

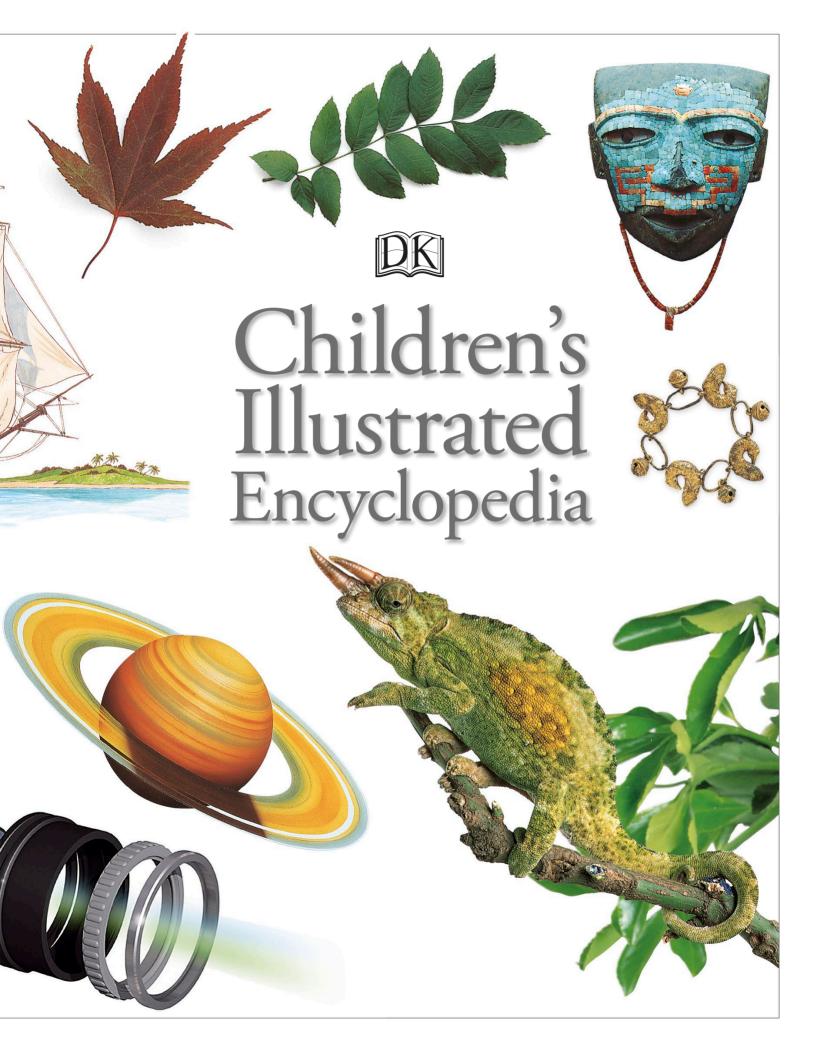


Children's Illustrated Encyclopedia

25 YEAR ANNIVERSARY EDITION









FIRST EDITION 1991

Senior Editor Ann Kramer
Senior Art Editor Miranda Kennedy
Editors Christiane Gunzi, Susan McKeever, Richard Platt, Clifford Rosney
Art Editors Muffy Dodson, Debra Lee, Christian Sévigny, Val Wright
Picture Research Anne Lyons
Additional Research Anna Kunst, Deborah Murrell
Picture Manager Kate Fox

Picture Manager Kate Fox Production Manager Teresa Solomon Editorial Director Sue Unstead

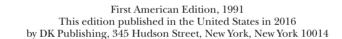
EIGHTH EDITION 2016

DK DELHI

Senior Editor Sreshtha Bhattacharya
Project Editor Virien Chopra
Assistant Art Editor Nidhi Rastogi
Picture Researcher Sumedha Chopra
Senior DTP Designer Harish Aggarwal
DTP Designer Bimlesh Tiwary
Jacket Designer Surabhi Wadhwa
Managing Jackets Editor Saloni Singh
Pre-production Manager Balwant Singh
Production Manager Pankaj Sharma
Managing Editor Kingshuk Ghoshal
Managing Art Editor Govind Mittal

DK LONDON

Project Editor Sarah MacLeod
Project Art Editor Mary Sandberg
US Editor Christine Heilman
Jacket Editor Claire Gell
Jacket Designer Natalie Godwin
Jacket Design Development Manager Sophia MTT
Producer, Pre-production Nikoleta Parasaki
Producer Mary Slater
Managing Editor Paula Regan
Managing Art Editor Owen Peyton Jones
Publisher Andrew Macintyre
Associate Publishing Director Liz Wheeler
Art Director Karen Self
Design Director Stuart Jackman
Publishing Director Jonathan Metcalf



Copyright © 1991, 1993, 1996, 1998, 2000, 2006, 2010, 2016 Dorling Kindersley DK, a Division of Penguin Random House LLC

16 17 18 19 20 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 001—288632—July/16

All rights reserved.

Without limiting the rights under the copyright reserved above, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in or introduced into a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form, or by any means (electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise), without the prior written permission of the copyright owner.

Published in Great Britain by Dorling Kindersley Limited.

First published in the United States under the title *The Random House Children's Encyclopedia* by Random House in 1991.

A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress. ISBN: 978-1-4654-5169-9

DK books are available at special discounts when purchased in bulk for sales promotions, premiums, fund-raising, or educational use. For details, contact: DK Publishing Special Markets, 345 Hudson Street, New York, New York 10014 SpecialSales@dk.com

Printed and bound in Hong Kong

A WORLD OF IDEAS: SEE ALL THERE IS TO KNOW

www.dk.com





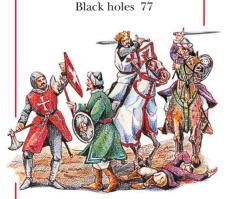
CONTENTS

A

Abolitionist movement 8 Aboriginal Australians 9 Africa 10-13 Africa, history of 14-15 African Americans 16 Aircraft 17-18 Alexander the Great 19 Alphabets 20 American Revolution 21-22 Animals 23-24 Animal senses 25-26 Antarctica 27-28 Ants and termites 29 Archaeology 30-31 Architecture 32-33 Arctic 34-35 Argentina 36-37 Armor 38 Asia 39-42 Asia, history of 43-44 Assyrians 45 Astronauts and space travel 46 Astronomy 47-48 Atlantic Ocean 49-50 Atmosphere 51 Atoms and molecules 52 Australia 53-56 Australia, history of 57-58 Austria 59 Aztecs 60

B

Babylonians 61
Baltic States and Belarus 62
Barbarians 63
Barton, Clara 64
Baseball 65
Basketball 66
Bats 67
Bears and pandas 68
Bees and wasps 69
Beetles 70
Benin Kingdom 71
Big Bang 72
Biology 73
Birds 74-75
Black Death 76



Brain and nerves 78
Brazil 79-81
Bridges 82
Bronze Age 83
Buddhism 84
Butterflies and moths
85-86
Byzantine Empire 87

C

Caesar, Julius 88 Cameras 89 Camouflage, animal 90 Canada 91-93 Canada, history of 94 Caribbean 95-96 Cars 97-98 Castles 99-100 Cats 101-102 Caucasus Republics 103 Caves 104 Celts 105 Central Africa 106-107 Central America 108-109 Central Asia 110-111 Charlemagne 112 Chemistry 113 China 114-117 Christianity 118-119 Churchill, Sir Winston 120 Cities 121 Civil rights 122 Civil War 123-124 Climates 125 Clocks and watches 126 Coal 127 Cold War 128-129 Colombia 130 Colonial America 131 Color 132 Columbus, Christopher 133 Comets and meteors 134 Communism 135 Composers 136-137 Computers 138-139 Congress 140 Conquistadors 141 Conservation and endangered species 142-143 Constitution 144 Continents 145 Cook, James 146 Corals, anemones, and jellyfish 147 Crabs and other crustaceans 148 Crocodiles and alligators 149

Crusades 150



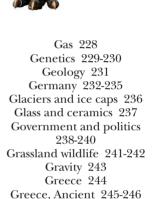
Dams 151 Dance 152 Darwin, Charles 153 Declaration of Independence 154 Deep-sea wildlife 155-156 Democracy 157 Depression of the 1930s 158 Desert wildlife 159-160 Digestion 161 Dinosaurs 162-163 Disease 164 Dogs, wolves, and foxes 165-166 Drugs 167

\mathbf{E}

Ears 168 Earth 169-170 Earthquakes 171 East Africa 172-174 Ecology and food webs 175-176 Edison, Thomas 177 Egypt, Ancient 178-179 Einstein, Albert 180 Electricity 181-182 Electronics 183 Elephants 184 Elizabeth I 185 Energy 186 **Engines** 187-188 English Civil War 189 Europe 190-193 European Union 194 Europe, history of 195-196 Evolution 197-198 Explorers 199-200 Eyes 201

$\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{G}$

Farm animals 202-203 Farming 204 Farming, history of 205 Fish 206-207 Fishing industry 208 Flies and mosquitoes 209 Flight, animal 210-211 Flowers and herbs 212-213 Football 214 Force and motion 215 Forest wildlife 216-217 Fossils 218 France 219-222 Franklin, Benjamin 223 French Revolution 224 Frogs and other amphibians 225 Fruits and seeds 226-227



$H \cdot I$

Habsburgs 247
Health and fitness 248-249
Heart and blood 250
Heat 251-252
Helicopters 253
Hibernation 254
Hinduism 255
Hispanic Americans 256
Hockey 257
Holidays 258
Holocaust 259
Horses, zebras, and asses 260-261
Human body 262-263
Human rights 264

Immigration 265-266
Incas 267
India and subcontinent
268-271
Indian Ocean 272-273
Industrial Revolution
274-275
Indus Valley civilization 276
Information technology
277-278
Insects 279-280
Internet 281
Inuits 282
Iran 283

Ireland 284-285 Iron Age 286 Iron and steel 287 Islam 288 Israel 289 Italy 290-292

$J \cdot K \cdot L$

Japan 293-295 Jefferson, Thomas 296 Jesus Christ 297 Joan of Arc 298 Judaism 299

Kennedy, John F. 300 King, Jr., Martin Luther 301 Knights and heraldry 302-303 Korea 304 Korean War 305

Labor movement 306 Lake and river wildlife 307-308 Lakes 309 Languages 310 Law 311-312 Leonardo da Vinci 313 Lewis and Clark 314 Light 315-316 Lincoln, Abraham 317 Lions, tigers, and other big cats 318-319 Literature 320-321 Lizards 322-323 Low Countries 324-325 Lungs and breathing 326

M

Machines 327-328 Magnetism 329 Mammals 330-331 Mandela, Nelson 332 Mao Zedong 333 Marsh and swamp wildlife 334 Mathematics 335 Maya 336 Medicine 337 Medicine, history of 338-339 Medieval Europe 340-341 Metals 342 Mexico 343-344 Microscopes 345 Microscopic life 346 Middle East 347-349 Migration, animal 350 Money 351 Mongol Empire 352 Monkeys and apes 353-354 Moon 355 Mosses, liverworts, and ferns 356 Mountains 357 Mountain wildlife 358

Movies 359-360



Muhammad 361
Muscles and movement 362
Mushrooms, toadstools,
and other fungi 363
Music 364-365
Musical instruments
366-367
Myths and legends 368

$\mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{0}$

Napoleon Bonaparte 369
National parks 370
Native Americans
371-372
Navigation 373
Nests and burrows 374
New Zealand 375-376
New Zealand, history of 377
Normans 378
North Africa 379-380
North America 381-384
Nuclear energy 385
Numbers 386

Oceans and seas 387-388 Ocean wildlife 389-390 Octopuses and squid 391 Oil 392 Olympic Games 393 Ottoman Empire 394 Oxygen 395

P

Pacific Ocean 396-397 Painters 398-399 Painting 400-401 Persians, Ancient 402 Phoenicians 403 Photography 404-405 Physics 406 Pilgrims 407 Pirates 408 Planets 409-410 Plants 411-412 Plastics 413 Polar wildlife 414-415 Political parties 416 Pollution 417-418 Ports and waterways 419 Portugal 420-421

Prehistoric life 422-423 Prehistoric peoples 424 Presidency 425

R

Radio 426 Radioactivity 427 Rain and snow 428 Reformation 429 Religions 430-431 Renaissance 432-433 Reproduction 434-435 Reptiles 436-437 Rivers 438 Robots 439 Rockets and missiles 440 Rocks and minerals 441-442 Roman Empire 443-444 Roosevelt, Franklin Delano 445 Russian Federation 446-449 Russian Revolution 450

Satellites 451

Scandinavia 452-454

Science 455

Science, history of 456-457

Seashore wildlife 458-459

Shakespeare, William 460

Sharks and rays 461 Shells and shellfish 462 Ships and boats 463-464 Skeletons 465-466 Slavery 467-468 Snails and slugs 469 Snakes 470 Soccer 471 Soil 472 Sound 473 South Africa 474-475 South America 476-479 South America, history of 480-481 Southeast Asia 482-485 Southeast Europe, Central 486-487 Southeast Europe. Mediterranean 488-489 Southern Africa 490-491 Soviet Union, history of 492-493 Space flight 494-495 Spain 496-499 Spiders and scorpions 500 Sports 501-502 Stars 503-504 Statue of Liberty 505 Stone Age 506 Storms 507 Submarines 508 Sumerians 509 Sun 510 Supreme Court 511 Switzerland 512

T

Technology 513-514 Teeth 515 Telephones 516 Telescopes 517 Television 518-519 Theater 520-521 Time 522 Tornadoes and hurricanes 523 Trade and industry 524-525 Trains 526-527 Transportation, history of 528-529 Trees 530-531 Tubman, Harriet 532 Turkey 533-534

$\mathbf{I} \cdot \mathbf{V} \cdot \mathbf{W}$

Ukraine 535
United Kingdom 536-539
United Kingdom, history of 540-541
United Nations 542
United States of America 543-546
United States, history of 547-548
Universe 549

Victorians 550-551 Vietnam War 552 Vikings 553 Volcanoes 554

Washington, George

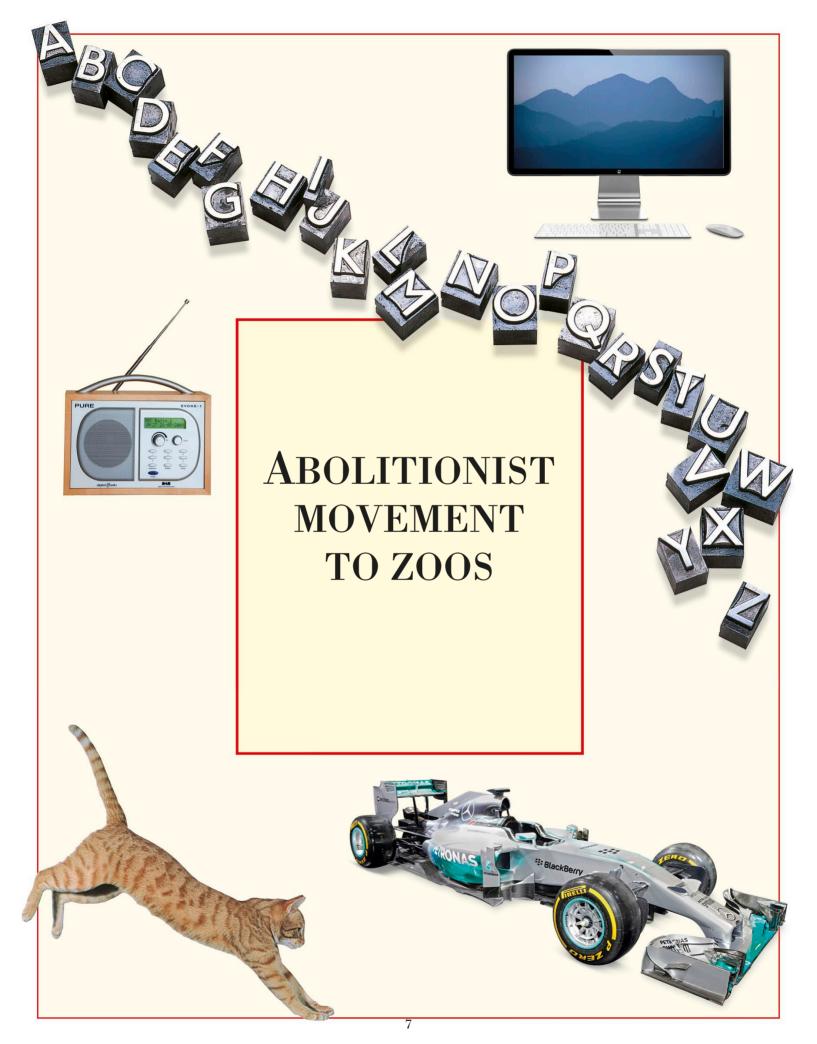
555 Water 556-557 Weather 558-559 Weights and measures 560 West Africa 561-564 Western expansion 565 Whales and dolphins 566-567 Wheels 568 Wind 569 Women's rights 570-571 Wonders of the ancient world 572 World War I 573-574 World War II 575-576 Worms 577 Writers and poets 578-579

$\mathbf{X} \cdot \mathbf{Z}$

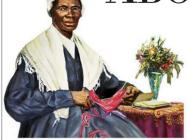
X-rays 580 Zoos 581

INDEX 582–593 Gazetteer 594-596

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS 597–600



ABOLITIONIST MOVEMENT



WOMEN JOIN THE FIGHT Among several important female campaigners, Sojourner Truth (above) played an active role in the abolitionist movement. Born into slavery in 1797, she was freed in 1827. She traveled the nation with her moving message about the rights of slaves and women.

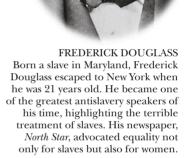


THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE promised equality for all, leading many Americans to question the inequalities of slavery. A movement to abolish slavery and the slave trade took root throughout the Northern states in the late 1780s. Its supporters were known as abolitionists. Although there had been protests against slavery since colonial times, mostly by religious groups, the slave population continued

to grow, and tensions between the free states of the North and the slave states of the South escalated. Through newspapers, speeches, and public meetings, abolitionists spread the word about the horrors of slavery, despite strong opposition by Southern slaveholders and their supporters. Others helped support the Underground Railroad, a network of houses and people who illegally helped escaping slaves reach safety in the nonslave states. Their crusade spread to England, where abolitionists worked to end the international slave trade.

Uncle tom's cabin

No other abolitionist writing had the political impact of *Uncle Tom's Cabin*, a novel by Harriet Beecher Stowe. After a trip to a Kentucky plantation, a horrified Stowe decided to write about the evils of slavery. Her novel was simple and melodramatic, but its vivid descriptions of suffering and cruelty turned many people against slavery. Sales were astonishing—300,000 copies were sold within a year. In the South, Stowe was brutally criticized, but her book proved an effective attack on slavery.



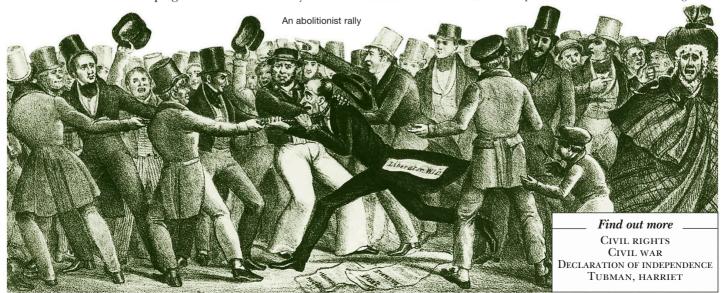
FIGHTING FOR FREEDOM

Those who opposed slavery joined together to fight for its abolition. Abolitionists traveled throughout the North, spreading their message through rallies, debates, and speeches. One of the most powerful groups was the American Antislavery Society, founded in 1833. Its founder, William Lloyd Garrison, published a newspaper called *The Liberator* to campaign for an end to slavery.



JOHN BROWN

Some abolitionists felt slavery could only be ended by force. In October 1859, abolitionist John Brown and a small band of followers mounted an unsuccessful raid on a government weapons store at Harpers Ferry, Virginia. The local militia killed most of his men, and Brown was captured, tried for treason, and hanged.

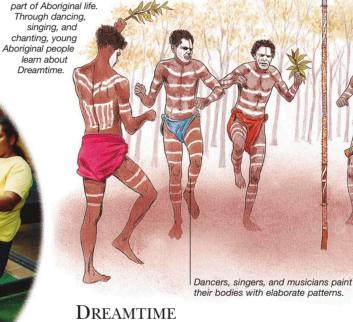


ABORIGINAL AUSTRALIANS

THE FIRST INHABITANTS of Australia were nomadic (wandering) people who reached the continent from Southeast Asia about 40,000 years ago. When Europeans settled in Australia at the end of the 18th century, they called these native inhabitants "Aboriginals," meaning people who had lived there since the earliest times. Today, there are about 670,000 Aboriginals in Australia. Most live in cities, but a few thousand still try to follow a traditional way of life. They travel through the bush, hunting with spears and boomerangs (throwing sticks) and searching for food such as plants, grubs, and insects. They have few possessions and make everything they need from natural materials. This way of life does not change or harm the fragile environment of the Australian outback (the interior). The well-being of the land, and its plants and animals, are vital and sacred to the Aboriginal people.

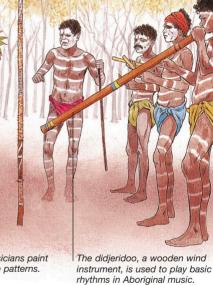


as part of the ceremonies celebrating Dreamtime. Paintings of the people, spirits, and animals of Dreamtime cover sacred cliffs and rocks in tribal territories. The pictures are made in red and yellow ocher and white clay, and some are thousands of years old.



Private ceremonies and secret

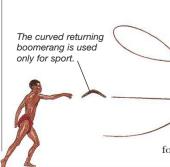
rituals are an important



Aboriginal Australians believe that they have animal, plant, and human ancestors who created the world and everything in it. This process of creation is called Dreamtime. There are many songs and myths about Dreamtime, which generations of Aboriginal people have passed down to their children.

URBAN LIFE

The majority of Aboriginal Australians live in cities and towns. Some have benefited from government education and aid programs and have careers as teachers, doctors, and lawyers. Many, though, are poor and isolated from white society. They have lost touch with traditional Aboriginal tribal ways, and because they do not fit neatly into white Australian society, they cannot always share its benefits. However, there are now campaigns among urban Aboriginal people to revive interest in the tribal culture of their ancestors.



BOOMERANGS

As well as the curved returning boomerang, Aboriginal Australians use a straight, non-returning boomerang as a weapon for fighting and for hunting mammals such as kangaroos.

LAND CLAIMS

When British settlers arrived in
Australia, they seized sacred sites
and other land that belonged to
Aboriginal people. With the help
of Aboriginal lawyers, Aboriginal
Australians campaigned to get
the land back. In 1976, the
Australian government agreed
that Aboriginal people have
rights to their tribal territories,
and some land was returned.

Find out more

AUSTRALIA
AUSTRALIA, HISTORY OF
DANCE
MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS
MYTHS AND LEGENDS

AFRICA

FEW REGIONS OF THE WORLD are as varied as Africa.

On this vast continent there are 54 independent nations and many times this number of peoples and ancient cultures. There are mountains, valleys, plains, and swamps on a scale not seen elsewhere. The northern coast is rich and fertile; below it lies the dry Sahara Desert. South of the Sahara, lush rain forest grows. Most of southern and eastern Africa is savanna, a form of dry plain dotted with trees and bushes. The nations of Africa are generally poor,

though some, such as Nigeria, have rich natural resources. Many governments are unstable, and rebellions and civil wars are common. There are few large cities; most are near the coast. The rest

The Ashanti peoples of

West Africa are

mainly farmers.

Africa is roughly triangular in shape. The Atlantic Ocean lies to the west and the Indian Ocean to the east. In the northwest only a few miles of sea separate the African continent from Europe. of the continent is open countryside

SCHOOLS Schools in African towns and cities are much like schools anywhere in the world. Sometimes, however, pupils must walk many miles from their homes to the schoolhouse.

> The Tuareg peoples who inhabit the Sahara are pastoralists.



In the African countryside many people live in tribal villages. Some, such as the Kikuyu of East Africa, are descended from tribes that have lived in the same place for many centuries. Others are recent immigrants from

other parts of Africa or from other continents.

Borders between countries take little account of these varied cultures. People of one culture may live in two different countries, and in one nation may be found more than a dozen different

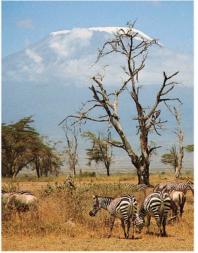
tribal groupings.

The towers of mosques dominate Cairo's skyline.



CAIRO

Cairo is the capital city of Egypt and the largest city in Africa, with a population of more than 18 million. It sits on the Nile River near the head of the river's delta. The older part of the city contains narrow, winding streets. The new city has wider streets and many modern office buildings and flats. The people of Cairo are mostly Egyptian, although some come from all over North Africa, as well as from Europe and the Middle East.



where people follow traditional lifestyles.

The tall Masai of

cattle on the

open plains.

Few pygmies are

taller than 4 ft

rain forest.

(1.25 m). They live in the dense Congo

Kenya herd

The Bushmen roam the deserts of southern Africa and gather wild food from the harsh environment.

> KILIMANJARO The tallest and most beautiful mountain in Africa is Kilimanjaro, in Tanzania. Its highest peak, which rises 19,340 ft (5,895 m), is an extinct volcano. Although the mountain is only a few miles from the equator, the top is always covered in snow. A footpath leads to the top, which can be reached in three days from the nearest road. Many people live on the lower slopes, where they farm tropical fruits.

SAHARA DESERT

The Sahara is the largest desert in the world and covers nearly one-third of Africa. In recent years, the desert has spread, destroying farmland and causing famine. In some areas, irrigation has stopped the spread of the desert, but long-term irrigation can make the soil salty and infertile. Temperatures have been known to exceed 120°F (50°C) in this inhospitable environment.



MUSIC AND CULTURE
Africa has a rich and varied
culture. North Africa shares
the Islamic traditions of the
Middle East, producing
beautiful mosques and palaces.
West African music has a strong
rhythm, and there are many
interesting dances from this
region. The area is also home
to a flourishing woodcarving
industry. Eastern and
southern Africa have
become famous for

beautiful beadwork and colorful festive costumes.

MEDICINE AND HEALING

When seeking a cure for sickness, some Africans consult Western-style doctors. Others consult a traditional healer (above). Healers are respected members of a community, with vast knowledge of local herbs and plants and the ways in which they can be used as medicines. To identify the source of an illness, the healer might contact good or evil spirits by going into a trance. Treatment may include animal sacrifice.

WAR AND FAMINE

Civil wars and famines are common in Africa. Many are caused by political disagreements, and some are the result of tribal conflicts. In 2010, protests in Tunisia marked the start of a series of revolutions across North Africa and the Middle East. In Sudan, a civil war lasting from 1983 to 2005 ended only with the creation of the new country of South Sudan. Other misery is caused by famine. Traditionally, most people grew enough food each year to last until the next harvest. However, African countries increasingly produce export crops and rely on imported food. If food distribution breaks down or drought ruins crops, thousands of people may starve.

RURAL LIFE

Although African cities have been growing fast, most Africans still live in the countryside. They grow their own food and only rarely have a surplus to sell or exchange for other goods. Most tribes have farmed the same land for generations, living in villages with all of their relatives. Sometimes the young men go to live in cities for a few years to earn money in mines or factories. Then they return to the village to marry and settle down. The types of crops

grown vary widely. Yams, cassava, and bananas are produced in the lush tropical regions; farmers in drier areas concentrate on cattle and grain.

DEVELOPMENT Poor infrastructure, includio a produced in the lush tropical regions; farmers in drier areas concentrate on cattle and grain.

Poor infrastructure, including unreliable roads, railroads, and electricity supplies, holds back the economic growth of many African nations. Most

countries rely on loans from Western governments and international banks to pay for their development programs.



Find out more

AFRICA, HISTORY OF CENTRAL AFRICA EAST AFRICA SOUTH AFRICA WEST AFRICA



POLITICAL AFRICA

Independent African states, with few exceptions, are territorially identical to the colonies they replaced. Until the 1960s, most of Africa was controlled by European countries as part of their overseas empires. By the late 1980s, nearly every country had gained its independence. In many cases, hasty attempts were made to set up Europeanstyle governments. Leaders often became dictators, or the army seized power. However, in recent years, there has been a shift toward multiparty democracy.

ALGERIA **Area:** 919,595 sq miles (2,381,741 sq km) **Population:** 39,542,000

Capital: Algiers

ANGOLA **Area:** 481,551 sq miles (1,246,700 sq km)

Population: 19,625,500 Capital: Luanda

BENIN

Area: 43,483 sq miles (112,622 sq km)

Population: 10,449,000 Capital: Porto-Novo

BOTSWANA **Area:** 224,607 sq miles

(581,730 sq km) **Population:** 2,183,000 Capital: Gaborone

BURKINA FASO Area: 105,870 sq miles (274,200 sq km)

Population: 18,932,000 Capital: Ouagadougou

(27,830 sq km)

BURUNDI Area: 10,750 sq miles

Population: 10,742,000 Capital: Bujumbura

CAMEROON Area: 183,570 sq miles (475,440 sq km)

Population: 23,739,000 Capital: Yaoundé



CAPE VERDE Area: 1,557 sq miles

(4,033 sq km) Population: 546,000 Capital: Praia

CENTRAL.
REPUBLIC CENTRAL AFRICAN

Area: 240,535 sq miles (622,984 sq km) **Population:** 5,391,500 Capital: Bangui

CHAD Area: 495,752 sq miles (1,284,000 sq km) **Population:** 11,631,500Capital: NDjamena

COMOROS Area: 863 sq miles (2,235 sq km)

Population: 781,000 Capital: Moroni

CONGO Area: 132,040 sq miles (342,000 sq km)

Population: 4,755,000 Capital: Brazzaville



DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO

Area: 905,355 sq miles (2,344,858 sq km) **Population:** 79,375,000 Capital: Kinshasa



DIIBOUTI Area: 8,958 sq miles

(23,200 sq km) Population: 828,000 Capital: Djibouti

EGYPT Area: 386,660 sq miles $\overline{(1,001,450 \text{ sq km})}$ **Population:** \$8,487,000

Capital: Cairo

EQUATORIAL GUINEA Area: 10,830 sq miles

(28,051 sq km) Population: 741,000 Capital: Malabo

ERITREA

Area: 45,406 sq miles (117,600 sq km)

Population: 6,528,000 Capital: Asmara

ETHIOPIA Area: 426,373 sq miles

(1,104,300 sq km) **Population:** 99,466,000 Capital: Addis Ababa

GABON Area: 103,346 sq miles (267,667 sq km)

Population: 1,705,000 Capital: Libreville

(11,300 sq km)

GAMBIA Area: 4,363 sq miles

Population: 1,968,000 Capital: Banjul

GHANA Area: 92,098 sq miles (238,533 sq km)

Population: 26,328,000 Capital: Accra

GUINEA Area: 94,925 sq miles

(245,857 sq km) **Population:** 11,780,000 Capital: Conakry

GUINEA-BISSAU Area: 13,948 sq miles (36,125 sq km)

Population: 1,726,000 Capital: Bissau

IVORY COAST Area: 124,503 sq miles (322,463 sq km)

Population: 23,295,000 Capital: Yamoussoukro

KENYA **Area:** 224,080 sq miles

(580,367 sq km) **Population:** 45,925,000 Capital: Nairobi



LESOTHO Area: 11,720 sq miles (30,355 sq km)

Population: 1,948,000 Capital: Maseru

LIBERIA

Area: 43,000 sq miles

(111,369 sq km) **Population:** 4,195,500 Capital: Monrovia

Area: 679,362 sq miles

(1,759,540 sq km) **Population:** 6,412,000 Capital: Tripoli

MADAGASCAR Area: 226,657 sq miles

(587,041 sq km) **Population:** 23,813,000 Capital: Antananarivo

MALAWI

Area: 45,747 sq miles (118,484 sq km) **Population:** 17,965,000

Capital: Lilongwe

MALI

Area: 478,841 sq miles (1,240,192 sq km)

Population: 16,955,500 Capital: Bamako

MAURITANIA Area: 397,955 sq miles

(1,030,700 sq km) **Population:** 3,597,000 Capital: Nouakchott

MAURITIUS Area: 7,172 sq miles

(2,040 sq km)**Population:** 1,340,000 Capital: Port Louis

MOROCCO Area: 172,414 sq miles

(446,550 sq km) **Population:** 33,323,000 Capital: Rabat

MOZAMBIQUE **Area:** 308,642 sq miles

(799,380 sq km) **Population:** 25,303,000 Capital: Maputo



NAMIBIA Area: 318,261 sq miles

(824,292 sq km) **Population:** 2,212,000 Capital: Windhoek

NIGER Area: 489,188 sq miles

(1,267,000 sq km) **Population:** 18,046,000 Capital: Niamey



Area: 356,669 sq miles (923,768 sq km)

Population: 181,562,000 Capital: Abuja



RWANDA Area: 10,169 sq miles

(26,338 sq km) **Population:** 12,662,000 Capital: Kigali



SÃO TOMÉ AND PRÍNCIPE

Area: 372 sq miles (964 sq km) $\textbf{Population:}\ 194,\!000$ Capital: São Tomé

SENEGAL. Area: 75,955 sq miles

(196,722 sq km) **Population:** 13,976,000 Capital: Dakar



SEYCHELLES Area: 176 sq miles

(455 sq km) Population: 92,500 Capital: Victoria

SIERRA LEONE **Area:** 27,699 sq miles

(71,740 sq km) **Population:** 5,879,000 Capital: Freetown

SOMALIA Area: 246,200 sq miles

(637,657 sq km) **Population:** 10,616,000 Capital: Mogadishu

SOUTH AFRICA **Area:** 470,693 sq miles

(1,219,090 sq km) **Population:** 53,675,500 Capitals: Pretoria/Cape Town/

Bloemfontein

SOUTH SUDAN **Area:** 248,777 sq miles

(644,329 sq km) **Population:** 12,043,000 Capital: Juba

SUDAN **Area:** 718,723 sq miles

(1,861,484 sq km) **Population:** 36,109,000 Capital: Khartoum

SWAZILAND Area: 6,704 sq miles

(17,364 sq km) **Population:** 1,436,000 Capital: Mbabane

TANZANIA **Area:** 365,755 sq miles

(947,300 sq km) **Population:** 51,046,000 Capital: Dodoma

TOGO Area: 21,925 sq miles

(56,785 sq km) **Population:** 7,552,000 Capital: Lomé

Capital: Tunis

Capital: Kampala

TUNISIA Area: 63,170 sq miles (163,610 sq km) **Population:** 11,037,000

UGANDA . . Area: 93,065 sq miles (241,038 sq km) **Population:** 37,102,000

ZAMBIA **Area:** 290,587 sq miles (752,618 sq km) **Population:** 15,066,000 Capital: Lusaka

ZIMBABWE **Area:** 150,872 sq miles

(390,757 sq km) **Population:** 14,229,500 Capital: Harare



STATISTICS

Area: 11,608,000 sq miles (30,065,000 sq km) **Population:** 1,171,000,000 **Number of** independent countries:

54

Agriculture

Highest point:
Kilimanjaro (Tanzania),
19,340 ft (5,895 m)
Longest river: Nile,
4,160 miles (6,695 km)
Largest lake: Lake
Victoria, 26,828 sq miles
(69,484 sq km)
Main occupation:

MINING

Africans have been mining and processing minerals, including iron ore, copper, and gold, for more than

two thousand years. Gold mined in the forest country of western Africa was carried across the Sahara by African traders and exported to Europe and Asia. During the colonial period, mining was intensified. Today, South Africa, Zimbabwe, Zambia, and Democratic Republic of the Congo possess heavily industrialized mining areas. These areas have yielded minerals such as gold, diamond, copper, and uranium.

Dogon dancers (right)

from Mali perform

a funeral dance

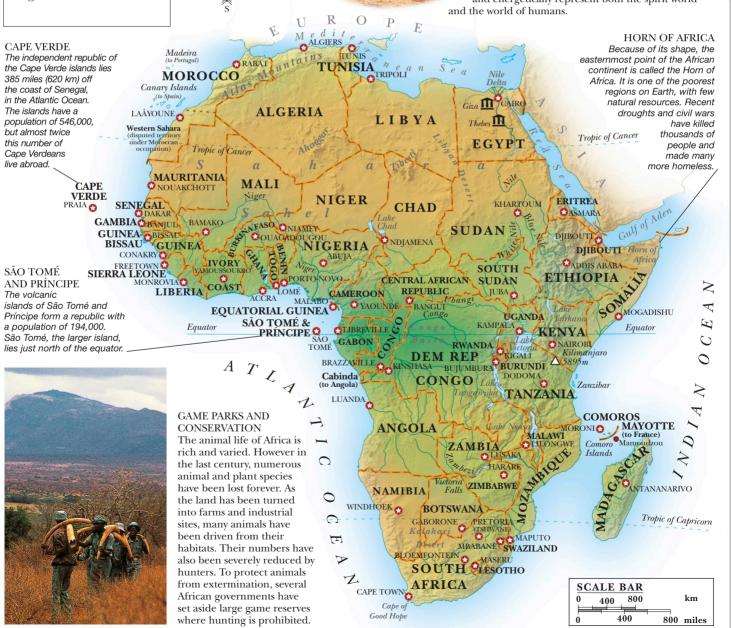


Large-scale drilling equipment (above) is used in the gold mining industry.

MASKS AND DANCE

Masked dance is performed in many communities in West and Central Africa and plays an important part in social events. Once inside the costume, the person takes on the character represented by the mask. Often parts of the body are exaggerated with padding or pieces of wood (left). The dance steps, songs, and sounds complete the costume

and energetically represent both the spirit world



AFRICA

FOR MUCH OF ITS HISTORY, Africa has been hidden from outsiders' eyes. The Sahara Desert cuts off communication from north to south for all but the hardiest traveler. The peoples of Africa have therefore developed largely by themselves. By about 2600 BCE, rich and powerful empires such as Ancient Egypt had arisen. The empires have disappeared, but they left behind buildings and other clues to their existence. Other African peoples left records of their history in songs that have been passed down from parent to child through countless generations. Europeans remained ignorant of this rich history until, during the 1400s, they explored the west coast. Soon they were shipping thousands of Africans to Europe and the Americas as slaves, a "trade" that destroyed many traditional societies. During the late 1800s, Europeans penetrated the interior of Africa and, within 20 years, had

carved up the continent between them. Almost all of Africa remained under European control until the 1950s, when the colonies began to gain their independence.

Today the peoples

GREAT ZIMBABWE

The stone city of Great Zimbabwe was a major religious, political, and trading center in southern Africa between the 11th and 14th centuries. It grew rich on the proceeds of herding cattle and mining gold, copper, and iron. The peoples of Great Zimbabwe exported their produce to the coastal port of Sofala in what is now Mozambique and then up the coast of Africa to Arabia.

of Africa are free of foreign control.



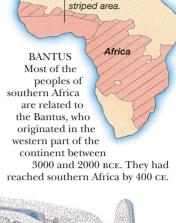
Thatched buildings

City's walls were made from huge granite slabs.

Great enclosure at Great Zimbabwe

BENIN

The West African kingdom of Benin reached the height of its power between the 14th and 17th centuries. Its people traded ivory, pepper, palm oil, and slaves with the Portuguese. They also excelled in casting realistic figures in bronze. On the left is a Benin bronze mask.



Bantu speakers

originated here and spread to



Cattle herder





SCRAMBLE FOR AFRICA

Until the 1880s, European conquest in Africa was restricted to the coastal regions and the main river valleys. But European powers wanted overseas colonies (settlements). Throughout the 1880s and 1890s, European nations competed for land in Africa. By 1900, almost all of Africa was in European hands. The only independent states left were the ancient kingdom of Ethiopia in the east, and the free slave state of Liberia in the west. The cartoon (left) shows Germany as a bird "swooping" onto Africa.



Some African peoples managed to resist the Europeans

for a time. After 1838, the Zulus of southern Africa fought first the Boers (Dutch settlers) and then the British. In 1879, however, Britain finally defeated the Zulus. In 1887, Zululand became a British colony. Above is a picture of the British trying to break through Zulu lines.



INDEPENDENCE

The coming of independence to much of Africa after 1956 did not always bring peace or prosperity to the new nations. Many were weakened by famines and droughts or torn apart by civil wars. Few have managed to maintain civilian governments without periods of military dictatorships. In 1964, Malawi (formerly Nyasaland) became Africa's 35th independent state. Above is the celebration scene.

APARTHEID

In 1948, the National Party came to power in South Africa. Years of segregation, known as apartheid, followed. This policy gave white people power but denied black people many rights, including the vote. In 1990, the African National Congress (ANC), a banned black nationalist movement led by Nelson Mandela, was legalized, and the apartheid laws began to be dismantled. In 1994, the firstever free elections were held.



ORGANIZATION OF AFRICAN UNITY Despite the many political differences that exist between the individual African states, they all share problems of poverty, poor health, and lack of schools. In 1963, the Organization of African Unity (OAU) was founded to coordinate policies to solve these problems. It was replaced in 2002 by the African Union (AU). Above are two members of the OAU medical unit treating civil war victims.

NELSON MANDELA In 1994, Nelson Mandela (left), a leader of the ANC, became the president of South Africa.



700-1200

Kingdom of Ghana in West Africa grows rich on cross-Saharan trade with the Arabs.

c. 800-1800 Kanem-Bornu kingdom.

1200s Trading cities flourish on east coast.

1235-1500 Kingdom of Mali.

1300-1600 Kingdom of Benin.

1300s Great Zimbabwe flourishes.

1350-1591 Kingdom of Songhai.

1500-1800s Europeans take Africans as slaves to America.

1838-79 Zulus fight against Boers and British.

1880s Europeans take almost total control of Africa.

1957-75 Most of Africa independent.

1990 Namibia independent.



Find out more

AFRICA BENIN KINGDOM EGYPT, ANCIENT PREHISTORIC PEOPLES SLAVERY

AFRICAN AMERICANS

CIVIL RIGHTS MOVEMENT During the 1950s and 1960s, many African Americans joined together to fight for equality and justice. These civil rights activists used

THE HISTORY OF AFRICAN-AMERICAN PEOPLE has been dominated by the struggle for freedom and equality. From the 1600s to the Civil War, most African Americans worked as slaves, contributing to America's vast agricultural wealth but entitled to none of the benefits or freedoms. Once slavery was abolished, African Americans made some progress toward equal treatment under the law, but widespread segregation hindered their fight. The civil rights movement of the 1950s and 1960s defeated racist laws, although racism itself has proved harder to erase. Despite this, there has been a resurgence of interest in African-American culture, and African Americans have continued to flourish in politics, education, and the arts.



in the United States. They are the secondlargest minority group in the nation, representing 13.2 percent of the population. About half of all African Americans live in the Southern states. In many major cities, such as Washington, D.C., Atlanta,

> Detroit, and Newark, African Americans are the majority.



Slave chains



The ancestors of most African Americans were from the slave-trading states of Benin, Asante, and Dohomey in western Africa. These empires established a slave trade with Europeans from the early 1500s. The first slaves arrived in the American colonies in the 1660s. Over the next 150 years, 400,000 Africans were eventually transported as slaves.

DISCRIMINATION

The Civil War ended slavery, but most newly freed slaves had no homes, and few could read and write. The government built housing and established 4,000 schools (above). However, many states passed laws to limit the civil rights of African Americans and segregate (separate) them from whites.



ABOLITIONIST MOVEMENT Africa, history of CIVIL RIGHTS SLAVERY

BREAKING BARRIERS

Many African Americans have broken barriers in politics, sports, and the arts. In 1993, Toni Morrison became the first African American to win the Nobel Prize for Literature, while in 2009, Barack Obama became the first African-American president of the United States.

HARLEM RENAISSANCE

In the 1920s, an explosion of literature, art, and music, centered in New York City's Harlem, celebrated African-American culture. Jazz greats Louis Armstrong and Duke Ellington led the movement, often playing in Harlem's Cotton Club (right).



AIRCRAFT

LESS THAN 100 YEARS AGO, even the fastest ship took more than a week to cross the Atlantic Ocean. Today most jet airliners (large passenger planes) can make this 3,000-mile (4,800-km) journey in less than seven hours. Aircraft are the fastest way to travel because they can soar straight over obstacles such as mountains and oceans. Powerful jet engines enable the fastest combat aircraft to reach speeds in excess of 1,500 mph (2,400 km/h)—more than twice as fast as sound. Even ordinary jet airliners fly at more than 530 mph (850 km/h). Modern aircraft are packed with advanced technology to help them fly safely and economically at great speed. Sophisticated electronic

control and navigation systems keep the airplane on course. Computer-designed wings help cut fuel costs. And airframes (aircraft bodies) are made of metal alloys and plastic composites that are lightweight and strong.

FLIGHT DECK

The captain and crew control the aircraft from the flight deck. In the past, the flight deck of an airplane was a mass of dials and switches. New jet airliners are packed with electronics, and computer screens have replaced the dials. Other new features include computer-controlled autopilot systems that enable the plane to take off and land when bad weather obscures the pilot's vision.

JET AIRLINER

Like all jet airliners, the Boeing 747-400 flies high above the clouds to avoid bad weather. Its airtight cabin is pressurized—supplied with air at a suitable pressure. This protects passengers and crew from the drop in air pressure and lack of oxygen at high altitudes.

The undercarriage (landing wheels) folds up inside the airplane during flight to reduce drag (air resistance).

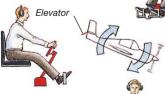
The Boeing 747-400 airliner can carry 412 people and fly nonstop for more than 8,470 miles (13,600 km). Seats are arranged on two decks.

The aircraft's radar shows the crew the weather conditions up to 200 miles (320 km) ahead so that they can avoid storms.

FLYING AN AIRPLANE

Every airplane has three main controls: the throttle to control speed; rudder pedals for turning the plane's nose to the left or right (yawing); and a control column that tilts the aircraft to either side (rolling), or up and down (pitching). The pilot usually operates all three to guide the plane through the air.

To roll, the pilot moves the control column to the left or right, which raises the ailerons on one wing and lowers them on the other.



To pitch up or down, the pilot pushes or pulls on the control column, raising or lowering the elevators on the tail wing.

To yaw left or right, the pilot's feet swivel the rudder bar, turning the upright rudder on the tail of the airplane.



Like a bicycle going around a curve, an aircraft has to bank into a turn. To do this, the pilot uses the control column and the rudder pedals together so that the aircraft rolls and yaws at the same time.



OBSERVATION PLANES Specially designed aircraft give a clear view of everything from traffic jams to diseased crops.



JET AIRCRAFT

Each year billions of people make long journeys in jet airliners and smaller business jets. These aircraft are powered by a type of jet engine called a turbofan. Turbofans are powerful and relatively quiet.



Airplanes are powered aircraft that have wings. The word *aircraft* describes all flying machines, including helicopters, gliders, hang gliders, and airplanes. Most large airliners and combat airplanes have jet engines enabling them to fly fast and high. But jets are expensive and use a lot of fuel, so many smaller planes are driven by propeller,

SEAPLANES

Aircraft are ideal for getting in and out of remote places. Seaplanes have floats instead of landing wheels to land and take off on water.

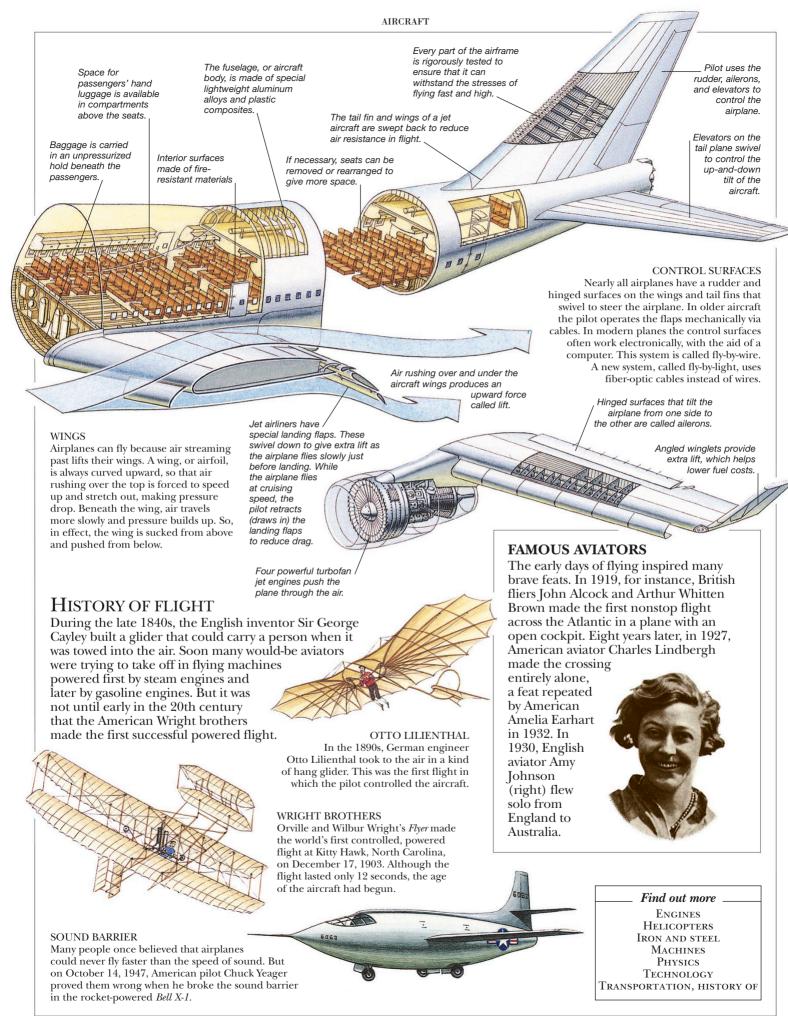
just like the first airplanes.



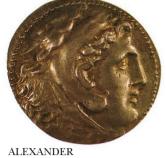
CONCORDE

This airliner, in service from 1976 to 2003, was supersonic, which means that it flew faster than sound. It

cruised at more than twice the speed of sound, crossing the Atlantic Ocean in less than four hours.



ALEXANDER THE GREAT



As a young man Alexander (356-323 BCE) was brave and intelligent. He was taught by the

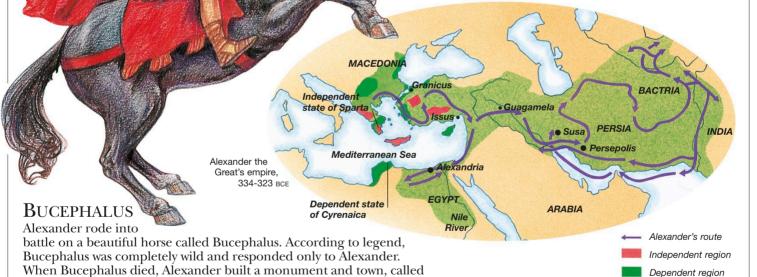
whom he developed a lifelong interest

in philosophy.

BY 323 BCE ONE MAN HAD CONQUERED most of the known world and set up an empire that extended from Greece to India. The name of the general was Alexander, today known as Alexander the Great. He was the son of King Philip II, ruler of Macedonia, a small but powerful Greek kingdom. In 336 BCE, Philip was murdered and Alexander became king, although he was only 20 years old. Alexander was an ambitious and brilliant general. In 334, he invaded the great Persian Empire ruled by Darius III. After a series of remarkable victories, Alexander then went on to conquer a vast empire running from Egypt in the west to India in the east. When Alexander died, aged only 33, he had led his armies at least 12,000 miles (19,000 km)

and had encouraged the spread of Greek culture Greek philosopher Aristotle, from throughout the known world. After he died, his empire was divided. But he is still considered one of the greatest generals who

The army that Alexander led into Persia (Iran) consisted mostly of infantry, or foot soldiers, armed with long spears. The infantry fought in a formation called a phalanx. The men were packed closely together with their spears pointing toward the enemy.



ever lived.

ALEXANDRIA

In 332 BCE. Alexander founded the city of Alexandria (named after himself) on the Mediterranean coast. It soon became a great port and a center of Greek culture and learning, attracting poets and scientists from all over the world. Today, Alexandria is the second-largest city in Egypt.

Bucephala, in honor of him. The city still exists in Pakistan today.

After Alexander's death, Ptolemy Soter, commander of Egypt, created a huge library at Alexandria. It was said to have contained more than 500,000 books; today only ruins remain.



Alexander fought many battles. Usually he had fewer men than his enemy, but he won because his men were well trained and equipped. At the Battle of Issus in 333 BCE, Alexander, with 36,000 men, defeated Darius and his 110,000 troops. Two years later, with a force of 45,000 men, Alexander again overwhelmed Darius and his 100,000 soldiers at the Battle of Guagamela.

Alexander's empire

Find out more

EUROPE, HISTORY OF GREECE, ANCIENT

ALPHABETS

WHEN PEOPLE FIRST BEGAN TO WRITE, they did not use an alphabet. Instead, they drew small pictures to represent the objects they were writing about. This is called picture writing, and it was very slow because there was a different picture for every word. An alphabet does not contain pictures. Instead, it is a collection of letters or symbols that represent sounds. Each sound is just part of one word. Joining the letters together forms a whole word. The human voice can make about 35 different sounds in speech. So alphabets need at most 35 letters to write any word,

Ancient Romans used certain letters for numbers. For example, C is 100.

abcdefghi jklmnopqr stuvwxyz

CAPITAL AND SMALL LETTERS The first Roman alphabet had only capital letters. Small letters started to appear after the 8th century. In English, capital letters are used at the beginning of a sentence, and for the first letter of a name. Capital letters are also used when words are abbreviated, or shortened, to their first letters, such as UN for United Nations



ROSETTA STONE

The ancient Egyptians used a system of picture writing called hieroglyphics. The meaning of this writing was forgotten 1,600 years ago, so nobody was able to read Egyptian documents until 1799 when some French soldiers made a remarkable discovery. Near Alexandria, Egypt, they found a stone with an inscription on it. The words were carved in hieroglyphics and in Greek. Using their knowledge of Greek, scholars were able to discover what the hieroglyphics meant.

.,;?!éäêç

SYMBOLS AND ACCENTS

In addition to letters, writers use punctuation marks such as a period to show where a sentence ends. Some languages, such as French, also use accents—marks that show how to pronounce the word. The sloping acute accent over the e in café makes it sound like the a in day.



and most alphabets manage with fewer. The Phoenicians, who

lived about 3,000 years ago in the Middle Eastern country

the Romans improved it. The Roman alphabet

The Romans did not have the letter W. For J they used

I, and for U they

used V.

is now used widely throughout the world.

books are arranged in

alphabetical order

so that it is easy

to find a word

or a name.

In every alphabet, letters have a special order that does not

change. Dictionaries, phone books, and many other

now called Syria, developed the first modern alphabet. The ancient Greeks adapted the Phoenician alphabet, and later

ROMAN ALPHABET

The alphabet used in English and other European languages is based on the Roman alphabet, which had 23 letters. This alphabet is also used in some Southeast Asian languages, such as Vietnamese and Indonesian.

АБВГДЕЁЖЗИЙКЛМНОПРСТУФХИЧШШЪЬЫЭЮЯ Cyrillic (Russian)

ΑΒΓΔΕΖΗΘΙΚΛΜΝΞΟΠΡΣΤΥΦΧΨΩ

द ध न प फ ब भ म य र ल व श ष स ह क्ष त्र ज

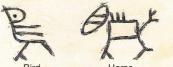
Hindi (India)

MODERN ALPHABETS

The Roman alphabet is only one of the world's alphabets. Many other languages use different symbols to represent similar sounds, and the words may be written and read quite differently from the Roman alphabet. Japanese readers start on the right side of the page and read to the left, or start at the top and read down the page.

CHINESE PICTOGRAMS

In traditional Chinese writing, symbols called pictograms are used to represent ideas There is a different character for every word.





CUNEIFORM More than 5,000 years ago in Mesopotamia (now part of Iraq, Syria, Turkey, and Iran), a form of writing called cuneiform developed. It started off as picture writing, but later letters began to represent sounds. The Mesopotamians did not have paper; instead they wrote on damp clay using wedge-shaped pens. Cuneiform means wedge-shaped."

Find out more

BABYLONIANS Bronze age EGYPT, ANCIENT LANGUAGES **PHOENICIANS** WRITERS AND POETS



AMERICAN REVOLUTION



PAUL REVERE'S RIDE On the night of April 18, 1775, Boston silversmith Paul Revere took his famous ride through nearby Concord, Massachusetts, to warn the people that the British were coming.

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA was born amidst the upheaval of the American Revolution. From the first shots fired in 1775 to the final surrender in 1781, the war was a fierce and brutal struggle between the undisputed superpower of the day, Great Britain, and the people of Britain's 13 North American colonies. The colonists, who were not represented in the British parliament, resented the taxes imposed on them and established their own Continental Congress to negotiate with Britain. Skirmishes led to war, with famous battles in New York, Philadelphia, and Boston. As in the Civil War, the conflict divided communities, as many colonists

chose to remain loyal to the crown rather than defy the mother country. The American Revolution inspired people all over the world and led them to fight for their own political freedom.



BATTLE OF LEXINGTON

The British army set out from Boston on April 19, 1775, on a secret mission to capture arms and gunpowder stored at Concord. But patriot minutemen, already warned about the British advance by Paul Revere, met the redcoats at Lexington. A shot rang out—poet Ralph Waldo Emerson later described it as the "shot heard round the world"—and the fighting that followed was the first battle of the American Revolution.



some patriots dressed as Mohawk warriors boarded tea ships in Boston Harbor and threw the tea overboard as a protest.



STAMP ACT
To raise money to pay for stationing troops in the colonies, the British parliament passed the Stamp Act in 1765. A stamp, or seal, had to appear on newspapers, bills of sale, wills—even dice and playing cards. Merchants had to stamp all goods before selling them. This tax enraged the colonists.

LAFAYETTE AND THE FRENCH From the early days of the war, France gave the colonists money and arms. Benjamin Franklin helped persuade the French to increase aid, and in 1778, the colonists signed a treaty of alliance with the French government. The Marquis de Lafayette, the 21-year-old son of a French aristocrat, served as a general alongside George Washington and fought bravely for the rebels.



MOLLY PITCHERS

Many women served on the battlefield, carrying pitchers of water to cool the cannons. They were known as "Molly Pitchers." One, Mary Hays, took her dead husband's place behind the cannon.



PATRIOTS

In the early days of the Revolution, most patriots simply sought a voice in the British parliament. But others saw the opportunity for a united, self-governing nation. Patriots boycotted British goods, including tea, and rallied to the stirring speeches of rebels, such as Patrick Henry and Sam Adams.

AMERICAN REVOLUTION

1767 Britain imposes high taxes on the 13 colonies.

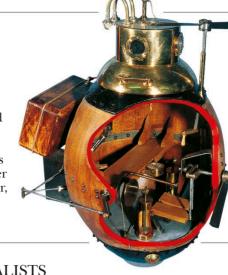
1773 Boston Tea Party protests against taxation.

1774-75 Continental Congress meets to protest against taxation and prepare the 13 colonies for war.

TURTLE

Just over 7 ft (2 m) long and made of wood, the American *Turtle* (right) launched the world's first submarine attack on September 7, 1776. Its designer, David Bushnell, hoped his invention could steal up alongside a British warship and attach a cask of gunpowder to its hull, slipping away before a timer made the cask explode. However, the *Turtle's* attack on HMS *Eagle* in New York Harbor failed.

AMERICAN REVOLUTION



Thayendanega was a Mohawk leader loyal to the British.

A patriot rings the Liberty Bell, symbol of American independence.

LOYALISTS

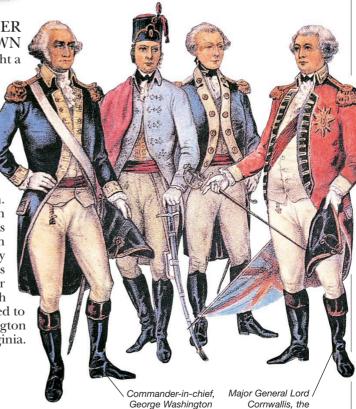
As many as one-third of the people living in the colonies wanted to remain British subjects. Some had relatives in England whom they did not want to endanger; others were afraid of the British soldiers. Many of these loyalists joined the British army. The army also recruited Native Americans, who did not like the colonists for taking their land, and slaves, who were given their freedom in return for serving in the army.

SURRENDER AT YORKTOWN

Great Britain fought a massive campaign on land and sea to crush the colonial army. Early battles were fought in the northern colonies, but after France entered the war, the British army moved its

attention to the south. It captured key southern ports, but the patriots rallied. With the French navy blocking escape by sea, the British army was trapped. In October 1781, a large British

force surrendered to George Washington at Yorktown, Virginia.



1775 Battle of Lexington marks start of Revolution.

1775 British win the Battle of Bunker Hill, MA, the bloodiest conflict of the entire war.

1776 Declaration of Independence.

1777 Colonists win key battle at Saratoga, NY.

1778 France signs alliance with the colonies.

1781 General Cornwallis surrenders at Yorktown, VA, in the last major battle of the war.

1783 Britain recognizes American independence in the Peace of Paris.

Find out more

British commander

COLONIAL AMERICA
CONSTITUTION
DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE
FRANKLIN, BENJAMIN
UNITED STATES, HISTORY OF
WASHINGTON, GEORGE

ANIMALS

THE ANIMAL KINGDOM is one of the largest groups of living things; scientists believe that there are up to 30 million species. Animals range from tiny, simple creatures that look like blobs of jelly to gigantic blue whales. The huge animal kingdom is divided into many groups. A lion, for example, belongs to the order Carnivora because it eats meat. It also belongs to the class of placental mammals. All mammals are vertebrates (animals with backbones) and belong to a group called chordates. An animal

is a living creature that feeds, moves, and breeds. During its life cycle, an animal is born, grows, matures, reproduces, and eventually dies. It ingests (takes in) food to build and develop its body. Food provides the animal with

the energy to move around. Some animals do not move at all; the adult sponge, for example, spends its life anchored to a rock. All kinds of animals from dinosaurs to dodos have become extinct; many others, including elephants and tigers, may soon

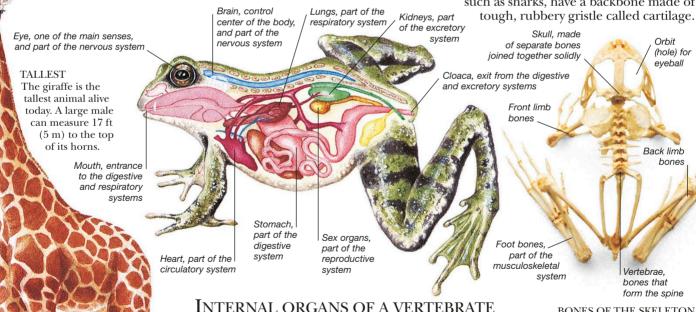
disappear if their habitats are destroyed and if they continue to be killed recklessly for their hides and bones.



INTERNAL SKELETONS

FROG

The animal world can be divided into vertebrate animals and invertebrate animals. Vertebrates have an internal skeleton with a vertebral column or backbone. In most cases, this is made of bone. Some sea-dwelling vertebrates, such as sharks, have a backbone made of



INTERNAL ORGANS OF A VERTEBRATE

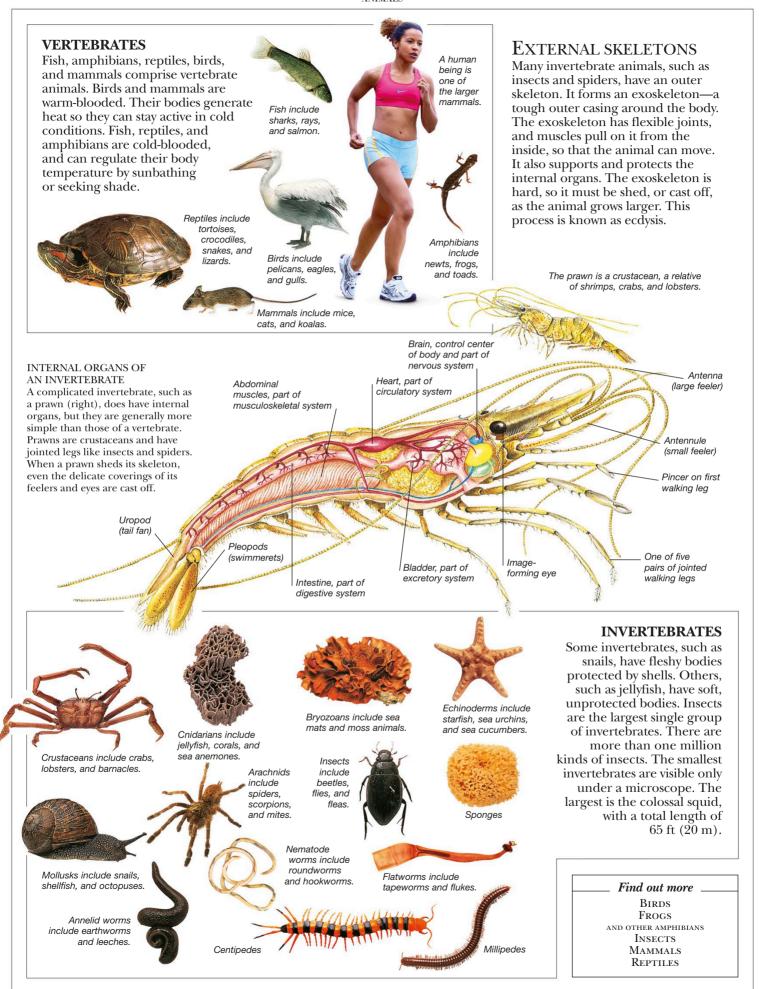
Inside an animal such as the frog above are many different parts called organs. Organs are all shapes and sizes. Each one has a job to do. Several organs are grouped together to form a body system, such as the digestive system, the circulatory system, and the reproductive system. The nervous system and the hormonal system control and coordinate all the internal systems.

SMALLEST

The smallest organisms are single-celled creatures called protozoa—so tiny, they can hardly be seen by the human eye. The tiniest mammals are the bumblebee bat and Savi's pygmy shrew. This pygmy shrew measures only 2.3 in (6 cm) including its tail.

BONES OF THE SKELETON

The skeletons of vertebrate animals are similar in design, but each differs in certain details through adaptation to the way the animal lives. A frog, for example, has long, strong back legs for leaping. All vertebrates have a skull that contains the brain and the main sense organs. Most vertebrates also have two pairs of limbs. Some bones, such as the skull bones, are fixed firmly together; others are linked by flexible joints, as in the limbs.



ANIMAL SENSES

Lips detect sharp pieces of shell

in food and then spit them out.

ALL ANIMALS ARE AWARE of their surroundings. Touch, smell, taste, sight, and hearing are the five senses that animals and humans use to detect what is happening around them. Some animals, however, have an array of senses very different from ours. A dog's nose is so sensitive to odors that it "sees" the world as a pattern of scents and smells, in the same way that we see light and color with our eyes. Many creatures, particularly fish, can determine where they are by picking up the tiny amounts of bioelectricity produced by other living things around them. A fish also detects vibrations in the water using a row of sense organs down

each side of its body, called the lateral line. An animal's senses, like its body shape, are a result of evolution and suit the animal's needs. Eyes would be of little use to a creature such as the cave fish, which lives in endless darkness. Instead, these creatures rely on other senses such as smell and touch. Some senses are extremely specialized. Sensitive forepaws Long, feathery antennae manipulate food. The otter also uses enable a male emperor a stone to crack moth to "smell" the open shellfish.

HUNTING
SENSES
A shark can smell
blood in the water
hundreds of yards away.
As this shark closes in for the attack, it makes use
of its sharp eyesight and electricity-sensing organs.

A clear lens at the front of the eye focuses rays of light into the back of the eye to produce a sharp image. The otter's scenting organs can detect many scents in the air. These special organs lie inside the nose in the roof of the nasal cavity.

The otter hears by sensing vibrations when they strike its

eardrums. To help the

otter balance, tiny

inside the ear work

like miniature levels to register gravity.

fluid-filled canals

The skin and hair roots _ bear sensors that detect vibrations, light touch, heavy pressure, and heat and cold.

odor of a female moth 3 miles (5 km) away.

OTTER

While the sea otter floats on its back in the water, eating a shellfish, its sense organs continuously send information about its surroundings to its brain. The organs include the eyes, ears, nose, tongue, whiskers, fur, skin, and balance sensors. Stretch receptors in the joints and muscles also convey information about the otter's body position. The smell of a poisoned shellfish or the ripples from a shark's fin instantly alert the otter to possible danger.

BLOODHOUND

Bloodhounds have been specially bred as tracker dogs. Their sense of smell may be as much as one million times sharper than a human's sense of smell. Bloodhounds can even detect the microscopic pieces of skin that are shed from a person's body.

Claws and soles of feet

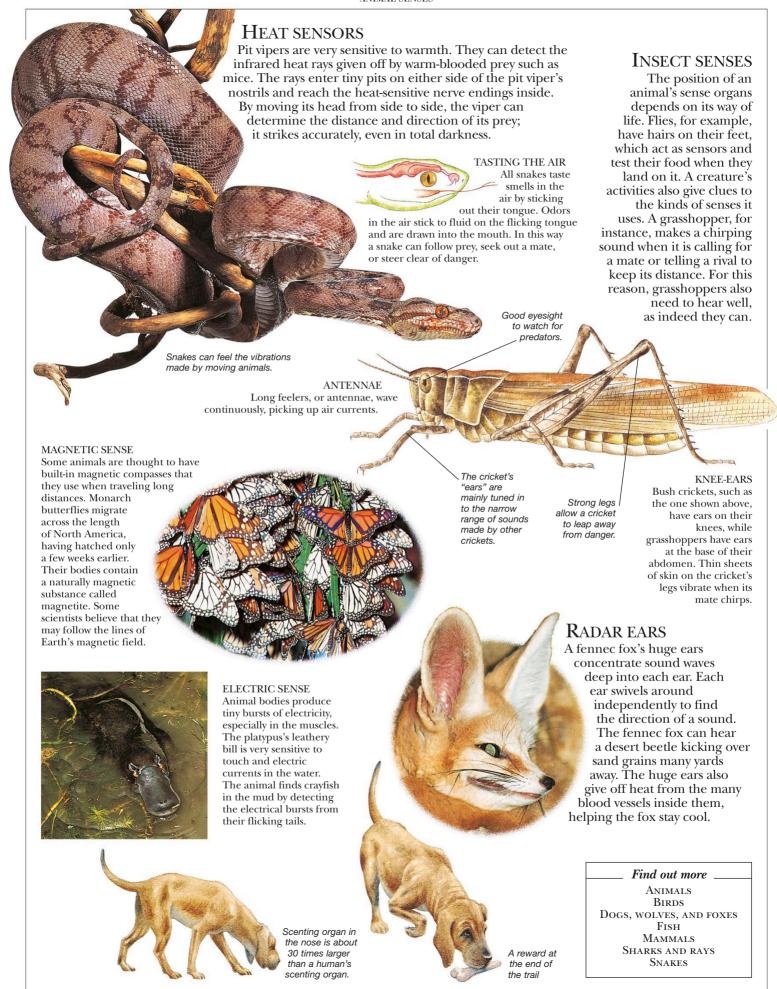
are sensitive to touch

The Bloodhound's sense of smell is so sharp that it can even pick up scent that is several days old.



Whiskers are sensitive

to touch. They also respond to vibrations, so they are useful in murky water.



ANTARCTICA



Situated at the southernmost point of the world, Antarctica covers an area of about 5.5 million sq miles (14 million sq km). The nearest land masses are South America, and New Zealand. The highest point is Vinson Massif, which rises to 16,067 ft (4,897 m).

STRETCHING ACROSS AN AREA larger than the United States, the continent of Antarctica sits beneath a huge sheet of ice up to 1.2 miles (2 km) thick. Antarctica is centered on the South Pole and is surrounded by the ice-covered Southern Ocean. Powerful winds create a storm belt around the continent, bringing fog and severe blizzards. It is the coldest and windiest place on Earth. Even during the short summers, the

temperature barely climbs above freezing, and the sea ice only partly melts. In winter, temperatures can plummet to -112°F (-80°C). Few animals and plants can survive on land, but the surrounding seas teem with fish and mammals. Due to its harsh climate, there are no permanent residents of Antarctica. The only people on the continent are tourists, and scientists and staff working in research stations. Human activity has led to environmental concerns, including overfishing, the depletion of the ozone layer above the region, and the effects of global warming, which has led to the melting of ice in some coastal areas.

Scientists can use satellites to track the movements of penguins by attaching a transmitter to them.

ANTARCTIC TEMPERATURES



28°F (2°C) Seawater freezes. On the Antarctic coast summer temperatures are only a degree or so warmer than this.



-13°F (-25°C) Steel crystallizes and becomes brittle.



-40°F (-40°C) Synthetic rubber becomes brittle, and exposed flesh freezes rapidly.



-128.2°F (-89°C) Lowest temperature ever recorded, at Vostok Research Station, Antarctica,

SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH

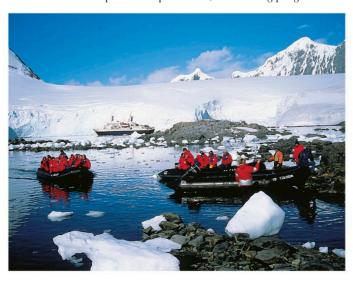
There are 45 permanent, and as many as 100 temporary, research stations in Antarctica devoted to scientific projects for 15 different nations.

Teams of scientists study the wildlife and monitor the ice for changes in Earth's atmosphere.

Antarctic-based research has resulted in a number of scientific breakthroughs, including the discovery of a hole in the ozone layer above the continent.

TOURISM

Cruise liners have been bringing tourists to the Antarctic region since the 1950s. In 1983, Chileans began to fly to King George Island, where an 80-bed hotel has been built for vacationers. Antarctica receives several thousand tourists each year. Visitors come to see the dramatic landscape and unique wildlife, such as King penguins.





MINERAL WEALTH Antarctica has deposits of minerals, such as gold, copper, uranium, and nickel. However, extracting them may damage the fragile polar environment.

Find out more

CONTINENTS
GLACIERS AND ICE CAPS
INUITS
POLAR WILDLIFE
RAIN AND SNOW



WHALE PROTECTION

Large-scale whale hunting in Antarctic seas began in the 20th century. The whale population soon fell, and in 1948 the International Whaling Commission was set up to monitor the diminishing numbers. Following an international agreement in 1994, a whale sanctuary was created to protect whale feeding grounds from overfishing.



STATISTICS

Area: 5,405,430 sq miles (14,000,000 sq km) **Population:** No permanent residents Capital: None Languages: English, Spanish, French, Norwegian, Chinese, Polish, Russian,

German, Japanese Religions: Not applicable **Currency:** None Main occupation: Scientific research

Main exports: None Main imports: None

FOREIGN TERRITORIES

Antarctica was first discovered in the 19th century. Since then, various nations, including Australia, France, New Zealand, Norway, Argentina, Chile, and the UK, have claimed territory. However, these claims have been suspended under the 1959 Antarctic Treaty, which came into force in 1961. Under the treaty, the continent can be used only for peaceful purposes. Stations may be set up for scientific research, but military bases are forbidden.





4181m

LAMBERT GLACIER The Lambert Glacier is the world's largest series of glaciers. It is 60 miles (100 km) wide at the coast and reaches more than 250 miles (400 km) inland.

Cape Darnley

Davis

Sea

Shackleton

Ice Shelf

Mackenzie Bay

ape

Prydz Bay

ANTARCTICA

Elizabeth Land

Land

Kemp Land

South Vostok Antarctica Geomagnetic + (to Russian Federation) Byrd Land Mount Sidley Ross Ice

Shelf

Roosevelt

Island Mount Erebus 3794m

Limit of summer Pack ice (December) ROSS ICE SHELF Ice shelves are permanent

George V Oates Land Land Cape Ada

SCALE BAR $500 \overline{1000}$ km 1000 miles

floating ice sheets that are attached to land and are constantly fed by glaciers. The Ross Ice Shelf is 600-3,000 ft (183-914 m) thick and about 600 miles (966 km) long.

TRANSANTARCTIC

Mountains run across the continent, splitting

MOUNTAINS The Transantarctic

it into East and

West Antarctica.

OCEAN

imit of winter pack ice (June,

ANTS AND TERMITES

IMAGINE HOW MANY millions of ants and termites live on this planet. There are at least 12,000 different kinds of ants and 2,750 kinds of termites. These tiny creatures are among the most fascinating animals on Earth. Both ants and termites are social insects, living in large groups called colonies, where each individual has a specific job to do. The queen (the main female) mates with a male and then spends her life laying eggs. The hordes of workers do such jobs as gathering food and rearing the young.

The Asian tree-living ant has simple jaws for feeding on soft insects. Other ants and termites have strong jaws for chewing wood and hard plant stems.

TERMITE MOUND

Many termites make small nests in dead trees or underground. A few kinds of termites build a mound that contains a termite city—a home for many millions of termites. In hot areas, the mounds have tunnels and ventilation holes and may be more than 20 ft

(6 m) high. The mounds are often occupied for more than 50 years, and the thick walls help keep out anteaters and other predators. The queen and king termites live in a royal chamber deep inside the mound.

Real

Ant squirts formic acid from rear of body in self-Abdomen Worker ant

ARMY ANTS

A few ants, such as these army ants of South America, do not make permanent nests and are always on the move. As the colony marches through the forests, they forage for insects, and sometimes even eat large animals alive.

Termite mound

Termite mound has many tunnels

Antenna can bend like an elbow joint.

> Fungus grows , on the termites dung (waste matter) inside the termite mound. These areas are called fungus gardens. Termites feed on the fungus.

Worker ant

Soldiers protect the nest and the foraging workers. Ants eat a variety of

food, including caterpillars, leaves, and

fungi. Termites feed mostly on plant

matter, and they are among nature's

most valuable recyclers.

All worker ants are female. Their long, claw-tipped legs allow them to run fast and climb well. Workers collect food, regurgitate it to feed the other ants, look after eggs and larvae, and clean the nest. They do not have wings, unlike the queen and male ants.

Workers regurgitate (spit out) food for queen, king, and soldier termites. Courtier workers feed and clean queen and king.

20.000 or

more eggs

daily in the

royal chamber.

LEAF-CUTTING ANTS Ants can lift objects that weigh more than they do. Leaf-cutting ants bite off pieces of leaves and carry them back to a huge underground nest. Here they chew the leaves and mix them with saliva to make

Nursery

larvae

for termite

a kind of compost. Fungus—the leaf-cutting ant's only food-grows on this compost.

Coolina chimney

lets warm air and carbon

dioxide

mound.

out of the termite

> Most of the passages of an ant hill are underground. Eggs, larvae (grubs), and pupae are kept in separate parts of the nest. Large-jawed soldiers guard the entrances. A large ant nest may contain 100,000 ants.

> > termite

Soldier

Courtier

workers

termite Young male termite

King

TERMITES

The queen and male termites have wings. They take flight and mate, and then the queen returns to the nest. The queen does not leave the nest again and is cared for by the courtier workers. The main male, or king, is larger than

the workers and remains with the queen.

Find out more

Animals ECOLOGY AND FOOD WEBS INSECTS SPIDERS AND SCORPIONS

ARCHAEOLOGY

A grid pattern divides the site into squares so

exact location of each find.

that archaeologists can quickly record the

In photographs of the site,

the stripes painted on

poles make it easy

to judge the size

of objects.

FOR AN ARCHAEOLOGIST, brushing away the soil that hides a broken pot is like brushing away time. Every tiny fragment helps create a more complete picture of the past. Archaeology is the study of the remains of past human societies, but it is not the same as history. Historians use written records as their starting point, while archaeologists use objects. They excavate, or dig, in the ground or underwater for bones, pots, and anything else created by our ancestors. They also look for seeds, field boundaries, and other signs of how long-dead people made use of the landscape. But archaeology is not just concerned with dead people and buried objects. It also helps us understand what may happen to our own society in the future. Archaeology

has shown that human actions and changes in the climate or environment can destroy whole communities.

By sketching objects, archaeologists can sometimes record more detail than a camera can.

ANALYSIS

The position and location of the objects uncovered in a dig can provide important information. For this reason, archaeologists measure, examine, record, and analyze everything they find and preserve it if possible. Scientific methods such as radioactive dating enable archaeologists to find out the exact age of objects made thousands of years ago.



STRATIFICATION

Archaeologists _ sieve the soil

they remove

to check for

objects they may

have overlooked.

A soft brush removes

damaging the object.

dry soil without

16th-century chalk floor

14th-century chalk-lined cesspit

Roman tiled

Archaeologists on a dig determine the relative age of each object they find from where it is buried, using the principle of stratification. This principle says that older objects are usually buried deeper in the ground than newer objects.



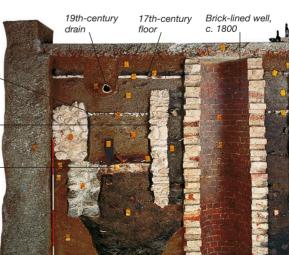
HEINRICH SCHLIEMANN
In 1870, the pioneer German
archaeologist Heinrich
Schliemann (1822-90)
discovered the site of Troy
in Turkey. He also set out basic
rules for excavation, such as
careful recordkeeping. He did
not always follow his own rules.
His impatient hunt for
treasure sometimes destroyed
the objects he was seeking.

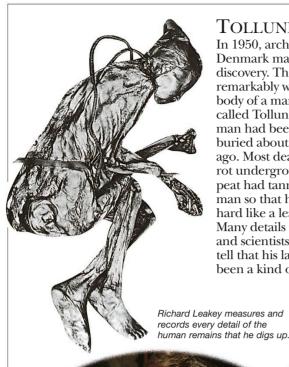
Small trowels allow archaeologists to remove soil carefully.

EXCAVATION

Archaeologists gather much of their information about the past by carrying out excavations, or digs. They decide where to dig

by looking at aerial photographs, old pictures, maps, documents, or marks on the ground. Then they carefully remove layers of soil, often using trowels and other small tools. The archaeologists keep digging until they reach undisturbed soil with no trace of human occupation.





TOLLUND MAN

In 1950, archaeologists in Denmark made a dramatic discovery. They found the remarkably well preserved body of a man in a peat bog called Tollund Mose. The man had been hanged and buried about 2,000 years ago. Most dead bodies soon rot underground, but the peat had tanned Tollund man so that his flesh was hard like a leather shoe. Many details remained, and scientists could even tell that his last meal had been a kind of porridge.

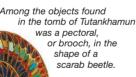
AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY

Photography of the ground from airplanes began in the 1920s. It made archaeology easier because the high viewpoint reveals traces of buildings, roads, and fields that are invisible from the ground.



The leakeys

The Leakey family has made major discoveries about the origins of human beings. Louis and his wife, Mary, began to work in the Olduvai Gorge in Tanzania (Africa) in the 1930s. There they showed that ancestors of human beings existed 1,750,000 years ago. Since the 1960s, their son Richard has continued their research. We can now trace our ancestors back over more than six million years. Modern humans evolved around 200,000 years ago.



Archaeologists excavating the wreck of the Slava Rossi found Russian icons (religious paintings).

SHIPWRECKS

The development of lightweight diving equipment over the last 50 years has enabled archaeologists to excavate sites underwater. They use many of the same methods that are used on land. Most underwater archaeologists look for shipwrecks, but they sometimes discover landscapes, buildings, and even towns of ancient civilizations.

TUTANKHAMUN The discovery of the tomb of Tutankhamun was one of the most sensational events in the history of archaeology. Tutankhamun was a boyking who ruled in Egypt 3,500 years ago. In 1922, the British archaeologist Howard Carter (1873-1939)

found Tutankhamun's fabulously rich burial place in the Valley of the Kings. Near the boy-king's remains lay gold treasure and beautiful furniture.

Howard Carter (left) found the sarcophagus, or coffin, of Tutankhamun. It was remarkably well preserved.

Find out more

BRONZE AGE EGYPT, ANCIENT EVOLUTION FOSSILS GEOLOGY IRON AGE PREHISTORIC PEOPLES

ARCHITECTURE

MOST OF OUR BUILDINGS have been planned by an architect. The word *architect* is Greek for "builder" or "craftworker," and architects aim to design and construct buildings that are attractive, functional, and comfortable. Architecture means designing a building; it also refers to the building style. Styles of architecture have changed over the centuries and differ from culture to culture, so architecture

> can tell us a lot about people. The Ancient Greeks, for example, produced simple, balanced buildings that showed their disciplined approach to life. Architects

> > are artists who create buildings. But unlike other artists, they must sell their ideas before they are able to produce their buildings.

Built around 200 BCF. this Indian stupa, or dome, was originally a mound covering a site sacred to the Buddha or a relic of him

In 447 BCE, the Greek architects Ictinus and Callicrates designed the Parthenon, a temple to the goddess Athena in Athens, Greece. With its graceful columns, it is a perfect example of classical architecture.



The Ancient Greeks and Romans developed a style that we call classical architecture. Most Greek buildings consisted of columns to support the roof. The types of columns varied according to the particular classical "order" (style) that was used. Everything was simple and perfectly even. The Romans, who came after the Greeks, developed the arch, dome, and vault.



Elegantly curving skyward in several tiers, pagodas were built as shrines to the Buddha. On the right is the pagoda of Yakushi-ji Temple, in Japan. Each element in the building's design originally had a religious meaning

Milan Cathedral in Italy (right) is an example of late Gothic architecture.

GOTHIC ARCHITECTURE

With their multitudes of pointed arches, finely carved stonework, and intricate windows, Gothic buildings are the opposite of simple classical ones. The Gothic style of architecture began in western Europe in the 12th century. It was used mainly in building cathedrals and churches. Although most Gothic buildings were huge, their thin walls, pointed arches, and large areas of stained-glass windows made them seem light and delicate.

ARCHITECTS

If you wanted to build a house, you would approach an architect, giving clear and precise details of what you required (a brief). An architect must know from a client what the building is to be used for, how many people will use it, and how much money is available. A good

architect will make sure that the new design fits in with existing buildings around it and is built from suitable material. The architect then presents drawings and plans to the client.

When the plans are approved, work on the building can begin.



FRANK LLOYD

American architect Frank Llovd

Wright (1869-1959) influenced

many other architects. He tried to

blend buildings into their natural

surroundings and create a feeling

rooms could "flow" into one another.

Fallingwater, a house over a waterfall.

At Bear Run, Pennsylvania, he built

of space, with few walls, so that

WRIGHT

Doric column Ionic column

Corinthian column







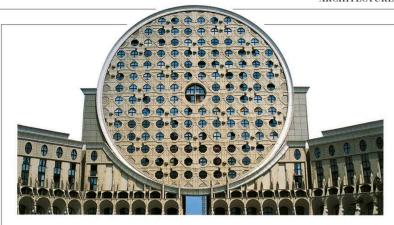


Barrel vault Groin vault

Rib vault

Dome

The Burj Khalifa,



EXTRAORDINARY ARCHITECTURE

Some architects design weird and wonderful buildings that really stand out from the rest. In 1965, a new town was built outside Paris, France, called Marne-la-Vallée. It has many extraordinary buildings, designed by various adventurous architects. The apartment complex, left, is like a monument that people can live in. Two circular buildings face each other across a central courtyard. It was designed by a Spanish architect named Manolo Nunez-Yanowsky.

Designed by the British

building in London,

of contemporary

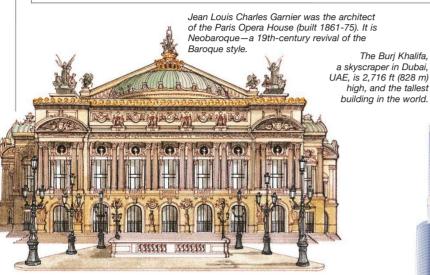
architect Norman Foster, the 30 St. Mary Axe

England, is an example

architecture. Due to its

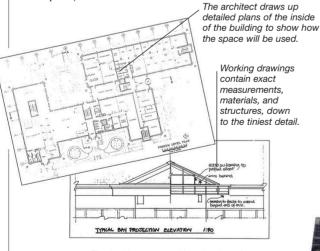
shape, it is popularly

known as the Gherkin.



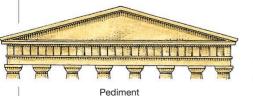
BAROQUE ARCHITECTURE

During the 1500s in Rome, architects wanted to break the classical rules of simplicity and evenness and build more exciting, dramatic buildings. They added domes, clusters of statues, and ornate decoration and carving to their buildings. This style, known as Baroque, spread from Italy to other parts of Europe. Many churches and grand palaces were built in the Baroque style.

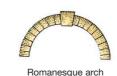


The builder uses working drawings for each stage of a construction project.











RENAISSANCE

CITIES Dams Industrial revolution **PLASTICS**

Find out more

CONTEMPORARY ARCHITECTURE

ARCTIC



The Arctic Ocean centers on the North Pole, the northern extremity of Earth's axis. Three of the world's largest rivers, the Ob, Yenisey, and Lena, flow into the cold waters of the Arctic Ocean. The Arctic regions consist of Alaska, Canada, Greenland, and northern Siberia.

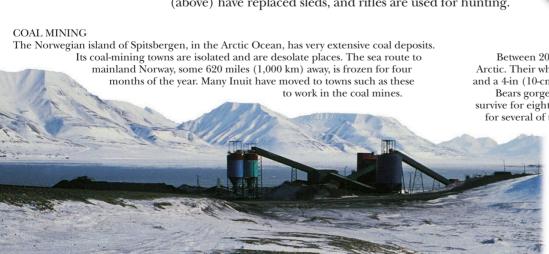
THE SMALLEST OF THE WORLD'S oceans, the Arctic centers on the North Pole. Between the months of December and May, most of the Arctic Ocean is covered by polar sea ice, up to 98 ft (30 m) thick. The ocean is surrounded by the Arctic regions, where much of the ground is permanently frozen to depths of 1,500–2,000 ft (460–600 m). During the long, cold winters in the far north, much of the land is subject to periods of 24-hour darkness. This is because of the low angle of the sun in relation to the ground. Beneath the rocks of the Arctic regions lie rich reserves of iron, nickel, copper, zinc, and oil. Severe weather conditions have made it hard to exploit these resources. But global warming is thinning the sea ice and opening up new areas of land. Arctic countries now want to claim areas of the seabed.



Teams of hardy husky dogs were traditionally used to pull sleds across the frozen ground.

ARCTIC SETTLERS

The Arctic is one of the world's most sparsely populated regions. Today, some 115,000 Inuit (Eskimo) people live in Greenland, Alaska, and Canada. Over the past 3,000 years, they have adapted to their icebound conditions, hunting with kayaks and harpoons, and existing on a diet of caribou, seal, whale meat, and fish. They lived in houses made of frozen snow (igloos) or semi-underground stone pit-houses. Today, snowmobiles (above) have replaced sleds, and rifles are used for hunting.





ICEBREAKING

Although half of the Arctic Ocean is covered by ice in the winter, special ships called icebreakers can still sail through the ice. During particularly harsh winters, ice can become so dense in harbors and ports that it freezes right down to the seabed, marooning ships for months at a time. Icebreakers are designed to crush the ice with their steel hulls, opening up a lane that other ships can pass through. The Russian nuclear-powered "Arktika" ships are the world's largest, most powerful icebreakers.



POLAR BEARS

Between 20,000 and 25,000 polar bears roam the Arctic. Their white coats provide perfect camouflage, and a 4-in (10-cm) layer of body fat keeps them warm.

Bears gorge on seals from April to July—they can survive for eight months without food, and are asleep for several of these months. They can swim as far as 93 miles (150 km) in search of prey.

Find out more

GLACIERS AND ICE CAPS INUITS OCEANS AND SEAS OCEAN WILDLIFE POLAR WILDLIFE



ARGENTINA



Argentina stretches for 2,150 miles (3,460 km) down the southeastern coast of South America. Its border in the west is defined by the Andes. To the south it straddles the Strait of Magellan.

ARGENTINA CONSISTS OF THREE MAIN REGIONS. In the north, lie the hot, humid lands of the Gran Chaco. In the center, the temperate grasslands of the Pampas provide some of the world's best farming country. Argentina is a world leader in beef exports and a major producer of wheat, corn, fruit, and vegetables. In the far south, the barren semidesert of Patagonia is rich in reserves of coal, petroleum, and natural gas. Argentina was settled by the Spanish in 1543. New European diseases, as well as conflict between the Spanish and Native Americans, considerably reduced Argentina's original population. In the 19th century, many immigrants from southern Europe, especially Spain and Italy, came to Argentina to work on farms and cattle ranches. Although Spanish is the official language today, many other languages are spoken, ranging from Welsh to Basque, reflecting the varied origins of Argentina's many settlers.

GAUCHOS

These nomadic cowboys of the Argentine Pampas first appeared in the 18th century, when they were hired to hunt escaped horses and cattle. Their standard equipment included a lasso, knife, and *bolas* (iron balls on leather straps, thrown at the legs of the escaping animals). In the 19th century, they were hired by ranch owners as skilled cattle herders. Today, Argentine cowboys keep their culture alive. They still wear the gaucho costume of a poncho (a woollen cape), high leather boots, and long, pleated trousers.



ANDES

This wall of mountains forms a natural border between Argentina and its western neighbor, Chile. In 1881, the two countries signed a treaty defining this boundary. In western Argentina, the extinct volcano, Cerra Aconcagua, reaches a height of 22,816 ft (6,959 m). It is the highest peak in the South American Andes.

ARGENTINIAN WINE European vines were introduced to Argentina by Spanish missionaries, and thrived in the temperate climate and fertile soils of the central regions. Argentina is the fourth-largest wine-producing country in the world—though much of the wine is for sale in Argentina only.



A street performance (below) of a tango in Buenos Aires. The South American version of the tango developed from a blend of rhythms brought to South America by African slaves, as well as rhythms from Spain.



BUENOS AIRES

Argentina's capital, Buenos Aires, is one of the largest cities in South America. Situated on the Plate River estuary, it is also a major port and thriving industrial center. It was founded by Spanish settlers in 1580, and some historic buildings survive today. The city expanded in the 19th century when European immigrants flooded to Argentina. Its museums, library, opera house, and cafés all give the city a European flavor.

TANGO DANCERS
Tango developed in the 1880s in the poorer districts of Buenos
Aires. By 1915, it had become a craze in the fashionable ballrooms of Europe. Today, the sensuous dance, accompanied by melancholy song, is still popular on the streets of the city.

Find out more

COAL SOUTH AMERICA SOUTH AMERICA, HISTORY OF



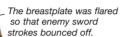
ARMOR

ANCIENT WARRIORS quickly realized that they would survive in battle if they could protect themselves against their enemies. So they made armor—special clothing that was tough enough to stop weapons from injuring the wearer. Prehistoric armor was simple. It was made of leather but was strong enough to provide protection against crude spears and swords. As weapons became sharper, armor also had to improve. A thousand years ago, the Roman Empire employed many armorers who made excellent metal armor. But after the fall of Rome in the 5th century, blacksmiths began to make armor and its quality fell.

In the 14th century, specially trained armorers invented plate armor, to withstand lances, arrows, and swords. But even the thickest armor cannot stop a bullet, so armor became less useful when guns were invented. Today, no one uses traditional armor, but people in combat still wear protective clothing made out of modern plastics and tough metals.



ANIMAL ARMOR Soldiers have used animals in warfare, such as dogs for attack and horses for riding into battle. Armor protected these animals when they fought. The most elaborate animal armor was the elephant armor of 17th-century India.



The vambrace was a cylindrical piece to protect the upper arm.

The cowter protected the elbow but allowed it to move freely.

The gauntlet was made up of many small pieces so that the hand could move freely.

The cuisse protected only the front of the lea.

Poleyns had to bend easily when the knight rode a horse.

Greaves were among the earliest pieces of body armor to be made of sheet metal.

HELMETS

A single heavy blow to the head can kill a person, so helmets, or armored hats, were among the first pieces of armor to be made. They are still widely used today. Different shapes gave protection against different types



Bronze Age helmets protected against swords more than 3,000 years ago.

th century

Modern helmets give protection against shrapnel (metal fragments from bombs).

BULLETPROOF VEST

Modern police and security forces sometimes wear bulletproof vests to protect themselves from attack by criminals and terrorists. The vests are made of many layers of tough materials such as nylon and are capable of stopping a bullet.

CHAIN MAIL

Chain mail was easier and cheaper for a blacksmith to make than a complicated suit of plate armor. Mail was very common between the 6th and 13th centuries. It was made of a large number of interlocking rings of steel. It allowed the wearer to move easily, but did not give good protection against heavy swords and axes.



Find out more

Alexander the great Knights and heraldry Medieval europe Roman empire Vikings

SUIT OF ARMOR

Arrows bounced

off the curves of the helmet.

Knights often

padding beneath

wore mail or

the helmet.

Late 15th-century armor provided a knight with a protective metal shell. The armor was very strong and cleverly jointed so that the knight could move easily. However, the metal suit weighed up to 70 lb (30 kg), so that running, for example, was virtually impossible.



ASIA



The Ural Mountains form the border between the continents of Asia and Europe. Asia is separated from Africa by the Red Sea. The Bering Strait, only 55 miles (88 km) wide, marks the gap between Asia and North America. Australia lies to the southeast.

THE LARGEST OF THE SEVEN CONTINENTS, Asia occupies one-third of the world's total land area. Much of the continent is uninhabited. The inhospitable north is a cold land of tundra. Parched deserts and towering mountains take up large areas of the central region. Yet Asia is the home of well over half of the world's population, most of whom live around the outer rim. China alone has more than 1.3 billion people, and India has more than 1.2 billion. Altogether, Asia contains 48 nations and many times this number of peoples, languages, and cultures. It has five main zones. In the north is the Russian Federation. Part of this is in Europe, but the vast eastern region, from the Ural Mountains to the Pacific Ocean, is in Asia. The Pacific coast, which includes China, Korea, and Japan, is known as East Asia. To the south of this lie the warmer, more humid countries of Southeast Asia. India and Pakistan are the principal countries of the Indian subcontinent in South Asia. One of the world's first civilizations began here, in the Indus Valley.

Bordered by the Mediterranean and Arabian seas, the Middle East lies to the west where Europe, Asia, and Africa meet.

> Siberian scientists looking for minerals

in North Asia have to

work in subzero

temperatures.

and the cold can freeze

their breath.



The hot, dry lands of the Middle East occupy the southwestern corner of Asia. Almost the entire Arabian Peninsula, between the Red Sea and the Persian Gulf, is desert. To the north, in Iraq and Syria, lie the fertile valleys of the Tigris and Euphrates rivers. Most of the people of the Middle East are Arab, and speak Arabic.



long before it reached other countries.

The northern coast of Asia is fringed by the Arctic Ocean. The sea here is frozen for most of the year. A layer of the land, called permafrost, is also always frozen. This area is part of the vast region of the Russian Federation called Siberia. Despite the cold, Russian people live and work in Siberia because the region is rich in timber, coal, oil, and natural gas.



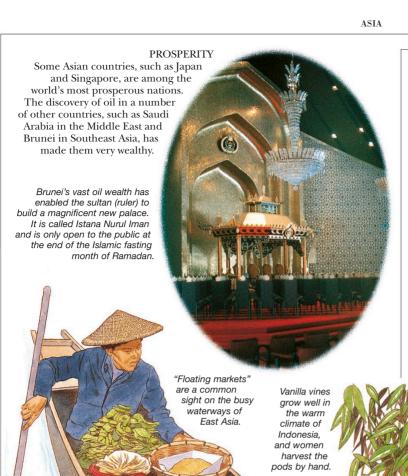
TRADE ROUTES

As long as 2,000 years ago, there was trade between East Asia and Europe. Traders carried silk, spices, gems, and pottery. They followed overland routes across India and Pakistan, past the Karakoram Mountains (above). These trade routes were known as the Silk Road; they are still used today.



TROPICAL RAIN FORESTS The warm, damp climate of much of Southeast Asia provides the perfect conditions for tropical rain forests, which thrive in countries such as Myanmar (Burma) and Malaysia. The forests are the habitat for a huge variety of wildlife and are home to tribes of people whose way of life has not changed for centuries. But because many of the forest trees are beautiful hardwoods, the logging industry is now cutting down the forests at an alarming rate to harvest the valuable timber.

Sunlight breaks through the dense foliage of the rain forest only where rivers have cut trails through the trees.



KOREA

The Korean peninsula juts out from northern China toward Japan. The two Korean nations were at war between 1950 and 1953. They have lived in constant mistrust of each other since the war ended but are

now trying to mend the divisions between them. South Korea has a booming economy and is heavily supported by the United States. North Korea is Communist and poorer. The climate favors rice growing, with warm summers and icy winters.

Construction work is a common sight in South Korea, as new offices and factories are built for the country's expanding industries.



SOUTHEAST ASIA

economies in the world.

Many different people live in the warm, tropical southeastern corner of Asia. There are 10 independent countries in the region. Some of them—Myanmar (Burma), Laos, Thailand, Cambodia, and Vietnam—are on the mainland attached to the rest of Asia. Further south lie Brunei, Malaysia, and the tiny island nation of Singapore. Indonesia stretches across the foot of the region. It is a scattered nation of more than 13,500 islands. The islands of the Philippines are to the east. Although some of these countries are very poor, Southeast Asia as a whole has one of the most rapidly developing



YANGTZE RIVER

FAR EAST

East Asia is often called the Far East. In the 19th

century, European traders

and travelers used this name

to distinguish East Asia from the

Middle East. The Far East includes

China, Japan, and North and South Korea.

The Yangtze (or Chang Jiang), the world's third-longest river, flows 3,964 miles (6,380 km) through the middle of China, from its source in Tibet to the sea at Shanghai. In 2006, work was completed on the Three Gorges Dam, China's largest construction project since the building of the Great Wall.

INDIAN SUBCONTINENT
The triangular landmass of South
Asia extends south from the
Himalayan mountain range to
the warm waters of the Indian
Ocean. This region is also
known as the Indian
subcontinent. It
includes not only
India but also
Pakistan, Nepal,
Bangladesh, and
Bhutan. At the very
southern tip of India
lies the island nation



Hundreds of different

languages are spoken in the Indian subcontinent,

but Indian schools teach

pupils to read and write

Hindi, which is the

country's official language.

Find out more

China India and subcontinent Japan Religions Russian federation Southeast asia

of Sri Lanka.

ASIA

Asia is the world's largest continent. It is a region of contrasts: both in its landscape and its peoples. The break-up of the Soviet Union produced five new central Asian republics. The countries in the south are mainly Muslim, but are divided by religious differences and conflicts.



EAST TIMOR Area: 5,743 sq miles

Population: 1,231,000



Area: 26,911 sq miles

Population: 4,931,000 Capital: Tbilisi



Population: 1,251,695,500



AFGHANISTAN Area: 251,827 sq miles (652,230 sq km)

Population: 32.564.000 Capital: Kabul



ARMENIA Area: 11,484 sq miles (29,743 sq km)

Population: 3,056,000 Capital: Yerevan



AZERBAIJAN Area: 33,436 sq miles (86,600 sq km)

Population: 9,781,000 Capital: Baku



BAHRAIN Area: 294 sq miles (760 sq km)

Population: 1,347,000 Capital: Manama



BANGLADESH Area: 57,321 sq miles (148,460 sq km)

Population: 168,958,000 Capital: Dhaka



BHUTAN Area: 14,824 sq miles (38,394 sq km)

Population: 742,000 Capital: Thimphu



BRUNEI Area: 2,226 sq miles (5,765 sq km)

Population: 430,000 Capital: Bandar Seri Begawan



CAMBODIA **Area:** 69,898 sq miles (181,035 sq km)

Population: 15,709,000 Capital: Phnom Penh



CHINA Area: 3,705,407 sq miles (9,596,960 sq km)

Population: 1,367,485,000 Capital: Beijing



CYPRUS Area: 3,572 sq miles (9,251 sq km)

Population: 1,189,000 Capital: Nicosia



(14,874 sq km)

Capital: Dili



GEORGIA (69,700 sq km)



INDIA Area: 1,269,219 sq miles (3,287,263 sq km)

Capital: New Delhi



INDONESIA **Area:** 735,358 sq miles (1,904,569 sq km)

Population: 255,994,000 Capital: Jakarta



Area: 636,372 sq miles (1,648,195 sq km)

Population: 81,824,000 Capital: Tehran



IRAQ Area: 169,235 sq miles (438,317 sq km)

Population: 37,056,000 Capital: Baghdad



ISRAEL Area: 8,019 sq miles (20,770 sq km)

Population: 8,049,000 Capital: Jerusalem



Area: 145,914 sq miles (377,915 sq km)

Population: 126,920,000 Capital: Tokyo



JORDAN Area: 34,495 sq miles (89,342 sq km)

Population: 8,117,500 Capital: Amman



KAZAKHSTAN **Area:** 1,052,090 sq miles (2,724,900 sq km)

Population: 18,157,000 Capital: Astana



NORTH KOREA Area: 46,540 sq miles (120,538 sq km)

Population: 24,983,000 Capital: Pyongyang



SOUTH KOREA Area: 38,502 sq miles (99,720 sq km)

Population: 49.115.000 Capital: Seoul, Sejong City



KUWAIT Area: 6,880 sq miles (17,818 sq km)

Population: 2,788,500 Capital: Kuwait



KYRGYZSTAN Area: 77,202 sq miles (199,951 sq km)

Population: 5,665,000 Capital: Bishkek



LAOS Area: 91,429 sq miles (236,800 sq km)

Population: 6,911,500 Capital: Vientiane



LEBANON Area: 4,015 sq miles (10,400 sq km)

Population: 6,185,000 Capital: Beirut



MALAYSIA Area: 127,354 sq miles (329,847 sq km)

Population: 30,514,000 Capital: Kuala Lumpur, Putrajaya



MALDIVES Area: 115 sq miles (298 sq km)

Population: 393,000 Capital: Malé



MONGOLIA Area: 603,909 sq miles (1,564,116 sq km)

Population: 2,993,000 Capital: Ulan Bator



MYANMAR (Burma) **Area:** 261,288 sq miles (676,578 sq km)

Population: 56,320,000 Capital: Nay Pyi Taw



NEPAL Area: 56,827 sq miles (147,181 sq km)

Population: 31,551,000 Capital: Kathmandu



OMAN Area: 119,499 sq miles (309,500 sq km)

Population: 3,287,000 Capital: Muscat



PAKISTAN Area: 307,374 sq miles (796,095 sq km)

Population: 199,086,000 Capital: Islamabad



PHILIPPINES Area: 115,831 sq miles (300,000 sq km)

Population: 100,998,000 Capital: Manila



Area: 4,473 sq miles (11,586 sq km)

Population: 2,195,000 Capital: Doha



RUSSIAN FED. Area: 6,601,668 sq miles (17,098,242 sq km) **Population:** 142,424,000

Capital: Moscow



SAUDI ARABIA Area: 830,000 sq miles (2,149,690 sq km)

Population: 27,752,000 Capital: Riyadh



SINGAPORE Area: 269 sq miles (697 sq km)

Population: 5,674,500 Capital: Singapore City



SRI LANKA **Area:** 25,332 sq miles (65,610 sq km)

Population: 22,053,500 Capital: Colombo, Sri Jayewardenepura Kotte



SYRIA Area: 71,489 sq miles (185,180 sq km)

Population: 17,065,000 Capital: Damascus



TAIWAN Area: 13,892 sq miles (35,980 sq km)

Population: 23,415,000 Capital: Taipei



TAJIKSTAN Area: 55,637 sq miles (144,100 sq km)

Population: 8,192,000 Capital: Dushanbe



THAILAND **Area:** 198,117 sq miles (513,120 sq km)

Population: 67,976,500 Capital: Bangkok



TURKEY Area: 302,535 sq miles

(783,562 sq km) **Population:** 79,414,000 Capital: Ankara



TURKMENISTAN **Area:** 188,456 sq miles

(488,100 sq km) **Population:** 5,231,500 Capital: Ashgabat



U.A.E. **Area:** 32,278 sq miles (83,600 sq km)

Population: 5,780,000 Capital: Abu Dhabi



UZBEKISTAN **Area:** 172,741 sq miles (447,400 sq km)

Population: 29,200,000 Capital: Tashkent



VIETNAM Area: 127,881 sq miles (331,210 sq km)

Population: 94,349,000 Capital: Hanoi



YEMEN Area: 203,849 sq miles (527,968 sq km)

Population: 26,737,000 Capital: Sana



STATISTICS

Area: 17,207,994 sq miles (44,568,500 sq km) **Population:**

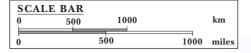
4,384,844,000 **Highest point:** Mount Everest (Nepal)

29,029 ft (8,848 m) Longest river: Yangtze (China) 3,964 miles (6,380 km)

Largest lake: Caspian Sea 144,000 sq miles (372,960 sq km)

MOUNT EVEREST

The Himalayan mountain range runs along the China-Nepal border southeast from the Pamir Mountains. It is a group of rugged peaks and valleys, sometimes described as the "roof of the world." The highest point in the Himalayas is Mount Everest (right)—the world's highest mountain.



ARCTI

URAL MOUNTAINS

The Ural Mountains

between Asia

and Europe

form a natural border



KURILE ISLANDS The Kurile Islands are part of the Russian Federation, but Japan claims the southernmost islands in this chain as part of its own territory.

RUSSIAN

KAZAKHSTAN

OULAN BATOR MONGOLIA

Japan JAPAN (East Sea) PYONGYANG KOREA

ASCABAT JORDAN IRAQ BAGHDAD TEHRAN IRAN SAUDI Gulfa MANAMA BAHRAIN

Arabian

GEORGIA

ARMENIA VEREVANOAZERB.

RIYADHO QATARODOHA ABU DHABI

(to Yemen)

SYRIA AZERB. BAKU

TURKE

ISLAMABAD Plateau PAKISTAN NEW DELHIO Mount Everest 8848m

BANGLADESH INDIA

Bengal THAILAND BANGKOKO CAMBODIA

MANILA South PHILIPPINES

TAIPEI

TAIWAN

SINGAPORE

Java Sea Flo USTRA

Philippine

Modern office blocks crowd together in Seoul, the capital city of South Korea, but a few ancient buildings still survive. The South Gate (below) was built at the end of the 14th century as part of a wall that once surrounded the city. Today Seoul is spreading far beyond its original boundaries, as rapid industrial growth creates a need for more offices, factories, and homes.

Gulf of Aden



EAST TIMOR

In 1975, Indonesia invaded the Portuguese colony of East Timor, the eastern part of the island of Timor. The following year the region was made a province of Indonesia. In a UN-monitored referendum in 1999, voters rejected Indonesian rule, and in 2002 East Timor became an independent state.

JAYAWARDENEPURA KOTTE

Rice terraces (right) provide the staple food for Indonesia. These fields are on the island of Java, which has only seven per cent of Indonesia's land area but is the home of some 60 percent of

the country's people.

42

ASIA

THE VAST CONTINENT OF ASIA is home to the oldest civilizations and religions in the world. Because Asia contains many virtually impassable deserts and mountain ranges, individual countries developed separately from each other. However, links between these countries sprang up as merchants traveled along the Silk Road, Indian kings invaded neighboring countries, Buddhist monks crossed the Himalayas, and Arab traders sailed across the Indian Ocean. As a result, the great Hindu, Buddhist, and Islamic religions spread across the continent. For much of the last 500 years, Europe controlled large parts of Asia, but since 1945, Asian countries have

EARLY CIVILIZATIONS Asia's extreme land forms. such as the towering peaks of the Himalayas that separate India from China, meant that early Asian cultures had little contact with each other, or with the rest of the world. As a result, the first great Asian civilizations, such as the Indus Valley Civilization in the Indian subcontinent and the Shang Dynasty in China, developed very different and

Bactrian (two-humped) camel pottery made in China.

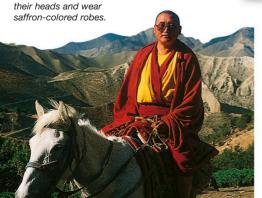
Bactrian (two-humped)

distinct cultures.

SILK ROAD

Buddhist monks shave

The Silk Road was an important trading route that stretched across Asia from Loyang, China's capital, in the east to the Mediterranean Sea in the west. It was called the Silk Road because of the Chinese silk that was traded along its length. The road was not continuous but was made up of a series of well-marked routes connecting major towns. Here, merchants bought and sold their goods, creating a link between Asia and Europe.



BUDDHIST MONKS Siddhartha Gautama, the founder of Buddhism, was born in India c. 563 BCE. By his death c. 483 BCE, his teaching had spread throughout India. From about 100 CE, Buddhist monks took Buddhism across the Himalayas to China and along the Silk Road into Central Asia. Today most of the world's Buddhists live in Asia.



gained their independence. Many of them are now world-class economies.

Hinduism began in the ancient civilizations of the Indus Valley, in India, around 2500 BCE. Over the centuries, the religion spread across India to Sri Lanka and the islands of Southeast Asia. Hinduism is the oldest religion in the world still practiced today and provides a thread linking together all of India's history.



ARAB TRADERS

Arab merchants were great travelers and adventurers, crossing deserts and oceans in search of new markets in which to buy and sell their goods. On their journeys, they converted local people to their Islamic religion, founded by Muhammad in Arabia in the early 600s. As a result, Islam spread across Asia as far as the southeastern islands.





MONGOLS

The Mongols were fierce warriors who lived as nomads on the steppes, or grasslands, of Central Asia. In the 1200s, they created an empire that stretched from China into eastern Europe. Their power declined in the 1300s, but in 1369, one of their leaders, Tamerlane the Great, became ruler of Central Asia. He built many fine mosques in his capital. Samarkand.

EUROPEAN DOMINATION

In 1498, Portuguese explorer Vasco da Gama sailed to India around the southern tip of Africa. He was the first European to reach Asia by sea. Other Europeans followed, and over the next 400 years Europeans dominated much of Asia, first as traders and merchants, then as conquerors and colonizers. Ônly Persia (present-day Iran), Afghanistan, Thailand, and Japan remained free from European control.

Portuguese colonial house in Macau

ASIA

c. 2.500 BCE Hinduism is founded in India.

c. 563-c. 483 BCE Life of the Buddha.

500s BCE The Silk Road is established.

250 BCE Buddhism spreads to Sri Lanka and Southeast Asia.

100 CE Monks take Buddhism to China and into Central Asia.

850-1200 Chola kings of India take Hinduism to Sri Lanka and into Southeast Asia.

1279 Mongol Empire under Kublai Khan reaches greatest extent.

1369 Tamerlane the Great creates a new Mongol Empire in the city of Samarkand.

1498 Vasco da Gama sails to India.

1600 British merchants establish the East India Company in order to trade with India.

1619 Dutch begin to control the East Indies.

1757 British take over Bengal and expand their rule in India.

1850s French begin to control Southeast Asia.

1937 Japanese troops invade China.

1941-45 World War II rages in eastern Asia and the Pacific.

1947-48 British rule in India comes to an end.

1949 Indonesia becomes independent.

1999 Portuguese hand Macau back to China.

During World War II (1939-45) the Japanese invaded China and much of Southeast Asia in order to create an empire. Some welcomed the Japanese invaders, because the Japanese threw out the European colonial masters and sometimes gave the people a greater degree of independence. After Japan's defeat in 1945, Britain, France, the Netherlands, and the US returned to

WORLD WAR II take control of their former colonies

COMMUNIST ASIA

In 1949, the Communist Party finally gained power in China after years of civil war. Communists also took control in North Korea, Mongolia, North Vietnam, Cambodia, and Laos. The Communist governments hoped to improve people's living standards but failed



INDEPENDENCE

Following World War II, the European countries began to grant their Asian colonies independence. India became independent from Britain in 1947-48, and Indonesia gained its independence from the Netherlands in 1949. The last colonythe Portuguese territory of Macau-was handed back to China in 1999.

TIGER ECONOMIES

Japan and other countries began rebuilding their economies after World War II. They concentrated on heavy industries such as car manufacturing and shipbuilding, and on hi-tech industries such as computers and electronics. Today, Japan is the world's third-biggest economy, while Taiwan, South Korea, and Singapore have become industrial powerhouses.



Find out more

Asia CHINA Communism India and subcontinent JAPAN World war ii

ASSYRIANS

ABOUT 3,000 YEARS AGO, a mighty empire rose to power in the Middle East where Iraq is today. This was the Assyrian Empire. It lasted for more than 300 years and spread all over the surrounding area from the Nile River to Mesopotamia. Under King Shalmaneser I (1273-44 BCE) the Assyrians conquered Babylon and many other independent states and eventually united the region into one empire. With an enormous army, armored horses, fast two-wheeled chariots, and huge battering rams, the Assyrians were highly skilled, successful fighters, ruthless in battle. The Assyrian Empire grew quickly with a series of warlike kings, including Ashurbanipal II and Sennacherib. Great wealth and excellent trading links enabled the Assyrians to rebuild the cities of Nimrud and Nineveh (which became the capital), and to create a new city at Khorsabad. Assyria was a rich, well-organized society, but by the 7th century BCE, the empire had grown too large to protect itself well. Around 612 BCE, the Babylonian and Mede peoples destroyed

Men armed with spears and

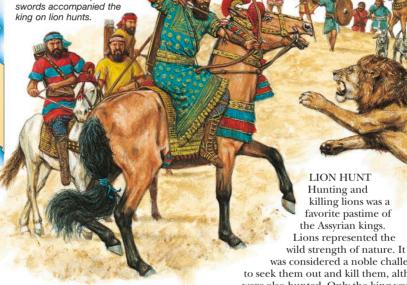
WARRIORS The Assyrians were famed and feared for their strength in battle and for torturing their victims. They developed the chariot and fought with swords, shields, slings, and bows.



Nineveh, and the Assyrian Empire collapsed.

ASSYRIAN EMPIRE

In the 7th century BCE, the Assyrian Empire reached its greatest extent. It stretched down to the Persian Gulf in the south and the Mediterranean coast in the west, and included Babylon.



LION HUNT Hunting and killing lions was a favorite pastime of the Assyrian kings. Lions represented the

was considered a noble challenge to seek them out and kill them, although captive lions were also hunted. Only the king was allowed to kill a lion.



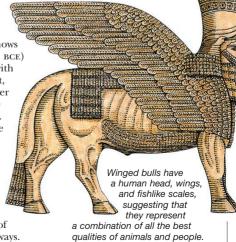
Assyrian slaves had to drag the massive sculptures to the palace

ROYAL LIFE

Stone reliefs tell us much about the lives of the Assyrian royalty. This relief sculpture shows King Ashurbanipal II (669-621 BCE) drinking wine in his garden with his queen. It looks like a quiet, domestic scene; but on another section of this sculpture there is a head hanging from a tree. It is the head of Teumann, the king of the Elamites, whose defeat the king and queen are celebrating.

WINGED BULLS

Massive stone sculptures (right) of winged bulls were placed on each side of important doors and gateways.



Find out more

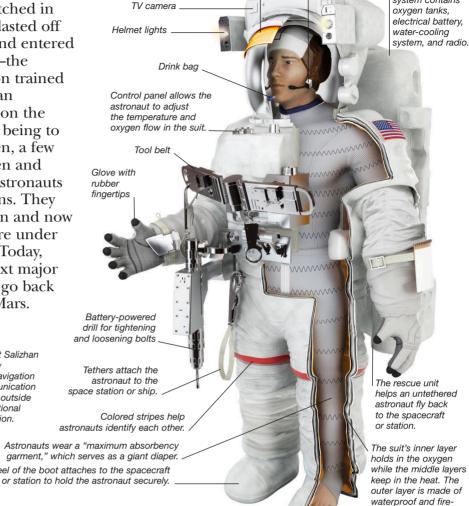
BABYLONIANS MIDDLE EAST

ASTRONAUTS AND SPACE TRAVEL

There is no air in space to carry sound waves, so astronauts communicate by radio.

> Main life support system contains

ON APRIL 12, 1961, the world watched in wonder as Yuri Gagarin of Russia blasted off from Earth aboard a huge rocket and entered space. He was the first cosmonaut—the Russian word for astronaut, a person trained to work in space. Eight years later, an American, Neil Armstrong, walked on the moon and became the first human being to step on to another world. Since then, a few hundred other astronauts, both men and women, have voyaged into space. Astronauts have jobs to do during their missions. They built the International Space Station and now perform scientific experiments there under the weightless conditions of space. Today, astronauts are preparing for the next major landmarks in space exploration: to go back to the moon and then perhaps to Mars.





Cosmonaut Salizhan S. Shapirov installing navigation and communication equipment outside the International Space Station.

> Astronauts wear a "maximum absorbency garment," which serves as a giant diaper. The heel of the boot attaches to the spacecraft

> > **SPACESUIT**

Space is a perilous place for a human being. There is no air to breathe, and without a spacesuit for protection, an astronaut would explode. This is because the human body is built to function under the constant pressure of Earth's atmosphere, which is not present in space.

WEIGHTLESSNESS

We have weight because of the pull of Earth's gravity. In space, gravity holds the astronauts and their spacecraft in orbit around Earth. But there is no force holding the astronauts to their spaceship, so they float around inside it. This is called weightlessness.





Food and drinks come in special packs that do not spill. There is an oven to heat food.



LIVING IN SPACE

While on board a spacecraft, astronauts consume the same kind of food and drink as they do on Earth. There is usually no bath or shower; astronauts wash with damp cloths instead. Regular exercise is essential, because living in weightless conditions can weaken bones and muscles.



resistant materials.

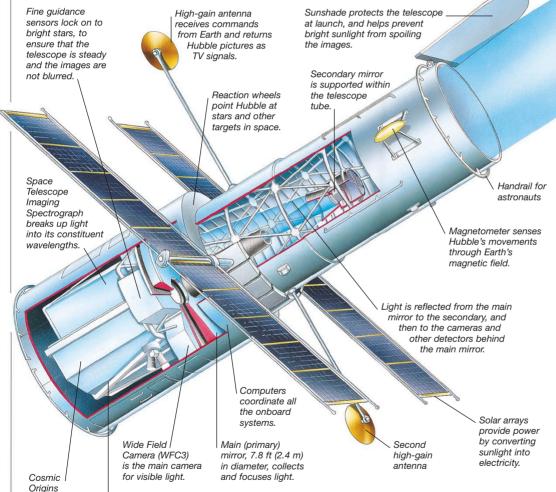
People have to undergo long training programs to become astronauts. They also must be very fit. These cosmonauts are practicing working under weightless conditions using a life-size model of a Salyut spacecraft inside a huge water tank.

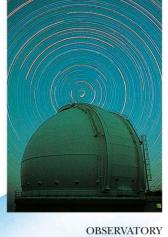
Find out more

GRAVITY ROCKETS AND MISSILES SOVIET UNION, HISTORY OF SPACE FLIGHT

ASTRONOMY

THERE ARE AMAZING SIGHTS to be seen in the heavens—other worlds different from our own, great glowing clouds of gas where stars are born, and immense explosions in which stars end their lives. Astronomers are scientists who study all the objects in the universe, such as planets, moons, comets, stars, and galaxies. Astronomy is an ancient science. The early Arabs and Greeks looked up to the sky and tried to understand the moons, stars, and planets. However, most of these objects were too distant for early astronomers to see in any detail. It was only after the invention of the telescope in the 17th century that people really began to learn about the universe. Today, astronomy makes use of a vast array of equipment to explore space. Astronomers use ground-based telescopes of many kinds, launch spacecraft that visit the other planets in the solar system, and send up satellites to study the universe from high above Earth's surface.





Astronomers study space from observatories (above) that are often at the top of a mountain where there is a clear view of the sky. This photograph took several hours to make. The stars trace circles because the rotation of Earth makes them appear to move across the sky.

SPACE TELESCOPE

The optical telescope is one of the main tools of an astronomer. Most astronomical optical, infrared, and ultraviolet telescopes focus light from distant stars using a large curved mirror instead of lenses. This is because it is not possible to construct a lens big enough, and even if it were, a lens would produce distorted images. Launched in 1990, the Hubble Space Telescope is an optical telescope that orbits high above Earth in order to avoid the blurring effect produced by Earth's atmosphere.

RECEIVING DATA ON EARTH

Communications with the Hubble Space Telescope are relayed by satellites to and from large microwave dishes in New Mexico. All data passes through NASA's Goddard Space Flight Center. Here, engineers constantly monitor the spacecraft's health (right). Hubble astronomers work at the Space Telescope Science Institute, and control the telescope's observing schedule. The schedule is set in advance down to the last second.



contains three infrared detectors.

Near-Infrared

Camera and

Multi-Object Spectrometer

Spectrograph (hidden from

view) analyzes

ultraviolet light.

EXPLORING THE UNIVERSE

Stars and other objects in the universe produce streams of tiny particles and many kinds of waves such as radio waves. Except for light, these waves and particles are all invisible, but astronomers can study them to provide information about the universe. The atmosphere

blocks many of the rays, so detectors are mounted on satellites that orbit

above Earth's atmosphere.

INFRARED RAYS

Objects in space can also send out infrared (heat) rays. Satellites and groundbased telescopes pick up these rays. They can reveal the centers of galaxies and gas clouds called nebulae (right), where stars are forming.



ULTRAVIOLET RAYS

Stars that are much hotter than our sun give out far more ultraviolet radiation than visible light. This ultraviolet image of a spiral galaxy was taken from a space observatory to help astronomers understand when and where new stars have formed.



RADIO WAVES Many bodies produce their own radio waves, which are picked up by the large dishes of radio telescopes. Objects called pulsars, quasars, and radio

galaxies were discovered in this way.

GAMMA RAYS

X-RAYS

Special satellites carry detectors

satellites have discovered black

holes, which give out x-rays as they suck in gases from

nearby stars. This is an x-ray

star that exploded.

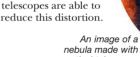
image of a nebula blown off a

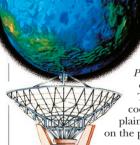
that pick up x-rays. These

Some satellites detect gamma rays, which are waves of very high energy. Gamma rays come from many objects, including pulsars, which are the remains of exploded stars. This is a gamma ray map of our own galaxy.

VISIBLE LIGHT Telescopes on the ground and on satellites detect the light rays that come from planets, comets, stars, and galaxies. Earth's atmosphere distorts light rays, making pictures slightly fuzzy. However, new computer-controlled

An image of a nebula made with an optical telescope.





Astronomers produce radar maps of planets and moons by bouncing radio waves off their surfaces. The radar map of Venus (left) was recorded by the Pioneer Venus spacecraft of the United States. The map is colorcoded to represent plains and mountains on the planet's surface.

RADAR SIGNALS

SKY WATCHERS OF THE PAST

In the third century BCE, the Greek scientist Aristarchus suggested that Earth and the planets move around the sun. The telescope, first used to observe the heavens by Italian scientist Galileo, proved this to be true and led to many other discoveries. În the 1920s, the astronomer

Edwin Hubble found that stars exist in huge groups called galaxies and evidence that the universe is expanding.

The ancient observatory at Jaipur, India, contains stone structures that astronomers built to measure the positions of the sun, moon, planets, and stars.

An array of sensitive light detectors pick up flashes of light produced when neutrinos enter the tank



Some neutring detectors consist of large tanks of water, in which flashes of light occur as the neutrinos pass through

NEUTRINOS

Tiny particles called neutrinos come from stars. Most neutrinos pass right through Earth, but special detectors lying deep underground can detect a few of them. By studying neutrinos, astronomers can find out about the sun and exploding stars.

Find out more

BLACK HOLES Moon PLANETS SATELLITES SPACE FLIGHT STARS SUN TELESCOPES UNIVERSE

ATLANTIC OCEAN



SUBTROPICAL SCILLIES
The Gulf Stream is a warm ocean
current that flows up the east coast
of North America and then across
to western Europe, driven by
northeasterly trade winds. These
winds carry moisture and warmth
from the ocean to the land. In
England's Scilly Islands, subtropical
plants flourish in the winter because
of the impact of the current.

THE UNDERWATER LANDSCAPE of the Atlantic Ocean is dominated by the mid-Atlantic Ridge, the world's longest mountain chain. Some of the ridge's peaks rise above sea level as volcanic islands, such as Iceland and the Azores. The deepest part of the Atlantic, the Puerto Rico Trench, plunges to 30,185 ft (9,200 m) below sea level. The Atlantic Ocean is rich in oil and natural gas. In recent years, offshore oil reserves have been exploited in the Gulf of Mexico, the Niger River Delta, and the North Sea. Sand, gravel, and shell deposits are also mined by the US and UK for use in the construction industry. The Atlantic is the most productive and heavily utilized fishing ground in the world, providing millions of tons a year. The Atlantic Ocean has been crossed by shipping routes for many centuries. It is still heavily used for seaborne trade, especially the bulk transportation of



The Atlantic Ocean is bounded by the Americas in the west and by Europe and Africa in the east. Along the mid-Atlantic Ridge, a long submarine mountain chain, high volcanic peaks pierce the water's surface as islands.



ATLANTIC TOURISM

The volcanic islands that have emerged along the ocean's mid-Atlantic Ridge, especially the Canaries, Azores, and Madeira, are major tourist attractions. The fertile black soil of the Canaries is ideal for the cultivation of bananas, tomatoes, sugar cane, and tobacco. The mild subtropical climate attracts winter visitors from Europe.

A trawler braves the rough seas of the Atlantic Ocean. Its crew are fishing for lobster.

raw materials, such as oil, grain,

and iron, to industrial centers.

SUBMARINE ACTIVITY

During the Cold War, from the 1950s to the 1980s, the Atlantic Ocean was patrolled by both the US and Russian navies. Since the 1990s, US and Russian scientists are sharing advances in submarine technology—developed for defense purposes—to survey, map, and analyze the unexplored world beneath the Atlantic.



The Atlantic Ocean, a productive fishing ground for centuries, contains over half the world's total stock of fish. In the North Atlantic, cod, haddock, mackerel, and lobster are the main catch, while the South Atlantic catch is dominated by hake and tuna. Freezer trawlers that can catch and process a ton or more of fish in just an hour are in danger of overfishing the Atlantic. Countries claim exclusive rights to zones extending 200 nautical miles

(370 km) from their coastlines to conserve fish stocks.

ICELANDIC HEATING
Iceland was formed by
volcanic action along a fault
line in Earth's crust,
65 million years ago. Iceland
still has over 100 volcanoes,
many still active. The vast
natural heat reserves beneath
Iceland's icy surface are being
harnessed to provide hot water and
heating for much of the population.



Plumes of steam rise from a geothermal power station (left). Iceland has the most solfataras (volcanic vents) and hot springs in the world. The intense heat deep underground creates bubbling hot springs and mud pools.



Find out more

OCEANS AND SEAS SHIPS AND BOATS SUBMARINES VOLCANOES WIND SOUTH GEORGIA

AND THE SOUTH

SANDWICH ISLANDS

Status: British dependent

Area: 1,507 sq miles (3,903 sq km)

OVERSEAS TERRITORIES AND DEPENDENCIES



ASCENSION

(88 sq km)

Status: British dependent territory of Saint Helena

Claimed: 1673 Population: 800 (Saint Helena)



Claimed: 1775 **Population:** No permanent

residents

territory



ATLANTIC YACHT RACING

Cross-ocean racing began in 1866, with a race from Connecticut to Cowes-on the Isle of Wight in England—which took 13 days. Singlehanded ocean races became popular in the 1960s.



FAROE ISLANDS

Area: 540 sq miles (1,399 sq km)

Status: Self-governing territory of Denmark Claimed: 1380 Population: 50,000 Capital: Tórshavn



FALKLAND ISLANDS

Area: 4,699 sq miles (12,173 sq km)Status: British dependent colony Claimed: 1832

Population: 3,300 Capital: Stanley



SAINT HELENA Area: 47 sq miles

(122 sq km) Status: British dependent territory **Claimed:** 1673 **Population:** 6,720 Capital: Jamestown

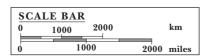


TRISTAN DA CUNHA

Area: 38 sq miles (98 sq km)

Status: British dependent territory of Saint Helena

Claimed: 1612 **Population:** 275 Capital: Jamestown (Saint Helena)





INDEPENDENT STATES



CAPE VERDE Area: 1,557 sq miles

(4,033 sq km)**Population:** 546,000 Capital: Praia

ICELAND Area: 39,770 sq miles (103,000 sq km)

Population: 332,000 Capital: Revkjavík

ATMOSPHERE

There is no definite upper limit. to the atmosphere. The final layer before outer space is called the exosphere; it contains hardly any

A layer of very thin air called the thermosphere extends from about 50 to 300 miles (80 to 480 km) above the ground. It contains the ionosphere—lavers of electrically charged particles, from which radio waves can be bounced around the world

The mesosphere extends from 30 to 50 miles (50 to 80 km) above Earth. If meteors fall into this layer, they burn up, causing shooting stars.

Under the mesosphere lies the stratosphere. It extends from 7 to 30 miles (11 to 50 km) up. The stratosphere is a calm region. Airliners fly here to avoid the winds and weather lower down.

Although it is the narrowest layer the troposphere contains most of the gas in the atmosphere. It reaches about 7 miles (11 km) above the ground, but this varies around the globe and from season to season. Most weather occurs in the troposphere.

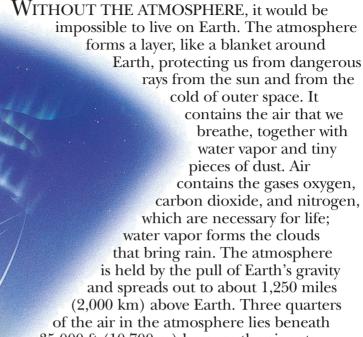
LAYERS OF THE **ATMOSPHERE**

Earth's atmosphere is divided into several layers. The main layers, from the bottom upward, are called the troposphere, the stratosphere, the mesosphere, the thermosphere, and the exosphere.

SKY AND SUNSET

When light travels through the atmosphere, it hits gas molecules and tiny particles such as pollen and dust. This causes the light to scatter, or bounce off, in all directions. Some colors are scattered more than others.

The atmosphere scatters mainly blue light; this is why the sky looks blue. The other colors of light are scattered much less than blue so that they come to Earth directly. This causes the area of sky around the sun to look yellow.



35,000 ft (10,700 m) because the air gets thinner higher up. The air at the top of Mount Everest is only one-third as thick as it is at sea level. That is why mountain climbers carry an air supply and why high-flying aircraft are sealed and have air pumped into them.

OZONE LAYER

Within the stratosphere, there is a thin layer of the gas ozone. Ozone is a form of oxygen that absorbs ultraviolet rays from the sun. Without the ozone layer, these rays would reach the ground and kill all living creatures. Pollution and the use of certain chemicals are destroying the ozone layer.

Compared to the size of Earth, the atmosphere forms a very narrow bandapproximately equivalent to the skin around an orange.





SUNSET AND SUNRISE

At sunset and sunrise, when the sun is below the horizon, the light travels through much more of the atmosphere before we see it. The blue light is scattered so much that it is absorbed, or soaked up, by the atmosphere. Only red light reaches us, so the sky looks red.

OTHER ATMOSPHERES



Other planets' atmospheres are very different from Earth's. Neptune (above) is surrounded by a thick layer of hydrogen and helium. A small amount of methane gas in this atmosphere makes Neptune look blue.

Find out more

CLIMATES OXYGEN PLANETS Sun Weather

ATOMS AND MOLECULES

A drop of water contains about 1.000 million molecules

LOOK AROUND YOU. There are countless millions of different substances, from metals and plastics to people and plants. All of these are made from about 100 different kinds of "building blocks" joined together in different ways. These building blocks are tiny particles called atoms. Atoms are so small that even the tiniest speck of dust contains more than a million billion atoms. Some substances, such as iron, are made of just one kind of atom; other substances, such as water, contain molecules—atoms joined together in

groups. Such molecules may be very simple or very complex. Each water molecule contains two hydrogen atoms and one oxygen atom; plastics are made of molecules which often contain millions of atoms.

An atom itself is made up of a dense center called a nucleus. Particles that carry electricity, called electrons, move around the nucleus. Scientists have discovered how to split the nucleus, releasing enormous

energy which is used in nuclear power

contains three atoms: stations and nuclear bombs.

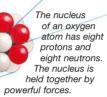
Protons and neutrons are made up of quarks.



A molecule of water

Electrons whiz around the nucleus. An atom of oxygen has eight electrons.

> There is a lot of empty space in an atom. If the nucleus were the size of a tennis ball, the nearest electron would be about half a mile (1 km) away.

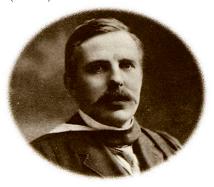


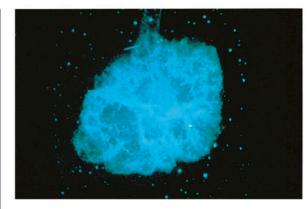


The nucleus of an atom contains particles called protons and neutrons. These contain even smaller particles called quarks. Protons carry electricity. However, they carry a different kind of electricity from electrons. They have a "positive charge," whereas electrons have a "negative charge." Neutrons have no electric charge.



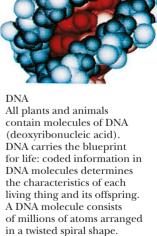
About 2,400 years ago, the Greek philosopher Democritus believed that everything was made up of tiny particles. It was not until 1808 that English scientist John Dalton proved that atoms exist. Around 1909, New Zealand scientist Ernest Rutherford (below) discovered the nucleus.





IMMORTAL ATOMS

The particles that make up atoms never disappear but are constantly journeying through the universe as part of different substances. All these particles originated with the formation of the universe around 13,700 million years ago. The atoms that make everything on Earth were formed from the particles in stars, which then exploded like the Crab Nebula (above).



Find out more

CHEMISTRY OXYGEN **PHYSICS** PLASTICS REPRODUCTION

AUSTRALIA

LOCATED BETWEEN THE INDIAN AND PACIFIC OCEANS, Australia is a continent and the sixth largest country in the world. It is a land of varied landscapes, including tropical rain forests, vast deserts, snow-capped mountains, rolling tracts of pastoral land, and magnificent beaches. The country boasts a great number of natural features, the most famous of which are the Great Barrier Reef and Uluru (Ayers Rock). Australians have an outdoor lifestyle and enjoy a high standard of living. Almost 90 percent of the country's 22.7 million people live in the fertile strip of land on the east and southeast coast. Many of them live in Melbourne and Sydney, Australia's two largest cities, and in the nation's capital, Canberra, Today, few people live in the dry Australian interior known as the outback. The original inhabitants

of Australia, the Aborigines, learned to survive in the harsh conditions there. However, only a small

> number of the 670,000 Aboriginal population live a traditional life in the outback today.

Other Australians are descendants of settlers from Britain, continental Europe, and

Southeast Asia.



Australia lies southeast of Asia, with the Pacific Ocean to the east and the Indian Ocean to the west. It is the only country that is also a continent. Together with several nearby islands. Australia covers a total area of 2.98 million sq miles (7.74 million sq km).



Surfing is a favorite Australian sport. Surfing carnivals are held regularly in many towns. Polynesian people invented the sport hundreds of years ago; recently it has expanded to include windsurfing, trick surfing, and long-distance surfing. Surfers often travel vast distances to reach a beach with the best waves of the day.

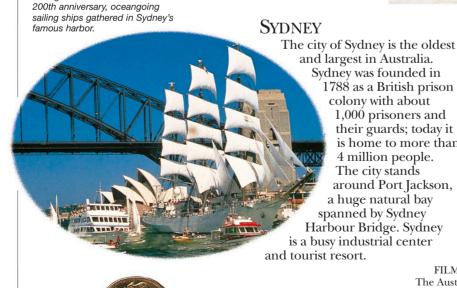
During the celebrations of Australia's

At a surfing carnival lifequards aive demonstrations of lifesaving. Surfing competitions are hotly contested and often draw many spectators.



BEACH CULTURE

The majority of Australians live in towns and cities along the coast. Therefore the beach is the most popular venue for leisure pursuits. Australia's climate is ideal for beach activities such as surfing, swimming, sailing, and beach volleyball. Mild winter temperatures mean that these sports can be enjoyed all year round.



Australia's currency is the Australian dollar. On one side the coins feature a portrait of the Queen of England, who is the head of state.

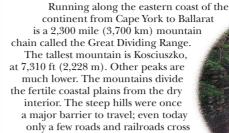
FILMMAKING The Australian film industry produces a number of important films each year. Some, such as Australia (2008), which tells the story of an Australian family during 1939-42, have received

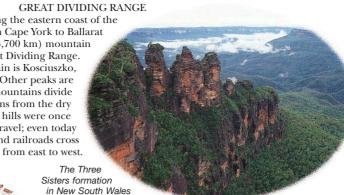


is home to more than 4 million people.

TASMANIA

The island of Tasmania lies off the southeastern coast of Australia and is a state in itself with a population of nearly half a million. The island has a cooler, damper climate than the rest of the country and is famous for its fruit, vegetables, and sheep. Tin, silver, and other products are mined. Much of western Tasmania is unpopulated and covered in dense forest where native wildlife, such as the Tasmanian devil, below, survives in large numbers.









belongs to the Great Dividing Range.



Outback ranchers ride motorcycles or horses to round up cattle and sheep.

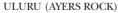


Very few people live in Australia's interior, called the outback. However, sheep and cattle are farmed on the dry land. Some ranches, called stations, cover hundreds of square miles. Because of the

great distances, outback Australians live isolated lives

and communicate by radio.





One of the most impressive natural sights in Australia is Uluru (formerly known as Ayers Rock). This huge mass of sandstone stands in the middle of a wide, flat desert and is 1,142 ft (335 m) high. Although it lies hundreds of miles from the nearest town, Uluru is a major tourist attraction with its own hotel. The rock is particularly beautiful at sunset, when it seems to change color.

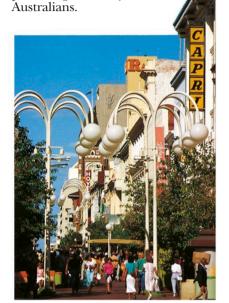


Australia has huge mineral wealth, and mining is an important industry. The country produces one-third of the world's uranium, which is essential for nuclear power. In recent years, iron ore has been excavated in large strip mines where giant digging machines remove entire hills.



PERTH

Founded in 1829, Perth (below) is the state capital of Western Australia and its financial and commercial heart. Most Australian people live in cities, and the population of Perth reflects the European ancestry of a large percentage of today's





CANBERRA

Canberra, the capital city of Australia, is situated in the Australian Capital Territory (A.C.T.), an area of 911 sq miles (2,360 sq km) completely surrounded by the state of New South Wales. The capital was designed as a city of parks and gardens by American landscape architect, Walter Burley Griffin. Construction of the city began in 1913. Canberra is a political and educational center rather than a commercial or industrial town.

Hay Street Mall (left) is a pedestrian shopping precinct located in Perth's central business district.

ADELAIDE

Adelaide (right) is the capital and chief port of South Australia. A well-planned city, it was designed in a grid pattern by Colonel William Light, the first surveyor-general of South Australia. The city is bordered by 2.7 sq miles (6.9 sq km) of parkland and was named for Queen Adelaide, the wife of King William IV of England.



MELBOURNE

The capital city of Victoria and the second-largest city in Australia, Melbourne (below) displays a dramatic mixture of old and new. Melbourne was founded in 1835 by an Australian farmer, John Batman. Nearly 20 years later, gold was discovered in Victoria and

Melbourne's population climbed sharply. Today Melbourne is a leading seaport and the commercial and industrial center of Victoria.



Brisbane

The state capital of Queensland and its largest city, Brisbane (right) is a bustling seaport lying above the mouth of the Brisbane River at Moreton

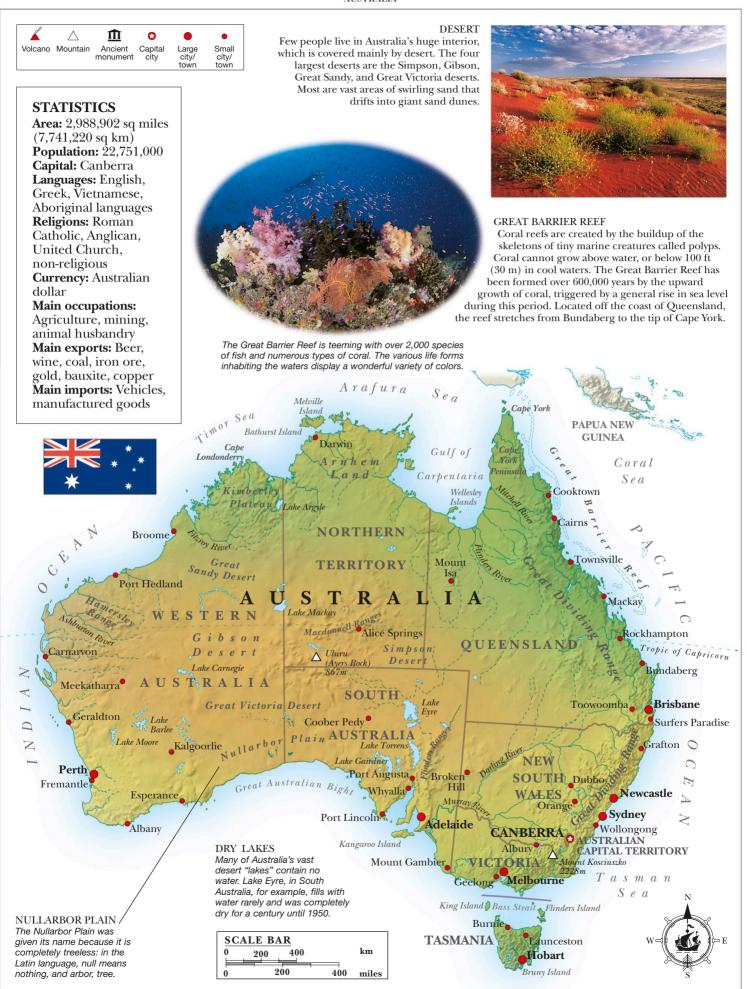
Bay. In this way, it is similar to

Australia's other state capitals, all of which were founded near rivers close to ocean harbors. Like other state capitals, Brisbane also is the commercial center of its state, with its main business district situated near the waterfront.

St. Paul's Cathedral stands proudly amid modern architecture in Melbourne. The building was designed by William Butterfield in the 1880s in a Gothic style.

Find out more

ABORIGINAL AUSTRALIANS
ARCHITECTURE
AUSTRALIA, HISTORY OF
CITIES
FARMING



AUSTRALIA



As RECENTLY AS 1600, the only people who knew about Australia were the Aboriginal peoples who had lived there for more than 40,000 years.

The rest of the world had no idea that the continent existed. In 1606, the Dutch explorer William Jansz landed in northern Australia.

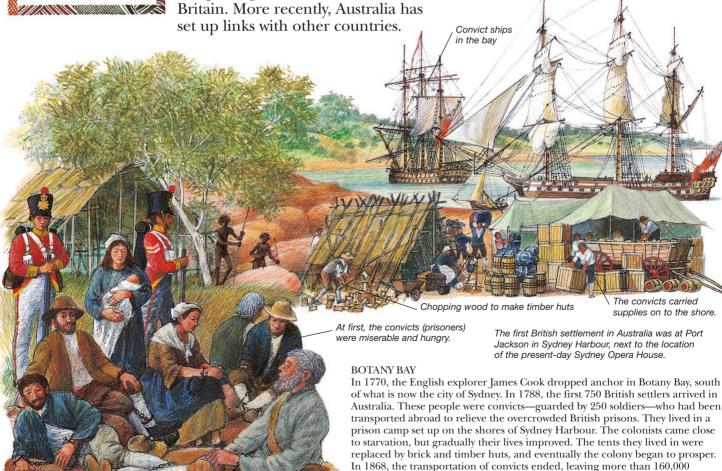
Although he did not know it, he was the first European to see the country. Further exploration of the coastline by Dutch and British explorers revealed that Australia was an island. In 1770, the British captain James Cook claimed the east coast of Australia for Britain and named it New

troops fought in both world wars on the side of

ABORIGINES
The first Aboriginal and a subshipping designed to the subshipping designed

The first Aboriginal peoples probably arrived in Australia from the islands of Southeast Asia about 40,000 years ago. In 1770, there were about 300,000 Aborigines in Australia.

South Wales. The British sent convicts to their new colony, forming the basis of Sydney, today the country's largest city. Throughout the 19th century, the population of Australia grew as more convicts arrived, followed by free immigrants. For many of them life was tough, but the British colony grew richer when gold was discovered in 1851. Farming also became established. In 1901, Australia became an independent commonwealth, although it remained close to Britain for many years and Australian



57

convicts living in Australia.

Burke and Sturt Eyre Cook Jansz

EXPLORATION

The first explorers of Australia mapped out the coastline but left the interior largely untouched. In 1606, the Dutch navigator William Jansz briefly visited northeastern Australia. Between 1829 and 1830, the English explorer Charles Sturt explored the rivers in the south but failed to find the inland sea that many people assumed existed in the center of Australia. Between 1839 and 1840, Edward Eyre, from England, discovered the vast, dry salt lakes in South

Australia before walking along its southern coast. In 1860 and 1861, the Irishman Robert O'Hara Burke and Englishman William Wills became the first people to cross Australia from south to north. In 1862, John McDouall Stuart succeeded in crossing the continent from South Australia and returning alive.

Map showing the routes of the different explorers of Australia.



GOLD RUSH

Gold was discovered in

1851 in New South Wales

and Victoria. Thousands of prospectors rushed from all over the world, including China, to make their fortunes in Australia. The national population rose from 400,000 in 1850 to 1,100,000 by 1860. Conditions were tough for the gold miners, and in 1854 a group of miners at Eureka Stockade in Ballarat, near Melbourne, refused to pay the license fee required to mine for gold. The government sent in troops; 24 miners and six soldiers were killed in the battle that followed.

BURKE AND WILLS

In 1860 and 1861, Burke and Wills succeeded in crossing Australia from south to north. However, they both died of starvation on the return journey south.



The Aborigines were amazed to see the crowds of white people landing in their territory.

OVERCOMING ABORIGINES

During the 19th century, the European settlers disrupted the Aboriginal way of life. Many Aboriginal languages and customs died out as their land was taken. Children were taken away from their

parents to be educated in the European way. As a result, the Aborigine population fell from 300,000 in 1770 to about 60,000 by 1900.



URANIUM MINING

Australia is rich in minerals, like uranium, the raw material used to fuel nuclear power stations and produce nuclear bombs. Although uranium mining increased dramatically during the 1970s, many Australians opposed it because of the dangers of radiation from uranium. In addition, many of the uranium deposits lie within Aboriginal tribal lands. Protests have therefore regularly occurred to prevent the exploitation of this dangerous mineral.

IMMIGRATION

In 1880, there were only two million people on the vast Australian continent. A century later, almost 15 million people lived there. Most had come to Australia from Britain, Italy, and Greece. In a deliberate attempt to boost the population after 1945, the Australian government offered to pay part of the passage for poor Europeans. About two million people took advantage of the program, which ended in 1965, with one million coming from Britain alone. Asians and other nonwhite peoples were denied entry until the 1960s. Many children traveled on their own. This group of immigrants (left) are on their way to a farm school in Western Australia from Waterloo Station, London, England.

Find out more

Aboriginal australians Australia Cook, James Immigration Nuclear energy



AUSTRIA





Austria is a landlocked country, located at the heart of Europe. To the west it is Alpine. The northeast is the fertile valley of the Danube.

AUSTRIA OCCUPIES a strategic position at the heart of Europe. Both the Danube River and the Alpine passes in the west have been vital trade routes for many centuries, linking southern and eastern Europe with the north and west. Until 1918, Austria was part of the Habsburg Empire, which dominated much of Central Europe. Today it is a wealthy, industrialized nation. In the northeast, the fertile plains that surround the Danube provide rich farming country, and potatoes, beets, and cereals are grown there.

In the west the magnificent mountain scenery of the Alps attracts millions of visitors. Austria is rich in mineral resources, especially iron. It uses hydroelectric power, generated by fast mountain streams, to provide power for its steel and manufacturing industries.

This miniature features

STATISTICS

Area: 32,383 sq miles (83,871 sq km)
Population: 8,665,500
Capital: Vienna
Languages: German,
Croat, Slovene
Religions: Roman
Catholic, Protestant,
Muslim, Jewish
Currency: Euro



AUSTRIAN COFFEE

Coffee was introduced to Vienna by the Turks in the 17th century. Coffee, accompanied by pastries or chocolate cakes, is a famous Viennese speciality.

MOZART

The composer Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart (1756–91) was born in Salzburg and spent his childhood there. His remarkable early talent and the continuing popularity of his music draws many visitors to the continuing popularity of



SCALE BAR 0 50 100 km 0 50 100 miles



Mozart and his REPUBI sister Maria-Anna (1751-1829). Mistelbach an der Zaya • Hollabrunn Danube (Donau) ankt Polten Perchtoldsdorf Traiskircher Bad Vöslau Eisenstadt Vöcklabruck En Wiener Neustadt • Salzburg Ebensee Mürzzuschlag The Schönbrunn Palace. the summer residence of the Habsburgs

The Habsburg family ruled Austria for several centuries, and Vienna was the capital of their empire. Vienna stands on the Danube River, and is a gateway between eastern and western Europe. The city is most famous for its

magnificent 17th-century architecture.
Today it is a major center of trade and industry.

THE TIROL

The Alpine district of western Austria is known as the Tirol. The region has a very strong identity and folk culture, and historically it was an important link between Germany and Italy. Salt, copper mining, and dairy farming are important to the economy of the Tirol. Tourists are attracted by its spectacular beauty, especially in the winter, when skiing is a major attraction.



Find out more

Composers Europe Europe, history of

AZTECS

MORE THAN 700 YEARS AGO a civilization was born in what is now Mexico. The Aztecs, founders of this civilization, were the last Native American rulers of Mexico. They were a wandering tribe who arrived in the Mexican Valley during the 13th

century. The Olmecs and Toltecs had already established civilizations in this area, and influenced the Aztecs. Over the next 200 years, the Aztecs set up a mighty empire of some 12 million people. The Aztecs believed that the world would come to an end unless they sacrificed people to their sun god, Huitzilopochtli. They built pyramids and temples where they sacrificed prisoners from the cities they had conquered. Preach In 1519, Spanish conquistadors (adventurers) arrived in

TENOCHTITLÁN

The Aztec capital, called Tenochtitlán, was a "floating city," built in Lake Texcoco, on one natural and many artificial islands. To reach the mainland, the Aztecs built causeways (raised roads) and canals between the islands. Today Mexico City stands on the site.

Victim being sacrificed on top

of the temple.

Temple precinct at Tenochtitlán

The Aztecs made beautiful jewelry using gold, turquoise, pearls, shells, and feathers.

They also used other valuable stones, such as obsidian and jade.

HUMAN SACRIFICES Aztec priests used knives with stone blades to kill up to 1,000 people each week, offering the hearts to their sun god,

Mexico and defeated the

Aztecs. Moctezuma II, last of the Aztec emperors,

Causeway

was killed by his

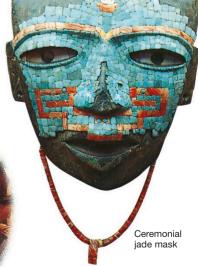
own people,

and the Aztec empire collapsed.

Huitzilopochtli.

TRIBUTES

The Aztecs became very rich by collecting tributes (payments) from conquered tribes. Cloth, corn, pottery, and luxury goods were brought to Tenochtitlán from the conquered cities by porters, and exchanged in four huge markets. Officials made lists of all the tributes in picture writing. The Aztecs declared war on any tribe that refused to pay tribute.



Aztec pyramid with temple at the top

The bodies of sacrificed

victims were thrown

to the around

Find out more

Conquistadors South America South America, history of

BABYLONIANS



CYLINDER SEAL

The Babylonians wrote using cylinder seals. These seals were often made of semiprecious stone and were very delicately carved. To sign or stamp a document, a person rolled a cylinder seal over damp clay.

This seal clearly shows the god Shamash, the goddess Ishtar (with wings), and the god Ea.

ONE OF THE FIRST CIVILIZATIONS developed about 6,000 years ago in the Middle East, between the Tigris and Euphrates rivers. This region was known as Mesopotamia, meaning "land between rivers." The land was fertile, and farming methods were highly refined. The people were among the first to develop a system of writing, use the wheel, and build cities. One of these cities was Babylon, founded before 2500 BCE. It became the capital city of Babylonia (now part of Iraq). Babylon was an important trading center. It was also a religious center and the site of many splendid temples. Its people were strong and prosperous under the great king Hammurabi, who united the different areas into one empire. Babylon became even more magnificent later, under King Nebuchadnezzar II. In 538 BCE, the Persian king Cyrus the Great conquered Babylon; Alexander the Great of Greece conquered it again in 331 BCE. The city was then ruled by the Parthians and the Persian

Sassanid dynasty until the 7th century CE, but by then it had lost its

importance and fallen into ruins.





BABYLONIAN EMPIRE Babylon was one of several important cities in Mesopotamia. For about 2,000 years, its fortunes rose and fell. At its height, under King Hammurabi, and later King Nebuchadnezzar II, the Babylonian Empire controlled the entire southern area of Mesopotamia.



HAMMURABI

Under King Hammurabi (1792-1750 BCE), Babylon gained control of a large part of Mesopotamia. Hammurabi is famous for the laws he introduced, which are carved on a stela, or pillar, of stone. The stone shows a portrait of Hammurabi standing before Shamash, the god of justice. Beneath this are the laws of Babylon, carved in cuneiform (wedge-shaped) writing. They deal with all aspects of life and show that

Babylon was a sophisticated civilization.

Babylon

The city of Babylon was rebuilt many times before its final destruction. It reached the height of its glory around 600 BCE. It was an impressive city, with massive walls and elaborate religious buildings, including a pyramidlike ziggurat. Babylon also had a fabulous hanging garden—one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World.



NEBUCHADNEZZAR II

Nebuchadnezzar II (605-562 BCE) was one of the most famous kings of Babylonia. Among other conquests, he captured Jerusalem and forced thousands of its people into exile in Babylonian territory. This story is told in the Bible, in the Book of Daniel. Nebuchadnezzar II is said to have gone crazy at the end of his reign, as shown in this picture of Nebuchadnezzar II by the English artist William Blake (1757-1827).



RUINS OF BABYLON

About 55 miles (90 km) south of Baghdad, Iraq, lie the ruins of ancient Babylon. Although the ruins are sparse, it is still possible to see where the palaces and ziggurat once stood. During the 19th century, archaeologists excavated the site. Today various parts of the ancient city wall have been rebuilt, as shown above.

Find out more

ALPHABETS Assyrians PHOENICIANS Wonders OF THE ANCIENT WORLD

The Baltic States occupy a small stretch of the Baltic coast, flanked to the east by Russia and to the west by Poland and the Russian enclave of Kaliningrad. Belarus lies along the southern border. The Baltic Sea provides an outlet to the North Sea.

RIGA

BALTIC STATES

THE THREE BALTIC STATES—Lithuania. Latvia, and Estonia—were once Soviet republics. They were the first republics to declare their independence from the Soviet Union in 1991. Traditionally, all three countries, with their fertile land and high rainfall, depended on agriculture and rearing dairy cattle. The Soviets, however, encouraged the growth of heavy industry and manufacturing, turning these small republics into industrial nations. When the republics became independent, they had to deal

with price rises, food shortages, and pollution. Despite these problems, they are beginning to forge links with east and west Europe, and new industries are being

> developed. Landlocked Belarus was also part of the Soviet Union. Its capital, Minsk, was founded in about 1060. Most of its historic buildings were destroyed during World War II.

Gulf of Finland Naissaar TALLINN Jõhvi

Paldiski

Ventspils Venta

Kretinga Klaipëda

Chernyakhovsk

Kaliningrad

KALININGRAD

(part of Russ. Fed.)



BELARUS Area: 80,154 sq miles

the population is Estonian. Their

language is Finno-Ugric, related to both Finnish and Hungarian.

(207,600 sq km) **Population:** 9,590,000

Capital: Minsk Languages: Belarusian,

Russian

ESTONIA

Area: 17,462 sq miles

(45,226 sq km)

Population: 1,265,500 Capital: Tallinn

Languages: Estonian, Russian

LATVIA

Area: 24,938 sq miles

(64,589 sq km)

Population: 1,987,000

Capital: Riga

Languages: Latvian, Russian

LITHUANIA **Area:** 25,212 sq miles

(65,300 sq km)

Population: 2,884,500

Capital: Vilnius

Languages: Lithuanian,



Find out more

100

km

100 miles

SCALE BAR

50

EUROPE, HISTORY OF OCEANS AND SEAS SOVIET UNION, HISTORY OF

The capital of Latvia lies on the west of the

Dvina River, 9 miles (15 km) upstream from

the Baltic Sea. The city was founded in 1201

and became an important Baltic trading center. Surviving medieval buildings.

such as the castle and cathedral, reflect

its prosperity. However, much of this

historic legacy was destroyed during

the German occupation in World

War II (1941-44). It is now a major

although it is icebound between

industrial center and port,

December and April.

THE BALTIC COAST

All the Baltic States face the Baltic Sea. In the

winter, the Baltic Sea

is frozen, but in the

summer, Baltic resorts

pollution is damaging

this coastline.

attract tourists. Industrial

1 Volcano Mountain Ancient Capital monument

Small Large

BARBARIANS

BY THE FOURTH CENTURY CE, the once great Roman Empire was in decline. A great threat came from tribal groups living outside the boundaries of the empire. The Romans had mixed feelings about these tribes. They thought they were uncivilized because they did not live in cities but often recruited their warriors to serve in the Roman army. Today, we often call these tribes barbarians. But in fact they were superb metalworkers, farmers, and great warriors, with well-organized laws and customs. Around 370 CE, hordes of one particular tribe, the Huns, moved from central Asia. Other tribes were pushed westward, and some of those nearest the empire asked the Romans for shelter. But in 406, hordes of Alans, Vandals, and Sueves swept into Gaul (modern-day France); in 410, the Goths, under Alaric, attacked and captured Rome, and even more barbarians entered the Roman Empire. In 452, the Huns, led by Attila, attacked northern Italy. Many areas of the empire were now conquered by barbarian tribes,



ATTILA THE HUN The nomadic Huns were jointly ruled by Attila (434-453) and his brother Bleda. In 452, after killing Bleda, Attila invaded Italy.



Gold buckle set

with garnet

SACKING OF ROME In 410 Alaric, king of the Visigoths, captured and looted the great city of Rome, which had been unconquered for 800 years. The sacking of Rome shocked the civilized world, but the empire itself did not collapse until 476.

ROMAN EMPIRE

Vandals

CRAFTWORK

Each barbarian tribe had its own culture, laws, and customs. Even before 500 CE, many barbarians had lived inside the Roman Empire, and many eventually became Christians. The barbarians were not just warriors. Their metalwork and jewelry were particularly beautiful.

who set up their own kingdoms.

This gold and enameled fibula was used to faster a barbarian man's cloak.



BARBARIAN INVASIONS

By 500 ce, barbarian tribes had overrun the Western Roman Empire. They divided their territory into separate kingdoms. With time, the invaders adopted some Roman ways, laws, and some Latin words. This map shows the routes

of the barbarian invasions in the 5th century.

Find out more

CHARLEMAGNE Europe, history of ROMAN EMPIRE Vikings

BARTON

THE RED CROSS FLAG has been a reassuring symbol of humanitarian aid in war and disaster zones since the late 19th century. The American

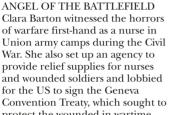
Red Cross was founded in 1881 by Clara Barton. A remarkable and compassionate woman, Barton was a teacher and a clerk who dedicated herself at age 40 to volunteer work. As a nurse in the US Civil War (1861-1865), she earned the nickname "Angel of

the Battlefield" as she tended the wounded in the line of fire. After the war she traveled to Europe, where she observed the newly formed International Red Cross. Back in the United States, she set up the American Red Cross, serving as president until 1904. Under her leadership, the organization

flourished. Today, there are nearly 350,000

protect the wounded in wartime.

American Red Cross volunteers nationwide.



THE RED CROSS

The International Red Cross was founded in 1864, largely by Swiss businessman Henri Dunant. This voluntary organization aimed to care for the sick and wounded in wartime, no matter what side they fought on.

In 1870, Clara Barton observed the Red Cross in France during the Franco-Prussian War (1870-71). She was so impressed with their work that in 1881 she set up a similar organization in the United States. The American Red Cross concentrated on helping the victims of natural disasters. In 1889, Barton and her coworkers provided food and shelter to thousands of flood victims in Johnstown, Pennsylvania (right).



Barton began teaching when she was 17.
She set up one of the first free public schools in New Jersey. Later, she became the first woman to work in the US Patent Office, where she took a job as a clerk.



TIRELESS CAMPAIGNER
The American Red Cross grew rapidly under Clara Barton's leadership. Posters (left) drew volunteers from all over the United States and brought in donations to fund the organization's work. Barton worked for the Red Cross well into her eighties. She also campaigned for women's rights and prison reform.

RED CROSS TODAY

The International Red Cross and Red Crescent, as it is now known, provides welfare services in times of both war and peace. These include ambulances,

blood banks, first-aid training, and food, medicine, and shelter for refugees and victims of disasters such as floods and famines.





CLARA BARTON

1821 Born in Oxford, Massachusetts.

1854 Becomes first woman to work in US Patent Office.

1861-65 Obtains and distributes relief supplies on battlefields during Civil War.

1870-71 Vo<mark>lunte</mark>ers as independent relief worker, Franco-Prussian War.

1881 Founds the American Red Cross and becomes its president.

1912 Dies in Glen Echo, Maryland.

RED CROSS IN WARTIME When World War I broke out in 1914, many thousands of people volunteered to staff Red Cross hospitals (left) and to drive ambulances to carry wounded soldiers from the battlefields. The Red Cross also supplied food parcels to prisoners of war and forwarded letters between the prisoners and their families.

Find out more

CIVIL WAR
LINCOLN, ABRAHAM
MEDICINE
MEDICINE, HISTORY OF
WOMEN'S RIGHTS



<u>Your red cross needs you</u>

BASEBALL



FIRST ORGANIZED GAME

The first organized baseball game to be played under the Cartwright rules was held in 1846 at the Elysian Fields in New Jersey. The Knickerbockers beat the New York Nine by 23-1, and Alexander Cartwright, the writer of the rules, umpired at the game.

the rules, umpired at the game.

The center fielder is one of three outfielders who defend the outfield.

The foul line must extend at least 250 ft (76 m) from the home plate.

Outfield

territory

The batting

team waits at the bench

or dugout.

EQUIPMENT

The batter

stands in the

hatter's box.

In order to play well and to enjoy

wear protective helmets, masks, mitts, body padding, and buckled

shin guards. Cleats are shoes that

help the players get a grip on

the ground. A baseball uniform

stirrups—all in matching colors.

includes a cap, a jersey, pants, and

the game, a baseball player needs to

have the proper safety equipment in

addition to the basic requirement of a bat, a baseball, and a glove. Players

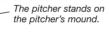
The catcher

home plate.

is behind

BASEBALL IS ONE OF THE MOST popular sports in the United States and is played in more than 100 countries around the world. This ball game is thought to have originated from the English game of rounders, which was brought to America in the early 1600s by the first English settlers. In 1845, a US sportsman, Alexander Rasehal Cartwright, wrote a set of rules that form the basis of modern baseball. In 1869, the first professional baseball team, the Cincinnati Red Stockings, was founded. Over the years, baseball stars such as the legendary Babe Ruth have emerged from the field, and today teams such as the New York Yankees inspire fans all over the globe. On the field, two teams of nine take turns to bat and field. The pitcher throws the ball, and the batter

progressing around four bases
without being tagged or
forced out by a fielder. The
game has nine innings. An
inning is over when six batters—
three from each side—are out.

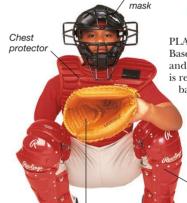


attempts to hit it and score runs by

An infielder prepares to cover first base.



A baseball field is made up of the infield and the outfield. Two foul lines run from the home plate through first and third bases to create a 90° arc. The area inside the lines is fair territory; the area outside is foul territory.



PLAYERS

Baseball

pants.

Colored

Face

stirrup

, halfway

down calf

Baseball is a hard-ball game, and protective equipment is required for the catcher, batter, and base runners.

In league baseball, each team has its own equipment, and players wear identical uniforms.

Baseball

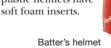
Colored jersey

Pants

Shin guards protect shins and are hinged for movement.

Catcher's mitt

HELMETS
All catchers and
batters must wear
helmets to protect
them from
swinging bats and
balls that travel
at great speed. These
plastic helmets have





Outorici 3 riciiric



4



GLOVES

Catchers and fielders wear padded leather gloves to protect their hands from the highspeed impact of traveling balls. Batters wear gloves to get a firm grip on the bat.



Batter's glove

Bat

- *Find out more*Olympic games
Sports



BASKETBALL

THE ONLY MAJOR SPORT that is completely American in origin, basketball was invented in Springfield, Massachusetts, in 1891. Perhaps because the game is so simple—you only need a ball, a net, and a few friends to play—its popularity grew quickly. Within a decade, there were both men's and women's college teams and a professional circuit. Today basketball is one of the most popular spectator sports, in America. There are five players on each team, who try to put the ball into the opposing team's basket and score points. Each basket is worth one, two, or three points, depending on where the player takes the shot from. A referee and an umpire enforce the rules. Under

National Basketball Association (NBA) rules, each game is divided into four quarters of 12 minutes, with rest periods.

HISTORY OF BASKETBALL Basketball was invented by physical education teacher Dr. James Naismith (above). He nailed two fruit baskets high on balconies at each end of a gymnasium, found a soccer ball and two teams, and the first game of basketball began.

MOVING THE BALL The player with the ball must pass it to another player or shoot before taking two steps, or dribble it by bouncing it along the ground. Defenders try to block passes and shots, or steal the ball away.

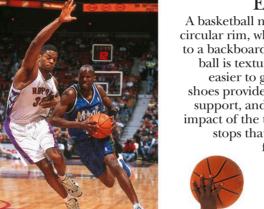
game, the center usually operates close

Basketball teams have five players: a center,

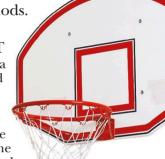
two forwards, and two guards. Although

players change positions throughout the

PLAYERS

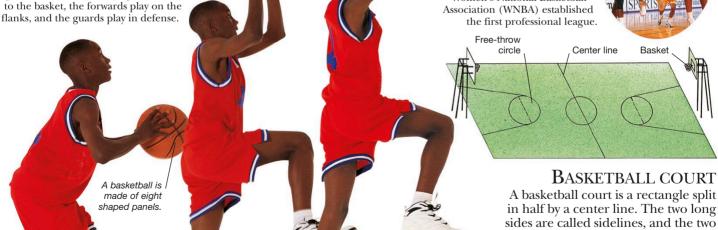


EQUIPMENT
A basketball net hangs from a circular rim, which is attached to a backboard. The air-filled ball is textured to make it easier to grip. Basketball shoes provide plenty of ankle support, and help absorb the impact of the turns, jumps, and stops that are a part of this fast-moving game.



Net and backboard

WOMEN'S BASKETBALL Women have played basketball for almost as long as men, with collegiate basketball teams competing as early as 1896. Women's basketball became an Olympic sport at the 1976 Summer Games in Montreal, and in 1997 the Women's National Basketball Association (WNBA) established



Find out more

short sides are known as baselines. Above the baseline is a goal, or basket, suspended 10 ft (3 m) above the floor. The free-throw line and circle make a keyhole shape beneath each goal.

> FOOTBALL OLYMPIC GAMES SPORTS

High-topped shoe

supports the ankle.

A player within range of the

basket can make a jump

shot, releasing the ball at

the top of a high jump.

BATS



upside-down in a nesting

place

called a



VAMPIRE BAT The vampire bat of South America bites mammals and birds to feed on their blood, but it does not usually attack humans.

WHEN MOST OTHER CREATURES return to their homes for the night, bats take to the air. Bats are the only mammals capable of powered flight. They are night-time creatures with hairless wings that enable them to swoop and glide through the darkness, catching moths and other airborne insects. Although most bats are insectivorous (insect eaters), some feed on fruit, nectar, pollen, fish, small

mammals, and reptiles. Bats usually give birth to one or two young each year. The young are left in a nursery roost, clustered together for warmth, while the mothers fly off to feed. There are about 1,100 different kinds of bats, including red bats, brown bats, and dog-faced bats. They make up more than one-fifth of all mammal species, yet few people have ever seen one. Today, many kinds of bats are becoming rare as their roosts are destroyed and their feeding areas are taken over for farming

over for farming and building.

Bats' wings are supported during flight by long, thin arm and finger bones. When resting, the bat hangs in its roost by its clawed back feet.

FISHING BAT

The South American fishing bat has long legs and sharp claws for catching fish. It uses echolocation to detect ripples on the water's surface and then flies low with its feet dangling in the water. When the bat hooks a fish, its legs pull the slippery prey up to its mouth, where sharp teeth hold the fish securely.

HORSESHOE BAT

There are more than 77 different kinds of horseshoe bats. Their name comes from the fleshy, curved flaps on their noses, which help with echolocation. The greater European horseshoe bat has a wingspan of more than 12 in (30 cm).

At the top of each wing is a claw, which the bat uses to cling on to rocks as it clambers around in the caves where it lives.

FRUIT BAT

The fruit bat is the largest bat; some measure almost 7 ft (2 m) from one wing tip

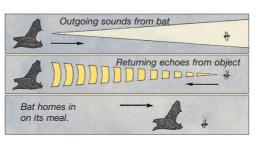
to the other. It is also called the flying fox because it has a foxlike face. Fruit bats roost in trees or caves and fly out at dawn and dusk to feed on fruit, flowers, and leaves.

Fruit bats are found in Africa, southern Asia, and Australia. In areas where they live in large numbers, fruit bats cause great damage by raiding fruit plantations.

ECHOLOCATION

Bats find their way in the dark by making squeaks and clicks, which are so high-pitched that most humans cannot hear them. This is called echolocation. The sounds made by the bat bounce off a nearby object such as a tree or a moth. The bat can detect the returning echoes with its large, forward-pointing ears, and in a split second it has worked out

the size, distance, and direction of the object.



Find out more

Animals Animal senses Flight, animal Mammals Whales and dolphins

BEARS AND PANDAS Small ears Large head Small eyes with poor eyesight een sense of smell Huge

ALTHOUGH BEARS are often portrayed as cuddly, they are among the most dangerous of all creatures. There are eight kinds of bears. The largest is the polar bear. It stands nearly 10 ft (3 m) tall and weighs more than half a ton. The smallest bear is the sun bear from

Southeast Asia, which measures about 4 ft (1.2 m) from head to tail. Other bears include the grizzly and the sloth bear. Bears are heavily built mammals

that eat both flesh and plants. Giant pandas, which eat mostly bamboo shoots, are also bears. The giant panda is a large black and white creature that weighs about 300 lb (135 kg). Today, they are very rare. Bears have a very good sense of smell, which is the most important sense for finding food on land.



DANCING BEAR Bears have sometimes been taken from their natural habitats and trained to entertain people, but this cruel practice is now banned in most countries.

BLACK BEAR

There are two kinds of black bears one from North America and the other from Southeast Asia. Not all American black bears are completely black. Some are dark brown or reddish-brown. Black bears are skillful tree climbers and run fast—up to 25 mph (40 km/h). American black bears inhabit the forests of North America, and many live in national parks.



RACCOON

powerful

paws

There are 15 species of raccoons; all are found in the Americas. They are fast, agile creatures related to bears. Raccoons in populated areas are active mainly at night, when they feed on garbage and farm crops.



A modified wristbone acts like a thumb, allowing the panda to grasp bamboo shoots (above).



The giant panda is often simply called the panda. Giant pandas live in central and western China and eat mostly bamboo shoots. There are only about 1,800 giant pandas left in the wild, and they have become a worldwide symbol of conservation.

GRIZZLY BEAR

The huge grizzly bear has no enemies apart from humans. Grizzly bears live in North America, Europe, and Asia. The grizzly is also called the brown bear. A female grizzly bear gives birth to two or three cubs in a winter den. Grizzly bears eat almost anything, including spring shoots, fall fruits, animal flesh, and honey taken from







Find out more

Animals Animal senses Conservation AND ENDANGERED SPECIES MAMMALS POLAR WILDLIFE

BEES AND WASPS

Beekeepers used to destroy the hive and the bees to harvest honey from straw hives.

HONEYBEES, BUMBLEBEES, and common

wasps are a familiar sight to many of us, but there are thousands more,

such as carpenter bees, stingless bees, mud wasps, and potter wasps. Bees and wasps first existed millions of years ago and live in almost every part of the world. These insects fly

after a few

days. The

adult bees

larvae become pupae, then

Wasp eggs develop into larvae inside

the nest.

well, and the movement of

their powerful wings makes the buzzing sound. Many bees and wasps are solitary, living in a nest in the ground or in a hollow plant stem. Some, such as bumblebees and honeybees, live in large groups, or colonies, in trees, roofs, and rocks. In a bumblebee colony, the queen Eggs hatch into larvae

resembles her workers and shares many of their jobs. In a honeybee colony, however, the queen does not share these jobs and spends most of her life laying eggs. A honeybee colony may contain 50,000 bees.

Honey is a food that bees produce and store inside the hive. The bees feed on honey through the winter.

Queen honeybee lays 1,500 eggs every day during the summer.



Beehive

Beekeepers provide hives where the

honeybees raise their young and store their food of honey. Inside the hive are rows of wax combs full of eggs, growing larvae (grubs) and pupae, the queen with her drones (males) and workers, and cells of stored pollen and honey. In a hive there may be about 40,000 worker bees, a few hundred drones, and one queen.

COMMON

Yellow and

animals of the

use the sting as

a defense against

predators and to

Bees sting only if

kill or subdue prey.

they are provoked.

wasp's venomous

sting. Some wasps

black markings

warn other

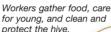
WASP

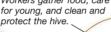


Only female wasps (the queen and workers) sting.

Find out more

Animals FLOWERS AND HERBS INSECTS







These wasps paralyze spiders and insects, then lay eggs on their victim. These eggs hatch into larvae that eat the animal alive.



BEE DANCE

When a honeybee finds a good source of food, it informs other bees in the hive by "dancing" in a figure-eight pattern. The bee dance shows the other bees where the source of nectar or pollen is in relation to the position of the sun.

WASP'S NEST After the winter hibernation, the queen wasp builds a papery nest. The queen scrapes up and chews wood, mixes it with saliva to make a pulp, then builds the nest with the pulp. The queen wasp lays eggs in hexagonal (six-sided) cells inside the papery nest, then catches and chews up insects to feed to the growing larvae. The larvae develop into worker adults who continue to enlarge and reinforce the nest. The males and the new queen are produced later in the season. A big nest may house 5,000 workers. They fly out to feed on plant sap, fruit, and nectar.

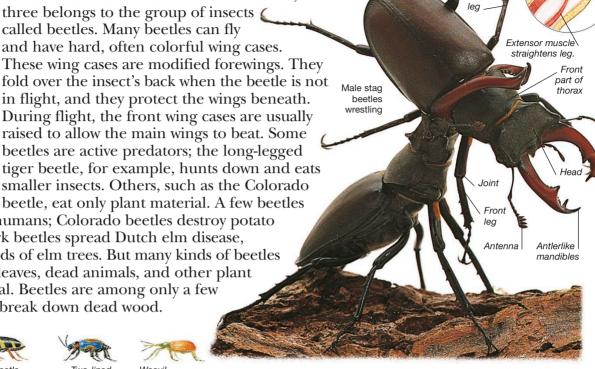


GLOWWORM The glowworm is a beetle. It has organs on the underside of its tail that produce a pale green glowing or flashing light. The light is used by the female to attract a mate or, in some species, a meal. beetle, eat only plant material. A few beetles

WHIRLIGIG BEETLES, CLICK BEETLES, and deathwatch beetles belong to the largest group of animals in the world. Of all the animals known to science, one in three belongs to the group of insects (called beetles. Many beetles can fly and have hard, often colorful wing cases. These wing cases are modified forewings. They fold over the insect's back when the beetle is not in flight, and they protect the wings beneath. During flight, the front wing cases are usually raised to allow the main wings to beat. Some beetles are active predators; the long-legged tiger beetle, for example, hunts down and eats

BEETLES

are a nuisance to humans; Colorado beetles destroy potato crops, and elm bark beetles spread Dutch elm disease, destroying thousands of elm trees. But many kinds of beetles help recycle dead leaves, dead animals, and other plant and animal material. Beetles are among only a few creatures that can break down dead wood.











DUNG BEETLE

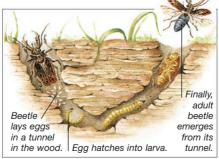
Dung beetles are so named because they feed on, and lay eggs in, animal droppings. The larvae (grubs) hatch and feed on the droppings before developing into pupae (chrysalises). Some dung beetles shape a lump of dung into a ball and roll it into their burrow before laying eggs in it.



BEETLE

The cockchafer beetle

is a slow, awkward flier. It is attracted to light and often crashes into windows. The larvae, called white grubs, live in soil, where they eat the roots of grasses and other plants. Adult cockchafer beetles are sometimes called May bugs or June bugs.



LIFE CYCLE OF A WOOD-BORING BEETLE A beetle starts life as an egg and then hatches into a larva (grub). The larvae of some beetles, such as the longhorn, eat wood and make tunnels in wooden furniture. During its life inside the wood, a larva changes into a pupa, and then into an adult. As it leaves the wood, the adult woodborer beetle makes an exit hole. Old furniture sometimes contains hundreds of these tiny holes, which are nicknamed woodworm.

STAG BEETLE

Flexor muscle

at ioint

Middle

Stag beetles take their name from their antlerlike mandibles (jaws). Enlarged mandibles are found only on the male and are so heavy that the beetle cannot give a strong bite. The huge mandibles are mainly for show, as when males threaten and wrestle with each other in order to mate with a female.

LADYBUGS The bright colors of ladybugs warn predators not to attack them because they taste bad. Many ladybugs feed on greenfly and other aphids that damage garden plants. This makes



Find out more

Animals FLIGHT, ANIMAL INSECTS MOUNTAIN WILDLIFE

BENIN KINGDOM

THE KINGDOM OF BENIN lay in the Niger River Delta area of what is now southern Nigeria. Benin began as a city-state in the 11th century, and by about 1450 was a wealthy kingdom that continued to flourish for another 300 years. Two peoples, the Binis and Yoruba, made up the kingdom, which was ruled by powerful kings called obas. The wealth of the kingdom came from trade, either across the Sahara with other African peoples or on the coast with the Europeans. The center of the kingdom was Benin City. It contained a huge royal palace, where the obas lived. The people of Benin were skilled craftworkers who produced wonderful carvings and brasses. The Portuguese arrived in the region in the 15th century, and in 1897 the British conquered the kingdom and made it part of colonial Nigeria.



Benin Kingdom was situated in West Africa on the site of present-day Benin City, which is named after the kingdom.

Ceremonial sword



This wide-bladed sword was designed for ornamentation rather than use in combat.

> An oba, or great king, flanked by two of his courtiers

A brass plaque that decorated the wooden pillars supporting the oba's palace.



OBAS

The obas were immensely wealthy and controlled trade. One of the most important obas was Ewuare the Great (c. 1440-80), who made Benin City powerful. Obas ruled through ministers, to whom they delegated some authority. The people of Benin revered

Benin anklet

the obas as gods and made sacrifices to them.

BENIN CITY

Dutch traveler Olfert Dapper described Benin City in 1668 as large and prosperous and surrounded by a high earth wall. It contained many fine buildings including the obas' palace. There were also special areas for craftspeople.

BENIN KINGDOM

1000s Benin City is founded.

1450 Benin at its most powerful.

1486 First Portuguese explorer visits Benin.

1500s English, Dutch, and French merchants start trading.

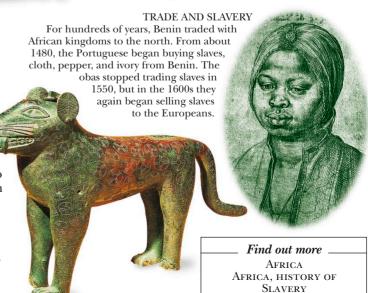
1680s Benin resumes slave trade.

1668 Olfert Dapper writes a history of Benin.

1897 British capture Benin City and burn it.

BENIN BRONZES

The kingdom of Benin was famous for its "bronzes," most of which were actually brass castings. The "bronzes," some of which were large and striking heads, represented obas and other dignitaries. Craftworkers also made likenesses of European traders who came to the region. Other Benin art included ivory carvings and plaques. These and other artifacts were made by guilds of craftspeople, who lived in special areas in Benin City, called wards.



The Big Bang, 13.7 billion years ago

BIG BANG

NEARLY 14 BILLION YEARS AGO, the universe exploded out of virtually nothing. The first scientist to propose this astonishing theory, now known as the Big Bang, was George Lemaître (1894-1966). His idea was supported by the work of Edwin Hubble (1889-1953), which showed that the universe is expanding. If this is so, the entire cosmos must have originated from a single point of explosion. But what was that single point? Scientists call it a "singularity"—a tiny, infinitely dense dot that once contained all the matter of the universe. Such a thing is impossible to imagine, and even



FRED HOYLE It was astronomer Fred Hoyle (1915-2001) who suggested the term "Big Bang" as a joke. He believed the universe had no beginning and no end.

Galaxies started to / form 500 million years

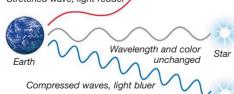
after the Big Bang.

Stars formed in spinning clouds of dust and gas.

RED SHIFT

The light from some stars looks redder than it should. This is due to the Doppler Effect and shows that these stars are moving away from us. Distant galaxies also look redder, but because the whole of space is expanding their light waves are stretched when they reach us. This is called red shift.

Stretched wave, light redder



DOPPLER EFFECT

Christian Doppler (1803-53) showed that sound waves are compressed if the source is moving toward your ear and stretched if it is moving away. This alters the pitch of the sound you hear. The same principle applies to light waves arriving from distant stars.

The sound waves of an ambulance siren are compressed as it comes nearer, reducing their wavelength and raising their pitch. If a star is moving away, its light waves are stretched out and shift toward the red end of the spectrum.

The solar system

formed, 4.6 billion

Star

If a star is staying in the same position relative to Earth, then the wavelengths of light emitted remain unchanged.

If a star is moving toward Earth, light waves are compressed and shift to the blue end of the spectrum.

First life forms appeared on Earth, 3.8 billion years ago

astronomers do not really understand it. Yet within a few minutes of

the Big Bang, the single point would have been converted into an immense, expanding cloud of gas. Over

millions of years this became the galaxies,

stars, and planets of the universe.

As the ambulance moves away, the siren's sound waves stretch, increasing their wavelength and lowering their pitch.

CHAIN OF EVENTS

Scientists believe that the universe was created in an explosive event called the Big Bang. At the instant of creation, matter was concentrated in an infinitely small, dense dot called a singularity. This then began to expand and cool, allowing the conversion of energy into particles. After thousands

of years, these particles joined to make atoms of hydrogen and helium that would eventually form galaxies and stars.

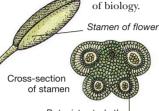
Find out more

Astronomy Physics Stars Universe



BOTANY

The study of plants and flowers is called botany. It is one of the two main branches



Botanists study the structure of plants and how they reproduce.

> ZOOLOGY Zoology, the other main branch of biology, is the scientific study of animals.

> > Clump of a frog's newly laid eggs, called frogspawn



of Central and South America

Hairstreak butterfly of South America

TAXONOMY

Biologists classify living organisms into different groups so they can understand the relationships between them. This is called taxonomy. For instance, butterflies and moths belong to the same taxonomic group, called Lepidoptera.

BIOLOGY

THE NATURAL WORLD is full of marvels and mysteries: the beautiful colors of a flower, the magnificent display of a peacock, the magic of new life when a child is born. Biology is the science of all living things, from the tiniest microscopic organisms (living things) to the largest whales in the sea; it is the study of all plants and animals and their environments, or surroundings. Biologists study how living things grow, feed, and move, how they reproduce, and how they evolve (change) over long periods of time. Biology covers an enormous range of topics and deals with millions of species (kinds) of organisms. Because of this, biology is divided into different specialized branches, such as anatomy, which

LABORATORY A biologist works in a specially equipped room called a laboratory. Biologists use a variety of techniques to study animals and plants. They may dissect (cut up) specimens or use powerful microscopes to probe into the structure of tiny microscopic organisms, such as cells and bacteria.

deals with the structure of living things, and physiology, which is concerned with the way animals and plants function. Biology is important in other sciences and professions that deal with living things, such as agriculture, forestry, and medicine.

EVERYDAY BIOLOGY

There are biological processes going on all around us. For example, bread dough rises when it is left in a warm place. This is because live yeast in the dough gives off gas that makes the dough expand, a process called fermentation.

Yeast is made up of single-celled living organisms. Yeast cells obtain their energy from the dough mixture and give off carbon dioxide gas in the process.

Once the bread is cooked, it is full of little holes made by the gas bubbles.

Carbon dioxide gas

makes the dough rise.



HISTORY OF BIOLOGY

The Greek philosopher Aristotle was one of the first biologists. He studied birds and animals in about 350 BCE. During the 17th century, the English scientist Robert Hooke discovered living cells through the newly invented microscope. In 1953, English scientist Francis Crick and American scientist James Watson discovered the structure of deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA), the chemical that controls all cells and life patterns.

> **HUMAN BIOLOGY** Human biology is concerned with all the different systems of the human body. These include the

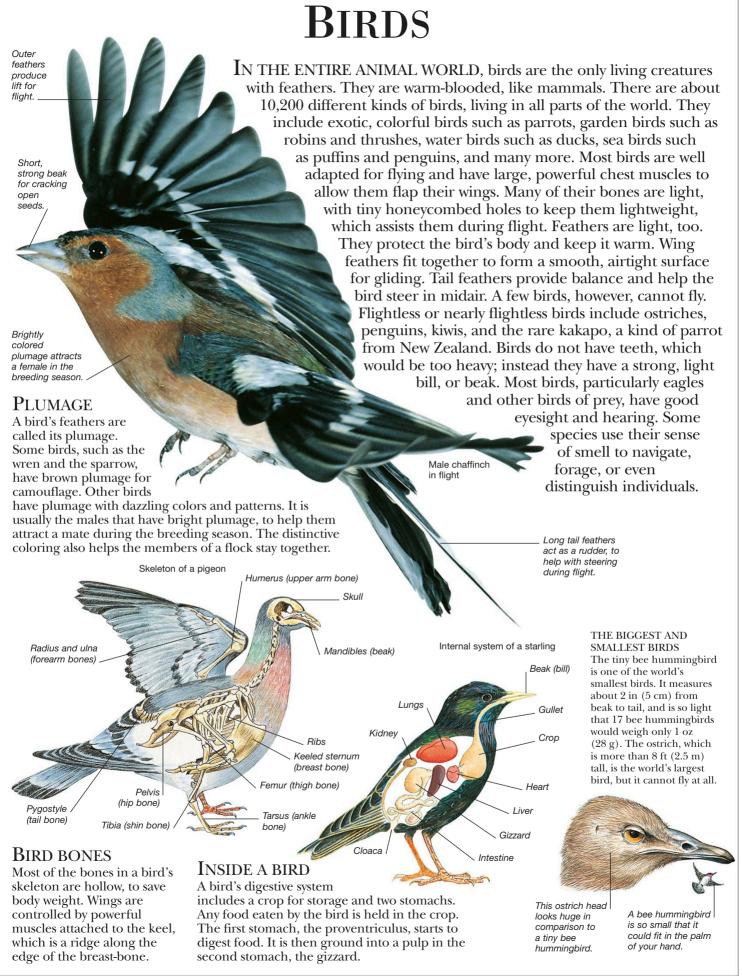
digestive system, the circulatory system, the respiratory (breathing) system, the reproductive system, the nervous system, and the muscular and skeletal systems.



Francis Crick (left) and James Watson

Find out more

CHEMISTRY DARWIN, CHARLES EVOLUTION GENETICS Human Body PLANTS REPRODUCTION





BIRD BEHAVIOR

Blue bird

of paradise

During the day, birds are busy looking after their young, communicating with other birds, eating, and preening. Bird behavior, such as migrating in the winter or pecking at food, is instinctive, so it does not have to be learned. Some birds, such as the tawny frogmouth of

Australia, feed at night, but during the day the frogmouth sits very still, looking like a tree stump.

BREEDING DISPLAY
During the breeding
season, the male
blue bird of paradise
hangs upside down in
a tree, showing off his
feathers to attract a female.
The males of some kinds of
birds, such as the grouse, fight over a
patch of ground called a lek. Without a
territory, no females will come to mate.

to raise the young. Day-old blue tit nestlings

Most newly hatched birds are helpless, for they have no feathers and cannot see. They stay in the nest to be fed and protected by one or both parents until their feathers grow. A parent bird may make dozens of trips back to the nest each day, bringing food for the chicks.

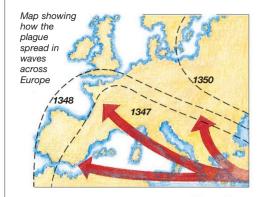
abandon them, leaving the owner of the nest

Find out more

ANIMALS
ANIMAL SENSES
ECOLOGY AND FOOD WEBS
FARM ANIMALS
FLIGHT, ANIMAL
LAKE AND RIVER WILDLIFE
SEASHORE WILDLIFE
ZOOS

Eyelids still joined together

BLACK DEATH



SPREAD OF PLAGUE The Black Death began in Asia. It spread through Turkey, then arrived on ships at Sicily in October 1347, and reached Britain near the end of 1348. The plague reappeared every few years until the early 18th century; outbreaks were even reported in the early 19th century.

THE MEDITERRANEAN ISLAND OF SICILY was a terrifying place in 1347. Everywhere people were dying of a mysterious disease. Those who caught it usually had violent stomach cramps and boils under their arms. Dark patches covered their bodies, and death followed within three days. The disease became known as the Black Death because of the dark patches; today we know it was bubonic plague. It spread into Italy and France. By the end of 1348, millions had died—about one-third of the population of

Large plague

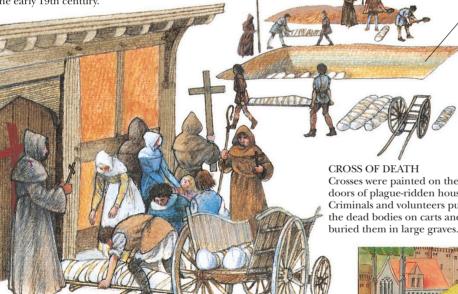
grave where

vere buried

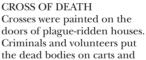
victims

Europe. There was panic as the Black Death advanced. People avoided each other, fearful that they might catch the plague. Many townspeople fled into the countryside, carrying the disease with them. There was a shortage of food because there were fewer people to farm the land. Fields were filled with rotting animal bodies.





THE BLACK DEATH Death came to rich and poor alike. Some, thinking the plague was a punishment from God, whipped themselves and prayed to be saved.





BUBONIC PLAGUE



Fleas living on black rats carried the bubonic plague. The fleas passed on the disease when they bit people. A more infectious form of the plague-pneumonic plague—was spread by coughing.

Doctors used herbs or cut open people's veins to let out "bad" blood. But these methods failed. Many people refused to go near sufferers, even sick members of their own family.

 Γ reatment of THE PLAGUE

> PEASANTS' REVOLT The Black Death killed so many people that there was a shortage of workers. The survivors demanded higher wages and organized revolts in France and England against high taxes and strict, out-of-date laws.

Find out more

DISEASE MEDICINE, HISTORY OF Medieval Europe

BLACK HOLES

WHEN A GIANT STAR EXPLODES and collapses, it can create an object of incredibly high density. This object has such massive gravitational pull that nothing can escape, not even light. It is called a stellar black hole. Things pulled very close to the black hole become invisible. Its presence is betrayed by spirals of matter swirling into it, rather like water going down the drain. Black holes may also develop

at the center of galaxies from clouds of gas, rather than from the remains of giant stars. These are called supermassive black holes and can have up to hundreds of thousands of times the mass of

our sun. The gravitational force is so immense that thousands of stars may be dragged into the vortex. As they become squeezed together, they form a

The cloud of debris and gas created by a

center sits a black hole or a neutron star. When the mass of the original star is not enough to create a black hole, the result may be a neutron star. This spins rapidly, emitting electromagnetic radiation.

supernova is called a supernova remnant. At the

whirlpool concentration of gas, dust, and smashed stars that flares with brilliant light.



ALBERT EINSTEIN
Physicist Albert Einstein
(1879-1955) proposed
a general relativity theory
showing that light is bent
by gravity, so it can be
trapped inside a black hole.

The star finally dies in an explosion that is called a supernova.

STAR CYCLE

Astronomers believe that many massive stars end as black holes. As it uses up the last of its fuel, a large star expands to become an even bigger "supergiant" star. Eventually, it explodes as a supernova. The center then collapses to become a neutron star, or a black hole.



If enough debris falls back on to the stellar core it can become a black hole.

GRAVITATIONAL WELL

If the gravity of empty space is like a flat plane, then a black hole's gravity is like a funnel-shaped well. Any

SUPERNOVA REMNANT

object that strays within the area of the dent will probably spiral toward the middle. Eventually, it swirls down the "gravitational well," into a region from which even light cannot escape.

An object is drawn by gravity toward the black hole

Gas drawn / from nearby blue supergiant star

The accretion disk swirling into the black hole

ACCRETION DISK Matter spiraling into a black hole is known

a black hole is known as an accretion disk. It may contain stars and planets as well as debris and gases. You can't see black holes, but the material falling into them causes them to give out enormous amounts of radiation.

Once the object has plunged into the vortex, there is

Eventually, it becomes part of the mass of the black hole.

Find out more

ASTRONOMY EINSTEIN, ALBERT GRAVITY STARS

BRAIN AND NERVES

cord and nerves—are made from billions of interconnected nerve cells called neurons that transmit millions of high-speed nerve signals, or impulses, every second. When signals reach the brain, it processes them and sends out instructions to the body. The spinal cord that runs from the brain down the back, relays signals between spinal nerves and the brain and also controls many reflexes. Cablelike nerves contain bundles of neurons: sensory neurons carry signals from receptors in the skin and sense organs to the spinal cord and brain, enabling us to sense and respond to our surroundings; motor neurons carry signals from the brain and spinal cord to muscles, telling them to move the body in

Area associated

muscles in upper arm

with touch

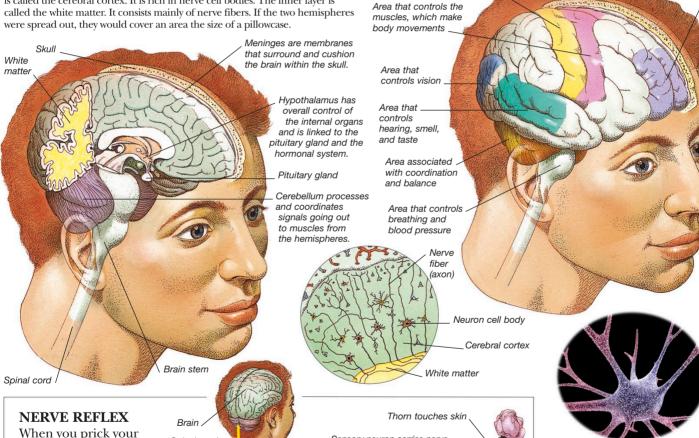
THE BRAIN AND OTHER PARTS of the nervous system—the spinal

SLEEP When we sleep, the body rests but the brain is still working, controlling our breathing and heartbeat. We remember some of our night thoughts as dreams.

CEREBRAL HEMISPHERES

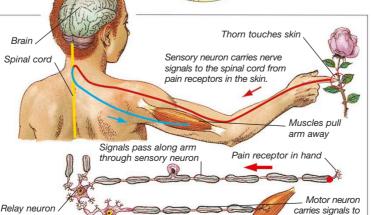
The largest parts of the brain are the two folded cerebral hemispheres. Our thoughts are based in these hemispheres. The outer layer of the brain is called the cerebral cortex. It is rich in nerve cell bodies. The inner layer is called the white matter. It consists mainly of nerve fibers. If the two hemispheres were spread out, they would cover an area the size of a pillowcase.

a smooth, coordinated fashion.



When you prick your finger, sensory neurons carry signals to the spinal cord. Here they pass through relay neurons and then straight back along motor neurons to the muscles. This is called a reflex—an automatic reaction that we make without thinking.

in spinal cord



NERVE CELLS

Each neuron has a main cell body with fine, spidery connections called dendrites and a long, wirelike fiber called the axon. The dendrites and axon connect the neuron to thousands of other neurons, creating millions of pathways for nerve signals.

Area involved with

and personality

consciousness, creativity,

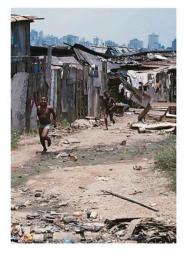
Find out more

HEART AND BLOOD HUMAN BODY MUSCLES AND MOVEMENT

BRAZIL



Brazil borders every country in South America, except Chile and Ecuador. Its Atlantic border is 4,600 miles (7,400 km) long.



SHANTYTOWNS

For many people living in rural poverty, cities seem to offer a chance of employment and a better life. Yet a severe lack of housing in Brazil's major cities has led to the growth of *favelas*. These shantytowns, built of wood and corrugated iron, sprawl over land that is unfit for other development.

RIO CARNIVAL

Every year, just before Lent, Rio de Janeiro is transformed by a five-day carnival. Huge parades snake their way through the city. Brightly dressed singers, musicians, and dancers fill the streets with color, spectacle, and the sound of samba music.



Brazil, the largest country in South America, is a land of contrasts. To the south, it is dominated by the rolling grasslands of the Brazilian highlands, while arid deserts lie to the northeast. Three-fifths of Brazil's total land area is covered by the world's largest rain forest, which forms the drainage basin of the Amazon, the world's second-longest river. Increasingly, the rain forest is being cleared for agriculture, cattle ranching, mining, and the timber industry, as Brazil's rapidly growing population places more pressure on the land. Rural poverty drives many people to overcrowded cities. São Paulo, the fastest growing city on the continent, is a major industrial center. Brazil was colonized in the 16th century by the Portuguese, who imported African slaves to work on sugar plantations. Today, Brazil is the largest Roman Catholic nation in the world and has a vibrant mix of Indian, Portuguese, and African cultures.

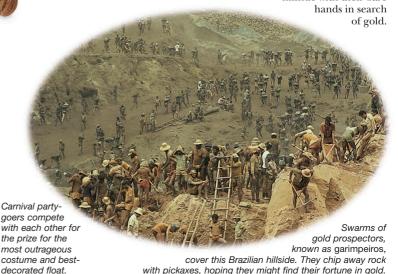
About 30 percent of the world's coffee comes from Brazil. It is grown in the warm fertile soils of central and southern Brazil.



Rio de Janeiro is located on the Atlantic coast and sprawls across bays, islands, and the foothills of the coastal mountains. It is dominated by the distinctive shape of Sugarloaf Mountain and the monumental statue of Christ the Redeemer. Founded by the Portuguese in 1565, it was the capital of Brazil from 1763 to 1960. Today, this rapidly growing city is a major international port, and a commercial, manufacturing and cultural center. It is also famous for its beaches, annual carnival, and exciting nightlife.

GOLD RUSH

Brazil's mineral wealth ranges from iron and tin to gold and precious stones, such as diamond and topaz. Since the 1980s, thousands of miners have flooded to the Serra Pelada region, burrowing into the hillside with their bare



AMAZONIAN RAIN FOREST

The largest surviving area of rain forest in the world is in the Amazon River basin. It is the most biologically diverse habitat in the world and supports millions of species of plants and animals. Scientists estimate that more than 2,000 species can live in just one rain forest tree. The annual average temperature is 79°F (26°C), while annual rainfall can be as high as 80 in (2,000 mm). Rain forest soils are easily washed away when trees and plants are removed. As more and more land is cleared for farming and timber, the rain forest is lost forever.



Tropical hardwoods are a valued resource, and large logging companies are responsible for much of the loss of rain forest habitat.



The Amazonian rain forest is rich in many resources, from plants with medicinal properties and rubber trees that produce latex, to brazil nuts. Brazil nuts (left) can be eaten or crushed to make oil. They are exported worldwide.



AMAZONIAN INDIANS

It is estimated that some 350,000 native Brazilians still live in the rain forest. These peoples, also known as the Amazonian Indians, live a traditional way of life. They survive by hunting, fishing, and clearing small patches of forest for farming corn and manioc. Many Indian groups have been wiped out by disease or by land-hungry miners, settlers, and loggers. Today, most live in protected areas.



In Manaus (above) during the dry season, trucks reverse down to the edge of the Amazon to receive cargo.

WATER HIGHWAY

The mighty Amazon River has the greatest volume of water of any river in the world. It is navigable along its entire 4,000-mile (6,400-km) length. It is a major transport artery, carrying 10 percent of all Brazilian cargo. The river teems with barges, passenger ships, and patrol boats. River ports, such as Manaus and Belém, are important commercial centers.



Manaus was a rich city in the 19th century, its wealth based on the rubber industry. Today, it is a center for the cattle ranching, mining, and timber industries of Amazonia. It is also an important cultural centre in this remote region, and is famous for its domed opera house. With a population of 1.8 million, Manaus is a magnet for the rural poor who continue to settle there.

Find out more

FOREST WILDLIFE
RIVERS
SOCCER
SOUTH AMERICA
SOUTH AMERICA, HISTORY OF





BRIDGES

TRAVEL ON LAND is easier, safer, and more direct with bridges. Motor vehicles and trains can speed over lakes, rivers, and deep valleys. Bridges raise busy roads over others so that the roads do not meet. Major roads and railroads enter cities on long bridges sometimes called viaducts. Footbridges allow people to cross roads, rivers, and railroads safely.

The first bridges were made by placing tree trunks across rivers, and laying flat stones on rocks in shallow streams. Later, people made rope bridges by weaving plants together and built stone bridges with strong arches. Similar kinds of bridges are built today with concrete and other strong, modern materials instead of natural materials. Steel beams and cables are used as supports. The world's longest bridge is the Danyang-Kunshan Grand Bridge in China. It is 102 miles (165 km) long.

BUILDING A SUSPENSION BRIDGE

The supports and ends of the bridge are built

first, firmly fixed in the ground or the riverbed

and banks. The deck of the bridge carrying the

road or railroad is then built out from the ends

SUSPENSION BRIDGE A pair of long steel cables fixed to high towers suspends the roadway. Suspension bridges can span the longest distances because they are lightweight.

> ARCH BRIDGE A curved arch firmly fixed to the banks supports the bridge. Arches are very strong structures.

CANTILEVER BRIDGE Each half of the bridge is balanced on a support in the river. Where the two halves meet, there may be a short central span.

CABLE-STAYED BRIDGE Sets of straight steel cables attached to towers hold up the bridge from above.

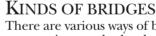
BASCULE BRIDGE Sections of the bridge tilt like a drawbridge, allowing ships into port.

BEAM BRIDGE

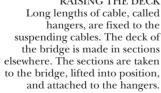
Several columns in the riverbed or the ground support the bridge from beneath. Sometimes the bridge is made

of a hollow girder through which cars and trains can run.

There are various ways of building bridges to span rivers and other barriers. Most bridges rest on solid supports. Pontoon bridges, which are found on some lakes,



float on the surface of the water.





and supports or lifted

SUSPENDING THE CABLES The towers of a suspension bridge

are built first. Steel ropes are then

placed over the towers. A machine

moves along the ropes, spinning

long lengths of wire into strong

on to them.

THE LONGEST SPANS The Akashi-Kaikyo Bridge in Japan, has the longest single span of any bridge. The central span is 6,532 ft (1,991 m) long. The bridge was completed in 1997. The Humber Bridge in England (left) has the seventh-longest single span, at 4,626 ft (1,410 m).



TACOMA BRIDGE DISASTER The Tacoma Narrows Bridge in Washington, United States, failed in 1940. The wind made the bridge twist back and forth until the deck gave way. Nobody was hurt.



AQUEDUCTS

Bridges that carry water are called aqueducts. The aqueduct may be part of a canal, or it may bring a water supply to a town or city. The Romans built many aqueducts with high stone arches, several of which survive today.

Find out more

Architecture PORTS AND WATERWAYS

BRONZE AGE

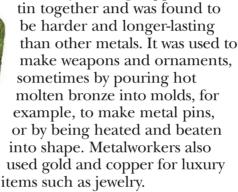


MESOPOTAMIA One of the earliest Bronze Age civilizations began in Mesopotamia, a plain lying between the Tigris and Euphrates rivers. Its fertile land was farmed by the Sumerians, Assyrians, and Akkadians.

THE BRONZE AGE refers to a period of time during which the predominant metal employed by a culture was bronze. Across the world, it generally succeeded the Stone Age and the Copper Age, and was followed by the Iron Age. The Bronze Age spanned c. 3500 to 1000 BCE, but its onset occurred at different times in different parts of the world. During this period, civilizations sprang up in Egypt, Mesopotamia, the Hwang Ho Valley in China, on the Aegean Islands of the Mediterranean, and in the Indus Valley. People learned to grow crops and domesticate animals, so they no longer needed to move to find food. This allowed communities more time to learn how to use metals. Bronze was formed by melting copper and

AEGEAN CIVILIZATIONS

The rise of the Aegean civilizations coincided with the start of bronzeworking in the region. Several important cultures arose during the Aegean Bronze Age (c. 3000 to 1100 BCE): chiefly the Cycladic, Minoan, and Mycenaean cultures. People became highly skilled in architecture, painting, and other crafts. Metalworkers used bronze to make weapons, such as this Mycenaean dagger blade (right) and tools for everyday use such as axes, adzes, and tweezers. People were often buried with a variety of valuable bronze weapons, household utensils, or ornaments. The Aegean people produced bronze objects in great quantity.





BRONZE AGE

3500 BCE Beginning of the Bronze Age in the Middle East. First cities built in Mesopotamia, and people begin to use bronze.

3250 BCE First picture writing develops in Mesopotamia.

3000 BCE The wheel appears in Mesopotamia, and the plow is first used in China.

2800 BCE Rise of Bronze Age culture of the Indus Valley, an agriculturally based civilization in India

2650 BCE Start of great pyramid building era in parts of Egypt.

2500 BCE Use of bronze spreads across Europe. First stage of Stonehenge built in England.

2100 BCE Sumerian city of Ur reaches the height of its power.

c. 1600 BCE Bronze Age begins in China. Manufacture of magnificent bronze ceremonial vessels.

c. 1200 BCE Rise of the Assyrian Empire.

1000 BCE Iron begins to replace bronze as the main metal used.

SHANG DYNASTY

The Bronze Age coincided with the rise of the Shang dynasty (c. 1650 to 1046 BCE), which was located in the Hwang Ho Valley in China. Its Bronze Age lasted from 1500 to 1000 BCE. Shang techniques for metalworking and writing spread throughout the area. Most bronze vessels (such as the ritual water vessel shown below) were made for use in religious ceremonies. Bronze was also used to make weapons and chariot fittings for soldiers of the great



The city of Mycenae was ruled by the legendary king
Agamemnon, and when a gold funeral mask (shown right) was
found, it was believed to have belonged to him. Mycenae was
famous for its grand palace, walled fortress, and the beehive-shaped
tombs where kings were buried. The Mycenaeans were wealthy and
powerful and dominated the Aegean region from 1450 BCE onward.



WRITING AND THE WHEEL

The earliest form of writing, called cuneiform, emerged during the Bronze Age. It was invented by the Sumerians, who also made the first wheels. Wheels were used on wagons and war chariots, and to make pottery. The chariot shown left is from the city of Ur and is being pulled into battle by wild asses.

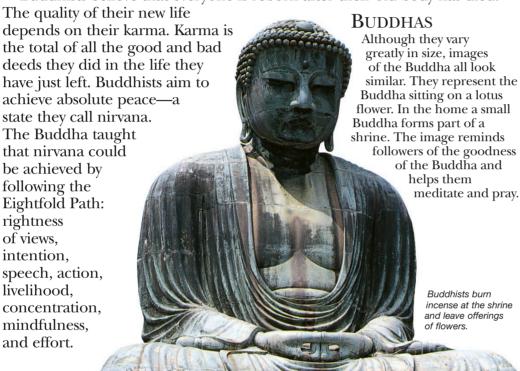
Find out more

Assyrians
Babylonians
Celts
Greece, ancient
Prehistoric peoples
Sumerians

BUDDHISM

ONE OF THE WORLD'S great religions, Buddhism, began in India about 2,500 years ago. It grew and spread, and today there are more than 488 million Buddhists worldwide, mainly in Asia. All Buddhists follow the teachings of the Buddha, a name which means "Enlightened One." The Buddha himself was born in about 563 BCE. He was originally called Siddhartha Gautama and was a wealthy prince who became horrified at the suffering in the world. He left his wealth and family, and began to meditate (think deeply). After three years, he achieved enlightenment—complete understanding— became a monk, and traveled extensively to pass his ideas on to others.

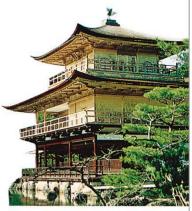
Buddhists believe that everyone is reborn after their old body has died.



BUDDHAS

Although they vary greatly in size, images of the Buddha all look similar. They represent the Buddha sitting on a lotus flower. In the home a small Buddha forms part of a shrine. The image reminds followers of the goodness of the Buddha and

> Buddhists burn incense at the shrine and leave offerings



GOLDEN PAGODA

Buddhist temples usually contain relics of the Buddha, such as robes or a sandal. Some, such as the Golden Pavilion in Kyoto, Japan, are magnificent buildings inlaid with gold and decorated with diamonds.



FESTIVALS

Bodhi Day - the day Gautama became the Buddha.

Parinirvana - passing of the Buddha into nirvana.

Wesak or Vesakha Puja a three-day festival to celebrate the main events of the Buddha's life.

Dharmachakra Day - when the Buddha gave his first sermon.



WHEEL OF LIFE

Buddhists share with Hindus a belief in the Wheel of Life, also called the Wheel of the Law. This is the continuous cycle of birth and rebirth that traps people who have not yet achieved nirvana. The spokes of the wheel

remind the Buddhist of the Eightfold Path.



Buddhist monks give up most possessions. They keep only their saffron yellow robes, a belt, a needle, a razor,

a water strainer, and a bowl to receive alms (gifts). Monks spend their time praying, teaching, and

meditating. Each day they go out to collect food. In some Buddhist countries, boys spend a short time at a monastery as part of their schooling.

Find out more

Asia CHINA HINDUISM JAPAN RELIGIONS



BUTTERFLIES AND MOTHS

AS BRILLIANT IN COLOR as many exotic flowers, butterflies are among the most beautiful of all creatures. Butterflies are more familiar to us than moths because they are active by day, whereas moths are active mainly by night. However, there are more than 145,000 different kinds of moths compared to about 20,000 kinds of butterflies. Together these creatures make up the insect group called Lepidoptera. Moths and butterflies have a life cycle in four stages—egg, caterpillar (larva), pupa (chrysalis), and imago (adult). The change in form from caterpillar to butterfly is called metamorphosis. All butterflies and moths are plant eaters and live wherever plants grow, except in extremely cold regions.

SILKWORM The silkworm is the caterpillar of a moth. It spins a cocoon of silky thread around its body and then changes into a pupa inside the cocoon. People produce silk thread from silkworm cocoons

Some, such as red admiral butterflies, hibernate (sleep) during the winter. Others, such as bogong moths, migrate long distances to find food. A few butterflies and moths are pests to humans. Cabbage white caterpillars devour garden vegetables, and clothes moth

caterpillars eat the natural fibers in clothing.

Swallowtail butterfly

The owl butterfly lays its eggs in batches. The eggs become darker as the time for hatching approaches. Their actual size is only about 1/20th in

Morpho

Butterflies,

colored than

moths. The blue morpho shown

above is found in

South America.

BUTTERFLY

particularly those living

in tropical regions, are

often more brightly

Wings and body are

covered with scales.

Butterflies

often have

nonfurry hodies

Most butterflies have

Hind wing

thin antennae with clubbed ends

Мотн Moths usually fly at night. Their wings are often but not always dull in color. When the moth is at rest, it holds its wings to the side of its body. A moth's body is usually plump and hairy, and the antennae are feathery or fernlike. This brahmaeid moth from Southeast Asia has fernlike antennae.

EGG TO CATERPILLAR

After mating, a female moth lays eggs on or near a suitable source of food for the caterpillars to eat when they hatch. The eggs of some kinds of moths hatch only when the weather becomes warmer after a cold spell. This usually means that spring has arrived; the plants are beginning to grow again, and they provide food for the hungry caterpillars.



FEEDING

Each type of caterpillar feeds on a certain kind of vegetation. It spends almost all its time eating; as a result caterpillars can cause great damage to plants and farm crops. Caterpillars stop eating only to molt, or discard their skin when it has become too tight. The caterpillar expands in size before the new skin hardens.

> Not all moths are dull in colour-many are beautiful, including the moths shown here.



Caterpillar eats the eggshell, which contains important nutrients



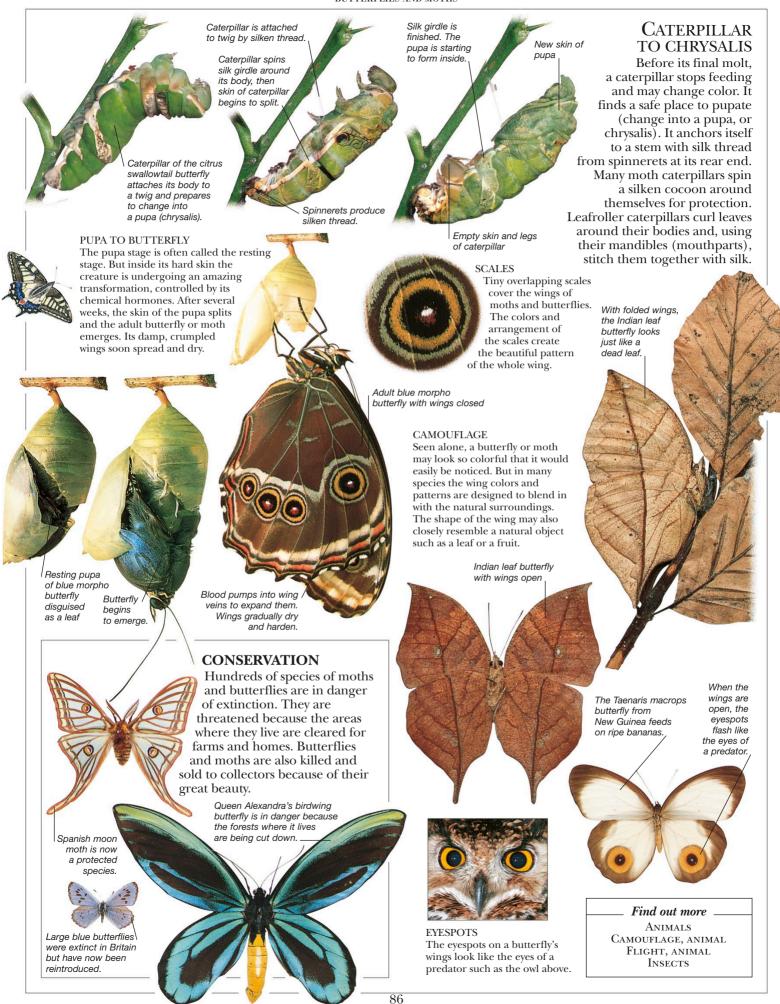
Jaws are hardened with a substance











BYZANTINE EMPIRE



BYZANTINE EMPIRE

Central dome measures

100 ft (31 m) across.

In 565 CE, the Byzantine Empire stretched from Spain in the west to Syria in the east. By 1350, the empire had shrunk to a fragment of its former area.

IN 330 CE, THE ROMAN EMPEROR CONSTANTINE built a new city on the site of the old Greek town of Byzantium. It was called Constantinople (now Istanbul) after him, and it became the capital of the eastern part of the Roman Empire. As the western provinces of the Empire were overrun by the Germanic tribespeople, the eastern half remained prosperous, and Constantinople became the main political center of the Roman Empire. When the Western Empire collapsed in the late 5th century, the Eastern Empire (which became known as the Byzantine Empire) survived and even expanded. Christianity became the state religion, and Constantinople became a Christian center. Artists and scholars from all over Europe and the Middle East came there to study. Under Emperor Justinian I, the Byzantine Empire regained much of the territory of the old Roman Empire. Trade, art, and architecture thrived. But

the Empire suffered many attacks. By 642, Muslim Arabs had overrun Byzantine territories in North Africa and the Middle East. Gradually, the Empire lost its lands in Asia Minor (Turkey) and southeast Europe. In 1453, the Ottomans captured Constantinople, and the Byzantine

Empire ended.

HAGIA
SOPHIA
Justinian I
(483-565) built
Hagia Sophia (Church
of Holy Wisdom) in the
center of Constantinople. It was
the largest Christian church in the
Eastern world and was intended to
provide a spiritual center for the Byzantine
Empire. After 1453, the church became
a mosque (Muslim house of worship).
Today the Hagia Sophia is a museum.

CONSTANTINE THE GREAT In 314, Constantine the Great (288-337) became Roman emperor. At that time Christianity was forbidden, but in about 312 Constantine himself was converted, some say by the sight of a cross in the sky. Christianity became the official religion of the Byzantine Empire, and within a century the traditional pagan temples were abandoned.

SIEGE OF CONSTANTINOPLE By the year 1453, the Ottoman Turks had overrun the entire Byzantine Empire and reached the gates of Constantinople. Under the leadership of Sultan Mehmet, the Ottomans besieged the city and captured it after two months. The Christian inhabitants of Constantinople were allowed to remain in the city, which became the capital of the Muslim Ottoman Empire.

Marble floors



BYZANTINE EMPIRE

395 Roman Empire splits into East and West, with Constantinople as the capital of the Eastern Empire.

476 The Western Roman Empire collapses.

527-65 During the reign of Justinian I, the Byzantine Empire reconquers much of the old Roman Empire.

635-42 Byzantine Empire loses control of the Middle East and North Africa to the Arabs.

1071 Byzantine Empire loses Asia Minor to the Turks. Calls in help from Europe.

1334 Ottoman Turks gain a foothold in Europe and begin to encircle Constantinople.

1453 Constantinople falls to the Ottoman Turks; the Byzantine Empire comes to an end.

Find out more

CHRISTIANITY OTTOMAN EMPIRE ROMAN EMPIRE

CAESAR



100 BCE Born in Rome.65 BCE Elected public games organizer.62 BCE Elected praetor, a

62 BCE Elected praetor, a law official.

60 BCE Forms First Triumvirate.

59 BCE Elected consul.

58 BCE Begins Gaul campaign.

55 BCE Invades Britain.

49 BCE Fights civil war.

Becomes dictator.

48 BCE Defeats Pompey. **46 BCE** Defeats Pompey's

supporters.

45 BCE Made dictator for life.

SA SANGGERERESANDA PROPERTURA DE LA SANGE DE LA SANGE

44 BCE Assassinated.

IN 49 BCE, A BRILLIANT MILITARY COMMANDER and politician named Julius Caesar became head of the Roman Republic. Caesar made himself popular with people by paying for magnificent public games in Rome. After holding various public offices, including that of consul, he was given command of an army and extended the boundaries of the Roman Republic by conquering Gaul (modern France, Belgium, and Switzerland). He also invaded Britain twice. The senate, a group of elected representatives who ruled Rome, feared he might make himself king, so they ordered Caesar to surrender his army, but instead he marched toward Rome. Pompey the Great, Caesar's son-in-law, headed the senate's

troops. In 48 BCE, Pompey was murdered, and in 45 BCE Caesar was elected dictator. But a year later

he was violently assassinated.



As Caesar wondered whether to cross the Rubicon River, legend has it that a vision of a larger-than-life man appeared, playing a trumpet, luring him across the river. Caesar took it to be a sign from the gods and gave the order

for his troops to proceed.

TRIUMVIRATE

In 60 BCE, Caesar, wanting to be elected consul, allied his fortunes with Pompey (above) and Crassus, another leading politician, to form a three-man group (a triumvirate) that was the most powerful political group in Rome.

CAESAR'S DEATH
Many politicians in Rome
thought that Caesar had too
much power. Led by Marcus
Brutus and Gaius Cassius,
a number of Pompey's
supporters plotted against
Caesar and decided to
kill him. On March 15,
(the Ides of March), 44 BCE,
the plotters attacked Caesar in
the senate and stabbed him to

death. Civil war raged after his death; finally, his adopted son

Octavian emerged as victor, and

the Roman Empire was born.

CROSSING THE RUBICON

Caesar's victories in Gaul made him very popular with many Romans. However, others feared and distrusted him. In 49 BCE, the senate ordered him to give up his army. Caesar refused and crossed the Rubicon River

to invade Italy and begin the civil war.

Each army unit, or legion, carried its own standard, shaped like an eagle.



commanders often

their power. Later, emperors would wear a crown of gold olive leaves after a great victory.

Find out more

EUROPE, HISTORY OF ROMAN EMPIRE

CAMERAS

ALTHOUGH THE FIRST PHOTOGRAPH was taken only about 190 years ago, cameras are much, much older. Hundreds of years ago, the Chinese found that light entering a dark room through a pinhole would project a fuzzy image of the world outside on to the opposite wall. Many years later, in 1500 in Europe, a room like this was called a camera obscura, which is Latin for "darkened room". In the 17th century, some artists drew sketches with the aid of a camera obscura. which had a lens instead of a pinhole to make the image sharper and brighter. The discovery of chemicals that darkened when exposed to light finally made it possible to fix the image permanently—on paper, on glass plates, or on film. Today, digital cameras use lightsensitive electronic sensors instead of film. Sophisticated electronic technology in most cameras ensures that each picture gets the right amount of light (autoexposure) and is perfectly sharp (autofocus). But all cameras still work on the same basic principle as the camera obscura of old.



There are many different types of cameras, including film, digital, compact, single-lens reflex, disposable, instant-picture, and large-format cameras. However,

film usage has dropped so dramatically that many manufacturers have stopped making it. Today, tiny digital cameras are also built into most mobile phone handsets.





A digital camera captures images electronically rather than on standard film and stores them on removable memory cards. Images can then be transferred to a computer and printed out or sent over the Internet.

MOVIE CAMERAS

The movement we see in a movie theater is an illusion. A movie (cinema) film is really a series of still pictures projected onto the screen in such quick succession that they seem to merge into one another. If the subject is in a slightly different place



in each picture, it looks as if it is moving. Most movie cameras take 24 pictures, or frames, every second. Until recently, these frames were captured on a very long strip of film wound steadily through the camera. Now, most filmmakers use digital cameras instead.



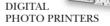
Circuit processes output from sensor into digital form, so it can be viewed, deleted, or stored.

SINGLE-LENS REFLEX CAMERA

subject to lens.

The single-lens reflex (SLR) camera (above) may use either film or a digital sensor. It is popular with photographers for its versatility, and because the viewfinder shows exactly the same view that the camera will record. The lens can be interchanged with others to give a wide view or to magnify the subject.

Photos stored on the camera's memory card can be viewed on the LCD (liquid crystal display).



Some digital cameras can be connected directly to printers in order to print out photos, and many printers have slots for memory cards to be inserted. This makes transferring images to a computer unnecessary



LARGE-FORMAT CAMERA
In early cameras, the lens was
focused by moving a bellows—an
accordian-like cloth tunnel—in
and out. Many photographers still
use large-format bellows cameras for
high-quality studio work.

POLAROID CAMERA

The Polaroid "instant-picture" camera took just 90 seconds to process a picture. Today, however, they have been replaced by instant digital techniques, like portable printers.



Find out more

LIGHT MOVIES PHOTOGRAPHY TELESCOPES TELEVISION



CANADA



Canada occupies the northern half of North America, stretching from the Pacific to the Atlantic oceans. Part of the country lies within the Arctic Circle. At 3,987 miles (6,416 km), the Canadian-US border is the world's longest continuous frontier between two nations.

TORONTO

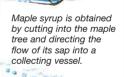
More than six million people live in the city of Toronto. It is Canada's business center and capital of the province of Ontario. Toronto has many skyscrapers, including the 1,815 ft (553 m) high Canadian National Tower.

THE SECOND-LARGEST COUNTRY in the world is also one of the emptiest. Much of Canada is virtually uninhabited. The northern part of the country is very cold and covered with snow and ice for much of the year. Few people live among the high Rocky Mountains of the west. Even in the huge wheat-growing plains of the center there are few people. The majority of Canada's 35 million inhabitants live in the southeast, close to the border with the United States. Most Canadians speak English, but for some,

particularly those in the province of Quebec, French is their first language. This is because they are descendants of the French who settled in Canada during the 16th century. The languages of the native North American and Inuit inhabitants are rarely heard today.

Much of Canada's trade is with its

neighbor, the United States. However, Canada has close links with many European, Asian, and African nations.



SPORTS AND LEISURE

Winter sports such as skiing, skating, and ice hockey are popular in Canada because winters are long and there is plenty of snow and ice. Modern ice hockey was invented in Canada in the 1870s and is now played nearly everywhere in the world.

During the summer, sailing, canoeing, and field hockey are also popular.

Ice hockey is the Canadian national sport. The country produces some of the best players in the world.

ROCKY MOUNTAINS

Western Canada is dominated by the Rocky Mountains, which stretch from the United States border in the south to Alaska in the north.

The mountains are covered in trees and are a haven for bears and other wildlife.

LAW AND ORDER The nickname of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police— the national police force—is the Mounties. They boast that they "always get their man."

NATURAL RESOURCES

Canada is rich in minerals such as zinc and iron ore and has huge reserves of oil, coal, and natural gas. Just off Canada's east coast lies the Grand Banks, one of the world's richest fishing areas. Waters within 200 miles (320 km) of Canada's coastline are reserved for Canadian fishing boats only. Vast forests grow across the country and are a major source of timber. The country's exports are mainly sent to the United States; the two countries have formed a free trade zone with Mexico, meaning that most exports or imports among them are not taxed.



PROVINCES showing date of joining the Confederation of Canada



ALBERTA 1905

Area: 255,541 sq miles

(661,848 sq km) **Population:** 4,196,500 Capital: Edmonton



BRITISH COLUMBIA 1871

Area: 364,764 sq miles (944,735 sq km) **Population:** 4,683,000 Capital: Victoria



MANITOBA 1870 **Area:** 250,116 sq miles

(647,797 sq km) **Population:** 1.293.500 Capital: Winnipeg



NEW BRUNSWICK

1867

Area: 28,150 sq miles (72,908 sq km) **Population:** 754,000 Capital: Fredericton



NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR 1949

VANCOUVER

Area: 156,453 sq miles (405,212 sq km) Population: 528,000 Capital: Saint John's

Vancouver overlooks

the Strait of Georgia

and is surrounded by

mountains. The city's many landmarks date

from the 1880s and span

architectural styles from

Vancouver is Canada's leading Pacific port. Situated in southwestern British Columbia,



NOVA SCOTIA 1867

Area: 21,345 sq miles (55,284 sq km)

Population: 943,000 Capital: Halifax



ONTARIO 1867

Area: 415,598 sq miles

(1,076,395 sq km)**Population:** 13,792,000 Capital: Toronto



PRINCE EDWARD **ISLAND** 1873

Area: 2,185 sq miles (5,660 sq km)Population: 146.500 Capital: Charlottetown

• OUÉBEC 1867

Area: 595,391 sq miles

(1,542,056 sq km) **Population:** 8,263,500 Capital: Québec City



SASKATCHEWAN

1905

Area: 251,366 sq miles (651,036 sq km) **Population:** 1,133,500 Capital: Regina

This observation deck has a 360-degree view of Vancouver. It is perched on top of Harbour Centre Tower.



TERRITORIES showing date of joining the Confederation of Canada



NORTHWEST TERRITORIES 1870

Area: 519,734 sq miles (1,346,106 sq km) Population: 44,000 Capital: Yellowknife



■ NUNAVUT 1999

Area: 808,185 sq miles

(2,093,190 sq km) Population: 37,000 Capital: Iqaluit



YUKON **TERRITORY** 1898

Area: 186,272 sq miles (482,443 sq km) Population: 37,500 Capital: Whitehorse

In Québec City. winding streets connect the Lower Town sector on the waterfront and Upper Town on Cape Diamond, a bluff rising 300 ft (91 m) above the Saint Lawrence River.



OUÉBEC

The city of Québec (above) is the oldest city in Canada and the capital of the province of Québec. The French style of its buildings reminds the visitor that many of Québec's first colonists came from France. Québec city was founded in 1608 by the French explorer Samuel de Champlain, and Québec itself remained a French colony until the British took it over in 1759. Today, Québec is the center of French Canadian culture. French is still the official language, and most of the population is Roman Catholic. The Québécois, the people of Québec, see themselves as different from other Canadians, and over the years many of them have campaigned for independence.

Find out more

CANADA, HISTORY OF Inuits Mountains NATIVE AMERICANS **SPORTS**

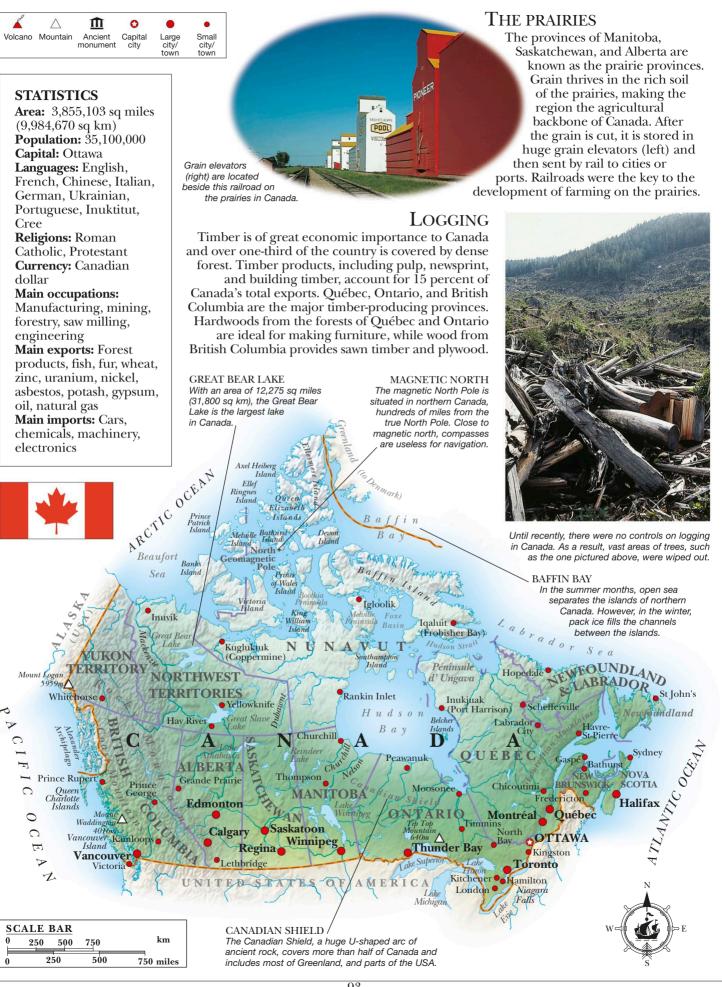
YUKON TERRITORY

Few people live in the Yukon Territory in northwestern Canada, but the region is rich in silver, zinc, lead, and gold.

During the 1890s, it was the site of the Klondike gold rush. Prospectors and adventurers who came to the Yukon hoping to strike gold founded Whitehorse, which became the territorial capital in 1952. Winters in the Yukon are long and cold, but in the summer the weather becomes warm, with temperatures reaching 60°F (16°C).

This allows the growth of many kinds of vegetation that take on a rich variety of colors in the fall. Moose, caribou, beavers, and bears are common in the Yukon.

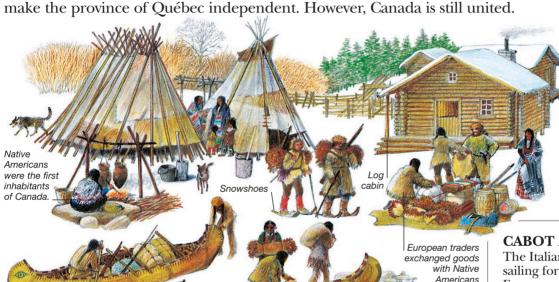
92



Canada's most popular emblem is the leaf of the local tree, the red maple.

CANADA

ABOUT 25 THOUSAND YEARS AGO, Canada's first people walked across the land that then existed between Siberia and Alaska. The first Europeans reached the Canadian coast about 1,000 years ago, but they did not establish lasting settlements. The original Native American inhabitants of the country lost control when British and French settlers began to establish trading posts for fur during the 17th century. Britain and France fought each other for the land, and in 1759, Britain won control of the whole country. A century later, Canada became independent of British rule but remained a British dominion (territory). After World War II, Canada became very prosperous and developed a close business relationship with the United States. During the 1970s, French Canadians demanded more power and threatened to



HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY

Both the British and French set up companies in the 17th century to trade in valuable Canadian furs. These companies grew wealthy and powerful and acted like independent governments. The British Hudson's Bay Company ruled much of northern Canada, until 1869 when its lands were made part of the Dominion of Canada.

PIERRE TRUDEAU

Since the 1960s, Canada has become increasingly independent of Britain. A new flag was adopted in 1965, and two years later a world

fair—Expo '67—was held to show off Canadian skills in the centenary year of independence. In 1968, Pierre Trudeau (right) was elected as prime minister. A great intellectual, he was a strong supporter of a unified Canada.

Traders traveled by canoe to trading posts. Transportation by canoe also opened the way to missionaries and explorers in Canada.

who trapped

wild animals for their valuable furs.

Newfoundland and Labrador

Yukon

Territory
Northwest Nunavut
Territories
British
Columbia
Alberta
Manitoba
1867

Saskatchewan

Ontario (formerly Upper Canada)

DOMINION In 1867, the four British

Canada. Six more colonies joined after 1867. Newfoundland joined in 1949, and Nunavut was created in 1999.

CANADA

c. 25,000 BCE First people come to Canada.c. 1005 CE Vikings land in Newfoundland.

1497 John Cabot explores Newfoundland.

1534 Jacques Cartier sails Saint Lawrence River.

1605 First European settlement established by French at Port Royal.

1670 Hudson's Bay Company receives royal charter from English king to trade in Canada.

1689-1763 Frequent wars between French, British, and Native Americans.

1759 Britain captures Québec from French.

1778 James Cook, the English explorer, claims west coast for Britain.

1867 Dominion of Canada established.

1885 Canadian Pacific Railway links the coasts.

1891-1914 More than three million people arrive from Europe.

1949 Newfoundland joins the dominion.

1999 Nunavut is the last province created.

CABOT AND CARTIER

The Italian explorer John Cabot, sailing for England, was the first European, after the Vikings, to visit Canada when he sailed along the coast of Newfoundland in 1497. The French

explorer
Jacques Cartier
sailed up the
mouth of
the Saint
Lawrence
River in 1534.
Following
these two
voyages, both
Britain and
France laid
claim to Canada.



John Cabo

Prince Edward Island

___ Nova Scotia

New Brunswick

Québec (formerly

Find out more

Canada Cook, James Inuits Native americans Vikings

CARIBBEAN



The Caribbean Sea covers about 750,193 sq miles (1,943,000 sq km) in area. It is enclosed on three sides by Central America, South America, and the Caribbean islands.

Chris Gayle (right)
plays cricket for the
West Indies. In 2015,
he became the first
batsman to score
more than
200 runs in
the Cricket
World Cup.

EXTENDING LIKE a string of pearls, there is a long row of tropical islands curving for more than 2,000 miles (3,200 km) between Mexico and Venezuela. Together they are usually called the Caribbean islands, or sometimes the West Indies. Some are tiny, uninhabited rocks or coral reefs; others are much larger islands with thriving populations. On Martinique, for instance, about 400,000 people live around the wooded slopes of several volcanoes that tower hundreds of feet above the sea. There are 13 countries and 12 other territories in the Caribbean. Cuba, with a population of more than 11 million people, is the biggest nation. Although each country has its own distinctive culture, many have connections with other countries. These links are left over from the 18th and 19th centuries, when the whole region was colonized by European kingdoms. The ruling nations brought African slaves to the Caribbean to harvest sugar cane. Today descendants of these slaves make up

a large proportion of the population.

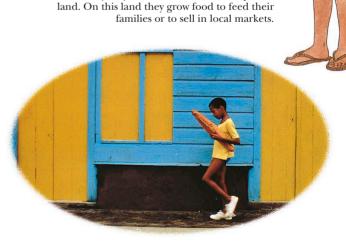
CRICKET

Cricket is a reminder of the Caribbean's colonial past. It is played, and passionately supported, in many of the former British colonies. For international test matches, the Caribbean islands join forces and compete as the West Indies. The West Indies were victorious in the cricket World Cup in 1975 and 1979.



BASTILLE DAY

The islands of Guadeloupe and Martinique are part of France, and the people have strong links with this country. They speak the French language, use French currency for money, fly the French flag, and celebrate French holidays such as Bastille Day. Other Caribbean islands have close political and financial links with Britain, the Netherlands, or the United States.



More than half the people of the Caribbean

earn a living from agriculture. Many work for a

landowner, producing crops such as sugar and

coffee. They may also rent or own a small plot of

ARCHITECTURE
Brilliant colors enhance the traditional shapes of Caribbean architecture. Similarly, Caribbean music, literature, art, and food are a unique mixture of European and African cultures.

Find out more

TOURISM

The Caribbean islands are

very beautiful, with lush trees,

and months of sunshine. The region attracts tourists from all over

colorful birds, long sandy beaches,

the world. This has created many

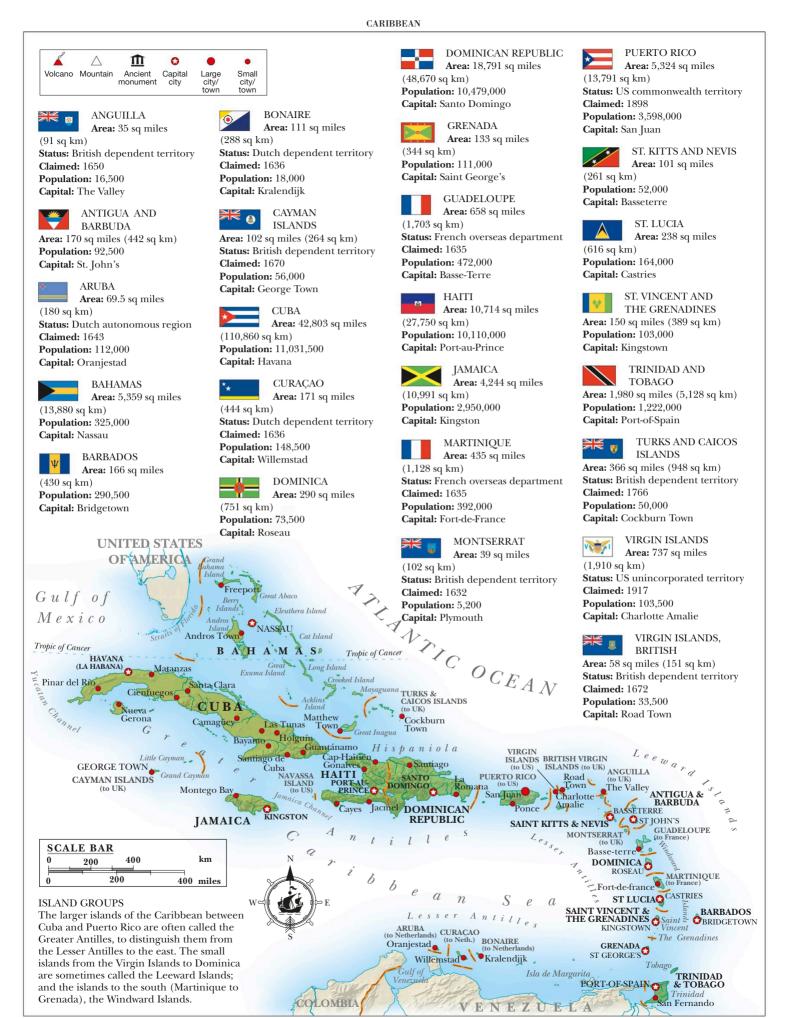
Tourism is now the main source

of income for several islands.

new jobs, particularly in the towns.

AGRICULTURE

CENTRAL AMERICA COLUMBUS, CHRISTOPHER SLAVERY



CARS

IF YOU COULD line up all the world's cars end to end, they would form a traffic jam stretching all the way to the moon; and the line is getting longer, because a new car is made every second. Most cars are family cars, used for trips to school, work,

and stores, to see friends, and take vacations. But there are also a number of special-purpose cars, including taxis, sports

cars, and police patrol cars. Gasoline or diesel engines power modern cars, just as they did the first cars of the 19th century. But the

cars of today are very different from cars even 30 years ago. The latest cars have low, sleek shapes that are attractive and also reduce drag, or air resistance. Other features include powerful brakes for stopping quickly

and electronic engine control systems that allow cars to travel

faster and use less fuel. Some cars have

electric motors instead of gasoline or diesel engines.

A car radiator is full of water. A pump keeps water flowing around the engine to keep it cool. As the car moves forward, cold air rushes through the radiator, cooling the water before its next circuit around the engine.

to crumple easily and absorb

from injury in a crash.

Turning the steering wheel inside the car turns a system of gears that point the front wheels toward the left or right.

Pressing on the brake pedal pushes a special liquid down tubes, which in turn push on pistons at each wheel. These pistons squeeze the brake pads against steel disks or drums attached to the wheels, slowing down the wheels and stopping the car.

TYPES OF CARS

Cars have numerous uses, and there are many different kinds of cars available to suit almost any task. Most family cars combine a large interior with speed and fuel economy. However, for other, more specialized vehicles, speed, luxury, or power may be the most important design feature.

CRASH PROTECTION The driver and passengers are cocooned in a strong steel cage to protect them in a crash. But the rest of the car is designed

LUXURY CAR Large, carefully crafted cars, such as some of the impact. Wearing seat the world-famous Rolls-Royce, are belts can protect car passengers among the most beautiful and expensive automobiles in the world.

HOW A CAR WORKS

In most cars, the engine is at the front and drives the back or front wheels (or all four wheels) through a series of shafts and gears. There are usually four or five different gears; they alter the speed at which the engine turns the wheels. In low gear the wheels turn slowly and produce extra force for starting and climbing hills. In high gear the wheels turn fast for traveling at speed.



Tread, or grooves on the tires, improve traction (grip) in the rain.

This car has a manual gearbox, which means the driver uses the gear lever to change gear. In some cars, gear changes are automatic.

Suspension springs and shock absorbers soften a bumpy ride for the passengers and keep the wheels firmly on the ground as the car travels over uneven surfaces

ANTI-POLLUTION DEVICE

Waste gases from the engine of a car are highly toxic (poisonous). To keep them under control, most cars have special filters, called catalytic converters, fitted to the exhaust system. These filters remove poisonous gases.



With its large engine, sleek design, and usually seating for only two people, a sports car is designed purely for speed. Some can travel at over 250 mph (400 km/h).



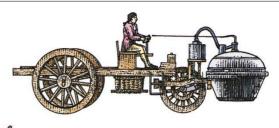
built specially for driving crosscountry have powerful engines, four-wheel drive, and heavy ridged tires for extra grip.



HISTORY OF THE CAR

People laughed at the first rickety "horseless carriages" of the 1880s. But rapid technical progress soon made it clear that cars were here to stay. In 1903, cars could already reach speeds of more than 70 mph (110 km/h). But they were expensive and often broke down.

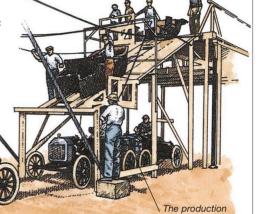
Since then, cars have become steadily cheaper and more reliable. Now they are everyday transportation for millions of people throughout the world.



NICOLAS CUGNOT The first road vehicles were powered by steam. In 1769, Nicolas Cugnot, a French soldier, built a steam carriage for dragging cannon. It travelled about 3 mph (5 km/h) and had to stop about every 10 minutes to build up steam.

DAIMLER AND BENZ

In the 1880s, German engineers
Karl Benz and Gottlieb Daimler
worked independently to
produce the first gasoline
engine. In 1885, Karl Benz
built his flimsy motorized
tricycle (left), the first
gasoline-powered car.



Rear airfoil

Wide tires, called slicks, are smooth to minimize rolling resistance, but wide to give a good grip on the track.

Powerful disc brakes can slow the car from 200 mph to 40 mph (300 km/h to 65 km/h) in less than three seconds. The lightweight body is carefully shaped to keep drag to a minimum.

PANHARD AND LEVASSOR
In the 1890s, two Frenchmen,
René Panhard and Emile
Levassor, built the first car
with the engine in the front,
the arrangement found in
most cars to this day.

FORD MODEL T

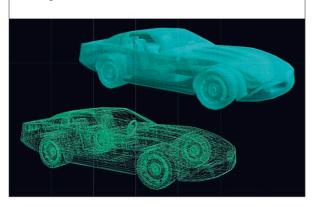
line for the Ford Model 7

Early cars were handmade and cost so much money that only the rich could afford them. In 1908, Henry Ford opened a factory to produce large numbers of the Model T (above). This was the first car cheap enough to be purchased by more people.

The frame is made from ultra-light carbon-fiber composites.

NEW DESIGNS

Prototypes (test models) of new cars are packed with electronics and computers that can do anything from parking the car automatically to steering the car automatically. Many parts of these cars are made from plastics and other new materials; some new engine designs contain ceramic components instead of metal ones.



RACECAR

A computer continually / adjusts the suspension to

make sure that the wheels do

not bounce up from the track.

Grand Prix racecars are designed for speed alone, so they are built very differently from road cars. They have big, powerful six-cylinder engines made of special light materials. This allows them to reach top speeds of up to 250 mph (400 km/h). Their ultra-low shape allows them to slice through the air easily so they can travel as fast as possible. In fact, the driver has to lie almost flat to fit in.

:: BlackBerr

Airfoils at the front and back work like upside-down airplane wings. Air rushing over them pushes the car firmly onto the track, which improves traction.

Find out more

Engines
Plastics
Physics
Pollution
Technology
Transportation, history of
Wheels

CASTLES







LOOPHOLES

Archers fired through loopholes—narrow slits in the walls that were wider on the inside to make aiming easier. The inner walls were often higher than the outer walls, so archers could fire at the attackers over the heads of their own soldiers.

THE MASSIVE WALLS AND TOWERS of a castle were designed to make it impossible for enemy soldiers to destroy it. Inside was a whole world in miniature—lords and ladies, government officials, soldiers, servants, animals, gardens, treasure stores, and dungeons where prisoners could be tortured. The best site for a castle was on a hill surrounded by water. If there were no natural features, the builders made an artificial hill or dug a deep ditch and filled it with water to make a moat. A well-built castle with a good military commander in charge could withstand an enemy siege for many months. Most castles were built between the 9th and 16th centuries, when many countries were almost constantly at war. Early castles were small and made of wood; the later stone buildings housed town-sized populations. Many are still standing today. The invention of gunpowder at the end of the 13th century made castles hard to defend. As times

Siege engines had to be tall enough for attackers to fire down on 13th century made castles hard to defend. As tim grew more peaceful, kings and lords moved into comfortable country houses.

Castle by night



DEFENDING A CASTLE

During a siege, attackers tried to climb over the walls, smash them down with siege engines, or starve out the inhabitants. The defenders used archers with bows and arrows to keep attackers away from the walls. If the archers failed, soldiers pushed the attackers' scaling ladders away with poles and poured tubs full of boiling water or hot sand on to the enemy below. Deep moats or solid rock foundations stopped the attackers from digging under the walls. In peacetime, the knights and soldiers of the castle trained for war by jousting and playing war games in elaborate tournaments.

Attackers used a battering ram to break down drawbridge.

Deep moats surrounded castle walls.

HOW CASTLES DEVELOPED

International wars, especially the Crusades in the Middle East, led to bigger armies, more powerful weapons, and stronger, more sophisticated defenses.

These wars speeded Motte up castle building. Bailey

home to the lord's family and followers.

The entrance to the keep was always on the first

floor, through the guardroom. Above this was a

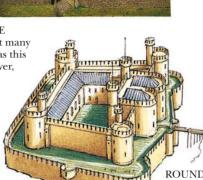
great hall for feasting, and sometimes sleeping.

The lord's own rooms were on the top floor.

NORMAN CASTLE The Normans built many stone castles such as this one (above) at Dover, England, between the 11th and

13th centuries.

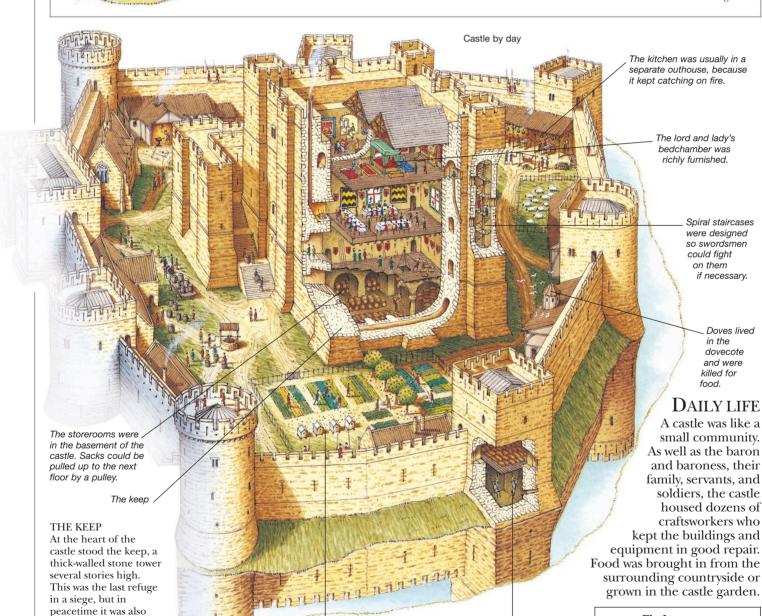
MOTTE AND BAILEY Early castles were built as a motte (hill) and bailey (court). They were made of wood and burned easily.



SPANISH CASTLE Some castles, such as the Alcázar in Segovia, Spain, became magnificent royal palaces.

ROUND TOWERS Later castles had round towers. Rocks bounced off the curved surface and did less damage.

"Fairy tale"



Find out more

if necessary.

Doves lived in the dovecote and were killed for food.

CRUSADES Knights and heraldry MEDIEVAL EUROPE Normans

Bees were kept to

provide honey, and

medicinal purposes.

herbs were grown for

Prisoners were

kept in chains in

the dungeons.

CATS

WHEN YOU WATCH a cat stalking a bird, it is easy to see how cats are related to lions and tigers. All cats are excellent hunters. They have acute senses and sharp teeth and claws, and they are strong and agile. Cats do most of their hunting at night and have evolved excellent eyesight in dim conditions. Even most domestic cats, or house cats, could survive in the wild by catching mice, small birds, insects, and other creatures.

The ancestor of our domestic cats is *Felis sylvestris*—or the wild cat—which existed in Europe 250,000 years ago. The African wild cat became distinct about 20,000 years ago. This small cat spread through Africa, Asia, and Europe, until it was gradually tamed by people in Africa 8,000 years ago, where it helped protect food stores from rats and mice. Since then, domestic cats have been bred by people into many different types, from striped tabbies and Persian longhairs to the tailless Manx cat. Three thousand years ago, domestic cats were a common sight in Egypt, where they were held in great esteem. Today there are more than 600 million domestic cats around the world.

Long flexible tail

helps cat balance

on narrow ledges.

WILD CATS The wild cat looks similar to the domestic tabby cat. This Scottish wild cat has a heavier build and a larger head.

AGILITY

Cats have exceptional balance and often climb trees, walls, and fences when they are hunting or exploring. Cats also have extremely quick reflexes in case of a fall. As a cat drops, the balance organs inside its ears tell it immediately which way is up. The cat rights its head, followed by its body, then lands safely on all four paws.



Cat suddenly falls.



Pupils open wide in dim light to let in more light.





Head twists around first.

Pupils are narrow in bright light to let in less light.



Body follows head around.

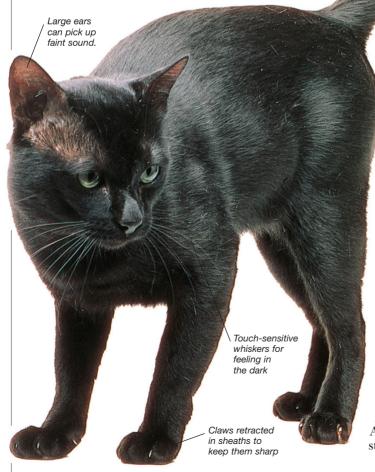
Legs stretch out

for landing.

In dim conditions, a cat's pupils open wide to let the maximum amount of light into the eye. The tapetum lucidum, a mirrorlike layer inside the eye, reflects the light at the back of the eye. This is why a cat's eyes shine in the dark.



Cat experts are continually creating new varieties by selective breeding. The Bombay cat (left) is a new breed that was developed in the United States in the 1970s. It was bred by mating an American Burmese with a black American Shorthair. Although the Bombay has very short, dense hair, it still shows all the main features of a typical cat.



BLACK CATS

For thousands of years, black cats have

witchcraft. They are still believed by some

people to bring both good and bad luck.

been associated with magic and



GROOMING

Cats are famous for their cleanliness. Every day they spend at least an hour washing their fur with saliva and licking it with their rough-surfaced tongues. This makes the fur smooth and glossy. It also helps keep body heat in, removes pests, and stimulates the skin's blood flow.



Young cats are called kittens.
They spend hours chasing their tails, springing on each other, and having mock fights.
Their play has a serious purpose.
It helps them develop hunting skills, quick reactions, and strength and suppleness for those times when they have to fend for themselves.



The average cat sleeps 16 hours each day, usually in short intervals called cat naps. A cat's body is designed for quick bursts of action, with much rest between.

BEHAVIOR

Domestic cats resemble their wild ancestors in several ways. Although most domestic cats do not have to catch their own food, they show many signs of hunting behavior such as being particularly active at dawn and dusk, and stalking and pouncing on pretend prey.

Much of this behavior is instinctive, or inborn, and does not have to be learned.

A cat that is brought up away from all other cats still behaves in this way.

LEAPING

Long, supple legs, with strong muscles and flexible joints, give cats great jumping ability. A cat usually looks before it leaps, moving its head from side to side so that it can judge the distance accurately. If the jump is too big, the cat may try to find another route.



A cat's sensitive nose easily picks up the scent of a mouse. As the cat nears its victim, its eyes and ears also come into use. After stalking up silently and slowly, the cat leaps forward with bared claws and grabs the prey, often biting it on the back of the head to break its neck.

During lactation (milk secretion), the kittens suck milk from teats on their mother's abdomen.

> The mother cat guards her young until they are able to fend for themselves.

HAIRLESS CAT

The Sphynx breed of cat was developed in the 1960s from a kitten that was born without fur. The Sphynx has bare skin except for a fine layer of down. It is unlikely that a hairless cat such as this one could survive in the



Find out more

ANIMALS
ANIMAL SENSES
EGYPT, ANCIENT
LIONS, TIGERS,
AND OTHER BIG CATS
MAMMALS

BREEDING

Female cats, or queens, are pregnant for about nine weeks. They give birth to between one and 10 kittens, but two to five kittens is average. A family of young kittens is called a litter. Newborn kittens are helpless. Their eyes are closed for the first week or more, and they do not begin to crawl for about two weeks. They feed on their mother's milk at first. After about eight weeks, they gradually stop taking milk and begin to eat solid foods. This process is called weaning. About four weeks later, the mother cat is ready to mate again.

Ancient Egyptians kept domestic cats to guard grain stores. Cats became so celebrated that some were worshiped as gods, and statues, such as the one shown here, were made.

CAUCASUS REPUBLICS

Georgia, Azerbaijan, and Armenia are sandwiched between the high mountains of the Greater and Lesser Caucasus. The Black Sea borders the west of the region, while the landlocked Caspian lies to the east. Beyond the Caucasus Mountains to the north lies the Russian Federation.

CAUCASUS

The Caucasus in the north of the region form a high mountain barrier isolating it from the Russian Federation, Many peaks in the Caucasus rise to more than 15,000 ft (4,600 m).

Area: 11,484 sq miles

(86,600 sq km)

Capital: Baku

Population: 9,781,000

(29,743 sq km)

Capital: Yerevan

Population: 3,056,000

THESE RUGGED AND MOUNTAINOUS republics lie between the flat steppelands of the Russian Federation and the high plateaus of Southwest Asia. All three countries were once part of the Soviet Union and gained their independence in 1991. The region is rich in natural resources, with many contrasting climates and landscapes. Georgia's western borders on the Black Sea coast are lush and green with a warm, humid climate, while much of Armenia is semidesert and high plateau. Farming is important for all three countries; crops include apricots, peaches, cereals, citrus fruits, grapes, and tea. The mountains are rich in mineral resources, such as iron, copper, and lead, while the Caspian Sea has plentiful oil. There are over 50 ethnic groups living in the Caucasus, each retaining their own language and culture. Since independence, there have been growing ethnic and religious tensions.

OIL RIGS

In 1900, Azerbaijan was one of the world's main oil producers, supplying the entire Soviet Union. Caspian Sea oil resources are still being exploited, although lack of investment in rigs has reduced the potential output. Oil is piped from Baku, the center of the

Asia, history of

MOUNTAINS

OIL

SOVIET UNION, HISTORY OF



Area: 33,436 sq miles **Area:** 26,911 sq miles

(69,700 sq km)

Capital: Tblisi

Population: 4,931,000

GEORGIA

STALACTITES Slender stalactites often hang from a cave roof. Drops of water seeping down from above dissolve a white mineral called calcite from the rock. As the water dries, small amounts of calcite are left behind. These build up to form stalactites. This process is usually very slow; stalactites grow only about 1 in (2.5 cm) in 500 years.

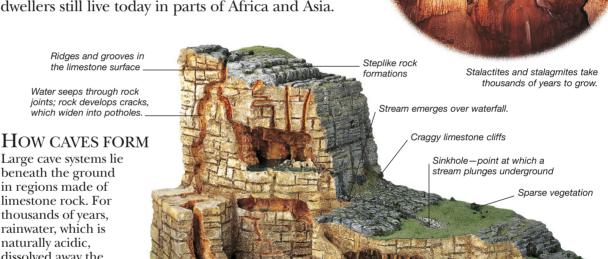
Water drop falls from tip of stalactite.

STALAGMITES Water dripping from the roof or from a stalactite falls to the cave floor, leaving layers of calcite on the floor. In this way, a pillar called a stalagmite slowly builds upward.



BENEATH THE SURFACE of Earth lies a secret world. Caves run through the rock, opening out into huge chambers decorated with slender stone columns. Underground rivers wind through deep passages, and waterfalls crash down on hidden lakes. Caves such as these are many thousands of years old; they were formed as water slowly dissolved limestone rocks. But not all caves are underground. Sea cliffs contain caves that have been eroded by the waves. Caves also develop inside glaciers and within the solidified lava around volcanoes.

Caves are damp, dark places. Some are only large enough to contain one person; others, such as the network of caves in Mammoth Cave National Park, in Kentucky, stretch for hundreds of miles. One of the world's deepest caves, in France, lies almost 1 mile (1.5 km) below the ground. Prehistoric peoples used caves for shelter. Caves at Lascaux, France, contain wall paintings and ancient tools that are perhaps 20,000 years old. A few cave dwellers still live today in parts of Africa and Asia.



Underground lake

A stalactite and stalagmite may grow and meet to form a column from floor



Steep channel

carved by stream.

Ridges and grooves in

the limestone surface

Water seeps through rock

which widen into potholes.

Large cave systems lie

beneath the ground

in regions made of

limestone rock. For thousands of years, rainwater, which is naturally acidic,

dissolved away the

cracks formed, slowly

holes, which became

to erode the rock.

widening to create deep

underground caves and

rivers as water continued

limestone. Small

Spelunkers marvel at the fascinating rock formations around an underground lake at the mouth of a cave in France.

SPELUNKING

The sport of exploring caves is called potholing or spelunking. Clambering around in caves is a dirty and often wet pastime, so spelunkers wear tough clothing. Other important equipment includes nylon ropes, a helmet with a light, and ladders made of steel cables. Spelunkers work in teams and may stay in a cave for several days. Spelunking can be dangerous; rain can cause flooding, and spelunkers can be trapped by sudden rockfalls.

Groundwater

fills a previously

dry cavern to the

level of the water

and fall over time.

table, which can rise

Stream emerges via cave mouth and flows along the valley bottom.

Later passage

eroded by

Find out more

BATS GEOLOGY PREHISTORIC PEOPLES ROCKS AND MINERALS VOLCANOES

CELTS

BOADICEA In 61 ce Boadicea (or Boudicca), queen of the Iceni, a Celtic tribe in Britain, led a massive revolt against oppression by the Romans. The Britons, however, were no match for the well-organized Romans, and the revolt was suppressed. TWO THOUSAND YEARS AGO much of western Europe was inhabited by a fierce, proud, artistic people known as the Celts. They were skilled warriors, farmers, and metalworkers. For several hundred years their art and culture dominated northwestern Europe. All Celts shared a similar way of life, but they were not a single group of people. They included many different tribes, such as the Atrebates of southern Britain and the Parisii of northern France. Most Celts lived in villages or hill forts, some of which

developed into small towns. But the Celts never formed a unified nation. Between 300 BCE and 100 CE they were absorbed into the Roman Empire. Today, Celtic-speaking people can still be found in parts of Britain, Ireland, and France.

Livestock was kept for food and dairy produce.

Huts were covered in clay and thatch to protect them from bad weather.

Woven wooden frame of hut

THE HOME

Celtic families lived together in one large hut. Some huts were made of stone; others of wattle and daub—wood-framed huts covered in clay to make a hard wall. Thatch was often used to keep the rain out. An iron cauldron hung over a fire for cooking meat or boiling

water. Bread was cooked in a domed clay oven. Members of the family wove cloth, worked as farmers, or made pots.



DRUIDS

Druids, a very important group in Celtic society, were priests who led religious ceremonies, acted as judges and advisers, and were responsible for teaching the sons of chiefs. Druidism involved the worship of many gods. Oak trees and mistletoe were also sacred to Druids.



wove their

own cloth

METALWORKING

The Celts worked with many different metals, including iron, bronze, copper, gold, and silver. Farm tools, weapons, shields, chariots, and helmets were made from metal, and many were beautifully decorated with distinctive plants and animals, as shown on the border around this page.



CELTIC LANDS

The earliest Celts lived in central Europe, in what is now southern Germany. By about 500 BCE, Celts had spread out to cover much of Europe, from Ireland to the Black Sea.

Find out more

IRON AGE

CENTRAL AFRICA



The Equator runs through the countries of Central Africa, exercising a strong influence on both climate and vegetation. The extreme north of the region borders the arid Sahara Desert. The south is dominated by the Congo River basin and equatorial rain forest.

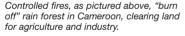
MUCH OF CENTRAL AFRICA is covered by dense rain forest drained by the Congo River, which flows in a sweeping arc for 2,900 miles (4,666 km). Most of the countries in this region were once French colonies. Their fortunes have varied since independence in the 1960s. The Democratic Republic of the Congo has rich mineral deposits and fertile land, but civil wars and conflict with Rwanda (1996-97) have kept it poor. Chad has also suffered from civil wars while the Central African Republic is one of the world's poorest countries, the victim of an unstable government. To the west, Gabon, Cameroon, and Congo have profited from oil and timber and are comparatively stable. Everywhere, most people support themselves by farming. In the humid tropical lowlands, diseases such as malaria are widespread, and infant mortality is high.



FULANI
The Fulani are nomads who spread across West Africa and into Chad, Guinea, and Cameroon during the 11th century. From the 14th century, they converted to Islam, spreading the faith through persuasion and conquest. Some Fulani are still cattle-herding pastoralists, while others have adopted settled agriculture or live in towns.



Central Africa are a major source of hardwoods such as mahogany, ebony, and teak. Timber is an important export for several countries, especially Gabon and Cameroon. However, the timber industry poses a severe threat to the rain forests, which take many years to recover. Laws have been put in place to try to prevent illegal logging in these countries.



Established in 1925, Virunga National Park (right) is Africa's oldest national park. It is also a World Heritage site.



The Congo, Gabon, and Cameroon have all discovered extensive offshore oil reserves in the Atlantic Ocean. Exports of oil are vital economically, as they can earn these countries foreign currency. In the Congo, oil accounts for 89 percent of the country's exports. This overdependence on oil can be disastrous when world oil prices fluctuate. Oil is also Gabon's main export, and profits from oil have been plowed back into its health service, one of the best in Africa.



VIRUNGA NATIONAL PARK

Virunga National Park is located in the northeast corner of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and was created in 1925. It is dominated by the Virunga Mountains, a range of both dormant and active volcanoes that extend into Rwanda and Uganda. The mountains are cloaked with cloud forests, and are a famous refuge for gorillas, an endangered species. Lake Edward occupies much of the center of the park, and the open countryside surrounding it is populated by herds of elephants and okapi.



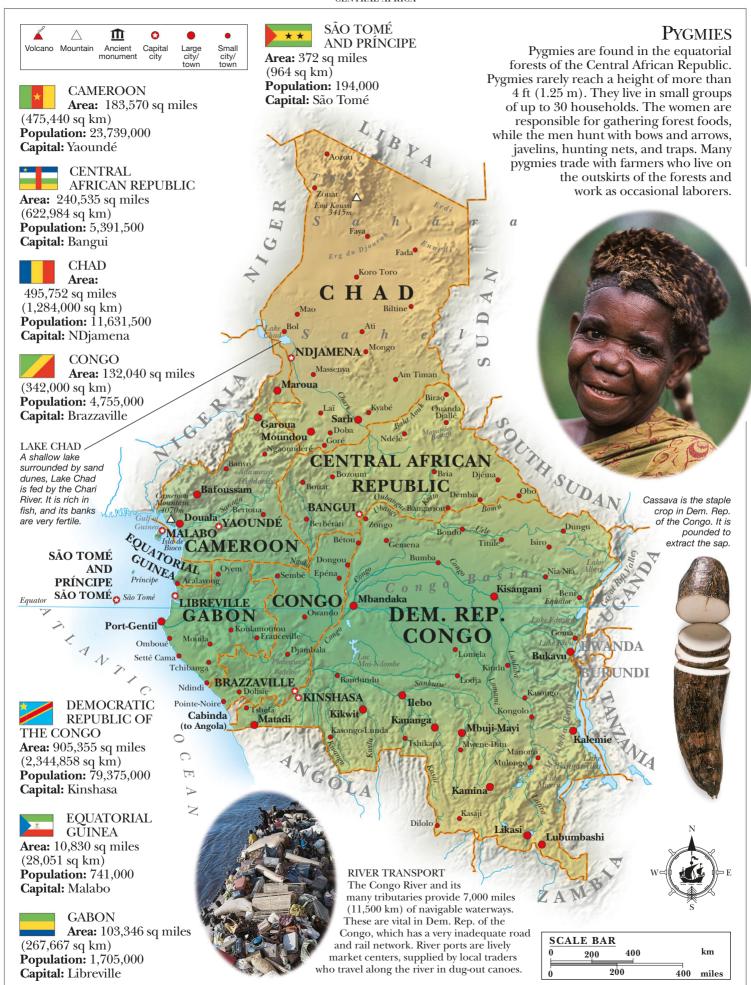


LIBREVILLE

Gabon's capital, Libreville ("free town"), was founded by freed slaves in 1849. It lies on a string of hills which enclose a port. The modern European-style center is ringed by traditional African villages.

Find out more

Africa Africa, history of Forest wildlife Slavery



CENTRAL AMERICA

LIKE LINKS IN A CHAIN, the seven Central American countries seem to tie together the continents of North and South America. The climate is hot and steamy; trees, plants, and jungle animals thrive around the marshy coasts and in the high mountains. More than 2,500 years ago, Native Americans made Central America their home. Some of the people who live there today are direct descendants of these early inhabitants. Many are *mestizos*: people with both Native American and European ancestors. European people first came

to Central America around 1500, and the Spanish Empire ruled the area for more than three centuries. By 1823, many of the countries

had gained independence, but this did not bring peace and prosperity to their people. Most Central Americans are still very poor and have There are no land. There are too few jobs and many active volcanoes in not enough food. Governments Central America. in the region have been The largest is Taiumulco in unable to solve these Guatemala. problems, and wars and revolutions are common.



Central America forms an isthmus.

or narrow land bridge, from Mexico in the north, to

Colombia in the south.

More than 44 million people live in Central America, mostly in the countryside and in small towns. The biggest city is Guatemala City, which has a population of close to 3 million. Most people speak either Spanish or one of the local Native American languages. In Belize, many people speak English. Many Central Americans are Christians, and the Roman Catholic Church is an important influence in everyday life and culture.

coastal plain and many mountains.

Jungle covers the eastern

Between 250 and 900 ce, Native American people called the Maya lived in Central America, where they created a vast empire. They built great cities at Palenque and Tikal (in present-day Mexico and Guatemala) and constructed huge stone temples and palaces in the shape of pyramids. To feed the people in the cities, the Maya became skilled at cultivating food. They used ingenious farming methods to grow plentiful crops on the small

The soil in the valleys is very fertile

MAYA



In Panama, sugar is extracted from sugar cane, which grows rapidly illiterate. However, in Nicaragua humid climate

INDUSTRY

Agriculture is the major industry in Central America; many of the countries depend on one main crop for their income. Both Belize and El Salvador also make textiles and light industrial products. Guatemala produces oil for export.



Find out more

AZTECS CARIBBEAN Conquistadors Mexico



STATISTICS

Area: 201,497 sq miles (521,876 sq km)

Population: 44,533,000

Number of independent countries: 7



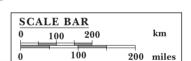
PANAMA CANAL

The Panama Canal is a great international waterway connecting the Atlantic and Pacific oceans. It is more than 50 miles (80 km) long and up to 500 ft (150 m) wide, with a minimum depth of 39 ft (12 m). Over 13,000 ships from all over the world pass through the canal's locks each year. Most of their cargo travels to and from the United States.





PACIFIC COASTAL STRIP Half the population of Central America lives on the western slopes, which are higher and drier than the lowlands that border the Caribbean coast. Most people in the west work as farmers, producing coffee, bananas, sugarcane, and cotton.



Gulf of

BELIZE

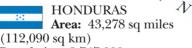
Area: 8,867 sq miles

(22,966 sq km) **Population:** 347,000 Capital: Belmopan Currency: Belizean dollar



COSTA RICA **Area:** 19,730 sq miles

(51,100 sq km) **Population:** 4,814,000 Capital: San José Currency: Colón



Population: 8,747,000 Capital: Tegucigalpa **Currency:** Lempira



EL SALVADOR Area: 8,124 sq miles

(21,041 sq km) **Population:** 6,141,000 Capital: San Salvador Currency: US dollar

NICARAGUA Area: 50,336 sq miles (130,370 sq km)

Population: 5,908,000 Capital: Managua Currency: Córdoba



GUATEMALA Area: 42,042 sq miles

(108,889 sq km) **Population:** 14,919,000 Capital: Guatemala City

Currency: Quetzal

PANAMA

Area: 29,120 sq miles

(75,420 sq km) **Population:** 3,657,000 Capital: Panama City Currency: Balboa



Panama Canal

PANAMA

COSTA RICA

More than half of Costa Rica's people live on a broad, fertile plateau surrounded by volcanic ranges (above). Small farms dot the area; coffee, corn, rice, and sugar are grown on the hillsides. Unlike other Central American countries, Costa Rica enjoys political stability.

In the east and south the Central Asian Mountains form a barrier between Central Asia and China and Pakistan. To the west lies Iran and the eastern shores of the Caspian Sea. To the north lie the flat steppelands of Kazakhstan.

SAMARKAND

One of the oldest cities in Central Asia Samarkand was situated on the ancient Silk Road from China to Europe. Some of its finest buildings date to the 13th and 14th centuries, when Samarkand was the center of

an Islamic empire.



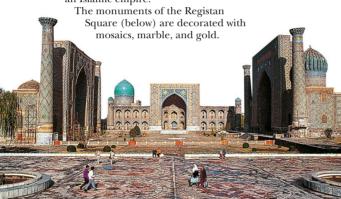
m A LANDSCAPE OF HIGH MOUNTAINS, fertile valleys, and extensive deserts, Central Asia was once peopled by nomads who roamed the land with their animal herds, searching for new pastures. The Silk Road, a trade route from China to Europe, once passed through the region, and a number of towns were founded along it. From 1922 to 1991, most of

the region was part of the Soviet Union. During this period, traditional ways of life began to disappear,

and new technology made the land more productive. Today, the independent states of the region use mountain streams to generate electricity, and divert water to irrigate the arid land. A large range of crops—vegetables, wheat, fruits, and tobacco—are grown. Cotton is a major crop, and is exported by Uzbekistan. Afghanistan, to the south, has been plagued by warfare. Its economy is in a

state of collapse due to the conflict.

Animal breeding is important to the Kyrgyz because they have so little land to farm. The Kyrgyz are known for their skilled horsemanship.



Samarkand is still a major trading center, exporting silk and cotton, fruits, vegetables, and tobacco.

KYRGYZ NOMADS

Mainly from Kyrgyzstan, the Kyrgyz people are a nomadic people, who traditionally live on the high plateaus by herding sheep, goats, yaks, horses, and camels. They lived in yurts—feltcovered frame tents. During the Soviet era, many Kyrgyz were forced to settle on large collective farms.

ARAL SEA

CARPETS Woolen carpets from Turkmenistan and Uzbekistan have distinctive geometrical designs. They are made by hand-knotting the wool. They are used as saddle cloths, wall hangings, and prayer mats.

In Uzbekistan cotton farmers are diverting the flow of the Amu Darya to water their fields. The inland Aral Sea, also fed by the river, is drying up. More than half the sea's water has been lost since 1960, and its salt content has increased fourfold. The sea is too salty for fish, and fishing ports are now surrounded by grounded ships and barren land. Fertilizers have poisoned drinking



the northernmost of the great cotton regions of the world. Uzbekistan makes and exports machinery used to harvest and process the cotton. The gathering of the white, fluffy cotton is highly mechanized.

Find out more

Asia Dams **ISLAM** OCEANS AND SEAS SOVIET UNION, HISTORY OF





CHARLEMAGNE

TWELVE CENTURIES AGO, one man ruled most of western Europe.

THRONE

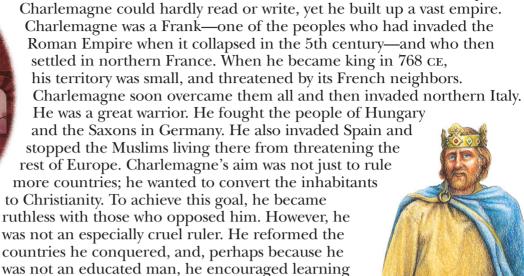
Charlemagne was a very powerful ruler, but his marble throne was plain and undecorated. The throne was a copy of the one described in the Bible, from which King Solomon ruled his Kingdom of Israel. Charlemagne built a chapel in his palace to house his throne. The chapel survives today as part of Aachen Cathedral, in Germany.



CORONATION

Pope Leo III crowned Charlemagne Emperor of the Romans on Christmas Day in 800, at St. Peter's Basilica in Rome. Charlemagne became the first man for three centuries to hold the title of Roman emperor. It carried great prestige, though in practice gave him no additional powers.

> ROYAL TOMB Scenes from Charlemagne's life cover his tomb in Aachen Cathedral. One panel shows his armies besieging the town of Pamplona in Spain. The tomb is richly decorated with gold and set with precious stones.



Charlemagne's European empire was the first to be formed since the fall of Rome. When he died 14 years later, Charlemagne was the most powerful ruler in Europe.

and set up many schools. The Pope, who was head

of the Catholic Church, rewarded Charlemagne by

crowning him Emperor of the Romans in 800, for



WHAT HE LOOKED LIKE There are few known portraits of Charlemagne, but those that remain show a tall, bearded,

blond-haired man.

This coin dates from Charlemagne's period of rule.

HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE

Charlemagne's domain (colored pink here) covered most of Europe. Though his empire was split up after his death, what remained later became known as the Holy Roman Empire (colored green). The last emperor, Francis II, resigned the title in 1806. Some say he abolished the empire to stop Napoleon Bonaparte, emperor of France, from taking the title. Others say Napoleon ended it because he didn't want a rival emperor in Europe.



Find out more

Empire

Part of both empires

BARBARIANS MEDIEVAL EUROPE NAPOLEON BONAPARTE



CHEMISTRY

HAVE YOU EVER WONDERED why cooking changes raw, tough food into a tasty meal? Cooking is just one example of a chemical reaction that converts raw materials into new substances. Chemists use chemical reactions to make plastics, medicines, dyes, and many other materials that are important in everyday life. They also study what substances are made of and how they can be combined to make new materials. Chemicals are the raw materials used by a chemist. More than four million different chemicals have been made by chemists; there are about 35,000 chemicals in common use. These chemicals can be made by combining simple substances, called elements, into more complicated



APPARATUS Chemists use special flasks and jars to mix chemicals, together with equipment that is electronic and automated.

substances called compounds. Early chemists considered four elements—fire, water, air, and earth. Today we know there are 92 that occur in nature and a few others that can be made in laboratories. The most common element in the universe is hydrogen, which is the main component of stars.

CHEMICAL REACTIONS

When different substances combine to form new materials, a chemical reaction occurs. Some reactions need heat to start them off; others produce heat as the reaction proceeds.



ELEMENTS AND COMPOUNDS

Elements are substances that are made of a single kind of atom. When different elements combine, their atoms join to produce a new substance, which is called a compound. For example, common salt is a compound called sodium chloride. It is made by combining the element sodium and the element chlorine. When the two elements combine, they form a compound that is entirely different from either of the elements used to produce it.



Chemists use a shorthand to describe chemicals. H₂O is the symbol for water, and shows that each water molecule contains two hydrogen atoms (H) and one oxygen atom (O).

HISTORY OF CHEMISTRY

The Egyptians were the first chemists. The word chemistry comes from Chem, the name for Ancient Egypt. Modern chemistry began around 1790, when a Frenchman, Antoine Lavoisier, explained how chemical reactions work. In 1808, an English scientist, John Dalton, showed that substances were made from atoms. By 1871, a Russian teacher, Dimitri Mendeleyev, had produced the periodic table, which classifies elements according to their properties and is the cornerstone of chemistry.



ALCHEMY

Early chemistry, called alchemy, was a mixture of magic and guesswork. From about 300 CE, alchemists tried to make gold from lead, mercury, and other cheap metals. They also tried to find an elixir, or preparation, to prolong life. Although the alchemists did not succeed in these aims, they found ways of separating substances and making them pure. They also discovered many new substances.

Find out more

Atoms and molecules Egypt, ancient Heat Physics Science, history of

CHINA



China is the fourth-largest country in the world. It is situated in eastern Asia. The Russian Federation and Mongolia lie to its north and Southeast Asia and the Indian subcontinent to its south and west. The East China Sea is to its east.

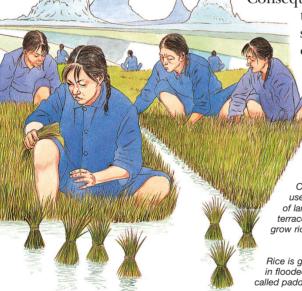
TO DESCRIBE CHINA, you need to use enormous numbers. The country is vast, covering more than 3.7 million sq miles (9.5 million sq km). China's written history stretches back 3,500 years – longer than any other nation's. 1.367 billion people live there, and one-fifth of the world's population is Chinese. In such a large country there are many variations, including four major language families. The land, too, is tremendously varied. The east and southeast, where most people live, is green and fertile. Other parts of the country are barren deserts of sand and rock. Organizing and feeding the huge and varied Chinese population is a mammoth task. Since 1949, China has been ruled by a Communist government which has tried to provide adequate food,

TRANSPORTATION The bicycle is a common method of transportation in China, although private cars are becoming increasingly popular.

education, and health care to every part of the nation. During the late 1970s, Communist party moderates embraced economic reforms that lifted government controls and encouraged private enterprise. Consequently, China became the world's third-largest economy in the mid 1990s. China's human rights record, however, is

still criticized because of political oppression

at home and in Tibet.



Tiananmen Square, Beijing

Chinese farmers make use of every suitable piece of land, carving steps, or terraces in the hillsides to grow rice and other crops

Rice is grown in flooded fields called paddies.

BEIIING

The capital city of China is Beijing (formerly Peking). Modern Beijing spreads out around the older central area. To the north and west are houses and Beijing University. The industrial area is to the east of the center. At the heart lies Tiananmen (Gate of Heavenly Peace) Square. Here parades and celebrations take place on national holidays. In 1989, the government forcibly disbanded a pro-democracy student demonstration here, killing thousands.

AGRICULTURE AND LAND USE

Most Chinese people are crowded together in just 15 percent of the total land area, mainly in river valleys in the east. Three in ten live in huge cities; the rest live in the countryside. There they grow rice and wheat and raise pigs and other livestock. Much of the rest of the country is mountainous and wild. The Takla Makan Desert in the west is dry and cold, and few people live there.

NEW YEAR

China's most important festival is the celebration of New Year. Each year is named after an animal, and people celebrate with

colorful processions. Tangerines with leaves are the lucky fruits of the New Year. Odd numbers are unlucky, so people always give presents of tangerines in pairs.



FAMILY LIFE

large families to labor in the fields.

The family is the most important institution in Chinese life. Children respect their parents and look after them in their old age. China's population is growing, and until recently, the government rewarded parents who limited their families to just one child. This policy worked well in the cities, but in farming communities people required

HAN CHINESE

China has a large number of ethnic groups. The Han Chinese people make up about 90 percent of the total population. Their ancestors may have come east from Turkestan, which is now partly in western China, Central Asia, and Afghanistan. However, it is possible that Han Chinese people descended from Mongolian tribes who moved south.



INDUSTRIAL TAIWAN

Boasting a highly educated and ambitious workforce, Taiwan is one of Asia's wealthiest economies. The country has grown to be one of the world's top computer technology producers. It also specializes in shoe manufacturing. Taiwan's mineral industry is not significant because mineral resources are relatively modest.

PANDAS The giant panda lives only in the mountainous forests of southwestern China. It feeds almost exclusively off bamboo. The woody grass is low in nutrients, so pandas must eat about 26–84 lb (12–38 kg) of it every day to survive. The panda is classified as an endangered species, and about 1,800 remain in the wild today. They live in areas of forest set aside as nature reserves by the Chinese government.

LHASA

Monasteries in Lhasa, the capital of Tibet, are reminders that the city was once the center of Lamaism (Tibetan Buddhism). The religion is an important part of Tibetan life, and at one time one-sixth of all Tibetan men were monks. The head of the religion, the Dalai Lama, was also the ruler of the country. However, in 1950 Communist China invaded Tibet and has ruled the region ever since.

SHANGHAI The largest city in China, Shanghai (right) is one of the world's biggest seaports. For centuries China was closed to the west, but in 1842, the Treaty of Nanking, between China and Britain, opened the port to western trade. Since then, Shanghai has been the leading commercial and industrial center in China. Today, about half of China's foreign business passes through the city.



The spectacular Potala Palace (left) in Lhasa was built in the 17th century.

To Western eyes in the Middle Ages, the Chinese junk (left) seemed like an ungainly figure. However, the junk is still widely used today.

ancient unknown origin. By the Middle Ages,
Chinese junks had sailed to the waters of
Indonesia and India. The junk carries up to five
sails consisting of panels of linen or matting
flattened by bamboo strips. Each sail can be spread
or closed with a pull, like a venetian blind. A
massive rudder, which steers the boat, replaces a
keel or a centerboard and keeps the boat from
tipping over or drifting with the wind. The hull is

partitioned by solid bulkheads, which adds

greatly to the boat's strength.

The junk is an oceangoing sailing vessel of

115

Most Chinese people work in agriculture. However, over 10 percent of China's 750 million-strong workforce is employed in industries such as textiles (left) and electronics.

MEDICINE

Medicine in China is a mixture of East and West. Modern surgical and drug techniques are borrowed from Europe and the United States. However, doctors still use traditional cures which have been popular for thousands of years, including herbs and other natural remedies. To relieve pain, Chinese doctors sometimes use acupuncture, a technique in which

fine needles are inserted into specially chosen parts of the body. "Barefoot doctors," or locally trained healers, keep people healthy in the countryside.

Acupuncture charts show the positions of meridians, or lines of energy, where the acupuncturist

inserts needles.

A Chinese apothecary (pharmacist) makes use of a wide range of natural plant and animal cures.



INDUSTRY

Chinese factories have been modernized since 1949, but in comparison with the factories of Japan or the United States, some are still old-fashioned. However, China's economy has grown rapidly since the 1980s. It has set up industries in partnership with foreign companies and encouraged private enterprise. By 2010, it became the world's largest economy after the United States.

FOOD
Rice is one of the main ingredients of Chinese food, as are noodles and many vegetables. Dried foods, soybeans, fish, and meat are also used in Chinese cooking, which varies considerably in the different regions of China.

The Chinese eat with chopsticks.
They hold both sticks in one hand and pinch the tips together to pick up food.

Buddhist monks in Tibet spend much time studying and writing.



Mandarin, the main language of China, is spoken in all but the southeast coastal areas. Within each language there are many dialects, or regional variations. Although each vocabulary is different, all the variations are written in the same script.

The Beijing Opera performs traditional and new works, mainly with political themes. Chinese writing consists of thousands of symbols, each one representing a different word or idea.

童百科全堂



HONG KONG AND MACAO

At midnight on July 29-30, 1997, Hong Kong (above) returned to Chinese sovereignty. The city had been a British colony for 157 years. Two years later, Hong Kong's neighbor, Macao, ceased to be a Portuguese colony. It officially came under Chinese rule at midnight on December 19-20, 1999.



China has a rich and ancient culture: paintings found in some Chinese tombs are more than 6,000 years old. Today, artistic traditions continue in the form of folkdancing and music; movies, opera, and theater are all very popular. Artists are encouraged to produce works that depict the achievements of the Chinese people.

Find out more

ASIA
ASIA, HISTORY OF
COMMUNISM
MAO ZEDONG
MONGOL EMPIRE



CHRISTIANITY

Church windows
tell Bible stories in
pictures made from
stained glass.

FROM
larges
a Jev
Jes
th

FROM VERY HUMBLE ORIGINS, Christianity has grown to be the largest of all world religions. Christians are the followers of Jesus Christ, a Jew who lived a little over 2,000 years ago in the land that is now Israel. Jesus was a religious teacher, but Christians believe that He was also the Son of God and that He came into the world to save people from sin, or doing wrong. Jesus was killed by His enemies, but His disciples (group of followers) taught that He rose from the dead

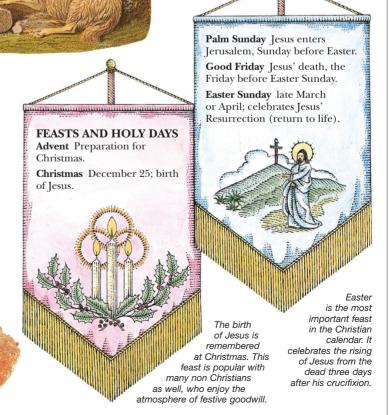
disciples (group of followers) taught that He rose from the dead and rejoined His father in Heaven, a basic Christian belief called the Resurrection. After Jesus' death, His followers began to spread His teaching. Christianity grew, although it was banned in the Roman Empire and all the lands around the Mediterranean Sea, and many early Christians died for their beliefs. Today, more than two

In New Testament stories, Jesus compares God to a good shepherd, caring for his "flock" of believers. billion people throughout the world practice Christianity. There are different divisions within Christianity; the three most prominent are Protestantism, the Roman Catholic Church, and the Eastern Orthodox Church. Each has its own way of worshiping. But despite their

differences, all Christian groups share a belief in the teachings of Jesus Christ. Most Christians worship by meeting in groups called congregations. They pray together and sing hymns (sacred songs).

The Bible is sacred to both Christians and Jews, who believe it contains the word of God. It consists of two parts—the Old and New Testaments. Both Jews and Christians accept the Old Testament, but only Christians accept the New Testament. The New Testament includes the gospels, or teachings of Christ, as told by His followers—Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. Christians try to follow the central message of the New Testament, which is to love God and their fellow humans and to forgive their enemies.

COMMUNION
Before He died, Jesus shared
a simple meal of bread and wine
with His closest followers. He asked
them to remember Him in this
special way. Today the ceremony
of Holy Communion, in which
worshipers receive bread and wine,
is a reminder of Christ's Last Supper
and helps Christians feel closer to God.
Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox
churches celebrate communion in the
form of Mass.



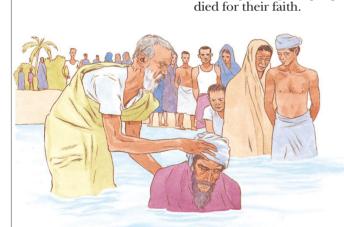
ROMAN CATHOLICISM

Roman Catholics make up the largest Christian group. They believe that the Pope, the head of the Catholic Church, is God's representative on Earth. His authority on religious matters should always be obeyed. The Pope lives in a tiny independent state in Rome called Vatican City. The Roman Catholic Church is spread worldwide and is the main religion of many countries, including Spain, Ireland, Colombia, and Brazil. Catholics try to attend Mass on Sundays and to regularly confess their sins to a priest. They pray to God and have special regard for Mary, the mother of Jesus.

They also pray to the Christian saints—deeply religious people, some of whom

ROSARY
Catholics use
a rosary—a
symbolic string
of beads—to
help them pray.
They say a prayer
for each bead in
the chain.





ORTHODOX CHURCH At first, there was only

one Church. In 1054 CE, however, the Christian Church divided. The Pope in Rome and the Patriarch, head of the Church of Constantinople (now Istanbul, Turkey), disagreed about the leadership of the Christian world. As a result, the Church in Rome (Catholic) and the Eastern

Catholic) and the Eastern
Church (Orthodox) separated. Roman Catholics and members of Eastern
Orthodox churches, such as those of Russia and Greece, share many beliefs.
However, Orthodox Christians do not accept the authority of the Pope. Many
Christians in eastern Europe and western Asia belong to Orthodox churches. In
their churches, religious portraits called icons are considered sacred.

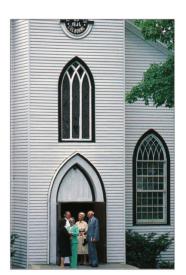
BAPTISM

Adults and children enter the Christian faith through baptism, a ceremony in which they are sprinkled with water or immersed in it. Baptism washes away a person's sins. Children are often named, or christened, at their baptism. Parents promise to raise them as good Christians. In some churches, baptism takes place outdoors in lakes or rivers. Jesus was baptized in the Jordan River in the Middle East.

Most of the Christians who worship in the United States are members of Protestant churches.



In the early 16th century, some Christians felt that the Roman Catholic Church was no longer correctly following the teachings of Christ. Martin Luther, a German monk, led the protests. Others who agreed with him broke away and formed protest groups in a movement that became known as the Reformation, Today, most Christians who are not members of the Roman Catholic or Orthodox churches are called Protestants. Some Protestant churches, called Evangelical churches, are among the fastest-growing Christian groups in the world.



Find out more

ITALY JESUS CHRIST REFORMATION RELIGIONS

MOTHER TERESA

Christians believe it is their duty to help relieve the suffering of the poor and sick. Mother Teresa founded the Missionaries of Charity for the homeless and dying in India. She became famous for her work among lepers. In 1979, she was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize. She died in 1997.

Mother Teresa was born in Albania in 1910 but became an Indian citizen. All the nuns in her missions wear a flowing Indian dress called a sari.



CHURCHILL

1874 Pown et Plankeim

1874 Born at Blenheim Palace, Oxfordshire, England.

1893 Enters the Royal Military College at Sandhurst.

1899 Taken prisoner during Boer War in South Africa, but escapes.

1900 Elected Member of Parliament.

1908-15 Holds cabinet posts.

1919 Appointed secretary of state for war.

1940-45 As prime minister, leads Britain in World War II.

1951-55 Prime minister again.1965 Dies.

IN 1940, BRITAIN badly needed a strong leader. The country was at war with Germany and faced the danger of invasion. Winston Churchill's appointment as prime minister provided the leadership that the British people wanted. He went on to guide the country through the worst war the world had ever experienced. In his underground headquarters, he formed the plans that helped win the war. Churchill's wartime glory came at a surprising time. He was 65 and had held no important government post for many years. He had been almost alone in urging a strong army and navy to oppose the German threat. Working people remembered how he helped crush the general strike of 1926 and cut their wages. But when victory came in World War II, all of

this was forgotten, and everyone cheered

Churchill as one of the greatest politicians of the age.

WARTIME PRIME MINISTER As wartime leader. Churchill traveled the country visiting bombed cities and raising people's spirits. His simple "V for Victory" sign seemed to sum up British determination to win the war. His most important work took place behind the scenes, where he directed the British war effort. He met the leaders of the then Soviet Union and the United States to

draw up plans for fighting the war and for the postwar peace settlement. Above, he is seen giving the "V" sign to American sailors.



YOUNG WINSTON

As a young soldier and

and Africa, Churchill

had many adventures.

Boer prison in 1899.

He became world famous

when he escaped from a

newspaper reporter in India

HOLDING THE LINE!

BRITISH BULLDOG Churchill's famous British determination was often portrayed in cartoons and posters. This 1942 American poster shows him as a bulldog.



BROADCASTS

During World War II, Churchill made many radio broadcasts that inspired the nation. Churchill always explained the situation clearly and listed the dreadful problems that lay ahead, yet he left no doubt that the enemy would eventually be defeated.

PAINTING
Churchill was an enthusiastic amateur painter. He also wrote many books about history. These hobbies kept him busy after 1945, when he lost his post as prime minister in a disastrous election.
He did not return to power until 1951.



Find out more

United kingdom, history of World war i World war ii

CITIES

MORE THAN HALF OF ALL the world's people live in cities. The world's largest city, Tokyo, Japan, has a population of more than 38 million. But not all cities are vast, because the word city can mean different things. In many places, a city is any large town. In Europe, it is usually a town with a cathedral. And in some places, like the United States, "city" is the name given to an urban area with definite boundaries.

City people need many services: water, power, sanitation, transportation, schools, and stores are all essential. Providing these services requires a lot of organization. Badly run cities are unpleasant and unhealthy,

with problems such as poor housing, traffic congestion, and pollution. The first cities developed as trading centers in Asia and the Middle East about 7,000 years ago. Rich cities, such as Alexandria in Egypt, became the centers of government and power. Like today's cities, they had markets, banks,

hotels, factories, and places of entertainment.

Factories require a lot of space, so they are built in the outer parts of cities. They need easy access to roads and railroads so

they can send their goods to

other parts of the country.

Rio de Janeiro as the capital of Brazil.

> Land is expensive in the city center, so office developments grow upward rather than outward.

CAPITAL CITIES

The most important city

of any country is called the capital. It is

usually the place

government is based, but it may

such as Brasília,

have been specially built in modern times.

Brasília was built to replace

not be the biggest

city in the country. Some capital cities,

where the

MODERN CITY

The oldest part of the city often forms the center. Farther out are the industrial zones and the areas where people live, all connected by a network of roads.

PLANNING

Many cities grow up around their historical centers with no overall plan. However, some cities, such as Washington, D.C., have been carefully planned from the start. Streets and squares, transportation, sewers, business centers, and sports facilities are all carefully mapped out before any building starts.

Cities must have a good public transportation system, with flyovers or underground railroads, to avoid traffic jams.

The city center usually

contains the most stylish

stores. Shopping districts are built close to residential areas on the outskirts of town

> Some families live in homes close to the city center. More live a few miles from the center in less crowded areas called suburbs.

Swiss-French architect Le Corbusier (1887-1965)

planned this city for three million people.

The city streets follow a grid pattern. Find out more

Quiet parks and other recreation

the busy city streets.

areas provide a restful break from

Architecture Industrial revolution TECHNOLOGY

CIVIL RIGHTS



SEPARATE BUT NOT EQUAL

From the 1880s to the 1960s, many states enforced segregation through "Jim Crow" laws. Businesses and institutions were ordered to provide separate facilities for whites and African Americans, including everything from schools and buses to drinking fountains. The facilities were certainly separate, but they were rarely equal.



National guardsmen protect civil rights activists on a Freedom

FREEDOM RIDES

In 1957, the courts gave African Americans the right to sit wherever they liked on a bus, but the law was rarely enforced. In May 1961, civil rights activists staged Freedom Rides—interracial bus journeys from Washington, D.C., through the South—to persuade them to uphold the law.

THE STRUGGLE FOR EQUALITY

Ride through Alabama.

1896 Supreme Court upholds "separate but equal" laws.

1942 Congress of Racial Equality (CORE) founded.

> 1954 Brown v. Board of Education rules segregation unconstitutional.

1957 First Civil Rights Act protects voting rights of African Americans.

1963 Martin Luther King, Jr., leads march on Washington D.C.

1965 Voting Rights Act outlaws discrimination against voters.

THE NAACP Founded in 1909, the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP) led the fight against segregation, relying on peaceful but powerful ways of protest such as petitions, boycotts, and lawsuits.



ROSA PARKS Rosa Parks (1913-2005) took a bus ride into history on December 1, 1955, when she refused to give up her seat for a white man in Montgomery, Alabama. Parks became a symbol of the civil rights movement and founded an organization to help young African Americans find careers.

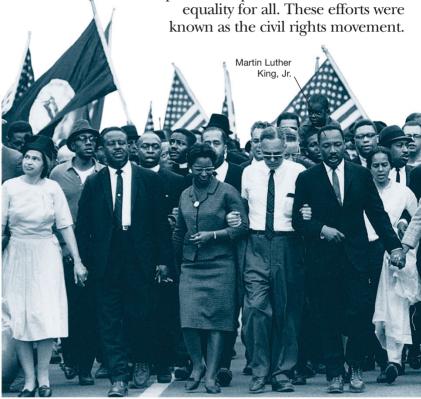
MARCHING FOR FREEDOM For five days in 1965, civil rights activists marched the 54 miles of Alabama highway from Selma to Montgomery. Led by Martin Luther King, Jr., the march focused national attention on discrimination. The marchers were met with protests and violence, but their efforts

put pressure on Congress. The Voting Rights Act, protecting African-American voter registration, was signed in August.

Find out more

Abolitionist movement AFRICAN AMERICANS Constitution Human rights KING, JR., MARTIN LUTHER

EVERY PERSON IS ENTITLED to freedoms and rights, protected by the laws of the United States. However, for decades African Americans were denied their civil rights. As slaves, they had none. After the Civil War, they were granted some important rights. But the law stood in the way of equality, allowing states to segregate (separate by race) whites and African Americans by offering "separate but equal" public facilities. During the 1950s and 1960s, African-American leaders such as Martin Luther King, Jr., used marches and demonstrations, nonviolent resistance, the courts, and the press to help end racist laws and win



CIVIL WAR



ONLY 80 YEARS after the states of America had united to win their independence, the Civil War (1861-65) bitterly divided the nation and threatened to destroy the Union. The war was fought between the Northern states, who supported Abraham Lincoln's federal government and hoped to bring an end to slavery, and the Southern states, who withdrew from the Union and formed their own government under Jefferson Davis, in the hope of preserving slavery and their agricultural way of life. The brutal four-year conflict killed more Americans than any other war, and devastated much of the

South. The Confederacy was defeated in 1865, and slavery was abolished the same year.

Slave states

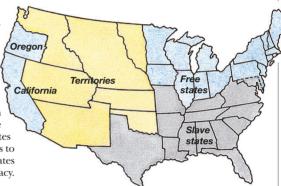
Territories

A DIVIDED NATION

The fight over slavery was a key cause of the war, but other crucial differences divided the North and the South. Their economies were quite separate. The South's economy was based on agriculture, especially cotton (above), with slaves supplying the labor. The North's economy depended on trade and manufacturing, and had most of the nation's banks, factories, and transportion.

CONFEDERACY

In 1860, there were 18 free states, in which slavery was banned, and 15 slave states, in which slavery was allowed. The federal government was opposed to slavery, and many Southerners feared that if more free states joined the Union from the Territories, they would be outnumbered. Eleven slave states eventually split from the free states to form the Confederate States of America, or the Confederacy.



AFRICAN-AMERICAN SOLDIERS At the start of the Civil War, many African Americans worked behind the lines to support the Union. However, after Lincoln issued the Emancipation Proclamation in 1863, they were allowed to join the army. About 200,000 African-American men

served in the army and the navy, most of them Southerners who had fled to the North. The most famous African-American unit, the

54th Massachusetts Regiment, included the sons of abolitionist Frederick Douglass.



Some of the most daring actions of the war took place far from the frontlines. Both armies used spies to gather information about their enemies. Virginian spy Belle Boyd (right) rode her horse across South. Sarah Thompson, a Union spy,





Fought in July 1863, the Battle of Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, proved to be the turning point of the war. The Union army took a strong defensive line and managed to hold back Confederate attacks for three days. The ferocious fighting led to heavy casualties on both sides. However, the Confederates lost nearly one-third of their fighting force. Their battered army retreated to the South and never again recovered the strength to launch a major attack.



THE END OF THE WAR

On April 9, 1865, with his army surrounded and his troops exhausted and hungry, Confederate general Robert E. Lee surrendered to Union general Ulysses S. Grant at

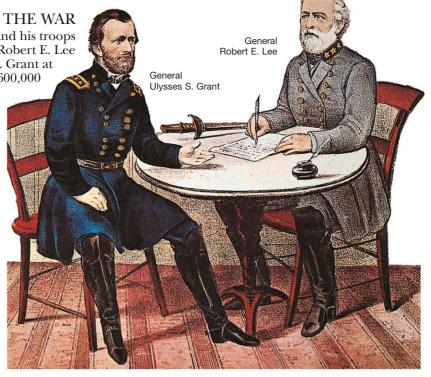
Appomatox Courthouse, Virginia. More than 600,000 Americans died during the war, and many more

were injured. The economic cost to both sides was enormous. The destruction was particularly bad in the South, where Union General Sherman's march through Georgia devastated the region. President Lincoln made a speech urging the two sides to reconcile, but only six days after the surrender he was assassinated.



CASUALTIES OF WAR

More than half a million Americans died in the Civil War, and many times that number were wounded. The sick and wounded were treated at hospitals set up near the battlefield (above) or on hospital ships. More than twice as many Civil War soldiers died of disease as were killed on the battlefield. Dysentery, malaria, and typhoid spread quickly, and medical staff struggled with unsanitary conditions and shortages of food, medicine, and sterile medical equipment.



COVERING THE WAR

The Civil War was the first war to be widely photographed and reported in the media. Newspapers sent journalists to the field and received their on-the-scene reports by telegraph. Artists drew war sketches for magazines, and photographers such as Matthew Brady captured the faces—and the horrors—of the war.



A POPULAR WAR

No other war in American history has captured more interest than the Civil War. It is the subject of numerous books, movies, television shows, and websites, and its battlefields and monuments are popular tourist sites. Many people participate in full battle reenactments, complete with replica uniforms and weapons.

A reenactment society performs a salute in front of the state capitol building in Little Rock, Arkansas.



CIVIL WAR HISTORY

1860 Abraham Lincoln is elected president.

1860-61 Eleven Southern states leave the Union to form the Confederacy.

1861 Confederates attack Fort Sumter, SC; Civil War begins.

1862 Confederate victory at Fredericksburg, VA.

1862 Naval battle between the battleships *Monitor* and *Merrimack*.

1862 Battle of Shiloh, TN.

1863 Lincoln issues Emancipation Proclamation.

1863 Confederate victory at Chancellorsville, VA.

1863 Confederate defeat at Gettysburg marks turning point.

1863 Union victories at Vicksburg, MS and Chattanooga, TN.

1864 Union General Sherman captures Atlanta, GA, and begins "march to the sea."

1864 Confederate General Lee surrenders to Union General Grant; Civil War ends.

1865 Slavery abolished.

YANKS AND REBS

Three million people fought in the Civil War, most as infantrymen. Southern soldiers were nicknamed "Johnny Reb," short for *rebel*; Northern soldiers were called "Billy Yank."

Find out more

Abolitionist movement African americans Slavery

CLIMATES

SOME PARTS OF THE WORLD, such as the tropical rain forests of South America, are hot and damp throughout the year. Other regions, such as the Arctic, have long, freezing winters. Conditions such as these are known as the climate of an area. Climate is not the same as weather. Weather can change within minutes; climate describes a region's weather conditions over a long period of time. Every region has its own climate. This depends on how near it is to the equator, which governs how much heat it gets from the sun. Landscape also influences climate; high mountain regions, such as the Himalayas, are cooler than nearby low-lying places. The ocean can prevent a coastal region from getting very hot or very cold, while the weather in the center of a continent is more extreme. The climate of a region affects landscape and life—clothing, crops, and housing. But climate can change.

THE FREEZING ANTARCTIC Only hardy creatures, such as penguins, can survive amid the ice and snow of the Antarctic.

Today climatologists, people who study climates, believe that the world's climate is gradually warming up.

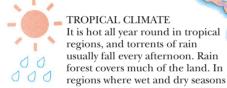
The cool forest climate / exists only in the northern half of the world.



The Sahara is the largest desert in the world.

POLAR CLIMATE
It is cold all year, and ice and
snow always cover the ground.
No crops grow, and the few
people who live there hunt
animals for food.

In temperate climates, trees shed their leaves in the winter



occur, tropical grasslands grow.

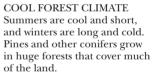
WORLD CLIMATES

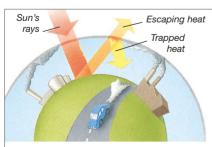
The different climates of the world run in broad zones around Earth on either side of the equator. They range from hot and rainy climates at the equator to cold climates at the poles. There are five main climatic zones, each of which is shown on this map by a different color.



TEMPERATE CLIMATE
Warm summers and cool
winters feature in warm
temperate climates. Rain may
fall all year, or the summer
can be dry and sunny, as in
Mediterranean regions.

Away from the equator, the sun's rays are spread over a wide area.





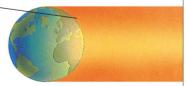
GREENHOUSE EFFECT
The atmosphere works like
a greenhouse, trapping the
sun's heat and warming Earth.
Pollution in the air traps more
heat, making Earth warmer.
Unless pollution is reduced,
Earth's climate could be changed

CLIMATIC CHANGES

Great climatic changes, such as ice ages, come and go during thousands of years. But severe changes in climate can also occur suddenly or within a few years. Dust from volcanic eruptions can obscure the sun, making a climate cooler. Changes in winds can cause rainfall to shift from a region, bringing drought. Human activities, such as pollution, also affect climate greatly.



SAHARA DESERT
The Tuareg nomads are one of the few peoples that live in the punishing climate of the Sahara Desert, coping with the searing heat of the day and the freezing temperatures at night.



SUN AND CLIMATE
The sun's rays warm the equator
directly from above, making the
tropics hot. Away from the
equator, the sun's rays are less
direct, making climates cooler.

Find out more

Atmosphere Earth Glaciers and ice caps Weather Wind

CLOCKS AND WATCHES



SUNDIAL

The sun's shadow moves slowly around a dial marked off in hours. As the shadow moves, it indicates the time. The sundial, which was invented about 5,000

years ago in Egypt, was one of the earliest methods of measuring time.

WATER CLOCK
Water flows in and out
of bowls so that changing levels
of water, or a moving float,
indicate the passing time.
This Chinese water clock dates
back to the 14th century.

HAVE YOU EVER COUNTED how many times you look at a clock in one day? Time rules everyday life. To catch a bus, get to school, or meet a friend, you need to be on time. Clocks and watches make this possible. Clocks are timekeeping devices too large to be carried; watches are portable. Some tell the time with hands moving around a dial; others with numbers. All clocks and watches use a controlling device, such as a pendulum, that steadily keeps the time.

Early people relied on the passing of days, nights, and seasons to indicate time. Later, they used other

methods, such as sundials, water clocks, and candles with marks on them.

Main wheel

Swinging

pendulum

, rocks anchor.

ASTRONOMICAL CLOCK This beautiful clock in Prague, the Czech Republic, not only shows the hours and minutes but also the signs of the zodiac and the phases of the moon.

Mechanical timepieces were developed between the 15th and 17th centuries with the invention of clockwork and the pendulum. Springs or falling weights moved gearwheels to drive the clocks. These clocks had hands and a dial and could be made small enough to allow the invention of the watch. Today, many clocks and watches are electronic and rely on the regular vibrations of a quartz crystal to keep time accurately.

DIGITAL WATCH

A battery powers a digital watch, and a tiny quartz crystal regulates its speed. Electricity from the battery makes the crystal vibrate thousands of times each second. The microchip uses these regular vibrations to make the numbers on the display change every second, so the watch shows the time very precisely.

LCD (liquid crystal display)

Watch unit

PENDULUM CLOCK

wheel moves with each swing of the

the second hand.
Other wheels (not

shown) turn hour

and minute hands.

Weight pulls cord,

wheel that turns

drivina main

other wheels.

pendulum and turns

Ends of anchor engage

teeth of escape wheel

In the 1580s, the Italian scientist Galileo noticed that each swing of a suspended weight, or pendulum, takes a fixed time. He suggested that this regular movement could be used to control a clock. But it was another 70 years before the first pendulum

MECHANICAL WATCHES
Mechanical watches are controlled
by the oscillations of a wheel linked

to a spring. The first watch was invented in Germany in about 1500.

This 19th-c fob was we not only the following the following

This
19th-century
fob watch
was worn
on the
end of a
small chain.

ATOMIC CLOCK

clock was built.

If it were to run for more than one million years, this atomic clock would be less than one second off! The atomic clock is the most accurate of all clocks. It is controlled by vibrating atoms and is used in science to measure intervals of time with extraordinary accuracy.



Find out more

ELECTRONICS ROCKS AND MINERALS TIME

PEOPLE HAVE used coal

for cooking and heating

During the 19th century,

coal was the world's most

important fuel. It powered

for thousands of years.

the steam engines that

made the Industrial

Revolution possible. Today, coal is still used in vast amounts. Most coal is burned

at power stations to produce electricity, and

burning coal meets much of the world's

energy needs. Coal is also an essential raw material for making many products, the most

important of which are iron and steel. Coal is

often called a fossil fuel because it is formed

from the fossilized remains of plants that are

Earth contains reserves of coal which, with

millions of years old. Sometimes a piece of coal

careful use, may last for hundreds of years. But

many people are concerned that coal burning

Skip (shuttle

car) lifts coal to surface.

bears the imprint of a prehistoric plant or insect.

A lump of anthracite, a type of hard black coal

COAL

FORMATION OF COAL

PREHISTORIC SWAMP

Coal began to form in swamps as long ago as 300 million years. Dying trees and other plants fell into the water, and their remains became covered in mud.

> $2^{
> m PEAT}$ The plant remains slowly dried out under the mud, forming layers of peat, a fuel that can be dug from the ground.

> > 3 LIGNITE Layers of peat became buried. Heat and pressure turned the peat into lignite, or brown coal. Lignite is dug from shallow pits called strip mines.

> > > 4 BLACK COAL Intense heat and pressure turned deeper layers of peat into a soft black coal. called bituminous

coal, and anthracite.

MINING

Mine shafts are dug down to seams (layers) of coal far below the surface. Miners dig a network of tunnels to remove coal from the seams. In addition to coal, many other useful minerals, such as copper, are mined. The deepest mine is a gold mine

> in South Africa nearly 2.5 miles (4 km) deep.

> > Railroad takes miners to the

coal faces.

Miners use cutting machine to dig out coal at coal face.

COAL MINERS

For centuries, miners had to cut coal by hand. Now there are drills and computercontrolled cutting machines to help them.

adds to global pollution.

systems. The main use for coal is in the production of electricity. Heating coal without air produces coke, which is used to make steel, and coal gas, which

may be burned as a fuel. Another product is coal-tar pitch, which is used in making roads. Coal is also treated to make chemicals that are used to produce drugs, plastics, dyes, and many other products.

Conveyor belts take coal to shaft

Pumps circulate fresh air through

the mine.

Supports hold roof and sides of tunnels in place.

Miners have lamps on their helmets that light up everything in front of them in the dark depths of a mine.

Find out more

ELECTRICITY Industrial revolution IRON AND STEEL OIL PREHISTORIC LIFE Trains



A few steam-powered trains still burn coal, and some homes have open fires or coal-fired heating



A large coal-fired power station in Berlin, Germany

Miners' cage carries miners up

and down mine.

COLD WAR



IRON CURTAIN DESCENDS

After World War II, the Soviets seized control of Eastern Europe. In a famous speech in 1946, British leader Winston Churchill said, "an iron curtain has descended across the continent."

IN THE AFTERMATH OF WORLD WAR II, the United States and the Soviet Union emerged as the world's most powerful countries, or "superpowers." Over the next 40 years, the two superpowers and their allies were locked in conflict and competition in what became known as the Cold War. Each tried to extend its influence by stockpiling weapons, making alliances with other countries, and developing the technology to launch people—and weapons—into space. The rival blocs expressed hostility by backing different sides in conflicts such as the Korean War and the Vietnam War. Cold War tensions continued until 1989, when a wave of political change exploded across the Soviet Union and Eastern Europe, bringing the Cold War to a close.



In 1945, British prime minister Winston Churchill, US president Harry Truman, and Soviet premier Joseph Stalin met at Potsdam in Germany (left). The three leaders hoped to decide the future of postwar Europe. Stalin promised that the Eastern European countries occupied by the Soviets would be free to elect their own governments and that the people would keep their civil liberties. Instead, politicians loyal to the Soviet Union—and backed by the Russian military—gained power, and the secret police rounded up and jailed opponents of Stalin. The battle between two new world powers had begun.

British leader Winston Churchill said, "an irc curtain has descended across the continent." Winston Churchill, prime minister of Britain from 1940-45

States from 1945-53

KGB emblem

Harry Truman, Josep of the president of the United

CIA emblem

Joseph Stalin, leader of the Soviet Union from 1922-53



The Cold War was also fought in the shadows, as thousands of spies risked their lives to gather and pass on the secrets of the superpowers. The CIA (Central Intelligence Agency) led espionage (spying) and counterespionage for the United States. Soviet espionage was conducted by the KGB (Committee of State Security).



BERLIN AIRLIFT

In 1945, Britain, France, the United States, and the Soviet Union occupied Germany and divided Berlin among themselves. During a confrontation in 1948, Stalin blocked roads from Soviet-occupied East Germany to allied-occupied West Berlin, cutting off food supplies. However, the Western allies forced Stalin to end his blockade when they flew in supplies.

over the Iron Curtain to spy on the Soviets. These planes could fly at high altitudes while photographing military and strategic sites on the ground. On May 1, 1960, a U-2 reconnaissance plane was shot down over the Soviet Union. The pilot, Gary Powers, was captured and jailed, reviving Cold War tensions

between the superpowers.

The Americans flew U-2 planes

SPIES IN THE SKY

In 1949, the United States and its
European allies formed the North
Atlantic Treaty Organization
(NATO). A military alliance, its aim
was to prevent a Soviet invasion of Europe.
In response, the Soviets formed an alliance
of communist states called the Warsaw Pact.

U.S.AIR FUNCE



hardship. New Soviet leader Mikhail Gorbachev introduced a group of reforms known as *perestroika* (economic reform) and *glasnost* (openness) to revitalize the economy. Gorbachev's policies greatly improved Soviet relations with the West, and inadvertently created the conditions that led to the collapse of Communism in the Soviet Union and throughout Eastern Europe.



NUCLEAR DISARMAMENT

In December 1987, American president Ronald Reagan and Soviet leader Mikhail Gorbachev signed the Intermediate-range Nuclear Forces (INF) treaty to eliminate an entire class of weapons delivery systems. The START (Strategic Arms Reduction Talks) treaty of 1989 and 1991 (with the newly created Russian Federation) further reduced the superpowers' arsenals.

The Soviet Soyuz spacecraft docked with the American Apollo while in orbit above Earth.

THE ATOMIC AGE

After the first atomic bombs were dropped in 1945, the United States

and the Soviet Union began a nuclear

and stockpiled an arsenal of nuclear

every living thing on Earth. The fear

of nuclear war dominated American

and Soviet relations for decades, as

both sides struggled to prevent an all-out conflict while maintaining a

strong defense. The superpowers began to disarm in the late 1980s.

weapons great enough to destroy

arms race. Both superpowers built

IRON CURTAIN IS RAISED

Gorbachev's pledge to end Soviet political domination of Eastern Europe triggered the rapid collapse of communist regimes across the region. In November 1989, one of the most vivid symbols of the Cold War, the Berlin Wall, was opened, and the people from both sides of Berlin united to tear it down. Germany was reunited in 1990, bringing a close to the Cold War. By the end of 1991, the Soviet Union itself ceased to exist, breaking apart into independent republics.



Mikhail Gorbachev was president of the Soviet Union from 1985 to 1991.

COLD WAR CONFRONTATION

1945 World leaders meet in Potsdam, Germany, but fail to reach an agreement.

1946 Iron curtain falls across Eastern Europe.

1948 Berlin airlift ignites Cold War tensions.

1950 Korean War begins.

1953 Stalin dies; Korean War ends.

1957 Soviets launch Sputnik.

1961 Construction of the Berlin Wall begins.

1962 Cuban Missile Crisis threatens nuclear war.

1965 American intervention in Vietnam begins.

1985 Gorbachev comes to power in the USSR.

1987 INF Treaty cuts number of nuclear weapons.

1989 Berlin Wall falls.

1991 Soviet Union collapses; Warsaw Pact disbands.

Find out more

ASTRONAUTS AND SPACE TRAVEL
COMMUNISM
KOREAN WAR
RUSSIAN FEDERATION
SOVIET UNION, HISTORY OF
WORLD WAR II

COLOMBIA



STATISTICS



Colombia lies at the far north of the South American continent, and borders both the Caribbean Sea and the Pacific Ocean.



EMERALDS Most of the world's emeralds are found in Colombia, and some of the finest examples are found near the capital, Bogotá.

drugs trade.

COLOMBIA IS DOMINATED BY THE ANDES in the west, and the upper reaches of the mighty Amazon in the east. Much of the land is sparsely populated and not suitable for agriculture. The rain forests of the east are rich in wildlife, containing over 1,900 species of birds, numerous monkeys, and endangered felines such as jaguars and ocelots. In the lowlands to the west of the Andes, the subtropical climate provides ideal conditions for growing both coffee, Colombia's main crop, and coca, the basis of Colombia's illegal drugs trade. Originally populated by many native tribes, Colombia was settled by the Spanish in 1525. Colombia became independent in 1819 but has had a history of civil wars and conflict, most recently b b e a n as a result of the

Ríohacha

Villavicencio

COLOMBIA

San José del Guaviare

Mitti

Santa Marta

Montería

Barrancabermeja

Barranquilla

Cartagena Gulf of

Medellín

Itagüí

Manizale

Buenaventura

Cali

Area: 439,733 sq miles (1,138,910 sq km)**Population:** 46,737,000 Capital: Bogotá Languages: Spanish, Amerindian languages, **English Creole** Religion: Roman Catholic **Currency:** Colombian peso Main occupations: Agriculture, mining, coffee manufacturing Main exports: Coffee, coal, cocaine, gold, platinum, silver, emeralds



Amerindians

The original Native American population of Colombia intermarried with Spanish colonists. Today half of Colombia's population is mestizo, which means of mixed European and native descent. Yet some 80 native tribes survive, speaking more than 64 languages. These Guambiano people live on reservations, where they make a living from growing corn, wheat, and potatoes, and selling their craft goods to tourists.



COFFEE One of Colombia's main exports is coffee, grown on tropical evergreen shrubs that require both high temperatures and

Florencia

high rainfall. Its berrylike fruits are processed to extract the seeds, which are then dried in the sunlight. Further processing frees the seeds from their coverings, and the beans are ready for export. Drying the beans by hand is very hard work, and increasingly machines are being used.

SCALE BAR 800 km 800 miles

Find out more

FOREST WILDLIFE SOUTH AMERICA SOUTH AMERICA, HISTORY OF

New York New York New Hampshire Massachusetts Rhode Island Connecticut New Jersey Delaware Maryland North Carolina South Carolina Georgia

COLONIAL AMERICA

In the 100 YEARS FOLLOWING THE VOYAGES of Christopher Columbus, many other Europeans sailed to America, leaving the Old World behind for a new life in a new land. Spanish settlers founded the first European colony in what is now the United States at Saint Augustine, Florida, in 1565. The English built their first colony in 1585. By 1700, over 250,000 colonists populated the area between Maine in the north and the Carolinas to the south. America's first cities developed into thriving trade centers, with their own schools, churches, books, and money. Many colonists began to think of themselves not as Europeans, but as Americans.

THE AMERICAN FRONTIER

Many Europeans explored the American frontier, seeking new territories for trade. French adventurers, including Father Jacques Marquette (left), explored the Mississippi River and established a thriving fur trade in the Great Lakes region. They exchanged guns with native peoples for the beaver pelts

that were so valuable in Europe

The first Pilgrims sailed from England aboard the Mayflower, a ship similar to this model.

THIRTEEN COLONIES

Although Spain founded the first settlement, it was mainly English people who first colonized the United States. England's first colonies were in North Carolina, but these failed. In 1607, English settlers built Jamestown, Virginia, their first successful colony. England later founded or took over 11 other colonies, including the Dutch colony of New Netherlands and the Swedish colony of New Sweden. These 13 early colonies later became the 13 original states of the United States of America.



THE FIRST AMERICANS

As many as 500,000 native peoples representing many tribes and speaking numerous languages lived in the area that became the 13 colonies. These people, mistakenly called Indians by the

Europeans, had hunted and planted the lands and fished the rivers long before the first European ships appeared. As the colonists increased in numbers, the native peoples were forced westward.



In 1620, the *Mayflower* landed at Plymouth, Massachusetts, carrying 102 English settlers known as Pilgrims. They had fled England to find the freedom to practice their Puritan faith. The Pilgrims faced terrible hardships, but they were lucky enough to settle near a friendly tribe of native peoples, the Patuxets, who taught them how to plant corn, fish with nets, and hunt deer – skills essential to the survival of their colony.

THE LOST COLONY

In 1587, the English founded a colony on the North Carolina coast. That summer, Virginia Dare was born—the first English child born in America. But when supply ships returned to the colony in 1590, its residents had mysteriously vanished without a trace.



were brutally overloaded with their human cargo. SLAVES AND SERVANTS

Slave ships

Some people came to the colonies against their will. The first slaves were brought to Virginia from West Africa in 1619. Eventually, there were slaves in all 13 colonies. Indentured servants from Europe were given passage to America in return for years of unpaid labor.

Find out more

American revolution
Constitution
Native americans
Pilgrims
Slavery
United states, history of

COLOR

A WORLD WITHOUT COLOR would be a dull place.

It would also be difficult to live in. Imagine how hard it would be to tell if traffic lights meant stop or go if there were no red or green. Nature has color signals too: the bright colors of a tree frog warn other animals that it is poisonous, and the beautiful colors of a flower attract bees to its nectar. Not every creature sees colors in the same way; some animals, such as guinea pigs and squirrels, are color-blind and cannot distinguish between different colors at all.

Color is really the way our eyes interpret different kinds of light. Light is made up of tiny, invisible waves, and each wave has a particular size or wavelength. Each colored light is composed of different wavelengths, which our eyes are able to detect. White light, such as light from the sun, is actually a combination of light of all the colors of the rainbow.

Violet

Indigo

PRISM
A triangular
chunk of glass,
called a prism, separates
all the colors in white light.
When light goes through a
prism, it is refracted, or bent,
because glass slows it down. But
every color goes through at a different
speed, and is bent to a different degree,
so the colors spread out when they
leave the prism.

Mixing any two

primary colors

produces

secondary

colors.

SPECTRUM

When a prism splits white light into colors, they always come out in the same order, with red at one end and violet at the other. This is called the spectrum. When sunlight is refracted by raindrops, a rainbow is produced that contains all the colors of the spectrum.

PAINT PRIMARIES Red, yellow, and blue are the primary colors of paints. Mixing them together in the correct amounts gives black.

MIXING COLORS

Orange

Yellow

Red, green, and blue are called the primary colors of light. This is because you can mix red, green, and blue light in different proportions to make any color in the spectrum. In printing there is a different set of primary colors: cyan (green-blue), magenta (blue-red), and yellow. These, too, can be mixed to give any color except white.

Blue

COLORED OBJECTS

Objects look colored
because of the way they
reflect the light that
hits them. When
white light falls on
any surface, some colors
are absorbed, or taken in, and
some bounce off. When we
look at the surface, we see
only the colors that bounce
off. It is this colored light
that produces the color
we perceive the object to be.



BLACK SHOES? In blue light, red shoes look black because all the blue light is absorbed, and no light is reflected. LIGHT
PRIMARIES
When the
three primary
colors of light
are mixed
together in the
correct proportions
they make white.
During rock concerts
theater performances, lighting

During rock concerts and theater performances, lighting technicians produce a wide range of colors on the stage by mixing differently colored spotlights.

Find out more

CAMOUFLAGE, ANIMAL EYES LIGHT PAINTING RAIN AND SNOW

of red shoes, they look red because they reflect only red light and absorb all the other colors.

When daylight hits a pair

RED SHOES

COLUMBUS

IN 1492, THREE SMALL SAILING SHIPS named the *Niña*, the *Pinta*, and the *Santa Maria* left Spain on a daring voyage. Their aim was to find a new sea route to Asia in search of spices and gold. In command was Christopher Columbus, an Italian sailor from Genoa. Unlike other explorers of the time who were sailing east, Columbus believed that if he sailed west he would reach India and its luxuries within a few months. The Spanish were eager to profit from trade with India and the rest of Asia, and Columbus persuaded Queen Isabella of Spain to pay for his expedition. He set sail in August and two months

was Asia. In fact, Columbus

Caribbean Islands. He did

not realize what he had

found, but his journey paved

the way for later European settlement in the Americas.

had arrived in the

North America
South
America

Landed on San Salvador on October 12, 1492.

Hispaniola



THE FIRST VOYAGE
Columbus's voyage to the
Caribbean lasted four
months. He made three
more voyages, reaching
e
Central America on
his final voyage.

Began homeward voyage January 16, 1493.

PTOLEMY'S WORLD MAP

The map used by Columbus had been produced by the ancient Greek mapmaker Ptolemy in the 2nd century. The world that it showed did not include the continents of North and South America, Australia, or the Pacific.

EXPLORING THE CARIBBEAN

When Columbus arrived in the Caribbean, he was welcomed by the Carib and Arawak people. Native Americans became known as Indians because the early explorers thought they were in India.

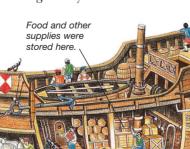


THE CREW
The Santa Maria carried a crew
of 40. The main risk of a long
voyage was running out of
food and fresh water.

was a spar, or horizontal mast, supporting triangular sails.

Bowsprit

THE SANTA MARIA
Columbus's flagship was a slow, clumsy, wooden cargo ship, no larger than a modern fishing trawler. The ship relied on wind power, and conditions on board were cramped and difficult.



Off-duty sailors slept wherever there was space.

Captain's cabin held navigation equipment and

a chest to store treasure captured on the voyage.

Find out more

CARIBBEAN CONQUISTADORS EXPLORERS

Spare canvas for

mending sails.

COMETS AND METEORS

ON A CLEAR NIGHT you may see several shooting stars in the space of an hour. A shooting star, or meteor, looks like a streak of light that suddenly darts across the sky and disappears. A meteor occurs when a piece of dust from space, called a meteoroid, burns up as it enters Earth's atmosphere. As the meteor plummets to Earth at a speed of about 150,000 mph (240,000 km/h), friction with the air produces intense heat, which leaves a bright glow in the sky. Meteors usually burn up about 56 miles (90 km) from Earth's surface.

Many meteoroids are fragments from comets that orbit the sun. A comet appears as a faint, fuzzy point of light that moves across the night sky for weeks or months. As it nears the sun, the comet grows

a "tail." Then it swings past the sun and travels away, becoming smaller and fainter. Comets often reappear at regular intervals (every few years) as they travel past Earth on their orbits.

The size of a comet's nucleus can range from a few hundred yards across to more than about 6 miles (10 km) across.

The solar wind - a blast of charged particles that

stream from the sun - blows the comet's gas tail

away from the sun. When the comet approaches

the sun, its tails follow. The tails lead when the

Dust tail can be up to about 600,000 miles (1 million km) long. It shines white because the particles of dust reflect sunlight.



In 2004, the Stardust spacecraft flew past comet Wild 2, sending back many pictures, including this enhanced, composite image.

Chinese astronomers probably observed Halley's Comet more than 2,200 years ago. The comet also appears in the 11th-century Bayeux tapestry, which shows the Norman Conquest of England.



COMET TAIL

As a comet approaches Earth,

the heat of the sun turns the ice

into gas. The gas escapes, along with dust, and forms one

or more tails (the gas and

dust form separate tails). The tails

Gas tail can be up to 62 million miles (100 million km) long. The gas tail has a bluish glow. This is because the heat of the sun makes the gas molecules emit blue-colored light.

HALLEY'S COMET

The English astronomer Edmund Halley (1656-1742) was the first to realize that some comets appear regularly. In 1705, he showed that the comet now called Halley's Comet returns past Earth every 75 or 76 years.



METEORS

There are two ways in which meteors occur: individually and in showers.

This spectacular meteor shower (left) occurred in 1833. Similar impressive displays occur every 33 years during November. At this time Earth passes through a swarm of meteors, called the Leonids, that spread out along the orbit of a comet.

Find out more

ASTRONOMY
BLACK HOLES
EARTH
PLANETS
ROCKS AND MINERALS
STARS
SUN



A comet consists of a central core, or nucleus, of dust and ice; a cloud of gas and dust around the nucleus, called the coma; and one or more tails. Astronomers have observed hundreds of comets and believe that about one billion other comets orbit the sun unseen, far beyond the most distant planet.



METEORITES

Huge lumps of rock called meteorites pass through Earth's atmosphere without burning up completely. About 25,000 years ago, a meteorite that weighed about 900,000 tons caused a crater in Arizona (above), 4,000 ft (1,200 m) across. Some scientists believe that the impact of a huge meteorite about 66 million years ago may have destroyed many animal species.



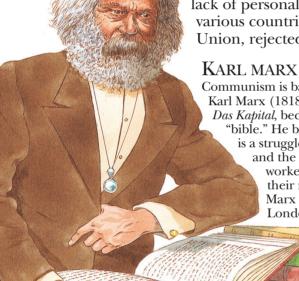
COMMUNISM

AFTER 1917, A NEW WORD came into popular use—Communism. It was then that Russia set up the world's first Communist government. By 1950, nearly one-third of the world's population lived under Communist rule. The world communism comes from the Latin word *communis*, meaning "belonging to all." More than 2,000 years ago, the Greek writer, Plato, put forward the earliest ideas that resembled Communism in his book *The Republic*. Much later, Vladimir Lenin (1870-1924), the Russian revolutionary, developed modern Communism from the writings of the German philosopher Karl Marx. Unlike Capitalists, who believe in private ownership, Communists believe that the state should own a country's wealth and industry, and wealth should be shared according to need. In Communist countries, the Communist party controls every aspect of daily life.

During the 20th century, Communism was a major political force. People in Communist countries, however, resented economic hardship and their lack of personal freedom. From the late 1980s, various countries, including the former Soviet Union, rejected Communist rule.



CHAINS AROUND THE WORLD "The workers have nothing to lose . . . but their chains. They have a world to gain," wrote Marx in his Communist Manifesto. On this magazine cover, a worker strikes down "chains" that bind the world.



Communism is based on the ideas of Karl Marx (1818-83). His major work, Das Kapital, became the Communist "bible." He believed that all history is a struggle between the rich rulers and the poor workers, and that the workers will eventually overthrow

their rulers in a revolution. Marx died in exile in London, England.

SPREAD OF COMMUNISM

Cambodia

/ietnam

After 1917, Communism spread from Russia to many other countries elsewhere in the world (shown in red above). In Eastern Europe and North Korea, Communist governments were installed after occupation by the Soviet army. In China and Southeast Asia, local armed Communist groups took power after fighting long wars.

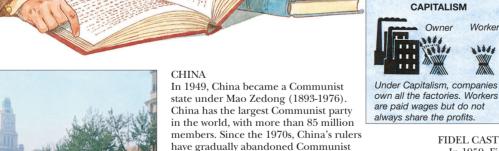
East Germany

Yugoslavia

Cuba

Albania

Czechoslovakia



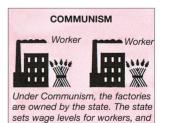
economic policies, encouraging private

enterprise to create economic growth.

However, the party has kept a tight grip

on power. It encourages people to take

part in group sports, such as tai chi (left).



uses profits for other investments.

FIDEL CASTRO

In 1959, Fidel Castro (left), a Cuban lawyer, led a revolution against Cuba's dictator, President Batista. Castro became head of government, and Cuba became a Communist state. Castro seized all American property and promised freedom to the Cuban people. In the 1960s, Castro encouraged and supported

Communist movements throughout Central and South America.



COLD WAR DEMOCRACY Mao zedong RUSSIAN REVOLUTION SOUTH AMERICA, HISTORY OF SOVIET UNION, HISTORY OF



COMPOSERS

In the 15th century, beautiful colored pictures decorated the margins of composers' works.

AN AUTHOR CREATING A STORY has a choice of more than a hundred thousand words made up from the 26 letters of the alphabet. With only the 12 notes of the chromatic scale—the notes on the piano from any C to the next C above—a composer can make an infinite variety of music of many different styles. These can include jazz, folk, pop, or what is known as classical music.

Composers learn their craft through writing exercises in harmony and counterpoint. Harmony is placing the main tune on the top line with chords (three or more notes sounding together) in support; counterpoint is

placing the principal theme in any position with other tunes weaving around it. Composers also discover what instruments can or cannot do, what they sound like, and how to explore their capabilities. The best way to learn all

> this is to study the music of many composers. Great composers move audiences to tears of joy or sadness with their talent for expressing emotion through music.

> > Each member of the orchestra uses a line of the score showing only the music for his or her individual instrument.



English composer Henry Purcell (1659-95) sang in the King's Chapel in London (above) when he was a boy. At the age of 20, he became the organist at Westminster Abbey, London. He composed beautiful chamber music and dramatic operas, such as Dido and Aeneas.



HOW COMPOSERS WORK

Most composers begin by either inventing themes or melodies that are developed for one or more instruments, or by setting words for one or more voices. Sometimes, as with operas and choral works, both voices and instruments are used. Blending them together so that all are heard clearly is a skilled job. The music is written out in a score. A symphony can last up to an hour, or an opera up to three hours, so composing can be hard work.

Composers of orchestral music write a complete score, which includes the instrumental parts played by every section of the orchestra.



Many composers like to write music sitting at the piano, so that they can play the tunes as they work on them.

BAROQUE MUSIC

The music of the 17th and early 18th centuries was called Baroque, after the elaborate architectural styles popular in the same period. It is complex music in which the instruments weave their melodies in and out like threads in a rich, colorful tapestry.

The greatest of the Baroque composers was Johann Sebastian Bach (1685-1750) of Germany. The Brandenburg Concertos, which he completed in 1721, are among his best-known works.



many famous choral works. Handel wrote one

for the English

royal family

and wrote

of his most famous pieces of music to accompany a royal fireworks display in 1749.

CLASSICAL ERA

Serious music is often called classical to distinguish it from popular music. However, for musicians, classical music is the music composed in the late 18th and early 19th centuries. Classical composers extended the harmony and forms of the Baroque era. The symphony developed in this period. Joseph Haydn (1732-1809) composed

104 symphonies.

MOZART Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart (1756-91) of Austria was a talented composer and performer by the age of five. He went on to write chamber music, symphonies, and concertos, as well as great operas such

as The Magic Flute.

TCHAIKOVSKY

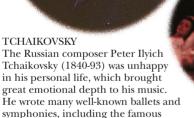
1812 Overture.

Mozart performed all over Europe when he was only six

BEETHOVEN The German composer Ludwig van Beethoven (1770-1827; above) was completely deaf for the last 10 years of his life but continued to compose some of the greatest music in the world. His late works moved toward the Romantic movement.



From about 1820, composers began to experiment with new harmonies and forms, achieving a much wider emotional range. For composers such as Tchaikovsky, formal rules were less important than creating drama, painting pictures in sound, or telling stories.



Stravinsky's ballet The Firebird caused a sensation at its first performance in Paris in 1910.



Computers can help composers write music. The composer can use an electronic instrument to enter the melodies into the computer, where they can be stored, altered, and printed out.

MODERN MUSIC

In the 20th century, there were great changes in serious music. Russian-born composer Igor Stravinsky (1882-1971) experimented with new harmonies, creating sounds that his audiences sometimes found difficult to understand. Composers such as the German Karlheinz Stockhausen (1928-2007) challenged listeners' ideas about music. American composer Philip Glass (b. 1937) has composed operas and symphonies, as well as music for awardwinning movies.

COMPOSERS

800s Composers begin to write down their music. At the same time, monks develop a form of chant. called plainsong, for singing church services.

1300-1600 Composers of the late Medieval and Renaissance periods start to develop harmony by combining different voices together, producing a richer sound called polyphony.

1597 Jacopo Peri (1561-1633) of Italy composes Dafne, the first opera.

1600s Baroque music begins, and composers gradually make their music more complicated and elaborate.

1750-1820 The rise of classical music introduces simpler, popular tunes that more people could enjoy.

1817-23 Beethoven composes the Choral Symphony, the first symphony to use a choir.

> 1820s The romantic era begins, and composers start to look for new ways to make their music appeal to the listeners' emotions.

1850s Composers in eastern and northern Europe begin to write nationalistic music, based on traditional songs and stories from their countries.

1865 Richard Wagner's (1813-83) opera Tristan and Isolde points the way toward Modern music.

1888 Russian nationalist composer Nikolai Rimsky-Korsakov composes his Scheherazade, based on One Thousand and One Nights.

1900s The modern era in music begins. Composers of the impressionist movement write music that creates atmosphere, movement, and color in sound.

1905 French impressionist composer Claude Debussy (1862-1918) writes La Mer (The Sea).

1924 George Gershwin composes Rhapsody in Blue for jazz orchestra and piano.

1959 German composer Karlheinz Stockhausen (born 1928) writes Zyklus for one percussion player.

Find out more

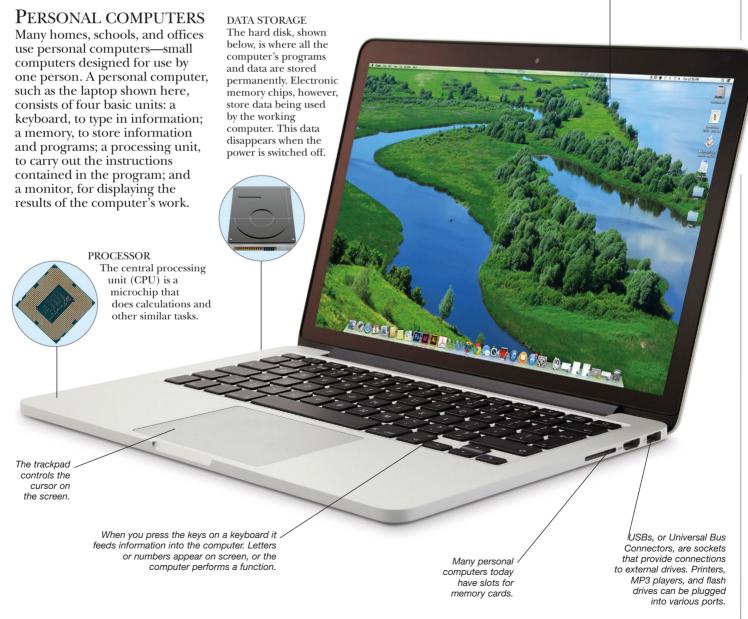
DANCE Music MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS RENAISSANCE TECHNOLOGY

COMPUTERS

ACCURATE WEATHER FORECASTING, safe air travel, reliable medical technology—in today's world we take these things for granted, but they would be impossible without computers. Although a computer cannot "think" for itself like a person, it works like an electronic brain, doing tasks and interpreting data (information) very quickly. The computer in an air-traffic control system, for instance, can keep track of hundreds of aircraft at the same time and indicates which routes they should follow to avoid collisions. A personal computer can be used for a variety of tasks from word processing to searching the Internet and sending email. A computer consists of thousands of tiny electronic circuits. Before a computer can work, it must be given a set of instructions, called a program (or software), which tells the mechanical and electronic components inside the computer how to carry out a particular job. Additional components, such as a memory card or an internal modem, can be slotted into the computer as required.

HIDDEN
COMPUTERS
People usually
think of computers as
having a screen and a
keyboard, but this is not always
the case. Many devices, such as
washing machines, cars, and
cameras, contain tiny computers
that are specially programmed to
control their function.



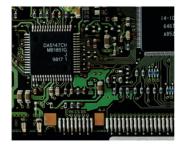


HOW COMPUTERS WORK

A computer converts everything it handles, such as letters of the alphabet, into numbers. The numbers are stored in the computer in the form of electronic signals in which "on" stands for 1 and "off" stands for 0. All numbers, letters, and pictures are represented by sequences of 1s and 0s.

This is called binary code. The computer does all its different tasks, such

as inserting a word into a sentence, by doing rapid calculations with these numbers. Once it has finished its job, the computer changes the numbers into words and pictures that we can understand.



All computers contain a set of microchips (left). Inside a microchip are millions of tinv electronic parts that store and process electronic signals.



SOFTWARE

The programs that make a computer perform different tasks are called software. A computer can perform many different jobs simply by using different software programs, from computer games and word-processing packages to painting programs and scientific applications that do complex calculations.



Keyboard

HARDWARE

Computer machinery is called hardware. There are many different kinds of hardware: personal computers, small portable computers, and large mainframe computers on which many people can work simultaneously. Hardware also includes components such as monitors, printers, and other computer equipment (below).



Printer produces paper copy of images or data from computer.

Scanner built into printer can turn images from photos or books into data usable by the computer.

Wi-Fi

HISTORY OF COMPUTERS

In 1834, English inventor Charles Babbage designed the first programmable mechanical computer. However, he could not make the machine, as it was too complex for the technology of his day. The first electronic computer, ENIAC, was built in the US in 1946. During the 1980s, transistors and microchips enabled computers to become smaller and more powerful. Easy-to-

use software programs, such as those developed by Microsoft (below),

encouraged the spread of computers in people's homes. În the 1990s, web browsers opened the Internet to private individuals.

In 1975, American Bill Gates (born 1955) founded the Microsoft company. By the late 1990s, Microsoft was supplying more than half the world's software.





Router connected to Internet or local network

NEW

TECHNOLOGY Computers are

becoming increasingly portable and versatile. Wireless, or "Wi-Fi," technology means they can connect to the Internet via radio signals, and the similar "Bluetooth" enables them to communicate without cables over short distances with pocket computers, cell phones, and even printers, keyboards, and mice.

Using wireless connections. a laptop computer can be used to send emails or surf the Internet from almost anywhere.

Tablets can send and receive emails be used as cell phones, and let you work on files from your desktop computer.



Find out more

ELECTRONICS MACHINES MATHEMATICS Robots TECHNOLOGY

THE POV legislative in 1787, Represe

CONGRESS

THE POWER TO MAKE LAWS in the United States rests with Congress, the legislative branch of the federal government. Established by the Constitution in 1787, Congress is split into two houses, the Senate and the House of Representatives, with about equal powers. The Senate consists of 100 members, two from each of the 50 states. The House has 435 members; the number of members from each state is based on that state's population. Although lawmaking is the chief duty of Congress, its members also control

government taxing and spending, regulate interstate and international trade, maintain the armed forces, and even declare war. The two largest political parties, the Democrats and the Republicans, control Congress. The party with the most members is the majority party; the other is the minority party. The majority party takes charge of all the congressional committees, where most of the daily work of government is done.

THE CAPITOL For two centuries, the Senate and the House have met inside the Capitol, in Washington, D.C. Each group meets separately, except for special joint sessions held in the larger House chamber.

A cast-iron dome tops the the Capitol building

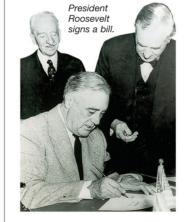


SENATE
Each of the 50 states, regardless of its size and population, has two senators. Senators are elected for six-year terms of office. The vice president is the presiding officer of the Senate. The Constitution gives the Senate the power to approve or reject presidential appointments to important government jobs. Senators must also approve treaties by a two-thirds majority.



THE NATION'S LAWMAKERS

The Constitution established the framework of Congress and gave it the power to make laws. Its bicameral (two-house) system was created as a compromise between the leaders of small states, who wanted equal representation, and those of large states, who argued for representation based on population. A new Congress meets every two years, after voters have elected all of the representatives and one-third of the senators.



HOW A BILL BECOMES LAW

Any citizen can propose a law, but all bills must be formally introduced by members of Congress. Each bill is sent to a committee that deals with the business of the bill. If the committee decides to go ahead, a public hearing is held to debate each bill. The sponsors and supporters of a bill often lobby other members to gain their support. Through bargaining and compromise, a bill might eventually reach the floor for a vote. Once the House and Senate have both voted to pass the bill, the president has 10 days to either make it a law or return the bill to Congress.



Kentucky congressman Henry Clay was Speaker of the House from 1811-25.

THE NATION'S VOICE
Each member of Congress
represents many citizens, but
Congress has not always reflected
the diversity of the people. The
first female senator, Rebecca
Felton, was appointed in 1922;
ten years later, Hattie Caraway
became the first woman
elected to the office. Today
many women and members
of minority groups hold key
congressional seats.

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES
Each state is divided into congressional
districts of about equal population. The
members of the House are elected from
these districts, for two-year terms. The head
of the House, the Speaker, is one of the most
powerful people in Congress. The Speaker
assigns bills to committees, and gives
members the right to speak during debates.

Find out more

CONSTITUTION
POLITICAL PARTIES
PRESIDENCY

CONQUISTADORS

AT THE BEGINNING OF THE 16TH CENTURY, the first Spanish adventurers followed Christopher Columbus to the Caribbean and South and Central America. These conquistadors (the Spanish word for conquerors) were soldiers hungry for gold, silver, and land. They took priests with them, sent by the Catholic Church to convert the Native Americans. The two most famous conquistadors were Hernando Cortés (1485-1547), who conquered the Aztecs of Mexico, and Francisco Pizarro (1470-1541), who conquered the Incas of Peru. Although the conquistadors took only small numbers of soldiers along, they were successful partly because they had brought guns, horses, and steel weapons. But what also came with the conquistadors were European diseases, such as smallpox and measles, against which the Native Americans had no resistance. These diseases wiped out more than 70 million Native Americans and destroyed their civilizations. By seizing the land, the conquistadors prepared the way for a huge Spanish empire in the Americas that

EL DORADO

The first conquistadors heard legends of a golden kingdom ruled by "El Dorado," the golden man. They kept searching for this amazing place but never found it. Most of the beautiful goldwork they took to Europe was melted down and reused.

HERNANDO CORTÉS In 1519, Cortés set out from Cuba to conquer Mexico, against the governor Velázquez's wishes. Velázquez believed that Cortés was too ambitious. From an early age, Cortés had sought adventure and wealth. Eventually, his wish was fulfilled and he controlled the whole of Mexico.



MOCTEZUMA MEETS CORTES

was to last until the 19th century.

When the Aztec emperor Moctezuma met Cortés in Tenochtitlán, he believed that Cortés was the pale-skinned, bearded god Quetzalcoatl, who was prophesied to return from the east. He welcomed Cortés with gifts and a ceremony. But Cortés captured him and took over the Aztec Empire.

NATIVE AMERICANS

After conquest, the Native Americans were treated cruelly and forced to work for the Spanish. Many slaved in the gold mines. It was not long before their old way of life disappeared forever.





NEW SPAIN

The Spanish quickly settled in the conquered areas and created the empire of New Spain. The wealth from its silver mines and ranches became the envy of Europe.

> Aztecs Incas

FRANCISCO PIZARRO

In 1532, Pizarro marched into Peru with 200 soldiers. He seized the Inca emperor, Atahualpa, ransomed him for a roomful of gold, and then had him killed. The leaderless Inca Empire crumbled.

Find out more

AZTECS COLUMBUS, CHRISTOPHER **EXPLORERS** INCAS MAYA SOUTH AMERICA, HISTORY OF

CONSERVATION

 $\operatorname{\mathsf{ANIMALS}}$ AND PLANTS ARE DYING OUT at a greater rate today than ever before. Living things have become extinct throughout Earth's history—often due to dramatic changes in the climate—but, humans are now posing a greater threat. Thousands of animals and plants are endangered (in danger of extinction) because we cut down forests and drain wetlands to farm or build on the land where they live. We change the environment so much that animals and plants cannot survive. This is called habitat loss. Another great threat is hunting. People hunt animals for their fur, hide, horns, and meat, and sometimes simply because they consider animals a nuisance. Pollution is yet another serious threat, damaging many oceans, rivers, and forests. Conservation is the management and protection of wildlife and its habitats. It includes sheltering and trying to save wild animals and plants from destruction by humans.

People are more aware of these threats to wildlife than ever before, and there are conservation organizations in many parts of the world. They

PYGMY HOG

There are only about work to protect endangered creatures by setting aside areas in the 150 pygmy hogs left on Earth following the

wild where animals and plants can live in safety.

GREENPEACE International organizations such as Greenpeace work in various ways to save endangered polar wildlife, particularly whales and seals. Here, a Greenpeace worker is spraying a seal pup with harmless red dye so that seal hunters will not want to kill the pup

for its beautiful fur.

SIAMESE CROCODILE

Many crocodiles and alligators have been killed for their skins, to be made into leather bags, shoes, and belts.

Today, about 20 members of the crocodile family are in danger of extinction, including the Siamese crocodile and the Orinoco crocodile



GALAPAGOS TORTOISE This huge reptile has suffered from the rats, dogs, goats, and other animals that people have taken to the Galapagos Islands, in the East Pacific Ocean. It is now a protected species.

CACTUS

The Mexican ariocarpus cactus and dozens of othe cacti are very rare because plant collectors have taken them from the wild.

CONSERVING NATURE

Siamese crocodile

Conservation involves studying wild places, identifying the animals and plants that live there, and observing what happens to them. The International Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN) collects scientific data and works on conservation in many countries, together with organizations

such as the United Nations Environment Program (UNEP).

SLIPPER ORCHID

destruction of their

Himalayan foothills

of Assam, India.

grassland home in the

Many orchids are in danger because collectors bring them away from the wild. Drury's slipper orchid has almost

disappeared from its natural region in India, and may soon be extinct.



GIANT WETA CRICKET

New Zealand has many kinds of weta crickets. Fossils have been found that are more than 190 million years old. Today, 16 species of weta cricket are in danger of extinction, including the giant weta cricket shown here.

SPADEFOOT TOAD There are many kinds of spadefoot toad, but it is

very rare in certain countries.

The Japanese giant salamander, shown left, is the world's largest amphibian, growing to more than 5 ft (1.5 m) long. Today it is protected, and is very rare to find.

RED-KNEED TARANTULA The red-kneed tarantula from

Mexico (left) is rare because many people keep exotic spiders as pets.

JAPANESE GIANT

SALAMANDER

GRAY BAT

Many kinds of bats are threatened because of the loss of their forest homes to farmland, and because of the increasing use of insecticides on the food they eat. The American gray bat, shown right, is near threatened.

AFRICAN VIOLET

The African violet is a well-known houseplant, but it has almost disappeared from its natural habitat-tropical mountain forests in Tanzania, Africa.





MONK SEAL

Nature reserves have been set up for the Mediterranean monk seal so that it will not be disturbed by tourists on the coasts where it breeds.

OUEEN VICTORIA'S BIRDWING

The Queen Victoria's birdwing was first collected by scientists in 1855, when they shot it with guns. Today, this kinds of butterflies are declining due to deforestation.

butterfly and many other

SUMATRAN RHINOCEROS

Rhinoceroses are in great danger of extinction, but poachers (illegal hunters) still kill them and sell their horns. The horns are carved into dagger handles or powdered into traditional Chinese medicine. There are fewer than 100 Sumatran rhinoceroses left in Sumatra and mainland Southeast Asia.

OLDEN LION TAMARIN Clearing forests for timber and farmland endangers the lives of many monkeys. Many tamarins

and marmosets have been killed in South America for the food and pet trade, and because for a time it was

thought they spread disease.

JACKASS PENGUIN

This flightless sea bird is also called the African or black-footed penguin. Its numbers have decreased in South Africa because of water pollution and because fishing boats catch the fish the penguin eats.

CAPTIVE BREEDING

The dodo was a flightless

bird that lived on islands in

was extinct by about 1800.

the Indian Ocean. The dodo

One way to help an endangered species recover its numbers is by breeding it in captivity. Experts capture a few animals from the wild, raise them carefully, and encourage them to breed in captivity. Later, they release, or reintroduce, the offspring into a suitable area. The takahe is a flightless bird that scientists believed to be extinct until it was rediscovered in 1948. Eggs from its nests are hatched in an incubator, and the chicks are kept warm with tiny electric blankets. They are fed by someone wearing a puppetlike glove that resembles the parent bird.

HABITAT LOSS

Tropical rain forests are being destroyed at an alarming rate. Trees are burned or sold for timber, and the land is farmed or used

for roads, buildings, and mines. Scientists believe that many rain forests contain kinds of animals and plants that we have never seen. For every plant or creature that is threatened or extinct, there may be 100 that we do not know about.



Takahe

CONTROLLING TRADE

Some animals and plants are taken from the wild for their skins and other products. Elephants are killed for their ivory tusks. Colorful flowers are made into pulp to make dyes. The Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES) has lists of hundreds of species, or kinds, of plants and animals. Selling or exporting these animals or their products without a special license is illegal. All whales, dolphins, and porpoises are on this list; so are all monkeys, apes, and lemurs.



The brightly colored objects shown above were once the skins of snakes and lizards. The skins are dyed different colors, and then made into all sorts of leather goods, including bags and shoes.

SNOW LEOPARD

The snow leopard lives high in the mountains of the Himalayas and Central Asia. In the winter, its fur becomes thicker to keep out the bitter cold. In the past, the snow leopard's winter coat was highly prized by fur traders. Today, the

snow leopard and many other big cats are protected by the CITES agreement, but they are still hunted illegally in some remote areas.

Find out more .

Animals ECOLOGY AND FOOD WEBS FOREST WILDLIFE NATIONAL PARKS PLANTS POLLUTION

CONSTITUTION

IN THE AMERICAN REVOLUTIONARY WAR (1775-81), the 13 American states worked together to win independence from British rule. However, after the war, each state made its own laws, printed its own money, and collected its own taxes. In May 1787, a convention met in Philadelphia to draw up a document to create a single strong nation from 13 very different states. The delegates

worked to find a compromise between state and federal powers, and to guarantee individual freedom under a strong national government. This new plan, the Constitution of the United States, established the basic laws of the country. It set forth the framework of the federal government, and spelled out the rights of the people. Perhaps most importantly, the Constitution allowed room for improvement, by amendment.

JAMES MADISON Virginian James Madison was a strong negotiator who was called the "Father of the Constitution" because of his important work on the document.

Uniting the states

The Constitution established the federal government and divided its powers among three branches: the executive branch (represented by the president), the legislative branch (Senate and House of Representatives), and the judicial branch (Supreme Court and federal courts). A system of "checks and balances" was written into the Constitution, giving each branch the opportunity to overrule the others. The Supreme Court has the final say in interpreting the Constitution.

> Suffragettes use the right to protest in 1913.



AMENDMENTS

At first, several states refused to sign the Constitution. They feared that the newly strengthened federal government would take power from the states and the people. As a compromise, the Constitution was amended in 1791. The first 10 amendments are called the Bill of Rights, and guarantee personal freedoms.

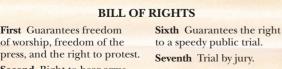


Benjamin Franklin, James Madison, George Washington, and other delegates sign the Constitution in 1787.

THE FRAMERS OF THE CONSTITUTION

Known as the framers of the Constitution, the 55 delegates to the Constitutional Convention represented 12 of the 13 states. Famously described as well-bred, well-read, well-fed, and wellwed, about half were lawyers, half college graduates, and many owned slaves. The oldest and most famous delegate, 81-year-old Pennsylvania statesman Benjamin Franklin (right), was so frail that he had to be carried to the meetings in a sedan chair, but

his wealth of experience proved vital to the creation of the new government.



Second Right to bear arms. Third Soldiers cannot be housed in private homes.

Fourth Right to be free from unreasonable seizure.

First Guarantees freedom

of worship, freedom of the

Fifth Protection from testifying against oneself. Eighth Prohibits cruel and unusual punishment. Ninth Rights not defined may still be protected. Tenth Powers not given to the federal government rest with the states and people.



WE THE PEOPLE?

The first Constitution was written for the people, by the people—except women, slaves, Native Americans, and those too poor to own land. Slaves, such as poet Phillis Wheatley (left), were denied rights and protection. But its provision for amendments allowed the Constitution to be improved.

Find out more

American revolution CIVIL RIGHTS Franklin, Benjamin

CONTINENTS

ALMOST ONE-THIRD OF THE SURFACE of Earth is land. There are seven vast pieces of land, called continents that make up most of this area. The rest consists of islands, which are much smaller landmasses completely surrounded by water. The seven continents are crowded into almost one-half of the globe; the huge Pacific Ocean occupies most of the other half. The largest continent is Asia, which has an area of more than 17 million sq miles (44 million sq km).

> North America

> > LAURASIA

Most scientists now agree that, about 200 million years ago, the continents were joined together in one huge landmass. Over millions of years they drifted around and changed shape, and they are still moving today. The continents lie on vast pieces of solid rock, called plates, that collide and move against one another. These movements cause volcanoes and earthquakes, push Asia up mountains, and create

Africa

Antarctica

Atlantic

Ocean

Earth's crust. PANGAEA
The continents were joined in one supercontinent, called Pangaea, which began to break apart about

huge trenches in

200 million

years ago.

South

Nazca

plate

Nazca plate

moves under

America

Pacific

Ocean

Trench

South **America** North Furone America Australia PANGAEA

South

America

volcanoes

Mountains and

Americar

∩ BREAKUP About 135 million years ago, Pangaea split up into two areas Gondwanaland and Laurasia.

GONDWANALAND

Q THE WORLD TODAY The Americas have moved away from the other continents and and Antarctica have drifted apart.

joined together, and India has joined Asia. Australia Europe Asia

Australia

continents

are made of

many smaller

pieces of land that

have been pushed together.

CONTINENTAL DRIFT

North

America

South

America

A glance at the globe shows that the eastern sides of North and South America and the western sides of Europe and Africa follow a similar line. In 1912, Alfred Wegener, a German meteorologist, suggested that the continents once fitted together like pieces of a jigsaw puzzle. This huge piece of land then broke up, and the continents drifted apart.

Antarctica

PLATE TECTONICS

Undersea

Africa

ridge

The continents and oceans lie on top of several huge plates of rock about 60 miles (100 km) deep. These plates float on the hot, semi-molten rock in the mantle underneath. Heat from Earth's interior makes the plates move, carrying the continents with them. Mountains and undersea ridges, deep trenches, and huge valleys form at the edges of the plates as they move and collide.

Europe

India

Australia

Antarctica



SAN ANDREAS FAULT The San Andreas fault in California is at the border between two plates. They slide against one another, causing severe earthquakes.

MOVING PLATES

The plates move about 1 in (2.5 cm) every year about as fast as your fingernails grow. The

Atlantic Ocean is widening at this speed, as the Americas drift apart from Europe and Africa.

Find out more

EARTH EARTHQUAKES GEOLOGY MOUNTAINS OCEANS AND SEAS VOLCANOES



Molten rock from Nazca plate forces its way up forming volcanoes

along edge of

continent

Hot rock rises from below, pushing the American and Mantle Indian . African plates apart and plate plate forming an undersea ridge.

COOK

1728 Born in Yorkshire,

England.

1746 Signs on as ship's boy on the coal ship Freelove.

1759 Charts Saint Lawrence River in Canada.

1772-75 Voyage to discover "southern continent," a land that scientists thought must exist. Circles Antarctica.

1775 Promoted to captain.

1776-79 Voyage to discover a northwest passage around North America.

1779 Killed in Sandwich Islands (Hawaii).

IN THE LATE SUMMER OF 1768, a small sailing ship left Plymouth, England, on an expedition to the Pacific Ocean. In charge of the ship was Lieutenant James Cook, who was to become one of the greatest explorers the world has ever known. Cook was an outstanding navigator. He was also a fine captain. He insisted that his sailors eat sauerkraut (pickled cabbage) and fresh fruit, and so became the first captain to save his crew from scurvy, a disease caused by lack of vitamin C. The voyage lasted three years. On his return to England, Cook was sent on two more voyages: one to the Antarctic, the other to the Arctic. On these voyages he became the first

> European to visit a number of Pacific islands, sailed farther south than any other European, and added many lands, including Australia and New Zealand, to the British Empire.

ENDEAVOUR

Cook's ship, the Endeavour, was originally a coal ship. Cook chose this ship because it was sturdy, spacious, and easy to handle. On the Endeavour voyage, Cook added many new territories to the British Empire.

> Cook purified the air in the ship once a week by burning vinegar and gunpowder.

Cook stocked up with fresh fruit at every landing.

The Endeavour was 106 ft

and carried 112 sailors and

five scientists.

(32 m) long, weighed 360 tons,

KEEPING RECORDS

Cook made many maps, took regular measurements, and recorded every event of the voyages in minute detail. The scientists onboard collected botanical specimens from the lands they visited. In an age before cameras, artists on board made drawings of all the people, plants, and wildlife they saw to show to people at home. They collected so many specimens in one bay in Australia that they named it Botany Bay. It later became a dreaded prison colony.

FIRST VOYAGE The British Royal Navy sent Cook on his first voyage to observe the planet Venus passing between

Earth and the sun. He also had secret orders from the government to sail into uncharted regions to prove the existence of a southern continent, which they wanted to add to their empire. He did not succeed, but in the attempt he became

the first European to visit New Zealand

and the eastern coast of Australia.

Sydney Parkinson was the ship's artist on board the Endeavour. He drew this plant, Banksia serrata, 1, around 1760.

Sandwich Islands (Hawaii) NORTH Pacific Ocean AMERICA AUSTRALIA

> Islanders killed Captain Cook here on February 14, 1779.

Find out more

Australia, history of EXPLORERS NEW ZEALAND, HISTORY OF

Tentacles trail more than 50 ft (15 m) from a man-of-war

CORALS,

ANEMONES, AND JELLYFISH

IN THE WARM, TROPICAL SEAS surrounding coral islands live some of the most fascinating sea creatures.

Despite being so different in appearance, corals,

jellyfish, and anemones belong to the same family. The fabulous corals that make up coral reefs are created by little animals called polyps, which look like miniature sea anemones. Every polyp builds a cup-shaped skeleton around itself, and as the polyps grow and die, their skeletons mass together to create a coral reef. Unlike coral-building

polyps, jellyfish can move around freely, trailing their long tentacles below their soft bodies as they swim. Some jellyfish float on the surface and are pushed along with the current. Anemones anchor themselves to rocks, where they wait for fish to swim through their tentacles.

MAN-OF-WAR

Whip

out

thrown

Stinging tip

The Portuguese man-of-war is not one jellyfish. It is a floating colony of hundreds of jellyfish-like creatures known as polyps. Some polyps form the float, which drifts on the water; others bear stinging tentacles for paralyzing prey; still others digest the prey and pass the nutrients through the body.

Stinging cell body

Coiled

whip

CORAL SHAPES

Carijoa coral

The shape of a coral depends on the arrangement and growing pattern of the tiny polyps that build it. Corals can be dazzling in color and extraordinary in shape, resembling all kinds of objects. This Carijoa coral looks like a branching tree.

STINGING CELLS Each jellyfish tentacle is armed with deadly weapons. If a fish touches a tentacle, stinging cells containing tiny coiled-up threads are triggered into action. They shoot out a hollow whip like a harpoon, injecting paralyzing poison into the prey.

HOW CORAL REEFS ARE FORMED

Corals grow in shallow Coral reef builds water around an island up as island sinks.

Island disappears, leaving an atoll

Corals live in shallow water around an island where bright sunlight makes them grow. As movements in Earth's surface make the island sink, corals form a reef. Finally, the island disappears, leaving a ring of reefs called an atoll.

Sea wasp

JELLYFISH The sea wasp jellyfish uses its tentacles to sting fish. Tentacles contain venom that is painful to humans and can cause death.

Clown fish



CLOWN FISH These fish live in harmony with sea anemones. The thick, slimy mucus on their bodies keeps them safe from the stinging cells. Clown fish keep anemones clean by feeding on particles of food among their waving tentacles.

Anemone slowly engulfs a trapped fish.

ANEMONE

Common sea anemone

As a fish stops struggling, the anemone's tentacles shorten and pull it into the mouth, through to the stomach chamber in the "body" of the anemone. Any undigested remains pass out the same way.

HYDRA

The tiny hydra is a freshwater polyp that lives in ponds. It may be green, brown, or gray in color. Hydras feed on other tiny water creatures that they catch with their tentacles. Each tentacle has stinging cells that contain poison to paralyze the prey. Hydras reproduce by growing "buds" on their "stalk." The buds break off to form new hydras. This is a form of asexual reproduction.

Find out more

Animals DEEP-SEA WILDLIFE OCEAN WILDLIFE

CRABS AND OTHER CRUSTACEANS

HERMIT CRAB The hermit crab often makes its home in the empty shell of a whelk, which protects it from predators such as gulls.

THOUSANDS OF DIFFERENT kinds of crabs scuttle over our sandy shores and skulk in rock pools. They range from tiny parasitic crabs living inside mussels to the giant Japanese spider crab, whose legs can be more than 10 ft (3 m) long. Crabs breathe underwater using gills, but some can also survive out of water for

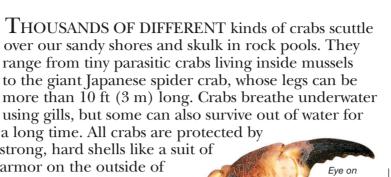
strong, hard shells like a suit of armor on the outside of their bodies. Crabs, along

with lobsters and crayfish,

belong to the animal group called crustaceans. Their bodies are divided into sections, with jointed limbs and two pairs of antennae on the head. A crab begins life as an egg, which develops into a larva, then into

an adult crab. Each time the crab reaches another growing stage, it sheds the outer layer of its shell, revealing

a new layer beneath.



Long

antenna

(feeler)

EDIBLE CRAB The so-called edible crab is only one of many kinds of crustaceans that are caught, cooked, and eaten by people around the world.

crah

Antenna

Eight walking legs

These little sea creatures are good scavengers. During the

day, they dig into the sand and hide. At night they emerge

to hunt for food using their long feelers. When in danger,

prawns and shrimps escape by scooting backward with

Carapace

a flick of their tail fan.

Feeding claw

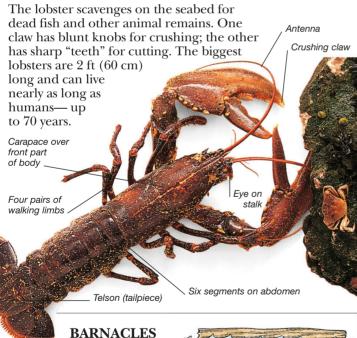
(shell)

SHRIMPS AND PRAWNS

Huge claw for

defense

LOBSTER



These sea crustaceans

Acorn

barnacles

have no heads. Their

long, feathery legs beat the

particles. Acorn barnacles live

water, collecting tiny food

in volcano-shaped shells

cemented on to rocks. Goose barnacles

attach themselves

to driftwood by

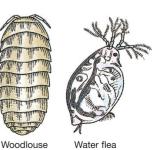
their stalks.

(feeler) WHERE CRUSTACEANS LIVE Some crustaceans, such as the yabby (a freshwater shrimp) and the water flea, live in rivers and lakes. A few crustaceans live on land. The woodlouse, for example, can be found under dead leaves and in damp woodland areas.

Feeding claw

Long antenna





Prawn

Find out more

Shrimp

Tail fan

Tail fan

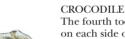
Animals OCEAN WILDLIFE SEASHORE WILDLIFE

CROCODILES AND ALLIGATORS

LOOKING LIKE AN OLD LOG, lying low in the water but ready to snap up almost any animal, the crocodile seems like a survivor from a prehistoric age—and it is. One hundred million years ago crocodiles prowled through the swamps with the dinosaurs. Crocodiles and alligators belong to the reptile group called crocodilians. This group includes

14 kinds of crocodiles, eight kinds of alligators (six of which are commonly called caimans), and one kind of gharial. Crocodilians are carnivorous (meat-eating) reptiles; they lurk in rivers, lakes, and swamps, grabbing whatever prey

they can. Crocodiles and alligators eat fish and frogs whole. They drag larger prey such as deer under the water, where they grip the animal in their jaws and spin rapidly, tearing off chunks of flesh. Crocodiles and alligators occasionally eat humans.



The fourth tooth on each side of the crocodile's lower jaw is visible when the mouth is closed.



Unlike crocodiles, no lower teeth are visible when the alligator's mouth is closed.

CAIMAN

The caiman has a broad mouth for eating a variety of prey.

GHARIAL

The gharial has a long, slender mouth with sharp teeth for catching fish.

NILE CROCODILE

The Nile crocodile is found in many watery parts of Africa. Like most reptiles, the female lays eggs, which she looks after until they hatch. The newly hatched young listen for their mother's footsteps and call to her. She gently gathers them into her mouth in batches and carries them to the safety of the water.

YOUNG

Female carries

the vouna in

her mouth.

After about three months, the young crocodiles hatch out of the eggs. The mother guards them closely because they are in danger of becoming food for large lizards and foxes.

CROCODILE SMILE

Nile crocodiles measure up to 20 ft (6 m) long

and weigh more

than 1 ton

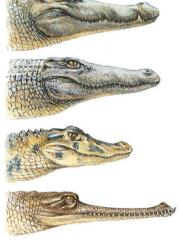
Crocodiles often bask in the sun with their mouths wide open. Blood vessels inside the mouth absorb the sun's warmth. This raises the animal's body temperature and gives the crocodile the energy to hunt for its prey in the evening.

ALLIGATOR

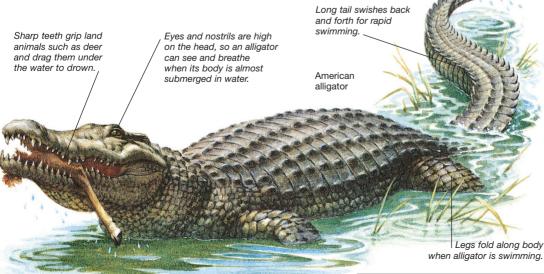
There are two kinds of true alligators—the Chinese and the American alligators. Today, the Chinese alligator is in great danger of extinction—only a few hundred survive in the wild. The American alligator lives in rivers and swamps across the southeastern United States, where it eats fish, water birds, and anything else it can catch. In more populated areas, the American alligator also grabs unwary farm animals.

Find out more

Animals Lizards Prehistoric life









THE CHILDREN'S CRUSADE
In 1212, a tragic crusade
occurred when thousands of
Christian children set off on
foot from Europe to Jerusalem.
Most starved to death, or were
sold into slavery.

Richard I sailed

from London

Philip of

off from

Vezelay.

France set

NINE CENTURIES AGO, the Pope appealed to Christians to recapture the holy city of Jerusalem from the Turkish Muslims who had seized it. Thousands of European Christians—knights, princes, pilgrims, and peasants—responded to the call and set out on a long warring pilgrimage, called a crusade, from western Europe to Palestine (now Israel). Four years later, after battles, starvation, and disease, the surviving crusaders captured the city of Jerusalem. The crusaders set up a Christian kingdom on the shores of Palestine that lasted nearly a century. In 1187, Saladin recaptured Jerusalem. At least seven more crusades set out. None were successful, but relations between Christians and Muslim worlds were long

The Third Crusade made Richard I popular in his own time and earned him the nickname "the Lionheart."

poisoned by the memory of the Crusades.

Constantinople

Regensburg

Veron

Krak des Chevaliers was the strongest crusader castle.

crusader castle

Acre

THE THIRD CRUSADE

King Richard I of England (ruled 1189-99) took part in the Third Crusade with the king of France and the Holy Roman Emperor. King Richard I captured the port of Acre, but was caught and held for ransom on his return journey. Ultimately, they failed to take Jerusalem on this crusade, but did make a truce with Saladin allowing Christian

pilgrims to enter the city.

ACRE BESIEGED
Huge wooden siege towers helped
the crusaders attack the city of Acre.
The defenders threw spears, hot
sand, and boiling
water on them.

SULTAN SALADI Leader of the Muslim forces, Saladin (1137-93) was a great commander. As sultan of Egypt and Syria, he made Egypt one of the most powerful regions in the Middle East.



JOURNEY TO JERUSALEM

The journey from Europe to the Holy Land was long and dangerous, and many of the crusaders died on the way. Those who went back to Europe from Palestine took silks and spices with them, as well as Islamic learning such as mathematics and astronomy.

THE CRUSADES

1096 First Crusade (also known as the People's Crusade) sets off. Many peasants die on the way, though knights survive.

1097 Crusaders arrive in Constantinople (now Istanbul).

1098 French and Norman armies capture Antioch.

1099 Crusaders
capture Jerusalem.
Divide coastal land
into four kingdoms.

1147-49 Second Crusade attacks Muslims in Spain, Portugal, and Asia Minor.

1187 Saladin conquers Jerusalem and most of Palestine.

1189 Third Crusade sets off led by the kings of England and France and Frederick I, the Holy Roman Emperor. Frederick dies on the way.

1191-92 Crusaders capture Acre but return to Europe.

1202-04 Fourth Crusade sets off. Crusaders capture Constantinople and steal treasure.

1217 Fifth Crusade sets off. Crusaders capture Damietta, Egypt, but return it and make a truce.

1228-29 Sixth Crusade. Emperor Frederick II makes a 10-year truce.

1248-54 Seventh Crusade. Louis IX of France captures Damietta but is forced to return it.

1270 Eighth Crusade. Louis IX dies. This final crusade returns to Europe.

Find out more

CHRISTIANITY ISLAM



DAMS

EVERY DAY, FACTORIES and homes use up huge amounts of water. For example, an oil refinery uses 10 times as much water as the gasoline it makes. Dams help provide us with much of the water we need by trapping water from flowing rivers. Building a dam across a river creates a huge lake, called a reservoir, behind the dam. Reservoirs also provide water to irrigate large areas of farmland. A reservoir can store the water that falls in rainy seasons so that there is water during dry periods. By storing water in this way, dams also prevent floods. Flood barriers are dams that can stop the sea from surging up a river and bursting its banks. Some dams provide electricity as well as water. They contain hydroelectric power stations powered by water

Dam shown with water removed from one side

CONCRETE DAMS

from their reservoirs.

There are two main types of concrete dam: arch dams and gravity dams. Arch dams (either single-arch or multiple-arch) are tall, curved shells of concrete as little as 10 ft (3 m) thick. Because their arched shape makes them very strong, they do not burst. Large gravity dams are also made of concrete. Their vast weight keeps them from giving way.

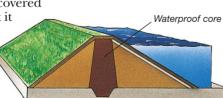
HOOVER DAM

The Hoover Dam in the United States, one of the world's highest concrete dams, is 726 ft (221 m) high. It is an arch dam that spans the Colorado River, supplying water for irrigation and electricity to California, Arizona, and Nevada. Lake Mead, the reservoir formed by the dam, is 115 miles (185 km) long.

EMBANKMENT DAMS

Some of the biggest dams are embankment dams, made by piling up a huge barrier of earth and rock. A core of clay or concrete in the center keeps water from seeping through the dam. The side is covered

with stones to protect it from the water. The world's highest embankment dam is the Nurek Dam in Tajikistan, which is 984 ft (300 m) high.





FLOOD BARRIERS
Movable dams called flood
barriers are built on rivers to
control flooding. Built in 1982,
this barrier across the Thames
River in England protects
London from flooding by North
Sea gales. Large, curved gates
rise if the river gets too high.

THE EFFECTS OF DAMS

The reservoir that forms in the valley behind a dam floods the land, often damaging the environment. For example, the Aswan High Dam in Egypt was built to control the flooding of the Nile River, but changing the river's flow has destroyed the fertility of the surrounding land.

Lake Mead

Lift shaft inside dam goes down to hydroelectric

power station.

Water from the

the intake towers

Roadway along

Arched, concrete

top of dam

dam wall

Water flows down

water to the

not break or

pipes to hydroelectric power station.

Pipes carry excess

Colorado River so that the dam does

Hoover Dam

Tunnel that

was excavated to divert river

while the dam

was built.

A dam prevents fish, such as salmon, from swimming up and down a river. Some dams have a fish ladder, a pipe, or pools through which fish can swim

past the dam.

Water flows

Overflow

water

down to Colorado

Hvdroelectric

power station

Find out more

ELECTRICITY
FARMING
LAKES
RIVERS
WATER

DANCE



In religious rituals, dance is a way of thanking the gods or asking for their help. These Native Americans are performing a fertility dance. It is important that the steps

are always danced in the same order.

This modern jazz dancer

combines the grace and

with soft, fluid poses that

more closely express

personal feelings. The

swirling movements of

her dress complement and enhance her

performance.

elegance of traditional ballet

ROCK 'N' ROLL

The emergence of rock 'n' roll music in

the 1950s led to the

first mass form of

modern dance.

The music had a

strong beat and

lyrics that young

to. Rock 'n' roll

daring, and were

conservative social

very different to

dancing.

people could relate

steps were wild and

ranging from the hectic breakdance to the graceful, elegant waltz. However, all forms of dance share the same rhythmic movements that people have enjoyed since time began. Prehistoric cave paintings show people moving in a lively way. They kept time by clapping and stamping. Later, dancers began to move in patterns with more formal steps, and dancing in couples or in groups at balls or dances became a part of social life.

WHEN PEOPLE HEAR MUSIC, they often tap their feet and clap their hands. Dancing is a natural activity, and there are many different styles,

In many countries special costumes are part of folk-dancing traditions.





Most traditional dances have a prearranged series of steps and movements, but modern dance forms encourage dancers to move more freely. Contemporary dance emerged at the beginning of the 20th century. US dancer Isadora Duncan was one of the first performers to move away from orthodox ballet and develop her own style. Jazz dance emerged in the 1920s and has been central to modern dance.

Modern dancers often devise their own steps and perform barefoot.

There are six styles of Indian classical dance. These styles usually involve miming out stories from ancient mythology.



DANCE AND WORSHIP

linked to religion. Bharatanatyam is a classical dance style from Tamil Nadu, southern India. It is linked to ancient temple dances. Performers paint their hands and feet with red dye. In

ancient times, the dancers came from

special families and were known as devadasis.



often dress up in cowboy or

cowgirl style.

Mime mixes dance and acting to create a language without words that can be understood by people from many cultures. The dancer shown here is from India, but mime is also part of other Eastern and Western dance styles.

Find out more

India and subcontinent MOVIES THEATER

CHARLES DARWIN

1809 Born in Shrewsbury,

Shropshire, England.

1825-27 Studies medicine at Edinburgh University.

1827 Studies religion at Cambridge University, but spends more time on biology, zoology, and geology.

1831-36 Beagle voyage.

1858 Evolutionary theory first explained to the world.

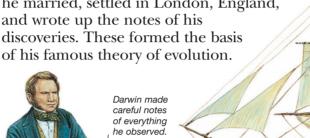
1859 Publishes On the Origin of Species-it is a bestseller.

1882 Dies; buried at Westminster Abbey, London.

ON DECEMBER 27, 1831, the Beagle sailed from Plymouth, England to survey the east and west coasts of South America. On board was the ship's naturalist, Charles Darwin. The ship sailed beyond the Americas to the Pacific Ocean, where Darwin made many scientific discoveries, especially on the Galapagos and Keeling Islands. As a schoolboy, Darwin had often been in trouble with his teachers for spending time on chemistry experiments and collecting specimens instead of studying Greek and Latin. His boyhood interest in the natural world, however, led him to make startling discoveries about life on Earth and the development of the

planet. When he returned from sea in 1836, he married, settled in London, England, and wrote up the notes of his

of his famous theory of evolution.





Galapagos finch

PACIFIC

OCEAN

Darwin studied the

Galapagos

Islands

wildlife in the isolated

VOYAGE OF THE *BEAGLE*

On the five-year voyage, the Beagle made many stops, during which Darwin studied plant and animal life, and land formation. On the outward-bound journey, the ship sailed to the Canaries, across the Atlantic (where Darwin realized that the Cape Verde Islands had been made by volcanoes erupting under the sea), along South America's east coast,

around Cape Horn, and up the west coast, where he witnessed an earthquake.

The ship returned via New Zealand, Australia, and the Keeling Islands.

NORTH

PACIFIC

OCEAN



SOUTH ATLANTIC

THE ORIGIN OF SPECIES As a result of his study of wildlife on the Galapagos Islands, Darwin began to believe that species (types of plants and animals) were not fixed forever, but that they evolved (changed) to suit their environment. In 1859, he published On the Origin of Species, a book in which he set out his evolutionary theory, suggesting that humans evolved from apes.

ALFRED WALLACE Welsh naturalist Alfred Wallace (1823-1913) carried out studies that led him to agree with Darwin's theories. He traveled to the Amazon and to Malaysia, where he

Galapagos tortoise

began to think that nature encouraged the survival of the fittest. He sent Darwin an article, and friends encouraged them both to publish their views. On July 1, 1858, members of the scientific Linnaean Society heard papers by both men.



The Beagle

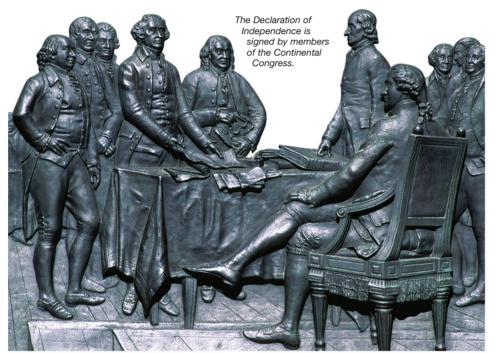
On the Keeling Islands, Darwin studied coral reefs, whose structures were not understood at the time. He thought they were formed by coral building up on the sea-bed while the floor itself was gently subsiding. Modern deep-sea drillings have since proved that Darwin was right.

Find out more

CORALS, ANEMONES. AND JELLYFISH EVOLUTION Fossils GEOLOGY

DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

WITH ITS BOLD PROCLAMATION that the people have a right to a government of their own choice, the Declaration of Independence announced the separation of the 13 North American colonies from Great Britain in 1776. When armed conflict began between Britain and its colonies in 1775, few American colonists wanted separation from British rule. Instead, they sought to gain a voice in the British government. However, as Britain clamped down on its rebels, sending large armies to the colonies, support grew for the idea of the colonists securing their freedom outside the Empire. In the summer of 1776, the Continental Congress met in Philadelphia to draft a document—the Declaration of Independence—explaining why the colonists should be free to govern themselves.



THOMAS JEFFERSON
Thomas Jefferson (1743-1826), a wealthy
Virginia landowner and lawyer, drew on his
knowledge of political philosophy to craft the
Declaration. Jefferson died on July 4, 1826,
on the 50th anniversary of the Declaration.

THE FOUNDERS

The language of the Declaration summed up years of colonial frustration with British rule, asserting that "all men are created equal" and are thus entitled to "life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness." Among the five men who served on the committee to draft the Declaration were two future presidents—John Adams and Thomas Jefferson—and Benjamin Franklin, a writer, scientist, and diplomat who was, in his lifetime, one of the most famous men in the world. These men are often called America's "founding fathers."



LIBERTY BELL

This famous symbol of American independence was rung every Fourth of July until a crack silenced it in 1948. The bell is displayed in Philadelphia at the Independence National Historical Park.

FOURTH OF JULY

The Declaration of Independence was adopted on July 4, 1776. To mark this great event, the Fourth of July, or Independence Day, is celebrated as a great national holiday. Philadelphia's citizens marked the first anniversary of freedom with a spontaneous celebration, and in 1873, Pennsylvania became the first state to declare Independence Day a holiday. Now, Americans mark the day with barbecues, picnics, family gatherings, and fireworks.

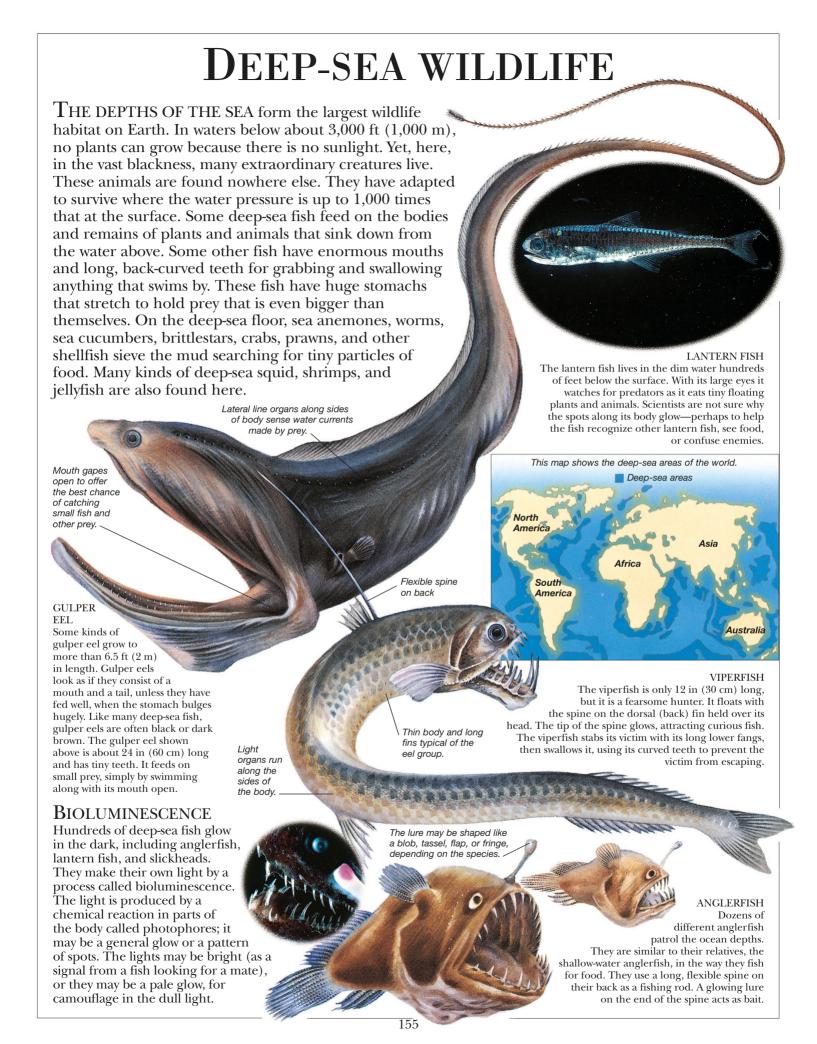


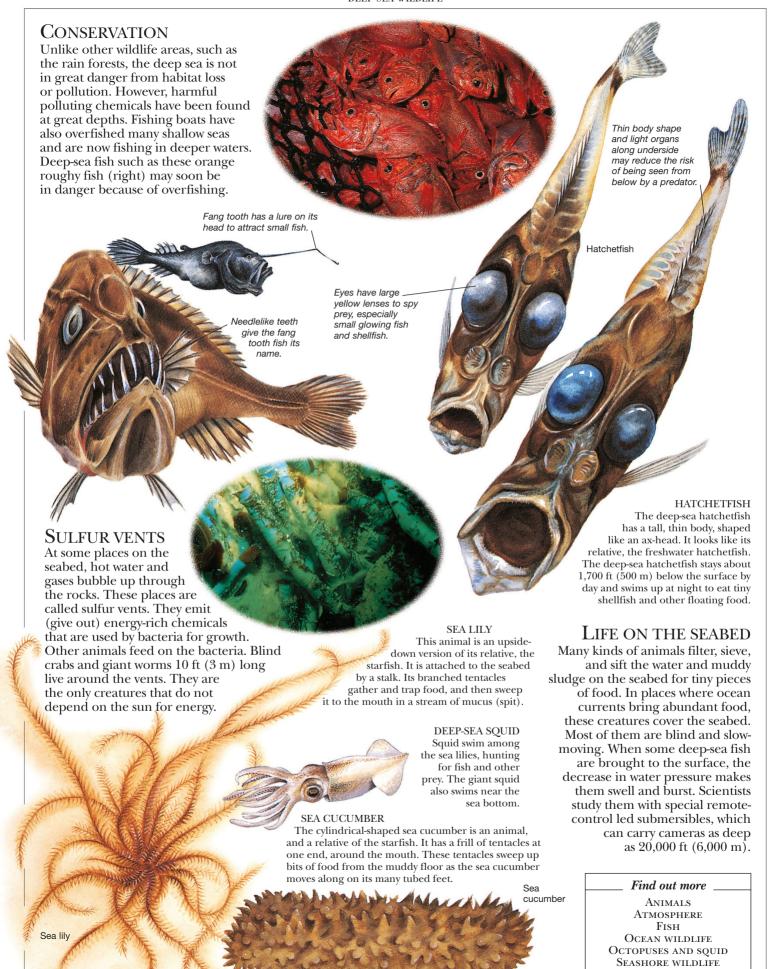
SIGNERS

After its adoption, the Declaration was copied onto parchment and signed by 56 members of the Continental Congress. One signature, by John Hancock, is much larger than the others. Today, Americans often ask for your "John Hancock" when they want your signature.

Find out more

American revolution Constitution Colonial America Franklin, benjamin Jefferson, thomas





DEMOCRACY

THE WORD "DEMOCRACY" COMES FROM the ancient Greek words *demos*, which means "people," and *kratia*, which means "power." Democracy means "rule by the people." Within a democracy, all adults have the right to play a part in the government of their country. In most democracies, all persons over the age of 18 can elect a member of parliament to represent them in the national government and a councillor – their representative in local government. Occasionally they vote about an issue in a referendum. Twenty-five hundred

years ago the people of Athens, Greece, practised a form of democracy. Men met in one place to decide on laws for their community. Today, most democracy is representative. Because there are usually too many people in a country to be involved in making every decision, the people elect representatives to make decisions on their behalf.

BALLOT BOX When people vote in an election, they mark their votes on a piece of paper that they then drop into a

ballot box. Their vote is secret, because no one can tell who marked each piece of paper. Today, electronic voting booths are replacing ballot boxes.

REPRESENTATIVE DEMOCRACY

Representative democracy means that citizens vote for certain people to represent them. People form political parties and citizens vote for their favored party in elections. The different parties compete with each other for votes in election campaigns. Getting the right to vote (suffrage) has been a dedicated struggle for both men and

women. Today, adult men and women in most countries can vote.

Indians queue to cast their vote at polling booths around the country.



A poster showing political

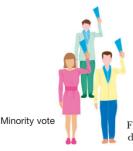
M. J. D

parties campaigning for votes in the United States, 1908.

Democracy means government by the people, but one group of people might want to do one thing and another group something completely different. In that case, the view of the majority (the larger group of people) rules. This could lead to the views of the minority being ignored, so many democratic countries and organizations have a constitution (a set of rules) that safeguards the rights of individuals and minorities. A few countries still do not have a democracy and are ruled by just one person, usually called a "dictator."



Majority vote



Pro-democracy demonstrators in former Czechoslovakia light candles at a vigil.

From 1989, people in Communist Eastern Europe demanded democratic governments. They felt they did not have enough say in how their countries were run. In 1990, what was then Czechoslovakia became the first of many Eastern European Communist countries to declare themselves a real democracy.



India is the biggest representative democracy in the world: more than 800 million people are able to vote. In the general election of 2014, more than 550 million people went to the polling stations to vote for their representatives in the national parliament. When so many people vote, electronic voting machines (EVMs) make it faster for votes to be counted.

Find out more

COMMUNISM GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS GREECE, ANCIENT I.AW

1929 1930 : 1931 \$ 1 \$ 800 \$ 600 billion

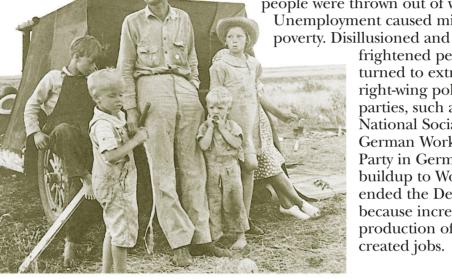
1932 \$ 400 million

DEPRESSION OF THE 1930S

IN OCTOBER 1929, prices on the New York Stock Exchange crashed and investors lost vast amounts of money. This was the beginning of an economic depression, or slump, which was to affect the whole world throughout the following decade. The crash caused untold panic and the near-collapse of the American economy. Banks stopped lending money, factories closed, and trade declined. The result was mass unemployment: by 1932, as many as 13.7 million US workers were unemployed. The Depression quickly spread across the world and hit almost every nation. Many countries had relied on loans from the United States to help them recover from World

> War I (1914-18). Now these loans stopped. Businesses collapsed, and millions of people were thrown out of work. Unemployment caused misery and

> > frightened people turned to extreme right-wing political parties, such as the **National Socialist** German Workers' (Nazi) Party in Germany. The buildup to World War II ended the Depression, because increased production of arms created jobs.



DUST BOWL

During the 1930s, a terrible drought turned the soil of the American plains into dust. High winds blew clouds of dust over fields and farms, which hid the sunlight. The region became known as the Dust Bowl. Many ruined farmers were forced to trek across the country to find work in the orchards and

farms of California.

TENNESSEE VALLEY AUTHORITY When Franklin D. Roosevelt became US president in 1933, he set up many programs to improve the economy. The Tennessee Valley Authority was given money to employ people to build massive dams and hydroelectric power stations



the New York Stock Exchange 1929-32.

Amount of sales on

WALL STREET CRASH On October 24, 1929, known as "Black Thursday," the boom years that had followed World War I came to an end. To get richer, people had been investing a lot of money in the New York Stock Exchange. When it crashed, people wildly tried to sell their shares. In two months, stock values had declined by one-third. Many people lost all their savings, and thousands of companies collapsed.

JARROW MARCH

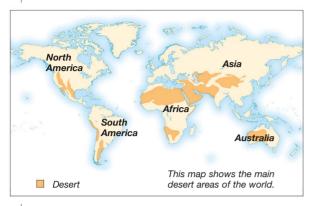
In Britain, mass unemployment led to "hunger marches." In 1936, some 200 out-of-work and hungry men marched 300 miles (480 km) from Jarrow, in the northeast of England, to the capital, London, in order to draw people's attention to their plight.



Find out more

Money ROOSEVELT, FRANKLIN DELANO WORLD WAR I World war ii

DESERT WILDLIFE





THE VAST, DRY EXPANSE OF A DESERT may look uninhabited, but all kinds of plants and animals survive in these sandy regions—including insects, reptiles, mammals, and fish. Deserts are the driest places on Earth; some have less than 4 in (10 cm) of rainfall each year. Desert animals have adapted to the lack of water in various ways. Camels, for example, can survive for a long time without drinking. Other animals find enough water in the plants and insects they eat. so they never have to drink at all. Plants such as baobab trees have deep-growing roots to search for water underground.

Other problems for desert wildlife are the extremes of temperature and the lack of shelter. Some deserts are scorching hot; others are freezing cold. Desert mammals have thick fur to keep out heat as well as cold. Many find shelter from the sun and icy winds by digging burrows. In hot deserts, animals stay in their burrows by day and hunt at night when the temperature is lower.

MONGOOSE

These adaptable mammals hunt by day for all kinds of small animals, including bees, spiders, scorpions, mice, and snakes. A mongoose has extremely quick reactions, so it can easily dodge an enemy such as a snake. The mongoose then leaps onto the snake and kills it with one bite.

The tawny eagle survives well in desert conditions. Its incredible eyesight enables it to spot a rabbit or lizard thousands of feet away. When it sees prey, the tawny eagle dives at great speed and grabs the victim in its

TAWNY EAGLE

powerful talons.

Long-eared hedgehog

COBRA

The hooded cobra kills small mammals, frogs, and lizards by biting them with its deadly fangs full of venom (poison). When this snake is in danger, it rears up its head and spreads out the ribs in the loose skin of its neck to form a hood. The hood makes the cobra look bigger and more threatening.

COLD DESERTS

It is often bitterly cold at night and during the winter in deserts such as the Gobi Desert in Asia. This is partly because the Gobi is very high—about 3,500 ft (1,000 m) above sea level. Day temperatures rise as high as 122° F (50° C), then fall to -40° F (-40° C). For some creatures, a burrow is the only place that provides warmth. Some animals, such as the mongoose, dig their own burrow; others, such as snakes, take over an empty burrow or kill and eat the occupier.

LONG-EARED HEDGEHOG The long-eared hedgehog shown here has large ears that give off excess warmth to keep the animal cool. Prickly spines protect it from predators. During the day, the long-eared hedgehog stays in its burrow; at night it hunts for insects and worms.

Many lizards prowl across the dry sand, flicking their tongues in and out to taste the air. This monitor lizard eats eggs belonging to birds and other reptiles.

JERBOA

the soft sand. Jerboas feed on seeds and other plant matter.

Many small mammals live in the desert, including various kinds of mice, gerbils, and jerboas. With its long back legs, the northern jerboa shown here can leap away from danger, keeping its large toes spread out to prevent it from sinking in

Northern

159

CONSERVATION

Most desert wildlife is not in urgent need of conservation measures because deserts are not seriously threatened by habitat destruction. However, some deserts are being turned into farmland for growing cereals, fruit,

and other crops, and this destroys the unique desert plant life.

DORCAS GAZELLE

Dorcas gazelles are found across northern Africa, the Middle East, and India. They are an endangered species because they are being forced out of their natural habitat by farm animals and crops.

The date palm tree has many different uses. The nourishing

DATE PALM

CACTUS

The cactus stores water in

its swollen stem. Sharp prickles protect it from plant-eating animals. The cactus shown here is called the prickly pear cactus. The fruit is edible.

date fruit is food for people and animals, the stringy bark and wood are made into matting and ropes, and the leaves are fashioned into roofs and sunshades.

gazelles

HOT DESERTS

The Sahara in Africa is the world's largest and hottest desert. At noon in the Sahara, the scorching sand is so hot that it can burn through skin in seconds. The temperature in the shade soars to more than 130°F (55°C). Few animals are active. Yet as the sun sets and the air and sand cool, many creatures emerge from under rocks and out of burrows. Dew falls at night, providing the plants and animals with much-needed moisture.

ROADRUNNER

The roadrunner can fly, but it usually races along the ground and runs into the undergrowth if it is disturbed. Roadrunners live in deserts and dry, open country in North America, feeding on all kinds of small animals, including grasshopper and snakes, and eggs, and certain fruits.

SIDEWINDER

A row of S-shaped marks in the sand at daybreak is a sign that a sidewinder snake passed during the night, probably on the trail of a mouse or a rat. This snake's wavelike way of moving means that only two small parts of its body touch the ground at any time, giving a better grip on the shifting sand.

ADDAX

This large grazing antelope from the Sahara never drinks-it obtains enough water from its food. Like other sandy desert dwellers, the addax's feet splay out widely to spread the animal's weight and keep it from sinking in the sand. The addax's horns have spiral ridges. The horns are used for defense and in contests for control of the herd

NAKED MOLE RAT

This hairless rat is virtually blind and lives in underground tunnels in groups called colonies. The colonies are organized in a similar way to an anti's nest, with one queen who gives birth to all the young. Naked mole rats feed only on tubers that they

PINK FAIRY ARMADILLO

find in the soil.

Measuring only 6 in (15 cm) long, the pink fairy armadillo lives in the deserts of South America. It leaves its tunnel

at nightfall to dig up ants, worms, and other food.

AND YUCCA PLANT The yucca is a desert lily.

YUCCA MOTH

It has pale, scented flowers that attract the tiny female yucca moth. The moth climbs into the flower and gathers pollen, and then flies to another yucca. Here the yucca moth lays its egg in the flower's ovary (egg-bearing part), and

transfers pollen. As the yucca's fruit ripens, the moth caterpillar feeds on it. The yucca moth and the vucca flower could not exist without each other.

Find out more

Animals Animal senses BUTTERFLIES AND MOTHS CAMOUFLAGE, ANIMAL INSECTS REPTILES SNAKES

DIGESTION

THE HUMAN BODY NEEDS FOOD to

supply energy and to grow and repair itself. Food contains water and five vital nutrients—proteins, carbohydrates, fats, vitamins, and minerals. For food

food into a pulp.

Tongue tastes

Salivary glands

produce a watery

liquid containing

the food and help

Oesophagus pushes

through the chest,

and heart, into the

behind the windpipe

swallowed food down

Liver

with swallowing

enzymes to mix with

different flavors.

to be useful, the body has to break it down, or

digest it, to release simple, usable Teeth chew, nutrients. The digestive system consists of a long tube called

the alimentary canal, which runs from the mouth

to the anus. It pushes the food along by a squeezing action called peristalsis. Each part of the system does a particular job. The stomach is like a bag where chewed food is mixed with acids and digestive juices. The tiny particles of digested food

pass easily through the walls of the small intestine and into the bloodstream, to be used by the body. The large intestine absorbs water, minerals, salts, and some vitamins from the food and turns the waste into semisolid lumps called feces.

Rectum is the last part of the large intestine.

DIGESTION

Digestion begins in the mouth, as teeth crush the food. Watery saliva moistens the food and makes it easy to chew and swallow. The muscular walls of the stomach churn food into a soup-like liquid that is released in spurts into the small intestine. This is where most

digestion takes place and where simple nutrients are absorbed through the lining of the small intestine into the bloodstream.

This bag is lined with a thick layer of slimy mucus. Tiny glands in the lining produce strong digestive juices, such as enzymes and acids.

STOMACH which contain substances

Papillae are tiny bumps on the tongue. EATING FOOD

When you swallow food, it enters your throat. A flap called the epiglottis folds over the entrance to the windpipe so that food goes into the oesophagus and not into the trachea, where it could cause choking.

The liver is the body's "chemical factory". It receives digested nutrients, such as glucose (sugar), from the small intestine, and either stores them, converts them, or dispatches them to another part of the body.

SMALL INTESTINE

the lower part of the body. It is very long, measuring about 20 ft (6 m) in length. Its lining has many folds and ridges, so that it can absorb

The small intestine is coiled into

Stomach is where food is mixed with acid and diaestive juices and churned by muscles into a semiliquid form. The pancreas rests on top of the stomach and produces digestive juices.

nutrients efficiently.

Small intestine absorbs digested food into the body.

Large intestine absorbs water from the intestinal contents.

LARGE INTESTINE The large intestine is much shorter than the small intestine, but three times as wide, measuring up to 2.5 in (7 cm) in width.

> Anus is where waste products leave the body as feces.

TONGUE

The surface of the muscular tongue is covered by tiny bumps called papillae. Some house taste buds that detect five basic tastes in foods: sweet, salty, sour, bitter, and umami (a savory taste). Before tastes can be detected by taste buds, they have to dissolve in saliva.



ENZYMES Digestive juices contain proteins called enzymes, which break down food into simple substances the body can absorb.

Find out more

HEALTH AND FITNESS Human Body LUNGS AND BREATHING Muscles and movement

of microscopic finger-shaped projections called villi. The villi allow the small intestine to absorb more nutrients.

Each fold of the lining of the

small intestine has thousands

VILLI

DINOSAURS

WE HAVE KNOWN ABOUT DINOSAURS for only 190 years or so, but these great creatures roamed Earth for 160 million years—long before humans appeared. Scientists first learned about dinosaurs in the 1820s, when they discovered the fossilized bones of unknown creatures. Today, these fossils show us where dinosaurs lived, what they looked like, and what they ate. Dinosaurs were reptiles and lived on land. Their name means "terrible lizard," and, like lizards, many of them had tough, scaly skin. There were hundreds of different kinds of dinosaurs, divided into two main

groups. The ornithischians (bird-hipped dinosaurs), such as *Protoceratops*, had hipbones similar to birds; the saurischians (lizard-hipped dinosaurs), such as *Diplodocus*, had hipbones similar to lizards. Not all dinosaurs were giants— *Compsognathus* was the size of a chicken and *Heterodontosaurus* was the size of a large dog. Some dinosaurs, such as *Tyrannosaurus rex*, were carnivores (meat eaters); others, such as *Stegosaurus*, were herbivores (plant eaters). About 66 million years ago, dinosaurs and the swimming and flying

reptiles that lived at the same time died out.

The reason for this is still uncertain.

REPTILES
Dinosaurs were
reptiles, like crocodiles, alligators,
and the lizard shown above. Like
other reptiles, dinosaurs had scaly
skin and laid eggs. Unlike lizards
and other reptiles, dinosaurs had
long legs, so they could move
faster on land.

When dinosaurs lived on the land, flying reptiles called pterosaurs flew in the air, and reptiles called ichthyosaurs and plesiosaurs swam in the sea.

Ornithocheirus was a fishing pterosaur—it swept low over the water and caught fish in its beak.

Tyrannosaurus had tiny hands that did not reach its mouth. We do not know what the hands were used for.

TYRANNOSAURUS REX

The gigantic *Tyrannosaurus*, discovered in North America, was one of the largest carnivorous (meat-eating) dinosaurs. *Tyrannosaurus* measured 39 ft (12 m) in length and stood 13 ft (4 m) high. Its massive teeth were more than 6 in (15 cm) long. *Tyrannosaurus* weighed almost 7 tons, but it could still run and hunt other dinosaurs. Bite marks on fossils show us that *Tyrannosaurus* attacked giant dinosaurs like *Triceratops*.

Tyrannos to the g hipped Sauris

Tyrannosaurus rex belonged to the group of lizardhipped dinosaurs called Saurischians.

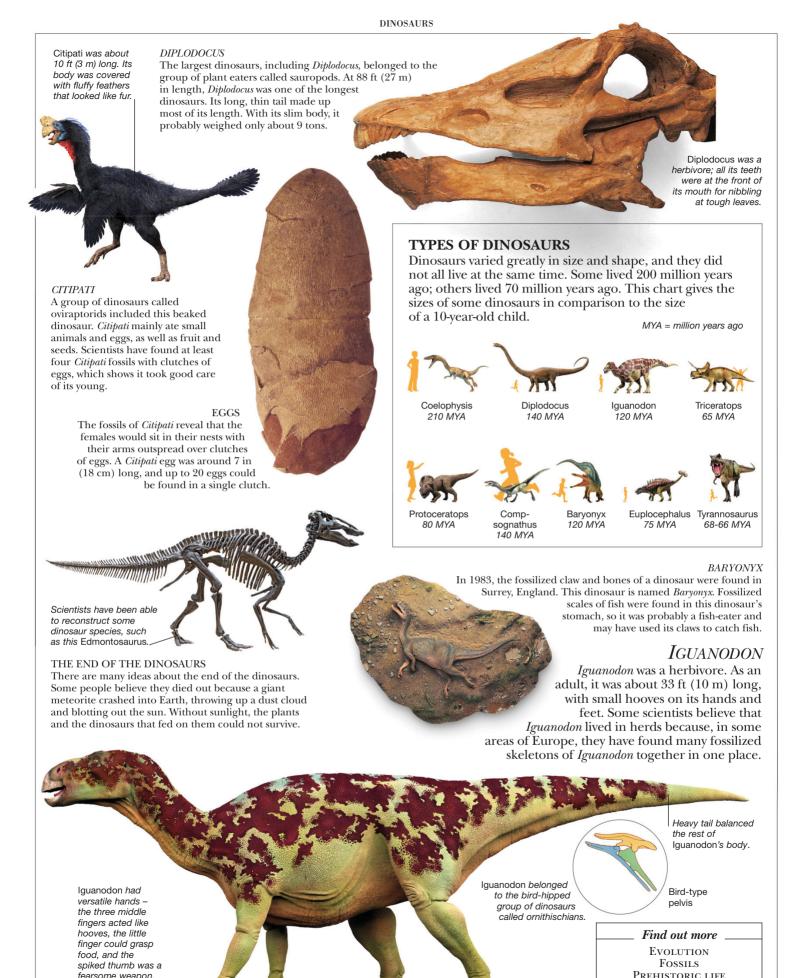
A lizard-type pelvis

GORGOSAURUS

Carnivorous dinosaurs, such as the *Gorgosaurus*, had huge teeth and powerful jaw muscles for a strong bite. Not all dinosaur teeth were this large, though; some were as small as human teeth. Carnivorous I
dinosaurs often
had large, strong
claws for grabbing
their prey. The claw
shown here belonged
to Baryonyx, which is
nicknamed "Claws."



Jaw bone of a Gorgosaurus



163

PREHISTORIC PEOPLES

fearsome weapon.

DISEASE

EVERYONE EXPERIENCES DISEASE at some point in their lifetime. Diseases happen when part, or parts, of the body stop working normally. They may be relatively harmless or very serious. There are thousands of diseases that can strike almost any part of the body. They range from measles and the common cold to heart disease and emotional disorders, like depression. Some diseases are chronic (last for a long time), such as arthritis that makes the joints swell painfully. Other diseases, which are called acute, occur in short, sharp attacks and include flu (influenza). There are many different causes of disease. Harmful micro-organisms (microscopic living things) can invade the

> There are several different types of bacteria (below). Each consists of a single living cell. Some bacteria cause disease in humans and animals, but

most are harmless.





typhoid

sore throat

body and cause infectious diseases. Poor living conditions can also cause disease. Some diseases are present from birth; others may be passed from parent to child. The reasons for some diseases such as cancers are unclear. Scientists are constantly working to understand the causes of diseases and find possible cures.

Viruses are smaller than a living cell. Viruses cause disease when they enter healthy cells in order to reproduce. The flu virus (above) is spread from person to person by

coughing and sneezing.

BACTERIA AND VIRUSES

Infectious diseases are caused by micro-organisms, especially bacteria and viruses, that invade the body. They are the only diseases that can spread from person to person. Typhoid and cholera are examples of diseases caused by bacteria; chickenpox and measles are caused by viruses.



Heart disease is often

caused by blockage of blood

vessels in the heart. It has

been linked to a rich, fatty diet and smoking.

AIDS

ENVIRONMENTAL DISEASE

children; and swimming in

water that is polluted with sewage can cause

typhoid, and cholera.

serious infections

such as hepatitis,

Covering a sneeze

can help prevent

the flu virus from

spreading

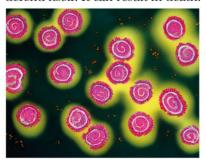
can affect health, particularly that of

Living conditions affect people's health. Nuclear

radiation in the atmosphere can cause cancer;

pollution of the air from chemicals such as lead

Our body's defense system, the immune system, helps us fight disease. In the 1980s, a new condition called AIDS (acquired immunodeficiency syndrome) started to spread. It is caused by HIV, a virus that stops the immune system from working properly so that the body can no longer defend itself. It can result in death.



AIDS virus particles under a microscope.

HEREDITARY AND CONGENITAL DISEASES Parents can pass on certain diseases, called hereditary diseases, to their children. Sickle cell anemia is a hereditary blood disease. Hereditary diseases do not usually affect all the children in a family, and may appear late in life. Diseases present from birth, such as spina bifida, a defect of the spinal cord and nervous system, are called congenital diseases.

Hereditary diseases are passed from parents to children in their genes.

> NUTRITIONAL DISEASES In parts of the world, particularly Africa and Asia, many people do not have enough to eat. Lack of food can cause many disorders, including anemia, rickets, and scurvy. In places such as Europe and North America, many people eat too much. Overeating can also cause disorders, including obesity (fatness), diabetes, and

EPIDEMICS

When a disease affects many people at the same time, it is called an epidemic. Epidemics of AIDS and of malaria, a disease carried by mosquitoes, affect many parts of Africa. AIDS epidemics are also affecting industrialized countries. In Western countries, so many people suffer from heart disease and cancer that these diseases are occasionally described as epidemic.

Find out more

DRUGS GENETICS HEALTH AND FITNESS MEDICINE MEDICINE, HISTORY OF MICROSCOPIC LIFE SCIENCE



heart disease.



DOGS, WOLVES, AND FOXES

WHEN A PET DOG BARKS at a stranger or walks around in a circle before settling down to sleep, it is behaving in the same way that its gray wolf ancestors did thousands of years ago. The dog family is made up of about 36 different species, including the domestic dog. There are more than 400 breeds of domestic dog, from Labrador retrievers to Yorkshire terriers. Other types of dogs include the Asian dhole, the African wild dog, many kinds of foxes, and three species of jackals. These fastrunning hunters are built for chasing prey; their elongated muzzles allow a large area for housing sensory organs associated with smell. Some wild dogs,

such as wolves, live in extended family groups called

packs. Each pack has a leader or leaders, to whom all the other animals in the pack submit. A domestic dog sees its owner as a pack leader and is willing to obey that

person's commands.

Good hearing, with

ears that turn

to locate the source of

a sound

GRAY WOLF

This wolf is the ancestor of our domestic dogs. It is the largest member of the dog family, measuring up to 6 ft (1.8 m) in length, including its tail. Where food is readily available, wolves may form a pack consisting of up to 36 wolves. They hunt in packs in winter but split into smaller

Dogs have four claws on each paw. The tough toe pads help them grip when they run.

groups in summer.

Long, strong legs for fast, sustained running

GERMAN SHEPHERD This dog has a long muzzle and large ears, and still resembles its wolf ancestors. It is a strong, agile, extremely intelligent breed of dog—popular both as a working dog and as a pet.

Tail is used to give social signals, such as wagging when happy.

DOMESTIC DOGS

Dogs have lived in harmony with humans for more than 30,000 years. It is probable that over thousands of years, early humans caught and tamed several members of the dog family, at first to help with hunting, herding, and guarding, and, much later, to keep as pets. Today, 215 breeds of domestic dogs are recognized in Britain, and more than 180 in the United States.



Carnassials cut through hide, bone, and flesh.

WORKING DOGS
Dogs are trained to do many
jobs for humans. Some tasks,
such as herding sheep or
guarding property, involve the
dog's natural instincts. Other
jobs include guiding the blind,
pulling sleds, and racing. Many
dogs are trained by the police
and the military to find people
who are trapped or in hiding.



RED FOX

Few animals are as adaptable as the red fox, which lives in almost every country north of the equator. Red foxes eat almost anything, including insects and fish. The fox springs up and pounces on its prey like a cat. This creature's legendary cunning helps it survive in suburban yards and city dumps. In towns and cities, it feeds on scraps from garbage cans.





Crossbreeds are domestic dogs that are not pedigree-such as the three dogs shown here.

COYOTE

The North American covote is closely related to wolves, jackals, and domestic dogs. Like most dogs, the female is pregnant for nine weeks before giving birth to about five puppies. The puppies feed on their mother's milk for up to seven weeks. After the first four weeks they also

eat food regurgitated, or brought up, by their parents. Coyotes were thought to live alone, but we now know that some form small packs.

A female coyote usually has one litter of puppies each year



When a dog becomes hot, it cannot lose heat from its skin because it does not have sweat glands on its body. Instead, the dog opens its mouth and pants to give off heat from its mouth and tongue.

YORKSHIRE TERRIER This small dog measures only 7 in (18 cm) in height. It is an agile runner, originally bred for catching rats.



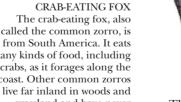
The maned wolf is being bred in zoos and parks in an attempt to save it from extinction.

MANED WOLF



Dog breeders have created dogs of all sizes and shapes by mating dogs with unusual features, such as short legs or small ears. The smallest breeds, known as toy dogs, have become quite different from their distant ancestors, the wolves. A chihuahua, one of the smallest recognized breeds, can weigh less than 2 lbs (1 kg).

called the common zorro, is many kinds of food, including crabs, as it forages along the coast. Other common zorros grassland and have never even seen a crab.





The long-legged, maned wolf from South America is one of many members of the dog family that are officially listed as in danger of extinction. Many wolves and foxes, including the gray wolf, have been hunted not only for their beautiful fur, but also because they sometimes attack farm animals. One of

the greatest threats to the dog family is the loss of the natural areas where they live, which are now used for farmland. houses, and factories.



Animals Animal senses CATS Conservation AND ENDANGERED SPECIES FARM ANIMALS MAMMALS MOUNTAIN WILDLIFE



Young dogs, such as the Labrador puppy shown here, spend much of their time in play—tumbling, jumping, and biting and shaking things. These games help the young dog develop hunting skills for adult life.







DRUGS

Today, many containers are made with specially ${f I}$ FYOU ARE SICK, the doctor might give you a designed tops that are difficult for drug. Drugs, or medicines, are substances used children to remove. in the treatment of illnesses. They can relieve the symptoms (effects) of a disease, ease pain, and prevent or cure illnesses. Drugs are also used to treat a wide range of emotional disorders, such as depression. There are thousands of different kinds of drugs in use today. Each drug has a specific function and often acts on a single part of the body, such as the stomach. There are many sources of drugs. They may be natural or synthetic (artificial). Medicinal plants and herbs

yield natural drugs that have been in use for thousands of years. Scientists search constantly for new drugs and often make them from chemicals. In many cases, the

> discovery of a drug has eased suffering and saved

> > Tablets containing

drugs are made

with a smooth

shape so that

they are easy

many lives. Antibiotics, such

as penicillin, cure infections that would have been fatal 70 years ago.

Many drugs are taken

orally (by mouth). The drug passes through

the digestive system and

into the bloodstream,

which carries the drug

to the relevant part

of the body.



Some drugs, such as antihistamines for treating allergies (sensitivity to certain substances), work more quickly if they are injected directly into the bloodstream through a needle and syringe.

Types of drug

different uses. They range from antibiotics (for treating infections) to painkillers, such as aspirin.

Anesthetics are used to put

surgery. There are different

ways of taking drugs. They

can be swallowed, injected,

patients to sleep before

put on the skin, used in

a spray, or inhaled.

Different drugs have

The body can / absorb creams and ointments through the skin. Medicinal creams are often used to treat skin disorders.

Some drugs, particularly those for small children, are dissolved in a sweet-tasting syrup. Special spoons that hold a fixed amount of liquid ensure that the patient receives the correct dose. Medicines can also be given by oral syringe.

Drugs can be dangerous.

Some powdered drugs dissolve in water, which helps them enter the bloodstream more rapidly than if

they are taken as pills.

Tablets and capsules contain carefully measured amounts of drugs. When they are swallowed, the drugs slowly filter into the bloodstream via the digestive system. Some tablets have a coating that dissolves slowly, releasing the drug at a controlled rate.





Many drugs, including some of those recommended by doctors, are addictive. This means that the user becomes dependent on them. Drug addiction can lead to illness and death. The use of many dangerous drugs such as heroin, crack, and cocaine is illegal. However, other addictive drugs, such as alcohol and nicotine (in cigarettes), are not controlled by law.

SOURCES OF DRUGS

In the past, all drugs used in treating illnesses came from natural sources, particularly herbs and plants. Today, most drugs are made from chemicals, and some are made by genetic engineering, a method in which the cells in bacteria or yeasts are altered to produce drugs.



Some drugs, such as insulin (for treating diabetes), are made in human form using engineered bacteria.



The heart drug digitalis originally came from a flower called the foxglove.



Aspirin is made from chemicals like those found originally in willow tree bark.



The antibiotic penicillin first came from a mold called penicillium.

Find out more

CHEMISTRY
DISEASE
FLOWERS AND HERBS
HEALTH AND FITNESS
MEDICINE
MEDICINE, HISTORY OF

EARS

INSIDE THE EAR The ear canal is slightly curved. It measures about 1 in (2.5 cm) in length. The delicate parts of the middle and inner ear lie well protected deep inside the skull bone, just behind and below the level of the eye.

THE EARS ARE THE ORGANS of hearing and balance. They collect sound vibrations from the air and turn them into messages called nerve signals that are passed to the brain. Each ear has three main parts—the outer ear, the middle ear, and the inner ear. The outer ear includes the part you can see. It consists of the ear flap, or auricle, and the ear canal. The middle ear consists of the eardrum and three tiny bones called the ossicles. These three bones send sounds from the eardrum to the inner ear. The main part of the inner ear is the snail-shaped cochlea, which is full of fluid. The cochlea changes vibrations into nerve signals. The inner ear also makes sure that the body keeps its balance. Although we can hear many different sounds, we cannot hear as wide a range as most animals. Also, unlike rabbits and horses, we cannot swivel our ears toward the direction of a sound we have to turn our heads, we have to turn our heads.

MIDDLE EAR BONES

(stirrup).

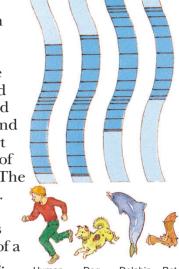
The middle ear bones (ossicles)

incus (anvil), and the stapes

are called the malleus (hammer),

Inner ear

Ultrasonic sound is above the human range of hearing.

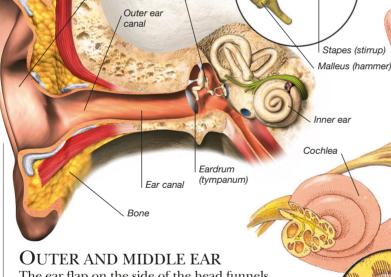


RANGE OF HEARING Humans can hear sounds that vary from a low growl to a piercing scream. Many animals, including dogs, can hear sounds that are far too high-pitched for us to detect. A human's range of hearing is 30-20,000 hertz (vibrations per second); a bat's range of hearing is up to 100,000 hertz.

Semicircular canals

INNER EAR

The stirrup bone presses like a piston on a thin, flexible membrane called the oval window that covers the entrance to the inner ear. Movements of the oval window send vibrations passing through the fluid inside the inner ear and into the cochlea. The vibrations bend "hairs" attached to some of the 20,000 hair cells that rest on a membrane that runs the length of the cochlea. This bending action causes those hair cells to send signals to the brain, which processes the signals and identifies the sounds that were being made so that they can be heard. Fluid in cochlea



Ear flap (auricle)

Middle ear

Incus (anvil)

Bones of

middle ear

The ear flap on the side of the head funnels sound waves into the ear canal. The sound waves bounce off the eardrum at the end and make it vibrate. These vibrations pass along the ossicles, each of which is hardly bigger than a rice grain. The ossicles have a leverlike action that makes the vibrations louder.

ANIMAL HEARING

Creatures such as fish and squid have sense organs to detect vibrations in the water. Fish have a lateral line-a narrow groove along each side of the body. Hair cells in the lateral line can sense the sound or movement of nearby animals. The catfish, shown here, has whiskers called barbels to smell and feel for prev in murky river bottoms.

Hair

cells

Inside

the cochlea

BALANCE

The ears help us keep our balance. The three semicircular canals inside the ear contain fluid. As you move your head, the fluid flows around. Tiny hair cells sense this movement and produce nerve signals to tell the brain which way "up" you are.

Find out more

Human Body SKELETONS SOUND

EARTH IN SPACE When astronauts first saw Earth from space, they were enthralled by the beauty of our blue planet. This picture shows Earth over the moon's horizon.

EARTH

A LARGE BALL OF ROCK spinning through space is our home in the universe. This is Earth, one of the eight major planets that circle around the sun. Earth is the only place we know of that supports life. It has liquid water and a protective atmosphere, both of which are essential for life. And of all the planets in the solar system, Earth is at just the right distance from the sun to be neither too hot nor too cold. Land makes up less than one-third of the surface of Earth; more than two-thirds is the water in the oceans. Earth's interior consists of layers of rock that surround a core made of iron and nickel.

The processes that support life on Earth are in a natural balance. However, many people are worried that pollution, human overpopulation, and misuse of resources may destroy this balance and make Earth unsafe for

plants and animals.

A layer of air called the atmosphere surrounds Earth. It is roughly 1,250 miles (2,000 km) deep and contains mainly the gases nitrogen and oxygen. The atmosphere shields Earth from harmful ultraviolet rays coming from the sun and prevents Earth from becoming too hot or too cold.

OCEANS

OCEANS
The oceans are large water-filled hollows in Earth's crust. Their average depth is 2.2 miles (3.5 km).

MANTLE

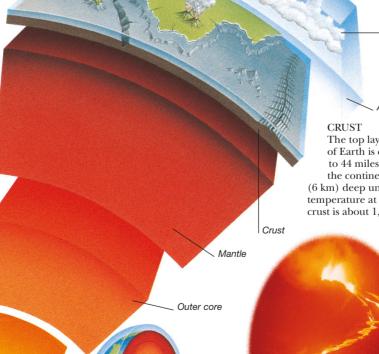
Under the crust is the mantle, a layer of rock about 1,800 miles (2,900 km) thick. The temperature rises to 6,700°F (3,700°C) at the base of the mantle, but high pressure there keeps the rock solid.

OUTER CORE

The core of Earth consists of two layers—the outer core and the inner core. The outer core is about 1,240 miles (2,000 km) thick and is made of liquid iron. Its temperature is approximately 4,000°F (2,200°C).

INNER CORE

A ball of solid iron and nickel with a radius of about 1,712 miles (2,740 km) lies at the center of Earth. The temperature at the center is about 8,100°F (4,500°C).



Earth is

made of

layers of

air, water,

iron, nickel,

around a core of iron and nickel.

and rock

Clouds containing tiny drops of water float low in the atmosphere, carrying water from the seas and land that falls as rain.

Atmosphere

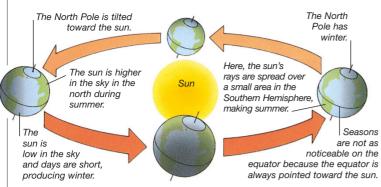
The top layer of rock at the surface of Earth is called the crust. It is up to 44 miles (70 km) deep beneath the continents, but as little as 4 miles (6 km) deep under the oceans. The temperature at the bottom of the crust is about 1,900°F (1,050°C).

LIQUID ROCK
The interior of
Earth is very
hot, heated by
radioactive decay
of the rocks
inside Earth.
The temperature
is so high that
some rock inside
Earth is molten.
This liquid rock
rises to the
surface at
volcanoes, where

it is called lava.

169

Inner core



SEASONS Seasons change as Earth moves around the sun. Earth's axis is not at right angles to its orbit but tilted over by 23.5°. This makes the poles point toward or away from the sun at different times of the year. A large clump inside a

contracted (shrank)

to form the sun about

4.45 billion years ago.

dust formed around

the young sun. Small

particles stuck together

and grew into chunks of

together to form planets.

GEOTHERMAL ENERGY

rock and ice. Chunks came

A disk of gas and

EARTH FACTS Diameter 7,926 miles (12,756 km) at equator 7,900 miles Diameter at poles (12,714 km) 24,901 miles Circumference at equator (40,075 km)29.2% of Earth's surface Land area Ocean area 70.8% of Earth's surface Mass 5,900 billion billion tons (6,000 billion billion tonnes) Time for 23 hours Earth spins one spin 56 minutes 4 seconds around its 365 days 6 hours Time to axis, which passes 9 minutes 9 seconds through the North orbit sun and South Poles 93 million miles Distance It also orbits the sun from sun (150 million km)

C) Earth may have taken about 100 million years to grow into a ball of rock. The new planet became hot as the rock particles crashed into one another.

The surface was molten. and young Earth glowed red-hot.

FORMATION OF EARTH

at the same time.

Scientists have calculated that Earth is nearly 4.6 billion years old. Some moon rocks and meteorites (pieces of rock that fall to Earth from space) are the same age, which suggests that the whole solar system formed at the same time. The sun, Earth, and the other planets were formed from a huge cloud of gas and dust in space.

> Radioactivity in the rocks caused more heat, and the whole planet melted. Molten iron then sank to the center of Earth to form its core. Lighter rocks floated above the iron, and about 4.5 billion years ago the surface cooled to form the crust. Volcanoes erupted and poured out gases, which formed the atmosphere, and water vapor,

which condensed (changed into liquid) to fill the world's oceans.

Water that

filled the oceans may

have also

come from comets that

collided with

young Earth.

The heat from the interior of Earth provides a source of safe, clean energy, called geothermal energy. Hot rocks lie close to the surface in Iceland, Italy, and other parts of the world. The rocks heat underground water and often make it boil into steam. Wells dug down to these rocks bring up the steam and hot water, which are used to generate electricity and to heat buildings.

THEORIES OF EARTH

People once believed that Earth was flat. About 2,500 years ago, the Greeks found out that Earth is round. Aristarchus, a Greek scientist,

suggested in about 260 BCE that Earth moves around the sun. It was not until 1543 that Polish astronomer Nicolaus Copernicus (1473-1543; right) reasserted this idea. New theories are still evolving. For instance, one idea, called the Gaia theory, suggests that the whole planet behaves like a living organism.



Tiny living 4things began to grow at least 3.5 billion years ago. Some produced oxygen, which began to build up in the atmosphere about 2.3 billion years ago. The continents broke up and slowly moved into their present-day positions. They are still moving slowly today, a process called continental drift.

Find out more

ATMOSPHERE CLIMATES Continents GEOLOGY OCEANS AND SEAS RADIOACTIVITY ROCKS AND MINERALS Universe

EARTHQUAKES

ONCE EVERY 30 SECONDS, somewhere in the world, Earth shakes slightly. These earth tremors are strong enough to be felt, but cause no damage. However, every few months a major earthquake occurs. The land shakes so violently that roads break up, forming huge cracks, and buildings and bridges collapse, causing many deaths. Earthquakes are caused by the movements of huge plates of rock in Earth's crust. They occur in places that lie on the boundaries where these plates meet, such as the San Andreas

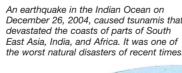
fault, which runs 270 miles (435 km) through central California. In some cases, scientists can tell in advance that an earthquake is likely to occur. In 1974, for example, scientists predicted an earthquake in China, saving thousands of lives. But earthquake prediction is not always accurate.

In 1989, a major earthquake struck San Francisco without warning.

killing 67 people.



Earth's crust consists of several vast plates of solid rock. These plates move very slowly and sometimes slide past each other. Most severe earthquakes occur where the plates meet. Sometimes the edges of the plates grip each other and cannot move, so pressure builds up. Suddenly, the plates slip and lurch past each other, making the land shake violently.



December 26, 2004, caused tsunamis that East Asia, India, and Africa. It was one of

Rocks grip

along the fault.

The severity of an earthquake is measured on the Richter scale, which runs from 0 to 9. An earthquake reaching 8 on the scale can flatten a city. The Richter scale measures the movement of the ground, rather than the damage an earthquake causes, which varies

The rocks suddenly

slip along the fault:

a movement of a

few feet is enough

to cause a severe

earthquake.

RICHTER SCALE



EARTHQUAKE BELTS

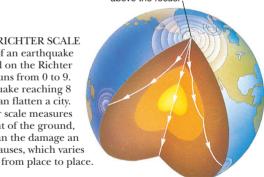
Earthquakes occur only in certain parts of the world. This map shows the world's earthquake belts, which also extend through the oceans. Most severe earthquakes happen near boundaries between plates in Earth's crust, so the belts follow the edges of the plates.



INSTANT CHAOS Destruction can be so swift and sudden that people have no time to escape. Falling masonry crushes cars and blocks roads.

FAULT A deep crack, or fault, marks the boundary of two plates.

The place within Earth where an earthquake occurs is called the focus. An earthquake is usually strongest at the epicentre, the point on Earth's surface directly above the focus.



SEISMOLOGY

Sensitive equipment can pick up vibrations far from an earthquake. This is because the sudden slip of rocks produces shock waves that move through Earth. The study of earthquakes and the shock waves they cause is called seismology.

Find out more

Continents EARTH GEOLOGY Volcanoes



Earthquakes that occur on the ocean

floor, can produce a wave called a tsunami that races toward the shore. The wave is not very high in midocean. But it begins to rise as it nears the coast, sometimes growing to about 250 ft (75 m) high. The tsunami smashes on to the shore, destroying buildings and carrying boats far inland. Tsunamis, which are often wrongly called tidal waves, are also caused by volcanic eruptions.

EAST AFRICA

EAST AFRICA IS A REGION of physical contrasts, ranging from the semidesert of the north to the fertile highlands of Ethiopia and Kenya, and from the coastal lowlands to the forest-covered mountains of the west. Most people live off the land. Coffee, tea, and tobacco are grown as cash crops, while nomadic groups herd cattle in the savanna grassland that dominates much of the region. Four of the world's poorest countries—Ethiopia, Eritrea, Somalia, and Djibouti—lie along the Horn of Africa. Their traditional livelihoods of farming, herding, and fishing have been disrupted

by drought, famine, and civil war between ethnic groups. Kenya, with its fertile land and warm, moist climate is, by contrast,

> comparatively stable, its income boosted by wildlife tourists. Ethnic conflict has brought chaos to Sudan, Rwanda, and Burundi, while Uganda is slowly recovering from civil war.

> > TEA CULTIVATION

The highlands of Ethiopia and Kenya are major tea-producing areas. The flavor of tea grown slowly in cool air at altitudes of

3,000-7,000 ft (1,000-2,000 m) is

dried, rolled, and blown with hot air,

which ferments them, producing a rich black color and strong flavor.

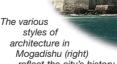
considered the finest. The leaves are



East Africa straddles the Horn of Africa, and is bordered by both the Red Sea and the Indian Ocean. It is dominated by the Great Rift Valley and, in the north, the upper reaches of the Nile River. Desert in the north gives way to savanna grasslands in much of the region.



The Dinka (above) are a nomadic people who live in the highlands of Sudan. They move their herds of cattle around according to the seasons, taking them to graze the savanna grasslands in the spring, when the rivers flood and the land is fertile. Cattle are of supreme importance to the Dinka. They form part of a bride's wealth, and are offered as compensation, or payment, for marriage. Young men are presented with a special ox, and their adult name is inspired by the shape and color of the animal.



reflect the city's history.

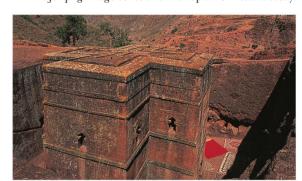
to stimulate the growth of tender young shoots and new leaves. They are harvested by hand.

Tea bushes are regularly clipped

MOGADISHU

The capital of Somalia was one of the earliest Arab trading settlements in eastern Africa, dating to the 10th century. The city is dominated by a major port, and is a mixture of historic Islamic buildings and modern architecture. Civil war in the 1980s and 1990s has, however, destroyed much of the city.

The kings of Ethiopia converted to Christianity in the 4th century, but it was not until the 12th century that Christianity held sway over most of the population. King Lalibela built 11 remarkable churches, which were carved out of rock below ground level. They are still major pilgrimage centers for Ethiopian Christians today.



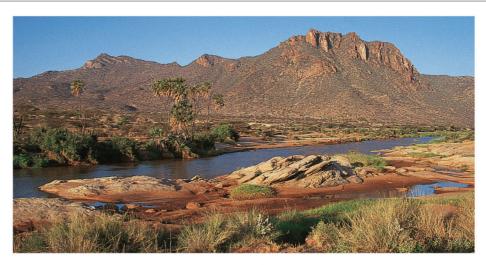
KAMPALA

Since 1962, Kampala has been the capital of independent Uganda. It is located in the southern part of the country, on the hills overlooking Lake Victoria. It is an export center for coffee, cotton, tea, sugar, and tobacco. Locally produced foods, such as cassava, millet, and sweet potatoes, are sold at lively street markets. Kampala has rainfall on nearly every day of the year, and violent thunderstorms 242 days a year.



THE GREAT RIFT VALLEY

Stretching from Syria in Asia to Mozambique, the Rift Valley is a huge gash in Earth's surface, formed where Africa and the Arabian peninsula are gradually moving apart. The Great Rift Valley, which began to form some 30 million years ago, is 4,000 miles (6,400 km) long, and up to 40 miles (64 km) wide. In Kenya and Tanzania, the valley is marked by deep fjordlike lakes. Elsewhere, volcanic peaks have erupted and wide plateaus, such as the Athi Plains in Kenya, have formed where lava has seeped through Earth's surface.



The Masai keep their cattle

of livina

cows.

MASAI

The Masai people herd cattle in the grasslands of Kenya and Tanzania. The young men paint their bodies with ocher and have elaborate plaited hairstyles. Masai warriors wear beaded jewelry. They are famed for their toughness and endurance. Each man may take several wives, and is responsible for his own herd of cattle, which are driven to pasture far from the village during the dry season. Mothers pass on cattle to their sons. The staple diet of the Masai is cow's milk, supplemented by corn.

Diseases such as cholera A herd of elephants thrive in crowded refugee wander the savannah camps like the one in Kenya in search of pictured here water. A number of lions watch the elephants, waiting to kill anv weak animal

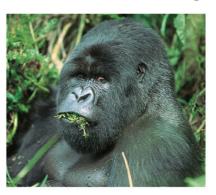
WILDLIFE

for milk. They also The Great Plains of East Africa drink blood drawn from the veins contain some of the world's most spectacular wildlife. In Kenya, 10 percent of all the land has been absorbed into more than 40 national parks. Tourists go on wildlife safaris to Kenya (below) to see herds of lions, antelopes, leopards, and elephants. Poaching animals, especially elephants for ivory, remains a major problem, and national parks are closely guarded by game wardens.



The forested mountains of Rwanda and Uganda are the last remaining refuge for gorillas, the world's rarest ape. Gorillas have long been targeted by poachers, hunters, and collectors. The Albert National Park was established in 1925 for their protection, but civil war in the 1960s disrupted the gorilla population. Much of their forest habitat was also cleared for agriculture, further reducing numbers.

Since the 1980s, national parks have been carefully guarded, and limited educational and tourist programs were put in place. Gorilla numbers in Rwanda have risen, but recent conflict once again threatens their survival.



Find out more

AFRICA ELEPHANTS Grassland wildlife LIONS, TIGERS, AND OTHER BIG CATS

REFUGEE CAMP

Many of the boundaries in central East Africa date back to colonial times and cut across ethnic borders. In Rwanda, the majority Hutus rebelled against the ruling Tutsis with terrible consequences. The country descended into violent chaos, and many people were forced to flee to refugee camps in Tanzania. There has also been conflict between Hutus and Tutsis in neighboring Burundi.



ECOLOGY AND FOOD WEBS



ECOSYSTEM

A community and its surroundings, including the soil, air, climate, and the other communities around it, make up an ecosystem. Earth can be seen as one giant ecosystem spinning through space. It recycles its raw materials, such as leaves and other plant matter, and is powered by energy from the sun.

WE CAN LOOK AT NATURE in the same way that we look at a complicated machine, to see how all the parts fit together. Every living thing has its place in nature, and ecology is the study of how things live in relation to their surroundings. It is a relatively new science and is of great importance today. It helps us understand how plants and animals depend on each other and their surroundings in order to survive. Ecology also helps us work toward saving animals and plants from extinction and solving the problems caused by pollution. Plants and animals can be divided into different groups, depending on their ecological function. Plants capture the sun's light energy and use it to produce new growth, so they are called producers; animals consume (eat) plants and other animals, so they are

called consumers. All the plants and animals that live in one area and feed off each other make up a community. The relationships between the plants and animals in a community is called a food web; energy passes through the community via these food webs.

KINGFISHER Some carnivores are called top carnivores because they have almost no predators. Their usual fate is to die of sickness, injury, or old age, at which time they become food for scavengers. The Plants form the European kingfisher shown beginning of the above eats a wide variety of food chain in a pond, food, including small fish as they do on land. such as minnows and DETRITIVORE sticklebacks, water snails and beetles, dragonfly larvae, tadpoles, and small frogs. The kingfisher is therefore at the top of a

The European kingfisher has little to

fear. It's brightly colored plumage

is extremely skilful

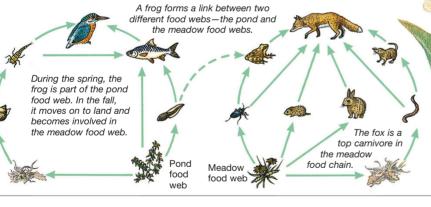
complex food web.

at fishing.

warns predators that it tastes bad. The kingfisher is well named-it

FOOD CHAINS AND FOOD WEBS

A plant uses the sun's energy to grow. A herbivore (plant eater) eats the plant. A carnivore (meat eater) or an omnivore (plant and meat eater) then eats the herbivore. This series of events is called a food chain.



OMNIVORE

weeds to tiny animals

such as tadpoles.

Many small fish are omnivores, feeding

on whatever they can find-from water

CARNIVORE The adult frog is carnivorous; it catches flies and other small

HERBIVORE As a young tadpole, the frog is a herbivore, eating water weeds.

Certain types of worms and snails are called detritivores because they eat detritus, or rotting matter, at the bottom of a pond or river. They help recycle the materials and energy in dead and dying plants and animals.

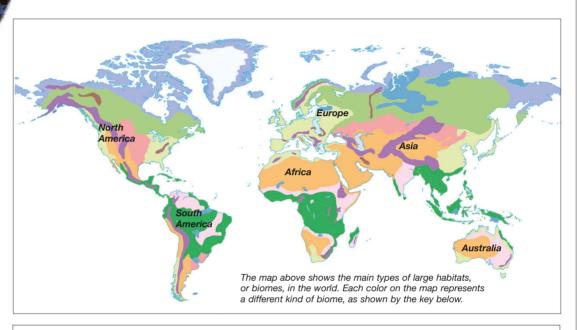
175

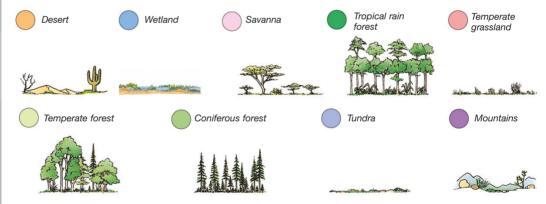
HABITAT

A habitat is a place where a certain animal or plant usually lives. There are several characteristic habitats, such as oak forests, mangrove swamps, and chalk cliffs. A habitat often has one or a few main plants, such as the pampas grass, which grows in the grassland habitats of South America. Certain characteristic animals feed on these plants. Some animals live in only one or two habitats; the desman, for example, is a type of muskrat found only in fast-running mountain streams. Other animals, such as red foxes and brown rats, are able to survive in many different habitats. The coral reef shown here is one of Earth's richest habitats in terms of species, but the water is poor in nutrients.

BIOME

A biome is a huge habitat, such as a tropical rain forest or a desert. The deserts of Africa, Central Asia, and North America each have distinct kinds of plants and animals, but their ecology is similar. Each of these large habitats, or biomes, has a big cat as a top predator-the caracal (a kind of lynx) in Africa, the puma in North America, and Pallas's cat in central Asia. The major types of plants that grow in a biome are determined by its climate. Areas near the equator with very high rainfall become tropical rain forests, and in cold regions near the Arctic and Antarctic, only tundra plants can survive.





PESTICIDES

Farmers and gardeners use pesticides to kill insects that are pests on vegetable and cereal crops. In 1972, the insecticide called DDT was banned in the United States because it caused great damage to wildlife. When DDT is sprayed on crops, some of it is eaten by herbivores such as mice and squirrels. The insecticide builds up inside the animal's body. A bird of prey such as a hawk eats the animal, and the DDT becomes concentrated (builds up) in the bird's body. The DDT causes the bird to make very thin or deformed eggshells, which break and kill the developing chicks inside. Since DDT was banned, the number of falcons has slowly risen.



Today, falcons and other birds of prey are rare. Many have died as a result of the pesticides used by farmers to kill insects on farm crops.

Find out more

Animals
Birds
Conservation
and endangered species
Desert wildlife
Lake and river wildlife
Plants
Pollution

EDISON

1847 Born in Milan, Ohio.

1869 Awarded his first patent, for a voting machine.

1877 Invents the phonograph.

1879 Perfected electric light bulb.

1882 His power station is the world's first.

1892 Forms General Electric Company.

1900 Invents alkaline storage battery.

1909 First commercially successful phonograph.

1912 Edison produces first movies.

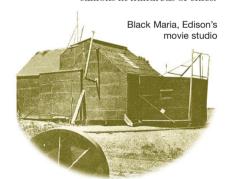
1931 Dies in New Jersey.

THE MOST IMPORTANT INVENTOR in American history, Thomas Alva Edison held 1,093 patents (legal rights) for inventions—the most ever issued to one person. His most famous inventions included electric lighting, the phonograph, and key improvements to the telegraph, telephone, and moving pictures. Edison said that "genius is 2 percent inspiration and 98 percent perspiration";

this kind of persistence led to his greatest work. Edison surrounded himself with a team of talented engineers, mechanics, and craftsmen, creating one of the first research laboratories. He was also a legendary businessman, and raised money to develop his products.



a filament (wire) to make it glow. Once he had perfected the bulb, he worked to develop electric power stations to provide electricity to homes. The first station opened in 1882; by the 1890s, Edison's power stations lit hundreds of cities.



EDISON'S LABORATORY

Edison was one of the first inventors to establish a research laboratory. He used a team of experts and technicians to develop ideas, which he would then improve upon. Many large corporations later established research laboratories like Edison's.

WIZARD OF MENLO PARK

Edison opened a laboratory at Menlo Park, New Jersey, in 1876, where he worked full-time on his inventions. His favorite invention was the phonograph, which Edison called a "talking machine." Its crank turned a sharp point around a cylinder. The user turned the crank while speaking to

cut a pattern of grooves into the foil. When a needle was moved back over the cylinder, the machine replayed the voice.

EDISON AND THE TELEPHONE Although Alexander Graham Bell patented the telephone, Edison made crucial improvements to his friend's design by adding a carbon transmitter that made a speaker's voice louder and clearer, and a separate receiver to cut out static.

MOVING PICTURES

In 1889, Edison helped found the motion picture industry with the invention of the kinetoscope, the first practical motion-picture device that used a roll of film. Viewers looked through a peephole to see a series of images shown in rapid succession, giving the impression

of continuous action. In 1893, Edison built a movie studio called Black Maria, the first building designed for making movies.

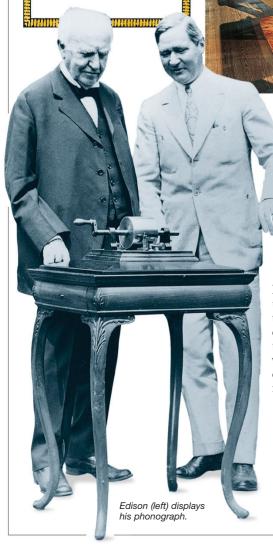
Earpiece

Mouthpiece

This wall-mounted telephone was invented by Thomas Edison in 1879.

Find out more

ELECTRICITY MOVIES TELEPHONES



EGYPT

THE RICH, FERTILE SOIL of the Nile Valley gave birth to Egypt, a civilization that began over 5,000 years ago and lasted more than 3,000 years. The Nile River made the black soil around it productive, and the civilization of Egypt grew wealthy. For much of its history, Egypt

Entrance

was stable. Its pharaohs ruled with the help of officials called viziers, who collected taxes and acted as judges. The Egyptians worshiped many gods and believed that when they died, they went to the next world. Pharaohs built elaborate tombs for themselves; the best known are the magnificent pyramids. The Egyptians also made great advances in medicine.

Gradually, however, the civilization broke down, leaving it open to foreign invasion. In 30 BCE, the Romans finally conquered the empire.

PHARAOHS

The rulers of Ancient Egypt were called pharaohs, meaning "Great House."
They were thought to be divine and had absolute power: all the land in Egypt belonged to them. People believed the pharaohs were the sons of Ra, the sun god. Above is a famous pharaoh, Tutankhamun, who died when

PYRAMIDS

he was only 18.

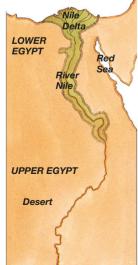
The Egyptians believed in an eternal life after death in a "perfect" version of Egypt. After their bodies had been preserved by embalming, pharaohs were buried in pyramid tombs. The earliest pyramids had steps. People believed the dead king's spirit climbed the steps to join the sun god at the top. Later, the pyramids were built with smooth slanted sides. However, people could rob the pyramid tombs easily, so later pharaohs were buried in unmarked tombs in the Valley of the Kings and guarded day and night.

Chamber

Queen's

Painting of the time shows cattle being transported across the Nile River in special wide boats.







TRANSPORTATION AND TRADE

The internal layout

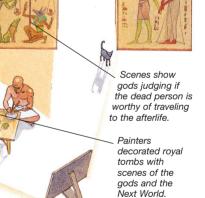
of the Great

Pvramid

The quickest way to travel in Egypt was by water. Barges carried goods along the Nile, and Egyptian traders traveled in ships to ports around the eastern Mediterranean and the Red Sea. Using a system called bartering, they exchanged gold, grain, and papyrus sheets for silver, iron, horses, cedar wood, and ivory.

NILE RIVER

Each year the Nile River burst its banks and spread water and fertile silt over the land. This "inundation" of the Nile Valley made the land fertile for about 6 miles (10 km) on either side of the river. The Egyptians planned their agricultural system around this area, farming the land by storing the floodwaters. The desert on either side provided a natural defensive barrier and a rich source of minerals and stone.









on their backs.

landowners, or the pharaoh. They were paid in crops. They watered the lands with floodwaters trapped in lagoons or with water-lifting machines called shadoofs. Crops grown included wheat for bread, barley for beer, beans, onions, dates, melons, and

> cucumbers. People also fished from the Nile.

Seed was scattered by hand, then trodden in by animals and watered.

> The royal name of Tutankhamun



HIEROGLYPHICS

The Egyptians developed picture writing, or hieroglyphics, around 3000 BCE. At first each object was shown exactly by its picture, or pictograph. Gradually the pictures came to stand for sounds. Groups of "sound hieroglyphs," or phonograms, were used to spell words.



MEDICINE AND MAGIC

Egyptian doctors were the first to study the body scientifically. They also carried out some effective dentistry. However, many "cures" were based on magic.

Scarab beetles were sacred to the Egyptians, who used them as charms to ward off illness.

The Egyptians fished from

papyrus-reed boats using

baskets, nets, spears, and

lines with hooks.



Relief of the time showing Ancient Egyptian medical tools



The internal organs

were wrapped in linen and placed in

canopic jars.

MUMMIES

The Egyptians used

wooden plows

drawn by oxen.

The Egyptians thought that if they preserved their bodies after death,

they would "live" forever. So they made "mummies' -corpses that did not decay. **Embalmers** removed the

liver, lungs, and brain from the dead body, leaving the heart

inside. They then coated the body with saltlike natron crystals to preserve it, and finally wrapped the whole package in bandages.

An idealized portrait of the dead person was painted on the coffin.

Coffin was richly decorated with hieroglyphs of spells to help the dead person in the afterlife.

Nefertiti was the wife of the pharaoh Ikhnaton, who ruled from 1367 to 1355 BCE. She had great influence over her husband's policies. Usually, however, the only women who held important titles were priestesses.

NEFERTITI

ANCIENT EGYPT

- c. 10,000-5000 BCE First villages on the banks of the Nile. Slow growth of the two kingdoms of Upper and Lower Egypt.
- c. 2630 BCE First step pyramid built at Saqqara.
- c. 2575 BCE During Old Kingdom period, bronze replaces copper. Pyramids built at Giza. Dead bodies are embalmed.
- c. 2134 BCE Old Kingdom ends with power struggles.
- c. 2040 BCE Middle Kingdom begins. Nobles from Thebes reunite the country. Nubia conquered.
- c. 1640 BCE Middle Kingdom ends.

1550 BCE New Kingdom begins. Permanent army.

1400 BCE Egypt reaches height of its power.

1070 BCE Egyptian power begins to decline.

332 BCE Alexander the Great conquers Egypt.

51 BCE Cleopatra rules.

30 BCE Egypt becomes a Roman province.

Find out more

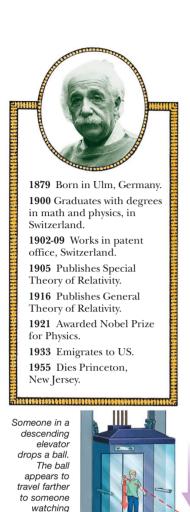
AFRICA, HISTORY OF Alphabets Archaeology CATS

Linen

protected

the body.

EINSTEIN



PHYSICIST ALBERT EINSTEIN was one of the greatest scientific thinkers of all time. His theories, or ideas, on matter, space, and time revolutionized our understanding of the universe, and have formed the basis for much of modern physics. He is probably best known for his work on relativity, first published in 1905, which astounded the scientific community. In this, Einstein showed that distance and time are relative, not fixed. The faster anything travels, the slower time seems to pass. His work on relativity led to other revolutionary ideas on

energy and mass, and in 1921 he was awarded the Nobel Prize. From 1933, he lived in the United States. A scientific genius, he was also a pacifist, and deeply religious.

A visual puzzle helps

to demonstrate the

theory of relativity.



THE YOUNG EINSTEIN
Einstein was born in Germany,
and, as a small boy, was very
curious about things around him.
When he was 15, the family
moved to Switzerland, where
Einstein was educated. By the
time he graduated, he was already
pondering the nature of light.
He worked in a patent office
and at the age of 26 wrote
his first paper on relativity.

Albert Einstein working in his study in Princeton.

SCIENTIST

Einstein developed

Einstein was famous for his untidiness.

RELATIVITY

Different relative viewpoints can alter

our perceptions.

from outside than it does to the person inside the elevator, over the same amount of

The concept of relativity is very difficult to grasp. One of the central ideas is "time dilation," time seeming to slow down when things are moving in relation to an observer who is still. This effect increases at very high speeds approaching the speed of light. This increase is not easy to show, because we cannot notice it at the slow speeds we experience. Nothing can travel faster than light, which always travels at the same speed.

ATOMIC ENERGY

Einstein produced the famous equation $E = mc^2$, where energy (E) = mass (m) multiplied by the square of the speed of light (c). It showed that an immense amount of energy could be released by splitting the nucleus of an atom.

This contributed to the development of the atom bomb. From 1946, Einstein was opposed to atomic weapons.

his revolutionary
theories by devising what he
called "thought experiments." For
example, he wondered what the
world would look like if he rode
on a beam of light. Such
simple questions often had
surprising answers, which
Einstein confirmed with
complex mathematics.
At the time, many

people did not believe Einstein's theories, but later research has proved him correct.

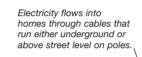
Find out more

Atoms and molecules Science, history of Time

ELECTRICITY

A FLASH OF LIGHTNING leaping through the sky during a thunderstorm is one of the most visible signs of electricity. At almost all other times, electricity is invisible, but hard at work for us. Electricity is a form of energy. It consists of electrons—tiny particles that come from atoms. Each electron carries a tiny electric charge, which is an amount of electricity. When you switch on a light, billions of electrons move back and forth inside the bulb many times each second. Cables hidden in walls and

ceilings carry electricity around houses and factories, providing energy at the flick of a switch. Electricity also provides portable power. Batteries produce electricity from chemicals, and solar cells provide electricity from the energy in sunlight. Lamps, motors, and dozens of other machines use electricity as their source of power. Electricity also provides signals that make telephones, radios, televisions, and computers work.

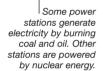


CURRENT ELECTRICITY

Electricity comes in two forms: electricity that flows, and static electricity, which does not move. Flowing electricity is called current electricity. Billions of electrons flow along a wire to give an electric current. The

electricity moves from a source such as a battery or power station to a machine. It then returns to the source

along another wire. The flow of electric current is measured in amperes (A).



CONDUCTORS AND INSULATORS

Electricity flows only through materials

called conductors. These include copper

and many other metals. Conductors can

carry electricity because their own

electrons are free to move. Other

substances, called insulators, do

not allow electricity to flow

through them. This

is because their

electrons are held tightly inside their atoms.

A transformer boosts the voltage (force) of the electricity to many thousands of volts

Tall pylons support long cables that carry the electricity safely above the ground to all parts of an area.

Another transformer reduces the voltage of the electricity to levels suitable for domestic appliances.

> **Batteries** produce direct current, which flows one way around a circuit.

Battery pushes electric current around the circuit.



Electrons flow

through copper

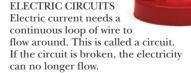
conductor.



SUPERCONDUCTORS

Ordinarily conductors, while letting most electricity flow through them, also resist it to some extent. So a certain amount of electricity is lost. However, some materials lose their resistance when very cold. They become superconductors.

superconductor can produce a strong magnetic field that makes a small magnet hover above it.

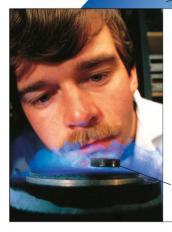


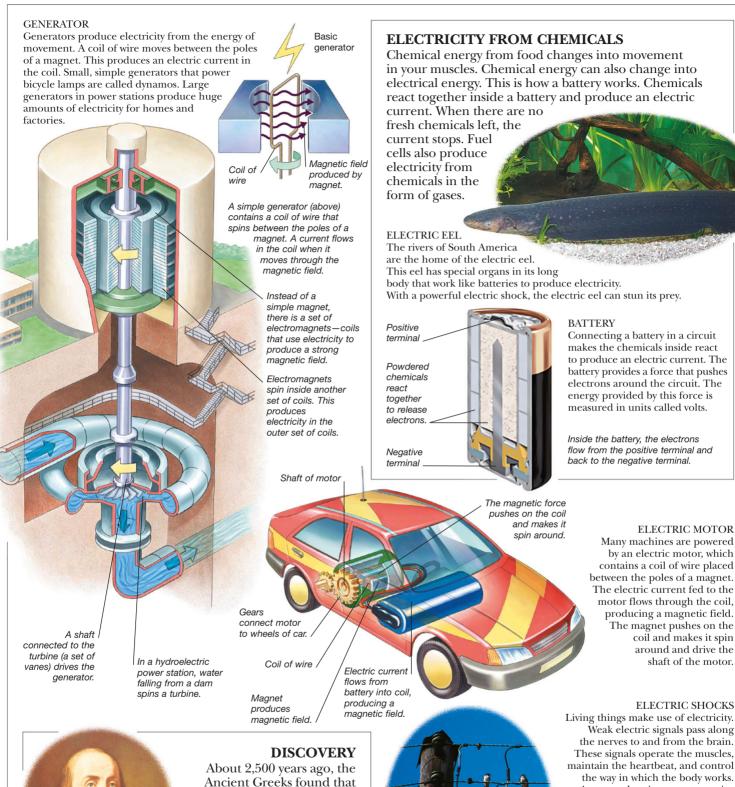
STATIC ELECTRICITY

There are two types of electric charge, positive (+) and negative (-). Objects usually contain equal numbers of both charges so they cancel each other out. Rubbing amber (fossilized resin from trees) against wool or fur makes it pick up extra electrons, which carry a negative charge. This charge is called static electricity. It produces an electric force that makes light objects, such as hair and feathers, cling to the amber. Wires connect battery and bulb to form a circuit.

Bulb in bulb holder







Ancient Greeks found that rubbing amber (fossilized resin) produces a charge of static electricity. The Greek for amber is *elektron*, which is how electricity got its name. Around 1750, American scientist Benjamin Franklin (left) discovered that lightning is electricity and explained what electric charges are. At the end of the 18th century, Italian scientists Luigi Galvani and Alessandro Volta produced the first electric battery.

Benjamin Franklin

(1706-90) studied

nature of lightning

the electrical

by flying a kite

thunderstorm

during a

A bird sitting on an electric cable does not get an electric shock. The electricity does not pass into its body because the bird is touching only one wire and does not complete an electric circuit.

ELECTRIC SHOCKS

shaft of the motor.

Living things make use of electricity. Weak electric signals pass along the nerves to and from the brain. These signals operate the muscles, maintain the heartbeat, and control the way in which the body works. A strong electric current can give an electric shock that damages the human body and may even cause death. Never play with an electricity supply because of the danger of electric shock.

Find out more

Atoms and molecules ELECTRONICS ENERGY FISH MAGNETISM

ELECTRONICS

The semiconductor silicon comes from sand, which is a compound of silicon and oxygen.

ELECTRICITY is a source

of power that drives machines

and provides heat and light.

Electricity is also used to produce

signals that carry information and control devices.

Using electricity in this way is called electronics. We

including computers, MP3 players, telephones, and

are surrounded by thousands of electronic machines,

televisions. All these machines contain circuits through

which electric currents flow. Tiny electronic components

in the circuits control the flow of the current to produce

signals. For instance, a varying current may represent

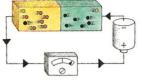
The most important electronic component is the

transistor. A small radio receiver may contain a

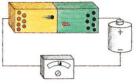
dozen transistors; a computer contains millions

sound in a telephone line, or a number in a computer.

A diode is made from the junction between pieces of n- and p-type semiconductors.



A diode allows current to flow through it in only one direction. The current is carried by the flow of holes and electrons.



If a battery is connected the other way around, holes and electrons cannot cross the junctions so current cannot flow

Large chip

processes

information.

SEMICONDUCTORS

Most electronic components are made of materials such as silicon, which are called semiconductors. Semiconductors control the flow of current because they contain a variable number of charge carriers (particles that carry electricity). In n-type semiconductors, the charge carriers are negatively charged electrons; in p-type semiconductors, the charge carriers are positively charged "holes"-regions where electrons are absent.

Voltage

regulator

CIRCUIT BOARD

An electronic device, such as a telephone, contains an electronic circuit consisting of several components joined together on a circuit board. Every circuit is designed for a particular task. The circuit in a radio, for instance, picks up and amplifies (boosts) radio waves so they can be converted into sound.

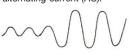
of transistors inside microchips.

CONTROLLING CURRENT

Electronic circuits do several basic jobs. They may amplify current; they may produce an oscillating current—one that rapidly changes direction, essential for generating radio waves; or

they may switch current on and off.

Oscillation: Some circuits convert a steady one-way current (direct current, or DC) into a varying alternating current (AC).



Amplification: An amplifier circuit generates a strong AC current that is an accurate copy of a weaker AC current.



Switching: In computers, electronic circuits rapidly switch current on and off in a code that represents data.



Quartz crystal controls timing

Copper track (under green insulation connects components

Resistor controls

Electrolytic capacitor

smooths

current.

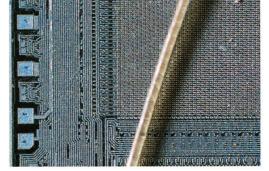
TRANSISTOR

Transistor switches current.

Transistors lie at the heart of most electronic machines. They boost current and voltage in amplifier circuits, store information in computers, and perform many other tasks. Physicists William Shockley, John Bardeen, and Walter Brattain invented the transistor in 1947.

Find out more

COMPUTERS ELECTRICITY Radio Technology Television



Small "glue" chip helps large

chips operate.

MICROCHIPS

Microchips, or silicon chips, contain circuits consisting of millions of microscopic components. These circuits are squeezed onto the surface of a semiconductor less than 1 in (25 mm) square.

ELEPHANTS



WOOLLY MAMMOTH The prehistoric mammoth became extinct over 3,000 years ago. Frozen remains of mammoths have been found in Alaska and Siberia.

GREAT TUSKS, huge ears, and a strong trunk make the elephant one of the most magnificent creatures on Earth. Elephants are the largest living land mammals and have a long fossil

history. They are extremely strong and highly intelligent, and have been trained to work with humans for thousands of years. There are three kinds of elephants—African Savanna, Forest, and Asian (Indian). African elephants are bigger than Asian elephants, with much larger ears. A large African Savanna male measures up to 13 ft (4 m) high at the shoulder and weighs up to 11 tons (10 metric tons). The elephant's trunk reaches to the ground and high into the trees to find food. The trunk is also used for drinking, smelling, greeting other members of the herd, and as a snorkel in deep water.

The trunk is formed from the nose and the long upper lip. It is extremely sensitive to touch and smell. The elephant uses its trunk to grasp leaves, fruits, and shoots, and place them in its mouth. In order to drink, the elephant must squirt water into its mouth because it cannot drink through its trunk.

ASIAN ELEPHANT

There are probably fewer than 50,000

Asian elephants

in remote forests

and Southeast Asia.

elephants are quite

easy to tame between

the ages of about 10 and

20 years. In many countries, the

capture of elephants has been banned

in order to conserve their wild herds.

of India, China,

Female or cow

left in the wild

Two nostrils at tip of an African elephant

When bathing, the elephant sucks water into its trunk. then squirts it over the body.

Huge ears help cool elephant by allowing

are used

to threaten other animals.

heat to escape

Tusks are massive upper incisor teeth, made of ivory (dentine). They can split bark from trees and gouge roots from the ground.

Wide, flat, soft-soled feet leave hardly any

AFRICAN ELEPHANTS

In the late 1970s, there were about 1.3 million elephants in Africa. Today there are fewer than half that number. Poachers kill them for their ivory, and farms are built on the land where they live. They are being killed at such a rate that they will be extinct within a few decades unless something more is done. In reserves, however, where elephants are protected, their numbers have increased. Today, elephants are on the official list of endangered species, and the trade in elephants and ivory is controlled by

international agreement.

A newborn African elephant calf weighs 198-220 lb (90-100 kg) at birth. Females usually stay with the herd for life, but males move away and form bachelor groups. Males rarely breed before they are 20 years old, though they reach maturity before then; females mature at 11–22 years of age.



Animals Conservation AND ENDANGERED SPECIES FOREST WILDLIFE MAMMALS

Head and jaws are huge, with wide, ridged teeth for chewing plant matter.

A six-year-old

male African

elephant

ELIZABETH I



1533 Born, the daughter of Henry VIII and Anne Bolevn.

1536 Mother is executed for treason.

1554 Imprisoned in the Tower of London.

1558 Becomes queen.

1559 Establishes Protestant Church of England by the Act of Supremacy.

1587 Orders execution of Mary, Queen of Scots.

1588 Faces the Armada.

1603 Dies.

MORE THAN 400 YEARS AGO, one woman brought 45 years of peace and prosperity to England through her determination and wisdom. Queen Elizabeth I began her life as a neglected princess whose mother had been executed by her father. She was ignored and imprisoned as a girl; but upon the death of her half sister, Queen Mary, Elizabeth became a strong and popular queen. She tried to end years of religious conflict between Catholics and Protestants by insisting that the Church of England should be moderately Protestant so

that it included as many people as possible. Elizabeth avoided expensive foreign wars for many years. Her most dangerous

conflict was with Philip II, king of Spain, who sent the Armada (fleet of ships) against England. The queen's court was a center for poets, musicians, and writers. Her reign is often called England's Golden Age.

ngerous ng da and. er



SIR WALTER RALEIGH

One of Elizabeth's favorite courtiers was Sir Walter Raleigh (1552-1618). In 1584, she knighted him, and later made Raleigh her Captain of the Guard. He made several voyages across the Atlantic, set up an English colony in Virginia, and brought tobacco and potatoes from the Americas to Europe.



Elizabeth was the first monarch to give her name to an age. During her reign, the arts of music, poetry, and drama flourished. Despite foreign threats and religious unrest at home, she won the loyalty and admiration of her subjects.



SPANISH ARMADA

In July 1588, Philip II, king of Spain, launched his Armada of nearly 150 ships to invade England and restore the Catholic religion. Sir Francis Drake (1540-96) sailed in command of a large group of warships to oppose the Armada. Aided by stormy weather, the English defeated the great fleet.



MARY, QUEEN OF SCOTS

Mary was Elizabeth's Catholic cousin and heir. Forced to abdicate her own throne in Scotland, she fled to England to seek Elizabeth's protection. Mary became involved in Catholic plots against Elizabeth, who reluctantly ordered her execution.

Find out more

THEATER United kingdom, history of

HEAT AND TO SEE THE PARTY OF TH

WORK, ENERGY, AND POWER

When a force moves an object, energy is transferred, or passed, to the object or its surroundings. This transfer of energy is called work. The amount of work done depends on the size of the force and how far it moves. For instance, this weightlifter does a lot of work lifting a heavy weight through a large distance. Power is the rate of doing work. The weightlifter produces more power the faster he lifts the weight.

ENERGY

THE MOVEMENT OF A CAR, the sound of a trumpet, the light from a candle—all these things occur because of energy. Energy is the ability to make things happen. For example, when you throw a stone, you give it energy of movement that shows itself when the stone hits the ground. All life on Earth depends on energy, almost all of which comes from the sun. The sun's energy makes plants grow, which provides the food that animals eat; the energy from food is stored in an animal's muscles, ready to be converted into movement. Although energy is not an object that you can see or touch, you can think of it as something that either flows from place to place, or is stored. For instance, energy is stored by water high at the top of a waterfall. As soon as the water starts to fall,

the stored energy changes into moving energy which flows to the bottom of the waterfall.

Heat energy, such as the warmth of the sun, is carried by invisible waves called infrared or heat radiation.

Light is one form of energy that travels in waves. Others include x-rays and radio waves.

Sound waves are vibrations of the air, so they carry kinetic energy.

Some power stations produce electricity from nuclear energy, which comes from the nuclei (centers) of atoms.

Electrical devices turn the energy of electric currents into many other forms of energy, including heat, light, and movement.

A battery runs out when all its stored energy has been converted into heat in the wires, and heat and light in the bulb.

POTENTIAL ENERGY

Energy can be stored as potential energy until it turns into another form such as movement. Examples include water in a raised reservoir waiting to flow through turbines, chemical energy in a battery waiting to drive an electric current, and a coiled spring waiting to be released.

KINETIC ENERGY

An object such as an airplane needs energy to make it move. Moving energy is called kinetic energy. When the plane stops, it loses kinetic energy. This often appears as heat—for instance, in the plane's brakes.

Types of energy

Energy takes many forms, and it can change from one form into another. For example, power stations turn the chemical energy stored in coal or oil into heat energy, which boils water. Turbines change the heat energy of the steam into electrical energy which flows to homes and factories.

Oil and coal contain stored chemical energy that changes into heat and light when these fuels are burned. ENERGY CYCLE Energy cannot be created or destroyed; it can only change from one form into another.

The only exception might seem to be when matter changes into energy in a nuclear reactor. However, the rule still applies because matter and energy are really the same and one can be converted into the other.



huge amount of energy.
Most of this energy comes
from coal, oil, gas, and
the nuclear fuel uranium.
However, many of these
fuels are being used up
and cannot be replaced.
Today, scientists are
experimenting with
energy sources, called
renewable resources, that
will not run out. These

include the sun, wind, waves, and tides.

ENERGY RESOURCES

Earth's population uses a



Rows of solar panels for producing electricity

Find out more

ELECTRICITY
HEAT
LIGHT
NUCLEAR ENERGY
SOUND
SUN
WATER
WIND

ENGINES

FOUR-STROKE ENGINE

Most car engines are four-stroke engines, which means that each piston makes a set of four movements.

Piston 4 rises and pushes waste gases out through exhaust valve Piston 2 rises and compresses (squeezes)

Piston 3 is pushed down fuel-air mixture. by expanding gases when the mixture explodes Spark plug produces electrical

Crankshaft

changes the

up-and-down

movement of the pistons

into a circular movement

that drives the wheels

WHEN PREHISTORIC PEOPLE discovered fire, they found a way of obtaining energy, because burning releases heat and light. About one million years later, the steam engine was invented, and for the first time people could harness that energy and turn it into movement. Today, there are many different kinds of engines that drive the

world's transportation and industry. All engines serve one function—to use the energy stored in a fuel such as oil or coal, and change it into motion to drive machines. Before engines were invented, tasks such as building and lifting depended on the strength of

people and their animals. Today, engines can produce enough power to lift the heaviest weights and drive the largest machines. The most powerful engine is the rocket engine; it can blast a spacecraft away from the pull of Earth's gravity and out into space.

spark that ignites fuel-air mixture. Valves open and close to admit and expel the fuel-air mixture Piston 1 moves down and sucks fuel-air mixture in through inlet valve The piston moves up and down inside the cylinder.

ELECTRIC MOTORS

Most engines have between four and eight cylinders. These

work in sequence to produce

continuous movement

Gas and diesel engines produce waste gases that pollute the air and contribute to the greenhouse effect (which causes Earth's temperature to rise). Electric motors are clean, quiet, and produce no pollution. Several car manufacturers are developing cars powered by electric motors. Hybrid cars such as the Toyota Prius (below) use a combination of electric and gas power to provide good performance with low pollution.



INTERNAL-COMBUSTION ENGINE

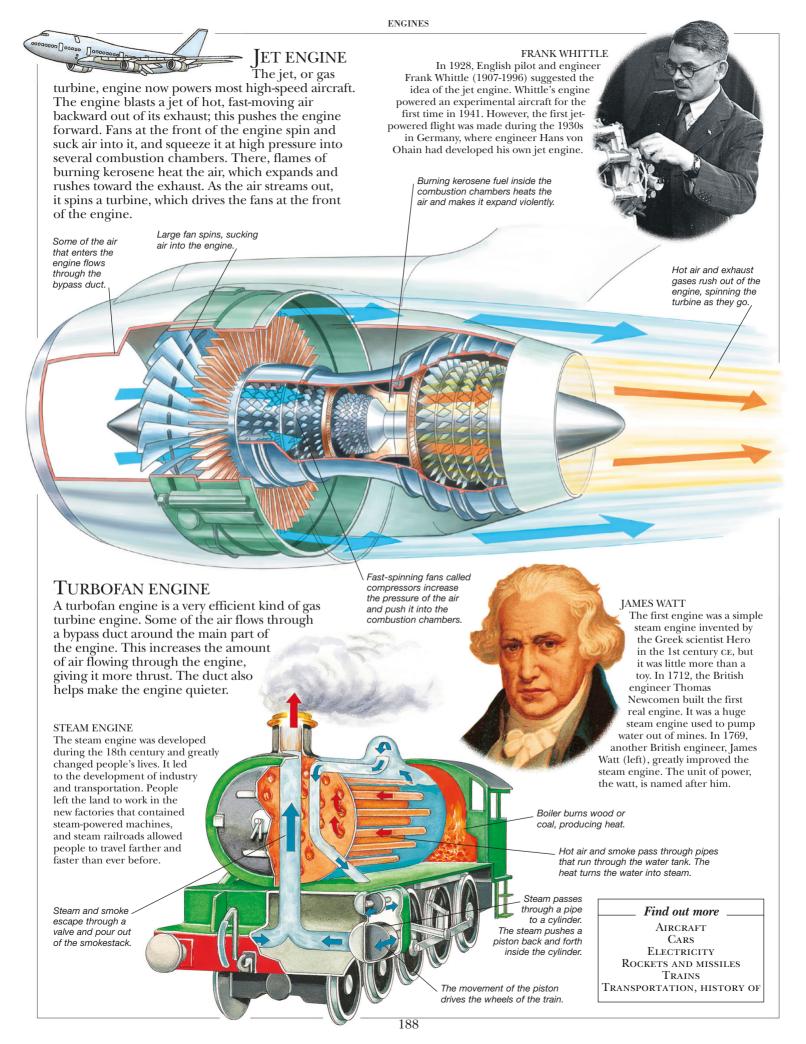
The engine that powers almost all of the world's cars is the internal-combustion engine. It uses the power of gases created by exploding fuel to produce movement. A mixture of air and tiny droplets of gasoline enters the engine's cylinders, each of which

contains a piston. An electrical spark ignites (sets alight) the fuel mixture, producing gases that thrust each piston down.



Many trains and trucks have powerful diesel engines, which are internal-combustion engines that burn diesel fuel instead of gasoline. The engine works in the same way as a gas-fueled engine, but does not have spark plugs. Instead, each cylinder has an injector that squirts diesel fuel into the cylinder. The piston compresses the air, making it very hot. The hot air is all it needs to make the diesel fuel explode.





ENGLISH CIVIL WAR

IN 1649, CHARLES I, king of England, was put on trial for treason and executed. His death marked the climax of the English Civil War, also called the English Revolution, a fierce struggle between king and Parliament (the law-making assembly) over the issue of who should govern England. The struggle had begun many years before. Charles I believed that kings were appointed by God and should rule alone; Parliament believed that it should have greater power. When the king called upon Parliament for funds to fight the Scots, it refused to cooperate, and in 1642 civil war broke out. England was divided into two factions—the Royalists (also called Cavaliers), who supported Charles, and the Parliamentarians (also called Roundheads), who supported Parliament. Charles was a poor leader, and the Roundheads had the support of the navy and were led by two great generals—Lord Fairfax and Oliver Cromwell. By 1649, Cromwell had defeated Charles and declared England a republic. Despite various reforms, Cromwell's rule was unpopular. In 1660, the army asked Charles's son, Charles II, to take the throne and the monarchy was restored.



CHARLES I
King Charles I (reigned 1625-49)
was the only English monarch to
be executed. He ignored the
Parliament, and ruled alone from
1629 to 1640. After a disagreement
with the Parliament in 1642,
Charles raised an army and began
the civil war that ended his reign.
The picture above depicts the
scene of his execution.

BATTLE OF NASEBY

At the Battle of Naseby in 1645, the heavily armed and well-organized pikemen and musketeers of Cromwell's "New Model Army" crushed the Royalists.

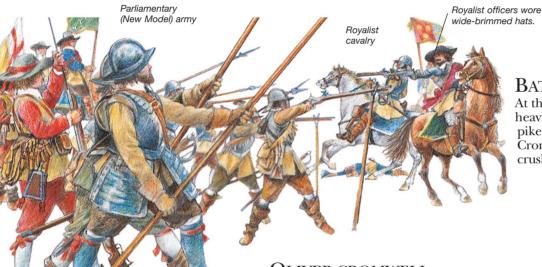
DIGGERS

During these turbulent years, new political groups emerged. Some, such as the Diggers, were very radical. They believed that ordinary people should have a say in government and wanted to end private property.



Find out more

Civil war United kingdom United kingdom, history of



OLIVER CROMWELL

The English Republic (1649-60) was organized and ruled mainly by Lord

Protector Oliver Cromwell (1599-1658).

Cromwell was an honest, moderate man and a brilliant army leader. But his attempts to enforce religious purity upon England made him unpopular with many.

Pikeman



RUMP PARLIAMENT
At the end of the English Civil
War, all that was left of King
Charles's Parliament was a
"rump" Parliament, whose
members refused to leave. In
1653, Cromwell, determined
to get rid of any remnant of
the king, dismissed Parliament.
He pointed at the mace, the
speaker's symbol of office,
and laughingly called it a
bauble (left).

EUROPE



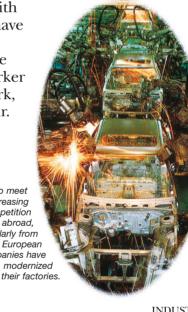
EURO The European Union made a major move toward monetary union when the euro

was introduced as a single European currency. Eleven EU countries, including Germany and France, formally adopted the currency in 1999, and by 2015, the euro replaced the national currencies of 19 countries (Lithuania adopted the euro in 2015). Other EU countries, such as Britain and Denmark, kept their national currencies.

COMPARED TO ITS mighty eastern neighbor, Asia, Europe is a tiny continent. But the culture of Europe has extended far beyond its boundaries. Europe has a long history of wealth, industry, trading, and empire building. Much of its prosperity comes from its green and fertile land, which is watered by numerous rivers and plenty of rain. Yet the climate varies considerably across the continent. The countries of southern Europe border the Mediterranean Sea. Vacationers visit the coast of this enclosed sea to enjoy its long, hot summers. The far north, in contrast, reaches up into the icy Arctic Circle. There are also a number of high mountain ranges within Europe, including the Alps and the Pyrenees. The ethnic composition of Europe's 743 million people is as varied as the landscape. The continent is culturally diverse, with a rich history. The Nordic people of the north have blond hair, fair skin, and blue eyes, while many



Europe lies to the north of the Mediterranean Sea and overlooks the northern part of the Atlantic Ocean. It includes the surrounding islands, such as the British Isles and Iceland. The Ural Mountains in the Russian Federation mark the long eastern border with Asia.



To meet increasing competition from abroad, particularly from Japan, European companies have modernized

Europeans in the

Large-scale industry began in Europe. Labor-saving inventions of the 18th and 19th centuries enabled workers in European factories to manufacture goods cheaply and in large numbers. The Industrial Revolution soon spread to other parts of the world, including the United States, India, and Japan. Manufacturing industries still play a vital role in most European countries.



Austrian composer Johann Strauss, Jr. (1825-99) named his famous waltz tune The Blue Danube after the river DANUBE RIVER

Europe's second-longest river is the Danube. The Danube flows from the Black Forest in Germany to the Black Sea and passes through nine European countries: Germany, Austria, Slovakia, Hungary, Croatia, Serbia, Romania, Bulgaria, and Ukraine. **CITIES**

 $1\overline{90}$

Most European cities predate those in Australia and America. Many are of ancient origin and have grown gradually over several centuries. As a result, they differ enormously in design and layout to their modern counterparts abroad. Originally designed to cope with small volumes of traffic, Europe's cities are composed of an irregular mixture of narrow, winding streets and wider boulevards. Modern cities, designed with current modes of transportation in mind, are carefully planned and tend to follow a more uniform grid pattern.



Europeans have always been great traders. Between the 15th and 18th centuries, the countries of Europe were the most powerful in the world. They took their trade to all corners

of the globe, and their settlers ruled parts of the Americas, Africa, India, Southeast Asia, and Australia. Almost all of these regions are now independent, but many still retain traces of European culture.

European trade and money formed the The people paint the basis of the world's banking system. houses white to reflect the heat of the sun.



A great hook-shaped peninsula encloses most of the Baltic Sea in northern Europe and extends into the Arctic Ocean. Sweden and Norway occupy this peninsula. Together with Denmark to the south, they make up Scandinavia.

Finland, to the east of the Baltic, and the large island of Iceland in the North Atlantic are often also included in the group.

> In the warm climate of the Mediterranean region olives, oranges, lemons, sunflowers, melons, tomatoes, and eggplants grow well.

Goats and sheep are more common than cattle, which require richer pasture.



Ten European countries border the Mediterranean Sea: Spain, France, Monaco, Italy, Slovenia, Croatia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Montenegro, Albania, and Greece. A small part of Turkey is also in Europe. The Mediterranean people have traditionally lived by farming (above), but many of these countries now have thriving industries. Though the climate around the Mediterranean is much warmer than that of northern Europe, winters can still be chilly.

> Tallinn (left), Estonia's capital city, is a major Baltic port.

ART AND CULTURE Europe has its own traditions of art and culture that are quite distinct from those of other parts of the world. Oil painting, classical music, and ballet had their origins in Europe. The traditions of European theater, music, literature, painting, and

sculpture all began in ancient times.

BALTIC STATES

Lithuania, Latvia, and Estonia, low-lying agricultural countries on the eastern coast of the Baltic Sea, are together called the Baltic States. They were formed in 1918 and remained independent until 1940, when they were occupied by the Soviet Union. In 1991, Lithuania became one of the first of the former Soviet republics to achieve independence, followed a few months

Find out more

FRANCE **GERMANY** ITALY Russian federation SCANDINAVIA Spain United kingdom

later by Estonia and Latvia.

STATISTICS

Area: 4,053,309 sq miles (10,498,000 sq km) **Population:** 743,122,000 **Highest point:** El' brus, Caucasus Mountains (European Russia) 18,511 ft (5,642 m) Longest river: Volga (European Russia) 2,290 miles (3,688 km) Largest lake: Ladoga (European Russia) 7,100 sq miles(18,300 sq km)Main occupations: Agriculture, manufacturing, industry Main exports: Machinery and transportation, equipment Main imports: Oil and

EUROPEAN UNION In 1957, five European countries agreed to form the European Economic Community (EEC). In December 1991, the Maastricht Treaty created the European Union (EU). The EU flag (above) has 12 yellow stars on a blue background. The Union now has 28 members.

other raw materials

ALBANIA Area: 11,100 sq miles (28,748 sq km) **Population:** 3,029,000 Capital: Tirana

ANDORRA Area: 181 sq miles (468 sq km) Population: 85,500

Capital: Andorra la Vella **AUSTRIA** Area: 32,383 sq miles

(83,871 sq km) **Population:** 8,665,500 Capital: Vienna

BELGIUM Area: 11,787 sq miles (30,528 sq km) **Population:** 11,324,000 Capital: Brussels

BELARUS Area: 80,154 sq miles (207,600 sq km) **Population:** 9,590,000 Capital: Minsk

BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA **Area:** 19,767 sq miles (51,197 sq km) **Population:** 3,867,000

Capital: Sarajevo

BULGARIA Area: 42,810 sq miles (110,879 sq km) **Population:** 7,187,000 Capital: Sofia

CROATIA Area: 21,851 sq miles

(56,594 sq km) **Population:** 4,465,000 Capital: Zagreb

CZECH REPUBLIC Area: 30,451 sq miles

(78,867 sq km) **Population:** 10,645,000 Capital: Prague

DENMARK Area: 16,638 sq miles

(43,094 sq km) **Population:** 5,581,500 Capital: Copenhagen

ESTONIA Area: 17,462 sq miles

(45,228 sq km) **Population:** 1,265,500 Capital: Tallinn

FINLAND **Area:** 130,558 sq miles

(338,145 sq km) **Population:** 5,477,000 Capital: Helsinki

FRANCE Area: 212,930 sq miles

(551,500 sq km) **Population:** 66,554,000 Capital: Paris

GERMANY Area: 137,846 sq miles (357,022 sq km)

Population: 80,854,500 Capital: Berlin

GREECE Area: 50,948 sq miles

(131,957 sq km) **Population:** 10,776,000 Capital: Athens

HUNGARY **Area:** 35,919 sq miles

(93,030 sq km) **Population:** 9,897,500 Capital: Budapest

ICELAND Area: 39,770 sq miles

(103,000 sq km) Population: 332,000 Capital: Reykjavik

IRELAND Area: 27,132 sq miles (70,273 sq km)

Population: 4,892,000 Capital: Dublin



ITALY Area: 116,348 sq miles

(301,340 sq km) **Population:** 61,855,000 Capital: Rome

KOSOVO

Area: 4,203 sq miles

(10,887 sq km) **Population:** 1,871,000 Capital: Pristina

LATVIA

Area: 24,938 sq miles

(64,589 sq km) **Population:** 1.987.000 Capital: Riga

LIECHTENSTEIN Area: 62 sq miles

(160 sq km) Population: 37,500 Capital: Vaduz

LITHUANIA **Area:** 25,212 sq miles

(65,300 sq km) **Population:** 2,884,500 Capital: Vilnius

LUXEMBOURG Area: 998 sq miles

(2.586 sg km)Population: 570,000 Capital: Luxembourg

MACEDONIA Area: 9,927 sq miles

(25,713 sq km) **Population:** 2,096,000 Capital: Skopje



MALTA Area: 122 sq miles

(316 sq km) Population: 414,000 Capital: Valletta

MOLDOVA Area: 13,069 sq miles (33,851 sq km)

Population: 3,547,000 Capital: Chisinau



MONACO **Area:** 0.77 sq miles

(2 sq km) Population: 30,500

Capital: Monaco



MONTENEGRO Area: 5,332 sq miles

(13,812 sq km) Population: 647,000 Capital: Podgorica

NETHERLANDS Area: 16,040 sq miles (41,543 sq km)

Population: 16,948,000 Capital: Amsterdam, The Hague

NORWAY Area: 125,020 sq miles (323,802 sq km) **Population:** 5,208,000

Capital: Oslo

POLAND Area: 120,728 sq miles (312,685 sq km)

Population: 38,562,000 Capital: Warsaw

PORTUGAL. Area: 35,556 sq miles

(92,090 sq km) **Population:** 10,825,500

Capital: Lisbon

ROMANIA Area: 92,043 sq miles

(238,391 sq km) **Population:** 21.666.500 Capital: Bucharest

RUSSIAN FED. Area: 6,601,668 sq miles

(17,098,242 sq km) **Population:** 142,424,000 Capital: Moscow

SAN MARINO Area: 24 sq miles

(61 sq km) Population: 33,000 Capital: San Marino

SERBIA Area: 29,913 sq miles

(77,474 sq km) **Population:** 7,177,000 Capital: Belgrade

SLOVAKIA

Area: 18,932 sq miles

(49,035 sq km) **Population:** 5,445,000 Capital: Bratislava

SLOVENIA Area: 7,827 sq miles

(20,273 sq km)**Population:** 1,983,500 Capital: Ljubljana

SPAIN Area: 195,124 sq miles (505,370 sq km) **Population:** 48,146,000

Capital: Madrid **SWEDEN**

Area: 173,859 sq miles (450,295 sq km)

Population: 9,801,500 Capital: Stockholm

Capital: Bern

SWITZERLAND Area: 15,937 sq miles (41,277 sq km) **Population:** 8,123,000

UKRAINE Area: 233,031 sq miles (603,550 sq km) **Population:** 44,429,500 Capital: Kiev

UNITED KINGDOM Area: 94,058 sq miles (243,610 sq km) **Population:** 64,088,000 Capital: London

VATICAN CITY Area: 0.17 sq miles (0.44 sq km) Population: 800

Capital: Vatican City

192



Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, Kosovo, Macedonia, Montenegro, Serbia, and Slovenia, were formed.

French economist Jean Monnet (1888-1979) helped set up the European Coal and Steel Community, and was its first president. He told the French government that this would prevent another war with Germany.

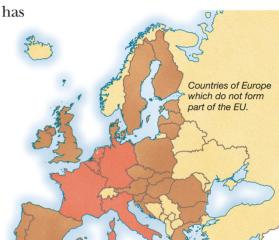
EUROPEAN UNION

IN THE 75 YEARS BETWEEN 1870-1945, France and Germany fought each other three times. After the end of World War II in 1945, they decided to live together as friends, not enemies, by combining their industrial strength. Four other countries joined them, and by 1951 the European Steel and Coal Community was created. Seven years later, the six countries signed the Treaty of Rome to set up the European Economic Community. Since then, the Community has

> European Parliament in Strasbourg, France

grown into a European Union (EU) of 28 countries, including Britain and the Republic of Ireland. The EU has a huge impact on daily life in Europe, from the

price of food to the color of passports. Many Europeans, however, resist the idea of the EU becoming a "superstate" with its own army and constitution.



EU MEMBERSHIP The original members of the EU were France, Germany, Netherlands, Belgium, Luxembourg, and Italy. Britain, Ireland, and Denmark joined in 1973, Spain and Portugal in 1981, Greece in 1986, and Finland, Sweden, and Austria in 1995. Cyprus, Czech Republic, Estonia, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, Malta, Poland, Slovakia, and Slovenia joined in 2004. Bulgaria and Romania became members in 2007, with Croatia joining in 2013.

EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT

MEPs sit in

a semicircle

Every five years, the voters of Europe elect 751 Members of the European Parliament (MEPs) to represent them in Strasbourg, France. MEPs have the power to approve or throw out the Commission (the EU government), reject the annual budget, and question the Commission on its policies. The European Parliament is not as powerful as a national parliament, but it plays an important part in deciding how the European Union will develop.

Euro EUROPEAN MONETARY UNION coins EU countries first linked their currencies together in 1979. In 1999, 11 member countries joined the euro, or single currency. Euro bank notes and coins came into use in those countries in 2002, replacing national currencies such as the French franc and German mark. There are currently 19 members of the Eurozone, after Lithuania joined in 2015.

WHAT THE EU DOES

The EU looks after farming, fishing, economic, industrial, and cultural affairs. It helps the poorer parts of Europe by building roads, and paying for education and training projects. Everybody in the EU holds a common European passport.

The EU helps farmers to produce and sell food



EUROPEAN UNION

Original members

Current members

THE FLAG

The flag of the European

Union was first used in 1955 and

consists of 12 five-pointed stars on a blue background.

1951 France, Germany, Italy, and the Benelux countries set up European Coal and Steel Community.

1957 ECSC members sign Treaty of Rome to set up European Economic Community (EEC) and Euratom, the atomic energy authority.

1967 ECSC, EEC, and Euratom merge to form the European Community.

1979 European Monetary System begins operation.

1993 Moves toward closer union result in the European Union (EU).

2004 Ten more countries join the EU.

2007 The EU expands to 27 countries when two more join.

2013 Croatia joins the EU.

Find out more

EUROPE EUROPE, HISTORY OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY

Common

passport allows

holder to travel

freelv in the EU

HISTORY OF **EUROPE**



PREHISTORIC EUROPE The first Europeans were primitive hunters who moved around in search of food and shelter. By about 5000 BCE, Europeans were growing crops and domesticating animals. They settled in villages, and in northern Europe they built large burial mounds for their dead.

GREECE AND ROME In about 900 BCE, the Greeks set up powerful city-states, such as Athens. Their merchants traded around the coast of the Mediterranean Sea, founding colonies from Spain to the Black Sea. Rome was founded in 753 BCE.

and by 117 ce the Roman Empire controlled most of Europe, northern Africa, and the Middle East.



MEDIEVAL TRADE Trade prospered in medieval Europe. In the 13th century, a group of towns around the Baltic and North Sea formed the Hanseatic League. trading from ports such as Lübeck and Bruges, and monopolizing trade until the 1600s. Cloth, spices, and gold were sold at great trade fairs.

EUROPE IS THE SECOND-SMALLEST continent, but it has played an important part in world history. The Ancient Greek and Roman empires stretched into North Africa and the Middle East, and their art, thinking, and science are still influential today. More than a thousand years later, Portuguese and Spanish explorers sailed to new continents, and even around the world. This marked the start of a period of European dominance of world affairs that lasted 400 years. Throughout its long history, however, Europe's countries have rarely been at peace, and in the 20th century, quarrels

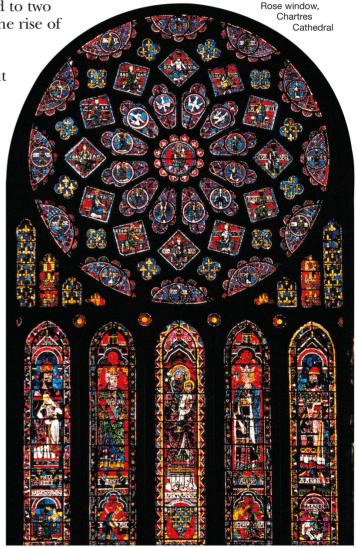
between European nations led to two world wars. Since 1945, with the rise of

the United States as a world superpower, Europe's global political influence is less, but it remains culturally important.



CHRISTIANITY

In the 300s, Christianity became the official religion of the Roman Empire. Gradually, over the next 700 years, it spread throughout Europe. The leaders of the Christian Church, such as the Pope in Rome, were very powerful. It unified the continent, and dominated all aspects of daily life, including education.





In the mid-1400s, the Portuguese set out to explore the coast of Africa in a new, fast ship—the caravel. They set up trading stations, and were

followed by other European explorers and traders, who moved outward from Europe to all parts of the globe. Europeans soon came to dominate world trade,

setting up colonies in the Americas, Asia, and Africa, and building vast empires.

THE ENLIGHTENMENT

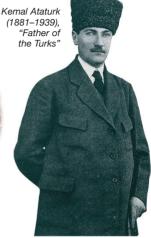
In the 18th century, European thinkers began to reject old beliefs based on religion and superstition and to develop new ideas based on reason and science. An intellectual revolution, called the Enlightenment, broke out across Europe. New ideas about government led to the French and American revolutions. Religious toleration increased, and economics, philosophy, and science prospered.



WORLD WARS In the 1900s, conflicts between European powers caused two devastating world wars. World War I (1914-18) weakened Europe, but war broke out again in 1939. At its end in 1945, cities were in ruins, thousands were homeless, and two new

"superpowers"—the USA and the Soviet Union-had emerged.





COMMUNIST EUROPE

By 1945, Europe was effectively divided into Communist countries dominated by the former Soviet Union, and non-Communist nations influenced by the United States. Germany was split into two nations. Life was often harsh in

Communist countries, and civil liberties were restricted. Revolts broke out in East Germany (1953), Hungary (1956), and Čzechoslovakia (1968), but Russian troops put them down.

BREAK-UP OF EMPIRES After World War I, the multinational empires of Germany, Austro-Hungary, Ottoman Turkey, and Russia broke up as the different nationalities within them created independent countries, such as Czechoslovakia and Poland. Kemal Ataturk abolished the old Islamic government of the Ottoman Empire, and created the non-religious country of Turkey.



HISTORY OF EUROPE

to discuss new

ideas in science.

5000 BCE Stone Age peoples begin to settle in villages.

900 Greek city-states founded.

753 Rome founded.

117 CE Roman Empire at its height.

313 Christianity is tolerated throughout Roman Empire.

1000s Christianity spreads throughout Europe.

c. 1241 Hanseatic League established between Hamburg and Lübeck merchants.

1492 Columbus crosses Atlantic; leads to European dominance in the Americas.

1498 European explorers reach India.

1517 Reformation leads to emergence of Protestantism.

1700s Age of Enlightenment.

1800s European empires control most of Africa and Asia.

1914-18 World War I devastates Europe.

1939-45 World War II leads to division of European into Communist and non-Communist sectors.

1957 Treaty of Rome sets up European Economic Community (EEC).

1989 Fall of Berlin Wall leads to end of Communism in Eastern Europe.

1991 USSR divided into 15 separate countries.

1991-99 Wars in the Balkans as Yugoslavia breaks up.



Russian tanks in the streets

of Budapest, Hungary, in 1956.

By the late 1980s, Communism was losing its hold, and the Soviet Union (USSR) withdrew its support from Eastern Europe. In 1989, East Germans demonstrated for union with West Germany and pulled down

THE COLLAPSE OF COMMUNISM

the wall that divided their capital city, Berlin. Germany was reunited the following year. Popular protests then overthrew Communist governments throughout Eastern Europe.



YUGOSLAVIA In the 1990s. Yugoslavia fell apart as Serbia, its largest

and most powerful province, tried to take control. Slovenia, Croatia, and Bosnia and Herzegovina all declared independence, leading to terrible atrocities on all sides. Serbia pursued "ethnic cleansing"—killing or expelling all non-Serbs, notably in Bosnia and Kosovo. War between Serbia and NATO—a military alliance of Western Europe and the USA—led to an uneasy peace in 1999.

Find out more

EUROPEAN UNION Medieval Europe WORLD WAR I World war ii

EVOLUTION



AROUND 150 YEARS AGO, an English naturalist named Charles Darwin shocked the world when he wrote a book suggesting that humans were related to apes. Today, Darwin's idea still forms the basis of what we call the theory of evolution. The word evolution means "unfolding," and it is used to describe the way that all living things evolve, or change with time. There are three main parts to the theory. The first is called variation. All living things vary in size, shape, color, and strength. No two animals or plants are exactly the same. The second part of the theory is that these variations affect whether a living thing can survive and breed. Certain features, such as color, may mean that one animal or plant has a better chance of surviving than another. Some animals and plants have features that suit their surroundings. In other words, they are better adapted, and these useful features are called adaptations. The third part of the theory is inheritance. The adaptations that help a living thing survive, such as its color or shape, may be passed on to its offspring. If the offspring inherit the adaptations, they too will have a better chance of survival. Gradually, over

many generations, the better-adapted plants and NATURAL SELECTION Charles Darwin wrote a book called On the animals flourish, and those that are less well Origin of Species, published in 1859, which adapted die out. Many people believe that explained his theory of evolution. Many people laughed at this process of evolution has led to Darwin's idea that humans the millions of different were related to animals. species that inhabit Above is a cartoon of the time, picturing Earth today. Darwin as a monkey elephant of today Platybelodon lived

EVIDENCE FROM THE PAST

Evolution of the elephant

Fossils—the remains of animals and plants preserved in rocks—provide evidence for evolution. They show how animals and plants have gradually changed through time. For example, each of the elephants shown above lived for a certain amount of time, as we know by the age of their fossilized bones. Scientists cannot be certain that the first type of elephant gradually evolved into the next, but it is unlikely that each elephant appeared completely separate from the others. It is far more likely that these elephants were related. As we find more fossils, the relationships between various kinds of animals and plants become clearer.

Moenitherium lived about

38 million years ago.

EVIDENCE FROM THE PRESENT Animals and plants alive today also provide evidence for evolution. In Hawaii, there are several kinds of honeycreepers that look similar. It is unlikely that this is by chance. More likely, these different honeycreeper birds all evolved has useful from one kind of honeycreeper. all-around beak This first honeycreeper flew to the islands five million years ago. Since that time, natural selection has produced several similar, but separate, species.

Woolly mammoth

lived about two

million years ago.

There are 28 species of honeycreepers on the Hawaiian Islands. Scientists believe they evolved from one species of bird.

Akiapolaau searches for insects with

from 12 to 7 million

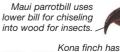
Apapane

vears ago.

liwi beak and tubular tongue are suited to sipping nectar.

Trilophodon lived from 26

vears ago.



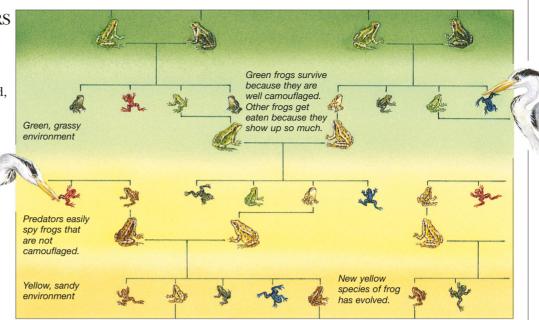
strong bill for crushing seeds Original species of honeycreeper

Kauai akialoa has long beak for probing for insects.

HOW EVOLUTION OCCURS

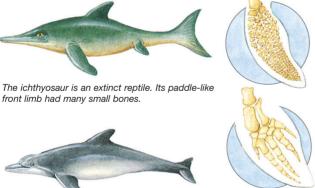
Imagine some green frogs, living and breeding in green surroundings. Most of the young inherit the green coloring of their parents. They are well camouflaged, and predators do not notice them in the grass. Their green colour is an adaptation that helps them survive. A few of the young have different colours, because of variation. Predators can see them in the grass, and these frogs are soon eaten—this is natural selection at work. Then the environment slowly changes to yellow as the grass dies. Now the green frogs show up on the sand, and predators eat them. Gradually, the following generations of frogs change from mainly green to mainly yellow.

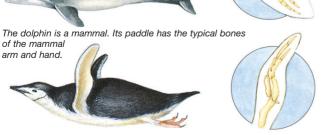
A new species has evolved.

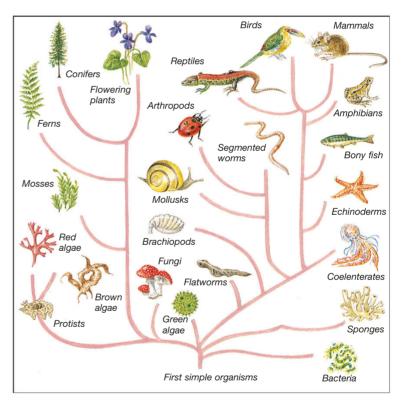


CHANGING ENVIRONMENTS

As the environment changes, living things evolve. About 200 years ago in Britain, peppered moths had mostly light-colored wings that matched the light-coloured tree trunks where they rested, so birds could not see them easily. During the Industrial Revolution, smoke from factory chimneys made the tree trunks darker in some areas. Light-colored moths became easier to see. Gradually, more dark-colored moths evolved, which were better camouflaged on the dark tree trunks.







EVOLUTIONARY TREE

Scientists believe that all living things are related and that they have evolved from the same ancestors over millions of years. This chart is called an evolutionary tree. It has lines between the main groups of animals and plants alive today, showing which ones are most closely related.

The penguin is a bird that cannot fly. It has the typical bird's wing bones in its paddle.

CONVERGENT EVOLUTION

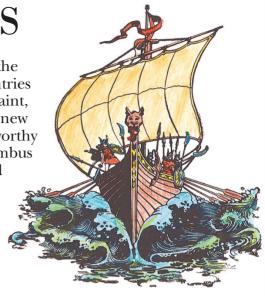
Evolution sometimes makes different animals and plants look similar. This is called convergent evolution. It means that different animals or plants that live in the same environment, such as the sea, gradually take on the same adaptations, such as body shape. All the animals shown above have evolved, or developed, the same streamlined body form, because this is the best shape for moving speedily through water.

Find out more

Animals
Darwin, charles
Dinosaurs
Fossils
Geology
Prehistoric life
Prehistoric peoples

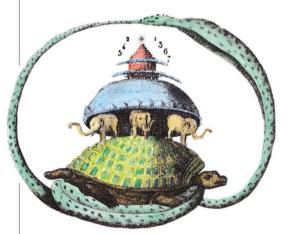
EXPLORERS

TODAY, PEOPLE ARE AWARE of the most remote corners of the world. But hundreds of years ago, many did not know that countries other than their own even existed. In the 6th century, an Irish saint, Brendan, is said to have sailed across the Atlantic in search of a new land. But it was not until the early 15th century that strong seaworthy ships were developed and Europeans such as Christopher Columbus were able to explore in earnest. Turkish Muslims had controlled the overland trade route between Europe and the Indies (East Asia) since the 11th century. They charged such high prices for Asian goods that European merchants became eager to find a direct sea route to Asia that would bypass the Turks. The sailors who searched for these routes found the Americas and other lands previously unknown to Europeans. Of course, people already lived in most of these "newly discovered" lands, and the results of these explorations were often disastrous for their inhabitants. All too often the new arrivals exploited and enslaved the native peoples, destroying their cultures.



VIKINGS

The Vikings came from Norway, Sweden, and Denmark. Looking for new lands in which to settle, they sailed to Iceland, Greenland, and North America in their long ships, navigating by the sun and the stars.

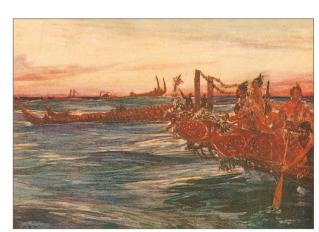


EARLY IDEAS

The first explorers had few maps. Early ideas about the shape of the world were hopelessly inaccurate. Many people thought the world was flat and that those who went too far might fall off the edge. Some believed that the world was supported by a tortoise (above).

PERILS OF THE SEA

Early sailors faced many natural dangers, such as storms, reefs, icebergs, and fog. The sea was an alien territory, and rumors and legends spoke of huge sea monsters that swam in unknown waters. These stories were probably based on sightings of whales and other marine creatures. They were exaggerated by returning sailors telling tall tales of their adventures. Writers and artists added more gruesome details to these descriptions, and so the myths grew.



Maori ancestors leaving for New Zealand

Europeans exploring the Pacific Ocean in the 1500s were amazed to find that prehistoric peoples had found the Pacific Islands before them. In about 3000 BCE, the original Polynesians moved from Southeast Asia to the islands in the western Pacific, sailing in fragile canoes. By 1000 CE, they had settled on hundreds of other islands.

PACIFIC ISLANDS



INQUISITIVE EUROPEANS

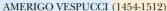
Once Europeans had an idea of the correct shape of the world, they set out to explore it more thoroughly. Some were driven by curiosity, some by greed, and some by a desire to convert the peoples who lived in faraway places to Christianity. All faced hardships and dangers.

SIR HENRY MORTON STANLEY (1841-1904)

Welsh-born Henry Stanley worked for a New York newspaper. He led an expedition into Africa to find the missing Scottish explorer David Livingstone. When he found him. he uttered the famous words "Dr. Livingstone, I presume?" Stanley later explored much of Central Africa around Lake Victoria.

MARY KINGSLEY (1862-1900)

A fearless and determined Englishwoman, Mary Kingsley traveled in West Africa, trading and making scientific studies. On her travels, she was entertained by cannibals. She was one of the first to demand fair treatment for the people of Africa by their colonial rulers.



The first European to explore the Brazilian coast, Italian-born Amerigo Vespucci gave his name to America. He was in charge of a school of navigation in Seville, Spain. Vespucci believed in a southwestern route to the Indies around South America.



FERDINAND MAGELLAN (1480-1521)

Leader of the first European expedition to sail around the world, Portuguese explorer Magellan proved that there was a southwestern route to the Indies through the Pacific.

VASCO DA GAMA (1469-1524)

Despite bad weather and hardships on the voyage, Portuguese-born Vasco da Gama reached the East African coast and proved that there was a southeastern route to India. He was the first European to sail around the southern tip of Africa.



WONDERS OF CHINA

Marco Polo

leaving Venice

Khan, the Mongol ruler. Marco later published a detailed account of his journey and the wonders he had seen. ew believed the account, and it was years before Europeans realized that he had experienced a great civilization—the empire of China.

On his travels, Marco Polo became a favorite of Kublai

an Italian explorer. His father and uncle were merchants from Venice, Europe's greatest trading city. They took the 17-year-old Marco with them on a journey from Italy to China.

Find out more

COLUMBUS, CHRISTOPHER Conquistadors COOK, JAMES **PIRATES**

EAGLE SIGHT A golden eagle has extremely powerful eyesight. It can see rabbits and other prey from a distance of more than half a mile (1 km).

OUTER EYE

Cornea is like a transparent window in the front of the eyeball.

The cornea partly

focuses light rays

on to the retina by the lens.

Light rays enter the curved front of the eye called the

cornea, where they are partly focused. They pass through

the pupil, which enlarges in dim conditions to let in more

light and shrinks in bright conditions to protect the inside of the eye from too much light. The rays are then focused

Sclera-tough

outer covering

Retina, bearing lightsensitive cells

EYES

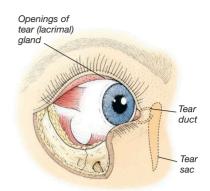
Choroid, containing

nourishing blood vessels

AS YOU READ THIS PAGE, you are using the two organs of sight—the eyes. Our eyes enable us to learn a great deal about the world around us. Each eyeball measures about 1 in (25 mm) across and sits in the front of the skull in the eve socket, or orbit. The eyes can swivel around in their sockets so that you can see things above, below, and to the side. Each eye has an adjustable lens and sees a slightly

different view of the same scene. The eyes work together, controlled by the brain. This is called binocular vision. The lens of each eve allows ravs of light to enter from the outside and project a picture on to the retina the inner lining of the eye. The retina converts the light into nerve signals that travel along optic nerves to the brain, where images are perceived.

Eve muscle



EYE SOCKETS

Iris

The eyelid and eyelashes protect the front of the eye. When you blink, the eyelids sweep moisture over the eyeball, keeping it clean. The moisture is produced in the tear glands above the eyes. These glands also produce tears when you cry. Tiny holes drain fluid through tear ducts into the tear sac,

the eve which empties inside the nose. makes pupil larger or smaller. Pupil is a hole within the iris. EYEBALL. Three pairs of muscles turn the eyeball to look up, down, and from side to side and rotate it. Pads of fat cushion the eye and the optic nerve, which is stretched and pulled by eye movements. Optic nerve

INNER EYE

Lens fine-focuses

Conjunctiva-thin layer

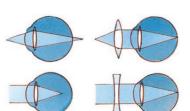
covering white of the eye

light rays.

Inside the eye is the retina, which contains about 120 million rod cells, mainly around the sides, and seven million cone cells, mainly in the fovea. The image on the retina is upside down, but the brain turns it the right way up as it processes nerve signals from the eye.

CLEAR AND DEFECTIVE VISION

Clear vision depends on the lens bending light rays to the correct angle so that the rays form a sharp picture on the retina. In far-sighted people, the eyeball is too short and nearby objects appear blurry. In near-sighted people, the eyeball is too long, making distant objects out of focus. Glasses and artificial lenses, such as contact lenses, help the eye's own lens to focus the rays correctly, thus correcting defective vision.



FAR-SIGHTEDNESS Rays are focused behind the retina. A convex lens corrects the focus.

anchored at

back of eye

socket move

NEAR-SIGHTEDNESS Rays are focused in front of retina. A concave lens corrects the focus.

RODS AND CONES

Blind spot, containing no light-sensitive cells, where optic nerve leaves eve

to brain

The retina contains millions of light-sensitive cells called rods and cones. The rods work best in dim light, while cones are sensitive to different colors. Rods and cones produce nerve signals when light falls on them.

Find out more

CAMERAS COLOR EARS Human Body LIGHT

FARM ANIMALS



meat in a short time.

under controlled conditions.



INTENSIVE REARING

Some farm animals, such as pigs and chickens, are kept under controlled conditions in huge hangarlike buildings. Chickens are raised by the thousands in this way, for their meat or their eggs. The food, temperature, and light in the building are controlled so that each chicken lays up to 300 eggs each year. Dairy cattle are milked on a large scale and, in some places, never go outside. Pigs are kept in pig units like the one shown here. They are fed an exact mixture of nutrients that makes them put on the most weight in the least time. Some kinds of pigs gain more than 1.5 lb (0.7 kg) in weight each day. A pig may be sold for pork when it is only three months old.

ZEBU

Cattle are one of the most numerous farm animals, with about 1.355 billion in the world. They were first used

to pull carts. Today some cattle are bred for their meat (beef breeds), others for their milk (dairy breeds), and some for both (dual-purpose breeds). There are more than 1,000 breeds and types of cattle worldwide. The zebu cattle shown here have a hump at the shoulders and a long, narrow face. They were originally from Southeast Asia and are suited to hot climates.

Zebu are also used to pull plows.

PIG

There are about 480 million pigs in Asia, and another 500 million scattered around the world. Some are allowed to roam freely to feed on roots, worms, and household scraps; others are kept inside buildings (see above). There are hundreds of breeds of pigs, and some of the largest weigh more than 450 lb (200 kg). Almost every part of a pig can be eaten, including the trotters, or feet. Pork is the name for fresh pig meat; cured or preserved pig meat is called bacon or ham.

TURKEY

Today's most common breed of turkey is the Broad Breasted White, which was created by crossing the White Holland and the Broad Breasted Bronze, shown here. Turkeys came originally from North America. When Europeans first traveled to North America in the 16th century, they domesticated (tamed) turkeys

Male turkeys, or toms, are often twice the weight of the female hens. Young turkeys are called poults.

and took some back to Europe.

In many parts of the world, people keep goats for their milk, which is made into cheese and yogurt. Every November in the US, millions of turkeys are eaten in celebration of Thanksgiving.

DUCKS AND GEESE

Waterfowl such as ducks and geese are kept mainly for their meat, especially in Southeast Asia. They also provide fluffy down (underfeathers) for stuffing mattresses, quilts, and clothing. Geese are good guards in the farmyard, beacause they hiss at strangers. The most common egg-laying waterfowl are Indian runner ducks, khaki campbell ducks, and Emden and Chinese geese.

The Toulouse goose is used to produce foie gras. Adult birds weigh more than 28 lb (13 kg).



The goat was one of the first animals to be domesticated. Goats feed on thorny bushes, spiky grasses, and woody stems, and they can climb up easily into the branches of small trees to eat the greenery. More than 860 million goats are kept worldwide, often in dry and mountainous regions. They are used for their milk, meat, skins, and wool. The main dairy breed is the Anglo-Nubian, which produces up to 1,200 pints (660 liters) of milk each year.

The Indian runner duck is kept in large flocks and can move swiftly because of its long legs, body shape, and upright stance.

Find out more

Animal senses
Birds
Farming
Farming, history of
Grassland wildlife
Horses, zebras, and asses
Mountain wildlife



FARMING

Planting

Harvestina

TO STOCK THE FOOD SHELVES of supermarkets in Europe and the Americas, farmers make nature and technology work in harmony. They use machinery to plow and reap great fields of wheat; they fertilize and irrigate greenhouses full of vegetables and orchards of fruit; and they rear animals indoors to fatten them quickly. Through this intensive agriculture, Western farmers feed up to 10 people from land that once fed one. However, not all the world's farmers can be so productive. Those who have plots on hilly land cannot use machines. Instead they graze a few animals or cultivate the land with inefficient hand tools. Farmers in dry climates must be content with lower yields or choose less productive crops that will tolerate dry soil.

SUBSISTENCE FARMING

In some developing countries, most farming families grow only sufficient food for themselves. This is called subsistence farming. In a good year it provides enough food for all. But a drought or an increase in the population may lead to famine and starvation.

Superwheat

CROPS

Almost all crops that are grown today are the descendants of wild plants.
However, special breeding has created

varieties that give high
harvests. Grain crops such as
wheat have especially benefited.
Modern varieties have much
larger grains than traditional
species. However, this new
"superwheat" is not as resistant
to disease as other varieties and
must be grown carefully.

Ordinary wheat

ORGANIC FARMING
Some farmers in Western
countries prefer to grow
crops and raise animals in
a natural, or organic, way.
They do not use artificial
pesticides or fertilizers.
Organic food is more
expensive, but it may be
healthier to eat.

Organic farmers use natural fertilizers, such as seaweed or animal dung, to make the soil more productive. And farmers who cannot afford machines and fertilizers are forced to use slower farming methods that have not changed for centuries.

FARM MACHINERY

Modern grain farming requires special machinery at different times of the year. In the spring, a plow breaks the soil into furrows for planting. A seed drill puts a measured amount of seed into the prepared soil and covers the seed so that birds do not eat it. A sprayer covers crops with pesticides to kill harmful diseases and pests. Finally, a combine harvester cuts the crop

and prepares it for storage.

A baler rolls up the straw—the cut stalks of wheat left after the grain has been harvested—and ties it into tight round bundles called bales.

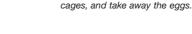
The purpose of intensive farming is to increase the production of crops and animals, and to cut foo prices. Food animals

production of crops and animals, and to cut food prices. Food animals such as chickens and pigs are kept indoors in tiny, overcrowded pens. Many people feel this is unnatural and cruel, and prefer to eat only "freerange" animals—animals that have been allowed to move freely in the farmyard.

INTENSIVE FARMING

Find out more

FARM ANIMALS FARMING, HISTORY OF



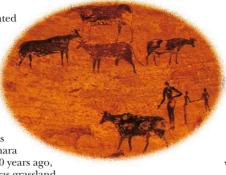
In intensive chicken houses, conveyor belts

carry food to the hens in the crowded

FARMING

EARLY FARMING

The first farmers domesticated (tamed) wild animals and kept them in herds to provide meat, milk, hides, and wool. Some people became nomadic herders rather than farmers; they moved their animals continuously in search of new pasture. The picture shown here was painted in a cave in the Sahara Desert in Africa about 8,000 years ago, at a time when the desert was grassland.



CROP GROWING

The huge Berkshire pig

was first bred for meat

in the 18th century.

Seed drill

In about 10,000 BCE, farmers in the Middle East began to plant crops to provide food. Cereals, such as wheat, barley, and millet were the main crops. In the Far East, people first grew rice in about 6,000 BCE.

IRRIGATION

Farmers need a good supply of water for their crops. In China and other Far Eastern countries, where rice is the main crop, water flows along channels on the terraced hillsides to make the paddies for growing rice.

GROWING CROPS and breeding animals for food are among the most important steps ever taken by humankind. Before farming began, people fed themselves by gathering berries and other plant matter and hunting wild animals. People were nomadic—they had to move around to find food. About 12,000 years ago in the Middle East, people discovered they could grow cereal crops, such as wheat. These people were the first farmers. With the start of farming, people began to settle permanently in one place. Villages grew into towns and cities. Farmers produced enough food to support the population, so some people were free to do other jobs such as weaving, and making pottery and tools. Since everyone depended on farming for their food, however, many people died of starvation

weather. Over the centuries people have tried many different ways of producing better crops. In the agricultural revolution of the 1700s, new scientific methods helped overcome the problem

when the crops failed because of bad

of crop failure. Today, farming is a huge international industry.

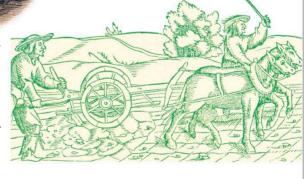
MEDIEVAL FARMING

In the 11th century, the hard horse collar came to Europe from China. It allowed horses, rather than oxen, to pull plows. By the 13th century, European farms consisted of open fields and each peasant farmer had a piece of

Steam

tractor

land. Later, much of the land was enclosed with ditches or hedges.



AGRICULTURAL REVOLUTION

During the 18th century, new methods of agricultural production were developed and breeds of livestock were improved, such as the huge Berkshire pig (above). The invention of new machines, such as the seed drill, allowed farmers to produce more crops.



During the 19th century, the development of steam power and, in the 20th century, the combustion engine changed agriculture forever. Tractors replaced horses as the main source of power, and railroads and refrigerated ships meant that food could be transported all over

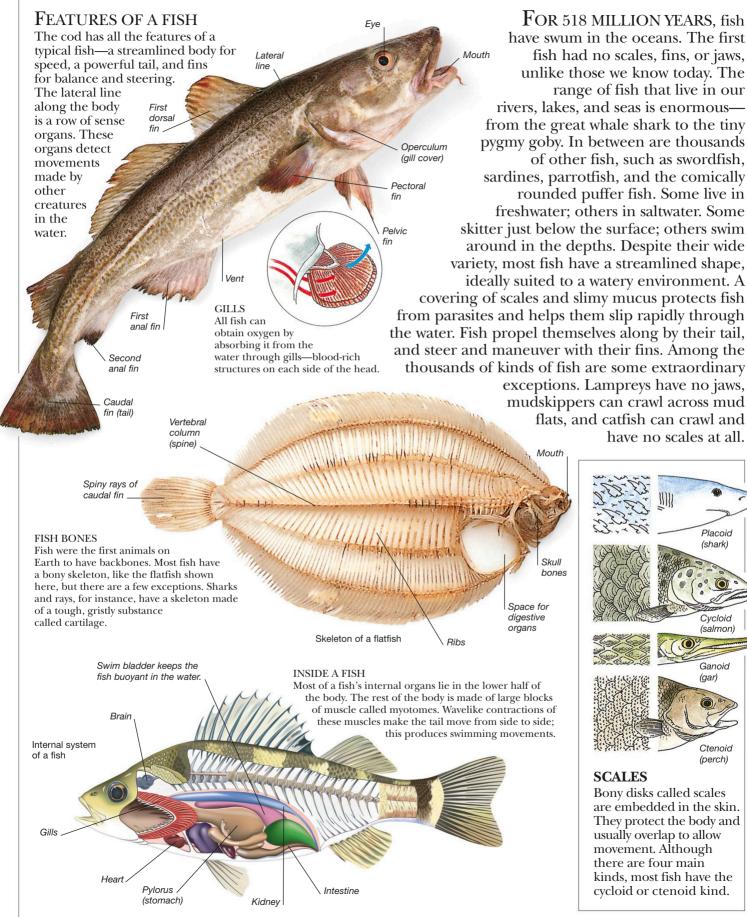
the world.



ENGINES FARM ANIMALS FARMING



FISH



rivers, lakes, and seas is enormous from the great whale shark to the tiny pygmy goby. In between are thousands of other fish, such as swordfish, sardines, parrotfish, and the comically rounded puffer fish. Some live in freshwater; others in saltwater. Some skitter just below the surface; others swim around in the depths. Despite their wide variety, most fish have a streamlined shape, ideally suited to a watery environment. A covering of scales and slimy mucus protects fish from parasites and helps them slip rapidly through and steer and maneuver with their fins. Among the thousands of kinds of fish are some extraordinary exceptions. Lampreys have no jaws, mudskippers can crawl across mud flats, and catfish can crawl and have no scales at all. Placoid (shark)

Cycloid (salmon) Ganoid Ctenoid (perch)

Bony disks called scales are embedded in the skin. They protect the body and usually overlap to allow movement. Although there are four main kinds, most fish have the cycloid or ctenoid kind.



Each kind of fish is suited to its own way of life. The long nose of the butterfly fish has a mouth at the tip to pick food from crevices in rocks. Flying fish use their enlarged fins as "wings" for gliding as they leap out of the water. The bright colors on a lionfish

of the water. The bright colors on a honfish warn other creatures of the deadly poison in its fin spines.

// Lionfish

Flying fish



SCHOOL OF FISH
Small fish often live in large
groups called schools, twisting
and turning together as they
search for food. A predator is
sometimes so confused by their
numbers and quick, darting
movements that it cannot
single out a fish to attack.

Sea horses



on a Red Sea coral reef

Long-nosed butterfly fish

FEEDING

Fast predatory fish, such as barracudas, have long, slim, streamlined bodies and sharp teeth. Slower swimmers

usually have more

rounded bodies.
Despite its
shape, the
parrotfish is
an agile
swimmer.
It slips
through
cracks in
the rock
in search

of food.

Parrotfish eating algae on a coral reef

SEA HORSE

Sea horse eggs are deposited by the female into the male's front pouch, where they develop for about four weeks. When the eggs hatch, the young sea horses emerge from the pouch.

Sea horses use their tails to cling to seaweed.

MOUTHBREEDERS

the mother's body.

BREEDING

Most fish reproduce by

depositing their eggs and sperm in the water, and then leaving the fertilized eggs

to develop into fish. Some

and bowfins, look after the

eggs and the young (called

fry) once they have hatched.

types of sharks, give birth to

fully formed young fish after

the eggs have developed in

fish, such as sticklebacks

Other fish, such as some

Some cichlid fish, found in African lakes, keep their eggs safe inside their mouths. When the young hatch they swim out, and then return to the parent's mouth for safety.

Cichlid fish and young

EUROPEAN EELS

Adult eels lay eggs in the Sargasso Sea. The eggs hatch into larvae, which swim north for the next three years.

Upon reaching Europe they change into elvers and swim up river. There, they grow into yellow Yellow eels eels, and change into then adults. adult eels, then return to the Sargasso Sea to breed Larvae swim north and change into Young elvers travel inland along rivers,

Eggs develop

into larvae

TROPICAL OCEAN FISH

Royal

gramma

Fish, especially those from tropical waters, are among the brightest of all animals. Their dazzling colors and lively patterns have many different purposes. They help fish hide from predators among the coral, warn neighboring fish to keep out of their territory, show other creatures that they are poisonous, or advertise for a mate.

Find out more

Animals
Deep-sea wildlife
Migration
Ocean wildlife
Seashore wildlife

where they change into

yellow eels.

FISHING INDUSTRY

THE WORLD'S RIVERS, seas, and oceans provide one of the most important of all foods. Fish are a rich source of protein and other vital nutrients. It is possible to catch a few fish using just a hook on the end of a piece of string. But to feed large numbers of people, a huge industry exists to catch millions of fish. Japanese fishing boats, for instance, catch more than 16,000 tons of fish each day. Fishing fleets use different methods to catch these vast numbers of fish, such as nets, traps, and hooks. Some nets are several miles long and can catch more than 100 million fish in one haul. Baskets, boxes, and other traps are left in the sea for shellfish, such as crabs, lobsters, and crayfish. Hooks

are arranged in a longline—a single line carrying hundreds of hooks—that is attached to a fishing boat and can trap huge numbers of fish at one time.

At night lights attract fish into

the dip nets.

WHALING
For two centuries whaling has been a
major industry and has made some
species of whale almost extinct. As
whales come to the surface to breathe,
whale hunters shoot them with
harpoons—huge explosive arrows
fired from guns.

Drift nets are up to 60 miles (100 km) long. They catch fish very effectively, but may also harm other marine life.

The purse seiner tows its net in a huge circle to

enclose the fish.

FISHING GROUNDS

Fishing boats catch most fish near the coast in the seas above the continental shelf (shown in the dark blue on the map). This shelf is an extension of the continents covered by shallow sea water. Deep-water currents rich in nutrients rise on to the shelf and create good feeding grounds for fish.

SEA FISHING

Seines are nets that hang down from the surface.

Drawing the net into a circle around a school, or group, of fish forms a huge bag that encloses the catch. Gill nets are long curtains of net that trap fish by the gills. Some gill nets float on the surface as drift nets; others are

Weights keep fixed to the sea bottom with anchors.

**Trawling Large and beginning to large and beginning

A trawl is a large net bag towed behind a boat. Dip nets are hung over the side of the fishing boat on a frame. Lifting the frame

catches the fish.

FREEZING FISH
Once a fish is dead,
its flesh quickly rots.
Freezing, canning,
drying, smoking, and
pickling all slow the
decay and preserve the
fish. Freezing is the best
method. Large fishing boats
have freezing plants on board to
preserve the catch—the harvest of
fish—before returning to port.

FISH FARMS
Not all fish are caught in the wild.
Some fish, such as carp, salmon, trout, and shellfish, can be bred in controlled conditions on fish farms. In the United States, fish farmers raise catfish

States, fish farmers raise catfish for food. Fish farmers build pens in lakes, ponds, or estuaries (river mouths). They hatch fish from eggs, and then keep the fish until they are big enough to sell.

Find out more

FARMING FISH OCEANS AND SEAS OCEAN WILDLIFE

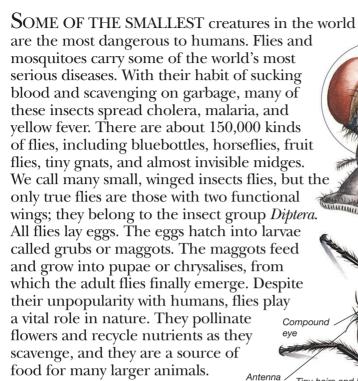
FLIES AND MOSQUITOES

Tiny hairs and hooks on feet enable fly to

walk on the ceiling

Areas where malaria Housefly can walk upside down.

Larva (maggot)



The bluebottle, or blowfly, lays thousands of eggs in garbage cans and on meat. Within just a few weeks these eggs produce thousands more flies.

Housefly has excellent eyesiaht and

spongelike mouthparts

FLIES AND DISEASE

Houseflies, ebottles, and

Housefly feeding on rotting meat

bluebottles, and similar flies feed on and lay their eggs in rotting matter, including garbage and excrement. Their mouthparts and feet pick up bacteria, or germs, which rub off when they settle on our food, dishes, and kitchen equipment. The illnesses that spread in this way range from minor stomach upsets to deadly

where malaria is most severe.

North
America
Africa
Africa

Malaria is one of the most serious and widespread diseases. It kills over 1 million people each year.

The mosquito has needle-shaped mouthparts that pierce the

skin to suck the blood of humans, horses, and other animals.

If a female *Anopheles* mosquito bites a person with malaria, it

takes in blood infected with the microscopic organisms

that cause this disease. When the mosquito goes on

to bite another victim, the organisms pass into

that person's blood, and so the disease spreads.

The map below shows those parts of the world





The hoverfly is one of the most

infections such as typhoid.



HOVERFLY

Hoverfly's wingtips make a figure-eight pattern with each wing beat.

The drone fly is a kind of hoverfly. It resembles a bee in appearance and makes a low droning sound in flight. After mating, the female lays her eggs near a puddle, a polluted pond, or other stagnant (nonmoving) water. The larvae, known as rat-tailed maggots, live in the water, breathing

LIFE CYCLE OF A DRONE FLY

Mosquito

through the long tail that acts like a snorkel. The rat-tailed maggots wriggle on to drier soil before pupating. When the adults emerge from the pupal cases, they fly off to feed on pollen and nectar from flowers.

Rat-tailed maggots (larvae) feed on rotting and decaying plant and animal matter in the drain.

Adult fly emerges 4-6 weeks after eggs are laid.

Maggots (larvae) crawl out of water and change into pupae (pupate).

expert fliers. It can hover even in windy conditions, then dart straight up, down, sideways, or backward. Tiny ball-and-stick structures behind the wings, called halteres, rotate rapidly and act as stabilizers during flight.

Find out more

Animals Disease Flight, animal Insects

FLIGHT



ARCHAEOPTERYX
One of the first birds known to have existed is called Archaeopteryx. Fossil remains date back 150 million years. Archaeopteryx could glide and fly through the air.

Elastic fibers allow the wings to shrink so

the bat can fold

them neatly.

Main bones

in the wing

Skin stretches between

the forearm and

finger bones.

BIRDS, BATS, AND INSECTS are the only animals that truly fly. Other animals, such as flying squirrels, flying fish, and flying lizards, swoop or glide, but cannot climb upward into the air under their own power. Life in the air has several advantages for flying animals—some birds, such as hawks, can hunt their prey in midair; other birds can quickly escape from their predators. Birds are also able to migrate very long distances to find more suitable feeding and breeding areas in a cold season—the Arctic tern, for example, migrates about 11,000 miles (18,000 km) from the North Pole to the South Pole every year. Another bird, the swift, spends much of its life in the air, landing only to nest. A swift eats and drinks on the move for nine months of the year. Birds, bats, and insects are also able to find food on land quickly and efficiently—a hummingbird hovers to gather nectar, a fruit bat flies into a tree to feed on fruit, and a dragonfly swoops over a pond to catch small flies. All flying animals from bees to buzzards need plenty of food to provide

them with the energy to take to the air.

Animals first began to fly about 300 million years ago, when Earth's prehistoric coal swamps were becoming overcrowded

with all kinds of creatures.
Through evolution,
special features began to
develop, such as a flap
of skin on the body for
gliding. In order to fly,

an animal needs a lightweight body and strong muscles with which to flap its wings. Birds have hollow bones to save weight when they are in flight, so that a huge bird such as the golden eagle

as the golden ea weighs less than 9 lb (4 kg). The sooty tern lives on the move for up to 10 years. It returns to the ground only to breed.

SOOTY TERN

WINGS The wings of a

flying animal are light so that they can be flapped easily.

They are broad and flat, to push the air downward and give lift.

Wings must also be flexible for control in the air. An insect's wings are made of a thin membrane stiffened by tubelike veins.

A bird's wings have bones and muscles at the front; feathers form the rest of the

the front; feathers form the rest of the surface. A bat's wings consist of a thin layer of muscles and tough fibers sandwiched between two layers of skin that are supported by bones.

Feathers near the wing root shape the wing smoothly into the body.

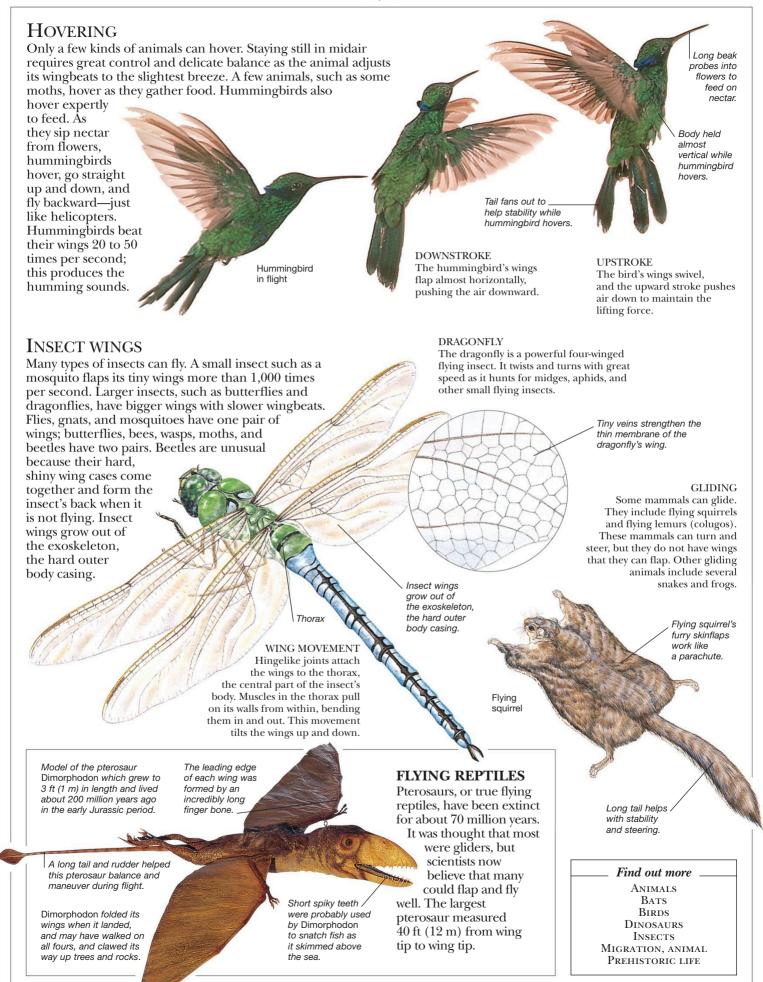
Wing of a kestrel

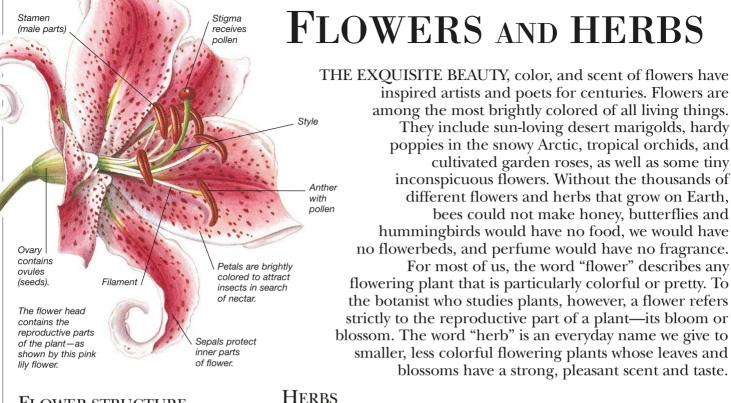
Flight feathers are light and stiff, with strong shafts and large, smooth vanes.

Powerful wing-flapping pectoral muscles are in the bat's chest.

Covert feathers are at the front of the wing. They are small and packed closely together, to give a smooth edge.

Primary flight feathers help reduce turbulence.











from a long, stiff, green-pink casing. Lily of the valley flowers have a

PERFUME

flowers rise one after the other

A flower's smell attracts butterflies. bees, and people, too. Lily of the valley and rose are used in the manufacture of perfumes and soaps.

WILD FLOWERS AND CONSERVATION

Many wild flowers are in danger of extinction. Marshes are drained, and forests are felled for farmland and buildings, so the flowers that grow there are destroyed. Rare and beautiful blooms are at risk because they are dug up

illegally by plant collectors. To save rare flowers, the places where they grow must be protected. As forests are cut down, thousands of flowers are disappearing even before they are known to science.

sweet scent. Their

leaves are scented, too.

Find out more

BEES AND WASPS Conservation AND ENDANGERED SPECIES FRUITS AND SEEDS PLANTS

Football legend Jim Thorpe played with the Canton,
Ohio Bulldogs.

FOOTBALL

Body padding

THE GAME OF FOOTBALL is a strategic battle between two teams as they try to move a ball, by running with it or passing it, across the other team's goal line for a touchdown. The team with the ball plays offense; the team trying to stop them by tackling or blocking the player with the ball plays defense. At the start of the game, the offense begins an attack on the goal. If the offense is not able to move the ball 10 yards (9 m) forward after four plays, the ball is given to the other team. Possession of the ball shifts many times during a game. Before each play begins, the teams face each other at the scrimmage line. The ball is passed to the quarterback, who may hand the ball off to a teammate or make a longer throw to another player. A typical game is divided into four 15-minute quarters, with many time-outs.

HISTORY OF FOOTBALL
Football probably originated from the English game, rugby. Soccerlike games were popular at US colleges from the 1860s. After a visiting Canadian team brought rugby to Harvard University, players began to run and tackle as well as kick the ball. In 1879, Yale University coach Walter Camp proposed new rules that led to the

development of the modern game.



The oval-shaped football is usually made of leather. Its textured surface and lacing along one seam help

players grip the ball. Football is a contact sport and the players need to be protected from injury.

Plastic helmets with face masks protect the head, while the body is protected special padding—shoulder

with special padding—shoulder pads, hip pads, thigh pads, and knee pads—all worn under the uniform.

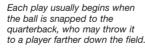


PLAYERS

linemen, and linebackers. Other players specialize

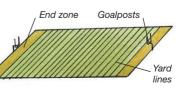
in kicking the ball.

Each team consists of 11 players. In professional football, players specialize in offensive or defensive positions. Players on the offensive team include the quarterback, running backs, wide receivers, offensive linemen, and tight end. Defensive positions include defensive backs, defensive





SUPER BOWL
The National Football League (NFL)
stages a spectacular championship
game between the winners of its two
conferences. This game, called the Super
Bowl, decides the NFL title and attracts a
large live and television audience worldwide.



DOWNS AND TOUCHDOWNS

The offensive team has four plays to move the ball forward 10 yards (9 m), for a first down. Each first down gives it another four chances to move the ball forward. If a team fails to make a first down, it loses possession. A player who carries the ball into the opposing team's end zone makes a touchdown, worth six points.



A football field is a rectangle 100 yd (91 m) long and 53 ½yards (49 m) wide, with yard lines marked across its width every 5 yards (4.5 m). A 10-yard (9-m) end zone extends beyond the goal lines. Goalposts rise above each end zone, through which the ball is kicked for a goal.

Find out more

HEALTH AND FITNESS SOCCER SPORTS

FORCE AND MOTION

water

CHANGING DIRECTION

When you move in a circle, on a fairground ride for example, a constant force is needed to change the direction of your motion. This force acts toward the center of the circle. On the ride shown above, the force comes from the tension in the ropes that support the seats.

WHAT IS IT THAT MAKES OBJECTS MOVE? Why does a boat float? How does a magnet work? Left to itself, any object would remain still, but when it is pushed or pulled, it begins to move. Something that pushes or pulls is called a force. Forces often produce motion, or movement. For example, an engine produces a force that pushes a car forward. There are several different kinds of forces. A magnet produces a magnetic force which pulls pieces of iron toward it, and a rubber band produces an elastic force when you stretch it. Liquids produce forces, too. A boat floats because of the force of water pushing upward on the hull. And a drop of water holds together because of a force called surface tension, which makes all liquids seem as though they have an elastic skin around them. From the smallest particle inside an atom to the largest galaxy, the whole universe is held together by powerful forces. One of these forces is gravity, which holds us on to the surface of Earth.



ACCELERATION

The action of a force produces motion, making an object accelerate (speed up). For example, the force produced by the engine makes a ship accelerate. The stronger the force, the greater the acceleration.

INERTIA

It takes a strong force to start a heavier (more massive) object moving. In the same way, a strong force is needed to make it slow down and stop. This reluctance to start or stop moving is called inertia. The heavier the object, the greater its inertia.

Water and air resist motion, producing a force called drag. A small boat accelerates easily and soon reaches its cruising speed. But drag increases as speed increases. When drag force balances the driving force of the engines, speed stays constant.

ACTION AND REACTION

A rowboat moves by action and reaction. The force of the oars pushing on the water is the action. The moving water exerts an equal and opposite reaction on the oars. This reaction force pushes the boat forward.

NEWTON'S LAWS OF MOTION

In 1687, the English scientist Isaac Newton (1642-1727) published his three laws of motion. The first law explains that an object stays at rest or moves at a constant speed unless a force pushes or pulls it. The second law explains how force overcomes inertia and causes acceleration. The third law explains that when a force (or action) pushes one way, an equal force (or reaction) always pushes in the opposite direction.



When two surfaces rub against each other, they produce a force called friction, which opposes motion.

For example, brakes use friction to slow a wheel down. Friction produces heat and wastes energy

heat and wastes energy.
Putting a layer of oil
between the moving
parts of a machine
reduces friction and
improves efficiency.

STATIC FORCES

When two teams in tug-of-war pull equally hard on the rope, neither team moves. This is because the forces produced by the teams balance exactly. Forces that balance and produce no movement are called static forces. A bridge stays up because of the balance of static forces. Its weight pushing down is balanced by parts of the structure pushing up.

Find out more

In an arch

(ends of the

bridge, the piers

bridge) support the

weight of the arch.

Atoms and molecules
Bridges
Gravity
Magnetism
Physics

FOREST WILDLIFE





FOSSILS



AMMONITE

Some of the most common fossils are the shells of sea creatures called ammonites. Ammonites were related to squid and octopuses. They were very widespread about 250 million years ago. The smallest ammonites measured less than 1 in (2 cm) across; the largest measured about 8 ft (2.5 m) across. Ammonites died out with the dinosaurs about 66 million years ago.

or plant rot away after being

buried, leaving a hole in the rock;

this is called a mold fossil. If the

hole fills up with rock minerals,

fossilized signs of animals, such

as footprints, droppings, and

tracks, are called trace fossils.

it becomes a cast fossil. The

THE FIRST PLANTS, the earliest animals, the beginnings of human life—we know about prehistoric times because of fossils. Preserved or mineralized for thousands or even millions of years, fossils may comprise, for example, parts of animals, molds, footprints, and burrows. By studying fossils, we can learn what ancient creatures and plants looked like and how they lived. Most fossils are of plants and animals that lived in water. When the living plant or animal died, its soft parts rotted away, leaving the hard pieces such as bones or leaf veins. Gradually, layers of mud piled up and squeezed the remains of the plant or animal at great pressure. Slowly, the mud, bones, and other remains fossilized, or turned to rock, in the



Fossil collecting is a hobby that anyone can enjoy. You can find fossils in rocks, on beaches, and in quarries.

are called paleontologists.

Find out more

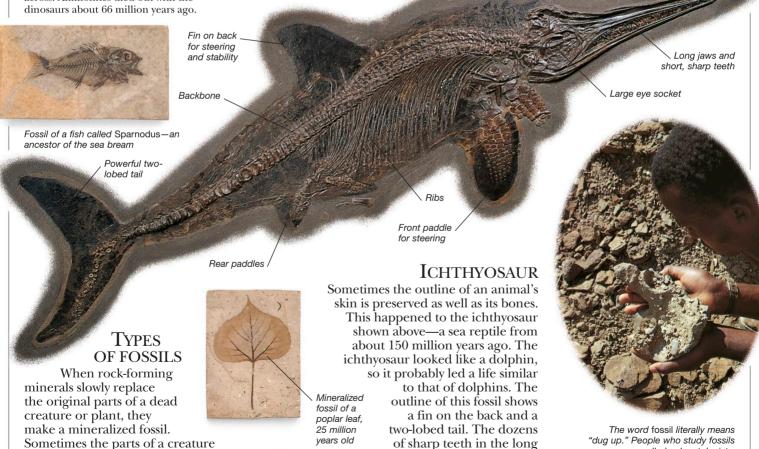
DINOSAURS

EVOLUTION

PREHISTORIC LIFE

ROCKS AND MINERALS

place where they lay underground. Over many thousands of years, the movements of Earth twisted and buckled the rocks, lifting the fossils closer to the surface of the soil. Sun, rain, and wind wore away the rocks and exposed the fossil.



218

Cast fossil of a creature

called a trilobite, which

lived in the sea

jaws tell us that this animal

grabbed fish and other

slippery prey.

FRANCE



France shares its long eastern border with Italy, Switzerland, Germany, Luxembourg, and Belgium. Spain is to the south. The south of France lies on the Mediterranean Sea coast, and the Atlantic Ocean is to the west. THE LARGEST COUNTRY in western Europe is France—a land of green, open spaces dotted with picturesque towns and small cities. Its many fine old country palaces, or châteaux, are reminders of France's long history. But it is a modern nation, too, with flourishing industries. France is also one of the leading countries in the European Union (EU), the organization that promotes political and economic union between the member states. Northern France has cool, wet weather. The south, with its Mediterranean coast, is drier and warmer. Rolling hills rise from the coasts and valleys, providing good farmland. The rugged hills of the Massif Central occupy the middle of the country. The mountains of the Pyrenees and the Alps line the southwest and eastern borders. France also includes the Mediterranean island of Corsica, and some islands thousands

of miles away in the Pacific Ocean and the Caribbean Sea. A democratically elected government

and president rule France



Even the smaller winemakers now use some modern equipment, such as stainless-steel fermentation vats.

WINEMAKING

France produces about onefifth of the world's wine. Many
famous wines are named after French
regions, such as Champagne and
Bordeaux. Most French wine comes from
cooperatives—local groups of farms that share
wine-producing and bottling facilities. Some wine,
however, is still made on the small estates attached

however, is still made on the small estates attached to the old châteaux. The grapes are picked in the early fall. Pressing the grapes extracts the juice, which then ferments (reacts with yeast) in large vats to produce the alcohol and the distinctive taste of the wine. Only when this

process is complete can the wine be bottled.

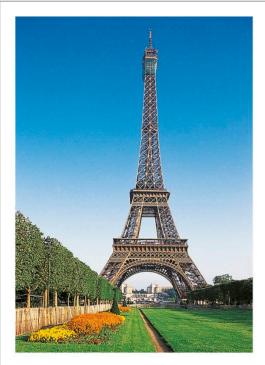


MARSEILLES

France's biggest seaport is Marseilles, on the Mediterranean coast. The warm climate of southern France makes possible the lively, outdoor lifestyle of the city. There is a long history of trade with the rest of the Mediterranean. Marseilles has a large Arab population, mainly from North Africa.

The Louvre in Paris is one of the world's most famous art galleries. The glass pyramid was added in 1989.

People have lived along the Seine River, where Paris now stands since ancient times. Paris is the capital of France. France has a population of more than 66 million; one-fifth live in and around Paris. It is one of Europe's greatest cities, with wide, treelined streets called boulevards, and many famous monuments and museums. The city of today was largely replanned and rebuilt during the 19th century.



EIFFEL TOWER

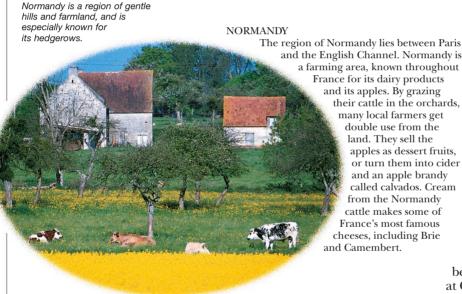
Built to impress visitors to the Paris Exhibition of 1889, the Eiffel Tower was originally meant to be a temporary structure. It was designed by the French engineer Alexandre-Gustave Eiffel. Eiffel was internationally famous for his bridge and aqueduct designs. The tower is built of steel girders weighing 7,700 tons (7,000 tonnes), and 2.5 million rivets hold it together. It reaches a height of 1,050 ft (322 m) and up until the construction of the Empire State Building in New York City in 1931, it was the tallest building in the world. Visitors can reach its various levels by elevator or by climbing hundreds of steps.

When it was first built in the 19th century, the Eiffel Tower was fiercely criticized. It has now become the symbol of Paris and a much-loved feature of the city.



MONACO

A tiny country on the Côte d'Azur, Monaco lies in southeastern France. The heart of the country is the sophisticated city of Monte Carlo, famous for its casinos and auto-racing Grand Prix. Monaco is an independent principality, ruled for much of its history by the Grimaldi family (above). Only a small part of the population is originally from Monaco; about half the people are citizens of France. They are drawn there by the lenient tax laws and high standard of living, and earn more per capita than any other country in the world.



a farming area, known throughout France for its dairy products and its apples. By grazing their cattle in the orchards, many local farmers get double use from the land. They sell the apples as dessert fruits, or turn them into cider and an apple brandy called calvados. Cream from the Normandy cattle makes some of France's most famous cheeses, including Brie

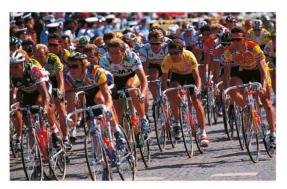
TGV design has evolved over the years. This train has a sharp aerodynamic nose to increase its speed.



LOIRE RIVER

The valley of the Loire River is famous for its beautiful castles, called châteaux, such as this one at Gien. Kings, nobles, or wealthy landowners built the châteaux as their country homes. They often chose a site on high ground and surrounded the château with a moat, which made it easy to defend the château from attackers. The Loire Valley is also an important wine-producing area.





TOUR DE FRANCE

Cycling is an enormously popular pastime in France. The world's most famous cycling race is the Tour de France (Tour of France), which takes place every summer. The route follows public roads covering about 2,200 miles (3,500 km), primarily in France and Belgium, but briefly in four other countries. The race takes place over 26 days, and the world's best cyclists take part.



customers every day.

Camembert, are eaten all over the world.

FRENCH CUISINE

French cooks are considered among the best in the world. There are numerous good restaurants, even in very small towns, and the quality of ordinary daily food is very high. Food specialists who take great pride in their work produce outstanding cooked meats, pastries, and bread, including the famous stick-shaped baguette. French cheeses, such as

> The town square is the traditional spot for games such as boules or petanque, French versions of lawn bowling.

In fine weather, café owners put tables and chairs out on the sidewalks so their customers can eat and drink in the open air.



is a major ingredient

in perfume.

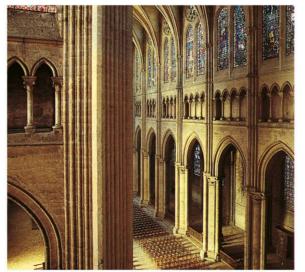
Much of France consists of open country, where most working people earn a living from farming. One in every five French people lives and works in the countryside. The farming communities spread out around small market towns, which provide markets, banks, restaurants, stores, and supermarkets. Each town contains a *mairie*—the offices of the local government administration. The *mairie* often overlooks the central square, where people meet to talk and perhaps enjoy a game of boules.

The extract of scented flowers, such as lavender,

PERFUME AND FASHION

Two of France's best-known industries are the manufacture of perfume and haute couture, or high fashion. Many of the most famous and most expensive brands of perfume are French. French designers dominated fashion for most of the 20th century. The Paris collections, shown in the spring of each year, are the most important of the international fashion shows and are attended by designers from all over the world. They set the trends which the rest of the world will follow.

> The 176 luminous stained-glass windows of Chartres Cathedral (right) attest to the talents of Chartres craftworkers.



France is a mainly Roman Catholic country. There are churches in every village, and cathedrals in the cities. The cathedral of Chartres, in northern France, was completed in 1260. It is famous not only for its fine architecture, but also for its magnificent stained-glass windows. There are 176 windows, covering a total area of 28,000 sq ft (2,600 sq m), the equivalent of 10 tennis courts.

Find out more

EUROPE EUROPE, HISTORY OF FRENCH REVOLUTION Napoleon Bonaparte NORMANS



222

FRANKLIN

A HIGHLY ACCOMPLISHED statesman, inventor, and writer, Benjamin Franklin was one of the most remarkable Americans of his time. Born to a poor Boston candlemaker, Franklin worked in his brother's print shop. At 17, he ran away to Philadelphia to open a shop of his own. Franklin became Philadelphia's most famous citizen, with an endless list of achievements. He founded the first public library, organized a hospital, and founded a school that later became the University of Pennsylvania. Franklin's experiments with electricity brought him acclaim throughout Europe. He used his fame to promote the interests of the American colonies, helping persuade the British to repeal the Stamp Act and convincing the French

to help the colonists fight the British in the American Revolution.

1706 Born in Boston, Massachusetts.

1718 Apprenticed to his brother James, a printer.

1723 Runs away to Philadelphia to start his own printing press.

1732 First edition of *Poor Richard's Almanack* was published.

1752 Publishes reports on his experiments with electricity.

1776 Helps draft the Declaration of Independence.

1776 Travels to France as special US envoy.

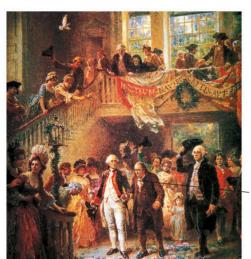
1787 Framer of the US Constitution.

Beniamin Franklin

wearing bifocals, his

own invention.

1790 Dies in Philadelphia.



A COLONIAL STATESMAN

During his long career as a politician, Franklin spoke for the interests of the colonies, secured the political and financial support of the French government, and played a crucial role in shaping both the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution. He spent his later years negotiating treaties in France; in 1783, his work on the Peace of Paris Treaty marked the end of the Revolutionary War.

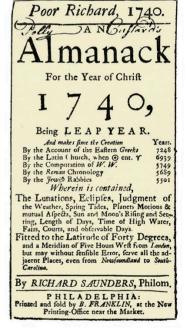
Benjamin Franklin accompanies George Washington and John Paul Jones into the Constitutional Convention in 1787.

FRANKLIN'S INVENTIONS

Science and invention were two of Franklin's lifelong passions. Franklin's experiments with electricity—most famously his kite experiment, which proved that lightning is a form of electricity—amazed scientists and led to his invention of the lightning rod, which diverts lightning bolts away from buildings. His other inventions included the fuel-efficient Franklin stove, the bifocal lens (a single lens with two different strengths), and the odometer, a machine that measures distances traveled when attached to a wheel.

CITY OF BROTHERLY LOVE With a population of more than 300,000, Franklin's home, Philadelphia (from the Greek for "brotherly love"), was the largest city in the colonies. Quaker William Penn founded this Pennsylvanian settlement in 1682, which developed into a bustling port with a thriving textile and shipbuilding trade. Franklin's gifts to the city include its public library—where his statue stands above a doorway (right)-which was the first circulating library in America.



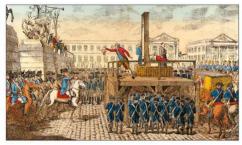


POOR RICHARD'S ALMANACK For more than 25 years, Franklin wrote this popular yearly calendar. It had jokes, proverbs, and advice on how to get on in the world from Franklin's humble, hard-working character Poor Richard.

Find out more

AMERICAN REVOLUTION
COLONIAL AMERICA
CONSTITUTION
DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE
PRESIDENCY

FRENCH REVOLUTION



THE EXECUTION OF LOUIS XVI "Because the country must live, Louis must die." With those words, the king of France was killed on the guillotine on January 21, 1793.

"LIBERTY! EQUALITY! FRATERNITY!"
This slogan echoed throughout France in 1789, as the hungry French people united to overthrow the rich noblemen who ruled the country. The revolution put ordinary people in control of France and gave hope to oppressed people all over the world. The revolution started when the bankrupt king Louis XVI summoned the French parliament for the first time since 1614. Instead of helping him raise taxes,

they seized power. In Paris, a crowd stormed the Bastille prison, the symbol of royal authority. The king had to support the revolution, but in 1792 France became a republic, and Louis was executed. Counterrevolution broke out in parts of France in 1793, which led to a Reign of Terror that undid many of the benefits of the revolution. In 1799, a military takeover put Napoleon

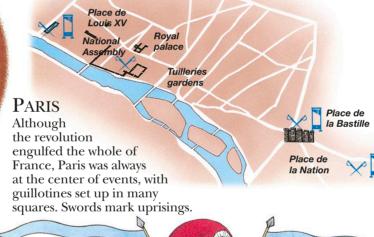
Bonaparte in power and ended the revolution.



MAXIMILIEN ROBESPIERRE When 35-year-old lawyer Robespierre came to power in 1793, he took severe measures to safeguard the revolution. He presided over the Reign of Terror but was himself executed in 1794.



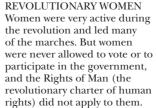
MARIANNE
The new revolutionary calendar started from the day the king was overthrown. Marianne—a symbolic but imaginary revolutionary woman shown here on a stamp—illustrated the first month.





SANS-CULOTTES

The well-dressed aristocrats sneered at the revolutionaries and called them sans-culottes because they wore plain trousers instead of fancy stockings. The revolutionaries adopted this name as their own. Their clothes came to symbolize the new way of life in revolutionary France.



N

Find out more

May 1789 Estates General (parliament)

meets at Versailles.

July 1789 Paris crowd

storms Bastille prison.

Aug 1789 Declaration

of the Rights of Man.

June 1791 Louis XVI

Sept 1792 Monarchy

abolished and France

becomes a republic.

Mar 1793 Counterrevolution in Vendée

Sept 1793 Start of Reign of Terror. July 1794 Terror ends when Robespierre

is overthrown.

takes power.

power.

Nov 1795 A new republic, the Directory,

Nov 1799 Napoleon

Bonaparte overthrows

Directory and assumes

tries to flee from Paris. **Aug 1792** King Louis

Iune 1790 Nobility

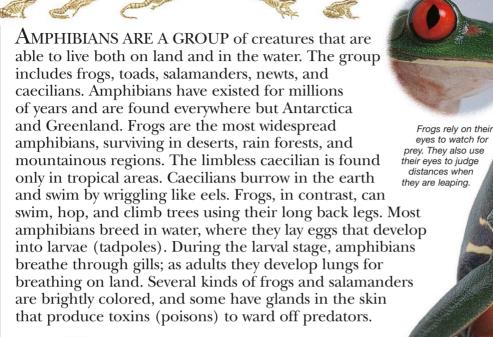
is abolished.

imprisoned.

region.

Europe, history of France Napoleon bonaparte

FROGS AND OTHER AMPHIBIANS



Some amphibians lay spawn (eggs) in water; others lay eggs out of water, on leaves, or in holes underground. The frogspawn you see in a pond hatches into limbless tadpoles. As the tadpoles grow in the water, they develop limbs. They gradually change into frogs and climb on to the land. This process is called metamorphosis.



and eventually disappears

Limbs form, and internal lungs develop.Tadpole begins to gulp air from the surface of the water.

SALAMANDER

Cane toad grows up to 9 in (23 cm) in

body lenath

After hatching

from its egg, the

tadpole starts to

swim, breathing

through

After the tadpole stage, the fire salamander crawls up on to land and lives among leaves in moist woodland areas. The females return to the water to give birth to 10 to 15 live young. The fire salamander is so named because it hides in logs, and is sometimes seen emerging from a log fire.

Fire salamander

CANE TOAD

and South America. During the 1930s, it was brought to Australia to eat the beetles that were pests in sugar cane plantations. Today, the cane toad itself

The cane, or marine, toad shown

here, originated in Central

is regarded

Tomato frog

Asian leaf frog

NEWT

Mandarin newt

Red-eyed tree frog

Tree frogs often have longer,

leaner bodies than frogs that live

predators. The red-eyed tree frog, shown above, has sticky

disks on its toes that give a good grip on leaves and bark.

Today, red-eyed tree frogs are in danger of extinction.

mainly in water. A frog's long back legs can kick powerfully for swimming and leaping away from

> Salamanders and their relatives, the newts, resemble lizards in shape. In the breeding season newts often become brighter in color, and may be red, yellow, or orange, such as the mandarin newt shown here. These colors warn predators that the glands in the skin produce horrible-tasting or poisonous fluids.

Find out more

Frog's toes

are sticky.

legs act

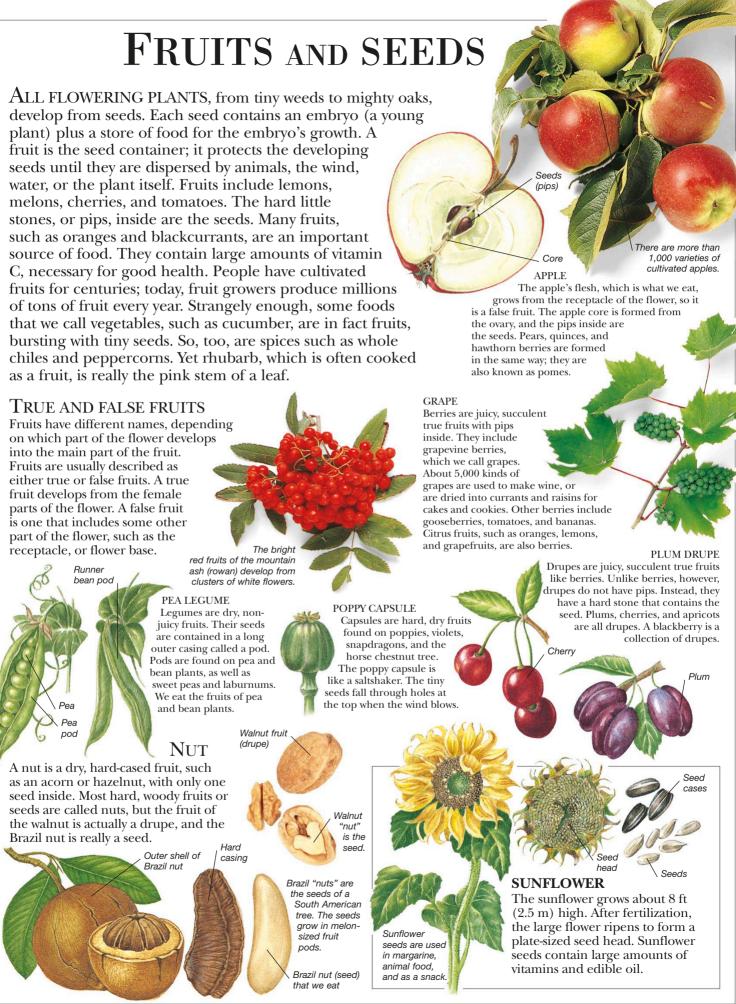
as shock absorbers

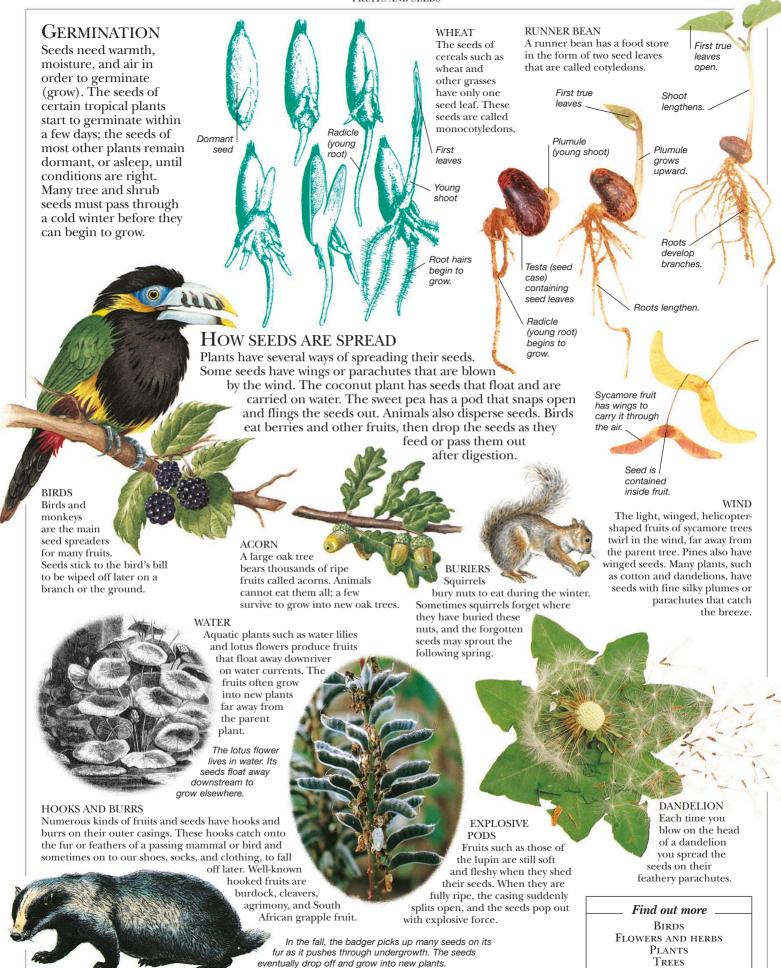
when the froa

Animals CAMOUFLAGE, ANIMAL Conservation AND ENDANGERED SPECIES



as a pest.





FORMATION OF NATURAL GAS The natural gas we use today is millions of years old. It was formed from the remains of prehistoric plants that lived on land and in the sea. New gas deposits are still being created. In the sea, tiny plants sink and La layer of dead plants builds up on the seabed. The sea plants are buried in mud. GAS DELIVERY Natural gas is piped to homes for use in stoves and heaters. Gas stored in metal bottles supplies homes that are not connected to the pipeline.

GAS

BURNING GAS TO MAKE HEAT is a quick and easy way to warm the home and to cook. Gas is also used in industry, both for heat and as a raw material. Most of the gas we use for fuel is natural gas. It is extracted from deposits buried deep underground or under the seabed. Gas for burning can also be made by processing coal to produce coal gas. These fuel gases are not the only kinds of gas: there are many others with different uses. For instance, the air we breathe is made up of several gases mixed together.

On land, too, mud covers dead plants and trees. Slowly, the mud hardens into rock. More layers of rock form above and press down on the plants, burying them deeper and heating them up.

> • The pressure and heat slowly Change the sea plants into oil and then into gas. Land plants turn first to coal before becoming oil and gas. A layer of rock now traps the gas in a deep deposit. Earth movements may have raised the rocks containing the gas above sea level, so that the gas now lies under the land.

Gas flows from terminals to large tanks, Owhere it may be frozen and stored as a liquid. The gas can also be stored in huge underground caverns. Pumps push gas along pipes to the places where it

Gas flows up the well to 4 Gas nows up the the production platform, and a pipeline takes it to a terminal on land. Gas from inland wells flows straight to the terminal.

GAS FOR INDUSTRY



home. Many power stations burn gas to generate electricity. In dry places,

such as deserts, the heat from burning gas is used to process seawater in order to produce salt-free drinking water. Gas is also used as a fuel in factories producing all kinds of things, from roasted peanuts to cars. Chemicals made from gas are vital ingredients in the manufacture of plastics, fertilizers, paints, synthetic fiber, and many other products.

Raw gas has to 5 Raw gas nas to be cleaned and dried before it can be used. The gas terminal removes impurities and water.

Gas storage

USEFUL GASES

Gas wells produce several different kinds of gas. Methane is the main component, but other fuel gases, called propane and butane, also come from gas deposits. The gas terminal stores

> these gases in metal cylinders for use in houses where there is no gas connection. Gas deposits are also a source of helium. Helium is used to fill balloons because it is very light and does not burn. Air is another source of useful gases. Carbon dioxide, the gas that makes the bubbles in carbonated drinks, comes from air. Air also contains a little neon gas. Some advertising signs are glass tubes filled with neon. Helium gas The gas glows when electricity passes through it. balloons

The pressure of the gas helps force the production platform.



A gas layer

often forms

above a layer

Huge drills on a production

platform sink wells to reach

gas deposits,

which lie as deep

as 4 miles (6 km)

below the seabed.

OIL OXYGEN SCIENCE

Gas deposit

Oil deposit

GENETICS

THE SCIENCE OF GENETICS has officially existed ever since the word "gene" was coined in 1909 by the Danish botanist Wilhelm Johannsen (1857-1927).

He invented the term to describe the "particles" of inheritance that pass characteristics from one generation of plant or animal to the next. The field of genetics developed over the course of the 20th century, and produced important discoveries about how genes work. Scientists showed that genes are sections of the long molecules of deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) that are connected together to form chromosomes. Genes contain the instructions by which plant and animal cells are built.

Genes are passed from both parents to their children through sexual reproduction. By this process, called heredity, inheritable characteristics are passed from

one generation to the next.

DNA

Each "rung"

is a pair of

chemicals called bases

Deoxyribonucleic acid is the full name of DNA. It is the molecule that holds the coded instructions within genes. Its structure is a double helix, with chemical bonds that attach one side of the helix to the other, rather like the rungs of a ladder. Each "rung" is made up of a pair of chemicals selected from a choice of four chemicals, so the way in which genetic information is coded is actually very simple.

The sides of the "ladder" are made up of phosphate and sugar molecules.

The DNA molecule looks something like a twisted ladder in this model. In real life it is a chain of tens of thousands of atoms.

HEREDITY

When a plant or animal is created, it inherits a combination of genetic information from both of its parents. Heredity is the passing of characteristics from parents to children. It means that a baby inherits certain features from each of its parents, but it also ensures that each baby is usually different from its brothers and sisters. Albino hamster



Some of the features controlled by genes can be easily seen. The aenes in this airl's cells make her eves blue, her hair straight and her skin fair

MUTATION When new DNA is being created, sometimes a mistake can occur during the copying process. These mistakes are called mutations, and they may appear as a defect or a new characteristic. If a mutation turns out to be



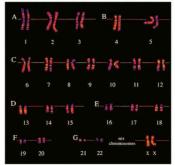
Wavy hair

has white fur and red eves

> whether a cell is male or female. Males contain an XY pair, while females contain an XX pair.

The genes in this boy's cells make his eyes brown, his hair wavy, and his skin dark.

Each chromosome consists of a long molecule of DNA. Normally, the molecule is unraveled, but it coils up to give the chromosome its characteristic shape (right) when a cells divides. Each gene is a short section of the chromosome that contains the instructions needed to make a particular protein. This is just one of the large group of chemicals that control the features, such as eve color. Humans have around 23,000 genes.



CHROMOSOMES

The nucleus of a living cell contains a number of pairs of chromosomes. They are rather like filing cabinets that store all of the genetic information of the plant or animal. Chromosomes are arranged in pairs that carry identical or different forms of the same genes.



The sex chromosomes determine



X chromosome

MENDEL

Gregor Mendel (1822-84), an Austrian scientist, discovered the laws of heredity through experiments with pea plants. In 1866, he showed that features in a plant, such as the production of a smooth or a wrinkled pea, are determined by the genetic information given to the plant by its parents. He called this information "particles," some 43 years before the word "gene" was invented by the Danish scientist

Wilhelm Johannsen (1857-1927).

Gregor Mendel was an ordained priest and combined. religion with his work as a scientist.

PATTERNS OF INHERITANCE Different forms of the same gene are called alleles, and they can be dominant or recessive. Dominant alleles always show up, even if the information they carry comes from only one parent. Recessive means that a certain feature might not be seen in a plant or animal even though it is carrying the right alleles. Recessiveness is sometimes linked to gender.



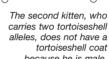
Female tortoiseshell cat

The cats produce male and female kittens. Only females can be tortoiseshell.



If a fertilized human embryo splits in two it will develop into identical twins. Each twin shares the same genetic information. In fact, they are not entirely identical, because each fetus develops in a slightly different way after the original split. Therefore, identical twins can appear to be remarkably similar yet have quite different personalities. Non-identical twins develop from two separate embryos.

because he is male.



Only one kitten is tortoiseshell like her mother. because she carries two alleles and is female.



The world's media took a great interest in Dolly, the first large mammal to be cloned.



1859 Darwin publishes his theory of evolution.

1866 Mendel establishes laws of inheritance.

1869 Friedrich Miescher isolates "nuclein", later called DNA

1905 X and Y sex chromosomes discovered.

1910 Thomas Morgan confirms chromosome theory of heredity.

1927 Genetic mutation in fruit flies created using x-rays.

1941 Proved that one gene produces one protein.

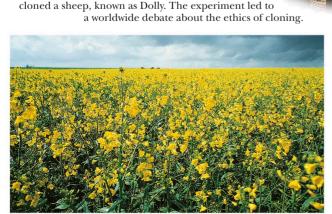
1944 Shown that DNA controls heredity.

1953 Watson and Crick discover the structure of DNA.

1966 Genetic code cracked.

1984 Discovery of DNA fingerprinting.

2003 Human genome project to identify genes, is completed.



CLONING DOLLY

Clones are one or more identical

reproduction. For many years, scientists have

been interested in cloning identical copies of

animals and plants. In 1997, scientists successfully

organisms that share identical genes but,

unlike twins, are not produced by natural

GM FOODS

The plants and animals that produce GM (genetically modified) foods have had their genes changed by scientists. In theory, genetic modification is just a way of speeding up the process of selection by breeding, which is already done in the natural way. There is much to be learned before we can be sure that genetic modification is a safe thing to do.

Find out more

Atoms and molecules RADIOACTIVITY REPRODUCTION

GEOLOGY

OUR EARTH CHANGES all the time. Mountains rise and wear away. Continents move, causing oceans to widen and narrow. These changes are slow. It would take a million years to notice much difference. Other changes, such as when an earthquake shakes the land or a volcano erupts, are sudden. Geology is the study of how Earth changes, how it was formed, and the rocks that it is made of.

Clues to Earth's history are hidden in its rocks. Geologists survey (map out) the land and dig down to the rocks in Earth's crust. The age and nature of the rocks and fossils (evidence of prehistoric plants and animals) help geologists understand the workings of Earth. Geologists

also help discover valuable deposits of coal, oil, and other useful minerals. They study the land before a large structure such as a dam is built, to make sure that the land can support the great weight. Geologists also warn people about possible disasters. Using special instruments, they detect the movement of rocks and try to predict volcanic eruptions and earthquakes.

SATELLITE MAPPING
Satellites circle Earth and send back
photographs of the surface from
space. The pictures show features
of the land in great detail and help
geologists identify the rocks.
Satellites have also measured
the size and shape of Earth.

Studying the rocks in the ocean floor can reveal the slow movements of Earth's crust.

RADIOACTIVE

Rocks contain substances that decay

over millions of years,

of nuclear radiation.

By a process called

radioactive dating,

which measures this

can find out how old

the rocks are.

radioactivity, geologists

giving off tiny amounts

AERIAL SURVEYS Airplanes carry special

cameras that produce three-dimensional views of the land below, and instruments that measure

nstruments that measure the strength of Earth's magnetism and gravity.

SEISMIC TESTS
Special trucks strike the
ground with huge hammers,
producing shock waves,
called seismic waves, which
bounce off the layers of rock
below. Computers use these
waves to draw pictures of the
layers of rock within Earth.

THE HISTORY OF GEOLOGY

Th

In 1795, James Hutton founded the modern science of geology with his book The Theory of the Earth.

The ancient Greeks
and Hindus were the
first peoples to study and
date the rocks of Earth.
During the late 18th
century, the Scottish
scientist James Hutton
became the first
European geologist to
realize that Earth is
millions of years old and
that it changes constantly.
But his ideas were not
accepted until after his

death. In 1912, Alfred Wegener, a German meteorologist, proposed that the continents move. But it was more than 50 years before his idea was found to be true.

DRILLING Rigs bore shafts as deep as 10,000 ft (3,000 m) below the ground and bring up samples of the rock layers beneath.

EXAMINING EARTH

Earth's crust is made of layer upon layer of different kinds of rock that have been laid down over millions of years. The topmost layers usually formed most recently and the lowest layers are the oldest. By uncovering these layers of rock, geologists can trace back the history of Earth.



GEOLOGISTS AT WORK Rocks at Earth's surface reveal their past to the expert eyes of geologists. For example, huge cracks in layers of rock show that powerful forces once squeezed the rocks.

SANDSTONE
The top
and youngest layer of rock
is sandstone. It sometimes
forms from desert sands. The
criss-cross pattern shows how
the wind blew sand to form
the rock.

A layer of shale rock shows that the land must have been beneath shallow water. Mud from a nearby river built up and compacted, forming shale.

BASALT Lava from a volcano formed this layer of basalt. The land rose from the sea, and a volcano erupted nearby to cover the rock below with lava.

LIMESTONE
The lowest and oldest layer contains fossils of tiny creatures, showing that 100 million years ago, during the time of the dinosaurs, the region was under the sea.

ROCK SAMPLE The layers of rock in this sample (above) come from deep underground.

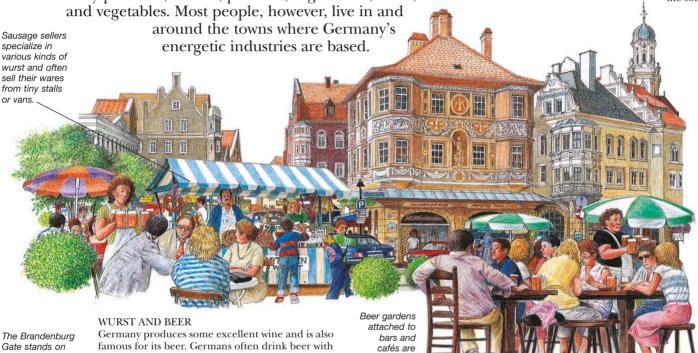
Find out more

COAL
CONTINENTS
EARTH
EARTHQUAKES
FOSSILS
GAS
OIL
ROCKS AND MINERALS

GERMANY

THE NATION OF GERMANY occupies a central position in northern Europe. The 80.9 million German people also play a central role in the economy, way of life, and traditions of Europe. Germany is an old country, and its borders have changed often over the centuries. For much of the second half of the 20th century, Germany consisted of two separate nations: West Germany (the Federal Republic of Germany) and East Germany (the German Democratic Republic). In 1990, they again became one nation. Germany is a rich and fertile land, and its farms are among the world's most productive. The landscape rises gently from the sandy coasts and islands on the North Sea and Baltic Sea. Flat plains dominate the northern part of the country, and in the south there are forests and the soaring Alps. The region's cool, rainy weather helps agriculture. Farms produce livestock and dairy products, cereals, potatoes, sugar beets, fruits,

Germany lies at the heart of Europe. Its landscape varies greatly from the flat plains of the north to the peaks of the Bavarian Alps in the south.



popular in

originally came from Frankfurt.

BERLIN

roll, accompanied by a large dollop of mild mustard. warm weather.

There are numerous kinds of wurst, and every region has its speciality. Frankfurters, a type of wurst,

the traditional snack of a sausage (wurst) and a bread

the line that once

divided Fast and

West Berlin

Reinstated as the capital of Germany in 1990, Berlin grew up on the banks of the Spree River. Canals also link Berlin to the Elbe and Oder rivers. Berlin was devastated in World War II. In 1949, the city was split between the two states of East and West Germany. For many years, a wall separated the people in the eastern and western sectors, and the two parts of the city still look very different. New buildings have made western Berlin look like any other modern European city. Eastern Berlin still suffers poor

infrastructure and buildings.



BMW factory in Dingolfing, Germany

INDUSTRY

There is a wide range of industries in Germany, producing electrical goods, computers, tools, textiles, and medicines. Coal mines in the central Ruhr region produce large quantities of brown coal, or lignite, to fuel the factories. Western Germany is famous for high-quality precision goods, such as BMW cars and Leitz cameras.

BAVARIA

Covering the entire southeastern part of the country, Bavaria is the largest state in Germany. Most of the region is cloaked by forests and farms. In the south, the Bavarian Alps form a natural border with Austria. Bavaria is a magnet for tourists, who come to see its fairy-tale palaces (left) and spectacular scenery. The region's traditional costume is *Lederhosen* (leather shorts), suspenders, and a cap for men, and Dirndlkleider (a full-length dress with puffed sleeves) for women.



DÜRER

Born in Nuremberg, Albrecht Dürer (1471-1528) is famous for his paintings and engravings. He produced his first self-portrait at the age of 13, and painted himself at intervals throughout his life thereafter. He produced this self-portrait (above) when he was 26. At the age of 15, Dürer was apprenticed to Michael Wolgemut, Nuremberg's chief painter and book illustrator. He was inspired by the painters of the Italian Renaissance and resolved to depict people and things in realistic detail. In 1512, Dürer became court painter to Emperor Maximilian, and gained international fame.

DRESDEN

The city of Dresden in eastern Germany was once the capital of a historic German state called Saxony. Although there are still some beautiful buildings in Dresden, including the former royal palace (below), most of the city's fine architecture was destroyed by Allied bombing in World War II (1939-45). Dresden has now been completely rebuilt, and many of the buildings have been restored.

SEMPER OPERA HOUSE

The architect Gottfried Semper (1803-79) built his first opera house, the Royal Theater, on Theaterplatz Square in Dresden, in the years 1838-1841. Almost 30 years later it burned to the ground and the opera was forced to move to temporary premises. Public pressure persuaded Semper to create a second opera house between 1871 and 1878. The new building (right) followed the style of the Italian High Renaissance. Following its destruction during an air raid in World War II, it was rebuilt in its original form between 1977 and 1985. Its exquisite acoustics and opulent interior decoration make it a model for opera houses throughout the world.



Dresden was once admired as the "Florence on the Elbe."

BROTHERS GRIMM

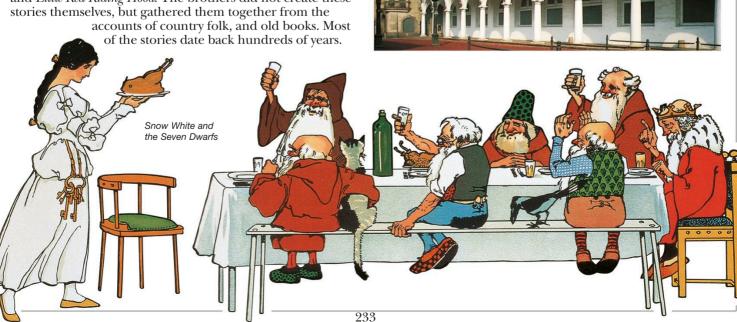
The enchanting,

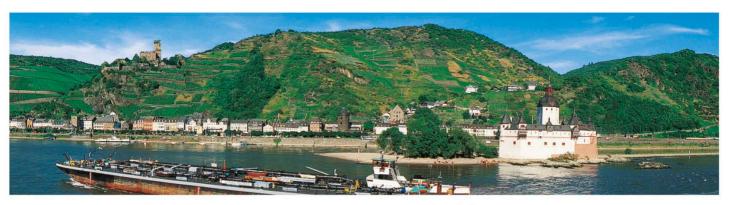
gray granite Schloss

Neuschwanstein is hidden

away in the Bavarian Alps.

Jakob (1785-1863) and Wilhelm (1786-1859) Grimm were born in Hanau, near Frankfurt. Devoted to each other, the brothers went to the same school and university, and lived together until Wilhelm's death. The Grimm brothers are famous for their collections of German folktales, which include the well-known tales of Cinderella, Hansel and Gretel, Rapunzel, Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs, Sleeping Beauty, and Little Red Riding Hood. The brothers did not create these stories themselves, but gathered them together from the





The Rhine is the longest river in Germany. It begins in Switzerland and later forms the German border with France. Finally, it cuts through the western part of Germany toward the Netherlands and the sea. Large river barges can sail up the Rhine as far as Basel, Switzerland. Vineyards on the steep banks of the southern part of the river produce much of Germany's famous white wine.

in parts of Bonn have a modern architectural style.

SPORTING ACHIEVEMENT Germany has produced some excellent athletes over the past few decades. Sports stars include Boris Becker, Steffi Graf, and Michael Stich in tennis, Michael Schumacher in auto racing, and Katja Seizinger in skiing. The German government encourages sports, mainly because it promotes good health. Prizewinning athletes also bring great honor to their country.

The joining of East and West Germany brought together some of the world's finest athletes. When the two countries were rivals. East German competitors were aided by excellent sports facilities, and special privileges gave them time to train. They won many more events than their West German counterparts.

BONN

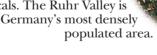
Between 1949 and 1990, Bonn was the capital of West Germany. Bonn, an ancient city, stands on the Rhine River on the site of a Roman camp. It is a university town with many beautiful buildings in traditional German style. Bonn was the birthplace of composer Ludwig van Beethoven (1770-1827).



The buildings

Much of Germany's heavy industry is concentrated in the valley of the Ruhr River. Huge coal seams provide the valley with a rich source of power, and factories in the region produce iron, steel, and chemicals. The Ruhr Valley is

Wild boar still roam in the larger forests and are hunted





Once every 10 years an extraordinary event takes place in this small town in the Bavarian Alps of southern Germany. The inhabitants of Oberammergau get together to perform a passion play, which tells the story of Christ's crucifixion. The villagers first performed the play in 1634 in an effort to stop the plague. They have maintained the custom ever since. It is now a major tourist attraction, attended by thousands of visitors from Germany and abroad.

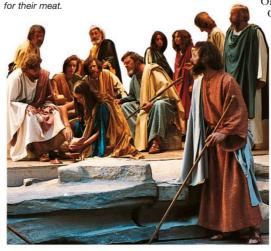
Find out more

EUROPE EUROPE, HISTORY OF



FORESTS

Great forests cover many of the hills and mountains of the central and southern regions of Germany. These forests are prized for their beauty and for their valuable timber, which is used widely in industry. The most famous forests include the Thüringer Wald, the forests of the Harz Mountains in Central Germany, and the Schwarzwald, or Black Forest, in southwestern Germany.





GLACIERS

GLACIERS Glaciers often join together, just as small rivers meet to form bigger rivers. The ice may be more than 0.5 mile (1 km) deep.

SNOW FALLING on the world's tallest mountain peaks never melts. The temperature rarely rises above freezing, and fresh falls of snow press down on those below, turning them to ice. A thick cover of ice, called an ice cap or ice sheet, builds up, or snow collects in hollows. Ice flows down from the hollows in rivers of ice called glaciers. They move very slowly, usually less than 3.3 ft (1 m) a day, down toward the lower slopes. There it is usually warmer, and the glaciers melt.

flows down

the valley

the center of

However, in the Arctic and the Antarctic, ice and snow remain throughout the year, though in recent times, large areas of ice have been melting because of global warming. Ice sheets covered much of North

> America and Europe during the last Ice Age over the last million years. When the weather became warmer, about 10,000 years ago, the ice sheets retreated. Ice sheets now exist only in Greenland and Antarctica.

CIRQUES The hollow where the ice collects to start the glacier is called a cirque or corrie.

Streams of

water form as

the glacier melts.

SHAPING THE LANDSCAPE Glaciers slowly grind away even the hardest rock and reveal a changed landscape when they retreat. Deep valleys and lakes, together with rivers and waterfalls, now exist Waterfall

where there were none before.

Deep

out by the glacier

behind

U-shaped

valley carved

Lake formed

MORAINE

ICE CAP

Ice caps cover

vast areas. When the thickness of

the ice reaches

sets it moving.

about 200 ft (60 m), its enormous weight

VALLEY GLACIER

The ice fills a valley, moving

faster at the center than at

the sides of the glacier.

Cracks called crevasses

open in the surface.

The glacier acts like a huge conveyor belt, carrying broken rocks, called moraines, down from the mountaintop. The moving ice also plucks stones and boulders from the base and sides of the valley. This material is carried along within the glacier, and is called englacial moraine.



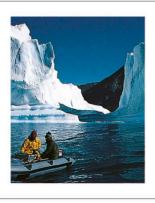
FROZEN MAMMOTHS In the Russian Federation, ice and frozen soil have preserved huge hairy elephants, called mammoths, just as if they were in a deep freeze. The last mammoths lived in North America, Europe, and Asia during the Ice Age.

Rocks in the melting ice build up a wall called a terminal moraine.



ICEBERGS

Huge pieces of floating ice are called icebergs. Nine-tenths of the ice floats below the water, so icebergs are a danger to ships. In 1912, the ocean liner Titanic sank after colliding with an iceberg.



ICE AGE

A deep ice sheet covered about one-third of the world's land during the last Ice Age. Ice extended as far south as Saint Louis, Missouri, and London, England. There had been ice ages before the last one, and there could be more in the future.



The sea rose at the end of the Ice Age, drowning valleys formed by glaciers. These deep, steep-sided inlets are called fjords. The coast of Norway has many fjords.

Find out more

ANTARCTICA ARCTIC MOUNTAINS POLAR WILDLIFE RAIN AND SNOW

GLASS AND CERAMICS

STICKY CLAY AND DRY SAND are more familiar on the end of a shovel than on the dinner table. Yet these are the basic

ingredients in the manufacture of the plates we eat from, and the jars and bottles in which we buy preserved food and drinks. Glass and ceramic materials share some useful qualities: they resist the flow of heat and electricity, and they have a hard, nonreactive surface. But they are different in other ways: light passes through glass but not ceramics, and ceramics stay strong when they are heated. In their most basic forms, glass and ceramic objects are brittle, but special additives and manufacturing methods make both materials much tougher. Glass and ceramics are ancient materials. The Egyptians made decorative glass beads more than 5,000 years ago, and pottery is even older.



CERAMICS

Damp clay is easy to mold into pottery and tiles; heat sets the shape permanently. Ceramics resist heat and electricity, so they are ideal for insulating objects that get hot, such as spark plugs.

GLASS

STAINED GLASS

Strips of lead hold together the

homes, churches, and temples.

many pieces of colored glass in the

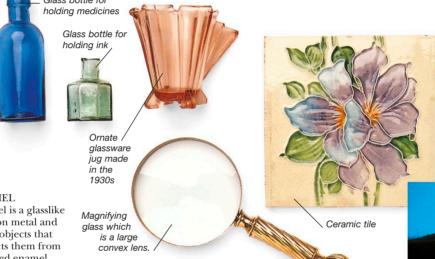
stained glass windows that decorate

Containers of clear glass both protect their contents and display them. Lenses are specially shaped pieces of glass that bend and concentrate light. But not all glass is functional; some glassware is simply decorative.



ENAMEL. Enamel is a glasslike layer on metal and other objects that protects them from

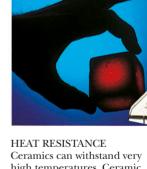
damage and corrosion. Colored enamel gives ornaments a beautiful appearance.





FIBERGLASS

Strengthening plastic with fibers of glass produces a material called fiberglass or glassreinforced plastic, which is tough enough to be used for car bodies.



high temperatures. Ceramic tiles keep astronauts cool even when their space shuttle glows red from the intense heat of re-entry.

A lump of hot, soft glass is placed in a bottle-shaped mold.

Blowing air into the mold makes the glass inflate into a bubble, which expands to form the bottle.

> The glass then cools and sets hard.

GLASSBLOWING

The breath of the glassblower inflates soft glass on the end of a tube into a bubble. Skillful shaping makes the bubble into fine glassware as it cools.

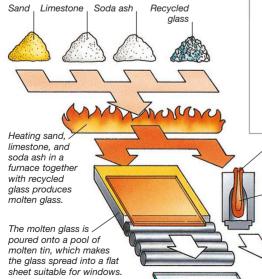
Find out more

НЕАТ LIGHT PLASTICS

MAKING GLASS

The glass sets and

hardens on the cooler tin



GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS



PLATO More than 2,000 years ago, the Greek philosopher Plato wrote the first book about governments and how they rule people—what today we call politics. His book, *The Republic*, set out ideas for how a perfect state might be governed.

THE ADMINISTRATION OF A COUNTRY'S affairs is undertaken by a government whose policies direct decision making. Governments have many roles: they decide how money raised through taxes will be divided among the different public services, such as health, education, welfare, and defense. They also maintain the police for the safety of society, and the armed forces for the defense of the nation. As a result

of differing cultural and political traditions, government and policies vary from country to country. There are, however, three main types of government: republican, monarchical, and dictatorial. Most countries are republics, with people voting in an election to choose their government and head of state. In a monarchy, the head of the royal family is the head of state. Countries in which a single ruler has seized

family is the head of state. Count in which a single ruler has seized absolute power—often through a military takeover—are known as dictatorships.

MONARCHY
In a monarchy a king
or queen rules the country.

Today, only a few monarchs, such as the king of Saudi Arabia, have political power; but four centuries ago, in Europe,

monarchs made the laws and collected taxes.

ANARCHISM

SEATS OF POWER

known as Congress.

Every government has a meeting place where members discuss policies and pass laws. The seat of power also houses the administrators who assist the government. The US government has its seat of power in Washington, D.C., where a political history is evident in buildings such as the Jefferson Memorial (right), which commemorates the early 19th-century president, Thomas Jefferson. In the US government there are two groups of elected representatives, the Senate and the House of Representatives,

The Jefferson Memorial, Washington, D.C.

Thabo Mvuyelwa Mbeki is sworn in as president of the Republic of South Africa in 1999.

PRESIDENCY
In a republic, such as South Africa, the people vote for their head of state. In this case, the president holds real political power, and is responsible for the

administration of the country and for its foreign policy. In France, power is divided between the president and the prime minister. In some countries, such as India, the president is more of a symbolic figurehead, who takes on a ceremonial role, rather like that of some monarchs.

Not everyone believes in governments. Anarchists prefer a society without central control. The 19th-century picture below shows a bomb placed at a Paris opera house by French anti-government protestors.





SHARED POWERS

The government of the United States is a federal system, in which powers are shared between the national government and state and local governments. The federal government, headed by the president, works for all Americans. Under its umbrella are state governments, which in turn share their powers with the local governments of cities, towns, and villages.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT

Cities, towns, and counties are served by local governments, usually headquartered in a city hall (right). Many cities elect a mayor, who works with local officials in the city council to run the city government. The local government ensures safety for city residents through fire departments and police forces, and maintains local parks and roads. It is also responsible for hospitals. One of the most important, and costliest, jobs of local government is administering the public school system.



EMERGENCY SERVICES

Local governments are responsible for providing emergency services for their communities. Firefighters provide safety for the people who work and live in the area. Many fire departments also provide medical care in other, nonfire emergencies, giving immediate assistance to a victim before he or she goes to a hospital.



More than 21 million people in the United States are employed by the government, making it the nation's largest employer. The government employs people in all sorts of occupations, from astronaut to zoologist, policeman to nurse. One government worker familiar to all Americans is the mail carrier.



GOVERNOR

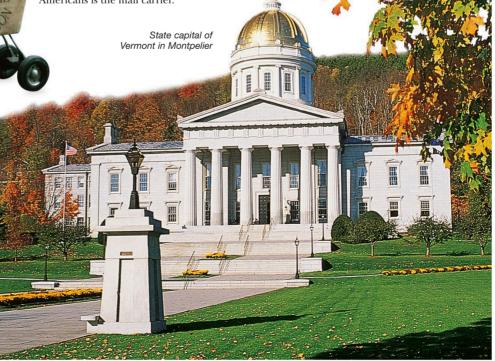
The chief executive of a state is called the governor. Most governors have the power to appoint state officials, direct the state's budget, veto bills from the state legislature, command the state militia, and grant pardons. A governor is elected by popular vote to a two- or four-year term.

Jennifer Granholm, governor of Michigan from 2002 to 2011



STATE GOVERNMENT

State governments are organized in the same way as the federal government, with an executive branch headed by the governor, a legislative branch (state congress), and a judicial branch (state courts). Each state has its own constitution, but state laws must not conflict with the Constitution of the United States. State governments are responsible for education policy, public works (such as road repairs), welfare, and public safety.



UNCLE SAM

The character of "Uncle Sam" has come to symbolize the United States government. Legend has it that the real Uncle Sam was a New York meatpacker named

Samuel Wilson. During the War of 1812, Wilson supplied rations to the Army with the initials "US" (for US Army) marked on each barrel. When a visitor to Wilson's plant asked what the initials stood for, an employee humorously replied it must be his boss, Uncle Sam. Soon, everyone was using this nickname to represent the federal government. Uncle Sam's stars-and-stripes costume appeared in cartoons from the 1830s. Uncle Sam has been used to promote everything from war bonds to ice cream.



GOVERNMENT PROGRAMS
Tax money is used to fund welfare programs such as Social Security, which includes unemployment insurance, pensions, and family aid. Each citizen is issued a Social Security card (above).



The Constitution gives the federal government the power to coin money. The US Mint is responsible for making coins, and for safeguarding the gold and silver reserves stored at Fort Knox, Kentucky. The Bureau of Engraving and Printing makes paper money. However, the money used to fund government programs, such as national defense, mail services, firefighting services, and Social Security, is not simply printed or minted—it comes from taxes.



FEDERAL GOVERNMENT

The workings of the federal government affect everyone, no matter what state or city they live in. The Constitution established the structure of the federal government, and outlined its powers. Some responsibilities entrusted to the federal government include national defense, regulating trade between states, collecting taxes, printing money, and providing for the welfare of all citizens. The federal government also liaises with the governments

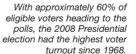
of other nations.

DEFENSE

The Capitol building,

Washington, D.C.

One of the most important functions of the federal government is to provide for the nation's defense. The United States government spends many billions of dollars each year to maintain its armed forces. The federal government is entrusted with the power to declare war, and the president is the commander-in-chief of the armed forces. The Department of Defense is headquartered in the Pentagon, in Arlington, Virginia (above).





ELECTION DAY

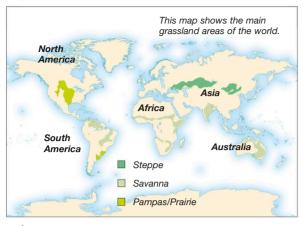
People vote to elect a government to represent their wishes. Voter turnout is on the decline, and less than half of all those qualified usually vote. To encourage greater participation, a number of states have made laws to make voter registration simpler.



Find out more

Congress Law Political parties Presidency

GRASSLAND WILDLIFE



GRASSLAND AREAS

The main grassland areas in the world are the Asian steppes, African savannas and grasslands, North American prairies, and South American pampas, which blend into tropical Amazonian savanna. There are also tropical grasslands in parts of India and across Australia.

VAST AREAS OF AFRICA, the Americas, Asia, and Australia consist of grasslands—areas too dry for forests, but not too dry for grasses. Grasses themselves are flowering plants that can grow again quickly after animals eat them. Grasses also recover quickly if fire sweeps across the plains in the hot, dry season. The fire burns only the upper parts of the grass, so the roots and stems are not damaged. Grasslands provide a home for many different animals. Each survives by feeding on a different part of the grass plants. Zebras, for example, eat the coarse, older grass, while wildebeest (gnu) graze on new shoots. Thomson's gazelles nibble close to the ground. Grasshoppers, ants, and termites shelter among the grass stems and roots; these insects, in turn, are food for larger animals such as anteaters and armadillos. The lack of trees in grassland areas means that small animals and certain birds have to dig burrows for shelter and for breeding. Each type of grassland has burrowing rodents; prairie dogs and pocket gophers live in North America, susliks in Asia, ground squirrels in Africa, and viscachas and tuco-tucos in South America.

Thistles grow in grassy areas throughout the world.
Their prickles protect them against grazing animals.
The flowers are often purple, and form fluffy white seed heads.

SOUTH AMERICAN PAMPAS

The largest mammals on the South American pampas are the pampas deer, guanaco, and rodents such as the viscacha, which burrows for shelter and safety. A fast-running bird called the rhea also lives on the South American pampas, feeding on grasses and other plants.

VISCACHA

The viscacha is related to the guinea pig. A male viscacha weighs about 17 lb (8 kg), almost twice the size of the female. Viscachas dig a system of burrows with their front feet and pile up sticks and stones near the various entrances. They eat mainly plant leaves and stems

GIANT ANTEATER

With large claws on its second and third fingers, the giant anteater can easily rip a hole in an ant's nest or a termite mound as it searches for food. The giant anteater uses its long, sticky tongue to lick up the ants and termites. Its tongue measures about 24 in (60 cm) in length.

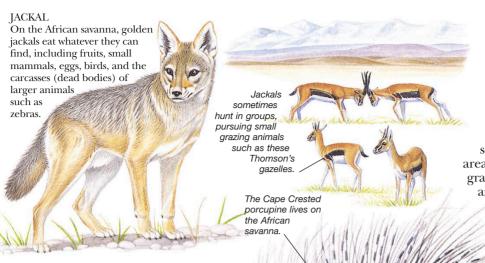
BURROWING OWL The burrowing owl

lives on the South
American pampas.
It often makes its
nest in an empty
burrow taken over
from a viscacha.
Burrowing owls eat
grasshoppers, insects,
small mammals, birds,
lizards, and snakes.

PAMPAS GRASS The white, fluffy seed

heads of pampas grass are a familiar sight in parks and gardens. Wild pampas grass covers huge areas of Argentina, in South America. Pampas leaves have tiny teeth, like miniature saws, that easily cut human skin.

protects anteater's body as it sleeps in a shallow hole, listening for predators such as pumas.



THOMSON'S GAZELLE

These swift-moving mammals live on the grassy plains of Africa in herds of up to 30 animals. They all have horns, but those of the male are larger than those of the female. Thomson's gazelles are often the prey of other grassland animals, such as the cheetah and the jackal.

SAVANNA

The huge grassland areas of eastern and southern Africa are called savannas. These areas are home to the world's largest herds of grazing animals, including zebra, wildebeest, and hartebeest. Many large grazers wander from one area to the next in search of food. Acacia and baobab trees dot the landscape,

trees dot the landscape, providing shade for resting lions, ambush cover for leopards, and sleeping places for baboons.



Wild peonies are found in many grassy habitats around the world. Many garden peony plants came originally from the hardy wild peonies that grow in grassland areas.

The grass snake lives on riverbanks

and in marshes, mainly in Europe and Asia. Grass snakes are good

GRASS SNAKE

swimmers.

CONSERVATION

Many grassland areas are now used as farmland, and the natural wildlife is being squeezed into smaller areas. As a result, these areas become overgrazed and barren. Grassland animals are also threatened by human hunters. In the past, the Asian saiga antelope was killed

for its horns. Today, it is protected by law, but it is still seriously endangered, with about 130,000 left in the wild.

A newborn saiga antelope is fluffy and has no horns.

CAPE CRESTED PORCUPINE

The Cape Crested porcupine has sharp spines on its back for protection. It warns enemies to stay away by rattling the hollow quills on its tail. If an intruder ignores these warnings, the porcupine runs backward into the enemy, and the quills come off and stick into the intruder's flesh.

STEPPE

The vast plains of Asia are called steppes. In the western part of Asia the rainfall is more than 10 in (25 cm) each year, and grasses and other plants grow well. Toward the eastern

part of Asia there is less than 2.5 in
(6 cm) of rainfall yearly, and
the grasses fade away into the
harsh Gobi Desert. Saiga
antelopes, red deer, and
roe deer graze on the
rolling plains.

Head-body length of about 25 in (65 cm)

RAINBOW LIZARD

Male rainbow lizards can often be seen on piles of rocks, scanning their territories. These dominant males have red or orange heads. Rainbow lizards eat most small insects, such as ants, as well as some plant materials.

Find out more

Horses, asses, and zebras Lions, tigers, and other big cats Lizards Reptiles

night it hunts for small mammals and birds.

PALLAS'S CAT

steppes, and open

country across

Central Asia. At

This long-furred cat lives in mountains, high

Strong, agile, / stout body with short legs

Soft, thick fur to keep out the cold winds

PALLAS'S SANDGROUSE

The mottled plumage (feathers) of Pallas's sandgrouse gives it excellent camouflage among the brownish grasses and stones of the Asian steppe. It needs little water and can survive on dry, tough seeds and other plant parts.

GRAVITY

FALLING

Earth's gravity makes falling objects accelerate (speed up). Their speed does not depend on how heavy they are: a light object falls as fast as a heavy object unless air slows it down. The Italian scientist Galileo Galilei (1564-1642) noticed this about 400 years ago.



A heavy rock weighs much more than an egg of the same size. However, both objects fall at the same rate and hit the ground at the same time.

EARTH MOVES around the sun, traveling about 50 times faster than a rifle bullet. A strong force holds Earth in this orbit. This is the force of gravity; without it, Earth would shoot off into space like a stone from a catapult. Everything

possesses gravity; it is a force that attracts all objects to each other. However, the strength of the force depends on how much mass is in an object, so gravity is only strong in huge objects such as planets.

Although you cannot feel it, the force of gravity is also pulling on you. Earth's gravity holds you to its surface, no matter where you are on

Earth. This is because gravity always pulls toward the center of Earth. Sometimes you can see or feel the effects of gravity. For example, the effort you feel when you climb up a flight of stairs

is because you are fighting against the force of gravity.

When you drop a ball, it falls because gravity is pulling it toward the center of Earth.

Gravity pulls all objects down toward the center of Earth.

MASS AND WEIGHT

An object's mass is the amount of material it contains. Mass stays the same wherever the object is in the universe. The weight of an object is the force of gravity pulling on it. Weight can change. Because the

moon is smaller than Earth, its gravity is weaker, about one sixth as strong as Earth's. Therefore, an astronaut on the moon weighs only one-sixth of his or her weight on Earth, but her mass remains the same.

MOON AND EARTH

Gravity keeps the moon moving in its orbit around Earth. The moon's gravity has effects on Earth, too. When the moon is directly over the sea, its gravity pulls the seawater toward it, which produces a high tide; low tide follows when Earth rotates away again.

Objects fall in the opposite direction on the other side of Earth.

The force of gravity gets weaker as you go farther from the center of Earth.
On top of a high mountain, gravity is slightly weaker than at sea level; so objects weigh fractionally less.

EARTH'S GRAVITY

People on the opposite side of Earth are upside down in relation to you. But they do not fall off into space. They

are held on to the surface of Earth just as you are. This is because the force of gravity pulls everything toward the center of Earth. Down is always the direction of Earth's center.

ISAAC NEWTON

English scientist Isaac Newton (1642-1727) was the first person to understand the force of gravity. In 1666, after watching an apple fall to the ground, he wondered whether the force of gravity that makes things fall also holds the moon in its orbit around Earth. This was a daring idea, and it took Newton many years to prove it to be true. He declared his law of gravity to be a universal law—a law that is true throughout the universe.

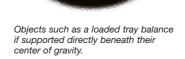
CENTER OF GRAVITY

It is best to carry a large, unwieldy object such as a ladder by holding it above its

center. The weight of the ladder balances at the center, which is called its center of gravity or center of mass. An object with a large or heavy base has a low center of gravity. This stops it from falling over easily.

Find out more

ASTRONAUTS
and space travel
PHYSICS
SCIENCE, HISTORY OF
UNIVERSE
WEIGHTS AND MEASURES





GREECE

STATISTICS

Area: 50,949 sq miles (131,957 sq km) **Population:** 10,776,000 Capital: Athens Languages: Greek, Turkish, Macedonian, Albanian **Religions:** Greek Orthodox, Muslim **Currency:** Euro

GREECE IS A LAND of wild mountains, remote valleys, and scattered islands. Most people make their living by farming; olives can grow on the dry hillsides and hardy sheep and goats thrive in the rugged landscape. Greece is the world's thirdlargest producer of olive oil, and also exports citrus fruits, grapes, and tomatoes. With one of the largest merchant fleets in the world, Greece is a seafaring nation—people and goods travel by boat. Millions of visitors are attracted to Greece by its landscape, and by its rich history as the birthplace of democracy in

the 5th century BCE. In recent years, the global financial crisis has hit Greece hard, and

has left the country with crippling debt.



Lying at the eastern end of the Mediterranean, Greece is surrounded by the Mediterranean, Aegean, and Ionian Seas. It consists of a mainland, the Peloponnese peninsula, and over 2,000 islands.

The greek islands

The Greek mainland is surrounded by many islands. Ships and ferries unite these scattered communities. In the summer, the islands, with their warm climate, fishing villages, and beautiful beaches, are major tourist centers, attracting over nine million visitors. In the winter, the small islands are deserted by summer residents, who return to the mainland.

ORTHODOX PRIESTS

The Eastern Orthodox Church was founded in Constantinople (Istanbul) in the 4th century ce. The Greek Orthodox Church became independent in 1850 and is the official religion of Greece, with more than 10 million faithful. Distinctively dressed priests are a common sight.

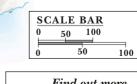


km

miles

The ancient city of Athens, the cultural center of Greece in the 5th century BCE, is generally believed to be the birthplace of western civilization. The fortified acropolis (above) rises 328 ft (100 m) above the city. It is crowned by the Parthenon temple, dedicated to the city's patron goddess Athena, and built in 432 BCE. Today, this busy modern city is a major

commercial, shipping and tourist center, and the seat of the Greek government.



Find out more

Archaeology CHRISTIANITY DEMOCRACY GREECE, ANCIENT

GREECE

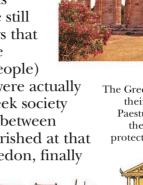
MANY WESTERN WORDS, ideas, and sources of entertainment have their roots in the world of Ancient Greece. About 2,500 years ago, the Greeks set up a society that became the most influential in the world. Greek architects designed a style of building that is copied to this day. Greek thinkers asked searching questions about life that are still discussed. Modern theater is founded on the ancient Greek plays that were performed under the skies thousands of years ago. And the Greeks set up the world's first democracy (government by the people)

spread Greek culture and thinking

throughout the Middle East and North Africa.

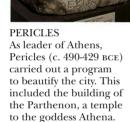
in Athens. However, only free men born in Athens were actually allowed to have a say in government. Ancient Greek society went through many phases, with a "golden age" between around 600 and 300 RGE. Arts and culture flourished at that

ent through many phases, with a "golden age" between around 600 and 300 BCE. Arts and culture flourished at that time. The Macedonians, under Philip of Macedon, finally conquered the civilization, but it continued under Philip's son Alexander, who



TEMPLE OF HERA
The Greeks built temples to worship
their many gods. This temple at
Paestum, Italy, was built to honor
the goddess Hera, who was the
protector of women and marriage.

There were many busy markets in Athens, where people came to buy and sell their goods.



Spartan hoplites



During the golden age, the Greek world consisted of independent, self-governing cities, known as city-states. With its own superb port at Piraeus, Athens was the most important city-state. It became the center of Greek civilization and culture, attracting many famous playwrights and thinkers, such as Socrates. Athens practiced the system of *demokratia* (democracy). People gathered together in the agora (marketplace) to shop and talk. The acropolis (high city) towered above Athens.



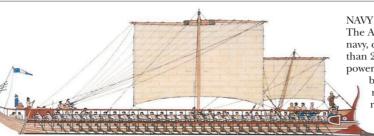
SPARTA

The second major city-state of
Greece, Sparta, revolved around
warfare. Spartans led tough,
disciplined lives. Each male
Spartan began military
training at the age of
seven and remained a
soldier until the age of
60. Women kept very fit
by running and wrestling.
The fierce Spartan hoplites
(foot soldiers) were feared
throughout the Greek world.



Athens (in Attica) and dependent states (shown in pink), c. 450 BCE.

GREEK WORLD
The Greek world consisted of many
city-states and their colonies, spread
throughout the Mediterranean region.



Modern reconstruction of a Greek trireme

All the actors were

The Athenians possessed a powerful navy, consisting of a fleet of more than 200 triremes—warships powered by a square sail and rowed

by 170 men seated in three ranks. The battle tactic involved rowing furiously and ramming the enemy's ship. In 480 BCE, during wars against the

Persians, the Athenian navy crushed the Persian fleet at the sea battle of Salamis.

> The audience bought stone tokens, which were like tickets. and sat in a semicircle of tiered seats set into the hillside

> > front of the stage was

called the orchestra.

men, even those playing women's roles. They wore The main actors performed on the painted masks to proskenion (stage). . hide their faces The chorus commented on the action of the The circular space in

play in song and dance.

GREEK THEATER

Drama was born in Athens. It began as singing and acting as part of a religious festival to honor the god Dionysus. The audience watched a series of plays; at the end of the festival, prizes were given for the best play and best actor. From these beginnings, playwrights such as Sophocles and Aristophanes started to write tragedies and comedies. Tragedies involved dreadful suffering; comedies featured slapstick humor and rude jokes.

THINKERS

Great thinkers from Athens dominated Greek learning and culture during the 5th and 4th centuries BCE. Socrates (469-399 BCE; above) was one of the most famous. He discussed the meaning and conduct of life. He also questioned people cleverly, often proving that their ideas were wrong. Socrates wrote no books himself, but one of his followers, Plato (427-347 BCE), made him the subject of many of his books.



Painted scenes on Greek pottery give us clear clues about daily life in Ancient Greece. The paintings often show a touching scene, such as a warrior bidding his family farewell as he goes off to war. They also show the many gods that the Greeks worshiped.

Amphora (vase) from Attica shows Zeus, king of the gods, at the birth of Athena, his daughter.

ANCIENT GREECE

1500 BCE Minoan civilization (on island of Crete) at its height.

c. 1400 Mycenaean civilization, centered in great palaces on the Greek mainland, dominates Greece

c. 1250 Probable date of the Trojan Wars between Mycenaeans and the city of Troy.

c. 1000 Establishment of the first city-states in mainland Greece.

776 First Olympic Games held at Olympia, Greece.

750s First Greek colonies founded.

c. 505 Democracy is established in Athens.

400s Golden age of Greek theater.

490-479 Persian Wars; Greek states unite to defeat Persians.

490 Greeks defeat Persians at Marathon.

480 Greeks destroy the Persian fleet at the Battle of Salamis.

479 Final defeat of Persians at Plataea.

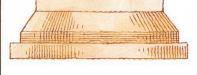
461-429 Pericles rules in Athens; Parthenon built.

431-404 Peloponnesian War between Athens and Sparta leads to Spartan domination of Greece.

359 Philip becomes king of Macedonia.

338 Philip of Macedonia conquers Greece.

336-323 Alexander the Great, son of Philip, sets up Greek Empire in Middle East.



Find out more

ALEXANDER THE GREAT Architecture DEMOCRACY GREECE OLYMPIC GAMES THEATER

HABSBURGS



FAMILY CREST The crest of the Habsburg family was the black double-headed eagle. It appeared on all their flags and banners.

DURING THE 900s, a family named Habsburg owned some land in France and Switzerland. From this position, they rose to dominate European history for more than 1,000 years. The name Habsburg comes from one of the family's first castles, the Habichtsburg, in Switzerland. Through a series of wars, inheritances, and careful marriages, the family acquired more and more land. By the 1500s, it owned most of southern and central Europe and much land in the Americas. The Habsburg possessions became so big that, in 1556, the Habsburg emperor, Charles V, split the land between members of his family. Philip II governed one half from

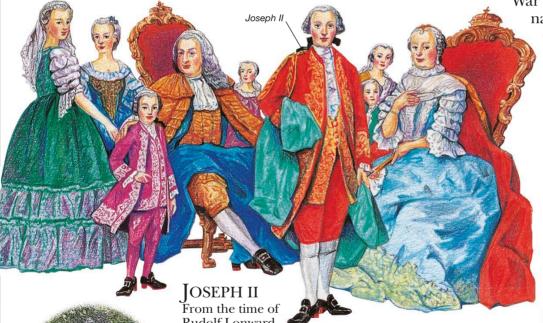
Madrid, Spain, while Ferdinand of Austria governed the other half from Vienna, Austria. The Spanish

Habsburgs died out in 1700, but the Austrian Habsburgs continued to expand their empire. In the 19th century, however, their power began to weaken because the empire contained so many different peoples. When it collapsed after World

CHARLES V Under Charles V, who reigned as Holy

Roman Emperor from 1519 to 1556, the Habsburgs reached the height of their power. Charles V ruled a vast empire shown in pink on the map above.

War I (1914-18), four new nations emerged: Austria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, and Yugoslavia.



Rudolf I onward,

the Habsburg family extended its power throughout Europe. Joseph II, son of Maria Theresa, was appalled by the living conditions of his poorer subjects. He began reforms that included freeing serfs

and abolishing privileges.



to the Austrian throne. She

was only 23 and her empire was bankrupt. Over the next 40 years, she pulled Austria back from poverty and restored Habsburg power in Europe.

In 1740, Maria Theresa came

MARIA THERESA

Under Maria Theresa, Austria became the leading artistic center of Europe. Austria was home to the composers Franz Joseph Haydn and Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart. Artists and architects came from all over Europe to work on great palaces such as the Schönbrunn in Vienna (above).

HABSBURGS

1273 Rudolf I becomes the Holy Roman Emperor.

1282 Albert I becomes first Habsburg ruler of Austria.

1438 Albert II becomes Holy Roman Emperor.

1519 Charles V becomes Holy Roman Emperor.

1526 Ferdinand, brother of Charles, acquires Bohemia.

1556 Charles V splits Habsburg lands in half.

1700 Charles II, last Spanish Habsburg monarch, dies.

1740-1780 Maria Theresa increases Habsburg power in Europe.

1781 Joseph II, son of Maria Theresa, introduces major reforms and frees serfs.

1867 Austrian empire is split between two monarchs: Austrian and Hungarian

1918 Charles I last Habsburg emperor, gives up throne.



Find out more

Austria CHARLEMAGNE Europe, history of FRANCE SWITZERLAND

HEALTH AND FITNESS

Regular, vigorous exercise helps prevent heart disease.



Better hygiene and a more balanced diet could eliminate much ill health in developed nations

ARE YOU HEALTHY? Before answering, think about what you understand by "health." It doesn't just mean freedom from disease. Health is a measure of how sound and vigorous both your body and mind are. A truly healthy person has a sense of physical and mental well-being. Our health is precious and easily damaged. But there is much we can do to maintain it. Eating well, exercising, and getting enough sleep all help keep us healthy. Standards of health and health hazards are different

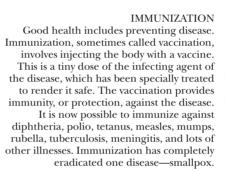
serious health problems because they are poor, hungry, and without clean drinking water. In other places, stress at work, lack of exercise, and too much food bring their own health

from place to place. In some parts of the world, many people have

problems, such as heart disease. People also damage their health through the use of alcohol, tobacco, and dangerous drugs.

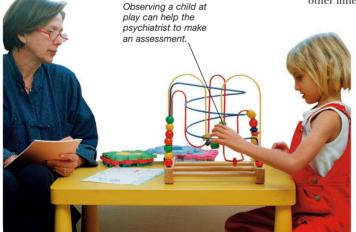
KEEPING HEALTHY

Food plays a large part in health. A healthy diet includes fresh fruit and vegetables, meat, fish, bread, eggs, and milk, but not too many fatty, salty, or sugary foods. Exercise keeps the heart strong and prevents us from gaining too much weight.





A doctor or nurse usually gives immunizations by injection.



MENTAL HEALTH
A healthy mind is just as important as a healthy body. Stress, drug abuse, physical disease, and family problems, such as divorce, can all damage mental health. Specialist doctors who treat mental health problems are called psychiatrists. Other sources of help include drug therapy, counseling, and self-help groups.

HEALTH CHECKUPS Through routine medical checkups, doctors can detect health problems, such as cancer, at the early stages, when treatment is most effective. Checkups can also reveal hereditary health problems— diseases that pass from parents

To reveal cancer cells on a microscope slide, technicians stain the tissue sample with colored dyes.

to children.



PUBLIC HEALTH

Dirt and lack of hygiene damage health. If not controlled, they can extend to whole cities and affect large populations. The Great Plague of London in 1665 is a good example. During the 1840s, pioneers of public health in Europe worked to introduce clean water supplies and good sewage systems. Now, international agencies like the World Health Organization have been set up to monitor public health.



FITNESS AND FUN

Make sure you choose an exercise that you enjoy doing. The more fun you have, the more you will exercise and the healthier you will feel. There are many types of exercise to choose from that are both fun and can improve strength, stamina, and mobility. Trampolining, football, tennis, badminton, all types of dancing, gymnastics, swimming, or running are all good choices.

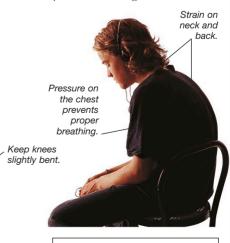


Stand comfortably straight, not rigidly.

MENTAL FITNESS

It is important to keep your brain fit as well as your body. A healthy diet, regular sleep, and plenty of exercise to make sure that the blood delivers nutrients and oxygen to the brain will keep your brain in good physical condition. Doing crosswords and puzzles that make you think, such as chess, are enjoyable ways to make sure you stay mentally alert.

Good posture is part of being fit and well. Standing up straight, but relaxed, with your weight balanced on both feet encourages good circulation and prevents back strain. Sitting in a slumped position strains your back, shoulders, neck, and chest, and inhibits your breathing.



_ *Find out more* _ Digestion Heart and blood Sports

HEART AND BLOOD

OUR BODIES CONTAIN about 8 pints (4.5 liters) of blood. Throughout life, the heart, an organ inside the chest, pumps blood to every part of the body, keeping us alive. The heart is such a powerful pump that it takes only about a minute for each blood cell to travel all the way around the body and back to the heart. Traveling along tubes called blood vessels, blood carries oxygen and nourishment from digested food to every part of the body. Blood also carries away harmful waste products such as carbon dioxide. Blood consists of red and white blood cells, platelets, and a watery liquid called plasma. A drop of blood the size of a pinhead contains millions of red cells and thousands of white cells. About once every

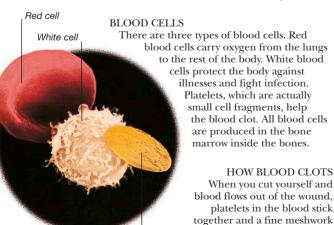
second, the muscular walls of the heart contract, squeezing blood out of the heart and into blood vessels called arteries. The arteries divide many times until they form a network of tiny blood vessels called capillaries. The capillaries gradually join up again to form veins, which carry the blood back to the heart.

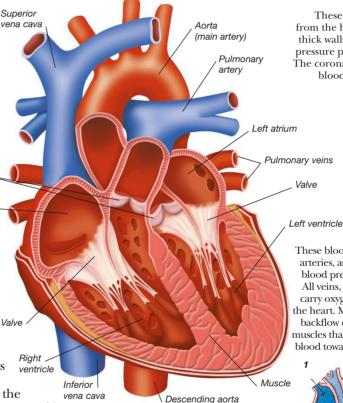


The heart consists of two pumps, left and right, that work together. Each side has two chambers, an upper atrium and lower ventricle. Oxygenpoor blood from the body enters the right atrium through two big veins, the superior and posterior venae cavae. Blood passes into the right ventricle, where it is pumped through the pulmonary artery to pick up oxygen in the lungs. The oxygen-rich blood returns to the heart's left atrium through the pulmonary vein. From there, it passes to the

left ventricle, which pumps it along the aorta and its branches to all parts of the body to deliver its oxygen before returning to the right atrium. Valves inside the heart ensure that blood flows in one direction only.

Right





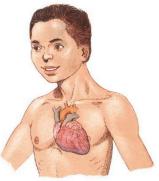
HEARTBEAT

On average, an adult's heart beats 60 to 70 times each minute. This rises to more than 150 beats after strenuous activity. Each heartbeat has three phases. During diastole (1) blood fills the two atria. They contract during atrial systole (2) to push blood into the ventricles that contract together during ventricular systole (3) to pump blood into the arteries.



Tiny meshwork of platelets begins to form.

Blood clot forms, sealing the cut.



HUMAN HEART The heart is protected by the rib cage. An adult's heart is the size of a clenched fist and weighs about 9 oz (300 g).

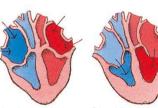
These blood vessels carry blood away from the heart to the body. Arteries have thick walls that can resist the high blood pressure produced when the heart beats. The coronary arteries deliver oxygen-rich blood to the walls of the heart itself.

CAPILLARIES

The tiny blood vessels that carry blood between the smallest arteries (arterioles) and the smallest veins (venules) are called capillaries. Capillaries allow oxygen and nutrients to pass through their walls to all the body cells.

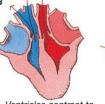
VEINS

These blood vessels have thinner walls than arteries, as they are not subject to the high blood pressure created by each heartbeat. All veins, aside from the pulmonary veins, carry oxygen-poor blood from the body to the heart. Many have valves that prevent the backflow of blood from the heart. Skeletal muscles that surround veins help to squeeze blood toward the heart when they contract.

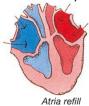


Blood enters atria (upper chambers).

Blood flows through to ventricles (lower chambers).



Ventricles contract to pump blood into arteries.



with blood

Find out more

BRAIN AND NERVES Human body LUNGS AND BREATHING Muscles and movement

of fibers forms. This meshwork

forms a clot to seal the wound.

traps more blood cells and

White-hot steel

HEAT

STAND IN THE SUNSHINE: you feel warm. Go for a fast run: you will get hot. The warmth of sunshine comes from heat generated in the center of the sun. Your body also produces heat all the time, and this heat keeps you alive. Heat is important to us in many ways. The sun's heat causes the weather, making winds blow and rain fall. Earth's interior contains great heat, which causes volcanoes to erupt and earthquakes to shake the ground. Engines in cars, aircraft, and other forms of transportation use the heat from burning fuel to produce movement. Power stations change heat into electricity that comes to our homes. Heat is a form of energy.

Everything, even the coldest object, contains heat—a cold object simply has less heat than a hot object. All things are made of tiny particles called molecules. Heat energy comes from the vibrating movement of molecules. Hot objects have fast-moving molecules; molecules in colder objects move more slowly.

Convection heater

rays. The transmission

(movement) of heat by heat

rays is called radiation. It is not

the same as nuclear radiation.

SOLIDS, LIQUIDS, AND GASES

A substance can be a solid, a liquid, or a gas, depending on how hot it is. Changing the temperature can change the substance from one state to another. For instance, liquid water becomes a solid-ice-when it is cold and a gas-steam-when it is hot.

A process called convection spreads heat through gases and liquids. For example, hot air above a heater rises. Cold air flows in to take its place, becomes hot, and rises. In this way, a circular current of air moves around a room, carrying heat with it. Warm rising air

Cool

incoming air

BOILING POINT At a temperature called the boiling point, a liquid changes into a gas. Below the boiling point the gas changes back to a liquid again. The boiling point of

water is 212°F (100°C).

MELTING POINT Heating a solid makes it melt into liquid. This happens only at a certain temperature, which is called the melting point. Below this temperature, the liquid freezes to a solid again. The melting point of ice is 32°F (0°C).

HEAT ENERGY

Heat is just one of many forms of energy. Sources of heat change one type of energy into heat energy. A burning fire, for example, changes chemical energy in its fuel into heat energy. Electric heaters change electrical energy into heat.

The digestive system of an animal or a person changes chemical energy from food into heat eneray inside the body

A gas, such as steam, has A liquid, such as water, has molecules that move around molecules that are close freely so that the gas spreads together. The molecules can out to fill its move around more easily than container. in a solid, so a liquid can flow

All objects give out heat rays Heat travels through solid objects by that travel through air and space. The heating element of an oven cooks food with heat

a process called conduction. Metal conducts heat well. For instance, a metal spoon in a cup of coffee gets hot quickly. Other substances, such as wood and plastic, do not conduct heat well. They are called insulators and are used to make items such as saucepan handles.

A liquid slowly changes into a gas at a temperature lower than its boiling point. This is called evaporation. The steam from this hot cup of coffee is evaporated water.

this window pane, has rows of molecules that vibrate back and

forth. The molecules are locked together, so solids

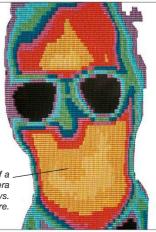
are often hard and

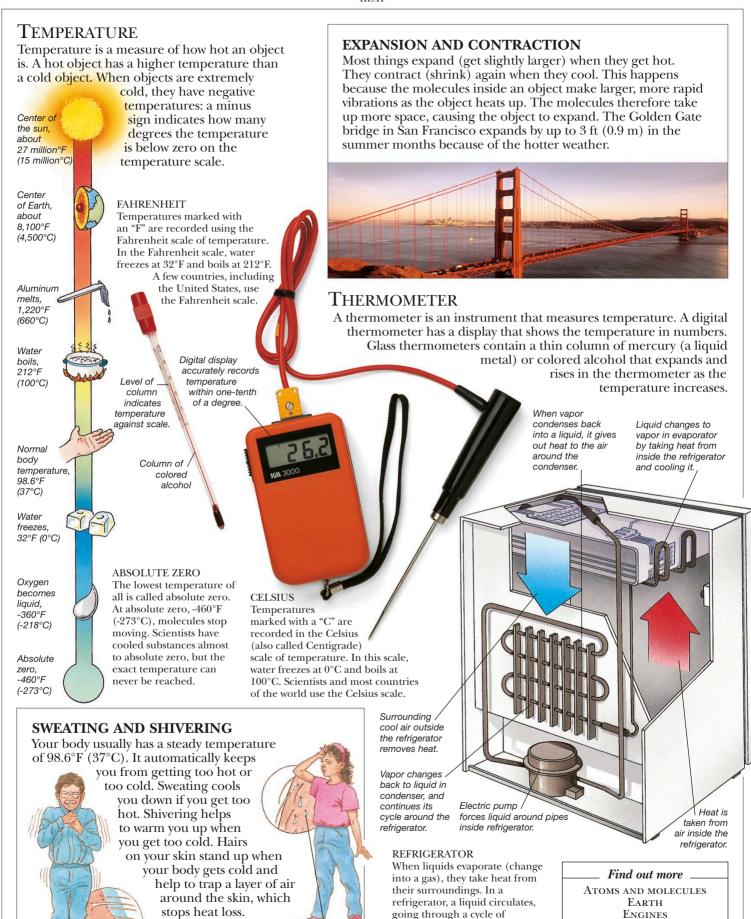
cannot be squashed.

INFRARED RAYS

Heat rays are also called infrared rays. They are invisible rays very similar to red light rays, which is why the rays are called infrared. All objects give out these rays, and hot objects produce stronger infrared rays than cold objects. Some electric heaters have curved reflectors that send heat rays forwards just as a mirror reflects light rays.

> This is a thermogram (heat picture) of a person's face. It was taken by a special camera that uses infrared rays instead of light rays. The hottest parts are yellow in the picture.





Drops of sweat

cools the skin.

evaporate, which

Shivering makes

muscles move and

produce heat.

evaporation and condensation

again). As the liquid evaporates,

(changing back into a liquid

it takes heat from the food in

the refrigerator.

SCIENCE

Stars

SUN

Volcanoes

HELICOPTERS

Rotor blades.

made of ultra-

strong plastic

Gas turbine engine

(one of three)

OF ALL FLYING machines. the helicopter is the most versatile. It can fly forward, backward, or sideways. It can go straight up and down, and even hover in the air without moving. Because helicopters can take off vertically, they do not need to use airport runways and can fly almost anywhere. They can rescue people from mountains, fly to oil rigs out at sea, and even land on the roofs of skyscrapers. Helicopters come in many shapes and sizes. Some are designed to carry only one person; others are powerful enough to lift a truck. All helicopters have one or two large rotors. The rotor blades are shaped like long, thin wings. When they spin around, they lift the helicopter up and drive it through the air.

Tail plane and fins keep the helicopter stable as it flies.

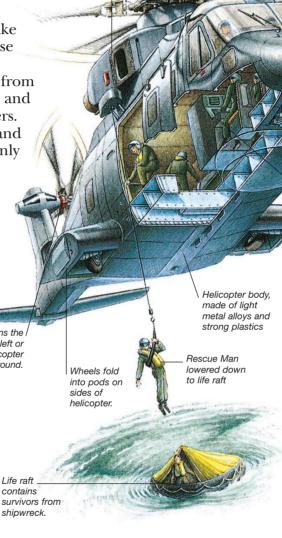
Tail rotor turns the helicopter's nose to the left or right and stops the helicopter from spinning around.

DEVELOPMENT

The Italian artist and scientist Leonardo da Vinci sketched a simple helicopter about 500 years ago, but it was never built. It was not until 1907 that a helicopter carried a person. It was built by a French mechanic named Paul Cornu.



Russian-born Igor Sikorsky built the VS-300 in the US in 1939. It was the first single-rotor helicopter, and it set the style for machines to come.



TWIN-ROTOR HELICOPTER

Large helicopters, such as this Boeing Chinook, may be twin-rotor machines. They have two main rotors that spin in opposite directions, and no tail rotor. The twin-rotor Boeing CH-47 Chinook (pictured) is widely used around the world for transporting troops and equipment.



ALL-PURPOSE HELICOPTER

The EH101 can transport 30 passengers or troops, carry 16 stretcher patients as an air ambulance, or lift a load of more than 5 tons. It flies at 170 mph (280 km/h).

Cockpit with automatic

flight control system

Radar dome contains radar antenna.

Mission control console, equipped with radar screens and computers

TAKING OFF The rotor blades produce a lifting force that supports the helicopter.



The collective-pitch stick adjusts the rotors so the helicopter can go up, hover, or go down.

Another control, the cyclic pitch stick

control, the cyclic-pitch stick, makes the main rotor tilt so that it can pull the helicopter in any direction – backward, forward, or sideways.

The tail rotor keeps the helicopter from

spinning around. Pedals control the tail rotor so the helicopter can be turned to face any direction.

Find out more

Aircraft
Physics
Plastics
Transporation, history of

HIBERNATION

 ${
m M}$ ANY WARM-BLOODED ANIMALS need extra energy in order to stay warm in the cold winter months, but the source of that energy—food—is scarce in the winter. Some animals survive winter by migrating to a warmer place; others, such as bats and hedgehogs, hibernate in a safe and unexposed place such as a nest, burrow, or cave. In true hibernation, the body processes slow down almost to a standstill—the heartbeat occurs only every now and then, and the animal takes only a few breaths per minute. The body temperature falls to only a few degrees above the outside temperature as low as 32°F (0°C) in a hamster. If the outside temperature drops below zero, chemical reactions in the animal's

> Dormouse curls up into a ball shape to reduce heat loss from its body.

Dormouse builds nest on or near ground, using stems, moss, and leaves.

BLACK BEAR

The winter sleep of bears, skunks, and chipmunks is not as deep as the true hibernation of bats and mice. The American black

body switch on to keep it from

winter months without food.

freezing to death. A hibernating

animal feasts on extra food in the fall so it can build up reserves of fat in its body and survive the

> bear's heartbeat slows but the body temperature drops by only a few degrees. This means that the bear can stir itself from its winter sleep quite rapidly during a spell of slightly warmer weather. Although it wakes up, the bear does not eat and continues to live off its body fat until the spring. Some female bears give birth during the

DORMOUSE One of the best-known hibernators is the dormouse. In the fall it feeds eagerly to build up stores of body fat, then settles into a winter nest among tree roots or in dense undergrowth. Its heart slows to only one beat every few minutes, and its breathing slows down. Its body temperature also drops to a few degrees above the surroundings.

Furry tail wraps around

face for protection

and insulation

Senses such as hearing and sight are inactive

during hibernation

TORPOR To save energy, some small, warm-blooded animals such as bats and hummingbirds allow their bodies to cool and their heartbeat and breathing

Up to half of body

during hibernation.

weight is lost

to slow down for part of the day or night. This is called torpor. Large animals such as bears do not become torpid because they would need too much energy to warm up again afterward. Bats often huddle together as they hang upside down to prevent too much heat loss. When the cold season comes, bats fly to a special cave or tree called a hibernaculum, where they begin true hibernation.

AESTIVATION Many desert animals sleep during the hot, dry season to survive the intense heat. This is called aestivation—the opposite of hibernation. Desert creatures that aestivate include lizards, frogs, insects, and snails. Before aestivation

winter months.

begins, snails seal their shell openings with a film of mucus that hardens in the heat.

Find out more

Animals BATS BEARS AND PANDAS MIGRATION, ANIMAL SNAILS AND SLUGS

HINDUISM



There are three primary gods— Vishnu, Brahma, and Shivacreated by the energy of the universe. For the purpose of worship, however, a Hindu may choose any one of the gods as his deity. Vishnu, the preserver, appears in 10 different incarnations (forms). Two of the most popular are Rama and Krishna. Stories of the gods and their battles against evil are told in ancient Indian scriptures (writings) such as the Mahabharata.

More gentle than the fierce Shiva, Vishnu

comes to restore order

and peace to the world.

HINDUISM, ONE OF THE OLDEST RELIGIONS, began in India more than 5,000 years ago. Hinduism has no single founder, but grew gradually from early beliefs. Today, there are many different Hindu groups or sects. They may worship the same Hindu gods, but they do not all share the same religious beliefs. Nevertheless, most Hindus believe that people have a soul that does not die with them. Instead, the soul leaves the dying body and enters a new one being born. People who live good lives are reincarnated, or born again, in a higher state. Bad deeds can lead to rebirth as an animal or insect. It is possible to escape from the cycle of death and rebirth through Karma, that is, good deeds that bring an individual to the state of Moksha (liberation). Hindus are born into castes, or groups, which give them their rank in society. Rules restrict how people of different castes may mix and marry. Today, there are nearly 1 billion Hindus in the world. They live mainly on the Indian subcontinent.

> over the death and life of everything in the world. It is thought that when Shiva dances, he destroys old, The four heads of Brahma, the creator, worn-out life. looking in all four directions, show that he has knowledge of all things.

TEMPLES

In southern and central India, there are large temples that contain ornate carvings and statues of the many Hindu gods. Priests look after the temples. They bathe the statues every day, and decorate them with ornaments. Visitors come to pray and bring offerings of flowers and food. After the food has been blessed, it is shared by the worshipers or given to the poor.

Family life and marriage are very important to Hindus. Parents are often involved in their children's choice of a partner. Women are required to be dutiful and obedient to their fathers and husbands. A wedding ceremony is accompanied by music and feasting. The bride and groom exchange colorful garlands of flowers and make solemn promises to each other before a priest.

MARRIAGE

Find out more

Shiva, the destroyer, rules

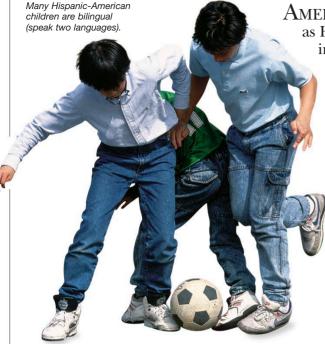
EAST AFRICA India and subcontinent RELIGIONS

HISPANIC AMERICANS

AMERICANS OF SPANISH-SPEAKING DESCENT are known as Hispanic Americans. Hispanic people established colonies in the area that became the United States long before

> British settlers arrived, especially in America's Southwest, where Hispanic culture thrived for centuries. Hispanic Americans descend from several countries and cultures. including the original Spanish colonists, and later immigrants from other parts of Latin America. Although Hispanic Americans come from different backgrounds, most are united by important traditions: the Spanish

language, and the Roman Catholic Church.



THE HISPANIC PEOPLE

With more than 48.5 million people, Hispanics are the second-largest minority group in America. Some trace their roots to the Spanish-speaking people who colonized the American Southwest, while others emigrated from Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, and other parts of Central and South In the 1960s, many

America. Mexican Americans are the largest Hispanic group.



Exit Only Do Not Enter

Cubans emigrated by boat to America.

AMERICA'S SECOND LANGUAGE In response to the growth of the Spanish language, some states have passed laws making English the official language, putting educational programs for new immigrants at risk.

HISPANIC IMMIGRATION

The Mexican Revolution of 1910 brought chaos, and many Mexicans fled to the United States. However, immigration restrictions and discrimination reduced their numbers until the US relaxed the laws to meet labor shortages after World War II. In the mid-1900s, large numbers of Puerto Ricans and Cubans came to the United States. More recently, others have fled to escape conflicts in Central America.



LATIN MUSIC

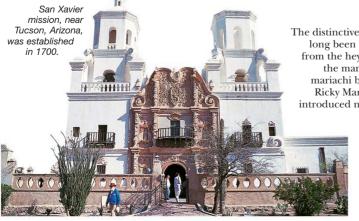
The distinctive rhythms of Latin music have long been popular in the United States, from the heyday of Cuban dances such as the mambo and the salsa to Mexican mariachi bands. Modern artists, such as Ricky Martin and Carlos Santana, have introduced new audiences to Latin music.

SPANISH MISSIONS

From the 16th century onward, Spanish settlers in the American Southwest built missions. They hoped to spread Catholicism, the Spanish language, and European culture to the native peoples.

Find out more

CARIBBEAN CENTRAL AMERICA Immigration MEXICO SPAIN



HOCKEY

THE GAME OF ICE HOCKEY is one of the fastest of all team sports. Its players swarm across the rink on ice skates, swinging their sticks to knock a hard rubber puck into the other team's goal. A goalkeeper, who is protected with heavy padding, defends the goal. If the puck completely crosses the goal line, a point is scored. Hockey players are constantly on the move—the game does not stop even when players are substituted. The speed of play results in plenty of rough-and-tumble action, with players slamming into walls, the ice, and sometimes each other. Three officials enforce penalties when the action gets too rough, and make sure the rules are followed. A hockey game is divided into three periods, each lasting 20 minutes, with an overtime period if the game is tied.

STANLEY CUP The National Hockey League's (NHL) greatest prize is the Stanley Cup. The original cup was donated by Lord Stanley of Preston, the Governor General of Canada, in 1893. As a result of past mishaps, the original cup is kept safely in a bank vault and a new trophy is awarded to the champion team each year.

Goal posts

Face-off circle

GOALKEEPER

The goalkeeper, or goalie, defends the goal in a rectangle called the crease. The goalie must block incoming shots, either by using the stick, stopping a shot with the body, or catching the puck in a glove.



HOCKEY RINK

A rectangle of ice with rounded corners, the hockey rink is enclosed with wooden and glass walls. The goals are at opposite ends of the rink. The rink is marked with a red center line, two blue zone lines, and five face-off spots. These are used to start or restart the game, by dropping the puck between two opposing players.

A puck is 3 in (7.5 cm) in diameter and 1 in (2.5 cm) thick.

Propagate EQUIPMENT
Players move and strike the puck with a hockey stick that has a thick blade at the end. The puck is a tough, black rubber disk that can shoot across the ice at speeds of up to 110 mph (177 km/h). Pucks are frozen before being used to make them less bouncy. Skates are padded to protect the ankle, toe, and instep, and a helmet



protects the head.

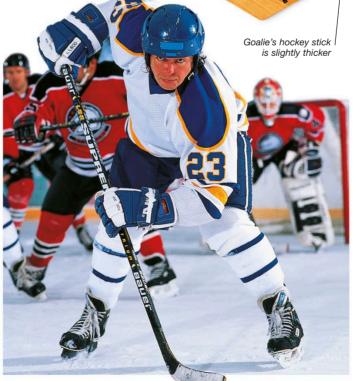
HISTORY OF HOCKEY As early as the 1830s, freezing winters inspired Canadians to develop a simple game similar to field hockey, but played on ice. By the 1880s, the first professional teams had been formed in Canada.

Find out more

CANADA, HISTORY OF OLYMPIC GAMES SPORTS

PLAYERS

Each team has six players on the ice during a hockey game, with substitutes for all positions waiting on the benches. The goalkeeper defends the goal area. Two defenders play on either side of the goalkeeper, to assist with blocking shots and tackling opposing attackers. Three forwards, called the left, center, and right wings, try to move the puck up the ice and score in the opposing team's goal. Ice hockey players wear padding on the chest, shoulders, arms, and shins, as well as thick leather gauntlets, to protect them from being hurt by either the ice or the puck.



HONORING HISTORY

Most countries celebrate the anniversaries of important historical events with public holidays. Government employees and many other workers are given the day off, and schools may close so that most people can celebrate the day. In North America, public holidays marking a nation's independence are celebrated in Canada on July 1, and in Mexico on September 15 and 16. In the United States, Independence Day is marked on July 4 – huge fireworks displays light up the sky and people celebrate with picnics and parties.



TRADITIONAL HOLIDAYS

Some holidays are celebrated just for fun. On Valentine's Day, people exchange special cards with their loved ones. Mother's Day and Father's Day are set aside to remember parents. On Halloween, children dress up in costumes and go from house to house collecting treats.



HOLIDAYS

SPECIAL DAYS SET ASIDE FOR CELEBRATION and fun are called holidays. The word comes from the Anglo-Saxon for "holy day," because the first holidays honored sacred events or holy people. Today, there are holidays to mark important historical events, honor special people, give thanks, or celebrate a new season or a new year. Other holidays—Valentine's Day, April Fools' Day, and Halloween—have their own special traditions that are celebrated just for fun. Many countries have national holidays, established by tradition or law and observed every year on the same day. In the United States, the president and Congress have declared 10 public holidays, but it is up to each state to decide the legal holidays within its borders.

CELEBRATING SPECIAL LIVES

Some holidays remember America's heroes. The first president, George Washington, explorer Christopher Columbus, and civil rights leader Martin Luther King, Jr., are all honored with public holidays. America remembers its war dead on Memorial Day, and celebrates the lives of those who served in the armed forces on Veterans' Day. Labor Day is a holiday to honor working people.



NEW YEAR

The passing of one year and the start of another is celebrated throughout the world. In Western countries, New Year's Eve is observed on December 31. People celebrate the stroke of midnight with toasts and parties, and many cities hold huge street celebrations. On New Year's Day (January 1), many people draw up lists of resolutions—their wishes and promises for the upcoming year.





RELIGIOUS HOLIDAYS

Each religion has its own holidays. Christians celebrate the birth of Jesus Christ at Christmas, and Christ's resurrection at Easter. For Jewish people, Rosh Hashanah, the new year, and Yom Kippur, a day of reflection and hope, are special holidays. Ramadan is a sacred Muslim holiday, a time for fasting and reflection. Buddhists celebrate events in the life of the Buddha.

Find out more

DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE
KING, JR., MARTIN LUTHER
RELIGIONS
UNITED STATES, HISTORY OF
WASHINGTON, GEORGE

HOLOCAUST



YELLOW STAR After 1941, Jews over the age of six in German-occupied Europe were required to sew a yellow star on to their clothes. This made it easy to identify them. Jews were also made to wear yellow stars in the camps.

IN 1933, ADOLF HITLER'S NAZI PARTY came to power in Germany. The Nazis were deeply anti-Semitic (prejudiced against Jews) and began to attack German Jews. At first they rounded up Jews and sent them to labor or concentration camps, together with other people the Nazis did not like, such as gypsies, homosexuals, and Communists. Jews in German-occupied Europe were forced into

ghettos (closed-off areas of a city) or shot. In 1942, the Nazis decided to kill all European Jews in an act of genocide (the deliberate extermination of an entire people). No one knows how many were murdered in death camps, such as Auschwitz and Treblinka, but more than six million Jews lost their lives before the end of World War II. This terrible event in human history is called the Holocaust.



GHETTOS

In Warsaw and other East European cities occupied by the Germans after 1939, Jews were herded into ghettos. These ghettos were isolated from the rest of the city and their inhabitants denied proper food or medical care. In 1943 the Germans attacked the Warsaw ghetto in order to kill everyone inside. The Jews fought back, but by 1945 only about 100 of the original 500,000 inhabitants were still alive.



hand over their Jews, while the

Swedish diplomat Raoul Wallenberg helped many Jews escape to Sweden in 1944. Most famously, German businessman Oscar Schindler saved about 1,200 Jews from death, by giving them essential war work in his munitions factory.

COMMEMORATION

Nations tried to repay the Jews for their suffering by creating a Jewish homeland—Israel—in Palestine in 1948. Holocaust museums have been opened in Berlin and elsewhere. Many countries have an official Holocaust commemoration day on January 27—the anniversary of the liberation of Auschwitz, the first camp to be freed.



Wannsee, Berlin, in 1942, the Nazis decided on what they called the "Final Solution": to kill all Jews in specially-built extermination

camps. These included Auschwitz and Treblinka in Poland, and Belsen, Dachau, and Buchenwald in Germany.

THE HOLOCAUST

1933 Hitler's Nazi Party takes power in Germany.

1935 Nuremberg Laws forbid marriage between Jews and non-Jews.

1937 Jewish businesses confiscated.

1938 The Night of Broken Glass (9-10 November); synagogues, stores and homes destroyed.

1942 "Final Solution" begins.

1943 Jews in the Warsaw ghetto wiped out.

1945 Concentration camps liberated.

1948 Israel founded.



Gates to Auschwitz

ANNE FRANK

In order to escape the Nazis, many European Jews went into hiding. Thirteen-year-old Anne Frank and her family hid for two years in the back attic of a house in Amsterdam, Holland. In 1944, they were betrayed and sent to a concentration camp, where Anne died of typhus in 1945, aged 16. While in hiding, Anne kept a diary of daily events and her hopes for the future. Published in 1947, her diary was translated into more than 50 languages.



Jewish Museum, Berlin

Find out more

Israel Judaism World war ii

HORSES ZEBRAS, AND ASSES

FOR ABOUT THREE THOUSAND YEARS before trains and cars were invented, horses were a fast, efficient means of transportation. These swift, graceful creatures are easy for humans to train. Today, there are more than 59 million domestic (tame) horses, and they are divided into well over 250 different breeds. Horses, asses, and

Forelock

Eyes are on

the side of the

head for good

Muzzle

is made of

keratin. There

is a pad on the

zebras belong to the equid family, a group that also includes donkeys and mules. Equids are long-legged mammals with hoofed feet, flowing tails, and a all-around vision. mane on the upper part of the neck. They can run or gallop with great speed. A keen sense of smell, good eyesight, and sharp hearing

grasses, which they crop with their sharp

Sifrhippus

mean that they are always alert and ready to flee from danger. Horses, asses, and zebras are grazing animals that feed almost entirely on front teeth. HOOVES Horses walk on the tips of their toes.

Today's

horse

THE FIRST HORSES

live in more open

grassland areas.

Sifrhippus, one of the first equids,

It weighed only 8-15 lb (4-7 kg).

became larger and began to

lived more than 50 million years ago.

Through evolution, horses gradually

domestic



Large ears can swivel

a sound comes from

to detect which direction

Mane covers

upper neck

Experts can tell the age of a horse by the eruption time, shape, and form of its incisor teeth and the way the teeth have worn down with use.

Most adult horses have between 36 and 44 teeth.

Withers

Back



UNICORN The unicorn is an imaginary horselike creature. It often appears in legends and folktales as a symbol of purity.

Croup

Flank

Dock

Long jaws and strong cheek muscles for chewing grass Neck Chest

Heel On each foot is a strong, hard Frog hoof: the core bone and the outer coating is

sole of the hoof called the frog. The frog acts like a shock absorber when the horse runs. People also put metal horseshoes on a horse's hooves to protect them on hard roads and rough ground.

Elbow Knee Horse uses long, coarse hairs of tail as a fly-swatter and as a social signal. Fetlock Pastern

> ADULTS AND YOUNG An adult male horse is called a stallion: an adult female is a mare. Young males are called colts; young females are fillies.

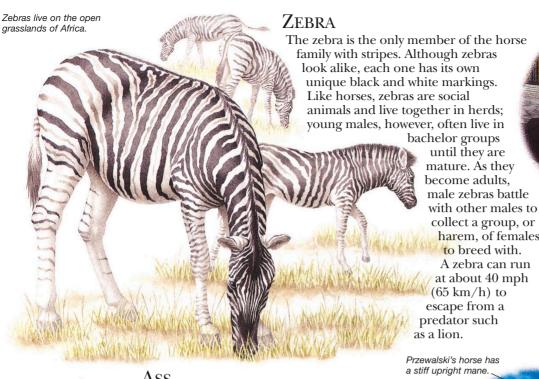
HORSES AND HUMANS

Horseshoe

Domestic horses are trained to do many jobs, from pulling carts to working in fields. Many sports and leisure activities involve horses, such as steeplechasing, show jumping, polo, rodeo, and flat racing. Champion horses are worth millions of dollars, and the first prize at a famous horse race may be thousands of dollars.

In some countries horses and mules are still used instead of cars. They are also used on farms to plow fields, fertilize crops, and pull produce to market.





DONKEY

A donkey is a domesticated ass. Donkeys, together with horses and asses, have been hauling loads for people for thousands of years. They are often called beasts of burden. Other beasts of burden include the mule, which is the offspring of a female horse and a male donkey, and the hinny, the offspring of a female donkey and a male horse

PRZEWALSKI'S HORSE

they must be kept away from domestic

horses to avoid crossbreeding.

Also called the Asian horse or "wild horse," Przewalski's horse is a relative of the domestic horse. Herds of these horses once lived on the high plains of Mongolia, in northern Asia. Today, there are only a few thousand left in zoos and wildlife parks. Although introduced back into the wild,

Przewalski's horse has a stiff upright mane.

until they are

collect a group, or

to breed with.

at about 40 mph

(65 km/h) to

A zebra can run

harem, of females

There are two kinds of wild ass—the African ass and the Asian ass. The African ass lives in

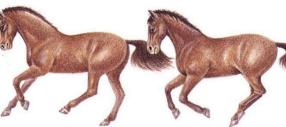
> dry, rocky areas of North Africa; the Asian ass is found in Asia. Asses need very little water and survive in the wild by eating tough, spiky grasses. Like other members of the horse family, the female ass has only one

offspring, called a foal. The foal can walk a few minutes after birth.

A wild ass and a smaller domesticated ass

GALLOPING

Horses move at a walk, trot, canter, or gallop, in increasing order of speed. When a horse gallops, all its hooves are off the ground for a split second during each stride. The fastest race horses can gallop at more than 40 mph (65 km/h)over a short distance.



All four hooves lift off the ground in mid-gallop.



Light horses are best equipped for racing.

HOW WE MEASURE **HORSES**

Horses can be measured in hands from the ground to the withers (the highest point of the shoulder). One hand equals 4 in (10 cm). Shire horses are the largest horses. Shetland ponies are among the smallest.



TYPES OF HORSES

Horses can be grouped by the regions they come from-such as hotbloods from desert areas, coldbloods from northern regions of the world, and warmbloods that are a crossbreed of the first two. They can also be grouped by their build, weight, and height.

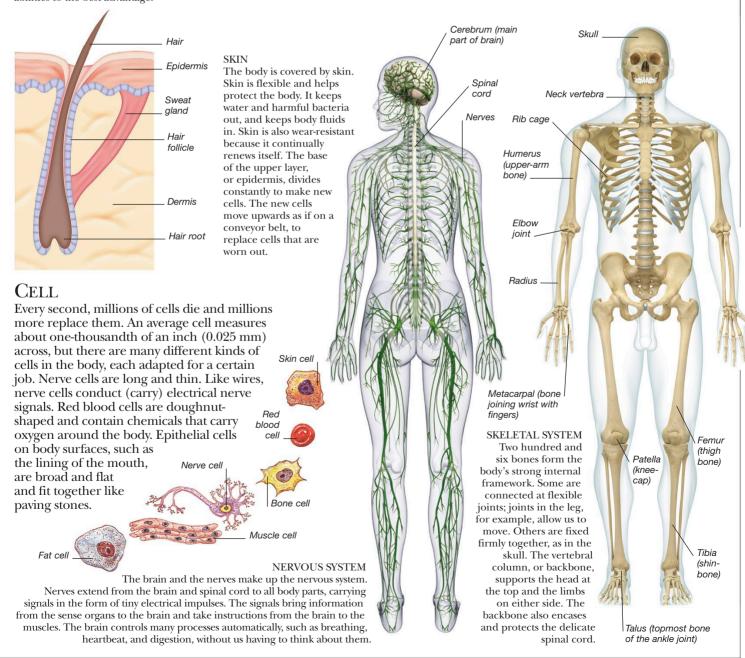
Find out more.

Animals Mammals MOUNTAIN WILDLIFE Transportation, history of

THE BODY'S ABILITIES The human body is capable of amazing feats of balance and coordination. Many animals can run faster or jump higher, but our bodies are very adaptable. An extremely complex brain controls the body and gives us the intelligence to use our physical abilities to the best advantage.

HUMAN BODY

FROM THE MOMENT we are born to the moment we die, our bodies do not stop working for a second. The human body is a complex collection of more than 100,000 million living units called cells. There are more than 200 different types of cells, including nerve cells or neurons, muscle cells, fat cells, epidermal cells, blood cells, and gland cells that release secretions, such as hormones and enzymes. Each type of cell in the body does a particular job. Cells that do similar jobs are grouped together to form tissues, such as muscle tissue and nerve tissue. Tissues, in turn, are grouped together to form organs, which are separate structures within the body. The lungs, heart, liver, and kidneys are some of the main organs. Linked organs work together as systems, and each system carries out one or more major functions. For example, the heart, blood vessels, and blood form the circulatory system, which carries oxygen and nutrients around the body and carries away waste products. All the different systems work together, under the control of the brain, to produce a living, walking, talking human body.



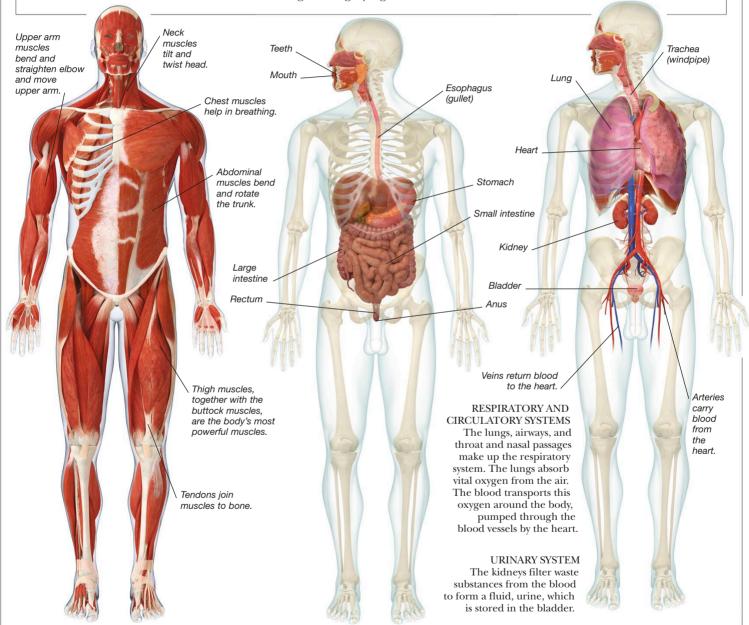
There are several stages of development in everyone's lifetime—from birth through childhood, adolescence, and adulthood, to old age.

GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT

As the human body grows, it develops many skills. Babies learn to smile, sit up, crawl, walk, and talk. Learning continues at school. On average, the peak of physical abilities is reached between 18 and 25 years of age. Later, more changes occur with age. The skin becomes wrinkled and less elastic, the joints are less flexible, bones become more brittle, muscles are less powerful, and there is some loss of height and graying of hair.



In many older people, decrease in physical strength is offset by the wisdom and knowledge gained from a lifetime of experience.



MUSCULAR SYSTEM
There are about 650
muscles in the body. Some,
such as the arm muscles, can
be controlled at will, to pull
on the bones of the skeleton
and move the body. Others,
such as the muscles of the
heart and intestine, work
automatically.

DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

The mouth, esophagus, stomach, and intestines are part of the digestive system. These organs work together to break down food into particles that are small enough to pass through the lining of the intestine and into the blood. The mouth and teeth chop and chew food, and the stomach churns it with powerful digestive chemicals. The liver is the main organ for converting absorbed nutrients into forms more suitable for use by the various organs. The large intestine deals with wastes and leftover food.

Find out more

Brain and nerves
Ears
Eyes
Heart and blood
Lungs and breathing
Reproduction
Skeletons
Teeth

HUMAN RIGHTS

MOST OF US BELIEVE that we have the right to be treated fairly and equally within society, regardless of our race, sex, religion, or social group.

> This equal treatment includes the right to vote, work, and be educated. When these rights are protected by law, they are called legal or civic rights. In some countries, they are spelled out in a constitution. However, throughout history, many groups, including African Americans, black South Africans, Native Americans, and women, have not been considered equal to others, and have had few, if any, civil or human rights. This kind of targeted mistreatment is called discrimination. In the 20th century, many different groups, including blacks, homosexuals, women, and people with disabilities, fought long and sometimes bitter campaigns to achieve their rights and obtain equal treatment within society, and these

struggles continue today.





struggle against British rule in India. Until slavery was abolished in 1865, African Using nonviolent civil disobedience, Americans were treated as property in the Southern states. Following abolition, Southern states introduced laws that segregated (separated) races, and made African Americans second-class citizens. Under the leadership of Martin Luther King, Jr. (1929-68),

a civil rights movement emerged. It used non-violent methods, such as sit-ins (see left), where African Americans peacefully occupied segregated public places. Finally, Congress passed the Civil Rights Act in 1964 and the Voting Rights Act in 1965. These laws outlawed discrimination on the grounds of race, color, or religion in schooling, voting, and employment.



AMNESTY INTERNATIONAL

A worldwide human rights organization, Amnesty International was founded in 1961 following a legal appeal by a British lawyer, Peter Benenson, after he read about two Portuguese students who were imprisoned for raising their glasses in a toast to freedom. Amnesty works to obtain prompt and fair trials for all prisoners, to end torture and



MOHANDAS GANDHI

British rule in 1947.

Human rights activists-those who fight for civil rights—use peaceful

methods. They unite and mobilize people. In 1915, Mohandas Gandhi (1869-1948) began to lead the

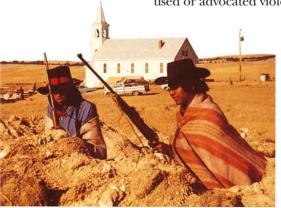
Gandhi's fasts and marches helped

lead to India's independence from

executions, and to secure the release of people imprisoned solely for their political or religious beliefs and who have not used or advocated violence. The organization has more than

7 million members and has its headquarters in London. In 1977, Amnesty International was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize for its work.

AMERICAN INDIAN MOVEMENT Since the 1960s, Native Americans have become more forceful in demanding equal rights. In 1968, the American Indian Movement (AIM) formed to fight for civil rights and improved conditions on reservations. A militant organization, AIM conducted a number of high-profile protests. In 1973, they occupied Wounded Knee in South Dakota, the site of a massacre of Sioux people in 1890. Federal marshals surrounded the protestors, and a siege began in which two AIM members were killed. Since then, some Native Americans have won land rights, but discrimination still continues today.



Find out more

AFRICA, HISTORY OF KING, JR., MARTIN LUTHER MANDELA, NELSON NATIVE AMERICANS SLAVERY TUBMAN, HARRIET

IMMIGRATION

FROM THE ARRIVAL OF THE FIRST COLONISTS in the 1600s, the United States has been a nation of immigrants. People from all over the world have come to the US, contributing to its rich ethnic heritage. Some hoped to escape poverty, war, or discrimination in their native lands, while others came to find adventure, a fresh start, and new opportunities. At first, the United States encouraged immigration—there were roads and railroads to be built, factories to run, and jobs to fill as the nation flourished. As the numbers of immigrants began to rise

> dramatically, however, pressure grew to limit the flow of newcomers and the first immigration laws were enacted.

THE GREAT WAVE

From the early 1900s to the Great Depression of the 1930s, a huge wave of immigrants—more than 30 million people—poured into the United States from every part of the world. Many came from Europe, where economic troubles, political changes, and restrictive religious laws drove them to seek

new homes and new lives elsewhere.

THE FIRST IMMIGRANTS

Most of the early colonists who settled in what became the United States came from England in the 17th and 18th centuries. Some of these early immigrants could not afford the travel costs and came as indentured servants. These people agreed to work for a fixed number of years to pay for their passage, food, clothing, and lodging.



Reenacting a Pilgrim harvest at Plymouth Rock MA

CHINESE IMMIGRATION

In the mid-1800s, many Chinese people crossed the Pacific to California in search of gold. They were met with violent anti-Chinese protests, unfair taxes, and laws to stop further immigration. However, labor shortages on the railroads led American companies to hire Chinese workers, who helped build the country's first transcontinental railroad line in 1869.

Chinese immigrants work on the railroad in California





FLEEING FAMINE AND POVERTY More than seven million people entered the US between 1820 and 1870, mostly from northern and western Europe. About one-third were Irish, seeking escape from a famine brought on by potato crop failures in the 1840s. Another third were from Germany, where political unrest forced thousands to flee. While most new immigrants settled on the East Coast, many Germans traveled to the rich farmlands in the middle of the country.

RELIGIOUS FREEDOM

Many people came to America seeking the freedom to practice their chosen religion, a right guaranteed by the first amendment to the Constitution. In colonial times, religious groups such as the Quakers and the Puritans fled from harsh treatment in England and founded settlements in the New World. More than two and a half million Jews from Eastern Europe emigrated to the United States between 1880 and 1920, to escape ethnic and religious persecution.

265



IMMIGRATION LIMITS

By 1910, most immigrants had come from Southern and Eastern Europe. Their large numbers threatened some native-born Americans. Consequently, Congress passed the first quota laws limiting the number of people allowed into the country.



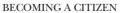
ELLIS ISLAND

Most immigrants who came to the United States during the mass migration of the early 1900s entered the country via New York City, the most popular destination for steamship companies. Ellis Island, just off the southern tip of Manhattan, near the Statue of Liberty, was the chief immigration station for the US from 1892 to 1954. More than 12 million immigrants passed through its doors. Today, Ellis Island is a museum celebrating the United States' immigrant heritage.





The United States government limits the number of new immigrants allowed each year. In 1990, immigration laws were revised to favor relatives of American citizens, workers with skills needed in the United States, and refugees from war zones. A lottery was established for permanent resident visas, also known as green cards. The largest groups of immigrants to the US today are from Latin America and Asia.



Although the Constitution gives rights to noncitizens, only citizens are able to vote in elections and hold US passports. An immigrant who wants to become a citizen of the United States must successfully pass a test on American history, answer written questions in English, and take an oath of allegiance to the United States.



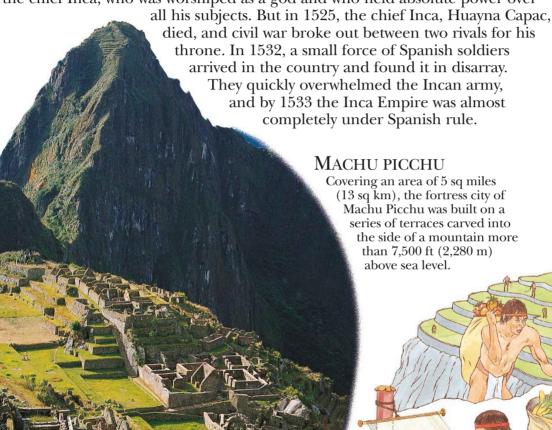
ILLEGAL IMMIGRANTS In 1924, the Border Patrol was established to prevent people from crossing into the country without permission. Agents keep watch on the 8,000-mile (13,000-km) long US border. The 1996 Immigration Act doubled the number of Border Patrol agents and denied social services to illegal immigrants. People still risk their lives to enter the country, especially through Mexico (above). Millions of illegal aliens, or noncitizens, live in the US today.

Find out more

HISPANIC AMERICANS STATUE OF LIBERTY United states, history of

INCAS

In the 12th Century, a tribe of Native Americans moved down from the Andes Mountains of South America to settle in the fertile Cuzco Valley. By the end of the 15th century they had conquered a huge territory of 440,000 sq miles (1,140,000 sq km) containing more than 10 million people. The Incas won this land with their powerful army and then controlled it with a remarkable system of communications. Inca engineers built a network of paved roads that crisscrossed the empire. Relays of imperial messengers ran along these roads (there were no horses or wheeled vehicles), traveling 150 miles (250 km) a day as they took messages to and from the capital city of Cuzco. At the head of the empire was the chief Inca, who was worshiped as a god and who held absolute power over

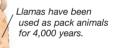




South America

INCA EMPIRE

In 1525, at its height, the Inca empire stretched for more than 2,000 miles (3,200 km) along the Pacific coast of South America, including ruling over much of present-day Ecuador, Peru, Bolivia, and Chile.





QUIPU

The Incas did not have a written language. Instead, they used quipus—pieces of knotted string—to record every aspect of their daily life. Historic events, laws, gold reserves, population statistics, and other items of information were

all stored accurately in this way.

Color of string, number of knots, and length of string indicated what was recorded on the quipu. The Incas
were expert
goldsmiths
and often
placed gold
figurines (right)
in their graves. Much
of the Incan gold
was melted down by
Spanish invaders.

WEAVING The Incas v

The Incas wove lengths of beautiful, colorful cloth with elaborate patterns. The wool they used came from the mountain animals—llamas, alpacas, and vicunas—that the Incas kept on their farms. Many of their designs depicted jaguars and pumas.

TERRACE FARMING

The Incas were expert at farming every available piece of fertile land in their mountainous empire. They built terraces along the steep hillsides and watered them with mountain streams so that crops could be grown and animals kept to feed all the people who lived in the cities.

Find out more

CONQUISTADORS
FARMING
SOUTH AMERICA
SOUTH AMERICA, HISTORY OF

INDIA AND SUBCONTINENT



India, Pakistan, Nepal, Bhutan, Bangladesh, and Sri Lanka occupy the Indian subcontinent. China is to the north, and to the east lie the jungles of Southeast Asia. The Indian Ocean washes the southern shores; the mountains and deserts of Iran and Afghanistan enclose the subcontinent on the west.

in the hills along the frontier

between Burma and the Indian state of Assam. The British first

introduced tea culture to India in

1836 and Sri Lanka in 1867, and

from the Indian subcontinent. The low tea bushes grow well on the sheltered, well-drained foothills of the Himalayas. Only the leaves near the tip

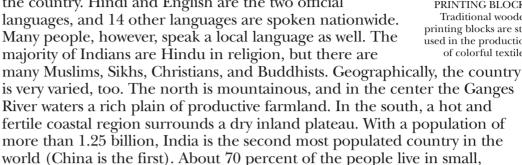
of the plant are picked; they

are then dried, rolled, and

heated to produce the final

product. Tea also grows in southern India and Sri Lanka.

 ${
m A}$ TRAVELER IN INDIA would need to speak more than 1,000 languages to understand conversations in every part of the country. Hindi and English are the two official languages, and 14 other languages are spoken nationwide. Many people, however, speak a local language as well. The majority of Indians are Hindu in religion, but there are



often very poor villages, and work on the land. The rest live in big cities,

where some work in modern factories and offices. Recent advances in



PRINTING BLOCKS Traditional wooden printing blocks are still used in the production of colorful textiles.

the land more productive, and after many years of famine. India can now feed itself.

> Picking tea is laborious and often painful work. Most tea pickers are women. They spend long days picking the crop by hand.

TEXTILES

own homes

TEA

The production of textiles, carpets, and clothing is one of the major industries in India. Millions of people work at spinning, weaving, and finishing a wide range of cotton and other goods, often printed with designs that have been in use for centuries. Many of these products are exported. There are large factories, but some people also work in their



India is one of the most industrialized countries in Asia, with a wide range of engineering, electronic, and manufacturing industries. Its railroad system is one of the world's biggest. Traditional costumes and ways of life, however, coexist with modern industries.

KARAKORAM MOUNTAINS

A high mountain range separates the Indian subcontinent from China to the north. Most of the range is part of the Himalayas. At its western end, the Himalayas continue as the Karakoram range, which forms Pakistan's northern border. Few people have their homes in these mountainous regions. Nevertheless, the mountains have a great influence on people living thousands of miles away. Most of the rivers that irrigate the fertile plains of the Indian subcontinent begin in the Himalayas.







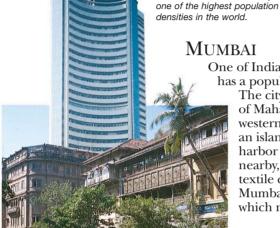
PAKISTAN

Pakistan was formed in 1947, when the end of British rule in India led to the creation of two separate states: the predominantly Hindu India, and the predominantly Muslim Pakistan. Pakistan originally included what is now Bangladesh, then known as East Pakistan. Bangladesh became independent in 1971, after a revolt against rule from West Pakistan (present-day Pakistan). India and Pakistan are in bitter conflict over the area at Pakistan's northeastern border known as Kashmir; both India and Pakistan consider the region to be a part of their country. In the 2000s, Pakistan also faced problems with militants in the

North-West Province, as the conflict in

Afghanistan spilled over the border.

The Sherpa people (right) of Nepal are famed for their mountaineering skills. They often act as guides for climbers and hikers on expeditions in the Nepalese Himalayas.



Most people in Bhutan are descendants of

LIKE

BHUTAN

Mumbai

Expansion of Mumbai is confined by

its island location, so the city has

One of India's largest cities is Mumbai, which has a population of more than 21 million.

> The city is the capital of the western state of Maharashtra, and is a major port for western commerce. Mumbai is built on an island, and has a superb natural harbor to the east. Cotton is grown nearby, and Mumbai is the largest cotton textile center in the country. In 2008, Mumbai suffered a terrorist attack in which more than 200 people died.

KERALA

The state of Kerala in southwest India borders the Arabian Sea. The eastern part of the state is hilly, but much of the land area is a flat plain. Kerala is one of the most

> densely populated states in India. Fishing is important for the local economy. Near the coast, the people of Kerala grow crops of cashew nuts, coconuts, and rice, and there are tea, rubber, coffee, and pepper plantations to the east. Although the government has encouraged modern farming techniques, traditional methods of agriculture and transportation are common, such as the canoe in the picture (left). Forestry is also

important in Kerala. In the mountains there are forests of teak, ebony, and rosewood, as well as a wide variety of wildlife.



and look on the Dalai Lama as their spiritual leader. The dense forests and high mountains that cover the

country are home to many animals native to the Indian subcontinent, such as tigers (left), monkeys, and elephants. In an effort to protect Bhutan's culture and natural environment, the government of Bhutan does not allow many tourists to enter the country.



India has one of the most diverse populations in the world. Throughout history, one group after another has settled in India, each bringing its own culture, customs, and languages. The groups often intermarried, but not all aspects of society became mixed and diluted: many groups clung to their traditions. For instance, there is no one Indian language, and people in different parts of the country often have their own unique



local language.

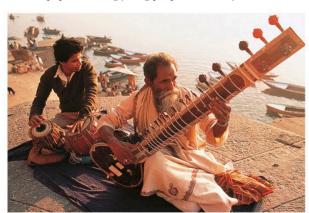
BOLLYWOOD

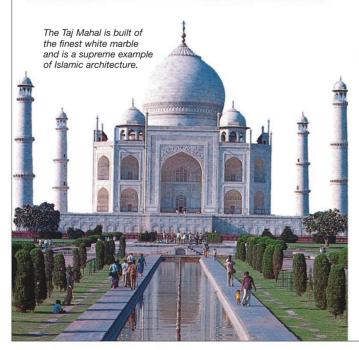
The Indian movie industry produces even more movies than Hollywood. More than 1,000 full-length feature films are shot each year, mainly in Mumbai, nicknamed "Bollywood." Chennai (Madras) is also a center of the movie industry.

A still from a movie by Indian film director, Śatyajit Ray. His work is shown and admired worldwide.



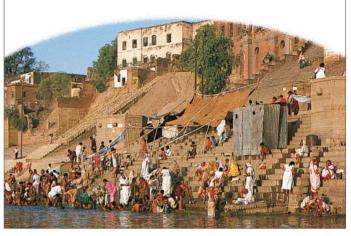
Traditional Indian music is very complex, with a wide range of rhythms. Melodies are based on ragas—a fixed series of notes the performer must play as a basis for improvising (making up the tune). Bhangra—a new music combining traditional Indian music from Punjab with Western rock music—has become popular among young people in recent years.





SACRED WATERS

From its source in the Himalayas, the Ganges River (below) flows eastward across India, then turns south. The river's 1,560-mile (2,510-km) course takes it through Bangladesh to reach the sea in the Bay of Bengal. Hindus consider the river to be sacred. They believe that bathing in its waters washes away sins and cures illness. Indians rely on the waters of the Ganges for the irrigation of agricultural land.



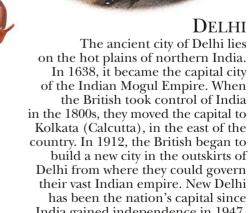
Cows are sacred

to Hindus in India

and must not

be harmed.

DANCE Traditional Indian dances have a variety of forms and rhythms. They differ according to region, occupation, and caste.

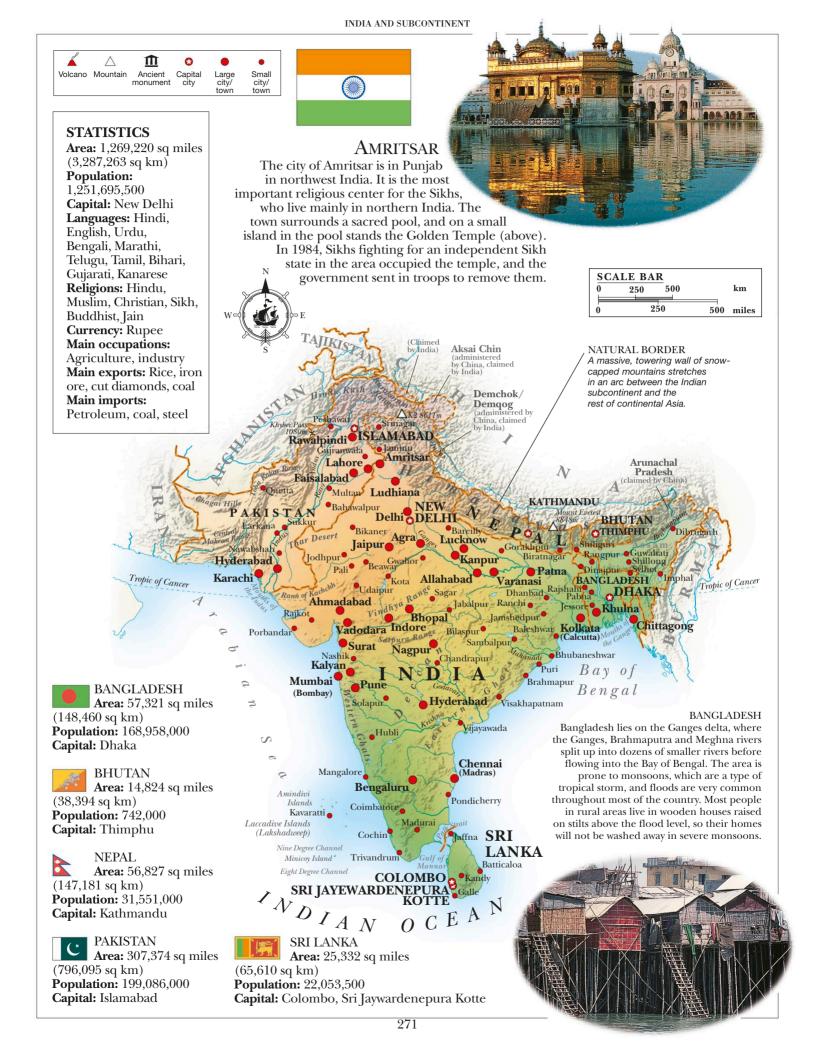


India gained independence in 1947.

TAJ MAHAL The Taj Mahal (left), at Agra in northern India, was built in 1631 by Shah Jahan, the Mogul emperor of India. It was constructed as a tomb and memorial for his beloved wife, Mumtaz Mahal. She was the mother of 14 children. The Taj Mahal is built of white marble and inlaid with semiprecious stones.

Find out more

Asia Asia, history of Buddhism DANCE HINDUISM Movies



INDIAN OCEAN

The Indian Ocean is bounded by Africa to the west, India and Australia to the east, and Asia to the north. In the south, it merges with the Antarctic Ocean. In the north, the Suez Canal gives access, via the Red Sea, to the Mediterranean.

MORE THAN ONE BILLION PEOPLE live in the countries that fringe the Indian Ocean and on some of the 5,000 islands that are scattered across its surface. The world's third-largest ocean provides a major link between Europe and Asia. The monsoon winds, which bring heavy rainfall to many of the countries surrounding the ocean, also have an impact on the currents, which reverse direction completely between March and August. Early navigators used the winds and currents to carry them from Arabia to southern India and Indonesia, bringing the Islamic religion and culture with them. Malays and Indonesians took the journey westward, settling in Madagascar. Most of the islands of the Indian Ocean are small and uninhabited. However, many tourists are drawn

to their beautiful palm-fringed beaches, and in some places tourism is beginning to supplement traditional ways of life based on fishing and farming.



MONSOON The lands around the Indian Ocean are dependent on monsoon rainfall. Monsoons are seasonal winds, blowing from the southwest in the summer and northeast in the winter, that bring torrential downpours. Very heavy monsoon rains swell rivers, causing disastrous flooding often accompanied by diseases such as cholera. The Bay of Bengal is especially vulnerable to flooding.

SEYCHELLES

The island republic of the Seychelles consists of 40 scattered mountainous islands. These are surrounded by over 70 coral islands, which are low-lying and sparsely populated. The main islands are outstandingly beautiful; their hillsides are blanketed with tropical vegetation, fringed by silvery-white beaches. Temperatures are constant throughout the year, reaching a daytime high of 86°F (30°C). The Seychelles attract year-round visitors from the Northern Hemisphere.



STILT FISHERMEN

There are fewer areas of shallow water, where fish breed, in the Indian Ocean than in the Pacific or the Atlantic. For this reason large-scale fishing, using trawlers and factory ships, has not developed in the region. Most fishing takes place on a local basis, near island coastlines. Tuna is the most valuable catch. In Sri Lanka, fishermen—precariously perched on stilts—use poles and lines to catch their fish.



MADAGASCAN VILLAGE

Most Madagascans are descendants of Malays and Indonesians who crossed the Indian Ocean in the 7th century ce. These villagers come from the southeastern

coast. The east coast is densely populated and poor. Most of Madagascar's ruling class come from the central plateau.

MADAGASCAR

The world's fourth-largest island lies off Africa's eastern coast. Most of the population is concentrated in the narrow strip of fertile land along the east coast, which has a humid, tropical climate. Farming dominates the economy. Rice and cassava are the main crops, while coffee and vanilla are grown for export. Poultry, sheep, pigs, and goats are all kept on a small scale. The government's attempts to modernize livestock farming have not been successful.

Find out more

Africa Asia CORALS OCEANS AND SEAS SOUTHEAST ASIA



CHRISTMAS ISLAND

Area: 52 sq miles (135 sq km)

Status: Australian external

territory Claimed: 1958 Population: 1,500 Capital: Flying Fish Cove



COMOROS

Area: 863 sq miles

(2.235 sg km)Population: 781,000 Capital: Moroni **Languages:** Arabic, Comoran, French **Religions:** Muslim, Roman Catholic **Currency:** Comoros franc

MADAGASCAR **Area:** 226,658 sq

miles (587,041 sq km) **Population:** 23,813,000 **Capital:** Antananarivo **Languages:** Malagasy,

French

Religions: Traditional beliefs, Christian, Muslim **Currency:** Malagasy franc



MALDIVES

Area: 115 sq miles

(298 sq km)

Population: 394,000 Capital: Male

Language: Dhivehi (Maldavian)

Religion: Sunni Muslim **Currency:** Rufiyaa

MAURITIUS

Area: 788 sq miles

(2.040 sg km)

Population: 1,340,000 Capital: Port Louis

Languages: English, French,

French Creole

Religions: Hindu, Roman

Catholic

Currency: Mauritian rupee



RÉUNION

Area: 972 sq miles

(2,517 sq km)

Status: French overseas

department **Claimed:** 1649 **Population:** 841,000 Capital: Saint-Denis



SEYCHELLES **Area:** 176 sq miles

(455 sq km)

Population: 92,500 Capital: Victoria

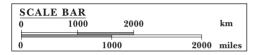
Languages: English, French,

French Creole

Religion: Roman Catholic **Currency:** Seychelles rupee





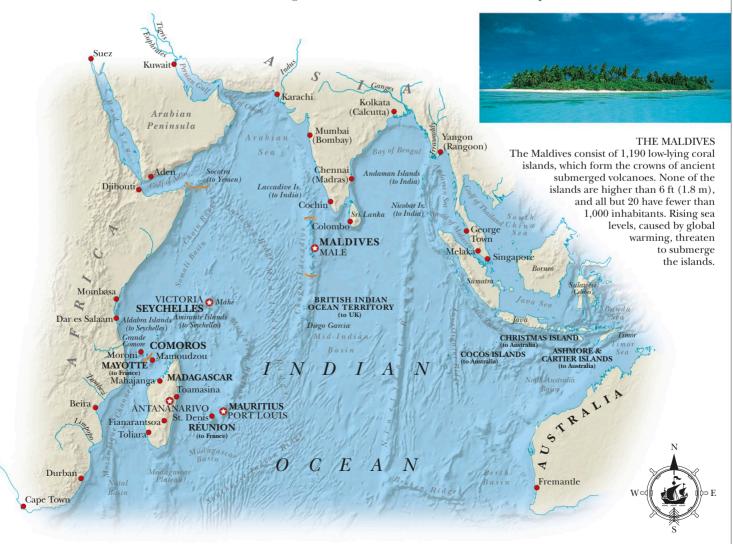


ARAB DHOW

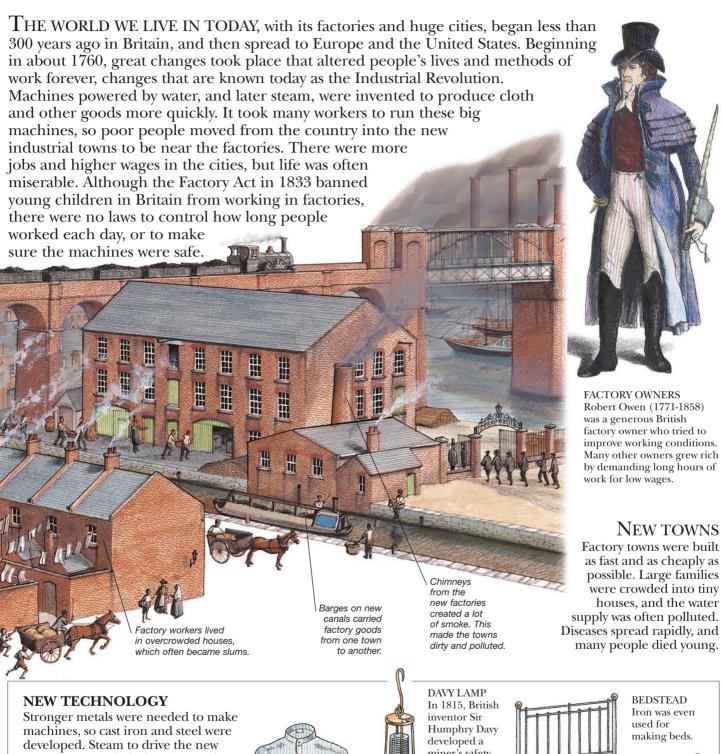
Dhows are Arab trading boats made of teak or coconut planks, sewn together with twine. They are lateen-rigged, which means that they have one, or

sometimes two, triangular sails. Dhows are fast and maneuverable. They were a vital tool in the Arab exploration of the Indian

Ocean from the 8th century ce. Using the monsoon winds, Arab merchants soon gained control of Indian Ocean trade and spread Islam as far as Indonesia.

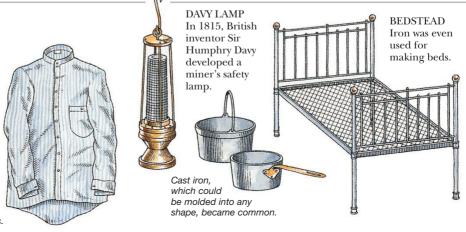


INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION



Stronger metals were needed to make machines, so cast iron and steel were developed. Steam to drive the new engines was made by burning coal to boil water. Coal mines were driven deep into the ground. Cotton cloth was the first product to be made completely by machine. The new goods were produced in large numbers so they were cheap to buy.

Cotton replaced wool as the main material for making clothes.





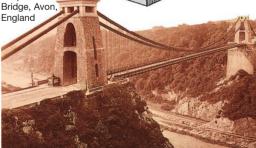
MILLS

The first factories were water-driven cotton mills that produced cloth. They were noisy, dangerous places to work in. Mill owners employed many women and children because they could pay them lower wages than men.

STEAM HAMMER

Unlike humans, steam-powered machines could work tirelessly, turning out vast quantities of goods. This steam hammer, invented in 1839, could hammer iron forgings with tremendous power and

great accuracy.



The Clifton Suspension

> BRUNEL Isambard Kingdom Brunel (1806-59) was probably the greatest engineer of the Industrial Revolution. His most famous bridge was the Clifton Suspension Bridge across the Avon Gorge, in England. He also designed and built the Great Western Railway and the Great Britain, which was the first large steamship with an iron hull and a screw propeller.



CO-OPS AND UNIONS

Working people fought to improve their conditions. Some set up labor unions to fight for shorter hours and better pay. Others created co-op stores to provide wholesome food at reasonable prices. These stores later grew into a cooperative movement.

INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION

1708 Englishman Abraham Darby invents coke smelting of iron.

1733 John Kay, of England, develops "flying shuttle, which mechanizes weaving.

1760 Start of Industrial Revolution, Britain.

1765 James Hargreaves, of England, invents "spinning jenny." It increases output of spun cotton. Scotsman James Watt develops steam engine, which is used to drive machinery in cotton industry.

1769 Richard Arkwright's water frame used to spin strong thread. Speeds up production; early beginning of Factory Age in England.

1779 English weaver Samuel Crompton develops spinning "mule," which spins many threads at once.

1784 Henry Cort, England, develops puddling furnace and rolling mill. Produces high-quality iron.

1789 First steam-powered spinning loom, England. Speeds up textile production.

1793 Eli Whitney's cotton gin mechanizes cotton production in the US.

1804 Englishman Richard Trevithick builds first railroad locomotive.

1825 First public railroad from Stockton to Darlington, England.

1828 Development of hot-blast smelting furnace in England.

1842 Mines Act in Britain bans women and children from working underground.

1851 Great Exhibition in London displays new industrial products and techniques.

1855 Bessemer converter developed in England. Changes pig iron into steel.

1870 Industrialization established in Britain, Germany, and United States

Find out more

FARMING FARMING, HISTORY OF SCIENCE SCIENCE, HISTORY OF Trade and industry



INDUS VALLEY CIVILIZATION

ABOUT 4,500 YEARS AGO, one of the greatest ancient civilizations developed along the banks of the Indus River in the western Punjab. The Indus Valley people occupied a huge area, bigger than Ancient Egypt and Sumer together. Many of them lived in villages, farming the valley's fertile soil. But the civilization centered on the two large cities, Harappa and Mohenjo-daro. These cities were carefully

Citadel area contained large

buildings, such as the great bath and

granary, protected by a strong wall.

planned, with streets running in straight lines, similar to a modern American town. With their courtyard houses and walled citadels, they were the most impressive cities of their time. But floods often damaged the walls, and the buildings needed repairing regularly. It was probably a combination of water damage and poor harvests that led to the decline of the civilization. After 1600 BCE, the Indus Valley civilization came to an end.



The Indus River flows through eastern Pakistan. The Indus people lived in a broad strip of land on either side of the river.



Most houses had two stories and a central courtyard.

Straight main streets show that city was carefully planned.

INDUS GODS

Many houses in
Mohenjo-daro and
Harappa contained small
pottery statues of a female
figure with a head-dress
and jewelry. She was
probably a mother goddess.
Indus Valley people may
have worshiped her at home,
hoping that she would bring
them good harvests and a
plentiful food supply.

WHEELED TOYS

The children of the Indus Valley played with pottery toys, such as this wheeled oxcart. It is probably a model of similar, full-size carts that were used to take corn to the city's great granary. Archaeologists have also found dice, markles and small.

have also found dice, marbles, and small wheeled animals.

MOHENJO-DARO

Flat-roofed, mud-brick houses lined the straight streets of Mohenjo-daro. Each house had several rooms, with small windows to keep out the hot sun. A courtyard provided a shaded space for working. Most houses also had a bathroom, with a toilet that drained out into sewers beneath the streets. The city also contained a great bathhouse, which may have been used for religious purposes. Historians think that Mohenjo-daro and Harappa each had about 40,000 inhabitants.

Find out more

Asia, history of Cities Religions Wheels

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

THE TERM "INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY," or IT for short, is used to describe technologies that handle, store, process, and transmit, or pass on, information. When people talk about IT, they usually mean the use of computers to store and pass on information, but radio, television, telephones, and DVD players are also examples of information technology. Information technology in some form has existed since humans developed pictures and writing, while later inventions such as printing made information more widely available. Modern information technology is based on electronics; vast amounts of information, including pictures and sounds, can be stored as electric signals and transmitted anywhere in the world. Information technology is used in every part of our lives, from schools and hospitals to shopping. Its impact has been enormous, making the world truly a "global village."



EARLY IT

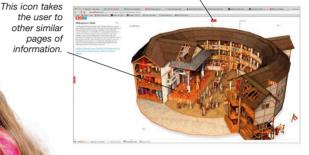
The telephone and the camera were the information technology tools of the 19th century. They had a great impact on society. With the telephone, people could talk to each other all around the world. Using the camera, they could make a record of their lives and families.

Touching this icon opens a small box with more information.



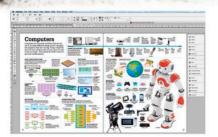
To use information technology, you need access to hardware and software. Hardware means the actual machinery, namely computers. Software refers to the programs or applications inside the computer, which actually run it. Programs range from word

processing to multimedia and games. They are constantly being updated.



Many computers take Digital Versatile Disks (DVDs), which can give information in multimedia form-words, pictures, and sounds. Multimedia programs are a good way to learn, because they give information in an interesting way and allow you to see how things work. Using the computer mouse, touchpad, or touchscreen, you can move from one piece of information to another.

DESKTOP PUBLISHING Software known as desktop publishing programs (DTP) enable words and pictures to be moved around on screen. DTP is used in publishing, but it also means people can write and design fan magazines, posters, and newsletters in their own homes.



SPREADSHEETS

Some computers contain software programs called spreadsheets. A spreadsheet program stores figures or other information that needs to be shown in the form of tables or charts. The program can do calculations, such as adding up, or determining percentages. Spreadsheets have many uses, including working out accounts or progress charts.

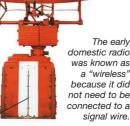


EARLY ELECTRONICS

The use of electronics in information technology has a long history. Materials and designs used for early technology may look dated but the the early inventions served the same purpose as today's modern examples.



Looking something like a weighing scale, this machine was used for radar detection. The flat canopy was used to catch radar signals that bounced off objects.







OFFICE COMMUNICATION

In the early 20th century, a new kind of workplace came into being—the office. Early offices contained manual typewriters and telephones. These were followed by machines powered by electricity, such as electric typewriters and photocopiers. Today, the modern office is absolutely computerized, and relies completely on information technology, from computers and email to printers and scanners.

HOSPITALS

Information technology is very useful in hospitals, and for medicine generally, and it is now possible to diagnose and treat many illnesses without physically looking inside the body. Scanning devices enable a doctor to monitor the development of an unborn baby on screen, checking on progress and identifying any problems at an early stage.



Online shoppers

through pictures of items for sale

can browse

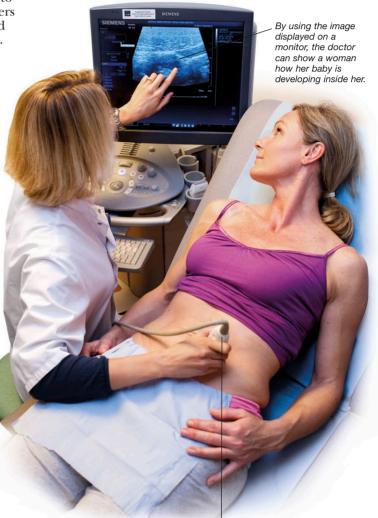
displayed in

virtual stores

ONLINE SHOPPING E-commerce—buying and selling over the Internet—is a recent development, and many people now shop online. To do this, you must pay with a credit card. Fraud is a risk, but special programs can keep credit card numbers safe.

TRANSPORTATION

Information technology is important in transportation, and is used to control airplanes, large ships, and even some cars. The cockpit of an aircraft in particular has become very sophisticated. The information supplied by the technology to the pilots is so accurate that pilots do not need to look out of the aircraft to fly safely, but can rely on the technology.



DISABILITY

Information technology has brought major advantages for people with disabilities. This is because the technology can be designed to make the most of each person's physical abilities. For example, word-activated processors are available for blind people, who can both receive and send sound messages. People with physical disabilities can communicate via email, or access information through the Internet, without leaving home.

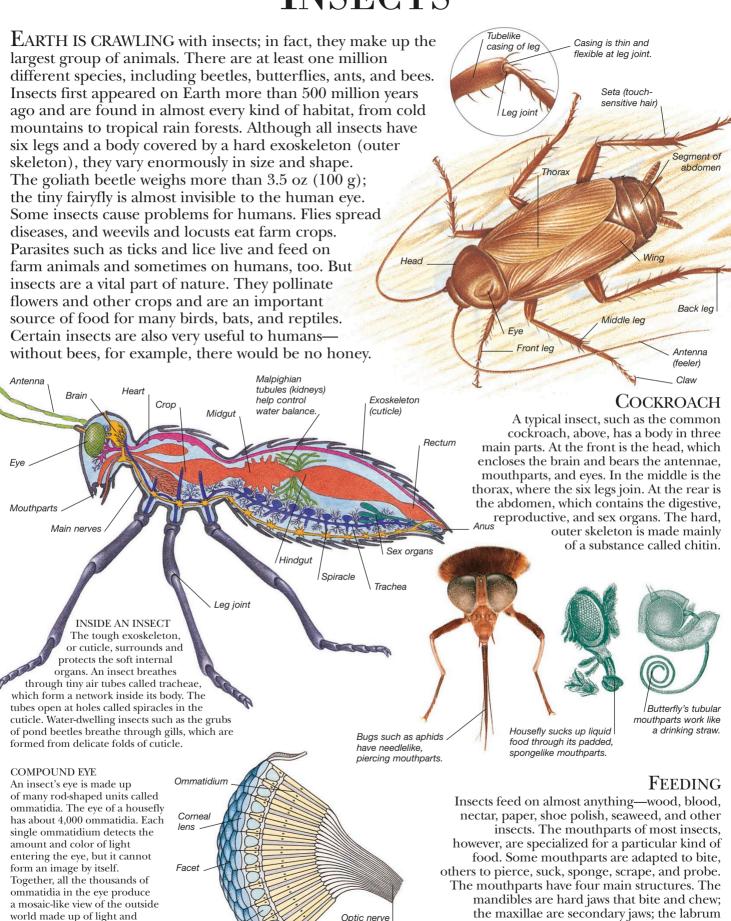
The scanning device is held in the doctor's hand and moved over the woman's stomach, where it collects information that is shown on screen.

Find out more

Computers Electronics Internet Technology



INSECTS



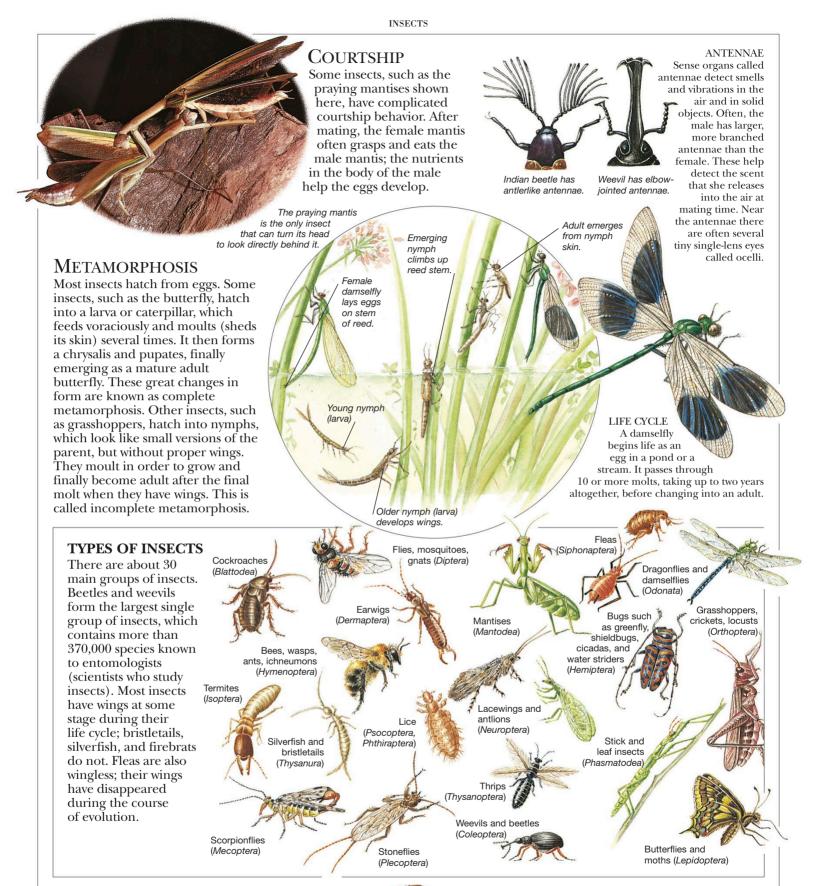
to brain

279

Lens

dark patches.

and labium are the upper and lower lips.



FLEA

A flea can leap more than 12 in (30 cm) into

the air, which is similar to a person jumping 800 ft (245 m), or a 70-story building, like Saint Paul's Cathedral in London, England.

Legs kick down for extra acceleration.

Sai

A flea transmits force from a spring in its thorax, which is just behind the head, through leg segments acting as levers to push down on to the toe. This helps the flea to launch itself at high speed.

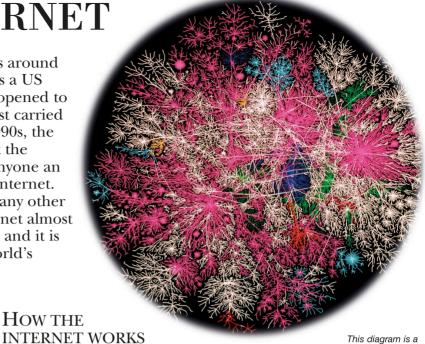
Saint Paul's Cathedral

Find out more

Animals
Ants and termites
Beetles
Butterflies and moths
Flies and mosquitoes
Flight, animal

INTERNET

THE INTERNET IS A WAY for computers around the world to swap information. It started as a US military research project in 1969, but was opened to the public in 1988. At first, the Internet just carried email and simple data files. In the early 1990s, the invention of the World Wide Web brought the Internet to the world's attention. It gave anyone an easy way to access information across the Internet. Today, words, pictures, music, videos, and any other type of data can be passed across the Internet almost instantly. This has changed the way we live and it is estimated that almost 40 percent of the world's population now has Internet access.



The only descered by the control of the control of

A page from the Dorling Kindersley website

WORLD WIDE WEB

The World Wide Web (WWW, or "web") is a standard way of making information available over the Internet. When a user accesses information on the web, their computer requests data files, called web pages, from other computers on the Internet, called servers. On the user's computer, a program called a web browser displays the words and pictures from the web page on the screen. Web pages include links that, when clicked, access related pages. Search engines are programs that help users find useful pages. The user chooses words to search for—called search terms—and a special server creates a clickable list of relevant pages.

This transmitter/receiver is knowns as a "dongle" and connects a computer to the Internet using a

Computers can exchange information with

nearby computers over connections called networks.

together separate networks, enabling computers all over the world to swap data. To send a data file, such

signals, or through fiber optic cables as pulses of light.

as an MP3 music file, to a particular computer, the file is broken into chunks that are passed between these computers until they reach their destination. Computers usually swap data through wires as electrical

The Internet (short for Inter-network) connects



Many cell phones can now connect to the Internet. This smartphone enables users to browse the web and email while on the move.

CONNECTING TO THE INTERNET

A device called a modem, shown below, is required to translate messages into electronic data that can be sent from one computer to another and displayed on screen. To use the Internet from home, normally the user connects to a computer via an Internet Service Provider (ISP), a company that offers Internet connections for a small fee. A copper wire or optical fibre link is used to connect to an ISP. For people on the move, mobile devices can connect to the Internet without using any wires by using a radio link, such as a cellular network.

representation of a tiny

section of the Internet.

Each small straight line

is a connection between two computers.



A modem/router is used to connect a computer to the Internet via a copper wire or optical fiber link.

Find out more

Computers Information technology Telephones Satellites

USES FOR THE INTERNET

The ability to find information via the World Wide Web is just one of many uses for the Internet. Text messages can be swapped between messenger programs enabling real-time chat. Music and video can be compressed into manageable amounts of data so radio and television can be sent over the Internet. Video-phone calls, as shown, are also increasingly popular. Exchanging computer game data allows players across the the world to compete with one another.



INUITS

THE FROZEN ARCTIC was one of the last regions of the world to be inhabited by humans. The Inuit (Eskimo) people, who originally came from Asia, settled in the Arctic about 4,000 years ago. A Native American tribe named them Eskimo, which means "eaters of raw meat;" but the newcomers called themselves *Inuit*, which simply means "real men." Inuits were nomadic. They moved around in family groups, hunting animals such as seals and caribou. Inuit families survived the bitter cold of winter by digging shelters into the ground. They made roofs for the shelters from driftwood or whalebone, with a covering of turf. For clothes, they used double layers of caribou or polar bear fur. Today,

most Inuits live in small settlements or towns, but they are proud

of their culture. They preserve it in language, art, and song, and hunting is still an essential part of Inuit life.

> A hunting trip takes many days, and supplies are carried by snowmobile.

To catch a seal, the Inuit cuts a hole in the sea ice. When the seal comes up to the hole to breathe, the Inuit shoots it.



HUNTING

Inuit artists use

decorate everyday

tools, such as this

arrow straightener.

their skills to

Inuits hunt for food to eat and furs to sell. They do not hunt animals for sport. They respect foxes, caribous, seals, walruses, and other Arctic wildlife, and their hunting does not

Today. Inuits hunt on

snowmobiles instead of sleds

threaten the long-term survival of these animal species. Hunting takes patience and skill, and some Inuits travel 3,000 miles (5,000 km) a year on hunting trips. When they are hunting away from home in the winter, they

build temporary shelters, called igloos, from blocks of snow.

INUIT ART

During the long winter months, there is little daylight in the Arctic, so the hours of hunting are limited. In the past, skilled Inuit carvers used the time to work wood, bone, soapstone (soft rock), and walrus tusks. They created beautiful statues of animals, people, and

especially favored hunting scenes. Today, museums and collectors eagerly seek good Inuit carvings.

INUIT LIFE

Inuits eat raw and

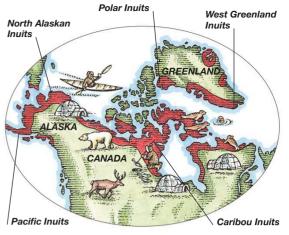
cooked seal meat.

There are about 60,000 Inuits in North America, Most live in wooden houses

equipped like a typical North American home.

Some Inuits are still full-time hunters; most others work in many

different businesses and industries.



INUIT COMMUNITIES Inuits live in Siberia in the Russian Federation, in Alaska, Canada, and

Greenland. There are many different groups, each named after the area in which they live. The Polar Inuits of Greenland live the farthest north of all the world's peoples.



A team of 10 to 15 husky dogs pull the traditional Inuit sled. With an expert driver at the reins, a dog team can travel 50 miles (80 km) in a day. Find out more

Antarctica Arctic CANADA CANADA, HISTORY OF POLAR WILDLIFE

IRAN



Small



Iran lies at the heart of Asia, bordered by the Caspian Sea in the north, and the Persian Gulf and Gulf of Oman to the south. The Elburz Mountains and Zagros Mountains enclose the central plateau, a land of barren, rocky deserts.

A LAND OF RUGGED MOUNTAINS and harsh deserts, Iran was ruled for many centuries by the shah, or king. In the 1979 revolution, the shah was overthrown and Iran became an Islamic republic, ruled according to strict religious laws. Between 1980 and 1988, border disputes led to a devastating war between Iran and its western neighbor, Iraq. The cost of the prolonged war has strained the economy. Although Iran has very substantial oil reserves, it has very few other industries. Eggs from sturgeon caught in the Caspian Sea are used to make caviar, an expensive delicacy, which is exported. Fine, handmade carpets are also an important source of income for villagers, who grow wheat, barley, and rice, and herd sheep. Iran's strict Islamic laws have discouraged tourists, although the country has a great wealth of historic buildings and

> CASPIAN SEA The Caspian Sea is a salt

Caspian

lake that lies between

Europe and Asia. It sits

92 ft (28 m) below sea level.

magnificent mosques.

AZERBAHAN

STATISTICS

Area: 636,372 sq miles (1,648,195 sq km) **Population:** \$1,824,000 Capital: Tehran Languages: Farsi (Persian), Azerbaijani, Gilaki, Mazenderani, Kurdish, Baluchi, Arabic, Turkmen Religions: Shi'ite Muslim, Sunni Muslim Currency: Iranian rial



THE KURDS

The Kurds are an ethnically and linguistically distinctive group who live in Iran, Iraq, and Turkey. They were once sheep- and goat-herding nomads in the Iranian highlands, although in recent years they have turned to farming and village life. There are 25–35 million Kurds, the largest group of stateless people in the world. In Iran, they are pressured to become part of mainstream society, and they are severely discriminated against in Turkey.



CARPET WEAVERS Iran's famous carpets are made by hand-knotting the wool, which is colored with a range of vegetable dyes. Many of the patterns used are hundreds of years old, and were created for the opulent carpets used in royal palaces and mosques. Each region prides itself on its carpets, specializing in unique designs and color combinations.



MASHHAD

Sea Most Iranians belong to the minority Shi'ah branch of Islam, and Mashhad is their main shrine, the place where the Shi'ah leader Riza (770–819) was martyred. Iran has a religious government that imposes severe restrictions on the people. Women must wear the chador, a dress covering all but the face and hands, and public behavior is closely monitored.



SCALE BAR 100 200 300 km 300 miles

Find out more

Asia EARTHQUAKES ISLAM PERSIANS, ANCIENT

IRELAND

Ireland is the smaller of the two main British Isles. The other—Britain—is to the east, and the Atlantic Ocean is to the west. Ireland is divided into Ireland (Eire), which is independent, and the province of Northern Ireland, which is part of the

United Kingdom

OFF THE NORTHWEST COAST of Europe lies one of the most beautiful islands in the world. For centuries, writers and singers have praised the lush countryside and wild mountains of Ireland. Despite its beauty, Ireland is not a rich country and has few natural resources. It has no coal, no iron ore, and no vast reserves of oil. Nevertheless, Ireland's influence has been far-reaching, for the country is rich in its people and their distinctive Gaelic culture. Few corners of the world lack an Irish community whose members keep alive the memory and customs of their homeland. In 1973, Ireland (Eire) joined the European Economic Community (now the European Union). Until then, its powerful neighbor and former ruler, the United Kingdom, had always dominated the country's economy. As a member of the Union, Eire has become more prosperous and economically independent of the United Kingdom. New high-tech industries are replacing

traditional agriculture and textiles as the main sources of employment.

Blocks of peat—carbon-rich soil consisting of decomposed plant life—are dug up from the marshy countryside and left to dry before being used as fuel.

DUBLIN

The capital city of Ireland is Dublin. It lies on the Liffey River not far from the Irish Sea. The Vikings founded Dublin in the 9th century, and the city has many historic buildings and beautiful town squares.

COUNTRYSIDE

Wet west winds blow across Ireland from the Atlantic Ocean, soaking parts of the country with more than 80 in (200 cm) of rain each year. This makes the farmland very productive; about 15 percent of the people work

in farming and food processing industries.

GEOGRAPHY

Mountains to the south, west, and north surround Ireland's large central plain. The plain is marshy in places, and there are many lakes, called loughs. Lough Neagh (right) in Northern Ireland, the biggest lake in the British Isles, is famous for its wildfowl and salmon

The Ha'penny Bridge, which spans the Liffey River, is accepted as the symbol of Dublin. Opened in 1816, its name comes from the fee once charged



Ireland has a strong musical tradition. Irish rock and classical artists are well known internationally. The

Corrs, U2, and The Cranberries are all very successful Irish bands. Traditional Irish music and dancing is also very important to Ireland's cultural heritage.



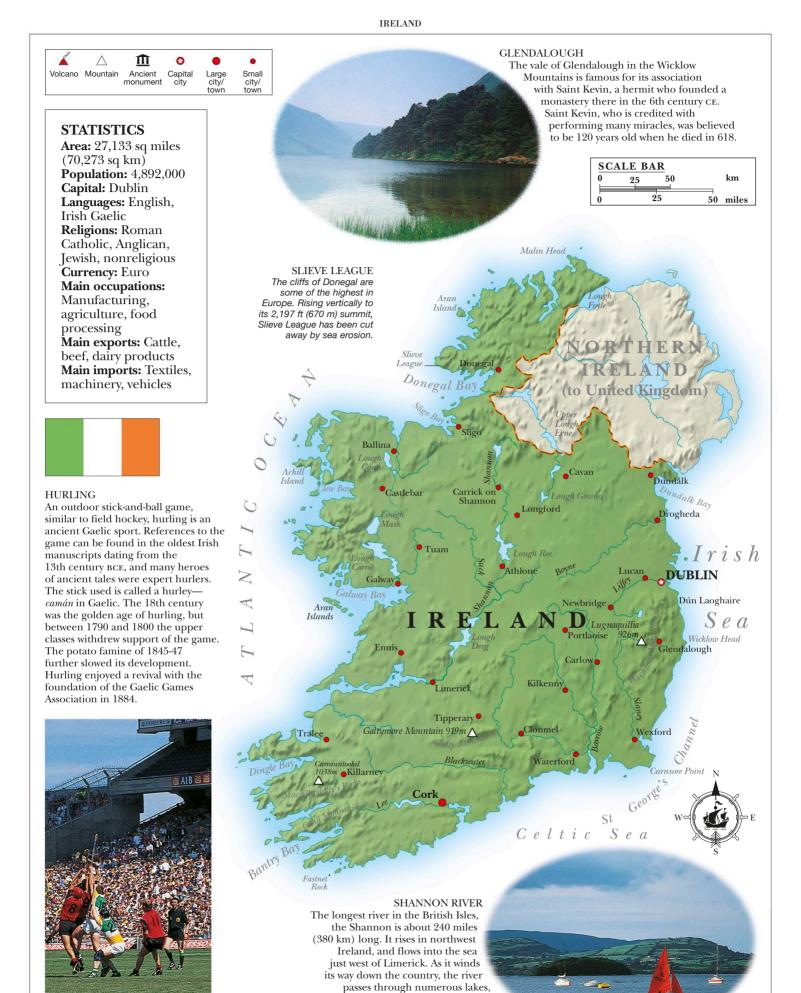
Once renowned for its traditional industries of glass, lace, and linen, Ireland now also produces medicine, electronics, and other modern goods. Many people work in the tourism industry.

INDUSTRY



Find out more

CELTS
EUROPE
TRADE AND INDUSTRY
UNITED KINGDOM
UNITED KINGDOM, HISTORY OF
VIKINGS



the largest of which is Lough Derg.

285

IRON AGE

IRON AGE

4000 BCE First iron objects, made from meteoric iron, appear in the Middle East.

c. 1500 BCE People in the Middle East find out how to extract (smelt) iron from iron ore and how to work it by heating and hammering (wrought iron). The Hittites dominate the trade.

1000 BCE Iron Age begins in the Middle East and Greece. Ironworking also develops in India.

c. 800 BCE Use of iron spreads across Europe. Celts become expert workers in iron.

c. 400 BCE Chinese discover how to make cast-iron objects by melting iron ore and pouring it into molds.

1760 CE Industrial Revolution leads to a renewed use of iron. Also leads to great advances in ironworking techniques. IN SEVERAL EARLY LANGUAGES the word for iron meant "metal from the sky." This was probably because the first iron used to make tools and weapons came from meteorites that fell to Earth from space. Ironworking probably began in the Middle East some 6,000 years ago. At first, people hammered iron while it was cold. Later, they learned how to smelt iron—heat the iron ore so they could extract the iron and work with it properly. Unlike bronze, which early people also used, iron did not melt. Instead, it was reduced to a spongy mass that people hammered and reheated until it was the right shape. Special furnaces were needed to reach the right temperature. The Hittites, who lived in what is now Turkey, were the first

people we know of who traded in iron. But it was not until around 1000 BCE

that knowledge of smelting spread and the Iron Age truly began. In western Europe, the Celts were one of the first peoples to make and use iron.

This razor is around 2,500 years old and would have been as sharp as a modern razor.

HILL FORT
The Celts fortified hilltops with ditches and
ramparts. These forts
were places of refuge
in wartime; they were
also administrative
and trading centers,
and enclosures
for livestock

IRONWORKING

Early furnaces were shallow stone hearths that people filled with iron ore and charcoal. Bellows helped raise the temperature to about 2,192°F (1,200°C), hot enough to make the iron workable. The Celts used deeper furnaces in which the iron collected at the bottom

and impurities, called slag, gathered at the top.



Brooch made of glass disks

CLOTHING

The Celts loved decoration. Celtic clothes were woollen, often with checked patterns. Richer men and women wore heavy twisted neckbands called torcs in gold or bronze, and cloaks fastened with ornate brooches.

TOOLS
People made useful
tools from iron such
as a saw with a serrated
edge (far left) and
tongs (left); the tongs
were used to hold

Heating iron ore in a furnace

Iron weapons
were greatly
superior to bronze
ones. They had much
sharper edges and, thus,
were more effective.
This dagger has a handle
shaped like a human figure.

WEAPONS

Iron I

Find out more

Bronze age Celts Industrial revolution Iron and steel

IRON AND STEEL

Blast

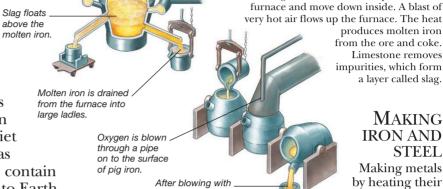
HUGE STRUCTURES like Iron oil tankers and bridges and tiny objects like nuts and bolts are all made from steel. The world produces more Sinter than 1.5 billion tons of steel every year; it is the most widely used of all metals. Steel is made from iron, one of the most common metals in Earth's crust, and carbon, which comes from coal. Iron has many uses, including making car engine parts and magnets. Our bodies also need iron

to work properly. A healthy diet must include foods such as

> green vegetables, which contain iron. Pieces of iron fall to Earth in meteorites from space. Most iron, however, comes from iron ore in rock. Heating the ore with coke (from coal) produces iron. The Hittites of Turkey perfected iron smelting about 1500 BCE. This was the beginning of the Iron Age, during which iron

gained widespread use for making weapons and tools.

Rolling



oxygen, the converter

Molten steel from converte Continuous casting

tilts to discharge

molten steel.

The molten steel may be cast into large blocks called ingots.

CONTINUOUS CASTING

Molten steel from the converter sets as it cools and is held in shape by rollers. The long slab is then cut up into lengths and rolled into steel products.

> RUST Iron and steel objects get rusty when they are left outside in damp conditions. Moist air causes rust. It changes iron into

iron oxide, a reddish-brown compound of iron and oxygen. Rusting weakens the metal so that it crumbles away.

SHAPING STEEL Passing a hot slab between rollers presses the soft steel into plates or sheets. A forge presses the

RAW MATERIALS

BLAST FURNACE

produces molten iron

Limestone removes

MAKING **IRON AND**

Making metals

ores is called

which is rich

Removing most

of the carbon

produces steel.

adding metals, such as nickel.

Steels of different

quality are made by

in carbon.

by heating their

smelting. Huge

factories smelt iron ore

by heating it with coke to produce iron,

STEEL

from the ore and coke.

impurities, which form a layer called slag.

Ironmaking starts with iron ore, coke (a form

of carbon from coal), and limestone. They are

mixed and treated to make lumps called sinter.

The ingredients enter the top of the blast

furnace and move down inside. A blast of

steel into more complex shapes. Casting uses a mold, in which molten steel cools and sets into shape.

Find out more

COALIndustrial revolution Iron age

converter STEEL CONVERTER Molten iron from the blast furnace is poured into a steel converter where hot air or oxygen is blown over it. The heat burns up most of the carbon from the iron, leaving molten steel. Steel from old cars and

other waste can be recycled

by adding it to the

converter

Iron and steel were

once used to make

such as this

weapons and armor,

16th-century helmet.

USES OF STEEL

Different kinds of steel are made

by varying the amount of carbon and other metals in it. Low-carbon steel goes into car bodies; stronger medium-carbon steel is used for making ships and steel beams that support structures. High-carbon steel is very strong but difficult to shape, and is used for springs and rails that get much wear. Steel containing tungsten metal resists heat and is used in jet engines.

Casting uses

molten steel

from the

STAINLESS STEEL Adding the metals chromium and nickel produces stainless steel, which does not rust. Cutlery and cookware are often made of stainless steel. This metal is also used to make equipment that must be kept very clean in places such as hospitals and dairies.

ISLAM

ISLAMIC FESTIVALS

Day of Hijrah First day
of Islamic year.

Ramadan Month-long
fast.

Eid ul-Fitr Feast to mark
the end of Ramadan.

Lailat ul-Qadr Revelation
of Koran to Muhammad.

Meelad ul-Nabi
Muhammad's birthday.

Lailut ul-Isra Death
of Muhammad.

Mosques

The Muslim place of worship is the mosque. Before entering, Muslims remove their shoes and wash. The faithful kneel to pray, with their heads touching the floor. At prayer time Muslims face the mihrab, an empty recess that faces the direction of Mecca. Although they must attend the mosque on Fridays, at other times Muslims pray wherever they are.

BLUE MOSQUE
The first mosques were very simple, but some later buildings such as the Blue Mosque at Istanbul, Turkey (right), are magnificent examples of Islamic art. Islam forbids realistic images of humans or other living things, so the tiled walls are decorated with intricate designs and beautiful calligraphy.

MECCA

The birthplace of Muhammad is Mecca, Saudi Arabia, and every Muslim tries to visit the holy city at least once in a lifetime. The Kaaba, the sacred shrine, is the central point of this pilgrimage. Inside the Kaaba is a black stone that dates from ancient times.

IN THE 7TH CENTURY, the prophet Muhammad founded a religion in Arabia that was to become a powerful force in the world. The religion came to be known as Islam, and its followers are called Muslims (or Moslems). Muslims believe that many prophets or teachers have been sent by God, including Moses and Jesus Christ, but Muhammad was the last of them. Like Christians and Jews, Muslims believe in one God, Allah. Islam means "submission to the will of God," and Muslims commit themselves to absolute obedience to Allah.

Islamic life is based on a set of rules

called the five pillars of Islam. Muslims believe

Five times a day, muezzins,

or criers, stand at the top

of tall towers called

Muslims to prayer.

minarets to call fellow

that by following these rules, they will reach Heaven. There is also a strict code of social behavior, and alcohol and

gambling are forbidden. Some Muslim women wear clothes that cover

their bodies completely.
Today there are more than
1.5 billion Muslims living
mainly in the Middle East,
Asia, and Africa. Islam
is a rapidly growing faith.
Its popularity has been
increased by Islamic
fundamentalists—
extremely religious people
who call for a return to
strict, traditional
Islamic values.

KORAN

The sacred book of Islam is the Koran. Muslims believe the

Koran is the direct word

of God as revealed to his

messenger, Muhammad.

Before kneeling in prayer in the mosque, Muslims wash their faces, hands, and feet.



Muslim pilgrims must walk seven times around the Kaaba

MUHAMMAD

The shahada is the Islamic declaration of faith. It reads, "There is no god but Allah. Muhammad is the messenger of Allah."

Find out more

CRUSADES MIDDLE EAST MUHAMMAD RELIGIONS

ISRAEL



血 Ancient



Israel lies at the eastern end of the Mediterranean Sea. Lebanon lies to the north, Syria and Jordan to the east, and Egypt to the southwest.



 T HE MODERN STATE OF ISRAEL has existed only since 1948. It was created on the sites where there had been Jewish settlements in earlier times. Jews from all over the world flocked to the new state, especially the survivors of Nazi antisemitism. They revived the ancient language of Hebrew as the national language of Israel. But there have been many problems. The region had previously been the land of Palestine, and many Arab Palestinians had to leave when the country became Israel. However, others have remained, and today they make up about 25 percent of Israel's 8 million population. Israel has also fought wars with neighboring Arab countries to secure its borders. It still occupies some territory gained in these wars, causing continual Palestinian unrest. Israel is now a wealthy

Nahariya 'Akko

New Zohar

ISRAEL

Sappir

Haifa (Hefa)

Netanya

Holon

Rehovot

Ashdod Ashkelon Bethleh

Gaza Gaza

Rafah

Tel Aviv's center

symbolizes the modern, prosperous

face of Israel.

Be'er Sheva

Strip

country. The Israelis have developed many modern industries and converted large areas of desert into farmland.

STATISTICS

Area: 8,019 sq miles (20,770 sq km)**Population:** 8,049,000 Capital: Jerusalem Languages: Hebrew, Arabic, Yiddish, German, Russian, Polish, Romanian, Persian

Religions: Jewish, Muslim, Christian, Druze

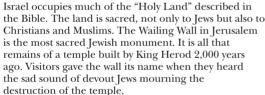
Currency: New Israeli shekel

Main occupations: Agriculture, manufacturing, finance

Main exports: Potash, bromine, salt, wine, citrus fruits

Main imports: Fuels







The main commercial and industrial center of Israel is Tel Aviv-Yafo, the country's second-largest city. It was once two separate towns, but Tel Aviv grew rapidly and absorbed its neighbor, the ancient port of Yafo.





DEAD SEA

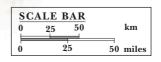
The world's saltiest sea, the Dead Sea, is also the lowest area of water on Earth; it is 1,312 ft (400 m) below the level of the Mediterranean Sea. The River Jordan flows into this hot, barren place. The water evaporates in the heat of the sun, but the salt in the water is left behind. Over the centuries the salt has become very concentrated.





CHRISTIANITY CRUSADES **ISLAM** IUDAISM MIDDLE EAST





ITALY

Many Italian farmhouses are old and picturesque: the machinery is usually modern.



Italy is in southern Europe and forms part of the northern coast of the Mediterranean Sea, It shares borders with France, Switzerland, Austria, and Slovenia.

SHAPED LIKE A BOOT, complete with heel and toe, Italy juts out far into the Mediterranean Sea from southern Europe. Between the country's east and west coasts rise the Apennine Mountains, which divide Italy into two along its length. Northern Italy is green and fertile, stretching from the snowcapped Alps to the middle of the country. It includes farmlands in the great flat valley of the Po River, and large industrial towns, such as Turin and Milan. Factories in the north produce cars, textiles, clothes, and electrical goods. These products have helped make Italy one of the most prosperous countries in Europe. Southern Italy, by contrast, is dry and rocky. and processed food. Italy is famous There is less farming and industry, and the people are poorer. Sicily and Sardinia, the two largest islands of the Mediterranean, are also part of Italy.

Rome, the capital, lies at the center of the nation. It is the home of Italy's democratic government and also the Vatican, the headquarters of the

Roman Catholic Church.



AGRICULTURE Italian farmers grow almost enough to feed Italy's population of 61.8 million. They also export fresh for its olives and olive oil, tomatoes, wine, pasta, cheese, fruit, and meat products, such as salami and ham. Italy also grows large quantities of grain, particularly wheat, as well as rice, potatoes, and sunflowers, which are used to make cooking oil. Almost one-third of Italians live in rural areas.



A walk through Rome is like a walk through history. Since the city was first built more than 2,500 years ago, each new generation has added something. Today, modern city life goes on around ancient Roman arenas, 15th-century churches, and 17th-century palaces. Like many of Italy's historic towns, Rome attracts thousands of tourists every year.

Ferrari makes one of the



PASTA There are at least 200 shapes of pasta, including ravioli, spaghetti, and macaroni. Pasta is a type of dough made from durum wheat flour, which is rich in gluten, a kind of protein. Served with a tasty sauce, it is Italy's favorite dish. Marco

> The Italian auto industry produces some of Europe's finest cars. Manufacturers such as Alfa Romeo, Ferrari, and Lamborghini have always had a reputation for speed

the recipe for pasta from

China to Italy.



VENICE

Venice is one of the world's oldest cultural and tourist cities. From the late medieval period, it became Europe's greatest seaport, serving as the continent's commercial and cultural link to Asia.

Like many other Italian towns, Venice boasts magnificent buildings from the past. Its ornate marbled and frescoed palaces, towers, and domes attract thousands of tourists every year. The city was built on about 120 small islands, in a lagoon that remains permanently flooded. A causeway more than 2.5 miles (4 km) long connects Venice with mainland Italy. Cars are not allowed in the old city, and people travel by boat on more than 170 canals. The traditional boat, called a gondola (above), is still a common form of transportation.

and stylish design.

The fairvtale fortress of Rocca Tower, perched high on a rocky outcrop, overlooks San Marino

church. Shaped like

700 ft (210 m)

extends to

about 450 ft

(137 m) at its

widest point.

Mary, the virgin mother

of Christ, is regarded

by Roman Catholics

as the highest of all

long and

The Doric Temple (right) in the Valley of the Temples. Sicily, was built during the neriod 460-450 BCE

SAN MARINO

San Marino is the third-smallest independent state in Europe, after Monaco and the Vatican City. It is about 9 miles (14 km) long and 5 miles (8 km) wide, and is situated mostly on the slopes of Monte Titano on the Adriatic coast. Tourism provides a great source of income to the country, as do the frequent issues of its own postage stamps. The Sammarinese, as the inhabitants of San Marino are called, are ruled by two capitani reggenti ("captains regent") who are elected every six months. San Marino has had a treaty of friendship with Italy since 1862.



Sicily is the largest island in the Mediterranean Sea. It belongs to Italy; from that it is separated by the Strait of Messina. The island's highest point is Mount Etna, an active volcano which reaches a height of 10,930 ft (3,332 m). Farming and tourism are the primary sources of income. Increasing numbers of tourists are attracted by the island's beautiful beaches and ancient ruins.

Saint Peter's Basilica, Vatican VATICAN CITY City, Rome, is the world's largest Christian

Vatican City is a walled city in Rome, and the headquarters of the Roman Catholic Church. It is the official residence of the Pope, and the smallest independent state in the world, with an area of 0.17 sq miles (0.44 sq km). The Vatican has its own flag, national anthem, stamps, and coins, as well as a newspaper and radio station. Saint Peter's Basilica, which overlooks

ROMAN CATHOLICS

Italians are

Roman Catholic.

a cross, it is nearly More than half of all Christians are Roman Catholics. They follow the together with other Christians, believe in three beings in one God: the Creator and Father; Jesus Christ as God become man; and the Holy Spirit.

leadership of the Pope in the Vatican and, More than 80 percent of

> human beings. SARDINIA Sardinia is an island 109 miles (175 km) off mainland Italy, in the Mediterranean Sea. It is a selfgoverning political region of Italy with its own president and elected regional assembly. The central Italian government, however, controls education, justice, communications, such as railroads and postal services,

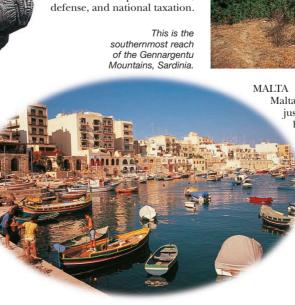


a grand piazza (left), dominates the city.

Malta is a small country in the Mediterranean Sea just south of Sicily. Since ancient times, it has been a vital naval base because of its position on trade routes to the East. Romans, Arabs, French, Turks, Spanish, and British have all colonized or fought over the island. Malta finally gained independence from Britain in 1964, joining the EU in 2004. Tourism is a major source of the country's income.

Find out more

EUROPE EUROPE, HISTORY OF RENAISSANCE ROMAN EMPIRE



291



BONSAI Japanese bonsai trees are pruned so that they do not grow more than a few inches high.

JAPAN

THE TOPS OF A SUBMERGED mountain chain form the islands of Japan. About three-quarters of the country is too steep to farm or build on. Japan has a population of 127 million, most of whom live in valleys and on the narrow coastal plain. Japan is a leading industrial nation, but its success is fairly recent: until 1853 the country was closed to foreigners, and the government refused to import modern machines. Japanese companies have been very successful in

exporting their own goods, so Japan sells more than it buys and has become very wealthy.

Western influence is strong, but the Japanese are very proud of their traditional culture and religion. They continue to practice old customs while developing modern technology. Most

people follow both the Buddhist and Shinto religions.

The head of state is an emperor, but the government is democratic. In the past, the country was ruled by noblemen and samurai, professional soldiers who had a strict code of honor.

Although the samurai have long been disbanded, their code still influences everyday life.



Japan is located in the Pacific Ocean, off the east coast of Asia. North and South Korea are to the west, and the Russian Federation to the north. There are four main islands, covering more than 142,000 sq miles (370,000 sq km).

Токуо

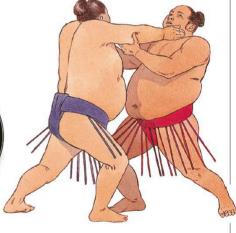
The largest city in Japan is the capital, Tokyo. About 38 million people live in the city and suburbs, and the whole area is extremely overcrowded. Fumes from cars and industry are a major problem, but effective measures are being taken to reduce pollution.

INDUSTRY

Although Japan has few raw materials, such as metal ores or coal, Japanese industry is among the most successful in the world. The country's main resource is its workforce. Japanese workers are very loyal to their companies, and many workers take their vacations together, exercise together, and sing the company song daily. Managers are equally devoted to the company and pride themselves on their cooperation with the workers. New technology and techniques are introduced quickly and help boost prosperity.



SUSHI Traditional Japanese food consists mainly of fish and rice. Often the fish is eaten raw or lightly cooked in dishes called sushi.



SUMO WRESTLING

The national sport of Japan is sumo wrestling. It attracts large crowds and is shown on television. The two contestants try to push each other out of a small ring. Success depends on strength and weight, so sumo wrestlers go to schools where they train and follow a special diet. Successful wrestlers may become extremely rich and famous. The sport is traditional and follows an elaborate pattern controlled by officials in decorative costume.

BULLET TRAIN

Japan has more than 12,427 miles $(20,000~{\rm km})$ of railroads. The most famous train is the Shinkansen, or bullet train, which runs from Tokyo to Fukuoka. The train covers the 731 miles $(1,176~{\rm km})$ in less than five hours reaching a maximum speed of 186 mph $(300~{\rm km/h})$.

reaching a maximum speed of 186 mph (300 km/h).

Mount Fuji, a 12,389 ft (3,776 m) tall volcano, is sacred to the Japanese.

Japanese people travel more by train than travelers in any other country.



RICE CAKES

Rice cakes called chimaki are traditionally eaten throughout Japan. The rice cakes are cone-shaped and wrapped in a bamboo leaf. A similar snack, called sasadango, is also eaten in some areas of northern Japan.

VEHICLE INDUSTRY

Japanese vehicle manufacturers became world leaders in the 1980s, thanks to their stylish designs, new technology, and efficient production methods. Today, automobiles are the country's biggest export.

Japanese vehicle manufacturers have also opened a number of factories in Europe and the US.

This Kawasaki Ninia H2 is said to have a top speed of 186 mph (300 km/h).



Kyushu

The southernmost island of Japan, Kyushu, is mountainous; the highest point is a volcano, Mount Aso. Kyushu is the most densely populated of the Japanese islands, and is linked to Honshu island by a railroad tunnel under the Shimonoseki Strait.

Sake is a Japanese alcoholic beverage made from fermented rice. It is the national beverage, and is served with special ceremony. Before being served, it is warmed in a small earthenware or porcelain bottle called a tokkuri (right).



ZEN GARDEN

Rock gardens, designed to represent the universe in miniature, are found in Zen Buddhist monasteries in Japan. These gardens are not literal representations of a landscape, but they give the impression of water and land. Sand or gravel symbolizes water, while rocks represent land. The Zen garden has no plants, trees, or water, only raked gravel or sand, and rock groupings. These "dry gardens" were introduced by Buddhist monks in the 1300s.



Carp kites are flown on the fifth day of May to celebrate Kodomono-hi, or children's day. The carp is a strong robust fish, renowned for its energy and determination, because it must swim upstream against the current, often jumping high out of the water. The carp is thought to provide a good example to Japanese boys in particular, who must overcome obstacles and be successful. A group of carp kites represent a family and the largest kite symbolizes the father.



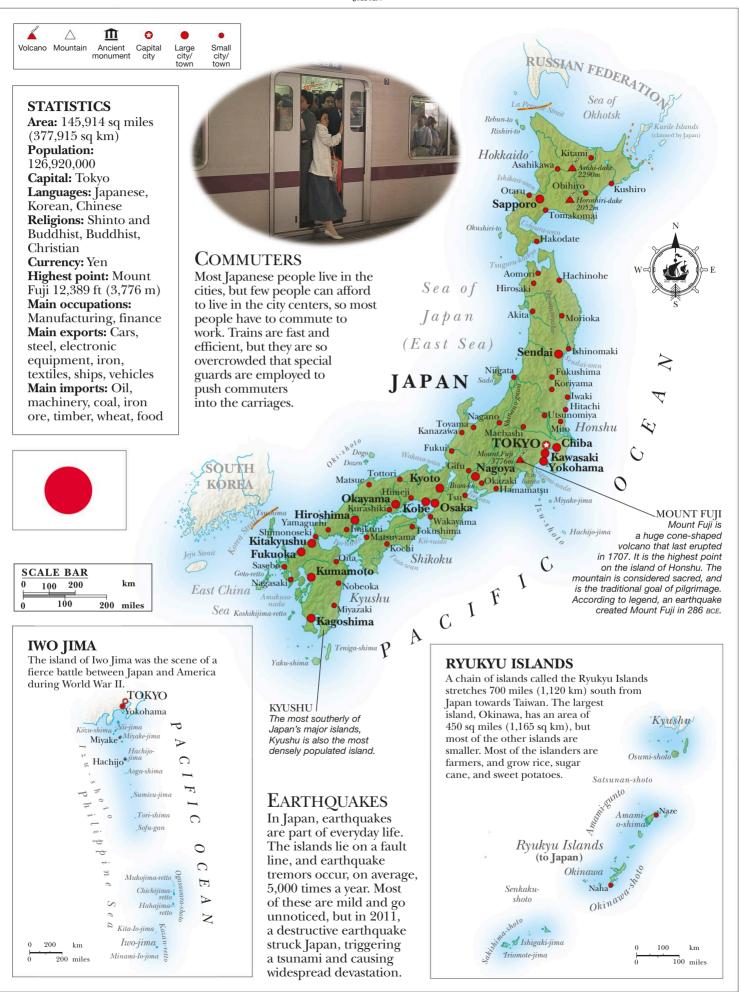
Zen Buddhists believe that performing simple tasks such as raking pebbles in a Zen garden can bring enlightenment to the mind.



Japan's third-largest city is Osaka, on the south coast of the island of Honshu. Osaka is a major industrial center, with steel, chemical, and electrical industries. It is also one of the oldest cities in Japan, and has many Buddhist and Shinto temples. Osaka is the site of an impressive castle built in the 16th century by the shogun (warlord) Toyomoti Hideyoshi, who once ruled Japan. In 1970, Osaka was the host city for the World's Fair.

Find out more

Asia DEMOCRACY EARTHQUAKES ROBOTS TECHNOLOGY



JEFFERSON

1743 Born in Shadwell, VA.

1767 Begins law practice.

1776 Writes the Declaration of Independence.

1785 Serves as minister to France.

1789 Appointed US secretary of state.

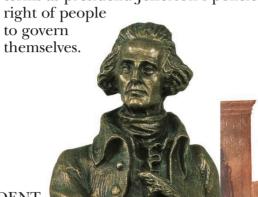
1796 Elected vice president.

1801 Begins first of two terms as president.

1819 Founds the University of Virginia.

1826 Dies at Monticello.

 ${
m THE}$ AUTHOR OF THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE and the third president of the United States, Thomas Jefferson helped to shape the American spirit. Born in Virginia, Jefferson began his career as a lawyer. At 25 he joined the Virginia legislature, where he became a leading voice for colonial self-rule. In 1776, Jefferson wrote the Declaration of Independence; its adoption led to the American Revolution. He took up a diplomatic post in Paris, France, in 1784. In 1801, Jefferson was elected to the first of two terms as president. Jefferson's policies were shaped by his belief in the



Jefferson (right) study the Declaration of Independence.

Beniamin Franklin (left), John

Adams (center), and Thomas

President

Thomas Jefferson served as secretary of state under George Washington and vice president under John Adams. In 1800, he was nominated for president, but the result was a tie. After a vote in Congress, Jefferson was named president the following year. In his first term, he worked to reduce the government's national role. He tried to make the presidency less formal, asking guests to shake his hand instead of bowing. He was elected to a second term in 1804, and managed to maintain the United States' neutrality while the



Napoleonic wars raged in Europe.

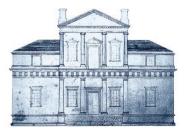
United States stretched from the Atlantic coast to the Mississippi River.

LOUISIANA PURCHASE

One of the most important achievements of Jefferson's presidency was the purchase of the Louisiana Territory from France in 1803, which doubled the size of the United States. Jefferson had always encouraged westward expansion. He sent Meriwether Lewis and William Clark on their famous expedition (1804-08) from the Missouri River across the Rockies to the Pacific.

PATRIOT Jefferson joined the Virginia legislature in 1769, and soon became one of those patriots leading the fight for fair representation in Britain. In 1775 and 1776, he was chosen as delegate

> to the Continental Congress. Because of his knowledge of the law and his clear writing skills, he was asked to draft the Declaration of Independence.



Jefferson was a self-taught architect, and he built his home, Monticello (above), on a hilltop near Charlottesville, VA. Inside were several of Jefferson's own inventions, including a swivel chair, and an indoor weathervane connected to the roof.

Jefferson holds the Declaration of Independence.

Find out more

American revolution DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE United states, history of

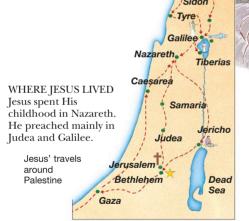
NATIVITY The birth of Jesus, which took place in a stable in Bethlehem, is called the Nativity. Every year, on December 25, Christians celebrate Jesus' birthday.

JESUS CHRIST

ONE OF THE WORLD'S MAJOR RELIGIONS—Christianity—was inspired by a man named Jesus Christ. We know about Jesus from the New Testament gospels, which were written by Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. The gospels declare that Jesus was a Jew born in Bethlehem, in the Roman province of Judea, and was believed by many to be the Son of God. At the age of 30, He began to travel around Palestine (then under Roman rule) preaching a new message. He told stories called parables to explain His ideas. The gospels also describe miracles—

gospels also describe miracles—amazing things He did, such as raising the dead. However, some people thought His ideas might cause

rebellion against Roman rule. He was arrested, tried, and sentenced to death. Christians believe that Jesus then rose from the dead. The Christian Church was founded on this belief, and Christianity eventually swept across the Roman Empire.



SERMON ON THE MOUNT

Jesus taught that God was a kind, loving father, and that people should not fight back when attacked, but should "turn the other cheek." He stressed the importance of love. His Sermon on the Mount contained new ideas describing how ordinary people who were humble, gentle, and poor would go to Heaven. He also taught His followers a special prayer—the Lord's Prayer.



LAST SUPPER

Near the end of His life, Jesus shared a last supper with his 12 disciples. Using bread and wine as symbols of His body and blood, Jesus told them to remember Him by this feast. To this day, the last supper is reenacted during Communion, when Christians share wine and bread as part of church services.



CRUCIFIXION

Jesus was accused of treason against Rome and condemned to death by the Roman governor, Pontius Pilate. He was sentenced to be crucified—nailed to a cross on a hill called Calvary, outside Jerusalem. After His death, His body was sealed in a tomb.



RESURRECTION

According to the Bible, three days after Jesus' death, the tomb in which His body had been placed was found empty. The gospels of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John tell how He appeared to his disciples and, after 40 days of teaching them, rose to Heaven.

Find out more

CHRISTIANITY RELIGIONS

The hannel flown by Joan in battle

JOAN OF ARC

 ${
m In}$ THE EARLY 15TH CENTURY, the French finally defeated the English, who had ruled much of their country. The warrior who led them into battle was a woman who has since become one of the bestloved heroines of French history. Joan of Arc was born into a farming family in 1412. She could not read or write, but she was inspired and stubborn, and could debate with educated people. As a young girl, Joan heard "voices" of saints and angels. The voices told her that she must restore the rightful king to the throne of France. Joan convinced the heir to the throne (the Dauphin)—who later became King Charles VII—to support her. In 1429, when only 17, she led the French army to victory at Orléans. Joan led her country's troops in other successful battles, but in 1430 she was caught by a powerful group of French people from Burgundy. They sold her to the English, who imprisoned her and put her on trial as a heretic—a person who does not believe in the official teachings of the Church. Joan was found guilty, and on May 30, 1431, she was executed in Rouen by being burned at the stake. After her death the English were driven out of France, and Joan's reputation as a heroine flourished. Legends about Joan became widespread, and in 1920 she was made a saint.

MEETING THE DAUPHIN
This contemporary tapestry
shows Joan's arrival at
the Château of Chinon
in February 1429, in the
company of six armed
men. She is greeted by
the Dauphin Charles,
who wears a golden
crown—a token of his
claim to the disputed
French throne.

THE MAID OF ORLÉANS

Joan of Arc was a brave fighter who wore a suit of armor like a man. She was deeply religious, and prayed for guidance before going into battle. She was known as the "Maid of Orléans" because she led

the French army to victory at Orléans.

JOAN'S HELMET
Joan may have worn this
helmet in battle against the
English. There is a hole in
the side made by an arrow
or a crossbow bolt.

THE FEARLESS LEADER

Joan demonstrated that previous French defeat had resulted from military error and that, with better tactics, victories were possible. At first, the troops were reluctant to follow Joan, but they soon realized that they won when obeying her commands. Joan's first victory was the lifting of the English siege of Orléans in 1429, which swelled the troops' confidence in their young leader. The Orléans victory was followed by similar success at Jargeau, Meung, Beaugency, and Patay. Her thrilling run came to an end when she was captured at Compiègne on May 24, 1430.

French troops into battle at Orléans.

CROSS OF LORRAINE During World War II (1939-45), France was occupied by Germany, partly under German military control and partly under a pro-German French government. The fighters of the French Resistance movement adopted the cross of Lorraine, originally Joan of Arc's symbol, because they shared her aim-to rid their country of foreign domination.

Find out more

France Medieval Europe

Joan leads the

JUDAISM



Yom Kippur (Day of Atonement) Tenth day of New Year; holiest of festivals, with 24 hours of fasting.

Purim (Feast of Lots) Early spring festival.

Passover (Pesach) Eightday spring festival.

Shavuot (Feast of Weeks) Harvest festival in the early summer.

Rosh Hashanah (New Year) Early fall.

Sukkoth (Feast of Tabernacles) Nine-day fall festival.

Hanukkah (Festival of Lights) Eight-day winter festival. THE HISTORY OF THE JEWISH PEOPLE and of their religion, Judaism, are closely linked. All Jews believe in one God who, more than 4,000 years ago, made a special agreement with their ancestor, Abraham. They were to become God's chosen people. In return, they promised to obey his laws and worship no other gods. Jews believe that a Messiah, God's messenger, will one day come to transform the world into a better place and to restore the ancient Jewish kingdom that was destroyed in the 6th century BCE. Judaism aims for a just and peaceful life for all people on Earth. Jewish scriptures explain that to achieve this aim, correct behavior is very important. Orthodox Jews—those who interpret the scriptures very strictly—obey many rules about their day-to-day activities, including how to dress and what to eat. For example, they do not eat pork or shellfish. Many Jews, however, are not orthodox and apply the rules less strictly. For all Jews, Hebrew is the language of worship. It is also the national language of Israel, the Iewish homeland. However, Jews live and

work all over the world, speaking many different languages. Their strong family life and the laws that guide them unite them wherever they live.

299

Jewish men wear a skull cap called a yarmulke or kipa.

Jews light candles in a

menorah, or branched

candlestick, during

Hanukkah.

TALMUD

Jewish religious leaders are called rabbis. They are responsible for teaching and explaining the laws of Judaism. They study two holy books: the Talmud (right) and the Torah, which is kept as a scroll. The Talmud contains instructions for following a Jewish way of life and understanding Jewish laws.

During prayers, Jewish men wear a tallith, or prayer shawl, over their shoulders.

The Talmud contains instructions for following the Jewish way of life.

SYNAGOGUE

Jews worship in the synagogue. Prayer, study, and special family occasions, such as weddings and bar and bat mitzvahs (the celebrations of children becoming adult Jews), take place here. A *minyan* (quorum of 10 males) is required to formally recite Kaddish (memorial prayers) and read from the Torah.

TORAH

The first five books of the Hebrew Bible—
the Torah (left)—contain the laws of
Judaism and the early history of the
Jewish people. Other sections of the
Hebrew Bible contain the psalms, the
words of the prophets, and other holy
writings. For Jews, the Torah is the
most important of books.

Find out more

ISRAEL MIDDLE EAST RELIGIONS

KENNEDY

AN ASSASSIN'S BULLET abruptly ended the promise that John Fitzgerald Kennedy brought to the American presidency. His family name meant politics in their hometown of Boston. Kennedy graduated from Harvard University, and then served in the US Navy. After the war, Kennedy launched his political career, serving first in the House of Representatives, and then in the Senate. In 1956, he began a long campaign for the presidency, which ended with his winning by a small margin in 1960. He brought youth and vigor to the White House, and his wife Jackie became a fashion icon.

THE KENNEDY DYNASTY

Kennedy was born into America's most glamorous and famous political dynasty. His grandfather was a state senator in Massachusetts, and his father served as ambassador to Great Britain. His mother's father was mayor of Boston and a US congressman. Three of the nine Kennedy children developed political careers: John; Robert, who became attorney general during his brother's presidency, and then served as a US senator for New York until his own assassination in 1968; and Edward (known as Ted), who represented Massachusetts in the Senate until his death in 2009.



Cartoon of Cuban leader Fidel Castro

1917 Born in Brookline,

1941-45 Serves in US Navy during World War II.1946 Wins election to US

House of Representatives.

1953 Marries Jacqueline

1961 Berlin Wall divides

1940 Graduates from

Harvard University.

1952 Elected to US

1960 Elected 35th

President of the US.

East and West Berlin.

Cuban Missile Crisis.

1963 Assassinated in

A CARDO CONTRACTOR DE LA CARDO CONTRACTOR DE CONTRACTOR DE LA CARDO DE CONTRACTOR DE C

Dallas, Texas.

In his time, President

youngest man elected

Kennedy was the

president of the

the first Roman

Catholic to hold

the office.

United States, and

1962 Presides over the

Senate

Bouvier.

Massachusetts

To the Mark

CUBAN MISSILE CRISIS

When satellites revealed Soviet missiles in Cuba within striking distance of several US cities, Kennedy ordered a naval blockade. For 13 days, the world was on the brink of war, until the missiles were withdrawn.

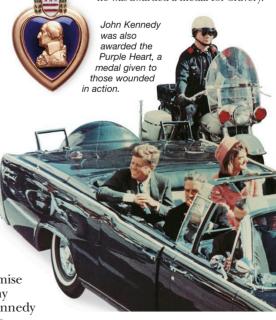
KENNEDY'S ASSASSINATION

In 1963, Kennedy and his wife, campaigning in Texas, rode an open-top car through Dallas. Shots rang out and Kennedy slumped down. He died half an hour later. Police arrested Lee Harvey Oswald, who denied the shooting. Two days later, as Oswald was taken to prison, he was killed by a lone gunman in front of a nationwide television audience.

A NEW BEGINNING

Kennedy campaigned for president with the promise of a new frontier for Americans. Although many voters worried about his lack of experience, Kennedy defeated Richard Nixon. In his inaugural address, Kennedy urged Americans to, "Ask not what your country can do for you—ask what you can do for your country." During Kennedy's short time in office, the US had its first manned space flights, the civil rights movement brought equality closer for African Americans, and the testing of atomic bombs was outlawed.

WARTIME HERO Kennedy served in the US Navy during World War II. After saving his crew in an encounter with a Japanese destroyer near the Solomon Islands, he was awarded a medal for bravery.



Find out more

COLD WAR PRESIDENCY WORLD WAR II

MARTIN LUTHER KING, JR.

IN 1963, A BAPTIST MINISTER from Alabama led 250,000 people in a march on Washington, D.C., and delivered a moving and powerful speech. He was Martin Luther King, Jr., and his mission in life was to achieve equality and freedom for African Americans through peaceful means. Under his leadership, the civil rights movement won many victories against segregation laws; laws that prevented blacks from voting, separated blacks from whites in schools and other places, and gave white people better opportunities and more freedom. Martin Luther King, Jr. encouraged people to practice nonviolent protest: demonstrations, "sit-ins," and peaceful disobedience of the segregation laws. King went to jail several times and faced constant threats of violence and death, but he continued to work for civil rights. Some white people hated him because he wanted to win more rights for black people, and some black people disliked him because he refused to use more extreme and violent methods. King was assassinated in 1968, but his dream of a country without racial discrimination lives on today. In 1986, the United States began to observe a national holiday in his name.



1929 Born, Atlanta, Georgia.

1954 Baptist minister.

1955 Earns PhD in Philosophy.

1955-56 Leads Montgomery bus boycott.

1957 Southern Christian Leadership Conference.

1963 March on Washington, DC

1964 Nobel Peace Prize.

1965 Selma-Montgomery

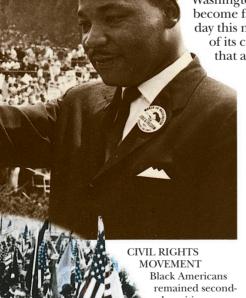
1968 Assassinated.

1986 Holiday established.

PUBLIC SPEAKER

Martin Luther King, Jr.'s words inspired millions of Americans,

black and white. At the August 1963 march on Washington D.C., King made a speech that has since become famous. He said, "I have a dream that one day this nation will rise up and live out the true meaning of its creed: We hold these truths to be self-evident; that all men are created equal."



class citizens

throughout the Southern states until very recently. They were not allowed to vote, and restrictions were placed on where they could sit on buses and in restaurants. During the late 1950s, a movement arose that demanded equal rights for all Americans. Martin Luther King, Jr. and others organized nonviolent protests designed to force changes in the law. In 1964-65, racial discrimination was finally outlawed throughout the United States.



In December 1955, Rosa Parks, a black seamstress who worked in an Alabama department store, was arrested for refusing to give up a bus seat reserved for white people. For one year, Martin Luther King, Jr. and his friends persuaded people to boycott (refuse to use) every bus in Montgomery, Alabama, until the segregation of the bus seats was declared illegal.

Find out more

CIVIL RIGHTS Human rights SLAVERY United states, history of

Argent a





Ermine a cross

KNIGHTS AND HERALDRY

 ${
m A}$ THOUSAND YEARS AGO, men who fought in battle on horseback were called knights. At first they were just powerful warriors who terrified the enemy's foot soldiers. But by the 13th century, the knights of western Europe had an important role in society. They fought in the armies of the king or queen in return for land. Knights also protected the peasants who lived and worked on the land, and in exchange the peasants gave the knights their service and produce. Heraldry developed as a way of identifying knights in battle. Armor completely covered the knights' faces and bodies, and they all looked alike. Thus, each

knight chose "arms"—a unique colored pattern or picture that everyone could recognize. He displayed his arms on a linen tunic worn over his armor. This was his "coat of arms." The chosen pattern remained in the knight's family and was passed on from father to son.





A fall from horseback meant defeat, and often injured the

dolphin argent



Sable a bee o



TOURNAMENTS AND JOUSTING

Tournaments began in France in the

middle of the 11th century as peacetime

training exercises for knights. They soon

developed into major events with elaborate

rules. Teams of knights fought fierce mock

battles over great areas of land, and the

losing side paid a ransom or handed over

valuable possessions. During the 13th century,

tournaments became better organized and took place

in a single field. Only two knights jousted at a time, or fought

with blunt weapons. Later, tilting replaced jousting and the knights used lances to knock their rivals to the ground.

CHIVALRY

The period between the 11th and 14th centuries is often known as the "age of chivalry." Knights of the time were supposed to follow a special code

of chivalry-a system of rules about honor, obedience to God and the king, and protecting the weak. In reality, many knights forgot the code. They honored only people of noble birth and stole from the





rampant or



indented purpure



Azure a fess erminois



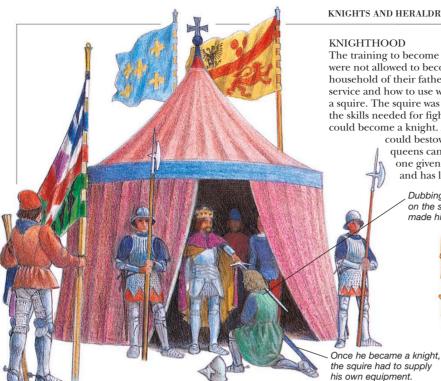
Azure an ow

argent









THE KNIGHTS OF THE ROUND TABLE

King Arthur and his knights are said to have held their court at a round table in the ancient capital of Camelot. If it really did exist, Camelot was probably built in the west of Britain some 15 centuries ago. According to legend, Arthur led his band of Celtic knights in battle against Saxon invaders. The knights of Camelot became heroes and had many adventures.

Caerleon Castle, Wales, possible site of Camelot



SHIELDS

Each knight displayed his arms on a shield. The shield had two parts: the field, or surface, painted in a plain color or a pattern; and the charge, which displayed a symbol, such as an animal or bird. The arms appeared everywhere on the knight's equipment. Sometimes the area above the shield design might show an image of a helmet with a crest, silk wreath, and mantling (a cloth for protection from the sun). The knight's motto, or slogan, could also be added below the shield. The full combination of designs was called a heraldic achievement (a herald was an expert in arms).



Gules a barrel palewise or



Argent a rose gules



garb or

Sable a boar's head erased or

The training to become a knight started at seven years of age. Girls were not allowed to become knights, but boys began as pages in the household of their father's lord. Pages learned the rules of knightly service and how to use weapons. At the age of 15 or 16, a page became a squire. The squire was the personal servant to his master and learned the skills needed for fighting on horseback. After five years, the squire could become a knight. At first, this was an honor that any knight

could bestow on a squire. Today, only English kings and queens can grant knighthoods, but the title is a formal one given to people who deserve national recognition and has lost most of its original meaning.

Dubbing a squire, or tapping him on the shoulders with a sword. made him into a knight.



KNIGHTS HOSPITALLERS

Knights from northwest Europe fought in the Crusades—a series of religious wars between Christians and Muslims that took place in the Middle East during the 11th, 12th, and 13th centuries. The warriors formed powerful alliances, one of which was the Knights Hospitallers. This group set up

NAMING SHIELDS

The blazon, or description, below each shield names the field and charge and gives their colors and other details in a language based on medieval French.

hospitals along the Crusaders' routes to war.

The charge is a dragon vert (green). He is sitting "sejant"—with forepaws on the ground.



Or a dragon sejant vert



thistle proper



Or a lion passant gules



Gyronny argent and gules



Argent an eagle displayed sable



Sable a cross engrailed or



Gules a rod of Aesculapius or



Azure a harpy or



Vert a unicorn rampant argent

Find out more

KEY TO BLAZONS

Silver

Blue

Red

Gold

Purple

Black

Green

Argent

Azure

Gules

Sable

The field on this

shield is or (gold).

Vert

Or Purpure

> Armor CASTLES CHRISTIANITY CRUSADES MEDIEVAL EUROPE

The Korean peninsula is bordered by China and, in the far northeast, Russia. On the west, it is bordered by the Yellow Sea and, in the east, the Sea of Japan. The peninsula is divided, along the 38th parallel, into North and South Korea.



NORTH KOREA

The Communist republic of North Korea invaded the South in 1950, leading to the Korean War (1950-53). The border that now divides the two countries is the most militarized in the world. North Korea now has one of the world's largest military organizations, a huge army, and an advanced arms industry. Its military might is regularly displayed at regimented parades.

KOREA



THE KOREAN PENINSULA has a long history of invasion and occupation by its two powerful neighbors, China and Japan. In 1948, it was divided into Communist North and democratic South, and the invasion of the South by the North led to the Korean War (1950-53). The war devastated both countries, but their subsequent histories have been very different. South Korea, once a rural society, became a major industrial power, and one of the world's leading shipbuilders and car manufacturers. It also became a center of high technology and electronics. The economy of the North, an isolated and repressive Communist regime, is a marked contrast. Heavy industry has created severe

pollution, and nationwide electricity blackouts are common. Floods and droughts have wrecked

harvests and many people suffered great hardship.

NORTH KOREA

Area: 46,540 sq miles (120,538 sq km) **Population:** 24,983,000 Capital: Pyongyang Languages: Korean, Chinese Religions: Non-religious, traditional beliefs,

Ch'ondogyo, Buddhist Currency: North Korean

Ch'ongjin

Kimch'aek

50 miles

SCALE BAR

NORTH KOREA

East Korea Sea of Japan Bay (East Sea)

(North and South Korea have been divided by a ceasefire agreement since 1953) Sokcho

SEOUL

Chungju

Wonsan

Hamhung

Sinp'o



Yellow Sea

Sinuiju

Namp'o

Changvon

Sinmi-do

Korea

Bay

Cheonan SEJONG CITY Sangju

Incheon

Daejeon SOUTH KOREA

Ieju Strait

Ulsan

Gangneung

Donghae

Tsushima

GINSENG

SOUTH KOREA

Area: 38,502 sq miles (99,720 sq km)**Population:** 49,115,000

Korea is a major exporter

of the valuable ginseng root,

promote long life and vigor.

Capital: Seoul, Sejong City (administrative) Languages: Korean,

Chinese

Religions: Mahayana Buddhist, Protestant, Roman Catholic, Confucianism **Currency:** Won



SEOUL

Seoul was the capital of Korea from 1394 to 1948, when it became the capital of South Korea. It is a fast-expanding city of over 9 million people. The orderly, rectangular street patterns of the city center give way to sprawling suburbs on the low surrounding hills. Seoul is a major commercial and manufacturing center, with many small-scale textile factories. It is congested with traffic, and pollution is becoming a major problem.

Find out more

East China Sea

Asia Asia, history of CHINA COMMUNISM JAPAN



NORTH AND SOUTH KOREA

Communist-ruled North Korea and USsupported South Korea were divided at the 38th parallel of latitude after World War II. Both North and South Korea claimed possession of the entire country, and their troops often clashed at the border in the years leading up to North Korea's invasion. No peace agreement was negotiated after the war, and tensions between the two nations continue to this day.

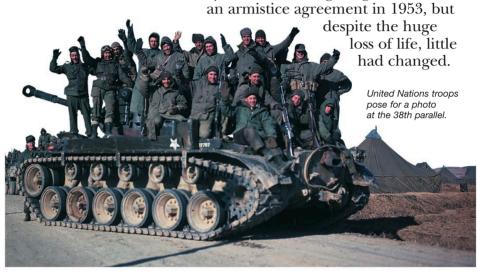


LINITED NATIONS

The United Nations had only been in existence for five years when the Korean War began. The organization chose to play a military role for the first time in its history, presenting a major challenge to its member nations.

KOREAN WAR

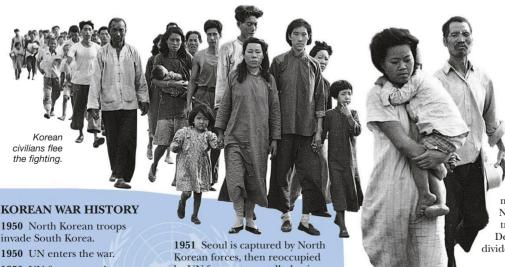
IN THE MIDST OF THE COLD WAR, a "hot war" in Korea brought world superpowers head-to-head in a bloody conflict. On June 25, 1950, 90,000 North Korean troops, trained and armed by the Soviet Union, poured over the border into South Korea. The United Nations (UN) demanded a withdrawal, but the fighting continued. In its first military role, the UN sent troops from 16 of its member nations, commanded and led by the United States, to fight alongside the South Korean Army. China soon entered the war on the North Korean side. Three years of brutal fighting ended with



WAR ON LAND

In the early stages of the war, the North Korean army easily advanced to the South Korean port of Busan, in the southeast of the country. But UN forces surprised the North Koreans with an amphibious landing at Incheon in 1950. UN troops advanced far into North Korea, but after China entered the war, they retreated south.

305



GENERAL MACARTHUR

President Truman named General Douglas MacArthur as commander-inchief of the UN forces. However, MacArthur wanted to expand the war and attack targets in China, so Truman removed him from command in 1951.

THE HUMAN COST

The Korean War devastated the entire country. More than a million South Korean civilians were killed and several million more were made homeless. The North Koreans lost an estimated 1,600,000 troops, while 57,000 UN soldiers were killed. Despite these losses, Korea remained a divided country, with few political changes.

Find out more

Communism COLD WAR KOREA United nations

1950 North Korean troops invade South Korea.

1950 UN forces stop the deepest North Korean advance.

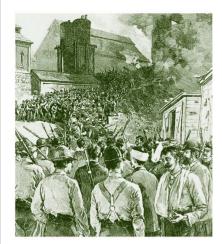
1950 Allied troops land behind enemy lines at Incheon.

1950 China enters the war in support of North Korea. by UN forces; truce talks begin.

1952 UN plan rejected; truce talks broken off.

1953 North Korea accepts UN plan; armistice agreement ends the fighting.

LABOR MOVEMENT



MUCH OF WHAT WORKERS take for granted today—fixed working hours, a minimum wage, paid vacations, a safe workplace, and the power to negotiate—was gained after years of bitter struggle by working people. During the Industrial Revolution, there were few laws to govern how companies treated their workers; as a result, hours were long, pay was low, and working conditions were poor. From the 1830s, workers joined together to form the first unions. By the 1880s, national unions had successfully won better working conditions, while meeting opposition from employers. Public opinion turned in favor of workers' rights, and legislation in the 1930s brought about the first national labor policy.

STRIKE

The struggle for workers' rights turned violent in the years following the Civil War. Many workers, from shoemakers to newspaper

carriers, and railroad workers to coal miners, felt they had no recourse but to strike, or refuse to

work. In an effort to stop strikes, owners hired their own security forces (above) and pressured the police to fight back. Many striking workers lost their jobs, and some met with violence and even death.



Workers unite

As more people started to accept the need for organized labor, the first powerful national unions emerged. The American Federation of Labor (AFL), a group of skilled craft unions headed by cigar maker Samuel Gompers, was founded in 1886. Under his leadership, the AFL won eight-hour days, shorter working weeks, safer working conditions, and the right of the union to negotiate directly with the employer. The AFL grew quickly—by 1901, there were over one million members.

WORKERS' RIGHTS

1834 First national labor union, the National Trade Union, is founded.

1860 Shoe workers in Lynn, MA, strike and win better wages.

1869 Noble Order of the Knights of Labor unites nearly 750,000 workers.

1886 Skilled workers form the AFL (American Federation of Labor).

1935 Committee for Industrial Organization (CIO) unites unskilled and semiskilled workers.

1935 Congress passes the National Labor Relations Act.

1938 Congress passes the Fair Labor Standards Act.

1955 AFL and CIO merge.

WOMEN LABOR LEADERS As the Industrial Revolution

exploded, the need for cheap labor sent women—and children—into factories, especially in the garment and textile industries.

Many women workers joined unions to highlight exploitation and seek better working conditions and pay.

APRIL 26

Elizabeth Flynn successfully led a waiters' strike in New York in 1919.



President Roosevelt's New Deal legislation helped strengthen unions.

LABOR LEGISLATION

Prior to the 1930s, there were few national labor laws, and employers used the courts to halt union activity. As part of his New Deal program, President Franklin D.

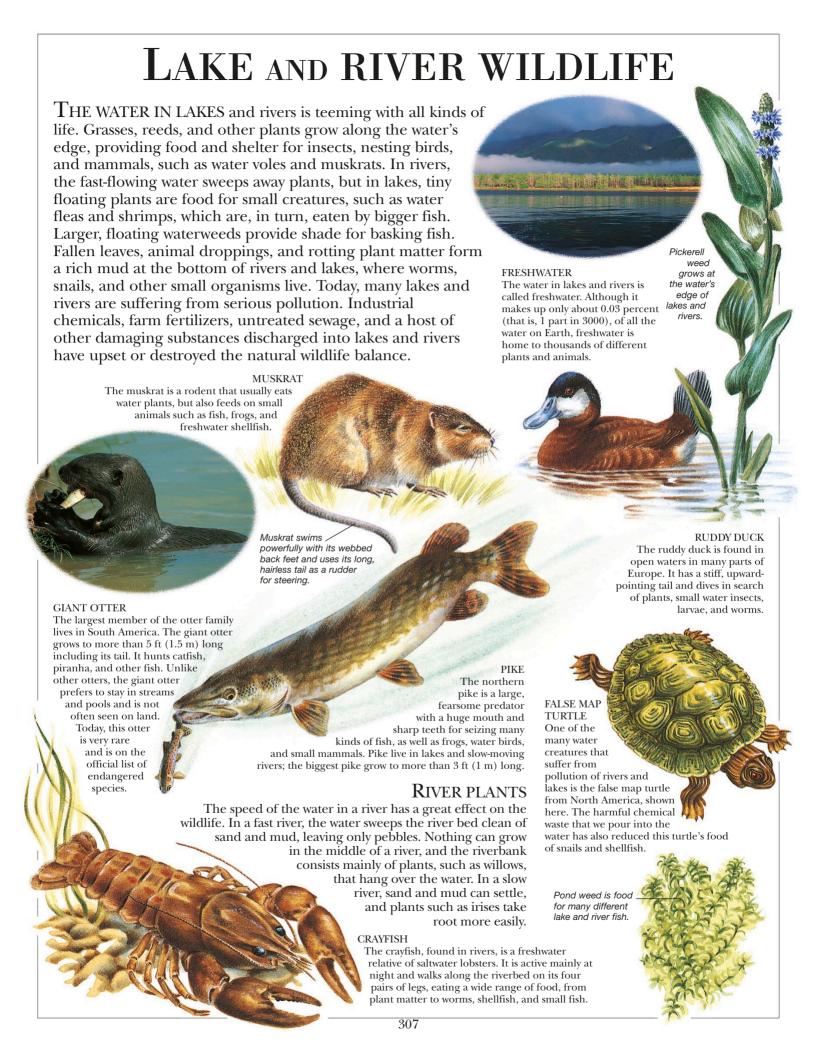
Roosevelt introduced new and sweeping laws regulating labor unions. In 1932, a new law limited the use of courts in labor disputes, and made it illegal for employers to ask job seekers to pledge not to join unions. The Labor Relations Act of 1935 gave workers the right to form unions without interference from their employers.

AFL-CIO

The Congress of Industrial Organizations (CIO) was established in 1938 to organize factory workers. In 1955, the AFL and CIO combined their strength. The opportunity for massive strikes gave the unions greater political influence.

Find out more

CIVIL RIGHTS CONGRESS INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION





The axolotl, shown here, is a kind of Mexican salamander. It cannot survive on land and is found only in lakes such as Lake Xochimilco, Mexico. Like many other lake and river creatures, the axolotl is threatened by pollution. Thousands of lakes in the world are now lifeless because of the damaging substances that flow into them. Today, many lakes and rivers are being turned into nature reserves in order to protect the birds, fish, mammals, and other wildlife they contain.

Axolotl means "water beast."

Find out more

Animal senses Birds Fish Frogs and other amphibians Snakes

LAKES

WATER FROM RIVERS, MOUNTAIN SPRINGS, and rain fills hollows in the ground and forms lakes, which are areas of water surrounded by land. Lakes also form in depressions dug out of the ground by glaciers, or in holes in limestone rocks. Some lakes are artificial: reservoirs are lakes made by building dams across rivers. Several landlocked seas, such as the Caspian Sea and the Dead Sea, are really lakes. The Caspian Sea, which lies between Europe and Asia, is the world's biggest lake. Its surface covers an area almost as large as Japan.

Lakes sustain a wealth of plant and animal life and are often surrounded by fertile land. Freshwater lakes provide water for towns and cities, and recreation areas for swimming, sailing, and waterskiing. Large lakes, such as the Great Lakes in North America, are used to transport goods in ships.

However, lakes do not last forever. Silt and plants can fill up a lake over a period of years and turn it into a swamp.

The great lakes are all linked to each other, and also to the Atlantic Ocean by the Saint Lawrence seaway.



SALTY LAKES

VOLCANIC LAKES Rainwater fills the volcanic crater at the summit of Mount Mazama, Oregon, to form Crater Lake. It is 1,932 ft (589 m) deep, making it the deepest lake in the United States.

the damp.

fertile soil.



Lakes form in hollows dug by glaciers during the Ice Age, and in places where glaciers have left barriers of rock across valleys. Water dissolves huge holes in limestone regions, which often fill with rainwater to create lakes. Lakes can also form in volcanic craters.

FRESHWATER LAKES

The water in freshwater lakes is not salty like the sea, because the lakes are constantly fed and drained by rivers.

The largest group of freshwater lakes are the Great Lakes in the United States and Canada. Lake Superior (left) is the largest of the Great Lakes.

THE LIFE OF A LAKE

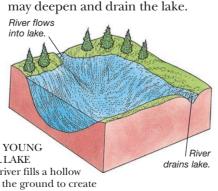
Lakes are not permanent features of the landscape. They may come and go as their water supply rises and falls. Lakes can slowly fill with soil and stones washed down from the land above the lake. The outlet river may deepen and drain the lake.

River flows into lake.

SWAMPS AND

MARSHES

The Everglades is a large region of swamps in Florida. Swamps, or marshes, can form at the edge of a lake where the ground is soaked with water or covered with shallow water. They also form on land where water cannot drain away.



LAKE
A river fills a hollow
in the ground to create
the lake. The water
flows through the lake,
running out into
another river.

andscape.

ply

3 DYING LAKE
The soil
layers extend
into the lake.
Plants grow and
the layers
become land.
This continues
until the lake
vanishes.

2 SHRINKING LAKE The river carries soil, which falls to the bottom as it enters the lake. A layer of soil

builds up along the

edge of the lake.

Find out more

Soil and mud build up at

sides and bottom of lake.

Dams
GLACIERS AND ICE CAPS
LAKE AND RIVER WILDLIFE
MARSH AND SWAMP WILDLIFE
RIVERS
WATER

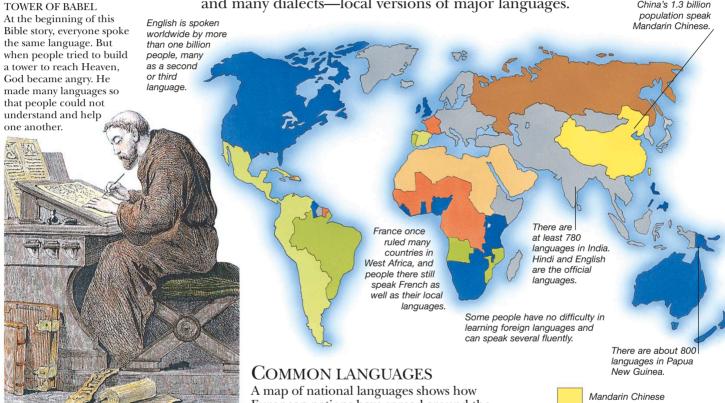
LANGUAGES



THE ABILITY TO TALK is one of the skills that makes humans different from the rest of the animal world. Although some animals communicate with gestures, such as mating displays, human speech is much more highly developed. In English, for example, most people use a vocabulary (a list of words) of about 5,000 words in talking, and 10,000 in writing. A language is a way of organizing spoken sounds to express ideas. Human language developed over thousands of years, and people in different countries use different languages. Some languages share words with the languages of nearby countries. For instance, book is *libro* in both Italian and Spanish, and *livre* in French; in English we get the word library from the same source. There are now some 7,100 different languages More than half of

and many dialects—local versions of major languages.

China's 1.3 billion population speak Mandarin Chinese.



For many centuries, educated people of many nationalities spoke

Latin as well as their native, or first, language. Throughout Europe, scholars, governments, and the

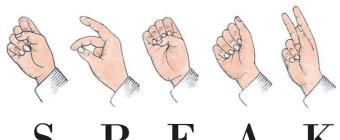
Church used Latin.

European nations have spread around the world: for example, English settlers took their

language to the United States, Canada, Australia, and New Zealand. Spain conquered much of South America, and Spanish is still spoken there. But many people using these languages also have their own local language, which is part of their native culture.

SIGN LANGUAGE

Human speech and hearing make language possible. People who have difficulty speaking or hearing cannot use a spoken language. Instead, they communicate using hand signals. There are signs and gestures for all the common words, and signs for individual letters.



English Russian Spanish French Portuguese Arabic Other

> Find out more Alphabets

Movies WRITERS AND POETS

ROMAN LAW

The Romans developed the most complete system of laws in the ancient world. By the 6th century CE, Roman emperor Justinian I (shown on the coin above) had collected the laws of the Empire together into a comprehensive code that is still influential today.

LAW

NO SOCIETY COULD EXIST WITHOUT RULES that define a person's rights and obligations. Law is the set of rules by which a society is governed. Every country has its own legal system. The American legal system has its roots in the common law practices of England, so called because the law applied to everybody. Common law systems are based upon legal precedents, or earlier court rulings on similar cases. There are two separate levels of courts in the United States—state and federal—to try cases involving either state or federal laws. There are also two types of law—civil and public. Civil laws govern disputes between two parties, while public law relates to a person's obligations as a citizen. Known as the "law of laws," the Constitution is the ultimate law in America—it has force over all other national and state laws, and contains conditions that all laws must meet.

CIVIL LAW

Civil law cases concern people's rights and responsibilities in their relations with other people. Some of the matters dealt with by civil law include property ownership, marriage and divorce, adoption and child support, contracts and other business agreements, and

> The police enforce criminal law, which is a

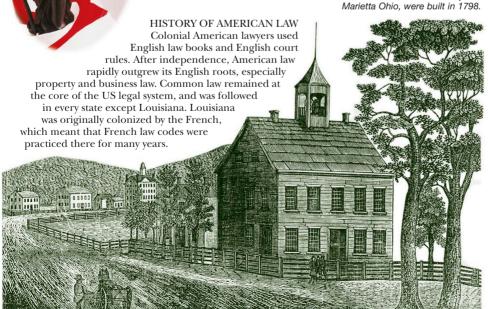
wills and inheritance. If a person feels their civil-law rights have been violated in some way, they may file a civil suit, or lawsuit, in court (left). The court will decide whether any amends should be made. Typical civil law cases involve landlord and tenant disagreements, child custody disputes, insurance claims, traffic accidents, and medical malpractice.



Statues representing justice wear a blindfold to show that all people are entitled to equal treatment under the law, regardless of their social status, class, or race. The scales show that justice—through the law—weighs opposing evidence like a balance weighs goods. The sword represents swift punishment for the guilty. However, sometimes not all law is fair, as governments can make laws that remove freedoms, as well as safeguard them.

A figure representing justice holds the scales

The courthouse and iail in

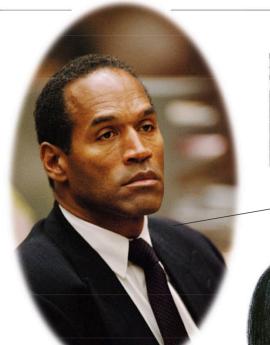


part of public law. This officer is issuing a speeding ticket.

PUBLIC LAW

A person's rights and duties as a member of a community, and as a citizen, are established by public law. Its branches include: criminal law, which defines crimes and rules for arrest, trial, and punishment; constitutional law, which relates to the rights and responsibilities set forth by the Constitution; administrative law, which deals with the day-to-day workings of the government; and international law, which concerns agreements between countries. In a public law court, the government tries a person who has committed a specific crime. O.J. Simpson was

tried in a famous televised case.





TRIAL BY JURY

A jury is a group of people chosen to decide the truth from the evidence given in a court of law. Although each state has its own qualifications for jury service, the people chosen to hear the case must be unbiased. In a trial, the evidence is presented to the jury by lawyers for the prosecution and for the defense. The jury then reviews the evidence. Lawyers may call witnesses to testify and answer questions about the facts of the case. The judge makes a charge to the jury—a statement of the rules of law that apply to the particular case. The jury leaves the courtroom to discuss the charge until they reach an agreement on the verdict.

TRIAL BY TELEVISION

Many states allow television to film court cases. In recent years, television coverage of sensational, high-profile trials—such as those of Michael Jackson and O.J. Simpson—has drawn huge audiences. Some people believe that the cameras undermine justice, because the publicity draws attention away from the facts of the case and influences the jury. Others argue that allowing trials to be televised safeguards the public's right to be informed.

CHALLENGING THE LAW

The courts in America have the power of judicial review, which means they can throw out any laws that do not agree with the United States Constitution, or individual state constitutions. This power was established in a famous Supreme Court case of 1803, Marbury v. Madison. In this decision, Chief Justice John Marshall (left) ruled for the first time that an act of Congress was unconstitutional. This case

set a precedent that allowed other acts of Congress to be challenged.



INTERNATIONAL LAW

Even though all nations do not share the same legal systems, they cooperate under the rules of international law. These laws are made with the consent of two or more countries. International law deals with crimes like hijacking and terrorist acts, such as the September 11th attacks. Many countries share extradition treaties so that accused people can be returned to the country where they committed a crime if they are captured elsewhere.





JUDGES

A public official, called a judge, presides over all trials. Judges have to be lawyers because they apply the rules of law to court cases. The judge is responsible for ensuring a fair trial, and decides the punishment if the accused is found guilty.

LAWYERS

A lawyer is licensed to represent people in court or give them advice in matters of law. Learning to become a lawyer takes several years, and most states require people to pass a special test called a bar exam before they are allowed to practice law.



Constitution Government and politics Human rights Supreme court

LEONARDO DAVINCI

1452 Born near the village of Vinci, in Italy.

1466 Moves to Florence: works in studio of the artist Verrochio.

1482 Works as architect, engineer, and painter in Milan, in northern Italy.

1503 Begins Mona Lisa.

1503 Designs famous flying machine.

1513 Makes pioneering study of lenses and optics.

1515 Studies anatomy.

1516 Dies in France.

A HIGHLY TALENTED ARTIST and scientist, Leonardo da Vinci was years ahead of his time. He was one of the greatest figures in the movement called the Renaissance, the revival of art and learning that began in Italy in the 15th century. Today, many people remember Leonardo for painting some of the most famous pictures of his time, but he achieved a great deal more than this. He designed castles and weaponry, invented machines, studied physics and mathematics, and made accurate scientific drawings of plants, animals, and the human body. He was probably one of the world's greatest all-around geniuses.



MONA LISA Leonardo's best-known portrait is of Mona Lisa, the wife of a rich Florentine. The painting is famous for Mona Lisa's haunting smile, and for the softly blended colors, an effect known as sfumato. The painting is in the Louvre Gallery in Paris.

RENAISSANCE MAN

In Leonardo's time, it was still possible for a person to become skilled in many different branches of learning—such a person was called a "Renaissance man." Leonardo produced new ideas in practically every area he studied. He wrote down many of these ideas in a series of beautifully illustrated notebooks.



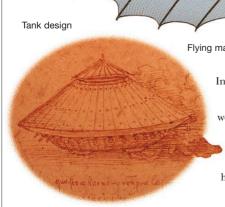
ARCHITECTURE Buildings and town planning fascinated Leonardo. He designed an "ideal city" that was never built. The streets of the city were arranged in a grid pattern, like a modern American town. He also designed bathhouses, together with drainage networks, and systems for garbage collecting, which were unknown at the time.

Find out more HELICOPTERS

PAINTING RENSAISSANCE

MACHINERY

Leonardo's notebooks are crammed with designs for ingenious machines. Some of these devices, such as a pump, an armored car, and a machine for grinding lenses, could actually have been built and used. Others, like his famous "ornithopter" flying machine with its flapping wings, would never have worked, but they were still ahead of their time.



Flying machine In the 16th century, people knew

little about anatomy (the study of the human body and how it works). Leonardo was one of the first to dissect, or cut up, dead bodies and draw them, sketching every muscle and bone in detail. If his drawings had been published, they would have proved helpful to doctors and other scientists.

ANATOMY

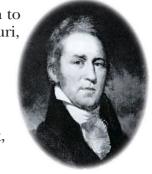
MERIWETHER LEWIS Lewis (1774-1809) was private secretary to President Jefferson. Co-leader of the expedition, he served as the party's naturalist, collecting animal and plant specimens.

LEWIS AND CLARK

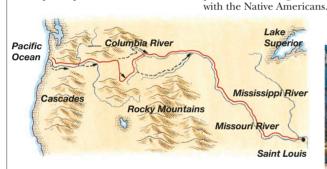
IN 1803, PRESIDENT THOMAS JEFFERSON sent Meriwether Lewis and William Clark to lead an expedition to explore the wild and largely unknown lands west of Missouri, to the Pacific Ocean. Their instructions were to explore and chart the region, to make contact with Native Americans, and to find out if there was a water link between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans. Lewis and Clark were not experienced explorers, but they successfully led a band of about 40 men, traveling by boat, horse, and foot, some hazardous 8,000 miles (13,000 km) to the Pacific and back. They returned home as heroes with important and exciting new information about the region, which later encouraged US expansion westward.

> SACAIAWEA Lewis and Clark encountered many Native Americans on their journey. None was as important as Sacajawea (1786-1812), also known as "Bird Woman." She joined the expedition in 1805, and guided the explorers over mountain trails. Her

presence encouraged friendly relations



WILLIAM CLARK Clark (1770-1838) was a lieutenant in the army. He resigned in 1796, but rejoined the army in 1804 to go westward with Lewis. Although untrained, he mapped accurate routes for the expedition and assembled records of the journey for publication.

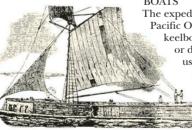


ROUTE OF THE EXPEDITION

The expedition left Saint Louis on May 14, 1804, traveling along the Missouri River by boat. In November, the explorers reached what is now North Dakota, where they spent the winter with native Mandans. In April 1805, they continued up the Missouri. Leaving the river, they struggled on a perilous journey over the Rocky Mountains, then

paddled up the Columbia River, finally reaching the Pacific in November. They spent the winter on the Pacific coast, before retracing their steps, arriving back in St. Louis on September 23, 1806.

Early settlers traveled across North America in a covered wagon



The expedition set sail for the Pacific Ocean in a flat-bottomed keelboat and two smaller "pirogues," or dug-out canoes similar to those used by Native Americans. In rough water, the travelers

were forced to tow the boats from land or carry them around rapids.



The expedition returned with valuable samples of animals, plants, rocks, and minerals. Lewis became particularly interested in grizzly bears, one of which tried to attack him. He reported a large number of grizzlies, which pleased President Jefferson, who was eager to develop the fur trade in the United States.

Grizzly bear



Lewis and Clark's expedition proved there was no direct water link between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans. However, Lewis and Clark's information about the diversity and richness of the lands attracted hundreds of traders and settlers to the West. From the 1840s, increasing numbers made their way on the long journey westward in covered

wagons, or "prairie schooners."

Find out more

BEARS AND PANDAS MOUNTAIN WILDLIFE NATIVE AMERICANS United states of America United states, history of



LIGHT

WITHOUT LIGHT, life on Earth would be impossible. Sunlight provides the energy to make plants grow and keep all living things alive. Light itself is a form of energy that travels as tiny packets of electromagnetic energy called photons. When photons enter our eyes, they stimulate special light-sensitive cells so that we can see. Other forms of energy that travel as electromagnetic waves include radio waves, x-rays, and microwaves in microwave ovens. Just as there is a spectrum of colors in light, there is also an electromagnetic spectrum. In fact, light waves are also a type of electromagnetic wave, and the colors in light form a small part of the electromagnetic spectrum. Light waves, and all other electromagnetic waves, travel at 186,000 miles (300,000 km) per second, which is so fast that they could circle the world almost eight times in a second. Nothing in the universe can travel faster than light.

FLUORESCENT LIGHT
Most modern light bulbs are fluorescent tubes like this one.
When an electric current is passed through the gas in the tube,
gas atoms emit invisible, ultraviolet light. The ultraviolet light
strikes phosphors—chemicals in the tube's lining—and makes
them glow with a bright white light.

Electrical contact is made
when the bulb terminal is

The electronics hidden inside the white plastic base control the light.

screwed into the socket.

Inside a glass tube, an electric current flows through a gas (mercury vapor) making it emit invisible ultra-violet (UV) light.

A chemical coating inside the bulb converts the UV light into visible white light.

The explosion of gunpowder inside a firework produces a burst of colored light

Nuclear reactions inside the center of the sun produce intense heat and light. All stars produce light from nuclear reactions.

BRIGHTNESS OF LIGHT

The farther you are from a light, the less bright it will seem. This is because light spreads out in all directions from its source. So when you are far away, the light is spread over a wide area. Many stars, for instance, are much brighter than our sun, but their light is spread out over so vast an area that by the time it reaches us, the

bright as a candle.

A candle is a wide

stars do not even seem as

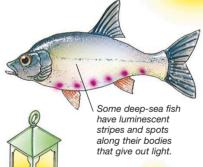
Shine a flashlight / on a wall and watch the pool of light grow larger and dimmer as you move the flashlight further away.

LIGHT AND SHADOW
Light travels in straight lines, so, in most cases, it cannot go around obstacles in its path. When light travels in its path.

source of light, so it

produces a fuzzy

Light travels in straight lines, so, in most cases, it cannot go around obstacles in its path. When light rays hit a solid object, some bounce back and some are absorbed by the object, warming it up a little. The area behind receives no light rays and is left in shadow.



Candles and lanterns give out light.

When things burn, they give out light as well as heat.

Current flowing / through metal filament makes it glow white-hot.



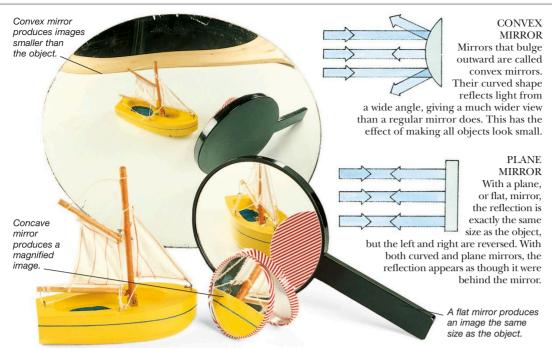
Searchlights give out very intense light, often produced by an electric spark between two pieces of carbon.

SOURCES OF LIGHT

Many different objects give off light. The sun, traditional electric light bulbs, and fireworks are incandescent, which means they glow because they are hot. But not all lights are hot. Chemicals, not heat, produce the glowing spots on the bodies of some deep-sea fish. All cool lights, including fluorescent lights, are called luminescent.

INCANDESCENT LIGHT BULB

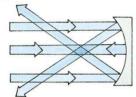
In the middle of an incandescent electric light bulb is a tiny spiral of tungsten wire called the filament. When an electric current is sent through the filament, it warms up so much that it glows whitehot. It is the brightly glowing filament that produces light.

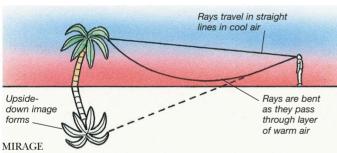


MIRRORS

Light passes easily through transparent substances, such as glass and water, but not through opaque objects, such as paper. Most opaque objects have a rough surface that scatters light in all directions. However, a mirror has a smooth surface, so it reflects light in a regular way. When you look at your face in a mirror, the light bounces straight back, producing a sharp image. Most mirrors are made of glass; your face is reflected from a shiny metal coating at the back of the mirror, not from the glass.

CONCAVE MIRROR A concave mirror, which is curved inward, forms two kinds of images. If the object is close to the mirror, the reflection is larger than the real thing. If the object is far away, the image formed is small and upside down.



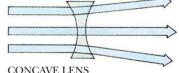


In the hot desert, weary travelers are often fooled by the sight of an oasis. The oasis appears on the horizon, only to vanish as the travelers hurry toward it. What they have seen is an illusion called a mirage. In the example above, light rays traveling from the palm tree are bent upward by the warm air. The observer's eyes interpret the light as having traveled in a straight line, so he or she sees a watery reflection of the tree on the ground.

LENSES AND REFRACTION

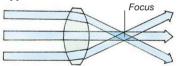
Glasses, cameras, telescopes, and microscopes use lenses to create particular kinds of images. The lenses in a telescope, for example, produce a magnified view of a distant object. All lenses work on the principle that although light always travels in straight lines, it travels slower through glass than through air. If a light ray strikes glass at an angle, one side of the ray will hit the glass just before the other, and will slow down earlier. The effect is to bend the light ray slightly, just as a car pulls to one side if it has a flat tire. This bending of light

is called refraction.



CONCAVE LENS

A concave lens is thicker at the edges than in the center, so it spreads light rays out. If you look through a concave lens, everything appears smaller.



CONVEX LENS

Convex lenses bring light rays together. At the focus, where light rays from a distant object meet, they form an image of the object that can be seen on a screen.

Magnifying alasses are convex lenses.

Light refracts when it passes through water, because the water slows it down. This makes objects look as though they are bent.

FIBER OPTICS

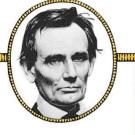
Fiber optic cables are channels that carry light. They are flexible, so they can carry light around corners. The fibers are long, thin filaments of glass; the light bounces back and forth along the inner surface of the glass. Fiber optics are valuable for seeing into awkward places. Doctors can use fiber-optic endoscopes to see inside a patient's body without opening the body up.



Find out more

CAMERAS Color EYES **Р**нотодрарну PHYSICS PLANTS

ABRAHAM LINCOLN



1809 Born in Kentucky.

1831 Moves to New Salem, Illinois, where he works as a storekeeper, surveyor, and postmaster while studying law.

1834 Elected to state legislature.

1836 Qualifies as a lawyer.

1842 Marries Mary Todd.

1846 Elected to Congress.

1855, 1859 Runs unsuccessfully for Senate.

1860 Elected president.

1861 Mobilizes 75,000 volunteers to put down the southern rebellion.

1863 Issues Emancipation Proclamation.

1864 Re-elected president.

1865 Assassinated.

ONE OF THE MOST FAMOUS PRESIDENTS in US history is Abraham Lincoln. But when he was elected in 1860, less than half the country supported him, and he remained very unpopular with many people for the entire five years of his presidency. Lincoln did not approve of slavery, and many landowners in the Southern United States still kept slaves. As a result of his election, 11 southern states left the Union and declared themselves an independent Confederacy, or alliance. Civil war then broke out between the Union and the Confederacy. Lincoln was a capable

LINCOLN'S BIRTHPLACE This log cabin in Kentucky is a replica of the birthplace of Abraham Lincoln. The poverty of Lincoln's childhood influenced his political ideas.

war leader. He struggled to keep the remaining states united under his leadership. Many people in his own government opposed him. But in 1865, he led the Union states to victory. Afterward, Lincoln tried to repair the damage done by the war and bring together the two opposing sides.



Abraham Lincoln was famous for his speeches. In 1863, he attended the dedication of a national cemetery on the site of the Civil War battlefield in Gettysburg, Pennsylvania. He made a speech known as the Gettysburg Address. He hoped that "these dead shall not have

died in vain."



THE DEATH OF LINCOLN

On April 14, 1865, Abraham Lincoln was watching a play at Ford's Theatre in Washington, D.C. John Wilkes Booth, an actor who supported the Southern states in the Civil War. crept quietly into the president's box and shot him. The president died from his wounds the next day.



The move to abolish slavery in the United States grew under Lincoln. Led by white middleclass northerners, many freed slaves joined the abolition movement. some, such as Andrew Scott (right), fought in the Union army during the Civil War. Slaves fled from South to North (and freedom) via the Underground Railroad—a secret escape route. Harriet Tubman, a famous pioneer of the railroad, helped

300 slaves escape in this way.



MOUNT RUSHMORE

The faces of four American presidents—George Washington, Thomas Jefferson, Theodore Roosevelt, and Abraham Lincoln are carved out of rock on the side of Mount Rushmore in the Black Hills of South Dakota.

Find out more

Abolitionist movement CIVIL WAR SLAVERY Tubman, harriet United states, history of



CUBS
Like all young big cats, tiger cubs have pale markings when they are born. After a few months, the pale stripes change to black and orange.

FEW CREATURES ARE HELD in such awe as lions, tigers, cheetahs, and leopards, which we often call the big cats. These agile predators have strong, razor-sharp teeth and claws, muscular bodies, and excellent senses. Their beautiful striped and spotted fur breaks up their outline and camouflages them, allowing them to ambush unwary zebras, giraffes, and

other prey. There are seven kinds of big cats. The tiger is the largest. A fully grown tiger may measure more than 10 ft (3 m) from nose to tail; a fully grown lion is almost as big.

The first large cats lived 45 million years ago. Many, including the lion, cheetah, and leopard, still inhabit parts of Africa. Snow leopards and lions dwell in the mountains and forests of Asia. Jaguars are the largest of the big cats in North and South America. They are equally at home swimming in lakes or climbing trees.



Lions live mainly on savannas (grassy plains) and scrubland, and the females do most of the hunting. This picture shows two adult lionesses charging at a young gazelle, separating it from the rest of the herd.

LION PRIDE Lions are the

only big cats

that live in groups, called prides, which may be up to 30 strong. The pride roams over an area of 40 sq miles (100 sq km) or more, depending on the abundance of prey in the area. The large male lions protect the pride's territory against other prides. The lions also defend the females against other males.

SKULL AND TEETH

Lions and other big cats have short, strong skulls with powerful jaws.

Their spearlike canine teeth are used to grab hold of the victim. The large molar teeth cut flesh and gristle as the jaw opens and closes.

Large, strong / canine teeth for tearing prey

I ion has a

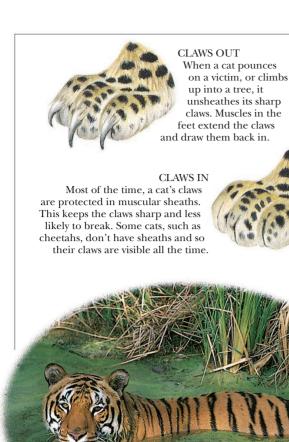
mane

thick, shaggy

The dominant male is the strongest member of the pride. It can measure 8 ft (2.5 m) in length, and 3 ft (1 m) high at the shoulder. Large feet and sharp claws

CARNIVORES

Lions, tigers, and other big cats are true carnivores (meat-eaters). Lions usually eat large prey such as antelopes and zebras. One giraffe is often enough to feed a whole pride of lions.



TIGER

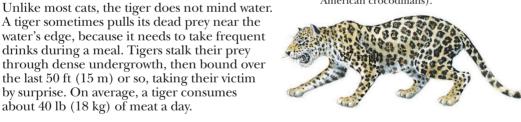
The leopard weighs about 130 lb (60 kg) and its body measures about 5 ft (1.5 m). Leopards are adaptable creatures. They can survive in hot tropical forests or on cold mountainsides. They may also live close to towns and villages.

> CLIMBING Leopards are excellent climbers. They sleep, rest, and watch for prey from the branches of trees. They also drag their uneaten food up into a tree to store it, and to keep it away from scavengers.

PANTHER The black panther (right) is a leopard with dark coloring. In daylight, its spots show black in its dark gray-brown fur.



The jaguar (below) stalks its prey in the same way as the tiger. Jaguars eat a variety of creatures, including tapirs, fish, frogs, rodents, sloths, and small caimans (South American crocodilians).



ROARING Only the big cats-lion, tiger, jaguar, and leopard-can roar, and

they do so loudly. The snow leopard is the only big cat that cannot roar. The males roar to warn others to keep away from their territories. À lion's roar can be heard up to 5 miles (8 km) away.

CHEETAH

A tiger sometimes pulls its dead prey near the

water's edge, because it needs to take frequent

through dense undergrowth, then bound over

the last 50 ft (15 m) or so, taking their victim

by surprise. On average, a tiger consumes

about 40 lb (18 kg) of meat a day.

drinks during a meal. Tigers stalk their prey

Cheetahs hunt by sight rather than smell, and once it spots its prey, no animal can outrun a cheetah over a short distance. Cheetahs can speed along at about 37 mph (60 km/h)—as fast as a car. Since the cheetah's claws are always extended, they provide the cheetah with extra grip as it starts its run. If a stalking cheetah is detected before it gets within about 600 ft (180 m) of its prey, it does not make the final dash.









CONSERVATION

Leopards and other big cats have been overhunted for their fur and because they attack livestock and, very rarely, people. The trade in big cats and fur products is now banned by an international agreement. The maps show the main areas of the world where these big cats still live.

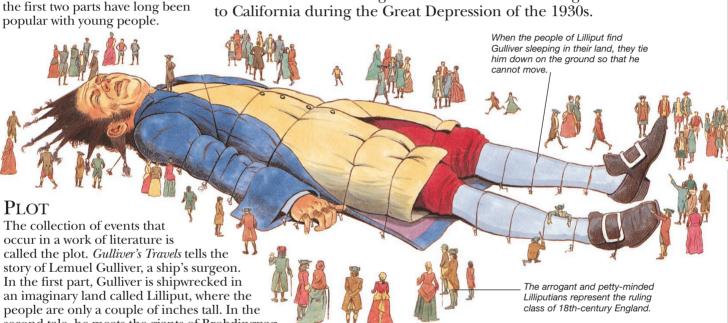
Find out more

Animals Animal senses CAMOUFLAGE, ANIMAL CATS Conservation AND ENDANGERED SPECIES MAMMALS Zoos



LITERATURE

LITERATURE INCLUDES PLAYS, poems, novels, and short stories. It is writing that carries strong and lasting value through offering the reader important insights into the nature of human emotions. For example, the English playwright William Shakespeare (1564-1616) often based his plays on old or well-known stories, and because Shakespeare was a very skilled writer and had a great understanding of human nature, his plays still excite audiences of all nationalities hundreds of years after they were written. Literature can be powerful, as it can express the writer's thoughts, ideals, and beliefs. Authors, or writers, have often used literature to protest injustice in the world, make a social criticism, and English author Jonathan Swift influence the opinions of peoples or governments. For instance, in *The* Grapes of Wrath, American novelist John Steinbeck (1902-68) drew public Travels in 1726. Although he did not write the book for children, attention to the suffering of homeless farmers fleeing from Oklahoma to California during the Great Depression of the 1930s.



second tale, he meets the giants of Brobdingnag. In the third story, Gulliver visits various strange lands. Finally, he is marooned among the Houyhnhnms—a race of horses that are wiser and more intelligent than their repulsive human servants, the Yahoos. Rejected by the Houyhnhnms, Gulliver returns to England, where he is no longer

GULLIVER'S TRAVELS

(1667-1745) wrote *Gulliver's*

Gulliver is visited by a Lilliputian noble

of other humans.

able to tolerate the company

THEME Writers use their plots and characters to explore key themes, such as love, death, morality, and social or political issues. Gulliver's Travels seems like just an adventure story, but the underlying theme is 18th-century England, where the Lilliputians and other nationalities represent different types of people with their good and bad qualities.

CHARACTERS

An essential part of most literature is the writer's description of the characters-the people who take part in the plot. A writer portrays a character's personality by describing how they react to events in the story. For example, Swift shows that Gulliver is a kindhearted man by describing how he entertains the tiny Lilliputian people: "I

> would sometimes lie down, and let five or six of them dance on my Hand. And at last the Boys and Girls would venture to come and play at Hide and Seek in my Hair."

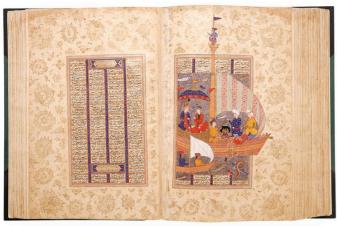
ORAL LITERATURE Long before writing was invented, storytelling, or oral literature, was used to pass on myths and history. The heroine of a traditional Arabic story called One Thousand and One Nights is a storyteller named Scheherazade (right). Her cruel husband vows to kill her in the morning, but she charms him with a tale and so delays her death. Each night she tells another story and lives for one more day.

and spares Scheherazade's life.

After many stories, her husband changes his mind



EPICS AND SAGAS



This copy of the Book of Kings is written in Arabic script.

A biography is a book that describes a

Lost and Paradise Regained.

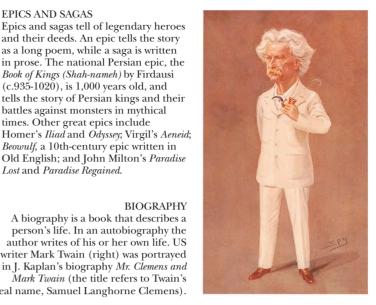
person's life. In an autobiography the author writes of his or her own life. US writer Mark Twain (right) was portrayed in J. Kaplan's biography Mr. Clemens and Mark Twain (the title refers to Twain's real name, Samuel Langhorne Clemens).

and their deeds. An epic tells the story as a long poem, while a saga is written

Book of Kings (Shah-nameh) by Firdausi (c.935-1020), is 1,000 years old, and

battles against monsters in mythical times. Other great epics include

Beowulf, a 10th-century epic written in



NOVELS

A novel is a long (invented) story, written in prose. This form of writing only began in the early 17th century,

and has had a dramatic rise in popularity because there are novels to suit all tastes. Some offer insights into everyday life, and some tell of fantastic adventures that keep you turning the pages. American author Louisa May Alcott wrote Little Women

(1868-69), which tells the story of four sisters and their lives. This remains one of the best-loved children's books ever written. Many successful

modern authors are now rewarded with high incomes from sales of their books, as well as from movies based on their novels.

Louisa May Alcott

POETRY

Poetry uses devices, such as rhythm and rhyme, to focus attention on the words. Rhythm is the use of sound patterns, such as repeated accents or beats, to make a line flow. One of the world's greatest poets was the American Walt Whitman (1810-92), whose poems express a great love of his country and its people. His collection of poems Leaves of Grass (1855) is considered one of

DRAMA

Literature that is written to be performed by actors is called drama. Different countries have their own forms of drama. There is little scenery in Japanese Noh drama (below), which was first performed in the 14th century. The all-male actors use dance, mime, and masks for each performance, which can last for several hours. Noh drama is influenced by the religious beliefs of

Buddhism and Shintoism.



his best works.

STORIES

Most stories describe a single incident or events that take place over a short period of time. There are children's stories about every subject ranging from adventures to ghosts. One of the bestknown story writers was the Danish author Hans Christian Andersen (1805-75),

who wrote tales such as The Emperor's New Clothes and The Ugly Duckling

> A Hans Christian Andersen story, The Princess and the Pea tells how a single pea beneath a heap of mattresses keeps a princess awake all night.

Find out more

Alphabets MOVIES THEATER Writers and poets



LIZARDS

THE LARGEST GROUP of reptiles is the lizard family, with about 5,500 species. Lizards live in almost every habitat except the open sea and the far north. The huge Komodo dragon is the largest, and tiny geckos are the smallest—some are less than 1 in (2 cm) long. A typical lizard such as the iguana has a slim body, a long tail, legs that splay out sideways, and five-toed feet. There are many variations, however; skinks are often extremely long, with short legs. They move effortlessly through sandy soil with a wriggling motion. Glass lizards are even more snakelike, most have no legs and only a few species have small, stubby hind legs. Several other kinds of lizards, including the slowworm, have also lost their limbs during the course of evolution. Like other reptiles, most female lizards lay eggs, which they bury in the soil or hide under rocks until

the young hatch.

Lizards can hear through their ear openings.

Green iguana

ASIAN WATER DRAGON

Long tail _ for balance

Tail waves

around to

frighten

This lizard is found in Asia and lives mainly in trees that grow close to water. Like most lizards, the water dragon is able to swim. Unlike most other lizards, however, which move on all four legs, the Asian water dragon runs on two legs if it is threatened, which gives it more speed on land.

Loose skin

around neck

looks like a

huge collar.

Typical scaly skin like other reptiles, such as snakes and crocodiles

Outstretched claws help in gripping while climbing.

LIZARD TAILS

In the same way that a starfish regrows its arms, a lizard can regrow its tail. When a predator such as a bird or cat grabs a lizard by its tail, the lizard sheds the tail in order to escape. The vertebrae (backbones) along the tail have cracks in them, so the tail breaks off easily. The broken-off part of the tail often twitches for a few minutes, confusing the enemy while the lizard runs away. The tail grows back to its original length in about eight months.

Tail has regrown fully within a few months.

The more the frilled

lizard opens its

mouth, the more

the frill expands.



Tree skink has

lost the end

of its tail.

The Australian frilled lizard has a flap of loose skin around its neck that folds flat along the body.

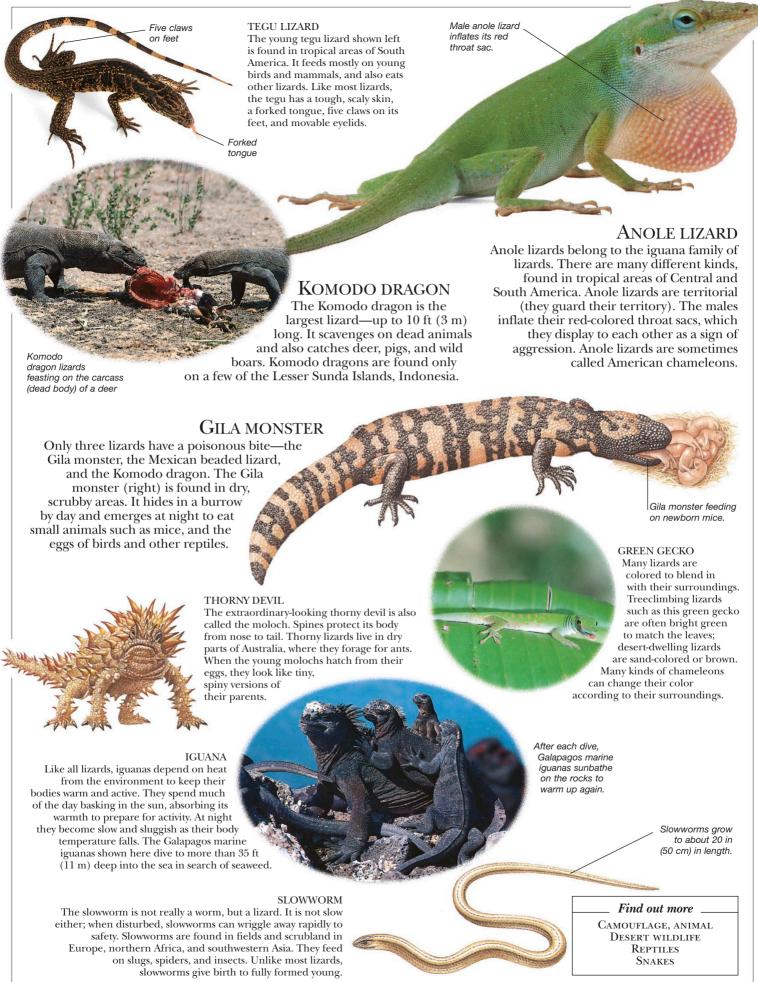
The lizard raises the frill to make itself look bigger in order to scare away a predator. It also waves its tail and head around to alarm its enemy, and then scuttles away.

Tokay gecko



TOKAY GECKO The pads on the feet of the

tokay gecko are covered with about one million microscopic hairlike structures that help the gecko grip on to surfaces. In southeast Asia, where it lives, it can be seen walking up glass surfaces and across ceilings.



LOW COUNTRIES



BULB FIELDS

The Dutch have been famous for their flower bulbs since the 16th century, when tulips first arrived in Europe from the Middle East. In the spring, fields of spring flowers are a spectacular sight. Fresh-cut flowers are flown all over the world.

SMALL AND DENSELY populated, the Low Countries are highly developed industrial nations with thriving economies. Nearly one-third of the Netherlands lies below sea level. Over the last four centuries, Dutch engineers have reclaimed land by pushing back the North Sea with a network of barriers, or dikes. In northern Belgium, the land is also flat and low-lying, although to the south it rises toward the forested uplands of the Ardennes. Belgium only became independent in the 19th century. It is divided by language; Dutch (Flemish) is spoken in the north, while French is spoken in the south. Farming is important throughout the region. The fertile land and cool, rainy climate is ideally suited to dairy and crop farming. Major industries produce iron and steel, natural gas, clothing, textiles, and electrical goods. The tiny country of Luxembourg has the highest living standards in Europe, and is known as a major banking center.



The Low Countries lie in northwest Europe, with Germany to the east and France to the south. To the west lies the North Sea.



LUXEMBOURG

The capital of Luxembourg stands on a sandstone plateau, cut into deep ravines by the Alzette River. The Old Town centers on the Grand Ducal Palace (1572), the Cathedral, and the Town Hall. Luxembourg is a thriving industrial and banking center.

produced in the Netherlands is made from the milk of cows, which graze on areas of reclaimed land. The country's most famous



Much of the cheese cheeses are Gouda, and Edam, which has a red wax rind.





AMSTERDAM

A city of 90 islands connected by 1,300 bridges, Amsterdam is linked by canal to the North Sea. The city became important in the Middle Ages, and many of the churches, towers, and gabled merchants' houses of the old city still stand today. In the 17th century, Amsterdam was the

financial capital of the world. Since 1945, new suburbs have been built on polders (reclaimed land), tripling the size of the city.

LAND RECLAMATION



Find out more

EUROPE EUROPEAN UNION FLOWERS AND HERBS PORTS AND WATERWAYS World war i



BELGIUM Area: 11,787 sq miles (30,528 sq km)

Population: 11,324,000 Capital: Brussels Languages: Flemish, French, German, Dutch Religions: Roman Catholic,

Muslim

Currency: Euro

LUXEMBOURG Area: 998 sq miles

(2,586 sq km) **Population:** 570,000 **Capital:** Luxembourg **Languages:** Letzeburgish,

German, French

Religions: Roman Catholic, Protestant, Greek Orthodox, Jewish Currency: Euro

NETHERLANDS Area: 16,040 sq miles (41,543 sq km) Population: 16,948,000

Capital: Amsterdam, The Hague ('s-Gravenhage) Languages: Dutch, Frisian Religions: Roman Catholic,

Protestant, Muslim Currency: Euro



EU HEADQUARTERS

In 1957, all three low countries were founding members of the European Economic Community (EEC). Brussels is now the administrative headquarters of the European Union (EU), while Luxembourg is the headquarters of the European Investment Bank and the Court of Justice.



Namur

Bastogne

Neufchâteau

BRUSSELS

Brussels, the capital of Belgium, is an international economic and financial center. The city expanded rapidly in the 19th century, and became the center of Belgium's growing steel, chemical, and textile industries. The Grand Place (above) is the heart of the Old Town. Brussels is now a major financial center, with its own stock exchange.



WAR CEMETERY
The Flanders region of southwest Belgium is imprinted with memories of World War
I. One of the costliest battles of the fouryear war was Passchendaele, in 1917, in which an estimated 800,000 Allied and German troops were killed. Vast war cemeteries, such as Tyne
Cot, near Ieper, also known as Ypres (left), attract many visitors.

Veiswampach

Diekirch

LUXEMBOURG

Grevenmacher

LUXEMBOURG

LUNGS AND BREATHING

WE NEED OXYGEN TO LIVE, and we get oxygen by breathing air. When we breathe in, air is sucked through the nose or mouth, down the windpipe, and into the lungs, two powerful organs in the chest. The lungs absorb as much oxygen from the air as possible. The oxygen travels in the blood from the lungs to every part of the body. Our bodies use oxygen to release energy from sugars obtained from the food we eat. This also releases harmful carbon dioxide, which is breathed out of the body by the lungs. The whole process is called respiration. The lungs, together with the airways, throat,

HOW WE MAKE SOUNDS We use the air flowing in and We speak, shout, laugh, and cry by making air flow over two small leathery flaps called the vocal cords. These are located in the larynx (voice box), in the lower part of the throat. Muscles in the throat stretch the flaps tighter to change from low notes to high notes.

and nasal passages, form the respiratory system. Each lung is surrounded by two thin out of our lungs to make sounds. coverings or membranes called the pleurae. The lungs themselves contain air tubes, blood vessels, and millions of tiny air sacs called alveoli. If you spread these air sacs out flat, they would cover the area of a tennis court.

Lung

Air flows in through the nose and mouth down the throat, along the trachea (windpipe), and into the lungs.

> Larynx (voice box) at top of trachea

Pharynx (throat)

Trachea (windpipe) divides into two main bronchi.

The rib cage is flexible, so **BREATHING** the lungs can expand and shrink when we breathe Lungs fill with air as you breathe in. Lungs empty of air as you breathe out. Diaphragm relaxes and rises. Diaphragm contracts and flattens

BREATHING OUT When you breathe out, the diaphragm and chest muscles relax. The lungs are spongy and elastic, so they spring back to their smaller size after they have been stretched. This blows air back out of the lungs.

BREATHING IN

LUNGFISH

When you breathe in, the diaphragm contracts (becomes flatter) and pulls down the base of the lungs. Muscles between the ribs contract to swing the ribs up and out. These actions stretch and enlarge the lungs, so that air is sucked in.

Bronchi continue to Diaphragm is a dome-shaped sheet of muscle branch and divide. The alveoli are Bronchiole grouped together like bunches of grapes. Tiny tubes called bronchioles bring fresh oxygen-Alveolus containing air to the alveoli. Capillary Air with blood vessels carbon dioxide Air space Oxygen-rich air inside alveolus

land have lungs. Many water animals, however, including most fish, breathe using feathery flaps called gills. Oxygen in the water passes through the thin gill coverings to the blood inside the fish's body. The lungfish shown here is an unusual animal because it has lungs and gills, so it can breathe in both ways and can survive out of water for a long time.

Most animals that live on

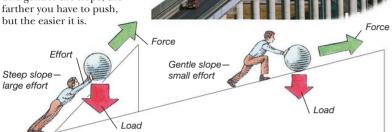
ALVEOLUS Find out more Each alveolus is surrounded

BRAIN AND NERVES by a network of very fine blood vessels called capillaries. HEART AND BLOOD Oxygen passes from the air Human Body space inside the alveolus, Muscles and movement through the lining, and into OXYGEN the blood. Carbon dioxide SKELETONS passes in the opposite way.

MACHINES

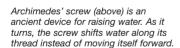
INCLINED PLANE

Simple machines reduce the effort needed to move or lift an object, but the object has to travel a greater distance. The simplest machine is the ramp, or inclined plane. You need less force to push an object with a downward load up an inclined plane than you need to lift it straight up. This is because the object moves a greater distance along the plane. The gentler the slope, the farther you have to push,



SCREW

A screw moves forward a shorter distance than it turns. It therefore moves forward with a much greater force than the effort needed to turn it. The screw bites into the wood with great force and is held strongly.



calculations rapidly that would take you an enormous amount of time. All machines need a source of energy. Mechanical machines, such as a corkscrew, use the energy of movement. A motor or a person's muscles drive the machine with a certain amount of force called the effort. The machine then applies this movement but produces a larger force to move a load. For example, your fingers operate a can opener, but the blade of the can opener moves with much more force than that produced by your fingers. Many hand-powered machines help us perform tasks for which we do not have enough strength. They use devices known as simple machines. These include levers, gears, pulleys, and screws.

WHAT DO A SAW and a computer have

in common? Both are machines. One

is simple and the other very complex,

but both are tools that do work for us.

Machines perform tasks that we would

find difficult or even impossible to do.

bare hands, for example, but it is easy

You cannot cut through wood with your

with a saw. Likewise, a computer can do



PLOW
The plow has
a cutting blade that
bites into the soil
and a V-shaped
blade that turns
the soil over.

PERPETUAL MOTION



Many inventors have tried to build a machine that, once started, would never stop. It would run on its own without any source of energy. However, such a perpetual motion machine is impossible. This is because all machines lose some energy as they work. Without a constant source of energy, a machine always slows down and stops.

In this machine, the motion of the balls was supposed to keep the wheel turning.

WEDGE

make cutting an easy task.

The wedge is a form of inclined plane. Instead of moving a load along a slope, the wedge is a slope that pushes a load aside or upward as it moves forward. The wedge pushes with greater force than the effort needed to move the wedge. Sharp blades are thin wedges that





MAGNETISM



ORIGIN OF MAGNETISM
Iron contains millions of tiny
magnets called magnetic domains.
Normally, all of the domains point
in different
directions,

magnetism cancels out. In a magnet, the domains point the same way so that their magnetism combines.

MAGNETIC FIELD

The area around a magnet in which its magnetic force works is called its magnetic field. For instance, a paper clip is pulled toward the magnet (right) when it is placed within the magnetic field of the magnet.

All magnets attract iron and steel objects but not plastic or wooden ones. THE FORCE of magnetism is invisible, yet you can see its power when a magnet drags a piece of metal toward it. A material that attracts certain metals, such as iron, is called a magnet. Materials that are attracted by a magnet are called magnetic. Every magnet has two poles—places at which magnetic objects cluster. Earth itself is a huge magnet; its magnetic poles are close to the geographical North and South poles. One pole of a magnet is attracted to Earth's northern magnetic pole and is called the magnet's north pole; the other is attracted to the south and is called the magnet's south pole. Materials

that retain their magnetism all the time are called permanent magnets. An electric current flowing in a coil of wire produces a magnet called an electromagnet

that can be switched on and off. Electromagnets are used in electric motors, loudspeakers, and many other devices.

MAGNETIC POLES



The north pole of one magnet and the south pole of another magnet attract each other.





A magnetic pole, such as a south pole, repels (pushes away) another pole of the same kind.

Magnetite is an iron ore that often possesses magnetism. It was once commonly called lodestone, which

once commonly called lodestone, which means "guiding stone," because early navigators used it as a compass.

LODESTONE

The magnetic north _ and south poles lie a small distance away from geographical North and South.

GEOMAGNETISM
Earth produces a
magnetic field that makes
it seem as though it has a
huge "bar" magnet inside it.
Electric currents flowing within
Earth's liquid iron core cause
Earth's magnetism, which is

called geomagnetism.

, The geographical North and South poles lie on Earth's axis, which is the line around which Earth spins.

> , The pattern of lines shows Earth's magnetic field. The field is strongest where the lines are closest together.

ELECTROMAGNETS

An electromagnet is a coil of wire. An electric current within the coil creates a magnetic

field. The field can be made stronger by winding the wire around a piece of iron. Turning off the current switches off the magnetic field. Some cranes use an electromagnet instead of a hook.

COMPASS

The needle inside a magnetic compass is a thin, light magnet, balanced so that it swings freely. The needle's north pole points toward Earth's magnetic north pole, which is very close to the geographical north. People use magnetic compasses to navigate at sea and on land.

Find out more

EARTH
ELECTRICITY
NAVIGATION
SCIENCE



MAMMALS

THE ANIMAL GROUP CALLED MAMMALS includes the

heaviest, tallest, and fastest animals on land—the elephant, the giraffe, and the cheetah. Mice, whales, rhinoceroses, bats, and humans are also mammals. Like birds, mammals are warm-blooded (endothermic), but three

features set them apart from all other creatures. All mammals are covered in fur or hair, all feed their young on milk, and all have a unique type of jaw. The jawbone helps us to identify the fossilized bones of prehistoric mammals that lived on Earth

millions of years ago. Mammals are also members of the group known as vertebrates because they all have Marsupials are not completely vertebrae (backbones). Today, there are more than developed when they are born. 5,000 kinds of mammals, including carnivores (meat eaters) such as tigers; herbivores (plant eaters) such as rabbits; and omnivores (meat and plant

eaters) such as bears. Cattle, sheep, goats, and there until it is fully developed. most other farm animals are mammals, and many pets are mammals, too, including cats,

dogs, and guinea pigs. Mammals live nearly everywhere. They are found on land, in the sea, and in the sky, from the coldest Arctic to the most searing heat of the desert.

A wallaby's large tail is so strong that it can act as a prop for the wallaby to lean on.

MARSUPIAL YOUNG

After birth, the baby crawls through its mother's fur into

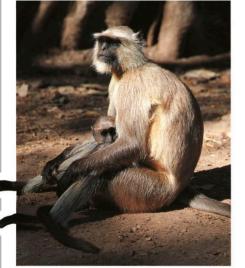
a pocketlike pouch on the

abdomen, where it attaches

itself to her teat, and stays



Most mammals, including monkeys, cats, and dogs, are called placental mammals because the young develop inside the mother's womb, or uterus, and are fed by means of the placenta. The placenta is a specialized organ embedded in the wall of the womb. It carries nutrients and other essential materials from the mother's blood to the baby's blood. These nutrients help the young grow and develop. After the young are born, the placenta comes out of the uterus as afterbirth.



PRIMATES

Monkeys, apes, and humans belong to a group called primates. Primates are able to grasp with their hands. Most primates have thumbs and big toes, with flat fingernails rather than claws. Members of the primate group range in size from the mouse lemur, which weighs only 2 oz (60 g), to the gorilla, which weighs up to 610 lb (275 kg).

SHORT BEAKED ANTEATER

The short-beaked echidna, lays a single egg in a temporary pouch on its abdomen. After the young echidna hatches, it stays in the pouch for 6 to 8 weeks. Once its spines start developing, it is kept in a burrow.

POUCHED MAMMALS

Young male

A mammal's

covered in fur.

body is

Kangaroos, opossums, wallabies, koalas, wombats, and bandicoots are all known as pouched mammals or marsupials. These animals carry their young in their pouches until the young are developed and strong enough to leave. Once it has left the pouch, the

joey (young wallaby) returns to the pouch if it needs to suckle or if it is tired or threatened. Marsupials are found in Australia and New Guinea, South America, and North America. A few marsupials, such as the shrew opossum of South America, do not have pouches.

MONOTREME MAMMALS

Five kinds of mammals lay eggs. They are called monotreme mammals, and include the platypus and the four types of echidna (spiny ant-eater). All are found in Australasia. After about 10 days, the young hatch out of the eggs, and then feed on their mother's milk.





There are about 27 main groups of mammals, some of which are shown below. Rodents make up half of all mammals; bats account for onequarter. There are only three kinds of elephants, and the aardvark is in a group of its own.



Most puppies feed on their mother's milk for two or three months. A mother shrew suckles her young for four weeks; a mother whale feeds her voungster for six months or more. Mammal milk

Mammals are the only creatures that feed their young with milk. When the female is about to give birth, she starts to produce milk in mammary glands on the chest or abdomen. When the young are born, they suck the milk from the mother's teats. Mother's milk is an ideal food for the young—warm and nourishing, and full of special substances that protect the young from disease. As the babies grow larger and stronger, they take less milk and begin to eat solid foods. This process is called weaning.



The gestation usually lasts for 15 months; one vouna is born.



Gestation usually lasts for 30 days; as many as eight young are born in a litter.

GESTATION

The time between mating and birth, when the young develop in the mother's womb, is called the gestation or pregnancy period. In general, large mammals have longer pregnancies and fewer young than small mammals.

HAIR AND FUR

Fur or hair protects the mammal's skin from injury and the sun's rays. It also keeps heat in and moisture out. The colors and patterns of the fur provide camouflage. Water-dwelling mammals such as beavers have special oily, waterproof fur. The porcupine's spines are modified hairs and the rhinoceros's horn is made from a hair-like fibrous substance.

ARMADILLO

Some mammals, such as armadillos and pangolins, have reptilelike scales instead of fur. The scales, or scutes, of an armadillo are made of a type of horn and bone that grows from the skin. Hairs grow between the scutes and also cover the animal's softskinned underbelly.

BODY TEMPERATURE

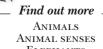
Dirty fur harbors pests and also lets heat escape, so

many mammals spend

time cleaning or grooming their fur.

Mammals and birds are called warm-blooded animals because they can maintain a high body temperature even in cold conditions. Mammals do, however, need plenty of food to provide the energy for warmth. The heat to warm a mammal is produced by chemical reactions in the body, particularly in the muscles.

Huskies are able to stay warm in deep snow because of their thick fur.



ELEPHANTS FARM ANIMALS FLIGHT, ANIMAL HIBERNATION PREHISTORIC LIFE

NELSON MANDELA



1918 Born in Myezo, Transkei.

1942 Gained law degree; practices in Johannesburg.

1952 Becomes deputy national president of the ANC.

1962 Imprisoned as a leader of the ANC.

1964 Sentenced to life imprisonment and sent to Robben Island (until 1985).

1990 Released from prison.

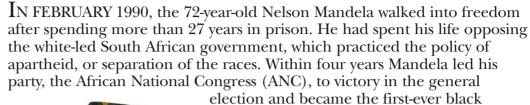
1993 Wins Nobel Peace Prize.

1994 Elected first black president of South Africa.

1999 Steps down as president.

2013 Dies in Johannesburg.

The consideration of the contraction of the contrac



president of a multiracial, democratic South Africa. By the time he retired in 1999, he was one of the most famous and deeply-loved political leaders in the world.

AFRICAN NATIONAL CONGRESS

In 1912, the African National Congress was formed to protect the interests of the black population of South Africa. It tried to achieve a multiracial, democratic country through peaceful means, but the South African government thought it was revolutionary, and banned it in 1961. From 1952,

Mandela was a senior member of the organization. He became its leader in 1991.

> ROBBEN ISLAND Nelson Mandela spent 18 of his 27 years in prison on Robben Island, a high-security prison off the coast of Cape Town. He broke rocks in the quarry and studied with other ANC prisoners. Now the prison is closed, and





FREE NELSON MANDELA People campaigned worldwide to free Mandela from prison. They boycotted (refused to buy) South African goods, such as fruit and wine, and demonstrated against the South African government. In 1988, a huge rock concert was held at London's Wembley Stadium to mark Mandela's 70th birthday.



WINNIE MANDELA In 1961, Mandela married Winnie Mdikizela (b. 1936). She campaigned for his release, but her political activities were controversial. They divorced in 1996.



President

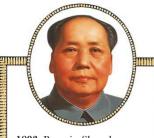
The first multiracial elections in South Africa were held in 1994. Mandela led the ANC to a huge victory and became president. He worked to obtain peace, and unite all the peoples of his troubled country. When famous people—including the Prince of Wales and the Spice Girls—came to see him, he always wore one of his distinctive shirts.

TRUTH AND RECONCILIATION In order to heal the wounds left by apartheid, Mandela set up the Truth and Reconciliation Commission. A Nobel Peace Prize winner, Archbishop Desmond Tutu, ran the commission. It examined the events of the apartheid era, and tried to reconcile (bring together) former enemies.



Find out more AFRICA, HISTORY OF HUMAN RIGHTS SOUTH AFRICA

MAO ZEDONG



1893 Born in Shaoshan, Hunan province.

1921 Founding member of Chinese Communist Party.

1928 Establishes Chinese Soviet (Communist) Republic in Jianxi province.

1934-35 Leads the Long March.

1945-49 Leads Communists in fight to overthrow Nationalist government.

1958 Great Leap Forward.

1966-69 Cultural Revolution.

The comment of the contract of

1976 Dies.

ONE MAN TRANSFORMED CHINA from a backward peasant society into one of the most powerful nations in the world. That man was Mao Zedong. Mao was born to a peasant family, and as a young man he traveled widely, observing the conditions of the poor. He became interested in communism as a way to improve people's lives and, in 1921, helped set up the Chinese Communist Party. There followed a long period of struggle between the Communists, led by Mao, and the Nationalist Party (who believed in strong national government), led by Chiang

Kai-shek. The struggle ended in a civil war. In October 1949, the Communist Party was victorious and took power in China. Mao proclaimed China a people's republic. Under his leadership, the Communists put everything under state control. Mao's face became a familiar

sight. Since his death in 1976, many people have criticized Mao for causing the deaths of millions during his rule.



LONG MARCH

In October 1934, Mao led his Communist supporters from their stronghold, Juichin, in Jianxi province to Yenan, in Shensi province, in northwest China. Jianxi was under attack from Chiang Kai-shek. More than 100,000 people marched for more than a year, covering 6,000 miles (9,700 km). Only 8,000 marchers survived the ordeal.



REVOLUTION
After the failure
of the Great Leap Forward, Mao lost
influence inside the Communist Party.
In 1966, he launched the Cultural
Revolution, a campaign to regain
power and get rid of foreign influences.
For three years, China was in turmoil
as every aspect of society was criticized
by the Red Guards, followers of Mao.
They armed themselves with the
Little Red Book, which contained

PERSONALITY CULT

Mao's thoughts.

Mao Zedong encouraged a cult of his personality to unite the country. His round face, with the familiar mole on the chin, adorned every public building in China. He was praised as the father and leader of his nation, and huge rallies were held at which he addressed his followers.

CULTURAL



GREAT LEAP FORWARD

In 1958, Mao launched a plan to improve the Chinese economy. The Great Leap Forward, as it was called, set up huge agricultural communes and encouraged the growth of small, labor-intensive industries. However, the policy failed, leading to millions of deaths through famine.

Find out more

CHINA COMMUNISM

MARSH AND SWAMP WILDLIFE

THE SALT AND FRESHWATER HABITATS of swamps and marshland are called wetlands. Marsh and

> swamp wildlife includes crocodiles, frogs, birds, fish, and countless plants. At different times of the year, the water level of marshes and swamps rises and falls. In the summer the land dries up, and in the winter it floods. Wetlands are generally unsuitable for large mammals—except the African swamps where

hippopotamuses live. Smaller mammals such as muskrats live in North American swamps, and the European marshes are home to many birds. The main plant life consists of reeds, rushes, saw grass, and cattail. Large trees are found only in the tropical mangroves, where the trees form dense thickets. Willows and other waterside trees grow in the higher, drier ground around the marsh.

PROBOSCIS MONKEY This large-nosed monkey lives among the mangrove trees of river and coastal swamps. The proboscis monkey is a good swimmer. Proboscis monkeys eat leaves, flowers, and fruit.

CONSERVATION

Farming and industry threaten many swamplands, but some animals, such as the marsh harriers shown here, are protected. They live in the Coto Doñana National Park in Spain—one of Europe's most important wetlands.

PELICAN

Most of these fish-eating birds build their nests in remote marshland areas. Some species breed on the ground, some in trees. Others such as spot-billed and Dalmatian pelicans, are very rare because of destruction of their nesting sites.

> Front fins help the mudskipper walk on

nud and grip roots.

The cottonmouth, also called the water moccasin, is a North American swamp dweller SWAMP RABBIT with a very poisonous bite. This large rabbit from North America can swim well and Swamp mud is usually so dives to escape from predators. dense and waterlogged Swamp rabbits eat water plants, that, unlike normal soil,

MUDSKIPPER

This unusual fish has a store of water in its large gill chambers, which allows it to live out of water for long periods. From time to time, it skitters over the mud to a pool to take in a new supply of water.

MANGROVE SWAMPS

Mangroves are trees that grow in muddy tropical swamps. Some kinds of mangrove trees grow in freshwater; others tolerate salty water and grow on the coast or in river estuaries. Their roots and trunks trap mud and their seeds begin to grow while they are still attached to the parent tree. When the seeds drop into the mud, they quickly establish roots so they are not washed away.

MARSHLAND

Marshes are nursery areas for many insects whose larvae live in water, such as dragonflies and mosquitoes. Insect larvae and worms form the main diet of many fish and water birds. Frogs, toads, and tadpoles are also eaten by larger creatures.

Archer fish adjusts

its aim if it misses,

grasses, and other vegetation.

The drops of water hit the insect like tiny bullets.

Find out more

COTTONMOUTH

Most snakes are good swimmers and climbers, and they can travel through swamps with ease in search of prey.

it contains almost no oxygen. The aerial roots of mangrove

trees stick

up above

the mud, to

ARCHER FISH

The archer fish

water at insects on

over-hanging twigs.

The insects fall off the

twigs, into the water, where

the fish gulps them down.

spits drops of

absorb the

oxygen they

need to grow.

BIRDS Fish FROGS AND OTHER AMPHIBIANS Monkeys and apes SEASHORE WILDLIFE SNAKES

334

MATHEMATICS

PROBABILITY THEORY Probability theory is the analysis of chance. For instance, if you repeatedly roll two dice, you can use probability theory to work out how often you can expect a certain number to come up.

SENDING A SPACECRAFT to a distant planet is like trying to throw a stone at an invisible moving target. Space scientists do not use trial and error; instead they use the science of mathematics to direct the spacecraft precisely to its target. Mathematics is the study of number, shape, and quantity. There are several different branches of mathematics, and they are valuable both in science and in everyday life. For instance, arithmetic consists of addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division of numbers: it helps you figure out the change when you buy something.

> Geometry is the study of shape and angle; it is useful in carpentry, architecture, and many other fields. Algebra is a kind of mathematical language in which problems can be solved using symbols in place of varying or unknown numbers. Branches of mathematics that relate to practical problems are called applied mathematics. However, some mathematicians study pure mathematics—numerical problems which have no known practical use.

SYMMETRY

A symmetrical object is made up of alike parts. Many symmetrical patterns and shapes occur in nature.

A starfish exhibits bilateral symmetry, since it looks the same when reflected in a line drawn along the length of one of its arms. This line is called an axis. The starfish also displays rotational symmetry, as it looks the same when rotated around its central point.

The human face is asymmetrical. If the left and right sides of this boy's face are reflected, the images that result are different from his actual face.

EUCLID

INFINITY

The ancient Greek mathematician Euclid (c. 330-275 BCE) was the first to formulate theories on the nature of shapes and angles. His book *Elements* outlined the

Pure mathematicians study the fundamental

ideas of numbers and shapes. One such idea

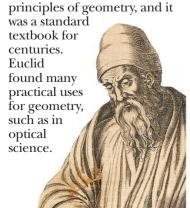
ending." The pattern shown above is called a fractal. It is produced by a computer according to a strict formula (rule). You can

enlarge any part of the pattern again and

is the concept of infinity, which means "never-

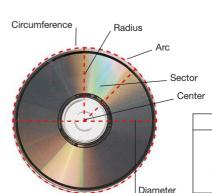
again, but you will still get a pattern that is just

as intricate. The pattern is infinitely complex.



PARTS OF A CIRCLE A circle is a shape in which every point on its circumference, or outside margin, is the same distance from the center. The diameter is the line that exactly bisects a circle,

passing through the center. The distance from the center to the circumference is the radius. The slice of circle between two radii is a sector, and the part of the circumference that bounds a sector is an arc.



The abacus, or counting frame, is an ancient calculating device which comes from China. It consists of rows of beads that represent units of tens, hundreds, and thousands. The abacus is worked by moving the beads along the rows. People in Asian countries still use the abacus as a rapid tool for adding, subtracting, multiplying, and dividing.

ABACUS

Find out more

Computers Numbers SCIENCE, HISTORY OF Weights and measures

MAYA

DEEP IN THE TROPICAL FORESTS of Mexico, the Mayan people created one of the most amazing ancient civilizations, which reached its height between 250 and 900 ce. The Maya built cities with huge stone temples. Each city was the center of a separate kingdom, with a king who was treated like a god. The Maya were great scholars who developed systems of mathematics and astronomy. They even created their own writing system and used it to carve inscriptions about their history on stone plaques that they set up in their cities. Despite their sophistication, the Maya had only the simplest technology. They used stone tools, and did not know about the wheel. By the 1500s, the Spanish had conquered the region.



MAYAN CIVILIZATION The Maya came from the Yucatan Peninsula and the highlands to the south, in what is now eastern Mexico. They also built cities in parts of modern Guatemala and Honduras.

> Priests used the main staircase.

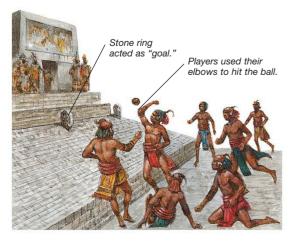
FLINT CARVING

Craftworkers made their tools out of stones such as flint or obsidian (a black, naturally-occurring glass). They could work these materials to make a sharp edge. The Maya became highly skilled at this type of stoneworking, and made intricate carvings in strange shapes to show off their skill. Many were made to place in graves or as offerings to the gods.

Outer shell of stone concealed earth base and royal tomb.

PALENQUE The Temple of

the Inscriptions at Palenque was a famous Mayan pyramid. Deep inside the base was a secret chamber containing the tomb of a local king, Pacal, who died in about 684 ce. In the temple on top of the pyramid were stone tablets carved with glyphs that recorded the history of the local kings up to Pacal's reign. Its ruins still exist today.



GLYPHS Mayan writing was made up of a series of signs that archaeologists call glyphs. Many of the glyphs were simplified pictures of the objects they stood for. Some represented sounds, which were used to build up words. Others were symbols that stood for different numbers. The Maya used glyphs to record their calendar, and to write inscriptions about their history.

Glyph describing a Mayan noblewoman called Lady Xoc

BALL GAME

Many cities had a ball court where people played a game with a rubber ball. Players wore padded clothing, and were only allowed to touch the ball with their hips, arms, or elbows. The aim was to get the ball through a small stone ring at the side of the court. Players who lost were sometimes put to death.



Temple contains historic inscriptions.



BLOOD SACRIFICE

Some Mayan communities believed that their gods would be pleased if people were killed in their honor. They also saw sacrificial blood as food for the gods. In some places a pot shaped like a jaguar, a beast sacred to the Maya, was used to collect the blood.

Find out more

BRONZE AGE CENTRAL AMERICA WHEELS

MEDICINE

 TWO HUNDRED AND FIFTY YEARS AGO, people lived on average for just 40 years. Today, in some industrialized parts of the world, the average lifespan has increased to more than 80 years. Better food and hygiene have helped, but one of the main reasons for this change is the advances made in medicine. Medicine is the branch of science concerned with the prevention, diagnosis (identification), and treatment of disease and damage to the human body. Medical scientists are constantly searching for new ways of treating diseases. Treatments include drugs, radiation therapy, and surgery. Preventive measures, such as vaccinations against infections, are becoming an increasingly important part of modern medicine.

DIAGNOSIS

A doctor's first step with a sick patient is to diagnose the illness. This can be done in various ways—by asking the patient about his or her symptoms (physical feelings), by making a physical examination of the sick person, and by carrying out medical tests if necessary.

BRANCHES OF MEDICINE

Medicine is a huge subject, and nobody can hope to know it all. Thus doctors, nurses, and other medical workers often become expert in a single area of medicine, a process that can take years and years of study.



Neurology is concerned with disorders of the brain and nerves.



Ophthalmology is the treatment of disorders of the eyes.



Orthopedics is the care of the spine. bones, joints, and muscles



Psychiatry is the study of mental health problems



Cutting into the body to cure illness is called surgery.



Dermatology is concerned with the skin and skin diseases

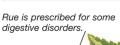
Mint is used

for settling an

upset stomach.



Pediatrics is the medical care of children



Catmint is a cold cure that was first used by prehistoric people.

HOLISTIC MEDICINE

The word holistic means "of the whole". The principle of holistic medicine is to treat the whole person—body and mind—

rather than just the affected part. Holistic therapies (treatments) include acupuncture (stimulating the nerves by inserting needles into the skin) and aromatherapy (treatment using oils containing fragrant plant extracts).



Medical treatments may include drugs or surgery. Surgery is the branch of medicine that involves operating, or cutting into the body, to treat the cause of an illness. Today surgery is so advanced that surgeons can sometimes repair or replace organs such as the kidneys and the heart.



RECOVERY

Recovery from an illness or an operation may take only a few hours or as long as several weeks. Much depends on the severity of the illness and the impact the treatment has on the body.



Doctors use MRI scanners to check patients for tumors or damage to the brain.

MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

Modern medicine makes use of a wide range of technology. Latest developments include body scanners that use a strong magnetic field or ultrasound (very high-frequency sound waves) to produce an image of the interior of the human body. Such equipment has revolutionized medicine.

Find out more _

DISEASE DRUGS HEALTH AND FITNESS HUMAN BODY MEDICINE, HISTORY OF MUSCLES AND MOVEMENT TECHNOLOGY

MEDICINE



TREPANNING
Ten thousand years ago, healers
tried to cure a sick person by cutting
a hole in his or her skull. Healers
believed that the hole in the head
released evil spirits that caused pain.
This was known as trepanning.

SINCE THE EARLIEST TIMES, people have looked for ways of curing their illnesses. Early people believed that disease was a punishment from the gods. They also believed that priests and magicians could heal them. In Ancient Greece, people visited temples when they were sick and sacrificed animals to Asclepius, the Greek god of healing. They also drank and bathed in medicinal waters and followed strict diets in the hope of being cured. During the 5th century BCE, the Greek doctor Hippocrates declared that it was nature, not magic, that caused and cured disease. Hippocrates was famed as "the father of medicine," and he and his followers wrote many medical books. The spirit of enquiry, which was part of the Renaissance (a cultural movement beginning in 14th-century Europe), encouraged experiments that put European medicine on a firm

scientific basis. Many people began to question the traditional ideas about medicine. Scientists such as Vesalius (1514-1564) began to study the bodies of dead people to learn more about diseases and how to treat it. Since then, there have been many more discoveries in medicine, and the battle against disease continues.



HUMORS

would result.

The Greek physician Galen (c. 130-200 ce) introduced the idea that the body contained four fluids called humors—blood, phlegm, yellow bile, and black bile. He believed that a person; mood depended on which of these four fluids ruled the body, and that if the fluids were not balanced, illness



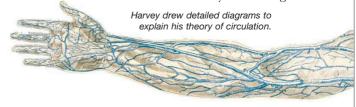
HERBALISM

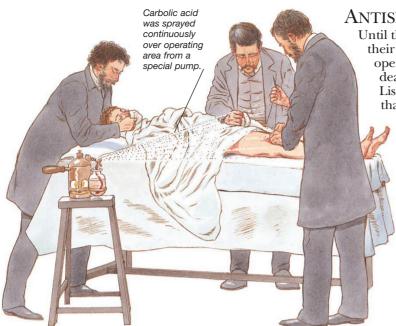
For thousands of years, people have used herbs and plants in healing. Herbalists wrote lists of herbs and their uses. Monks were also famed for their knowledge of herbs. The first pharmacists, called apothecaries, used herbs to make potions, or medicines. In Europe during the Renaissance, however, many herbalists were accused of being witches. Many people are now turning to herbs as a natural way of treating illnesses.



WILLIAM HARVEY

In 1628, an English doctor named William Harvey
(1578-1657) discovered C that blood constantly circulates around the body. He described how blood is pumped by the heart into the arteries and returns to the heart through the veins. He showed that valves in the veins stop the blood from flowing backward. At first, Harvey was scorned for contradicting old ideas, but later he became physician to Charles I, King of England.





ANTISEPTICS

Until the late 19th century, surgeons did not wash their hands or their medical instruments before operating on a patient. Many patients died from deadly infections following an operation. Joseph Lister (1827-1912), an English surgeon, guessed that infection with bacteria might be the cause of

these deaths. In 1865, Lister developed an antiseptic spray called carbolic acid. This spray could destroy bacteria in the operating room, so there was a dramatic drop in the number of deaths following operations.

Leeches are parasites that attach themselves to a host. They secrete a substance that stops blood clotting while they feed on it.

BLOOD-LETTING

Doctors once believed that too much blood in the body was the cause of disease. They removed the

excess blood by blood-letting. Doctors either cut open a vein to let the blood out, or they applied bloodsucking creatures called leeches to the body. The leech attached itself to the patient with its sucker, made a wound, then sucked out blood. The exact spot for blood-letting depended on what was wrong with the patient.

ALEXANDER FLEMING

Bacteria cause many of the illnesses that affect humans, so for years scientists tried to find a substance that would kill bacteria but would not harm human tissue. The Scottish bacteriologist Alexander Fleming (1881-1955) was the first person to identify an antibacterial substance. Fleming carried out his research in a laboratory at Saint Mary's Hospital, London, England. In 1928, Fleming noticed that a mold that had accidentally developed on a dish of bacteria culture caused the bacteria to die. In 1941, the researchers Howard Florey and Ernst Chain purified the mold, Penicillium, to produce penicillin, the world's first antibiotic. Penicillin is widely used in the treatment of many diseases, including meningitis and pneumonia. Fleming shared the 1945 Nobel

Prize for Medicine with Florey and Chain.

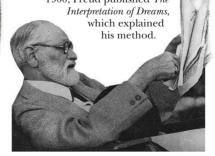
MEDICAL PIONEERS

Through the centuries many people have shaped modern medicine. The Flemish doctor Vesalius produced accurate drawings of the human body; Dutchman Anton van Leeuwenhoek (1632-1723) first discovered microbes, now called bacteria; and the English doctor Edward Jenner (1749-1823) discovered vaccinations—a way of preventing certain diseases by injection.



LOUIS PASTEUR Frenchman Louis Pasteur (1822-1895; above) showed that bacteria caused disease. He invented pasteurizationthe heating of milk and beer to destroy harmful bacteria.

SIGMUND FREUD The Austrian doctor Sigmund Freud (1856-1939; below) was interested in finding out how the mind works. He treated patients with mental disorders by listening to them talk about their dreams and thoughts. This treatment was called psychoanalysis. In 1900, Freud published The



HISTORY OF MEDICINE

c. 8000 BCE Early healers practice trepanning.

400s BCE Hippocrates, a Greek, begins scientific medicine.

1543 Vesalius publishes first scientific study of human body.

1615 Santorio, an Italian doctor, designs mouth thermometer.

1683 Anton van Leeuwenhoek, a Dutch scientist, discovers bacteria.

1796 Edward Jenner gives first smallpox vaccination.

1816 Rene Laennec, a French doctor, invents stethoscope.

1842 American surgeon, Horace Long, operates using general anesthetic.

1895 Wilhelm Roentgen, a German physicist, discovers x-rays, which enable doctors to see inside the human body.

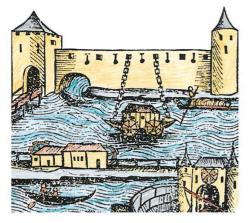
1900s Polish-born Marie Curie and her husband, Pierre Curie of France, discover the chemical element radium to treat cancer.

1900s Scottish bacteriologist, Alexander Fleming, discovers penicillin.

Find out more

Drugs EGYPT, ANCIENT GREECE, ANCIENT MEDICINE

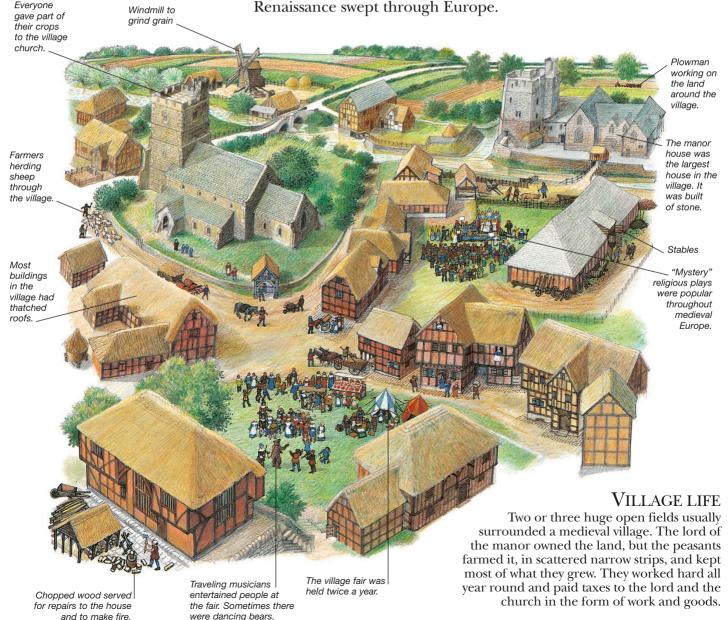
MEDIEVAL EUROPE



FAIRS

Great fairs were held every year in towns, such as Winchester, England, which were on important trade routes. Merchants traveled from all over Europe to sell their goods at these fairs.

LORDS AND LADIES feasting in castle banquet halls, peasants working on the land, knights in armor—all these are associated with a time in European history known as the medieval period or the Middle Ages. This was a time of great change in Western Europe between the 5th and 15th centuries. During the 5th century, the Roman Empire fell, to be replaced by smaller kingdoms set up by invading Germanic tribes in Western Europe. Trade collapsed, and people had to make their living from the land. Gradually, powerful landowners, or lords, emerged and the feudal system developed. The early medieval period of Europe is sometimes called the Dark Ages because the learning of Ancient Greece and Rome almost disappeared. But the Christian church gave leadership to the people. Trade gradually improved. By about the 13th century, the Middle Ages had reached their height. Feudalism governed society, and monasteries (where monks lived) were the centers of learning. The medieval times came to an end in the 15th century, when the Renaissance swept through Europe.







Hunting (above) was a popular sport for upperclass medieval women.

A French medieval woman, Christine de Pisan (left), earned her living as a writer.

WOMEN

Peasant women worked very hard all their lives. They brought up their children, spun wool and wove clothing, and helped with all the farmwork. Upper-class women also led busy lives. They often ran the family estates while their husbands were away traveling around their lands, fighting against neighboring lords, or on a Crusade to the Holy Land. Women also nursed the sick and provided education for children in their care.

MEDIEVAL EUROPE

400 CE Roman Empire begins to decline.

450 German tribes— Angles, Jutes, and Saxons—settle in Britain.

480s Franks set up kingdom in Gaul (now France).

800 Charlemagne, king of the Franks, unites Western Europe.

900-1000s Europe is divided into feudal estates; there is widespread poverty and disease in the region.

1066 Normans conquer England.

1000s-1200s High Middle Ages: trade improves, population grows, towns develop, and learning flourishes.

c. 1100 First universities are founded.

1215 Magna Carta: English barons win power and rights from King John.

1300-1500 Late Middle Ages.

c. 1320 Renaissance, a rebirth of arts and learning, begins in Italy.

1337 Hundred Years' War begins between England and France.

1348 Black Death, a killing plague, reaches Europe. Eventually, it wipes out one-third of the population of Europe.

1378-1417 Great Schism: Catholic Europe is divided in support of two different popes, Urban VI and Clement VII.

1454 Johannes Gutenberg, a German, develops movable type. Printing begins in Europe.

Find out more

BLACK DEATH
EUROPE, HISTORY OF
KNIGHTS AND HERALDRY
RENAISSANCE
ROMAN EMPIRE

METALS

IMAGINE A WORLD WITHOUT METALS. There would be no cars or airplanes, and skyscrapers would fall down without the metal frames that support them.

Metals have countless uses because they possess a unique combination of qualities. They are very strong and easy to shape, so they can be used to make all kinds of objects—from ships to bottle tops. Almost all metals conduct electricity. Some are ideal for wires and electrical equipment. Metals also carry heat, so they make good cooking pots. These qualities can be improved by mixing two or more metals to make alloys. Most metallic objects are made of alloys rather than pure metals. There are more than 80 kinds of pure metals, though some are very rare. Aluminum and iron are the most common metals. A few metals, such as gold, occur in the ground as pure metals; the rest are found as ores in rock. Metals can also be obtained by recycling old cars and cans. This reduces waste and costs less than processing metal ores.



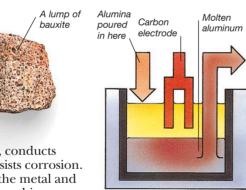
The rarity and luster of gold and silver have been prized for centuries. Other pure metals have special uses. Electrical wires are made of copper, which conducts electricity well. Mercury, a liquid metal, is used in thermometers.

Airplane fuselage made of aluminum alloys Package holidays you can trust

ALUMINUM

The most common metal in Earth's crust is aluminum. The metal comes from an ore called bauxite, which contains alumina, a compound of aluminum and

oxygen. Aluminum is light, conducts electricity and heat, and resists corrosion. These qualities mean that the metal and its alloys can be used in many things, including aircraft and bicycles, window frames, paints, cookware, and electricity supply cables.



Thin, flexible aluminum foil is useful for cooking and storing food because it is nonreactive and can stand high temperatures.

ELECTROLYSIS Passing an electric current through alumina separates it into aluminum and oxygen. This process is called

electrolysis.



ALLOYS

Most metal objects are made of steel or other alloys. This is because alloys are often stronger or easier to process than pure metals. Copper and tin are weak and pliable, but when mixed together they make a strong alloy called bronze. Brass is a tough alloy of copper and zinc that resists corrosion. Alloys of aluminum are light and strong and are used to make aircraft.

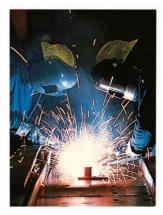
METAL FATIGUE

Metals sometimes fail even though they may be very tough and strong. Corrosion weakens some metals, as in the case of rusty steel. Repeated bending can cause metal parts to break—an effect called metal fatigue.



METALWORKING

There are many ways of shaping metal. Casting is one method of making objects such as metal statues. Hot, molten metal is poured into a mold where it sets and hardens into the required shape. Metal can also be pressed, hammered, or cut into shape.



WELDING

Metal parts can be joined by welding. Welders apply heat from a gas flame or an electric spark to the edges of two pieces of metal. The heat causes the edges to melt so that they can be joined together.

Find out more

BRONZE AGE
IRON AGE
IRON AND STEEL
ROCKS AND MINERALS
SCIENCE

MEXICO

Mexico is part of the continent of North America and lies between the United States to its north and

THE WEALTH OF MEXICO has traditionally come from the land. Precious metals lie buried in the mountains and rich crops grow in the valleys. Oil flows from wells on the coast. The Mexican people began to exploit these advantages centuries ago. Farming supported most of the people, and from the country's mines came silver to make beautiful jewelry. The mineral wealth of the country attracted invading Europeans early in the 16th century, and Spain ruled Mexico for the next three centuries. A revolt against Spanish rule gave the Mexican people independence in 1821. The discovery of oil early in the 20th century brought new wealth to Mexico. The government invested this wealth in new factories, and in social services to relieve hunger and improve health and education. In 1994, the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) reduced trade barriers between Mexico, Canada, and the United States, promising long-term economic

benefits. However, the border between Mexico and the US has been

strengthened as a result of US concern over the

many illegal crossings made

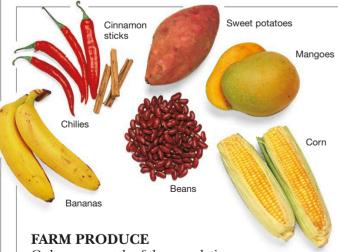
each year.



José Guadalupe Posada (1852–1913) drew humorous illustrations, many of which supported the Mexican Revolution.

POLITICS AND REVOLUTION

Mexico was a Spanish colony from 1521 to 1821, when it became an independent republic. After a long period of political unrest, there was a revolution in 1910, in which half a million people died. From 1929, the Institutional Revolutionary Party (IRP) governed Mexico. However, in 2000 it lost the presidential election for the first time. Mexico is now a functioning democracy.

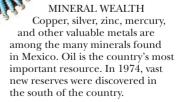


Only one-seventh of the population of Mexico works on the land, growing staple or food crops. Increasingly, however, farmers are growing coffee, cotton, sugar, and tomatoes for export. These cash crops take vital land away from the crops that the Mexican people themselves need for food. Most of the farmers are members of cooperatives, pooling their limited resources to help one another.

MEXICO CITY

Around 21 million people live in and around Mexico City, the capital of Mexico, making it one of the most populous cities in the world. The city lies 1 mile (1.6 km) above sea level in a natural basin surrounded by mountains. These mountains trap the pollution from the city's industries. As a result, Mexico City is one of the world's most unhealthy cities, with an inadequate water supply, a lack of housing, and the constant threat of earthquakes adding to its many problems.

Mexican artisans are skilled at making fine jewelry from the precious metals found in their country.



Find out more

Conquistadors North America Volcanoes



STATISTICS

Area: 758,450 sq miles (1,964,375 sq km) **Population:** 121,737,000 Capital: Mexico City Languages: Spanish, Nahuatl, Maya, Zapotec, Mixtec, Otomi, Totonac, Tzotzil, Tzeltal Religions: Roman Catholic, Protestant **Currency:** Mexican peso Main occupations: Subsistence farming, manufacturing, oil production Main exports: Oil, cotton, machinery, coffee

Main imports: Machinery,

vehicles, chemicals



SIERRA MADRE

The main mountain system of Mexico, the Sierra Madre, runs 1,500 miles (2,400 km) southeast from the border with the United States. There are three ranges—in the east, south, and west-and they enclose Mexico's central plateau. Mexico's third-highest mountain, Volcán Iztaccihuatl (right), is in the Sierra Madre del Sur, the southern range. The mountain has three separate summits, and its name means "White Woman" in the Aztec language, because the peaks resemble

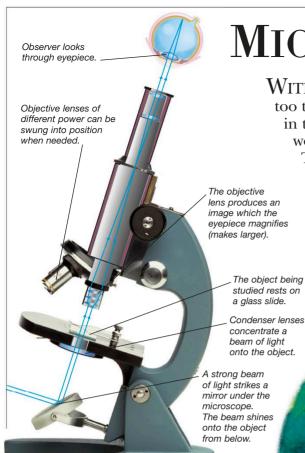
POPULATION

Most of northern Mexico is sparsely populated because of the hot, dry climate and lack of good farmland. As people have migrated from the countryside in search of work, the cities have grown dramatically; almost 80 percent of Mexicans now live in urban areas. Mexico City is home to almost one-quarter of the population and is one of the world's largest cities. Rapid, unplanned growth has led to poor sanitation and water supplies.

The tallest peak of Volcán Iztaccihuatl rises to a woman wearing a hood. 17,159 ft (5,230 m).

> **GUANAIUATO** Spanish prospectors searching for gold founded Guanajuato (below) in 1554. The town is the capital of Guanajuato state in the mountains of Central Mexico and rises more than 6,726 ft (2,050 m) above sea level. It is built in a ravine and has steep, winding streets.





MICROSCOPES

WITHIN ALL OBJECTS there is a hidden world that is much too tiny for us to see. With the invention of the microscope in the 16th century, scientists were able to peer into this world and unravel some of the great mysteries of science.

They discovered that animals and plants are made of millions of tiny cells, and later were able to identify the minute organisms called bacteria that cause diseases.

Early microscopes consisted of a single magnifying lens; today's microscopes have several lenses and can be used to see very tiny objects. Electron microscopes are even more powerful. Instead of light, they use a beam of electrons—tiny particles that are normally part of atoms—to magnify objects many millions of times.

Scientists use electron microscopes to study the smallest of living cells and to delve into the structure of materials such as plastics and metals.

Optical microscopes can reveal living cells such as these cells that come from a human cheek. They are magnified more than 200 times.

OPTICAL MICROSCOPE

The optical, or light, microscope has two main lenses: the objective and the eyepiece. High-quality microscopes contain several additional lenses that help to give a clear, bright image. Different objectives can be fitted that give a range of magnification from about 10 times to 1,500 times normal size.

INVENTING THE MICROSCOPE



Although the Romans used magnifying lenses about 2,000 years ago, the first true microscope appeared around 1590, built by Dutch lensmakers Hans and Zacharias Janssen. In 1663, English scientist Robert Hooke studied insects and plants with a microscope. He found that cork was made up of tiny cells, a discovery of great scientific importance. Microscopes aroused great interest in microscopic life, as this old etching shows.

ELECTRON MICROSCOPES Objects must be cut into thin slices in order to see them with a microscope. However, a scanning electron microscope can magnify a whole object such as this ant (right), which is about 15 times

normal size

With a scanning electron microscope the image appears on a monitor.

IMAGING ATOMS

Special electron microscopes can show individual atoms, which are so small that a line of 0.5 million atoms would only span the width of a human hair. This piece of silicon (above) is magnified 45 million times, revealing its atoms.

Find out more

ATOMS AND MOLECULES
BIOLOGY
MICROSCOPIC LIFE

MICROSCOPIC LIFE

ALL AROUND US there are living things that we cannot see because they are too small. They float in the air, they swim in puddles and oceans, and they coat rocks, soil, plants,

and animals. Microscopic life includes bacteria and viruses; single-celled

> organisms called protoctists; and single-celled plants called algae.

It also includes the microscopic stages in the lives of larger plants and animals, such as the tiny pollen grains of flowers and the spores of mushrooms. From bacteria to algae, all are so small that we can see them only through a microscope. Viruses, which are the smallest and simplest of all living things, must be magnified one million times before we can see them. Microscopic life has a crucial role to play.

Plankton consists of millions of algae and protozoa, and is an important food for water creatures. Bacteria in soil help to recycle nutrients.

Some microscopic life, such as bacteria, can cause disease.



This microscopic animal can be found in anyone's home. It lives among dust, fluff, cat fur, and bits of dirt. Dust mites eat the dead skin you shed every day.



Dust mite

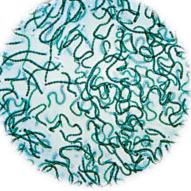
Microscopic plants called diatoms live in lakes, rivers, and oceans. There are thousands of different kinds of diatoms, providing food for many insects and water creatures. Diatoms live and grow by using sunlight and the nutrients in the water. Around their bodies are strong shell-like walls made of silica-the same material found in sand grains.

POLLEN

Microscopic grains of pollen grow on the male part of a plant, called the stamen. Each kind of plant has a different type of pollen grain with its own pattern and shape.

Hollyhock

pollen grain



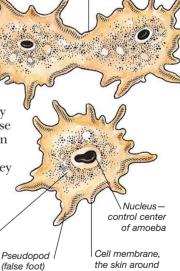
ALGAE

The slimy scum that you see on the surface of a stagnant pond is blue-green algae. These algae are not true plants. They are more closely related to bacteria. Bluegreen algae were among the first forms of life to appear on Earth more than 2,000 million years ago.



The amoeba is a single-celled organism. It lives in ponds and puddles. We need to magnify an amoeba at least one thousand times before we can see it. The amoeba moves by stretching out a part of its body known as a pseudopod, or "false foot." The rest of the body then flows into the pseudopod. Amoebas feed by engulfing prey such as bacteria with their pseudopods; then the whole body flows over the prey.

Food is stored in a small bag called the food vacuole.



the cell

Amoeba divides in half, forming

two daughter cells

HOW AN AMOEBA REPRODUCES

To reproduce, the amoeba divides into two. This is called fission. First the nucleus splits in two, then the rest of the body divides in half to form two separate amoebas. These are called daughter cells.

Find out more

DISEASE Human Body MICROSCOPES OCEAN WILDLIFE



MIDDLE EAST



The Middle East consists of 15 independent countries. They sit at the crossroads of three great continents—to the northwest lies Europe, to the southwest is Africa, to the north and east are the Caucasus and Central Asian republics, all part of Asia.

WATERWAYS

Rising in the mountains of Turkey, the Tigris and Euphrates rivers irrigate the almost rainless land of the Middle East as they flow in parallel to the Persian Gulf. The fertility of the Euphrates-Tigris Delta, known as Mesopotamia in ancient times, gave rise to the world's first cities.

LESS THAN 100 YEARS AGO, many of the inhabitants of the Middle East were Bedouins—desert-dwelling nomads who lived in tents and led their animals in search of food. The rest of the population lived in small towns and villages and made a living as farmers or craftsworkers. Almost everyone was poor and uneducated. Today, the lives of their children and grandchildren have been transformed by the discovery of oil. Many people have grown rich from the new industries and services related to oil production and refining. In some countries, notably Kuwait and Bahrain, there is free education and medical care for everyone. Oil transformed the international importance of the Middle East as well. The region had little influence in world affairs. Now it controls one-quarter of the world's oil production, and decisions made in the Middle East affect the economies of Europe, the Americas, and Asia. But despite this massive change,

traditional customs have not been completely abandoned, and the religion of Islam continues to dominate daily life throughout the Middle East, as it has done for more than 1,300 years.

MODERNIZATION

The discovery of oil brought great wealth and rapid industrial and social change to the Middle East. But governments in the region recognize that the oil will eventually run out, so they have spent some of the money they earned from selling oil in encouraging and modernizing local industry and business. Many Middle Eastern countries have also invested in property and businesses in other nations throughout the world.



The shopping malls of the Middle East are well known for their opulence and famous luxury stores.

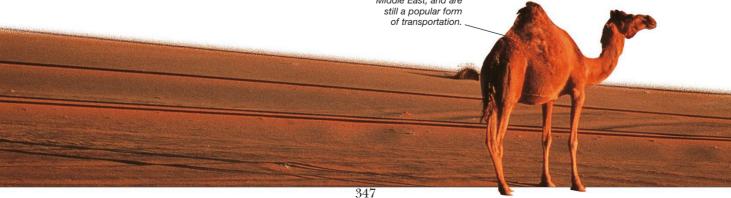


The areas bordering the Euphrates and Tigris rivers are swamps and marshlands. Here, small boats replace the camel as the most common means of transportation.

Camels are well adapted to the harsh conditions of the Middle East, and are still a popular form

LANDSCAPE AND CLIMATE

Most of the Middle East consists of hot, dry, rocky deserts. A crescent of fertile land stretches west from the Tigris and Euphrates rivers through northern Iraq and Syria and then south into Lebanon and Israel. Turkey and Iran are mountainous, as are the southern parts of the Arabian Peninsula. In the southeast of Saudi Arabia lies the Rub' al Khali, a vast, uninhabited sandy desert known as the Empty Quarter.



DUBAI

SUEZ CANAL

More than 100 miles (160 km) in length, the Suez Canal links the Mediterranean Sea and the Red Sea. The canal took ten years to build, and, when completed in 1869, it cut more than 7,000 miles (11,000 km) from the distance that sailing ships traveled to reach the Far East. Today, more than 1,400 ships pass through the canal each month. The Suez Canal is an important trade route and has often been at the center of conflict in the Middle East. The waterway has been closed by war and political disagreements several times, most recently by the Arab-Israeli Six Day War of 1967. In 2015, a second lane was completed, which would allow more ships to pass through.

The Suez Canal is not wide enough for ships traveling in opposite directions to pass each other. Vessels must travel in convoy (above), passing only at bypasses, where stretches of the canal has been doubled.

Splendid architecture, financed by revenue from oil, can be found in Abu Dhabi, such as the Aldar headquarters The city-state of Dubai on the Persian Gulf has a modern center, but on the outskirts it merges into the surrounding desert. Rainfall on the Arabian Peninsula where Dubai stands averages less than 4 in (100 mm) a year, and in most places the only natural water comes from underground springs. Desalination plants turn salt water from the

Persian Gulf into a supply of drinking water for the city.



Dubai, part of the federation of the United Arab Emirates, is generally flat.



ABU DHABI

The rulers of many Middle East states invested income from sales of oil to improve the living conditions of their people and to develop the economies of their nations. In the 1960s, the city of Abu Dhabi was just a fishing village on the Persian Gulf. Today, it is the capital city of the Abu Dhabi sheikdom in the United Arab Emirates, complete with an international airport and high-rise downtown area. Abu Dhabi's revenues from oil royalties give it one of the world's highest per capita incomes.

UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

Like many Middle East nations. the United Arab Emirates has no democratic government. Instead, the country is ruled by a group of wealthy emirs (kings) who have absolute power over their people. Each emir controls his individual emirate, or kingdom, but they meet in the Federal Supreme Council of Rulers to make decisions that affect the whole country. Today, oil provides most of the country's wealth, but shipping has traditionally been important, and there are major ports at Abu Dhabi, Dubai, and Sharjah.



A statue of the former Iraqi dictator Saddam Hussein is toppled in a square in central Baghdad after the 2003 invasion.

MIDDLE EAST WARS

Bitter wars have caused much suffering and death in the Middle East. Israel and its Arab neighbors have fought four wars over the last 60 years. Iran and Iraq were constantly at war throughout the 1980s, and in 1991, NATO and Arab forces defeated Iraq after the Iraqis invaded Kuwait. In 2003, American and British forces invaded Iraq and overthrew the dictator Saddam Hussein. Since 2011, a civil war in Syria has killed over 220,000 people.



Rebel fighters in Syria



The port at Sharjah is built to accommodate the most modern container ships.

Find out more

DESERT WILDLIFE IRAN ISLAM ISRAEL OIL



BAHRAIN Area: 293 sq miles

(760 sq km)

Population: 1,347,000 Capital: Manama



CYPRUS

Area: 3,572 sq miles

(9,251 sq km)**Population:** 1,189,000

Capital: Nicosia



(1,648,195 sq km) **Population:** 81,824,000 Capital: Tehran



SYRIA

Area: 71,484 sq miles

(185,180 sq km) **Population:** 17,065,000 Capital: Damascus

TURKEY

Area: 302,535 sq miles

(783,562 sq km) **Area:** 636,372 sq miles **Population:** 79,414,000 Capital: Ankara



OIL INDUSTRY

Deposits of oil and natural gas were first discovered in the Gulf in the early 1900s. The oil industry has made several of the countries very rich, particularly Saudi Arabia, Iran, Iraq, the United Arab Emirates, Bahrain, and Kuwait.



Capital: Beirut

(309,500 sq km) **Population:** 3,287,000

Capital: Muscat

(11,586 sq km)

Capital: Doha

(2,149,690 sq km)

Capital: Riyadh

Population: 27,752,000

Population: 2,195,000

OMAN

QATAR

SAUDI ARABIA

Area: 830,000 sq miles

Area: 119,499 sq miles

Area: 4,473 sq miles





400 miles

Area: 32,278 sq miles (83,600 sq km)**Population:** 5,780,000 Capital: Abu Dhabi

200

SCALE BAR

YEMEN **Area:** 203,849 sq miles (527,968 sq km) **Population:** 26,737,000 Capital: Sana

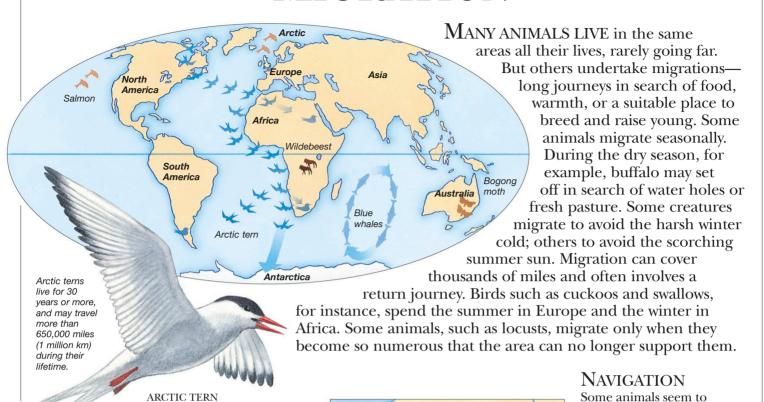


Gulf of

Aden

DIBOUTI

ANIMAL **MIGRATION**



The longest migration in the world is made by the Arctic tern. This champion migrator travels from the top of the globe to the bottom each year and back again. Arctic terns spend the summer in the Arctic, where they rear their young and feed on insects, fish, and shellfish. After the short summer, they fly south, and some reach the Antarctic. The direct journey is 9,000 miles (15,000 km), yet many terns go even farther, flying east across the North Atlantic, and then west across the South Atlantic. After another summer near the South

Pole, they migrate north again.

Wildebees wander north to find fresh pasture. Serenaeti National Park Female wildebeest usually remain in familiar groups, which vary in number up to several hundred animals.

Salmon hatch from eggs in rivers and streams, then swim to the ocean, where they spend most of their lives. As adults, they migrate thousands of miles back to the river where they were born, to breed. They are so sensitive to the chemicals in the stream where they

hatch that they can find their way back to the same spot, even after a few years. Salmon are powerful swimmers, and leap out of the water as they fight their way upstream.

BOGONG MOTH

Some animals migrate in the summer rather than the winter. During the hot, dry summer in southeastern Australia, bogong moths sleep in cool caves and rock crevices high in the mountains. This type of hibernation is called aestivation. In the fall, the moths fly down over the lowlands. Some keep flying when they reach the coast, and perish at sea.

Spring: Adult bogong moths migrate to mountain regions above 4,000 ft (1,200 m).

Adult moths wake and fly down

to the lowlands to lay eggs.

caves and among rocks to rest during the hot, dry season.

Summer.

navigate, or find their

a built-in compass that

senses Earth's magnetic

position of the sun, moon,

field or the electric field of

ocean currents. Scientists

are not sure how animals

know where to migrate,

especially young animals

that have never made the

During the dry season in Africa, huge

herds of wildebeest (also called gnu) set out in search of fresh grassland and water. Sometimes they travel more than 1.000 miles (1.500 km) before they reach a suitable place.

journey before.

WILDEBEEST

or stars. Others may have

way, by following the

Animals BIRDS FISH

Find out more

Adults gather in mountain

BUTTERFLIES AND MOTHS HIBERNATION

MONEY

THE NEXT TIME YOU ARE about to buy something, look at your money. Coins and bills are just discs of metal and sheets of paper, yet the stores accepts them as payment for useful, valuable goods. Money is a token that people trade for goods of an agreed value, and strange objects have been used for money throughout the world. Tibetans once used blocks of dried tea! It does not really matter what you use as money, provided everyone can reach an agreement about what it is worth. Many early coins were made from precious metals, such as gold and silver, but in 11th-century China, paper bank notes, or bills, first appeared. Unlike gold, bank notes had no real value. However, the bank that issued them promised to exchange them for gold. British bank

> Some Native Americans used wampum belts

> > the shape of tools, such

as the head of a hoe

A government-controlled factory called a mint produces coins. Each coin is stamped with a special design, including its

value, and often the year of

manufacture. This stamping

process is known as "minting".

made of clamshell beads for money. The first Chinese coins were made of bronze in

notes still have the same promise printed on them. The United States government

stopped exchanging bills for gold in 1971.

> The weight of a coin made of precious metal indicates its value.

A strip of plastic or metal thread is embedded in the paper

The loops and whirls

are machine-engraved and

extremely difficult to copy.

Specially made paper includes a watermark, which is visible only when the note is held up to the light.



People from ancient Lydia (now Turkey) were the first to make coins, about 2,700 years ago.

The metal of a modern coin is almost worthless. so the value of the coin is stamped on it.

Their coins were made from electrum, a mixture of gold and silver. Today, coins are used only for small denominations (amounts of money). Paper money is used for larger amounts, because notes are more difficult to forge than coins.

BANK NOTES

Governments issue bank notes, or bills, and guarantee their value. It is a crime for anyone else to copy and print bank notes. The crime is called forgery, or counterfeiting, and bank notes have complicated designs to make copying difficult. Thomas De La Rue & Company is one of the world's most successful bank note printers. Their specimen note includes various security features which make their notes very difficult to copy.

Most people deposit, or store, their money in a bank. Banks keep this money safe in a vault or lend it to their other customers. The bank has an account, or record, of how much each of its customers has deposited. Banks pay out money when their customers need it to make purchases. People with bank accounts can also buy things by writing checks-notes that the bank promises to exchange for cash. People can also pay using debit cards connected with their bank account for cashless transactions.

The built-in computer chip contains vour personal bank details.

> The raised letters include your name, card number and card expiry date.



CREDIT CARDS

A credit card is a piece of plastic that can be used in place of money. In many countries, credit cards have a built-in computer chip containing information that can be read by a machine when the card is used. The credit card company pays for the goods, and you pay the credit card company a month or so later.

Find out more

PLASTICS ROCKS AND MINERALS TECHNOLOGY TRADE AND INDUSTRY

GENGHIS KHAN

Temüjin (1162-1227) was the son of a tribal chief. His father was murdered when Temüiin was still a child, and when he grew up he defeated his enemies, united all other tribes under his control, and took the title Genghis Khan, meaning "prince of all that lies between the oceans." He aimed to conquer the world.

MONGOL EMPIRE

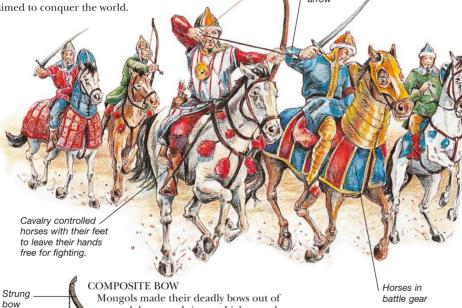
IN THE LATE 1100s, a masterful chieftain united a group of wandering tribes into a powerful army. He was called Genghis Khan; the tribes were the Mongols. All were toughened by a harsh life spent herding on the treeless plains of northeastern Asia. Determined to train the best army of his time, Genghis built up a formidable cavalry force. Using their traditional composite bows and new weapons, such as gunpowder, they were invincible. In 1211, the Mongols invaded China, and then swept through Asia. They moved at incredible speed, concentrating their forces at critical moments. All their military operations were planned to the smallest detail. Looting and burning as they came, they struck terror into the hearts of their enemies. In 1227,

Genghis Khan died, leaving a huge empire to his four sons, who extended it through Asia Minor into Europe. However, the empire broke apart as rival khans (Mongol kings) battled for control.



MONGOL KHANATES

After Genghis's death, the Mongol Empire divided into four khanates, or states, with different rulers. Kublai, grandson of Genghis, ruled the eastern khanate. The smaller western empires, although briefly united in the 1300s by Tamerlane the Great, gradually disintegrated.



wood, horn, and sinew, which gave the

were superb archers, able to string, aim, and fire at full

gallop. They developed

armor-piercing

arrows for signaling, and

even arrows

tipped with

grenades.

arrows, whistling

bows incredible power. The Mongols

MONGOL EMPIRE

1206 Temüjin unites all the tribes of Mongolia.

1219 Mongols invade Persia.

1223 Mongols invade Russia.

1237 Batu, grandson of Genghis Khan, invades north Russia.

1240 Batu invades Poland and Hungary.

1260 Mamelukes, Egyptian warriors, defeat Mongols.

1279 Kublai Khan defeats China.

1370 Tamerlane the Great conquers the western khanates.

Tribes wandered the Mongolian steppes following their herds of sheep, goats, cattle, and horses. They lived in circular tents called yurts, which they took with them when they moved. The women drove wagons that held the vurts; the men hunted, looked after the herds, and traded for grain and metal. Mongols of today still live in vurts.

Unstruna

Find out more

Armor Asia, history of EXPLORERS

MONKEYS AND APES

AMONG THE MOST INTELLIGENT creatures on Earth are the apes—chimpanzees, gorillas, gibbons, and orangutans. They have large brains, long arms, fingers, and toes, and their bodies are covered in hair. In body shape and intelligence these creatures resemble humans. Both apes and humans belong to the larger group known as primates. Closely related to apes are monkeys, a larger group of animals that includes baboons, macaques, colubuses, and marmosets. Monkeys and apes have a similar body form, although monkeys tend to be smaller. A pygmy marmoset weighs only 5 oz (150 g), whereas a huge male "silverback" gorilla weighs as much as 400 lb (180 kg). Both monkeys and apes have a rounded face, small ears, and large eyes that face forward. They use their front limbs like arms, and their hands can grasp strongly and manipulate delicately. Most monkeys have tails, which they use as a counterbalance as they swing through trees. In some monkeys, the tail is strong and prehensile (grasping); apes, however, have no tails. Apes and monkeys feed on a variety of foods, including fruit, leaves, insects, and birds' eggs.

GORILLA

Measuring up to 6 ft (2 m) in height, gorillas are the largest apes. Gorillas are slow, gentle creatures—unless disturbed—and they spend their time resting and eating leaves, stems, and shoots. Gorillas live in small family groups that travel slowly through the forest, eating some, but not all of the food in one area before moving on to another place.

Today, orangutans are in danger of extinction because their forest homes are being cleared for timber and farmland.

BREEDING

A gorilla group contains between five and 10 animals. There is one large male, several females, and their young of various ages. The young are born singly; a female gives birth about every four years.

PRIMATES

All monkeys and apes belong to the mammal group called primates.

Other primates include bush babies, pottos, tarsiers, and humans. Today, many primates, including gibbons and the other apes, are on the official list of endangered species.

MACAQUE MONKEY

Shaggy coat of

brown

Monkeys and apes show behavior that we describe as "intelligent." These creatures communicate well, have good memories, and are able to solve problems. A famous example is the Japanese macaque monkeys that discovered that by washing its food in water they could get rid of the dirt and sand on it. Other members of the troop saw what the monkey was doing and copied it.

ORANGUTAN

The richly colored orangutan is found

in the forests of Borneo and Sumatra in

Southeast Asia. Orangutans spend most of their time high up in the trees searching for

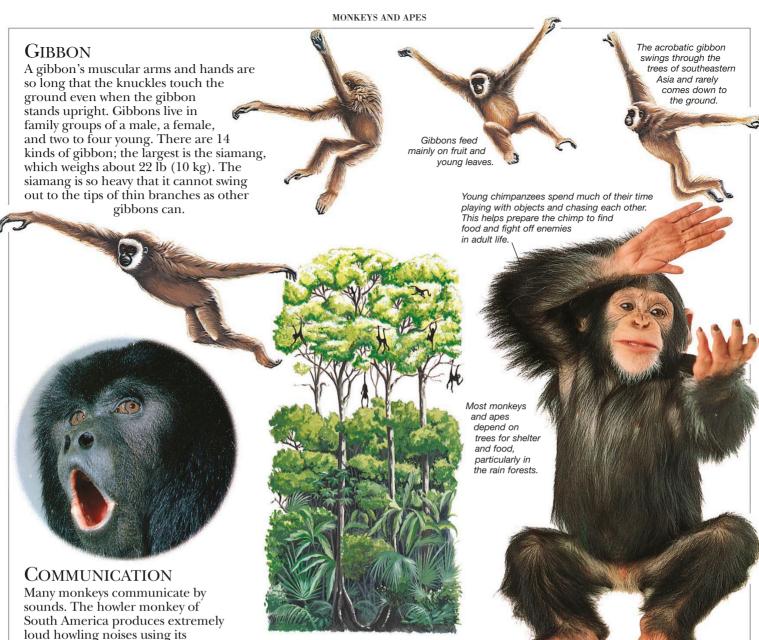
fruit, shoots, leaves, and insects. They live alone,

Prehensile hand except where there is plenty of food.

can grasp

Arms are very long in relation

to the body.



Many monkeys communicate by sounds. The howler monkey of South America produces extremely loud howling noises using its specialized larynx (voice box). These sounds warn other howler troops to stay out of the group's territory. The leading male howler is usually the main shouter and can be heard nearly 2 miles (3 km) away.



CONSERVATION

The forests where monkeys and apes live are being cut down at a great speed. Newly planted trees are soon removed for timber, so they do not provide homes for the local wildlife. Dozens of different kinds of monkeys are at risk. Among them is the woolly spider monkey of Brazil. Some non-profit organizations have taken up their cause. Their three-point program works through rescue and rehabilitation, conservation education, and research.

BABOON

The African baboon can climb but usually walks or gallops on all fours. Baboons are easy to study because they live in open country, and scientists have learned much about their social life. Baboons live in troops. Each troop is based around senior females and their offspring. Growing males tend to live alone while they are maturing. When a male becomes an adult he joins a troop, but has to battle with other males to establish his rank. The troop protects itself against predators, such as lions, and against other baboon troops that stray into its territory.

CHIMPANZEE

Chimpanzees are the animals that remind us most of ourselves—because of their facial expressions and the way they play games, make tools, and solve puzzles. Chimpanzees live in groups that sometimes fight with neighboring groups. Their main foods are fruit, leaves, seeds, flowers, insects, and sometimes larger creatures such as monkeys and deer. Chimpanzees live deep in the forests and open grassland of Africa. Pygmy chimps or bonobos are found only in the thick forests of the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

Find out more

ANIMALS
ANIMAL SENSES
CONSERVATION
AND ENDANGERED SPECIES
FOREST WILDLIFE
MAMMALS

MOON

Lava once flowed from the moon's interior, following huge meteorite impacts OUR NEAREST NEIGHBOR in space is the moon. more than 4,000 million years ago. It orbits, or circles, Earth keeping the same face The lava solidified into smoothpointed toward us. The moon is a hostile place. floored plains It has no atmosphere to keep the temperature called seas or maria. fairly constant, as Earth does. Instead, temperatures range from a scorching 240°F (115°C) during the moon's day to an icy -260°F (-160°C) at night. There is no water, so no plants or animals can live there. Great plains stretch over the moon's surface, dotted with huge mountains and scarred by numerous craters. The moon does not produce light of its own. We see the moon because it acts like a huge mirror, reflecting light from the sun. The Craters were formed moon is a natural satellite—something that orbits by meteorite around a planet or a star. There are many moons impacts. A few are a result of circling the other planets in the solar system. volcanic activity within the moon. The gravitational attraction of the moon causes tides to

1 New moon

2 Crescent

(moon

invisible

rise and fall in Earth's oceans.

3 Half moon

(first quarter)

4 Gibbous

moon (waxing)

5 Full

moon

6 Gibbous

moon (waning)

7 Half moon

(last quarter)

8 Old

Moon seen

from here

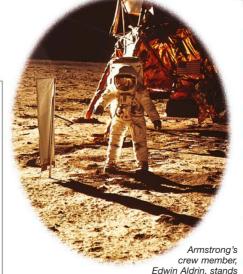
BIRTH OF THE MOON

There have been many theories to explain the formation of the moon. Scientists have suggested that the moon may be a piece of Earth that broke away millions of years ago. Today, however, most astronomers believe that the moon was formed when an asteroid the size of Mars struck Earth about 4.5 billion years ago.

LUNA 3
Until 1959, the far
side of the moon
had never been seen.
In October of that year, the
Russian space probe Luna 3
(right) sent back the first
photographs of this part
of the moon.

OTHER MOONS

Our solar system contains more than 150 known moons. Nearly all circle the giant outer planets and are made of ice mixed with rock. The largest planet, Jupiter, has at least 63 moons, three of them larger than our own moon. One, Io (seen alongside Jupiter, left), is alive with active volcanoes. Another, Ganymede, is the largest satellite in the solar system. Some of Saturn's moons are very small and orbit in the outer sections of the planet's rings.



LUNAR LANDINGS

In 1966, the Russian Luna 9 spacecraft made the first controlled landing on the moon. It was only three years later, in July 1969, that American astronaut Neil Armstrong climbed down from the Apollo 11 lunar module to become the first person on the moon.

by the lunar module.

MOON FACTS 238,855 miles Distance (384,401 km) from Earth 2,160.5 miles Diameter at (3,477.8 km) equator 27 days, Time for 7 hours, each orbit 43 minutes 29 days, Time between 12 hours, full moons 43 minutes 1/6 of Earth's Gravity at surface surface gravity **Brightness** 1/425,000 brightness

PHASES OF

THE MOON

moon orbits

As the

Earth,

different

phasess,

appear,

on the

or shapes,

depending

amount of the

the moon that is visible from Earth.

sunlit side of

Find out more

ASTRONOMY
EARTH
OCEANS AND SEAS
PLANETS
SPACE FLIGHT

HORSETAILS Horsetails are fernlike plants with no flowers. About 300 million years ago, forests of giant horsetails grew up to 150 ft (46 m) high. Their remains have turned into coal.

Mosses, Liverworts,

MISTY TROPICAL RAIN FORESTS and moist, shady woodlands shelter some of the simplest land plants. These are mosses and liverworts, also seen on logs, stone walls, and garden lawns. They are quite different from other plants. They have no true root systems, flowers, or seeds. Instead, mosses and liverworts have tiny rootlets that absorb only a small amount of water from the soil, and short-stemmed leaves that take in moisture from the air. There are 11 different types of non-flowering plants.

Ferns are also flowerless. They are an ancient group of plants that have grown on Earth for more than 300 million years. Unlike mosses and liverworts, ferns do have true roots, with vessels inside their stems that carry water to the leaves. The giant tree ferns are the largest of all ferns. They grow

up to 65 ft (20 m) high and look like palm trees. The smallest ferns in tropical rain forests are tiny, with leaflike fronds less than 0.5 in (1 cm) long. Ferns grow in most kinds of soil, but not in hot desert sand.



wet bark on log.

HOW MOSS REPRODUCES

The leafy moss plant has male and female organs. The fertilized spores grow in the brown sporecontaining capsules, which are held above the leaves on long stalks.

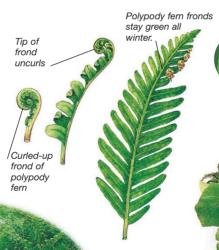
FERN

Bracken

spreads into a

pasture, reducing the grazing area.

A new fern frond gradually unfurls. When it is mature, brown dots called sori appear on the frond. These sori contain spores. The spores grow into tiny heart-shaped plants, which bear male and female organs.



BRACKEN

Bracken is found on every continent except Antarctica. It has far-reaching roots and underground stems, and spreads quickly across grassland and woodland. Bracken is a nuisance to many

farmers and gardeners because it is very difficult to remove once it has become established.

MOISTURE-LOVING **PLANTS**

Mosses and liverworts grow beside streams and rivers because they need a damp environment to reproduce and survive. They lack roots and instead. their leaves take in as well as lose moisture from the air.

Liverwort

LIVERWORT

Sori are on the

underside of fern frond

The liverwort grows close to the ground, from which it soaks up moisture. Some liverworts, mosses, and ferns grow on trees and other plants, which they cling to for support.

> Liverworts take their name from their shape which looks like the



human liver

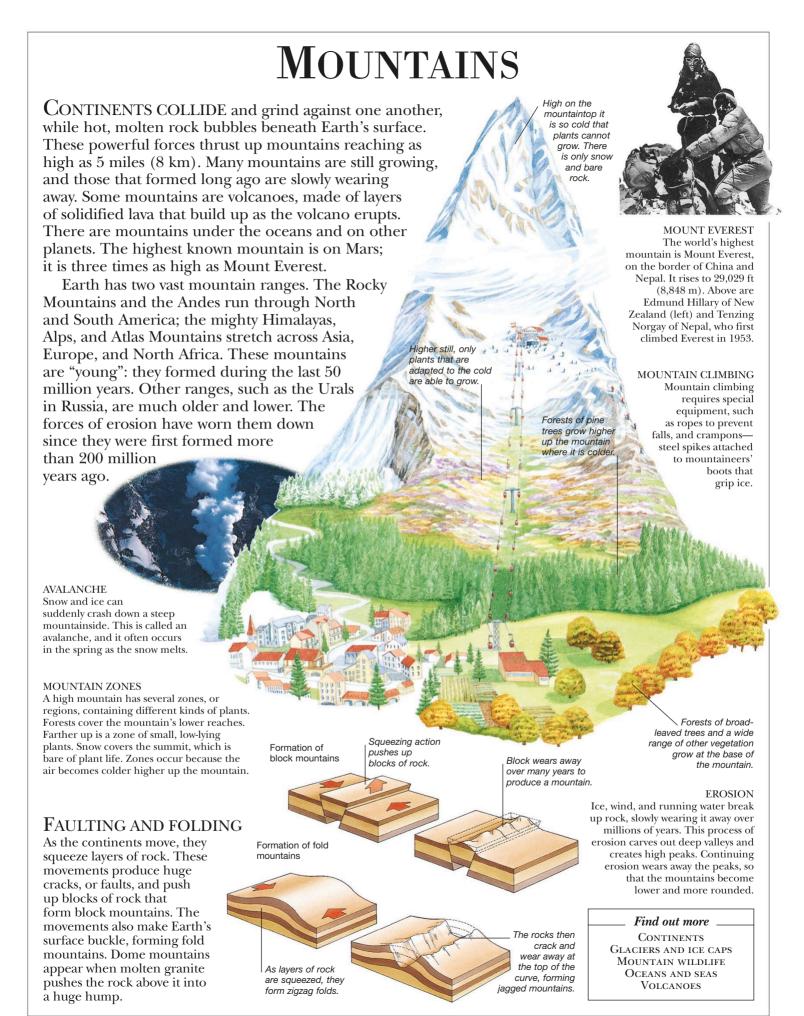
BOG MOSS

Sphagnum moss is one of the few plants found in marshy waterlogged areas. It grows very well in swamps, forming wet, spongy hummocks. As the sphagnum dies, it rots slowly, and over many centuries turns into mossy peat below the surface.



Find out more

FOREST WILDLIFE Marsh AND SWAMP WILDLIFE PLANTS



MOUNTAIN WILDLIFE

LAMMERGEIER

The lammergeier is one of the biggest vultures. It has a wingspan of about 10 ft (3 m) and soars over the high mountain peaks of Africa, Asia, and Europe. This bird of prey feeds mostly

on carrion (bodies of dead animals).

are home to all kinds of wildlife—from tiny beetles to huge bears. Lower slopes are often covered with lush vegetation and are rich in animal life. Higher up the mountain the temperature is lower, and there is less wildlife. Mammals living there have thick fur to survive the cold. In places too steep for most creatures to climb, surefooted goats and chamois leap with ease over the rocks. Near the top of the mountain, the wind is so strong that only powerful birds such as condors can fly. In some windy areas, the insects have lost their wings during

the course of evolution; wings would be useless to them. Spiders and wingless insects live higher up the mountain than any other creature. As you climb higher,

the temperature drops by 6.5°F (3.6°C) for every 1,000 ft (300 m) of height. Above about 8,000 ft (2,400 m) small shrubs grow, bent and

The mountain goat is a North American

times the weight of a chamois. The

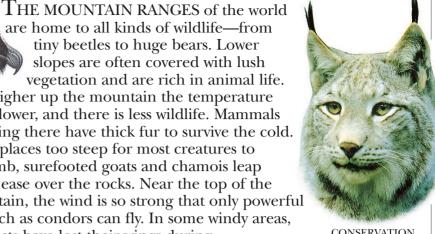
mountain goat moves slowly and

deliberately through

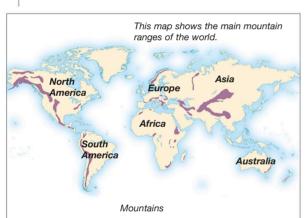
deep snow.

relative of the European chamois. Its body is more thickset and sturdy, and it is three

twisted by the icy winds. Higher up still, only mosses and lichens grow, and at the very top there is permanent snow and ice.



CONSERVATION Wildlife parks protect mountain animals such as the bobcat shown here. In the past, people hunted the bobcat for its fur; today, this cat is an endangered species.



MOUNTAIN PLANTS

High up where trees do not grow, alpine flowers bloom in the short summer. The word alpine means above the tree line. The leaves of most alpine flowers grow low and flat so they are protected from the bitter winds. These flowers are pollinated mainly by flies, butterflies,

> and other insects that have survived the winter as eggs or as adults under the snow.

The trumpet gentian is named for its deep trumpet of petals. It grows in stony places and in damp, short turf at heights of 10,000 ft (3,000 m), in the Alps, Pyrenees, and Apennines of Europe.

The alpine longhorn beetle shown here suns itself on mountain flowers and feeds on their pollen.



mainly grasses

Today the edelweiss is a protected plant in many areas.

ROCK HYRAX

places such as Mount Kenya.

The small, furry, stoutly built hyrax of Africa is the closest living relative of the elephant—the largest animal on land. Rock hyraxes live at heights of up to 13,300 ft (4,000 m) in rocky

CHAMOIS

A rubbery hoof pad allows the chamois to grip stony surfaces with ease as it leaps nimbly among rocks in search of grasses, herbs, and flowers. Chamois live in groups of up to 30 females and young. The males live alone, except in the breeding season.

SPECTACLED BEAR

The only bear in South America is the spectacled bear, so named because of the markings around its eyes. It lives in the Andes Mountains and is found in warm, moist forests and mountains at heights of 11,500 ft (3,500 m). Spectacled bears eat a wide range of foods, including leaves, fruits, insects, eggs, small deer, and other mammals.

Find out more

Animals BEARS AND PANDAS BIRDS Conservation AND ENDANGERED SPECIES LIONS, TIGERS. AND OTHER BIG CATS MOUNTAINS

MOVIES

IN A PARIS café in December 1895, people sat down to watch the world's first motion picture. It was shown by two French brothers, Louis and Auguste Lumière, and though it consisted only of a few short, simple scenes, movies

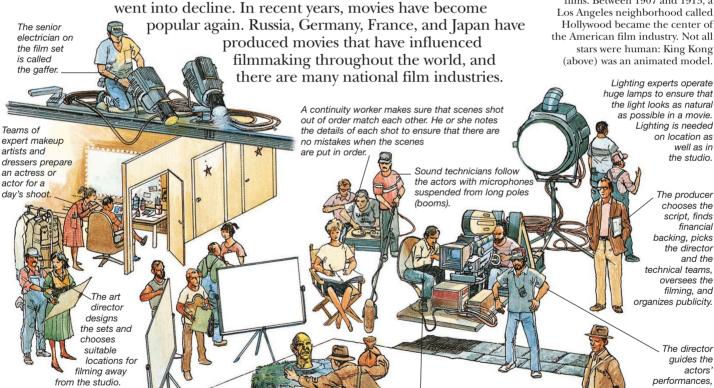


CHARLIE CHAPLIN The British actor Charles Chaplin (1889-1977) created a movie character that touched the hearts of millions: a silent little tramp with a funny walk.

have been popular ever since. The first movies were silent, with titles on the screen to explain the story. A pianist accompanied the movie with the right type of music—for example, fast and furious music during a chase scene. The United States took the lead in making movies. Soon the public began to select its favorite actors and actresses, and the first movie stars were created. such as Rudolph Valentino. In 1927, the first full-length "talkie"—movie with sound—was shown, and from then on the public would settle for nothing less. Technical improvements continued. In the United States, Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer and a few other powerful studios made 95 percent of the movies. During the 1950s, television captured people's attention and the film industry

HOLLYWOOD

Southern California had the ideal climate and scenery for making films. Between 1907 and 1913, a Los Angeles neighborhood called Hollywood became the center of the American film industry. Not all stars were human: King Kong (above) was an animated model.



The producer chooses the script, finds , financial backing, picks the director and the technical teams,

on location as

well as in

the studio.

oversees the filming, and organizes publicity.

The director

guides the

MOVIE SET

Set builders make movie sets—from city streets to tropical jungles—inside huge buildings like aircraft hangars, or outdoors on studio grounds. Hundreds of people are involved in getting things ready for the first filming of the day. When all is satisfactory, a red warning light goes on, the studio is told to stand by for a take (an attempt at a scene), sound and cameras roll, and the director shouts "Action!"

called grips move the camera down tracks or rails for the camera to run along smoothly. Acting on the big screen is

The cinematographer leads

a team that also includes the camera operator. Camera

assistants help with focusing,

load magazines, and operate

the clapper board. Workers

very different from the theater. In close-ups, every movement can be seen, and actors have to play their part with subtle facial expressions. They must also be able to act the story out of sequence.

actors performances, the action. and the camera angles. and gives the movie its style and character.

Stuntmen and stuntwomen take the place of actors in dangerous action. They risk their lives performing stunts, such as falling from a great height, crashing a car, or leaping from a moving train.

SPECIAL EFFECTS

Special effects have created a vast new fantasy world in movies. In a technique known as back projection, first used as early as 1913, the cinematographer projected a previously filmed background on to a screen from behind. Actors or models were then filmed in front of the screen, giving the impression that they were actually at that location. Glass screens painted with realistic backgrounds, studio sets wired up with controlled explosions, special smoke and wind machines, and stop-frame animation of models were all used to help bring make-believe scenes to life. As recently as the 1970s, life-like models were still being filmed in a studio to produce gruesome horror effects, such as the shark in Jaws, and convincing space battles, such as those in Star Wars. Today, almost all of these effects are created digitally using powerful computers.

The actors are filmed against a background of solid blue or green color.



"BULLET-TIME" SLOW MOTION EFFECT
Each small hole in the scene above conceals a
still camera taking a picture of the scene from a
different angle. The series of shots is put together
in sequence on computer, along with thousands
of extra "in-between" frames created using
software. The effect is of the camera moving
around the action in extreme slow motion.

A Sign

The actors are superimposed on a new background, and the wires supporting them are erased.

On computer, the colored background is easily removed using a software filter—sometimes called "Chromakey".

SPIELBERG

Directors often become "stars" in their own right. Director Steven Spielberg was born in 1946. He shot his first film when he was 12 and won a contract. with Universal Studios, Hollywood, after leaving college. He became the most successful American director of the 1970s, 1980s, and 1990s with blockbusters such as Jaws (1975) and Jurassic Park (1993), and Oscar winners such as Schindler's List (1993).



DIGITAL TRICKERY

Digital video editing software allows moviemakers to insert actors into almost any environment imaginable. Actors are filmed in front of a green or blue "matte" background, which is later replaced with a new scene—one either filmed elsewhere or created on computer. Real people can also be combined with computer-generated characters and models, as in *Harry Potter*, and whole armies can be created that have an "artificial life" entirely of their own, as in *Lord of the Rings*.



The movie editor ensures that all the shots are in the right order, and that the movie lasts the right amount of time. But editing is more complex than that. A good editor can improve the movie by cutting out sequences that slow down the action or inserting close-up shots to make a scene more dramatic. Editing is a highly skilled process. In the past it involved physically cutting and taping together pieces of film, though now it is usually done digitally. The director and movie editor work together for hours to get the right combination of shots in each scene.

DUBBING

The sound editor is responsible for assembling the soundtrack for the movie. This consists of dozens of separate tracks, including all the dialogue, music, sound effects, and background sound. After editing, these sounds have to be balanced against each other and blended in a process called dubbing. Technicians known as mixers watch the movie and operate controls on a sound console to get perfect timing and balance of sounds.

MOVIES

1895 First public movie show held in Paris.

1905 In the United States the first nickelodeon film theatre opens.

1907 Hollywood founded.

1927 *The Jazz Singer* (USA) is the first full-length film with sound.

1929 First Academy Awards.

1928 American cartoonist Walt Disney (1901-66) launches his most popular cartoon character, Mickey Mouse, in the movie Steamboat Willie.

1935 First full-spectrum Technicolor feature, *Becky Sharp*, is released.

1953 First CinemaScope (wide screen) movie, *The Robe*, released.

1995 *Toy Story*, first completely computer-animated feature film, released.

2003 Lord of the Rings trilogy is the first movie to win an award for Best Digital Acting Performance.

2009 Avatar becomes the first movie to create an entire world using motion capture technology.

Find out more

CAMERAS MUSIC TELEVISION THEATER

MUHAMMAD



PROPHET OF ISLAM Muslims believe that Angel Gabriel told Muhammad that he had been chosen by God to be a prophet, in the same way as Moses and Abraham before him.

During the 600s, one man founded what was to become one of the world's great religions. His name was Muhammad, and the religion was Islam. Muhammad came from Mecca in southwestern Arabia (now Saudi Arabia), and was born into one of the city's Arab clans around 570 ce. Orphaned at an early age, he became a merchant and married Khadija, a wealthy widow, with whom he had three daughters. At the time, the Arab people worshiped many gods and prayed to idols and spirits. Muhammad came to believe that there was only one God, named Allah, and that he had been chosen to be Allah's prophet. Muhammad's family and friends were the first to share his beliefs, but his views

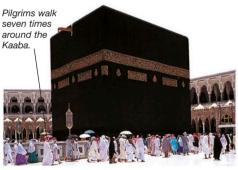
angered the people of Mecca, and he was forced to flee to Medina, a city north of Mecca. There he proclaimed the principles of Islam and won many converts. After a holy war, Muhammad led his followers to conquer Mecca in 630. Missionaries spread the message of Islam far and wide, and by the time of Muhammad's death in 632, Arabia was an Islamic state.

braham before him.

HEGIRA

Fatima

People came to Mecca to worship and trade at the Kaaba, a huge shrine that contained hundreds of idols. Muhammad was persecuted when he spoke out against the worship of idols. In 622, he fled with a few of his followers to Medina. Their journey is called the Hegira (meaning "flight" or "migration"). Today, the Kaaba is a holy shrine for Muslims (followers of Islam). It is surrounded by a great mosque (Muslim prayer hall) and visited by thousands of pilgrims each year.



FATIMA AND ALI
Muhammad's daughter
Fatima (605-633) traveled
with her father to Medina.
She later married Muhammad's
cousin, Ali. Fatima's descendants
went on to found the city of
Kahira (Cairo) in Egypt.

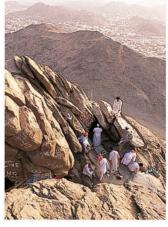
Muhammad



MUHAMMAD'S TEACHINGS

Muhammad did not claim to be divine. He believed that he was the last of the prophets and that he had received messages from God, which he had to pass on to others. He taught that there is only one God, that people should be obedient to God's will, and that all people were equal. He also preached against the selfishness of the rich, the unjust treatment of women, slaves, and poor people, and cruelty to animals. In 632, knowing that his life was coming to an end, he led a farewell pilgrimage to Mecca. There he delivered a famous sermon on the most important principles of Islam.

DEATH OF MUHAMMAD
After the farewell pilgrimage,
Muhammad went back to Medina,
but died within a few days of his
return. His tomb lies in the
Prophet's Mosque at Medina. After
his death, his followers wrote down
his teachings in the Qur'an
(Koran), the holy book of Islam.



MOUNT HIRA

At age 40, Muhammad began to meditate in a cave on Mount Hira, north of Mecca. Here, he had a vision in which the Angel Gabriel spoke the words of God to him and told him that he was to preach that people should believe in only one God—Allah. The teachings of Allah were revealed to Muhammad in a series of visions throughout his life.

MUHAMMAD

c. 570 CE Born in Mecca.

595 Marries Khadija, a wealthy widow.

610 Has a vision of the Angel Gabriel telling him to proclaim a new faith, Islam.

613 Begins preaching to the people of Mecca.

622 Leaves Mecca and travels to Medina.

624 Meccan army defeated at Battle of Badr by much smaller Muslim force.

630 Conquers Mecca.

632 Dies in Medina.

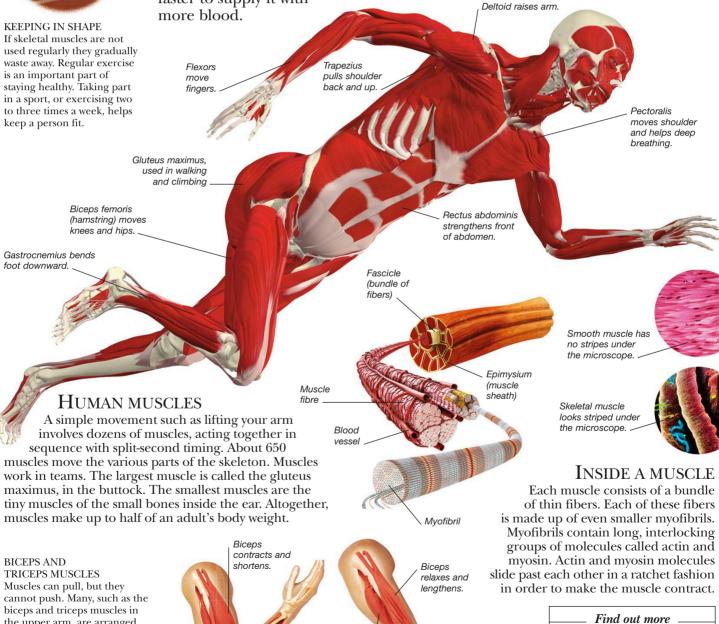
Find out more

ISLAM RELIGIONS



MUSCLES AND MOVEMENT

EVERY MOVEMENT YOU MAKE is powered by muscles. Muscles are controlled by nerve signals from the brain. There are three main types of muscles—skeletal, smooth, and cardiac. Skeletal muscle is also called striated muscle, and it covers the bones of the skeleton. It is attached to the bones by cords called tendons. When the muscle contracts, or shortens, it moves the bone. Skeletal muscles are also called voluntary muscles because they can be controlled at will. Smooth muscle is found in the digestive system, bladder, and blood vessels. It is called involuntary muscle because it works automatically, even when you are asleep. Cardiac muscle is found only in the heart. All muscles need energy in order to work properly. Blood carries oxygen and glucose (sugar) to muscles to provide them with fuel. As a muscle works harder, it needs more fuel, so the heart pumps faster to supply it with



TRICEPS MUSCLES
Muscles can pull, but they
cannot push. Many, such as the
biceps and triceps muscles in
the upper arm, are arranged
in opposing pairs. The biceps
muscle in the arm contracts to
pull on the forearm bones and
bend the elbow. The triceps
muscle in the arm contracts
to straighten the elbow.

Triceps

relaxes

Brain and nerves Heart and blood Human body Lungs and breathing Skeletons

Triceps

Elbow

bends.

contracts

and shortens

Flhow

straightens.

Champignon mushrooms grow in a ring in meadows and in gardens. Many people used to believe these were magic fairy rings.

MUSHROOMS, TOADSTOOLS, AND OTHER FUNGI

BRIGHTLY COLORED TOADSTOOLS, delicate mushrooms, and the furry green mold on a rotting piece of bread all belong to a unique group of organisms called fungi. Fungi are neither plants nor animals. They are the great decomposers of the natural world. Fungi feed by releasing chemicals called enzymes that rot away whatever they are feeding on. The dissolved nutrients and minerals are absorbed and recycled by the fungi. Many kinds of fungi grow in damp woodlands and lush, grassy meadows, especially during the fall. There is no scientific difference between mushrooms and toadstools, but toadstools are often more colorful, and some are extremely poisonous.

The part of a mushroom that we eat is called the cap. It contains spores minute cells that grow into new mushrooms when they are released from the cap. Some harmful fungi cause diseases on plants and ringworm in humans. Yeast is a fungus used to make bread dough rise. Another fungus is used to make the antibiotic drug penicillin.



The decaying parts of plants and animals are rotted away by pinmold, which grows on damp bread, and is the blue mold growing on this peach.

BEEFSTEAK



EDIBLE FUNGI

Many mushrooms and other fungi are edible; some are not only delicious but also are a good source of minerals and fiber. Cultivated mushrooms are farmed in dark, damp sheds on beds of peat. Collecting wild fungi to eat can be very dangerous. Some deadly poisonous fungi look just like edible mushrooms.

This fungus grows on trees. OYSTER MUSHROOM The oyster mushroom is common on beech trees; its cap looks like the shell of an oyster. Oyster mushrooms are tasty and keep well when they are dried.



It is called the beefsteak bracket

because it looks like a piece

Spores are released from between the gills of mature caps.



MOREL. Prized for its flavor, the morel's cap is crisscrossed with patterned ridgework.



FIELD MUSHROOM During the fall, field mushrooms spring up overnight in damp pastures and meadows.

CHANTERELLE The funnel-shaped cap of the chanterelle mushroom is yellow and smells like an apricot. It is found in oak, beech, and birch woods. It grows slowly, preserves well, and is highly prized by chefs.

PUFFBALL When the giant puffball ripens, its top breaks open, and clouds of tiny spores puff out with the slightest breeze or the



POISONOUS FUNGI

People die every year from eating poisonous fungi. Some of these are brightly colored toadstools that are easily recognized. Others, such as the destroying angel, look harmless, but cause death rapidly if they are eaten.



The bright red fly agaric toadstool is FΙν poisonous, Small amounts can cause unconsciousness. The harmless-looking death cup is one of the most poisonous fungi. Less than 1 oz (28 g) can kill a person in only a few hours

DUTCH ELM DISEASE Dead and dying elm trees are a familiar sight in Europe and North America. A deadly fungus carried on the bodies of elm bark beetles, which live on elm trees, has killed millions of trees. The fungus grows through the bark, blocking the water-carrying tubes inside the trunk.

Find out more

Drugs FOOD FOREST WILDLIFE PLANTS

MUSIC

MUSICIANS MAKE MUSIC by carefully organizing sounds into a regular, pleasing pattern to entertain listeners. Notes are the starting point for all music. A note is a regular vibration of the air that musicians create with musical instruments or with their voices. The more rapid the vibration, the higher the pitch of the note—the higher it sounds to a listener. Certain notes sound better together than others. Most music uses these notes, organized into a scale. A scale is a series of notes that increase gradually and regularly in pitch. Musicians usually play or sing notes at fixed time intervals. We call this regular pattern of notes the rhythm or meter of the music. A melody or tune is a combination of the rhythm, the notes the musician plays, and their order. The melody is the overall pattern that we hear and remember—and whistle or hum days or perhaps weeks later.

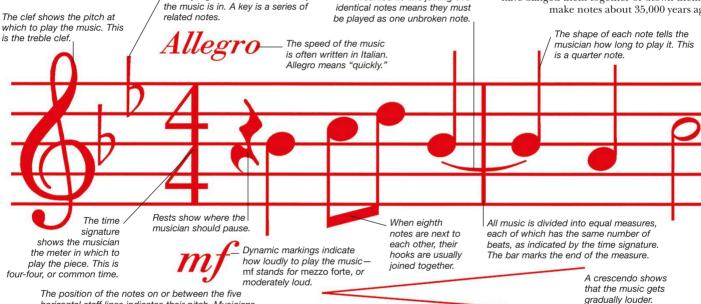
The key signature shows which key

Ancient musicians of Ur in Sumer (now southern Iraq) played lyres, flutes, pipes, and percussion instruments.



THE FIRST MUSIC

The chanting of prehistoric people was probably the earliest music. The oldest surviving musical instruments are mammoth bones from northern Eurasia; musicians may have banged them together or blown them to make notes about 35,000 years ago.



NOTATION

A curved tie line joining two

Composers need a way of writing down the music they create. Musical notation is a code of symbols and signs that records every aspect of the music. In the 9th century, monks began to use musical notation to help them remember the tunes of holy songs. The system in use today had developed fully by about 1200 ce.

place in concert halls.



horizontal staff lines indicates their pitch. Musicians use letters of the alphabet as names for each of the

eight notes in an octave.

musicians created the very first jazz music at the beginning of the 20th century in New Orleans, Louisiana. Jazz is a mixture of blues, religious gospel, and European music.

Charlie "Bird" Parker (1920-55) popularized a new form of jazz, called "bebop," in the 1940s.

CHAMBER MUSIC Classical—rather than pop-music for small groups of instruments is called chamber music. Chamber music was so called because it began as music for enjoyment in chambers, or rooms, in the home. Composers wrote different types of music for theaters or churches. Today, performances of chamber music often take



In much traditional music the composer is unknown, and the music itself may not be written down. Performers are often non-professional musicians who learn the tunes "by ear"—by listening to each other play—so they do not need a written score. Musicians sometimes make small changes as they play, so there are often many slightly different versions of the same traditional melody.



blow large horns as part of their religious ceremonies.

Buddhist monks

MILITARY AND MARCHING MUSIC

Cheerleaders keep time with marching music and encourage spectators to join in songs

and chants.

Music with a strong, steady beat helps soldiers march in step. Today, military bands are not the only ones to play marching music.

American high schools and football teams often have their own marching bands, which entertain the crowds at halftime and on special occasions.

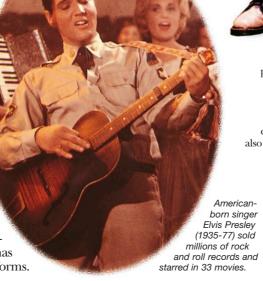


Music has always played an important part in religion. In religious ceremonies, music inspires people to think about their God or gods. It accompanies religious songs and sacred dances. Composers also choose religious themes for music that is not part of worship: *Messiah* by the German composer George Frideric Handel (1685-1759) sets part of the Bible to music.

ROCK MUSIC

During the 1950s, a new form of popular music was heard for the first time. Rock and roll songs had a powerful beat and words that young people could relate to.

This form of music began in the United States, where it grew from traditional rhythm and blues played by African-American musicians. Over the years it has influenced many other musical forms.



CLASSICAL MUSIC

Classical music has become increasingly popular in recent years, partly thanks to the efforts of young musicians such as violinist Vanessa Mae. Mae started writing her own music at age nine, and by age 18 she had made several records and performed in classical concerts all over the world. She has also mixed classical with modern by combining the sounds of acoustic and electric violins.

Find out more

Composers Movies Musical instruments Sound Theater

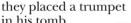
MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS





Some of the most exciting sounds in music come from brass instruments. This group includes the French horn, trumpet, bugle, cornet, trombone, and tuba. The instruments are long tubes of brass or other metal curved around for easier handling. Sounds produced by the musician's lips on the mouthpiece vibrate down the tube. Pressing the valves opens more of the tube, making the pitch of the note lower. The trumpet has a long history. When the Egyptians buried King

Tutankhamun more than 3,000 years ago,





Playing the horn

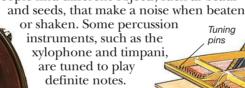
THE CORNET

Musicians in military and brass bands often play the cornet, which is descended from the horns that were blown to announce the arrival of a

mailcoach. The cornet is one of the smallest brass instruments, with a tube about

PERCUSSION

Bells, gongs, and drums are percussion instruments, and there are many more, because all over the world people find different objects, such as beads



Soundina

board

SNARE DRUM The wire spring on the bottom skin of the snare drum vibrates when the player strikes the top skin.

KEYBOARDS Hammers strike strings in the piano when the pianist presses a key. Pedals keep the note sounding when the key

FRENCH

Uncurled, this

horn is 16 ft (5 m)

long. It developed from an 18th-century

hunting horn and makes a rich, warm

sound. The Austrian

composer Wolfgang

created four pieces

Amadeus Mozart

of music for the

French horn.

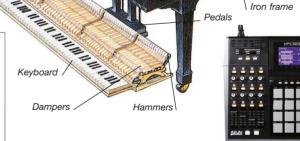
HORN

is released.

TRADITIONAL INSTRUMENTS

Musicians in symphony orchestras play only a few of the world's vast range of musical instruments. Many more are used in the traditional or folk music of individual countries. Some of these instruments developed unique shapes in different parts of the world, as musicians explored the music-making potential of local materials. However, some are remarkably similar: the bagpipes are played in Europe, Asia, and Africa.

A flute player from Thailand



Bass

Tunina

strings

Treble

strings

ELECTRONIC INSTRUMENTS

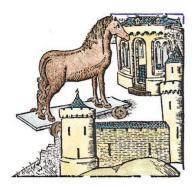
These instruments can produce an exciting array of sounds, by either simulating existing instruments or synthesizing

completely new sounds. The musician can feed sounds into the memory of the instrument and then play them back together to simulate a whole orchestra.

Find out more

Composers Movies Music SOUND

MYTHS AND LEGENDS



THE TROJAN HORSE LEGEND Greek soldiers conquered the besieged city of Troy by hiding in a huge wooden horse. When the Trojans took the horse inside the city walls, the Greeks emerged and conquered Troy.

BEFORE THERE WERE ANY BOOKS, storytelling was an important way of passing on knowledge and beliefs from one generation to the next. Often, the stories took the form of myths that explained mysteries of nature, such as the origins of thunder. Ancient peoples told stories about gods and goddesses, and about human heroes with special powers. These myths became part of art and literature. Some legends may have had a basis on real people and real-life events. To make a better tale, parents exaggerated the details as they repeated the legends to their children. Every country has its own legends. Paul Bunyan, the hero of stories told by North American

lumberjacks, supposedly carved out the Grand Canyon by dragging his pick behind him. Sometimes, legendary monsters were created, such as the werewolf that appears in stories from many cultures.

CREATION MYTHS

Most peoples used myths to explain how the world may have begun. This Native American myth was told by members of the Kwakiutl tribe.

SUN GODS

The same myths can be found in widely different cultures thousands of miles apart. This is because natural things, such as the rain, the sea, and the moon, are common to everyone. Many peoples worshiped sun gods: Surya in India and Apollo in Ancient Greece were both believed to ride across the sky in chariots of flame.

WILLIAM TELL A famous Swiss legend describes how William Tell insulted his country's hated

The Indian sun god. Surya-as painted on a doorway in Jaipur, India

The Egyptian sun god, Ra



A raven, flying over water, could find nowhere to land. He decided to create the world by dropping small pebbles to



Then he created trees and grass. Beasts lived in the forest, birds flew in the air above, and the sea was filled with fish.



GODS AND GODDESSES

The Ancient Greeks worshiped many gods

and goddesses. The goddess Athena took part in battles and loved bravery. Athens, the capital of Greece, is named after her. Quetzalcoatl appears in Mexican mythology as one of the greatest Aztec gods. As god of air, Quetzalcoatl created the winds that blew away the rain.

Quetzalcoatl, the Mexican god of air



After many failed attempts, the raven succeeded in making the first man and woman out of clay and wood. At last, his world was complete.

Find out more

GREECE, ANCIENT LITERATURE RELIGIONS



Austrian rulers.

His punishment

apple balanced on his son's head. He succeeded, and later led a revolt against Austrian rule.

was to shoot an

Athena, the Greek goddess of bravery

NAPOLEON BONAPARTE



August 15 1769 Born on the island of Corsica.

1779-85 Military school.

1799 Becomes ruler of France.

1804 Crowned Emperor.

1812 Defeated in Russia.

1814 Exiled to island of Elba in the Mediterranean.

1815 Returns to France; defeated at Waterloo.

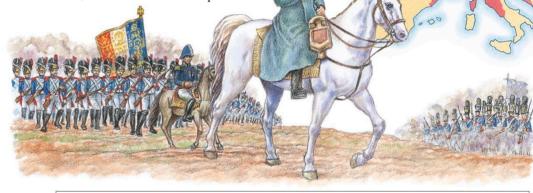
May 5 1821 Dies in exile on the island of Saint Helena.

IN A LAVISH CEREMONY IN 1804, Napoleon Bonaparte crowned himself Emperor of the French. He was an unlikely figure to lead his country, and spoke French with a thick Corsican accent. Yet he was one of the most brilliant military leaders in history. Napoleon first caught the public eye in 1793, when he commanded an attack against the British fleet occupying the French port of Toulon. In 1795, he crushed a revolt in Paris and soon led the French armies to victory in Italy. By 1799, Napoleon was strong enough to take power with the help of the army. He made himself First Consul and restored the power of the French government after the chaos left by the French Revolution. He introduced many social reforms, laying the foundations of the French legal, educational, and financial systems. Napoleon was a military genius who went on to control Europe from the English Channel to the Russian border. But he suffered a humiliating defeat in Russia, and when the British and Prussians beat him at the Battle of Waterloo in 1815, Napoleon was sent out of France into exile on a British island in the South Atlantic. He died six years later.



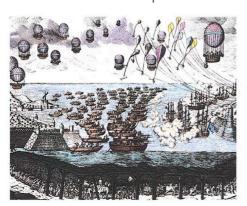
NAPOLEONIC EMPIRE At the height of his power in 1812, Napoleon ruled Europe from the Baltic to the south of Rome, and his relations ruled Spain, Italy, and parts of Germany. The rest of Germany Switzerland, and Poland were also

Germany, Switzerland, and Poland were also under French control; and Denmark, Austria, and Prussia were allies. Only Portugal, Britain, Sweden, and Russia were independent.



EMPEROR

On December 2, 1804, Napoleon crowned himself Emperor of the French in a ceremony at Notre Dame Cathedral in Paris. He had already changed his Italian-sounding name, Buonaparte, to the French name of Bonaparte. Now he was to be known as Napoleon I.



1812 AND THE RETREAT FROM MOSCOW

Napoleon invaded Russia in June, 1812, with a force of more than 500,000 men. The Russians retreated, drawing the French army deeper into the country. Napoleon captured the capital, Moscow, but was forced to retreat because he could not supply his army. The harsh Russian winter killed many troops as they returned to France.



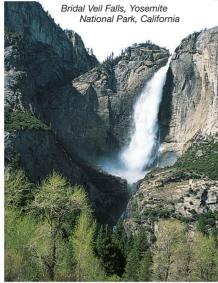
INVASION OF ENGLAND

In 1805, Napoleon assembled an army of 140,000 soldiers by the English Channel and drew up plans to invade England, which he called "a nation of shopkeepers." These plans included crossing the Channel by ship and balloon, and digging a tunnel under the sea. The invasion was canceled when the British admiral Nelson defeated the French fleet at the Battle of Trafalgar.

Find out more

Europe, history of France French revolution

NATIONAL PARKS



PRESERVING THE PARKS

America's national parks attract millions of visitors each year, drawn by the incredible scenery as well as the many opportunities for outdoor recreation. Most Americans live within a day's drive of a park, making it an ideal tourist destination. Overcrowding in some parks led to the founding of the National Parks Association in 1919, to help preserve the park system.

FROM THE DEPTHS of the Grand Canyon to the peaks of Denali, every American can share in the country's scenic and historic places through the national park system. The first national park, Yellowstone, was established by an act of Congress in 1872. Today, there are more than 370 national park areas in the United States. The spectacular landscapes of the best-known parks—Yellowstone, the Grand Canyon, Yosemite, and the Great Smoky Mountains—attract tourists from all over the world.

The park system also helps preserve America's heritage, from seashores and highways to battlefields and monuments.

Surveyors camp in the Yellowstone region, 1871.



In 1870, members of an expedition exploring the Yellowstone region in Wyoming came up with the idea of preserving the land by giving it to the nation. The

following summer, the government sent a geologist to survey the region. His report, and the enthusiastic support of the public, helped persuade Congress to set aside the area for the enjoyment of all the people. In 1872, President Ulysses S. Grant signed the bill that established Yellowstone as the first national park.



Grand Canyon

park ranger



URBAN PARKS
Not all national parks are located in remote areas. The largest and most popular urban park is the Golden Gate National Recreation Area, in San Francisco, California. More than 14.5 million people visit the park each year. Alcatraz Island, site of a former maximum-security federal prison, is

found within the park's

boundaries.



HISTORIC PLACES The park system was expanded in 1906 to include national monuments-landmarks and structures of historic or scientific interest. These include sites such as the ancient cave dwellings in the Bandelier National Monument (left) and the Gila Cliff Dwellings, both in New Mexico, as well as early colonial settlements. In 1933, the park service was given control of military landmarks such as historic battlefields from the Revolutionary and Civil Wars.



OUTDOOR CLASSROOMS
Archaeologists, naturalists, and historians work
at most national parks, often leading educational
programs that help teach park visitors about
their surroundings. Archaeologists can be seen
excavating dinosaur bones in parks such as the
Dinosaur National Monument, Utah (above).



Find out more

offer tours and talks to visitors.

ARCHAEOLOGY CONSERVATION and endangered species FOSSILS

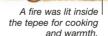
NATIVE AMERICANS



TEPEES

The Sioux and other tribes on the Great Plains lived in tepees.

Tepees were made of bison hides stretched over a wooden frame and were easy to put up. Flaps at the top of the tepee could be opened to allow smoke from the fire to escape.



GERONIMO

One of the most successful native chiefs in leading resistance to the "white man" was Geronimo (1829-1909), of the Chiricahua Apache Indians. Geronimo led raids across the southwestern states and into Mexico. In 1886, he was captured and exiled to Florida. Later, he was released and became a national celebrity.



SIGN LANGUAGE

Straight poles

are bound together at the

top to form a

cone shape.

Rison hide

was used to make

the tepee

cover

Each tribe of the natives spoke its own language. But people from different tribes were able to communicate with each other using a special sign language they all understood.

WOMEN

Paintings that told

a story decorated the hides.

Door flap

Women played an important part in the life of a tribe. They provided the food,

The women of the Hopi Indians of the

Lodge pins made from bone held

the hides together.

Southwest also owned the houses and organized the village.

made the clothes, and raised the children.



TRIBES

The native peoples of North America belonged to numerous tribes. Most of them hunted, fished, and farmed. Among the best-known tribes are the Cheyenne, Comanche, and Sioux, who lived on the Great Plains; the Apache, Navajo, and Pueblo, who lived in the Southwest; and the Iroquois, Huron, and Cherokee, who lived in the East.



SIOUX

The Sioux lived on the Great Plains. They hunted bison on horseback, using the skins for clothing and tepees, the meat for food, and the bones and horns for tools. The Sioux were noted for their bravery and fighting skills and fought a long series of battles with European settlers and gold miners who took over their territory in the 1880s. In 1876, the Sioux defeated the US cavalry at the now famous Battle of the Little Bighorn in Montana. Eventually the Sioux were driven on to reservations.

CANOES

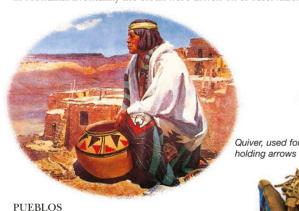
Northern tribes who lived by rivers and lakes, such as the Penobscot and Malecite, built canoes from the bark of birch trees. These strong, fast canoes were light enough to be carried overland when they could not be paddled.



WEAPONS

Bow, made of wood

Native-Americans used bows and arrows, knives, and clubs as weapons. Many also carried tomahawks. During the 16th century, they got rifles from European traders.



The Pueblos were a peaceful tribe that lived in the Southwest. They farmed vegetables for food and were skilled craftworkers, weaving brightly-colored cloth from homespun cotton and making pots. Their multistoried houses were built of stone or adobe (sun-dried clay bricks) and were occupied by several families. Today, many Pueblos live on reservations in Arizona and New Mexico.



Bow case

holds the

bow when

not in use.

Many natives were skilled craftworkers. They produced beautifully decorated clothes and headdresses. This pair of men's moccasins, from the Blackfeet tribe of western Canada, are made of stitched leather decorated with leather thongs and embroidered with colored beads.

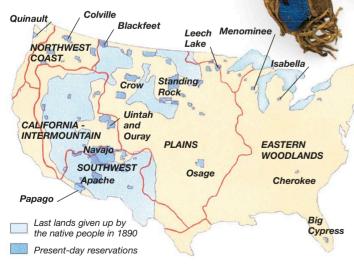
Tomahawks

stone or iron heads. It was the Europeans who first made

tobacco pipe.

were axes with

a combined ax blade and



TRIBAL LANDS

Before the Europeans arrived, the native peoples occupied most of what later became the United States. The tribes were roughly grouped into six geographical regions. European settlement gradually forced the natives to the west and southwest, so that by 1890 they were living on a few scattered reservations.



MODERN RESERVATIONS

Over 1 million natives in the United States live on reservations that they govern themselves. The Navajo reservation, for example, covers nearly 15 million acres in Arizona, New Mexico, and Utah. Recently, several tribes, such as the Pacific Northwest Coast Indians, have protested successfully and regained lost land.

Find out more

AZTECS
CANADA, HISTORY OF
INCAS
NORTH AMERICA
UNITED STATES, HISTORY OF

NAVIGATION

 ${
m EVEN}$ IN A CITY with signs and street names to help you, it is easy to get lost. But imagine if you were out in open country or sailing in a boat without a map. How would you find your way? The earliest sailors faced this problem as they made their voyages of discovery. The answer was to watch the sun by day and the stars by night. Because the sun always rises in the east and sets in the

west, sailors could work out in which direction they were traveling. The position of stars in the sky also gave them their direction: Polaris, the North Star, for instance, is almost in line with Earth's North Pole. Navigation is the process of working out where you are and in which direction you are traveling. This can be on land, at sea, or in the air.

Today, navigators have many aids to help them find their way. There are detailed maps of almost every part of the world, and electronic systems that use radar and satellites can fix the position of an aircraft or ship to within a few yards. Such advances in navigation

the landscape. The Chinese first used magnetic compasses about 1,000 years ago; about 2300 BCE the make even the longest journey easy first map was drawn in Babylon.

NAVIGATION SYSTEMS

Radar warns a navigator of nearby objects

such as other boats or aircraft. A radar

scanner sends out a beam of radio

waves as it rotates, and receives

the echoes bouncing back

from any

object within

range

Today, ships and aircraft routinely travel around the world without any danger of becoming lost. They are equipped with electronic systems that use radio beacons on land and navigation satellites in space. These systems calculate the location of a ship or aircraft and the direction in which it is traveling with great precision.

MAP AND COMPASS

Marks on a map

show paths, hills, and other features. A magnetic

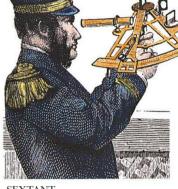
compass shows which way to

point a map so that it represents

Boats and For safety, a boat or airplanes use aircraft traveling at signals beamed night carries a red from navigation light on the port side satellites, such as (left) and a green light on the those of the Global Positioning System starboard side (GPS), to guide (right). This tells them anywhere in others the the world. direction it is traveling in.

A radio receiver on board a boat compares the times that signals arrive from land-based radio beacons and uses this information to calculate the boat's position. This system is called radio direction finding.

The autopilot will keep a boat or a plane on a chosen course by adjusting the steering gear automatically. The autopilot of an airliner controls the plane for most of its flight. Some computerized autopilot systems can even guide a



SEXTANT For more than 250 years, navigators have used a device called a sextant. A sextant gives a measurement of the angle between two objects, such as the horizon and the sun. From this angle, it is possible to work out the latitude of a ship or aircraft.

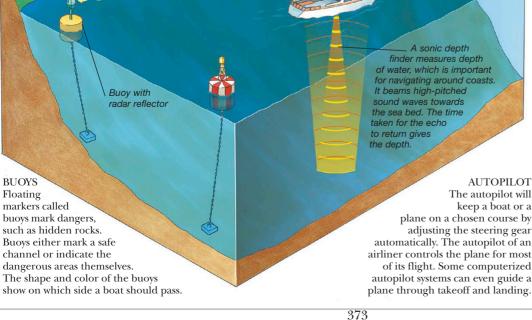


LIGHTHOUSE

Coastal waters can be dangerous because of rocks and tides. Lighthouses send out a bright beam of light to warn ships. The interval at which the light flashes identifies the lighthouse and so helps navigators find their position.

Find out more

Aircraft MAGNETISM OCEANS AND SEAS PORTS AND WATERWAYS SATELLITES SHIPS AND BOATS



NESTS AND BURROWS



Nesting boxes and dovecotes encourage many birds to breed in the same place each year.

MOST ANIMALS need shelter and a place to bring up their young. A nest in a tree or a burrow underground protects an animal against predators and extremes of temperature. Many creatures, including birds and squirrels, build nests. Some creatures weave complicated nests. The harvest mouse makes a ball-shaped nest among cornstalks, where it rests and sleeps. Other animals, including birds, build a nest only during the breeding season, in which they lay eggs or give birth to live young. They line the nest with moss, grass, fur, or feathers to keep it

warm and dry. Rabbits and foxes dig burrows, or tunnels, in the ground; a desert tortoise digs a burrow in which to hide from the noon sun. Some burrows are shallow; others, such as rabbit warrens, are deep, with escape routes, dead ends, and a separate burrow for the breeding nest.

materials from the surrounding area, such as lichens, help camouflage the nest.

Natural building

Nest has a soft, thick lining of moss, hair, and feathers to keep eggs

NESTS Many birds spend weeks making a nest in a sheltered place. Each kind of bird has

its favorite materials, such as twigs, grass, or fur. Each also chooses a particular place to make the nest, such as a tree or a spot on the ground. A pied wagtail, for example, often builds its nest around farm buildings and uses twigs, straw, leaves, and moss, with a lining of hair and feathers. A gray wagtail builds its nest beside fast-flowing water and uses grasses and moss, with a lining of hair.

TRAP-DOOR SPIDER

The trap-door spider digs a small burrow in loose soil and hides in it. Using silk that it produces from its body, the spider glues particles of soil together to make a neatly fitting, well-disguised door. As an insect or other prey passes by, the spider flips open the door and grabs the victim.

PLATYPUS BURROW

Wagtail weaves twigs and stems

The Australian platypus digs a complex breeding burrow up to 66 ft (20 m) long in the riverbank. Here, the female lays eggs and raises the young when they hatch. Each time the platypus enters or leaves the burrow to feed, it digs its way out and rebuilds the series of doors made of mud along the tunnel to protect its young from intruders.



fits into shaped top of

with silk.

Find out more

Animals Ants and termites BEES AND WASPS BIRDS SPIDERS AND SCORPIONS



milk from their mother for up to four months

together to strengthen the nest. FLAMINGO Many animals, such as these African flamingos, nest in large groups called colonies. When a predator approaches, flamingos make such a noise that few predators dare to enter the colony. In a flamingo colony there is safety in numbers.

Flamingo nests are

cone-shaped and

made of mud.

NEW ZEALAND



New Zealand lies in the Pacific Ocean, east of Australia. There are two large islands—the North Island and the South Island—and many smaller ones, making a total area of 103,363 sq miles (267,710 sq km).

THE ISLAND NATION of New Zealand is a fascinating mixture of cultures and peoples. Maori people were the original inhabitants of the country, which they call Aotearoa; and they still live there, together with the descendants of the early British settlers and immigrants from other European and Asian countries. Only 4.4 million people live in New Zealand, and there are few

large towns. The people are young—about half of them are less than 35 years old—and the number of births per 1,000 of population is among the highest of all developed nations. A former British colony, New Zealand became fully independent in 1947. It is a leading Pacific

nation and has strong links with many of the small islands in the region, such as Niue.
The landscape of New Zealand is varied. There are towering mountains, glaciers, volcanoes, lakes, hot springs, sandy beaches, rolling hills, and plains.



New Zealand lies far from other land masses, and as a result its wildlife has developed in an unusual way. The kiwi, which cannot fly, is the most famous of all New Zealand creatures. There are several other species of flightless birds.



Wellington

The capital of New Zealand is Wellington, which stands at the southern tip of the North Island. The city lies around a large natural harbor and is a busy port. Older wooden buildings stand close to recent structures built in a more modern style.





MAORI CULTURE
The Maori, a Polynesian
people, arrived in New
Zealand around 950 cE from
islands in the Pacific. Today,
their descendants keep alive
the rich culture of wood
carving, weaving, and music
and dance, which they
brought with them.

FARMING

New Zealand has a warm, moist climate which is ideal for many types of farming. Sheep and cattle ranching are the biggest businesses. There are two cattle and seven sheep for every human in New Zealand. The country exports more dairy products and lamb than any other nation and is the second largest exporter of wool. Over the past 15 years, production of other crops, such as kiwifruit, oranges, and lemons, has increased. Newly built

fishing boats have helped New Zealand's fleet increase its catch, and today the country is a major seafood exporter.

SOUTH ISLAND

Although the South Island is the largest New Zealand island, it has fewer inhabitants than the North Island. The western side of the island is covered by the Southern Alps, a region of mountains and glaciers, parts of which have not been explored. The rest of the island consists of farmland, grazing land for sheep and cattle, and a few ports and coastal cities.

Find out more

COOK, JAMES
FARMING
MOUNTAINS
NEW ZEALAND, HISTORY OF
PACIFIC OCEAN



HISTORY OF

NEW ZEALAND

NEW ZEALAND

c. 950 CE First Maori arrive.

1642 Dutch navigator Abel Tasman visits islands.

1769-77 British explorer Captain James Cook visits islands four times.

1814 British missionaries

1840 British settlement established in Wellington. Treaty of Waitangi.

1843-70 Land wars between Maori and British settlers.

1852 Britain grants New Zealand self-government.

1863 Gold Rush draws many immigrants from Europe.

1893 Women get the vote.

1898 State pensions given.

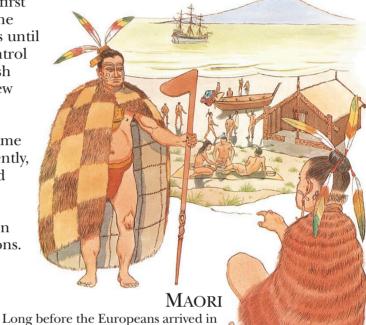
1907 New Zealand becomes an independent dominion in the British Empire.

1914-18, 1939-45 Troops fight with Britain in two world wars.

1960s Troops fight with Americans in the Vietnam War.

1985 New Zealand joins its Pacific neighbors in declaring the region a nuclear-free zone. ABOUT 1,000 YEARS AGO, a group of people landed on a string of islands in the South Pacific. These people were the Maori, and they had traveled in canoes across the Pacific Ocean from the distant islands of Polynesia to a land they called Aotearoa. For about 700 years, the Maori lived on the islands undisturbed. In 1642, the Dutch Explorer Abel Tasman visited the islands, and named them New Zealand, after a province in the Netherlands. Soon, American, Australian, and European sealers and whalers were exploiting the rich coastal waters, and in 1840,

the British founded the first European settlement. The Maori fought the settlers until 1870, when they lost control of their lands. As a British colony, New Zealand grew wealthy by exporting its agricultural produce. In 1907, New Zealand became independent. More recently, New Zealand has formed several alliances with its neighbors in the South Pacific to keep the region free from nuclear weapons.



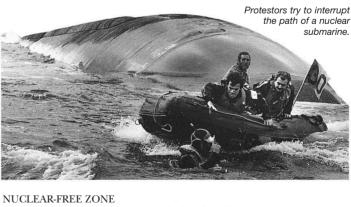
Long before the Europeans arrived in New Zealand, the Maori had established a thriving agricultural community. They grew sweet potatoes and caught fish and fowl. They wore colorful clothes woven from flax. They lived in houses made of rushes and wood. Today, more than 700,000 Maori still exist, most of whom live on the North Island.

TREATY OF WAITANGI

In 1840, the Maori granted sovereignty, or ownership, of their country to Britain. In return, Britain promised protection of their rights and property. New Zealand then became a colony of the British Empire.

INDEPENDENCE

In 1852, Britain granted New Zealand self-government. The country gave pensions to workers and was the first in the world to give women the right to vote. In 1907, New Zealand gained full independence, but ties with Britain remained strong. The British monarch, Queen Elizabeth II, seen here with Prince Philip in a traditional Maori cloak, is the nation's head of state



In 1983, antinuclear protesters blockaded the USS *Phoenix* nuclear submarine in Auckland Harbour. In 1985, New Zealand signed the

treaty of Rarotonga, which declared the South Pacific region to be a nuclear-free zone. When France continued to carry out nuclear tests in Mururoa Atoll, in the South Pacific Ocean, these were fiercely opposed by other Pacific countries.

Find out more

Traditional Maori cloak

made out of feathers

COOK, JAMES EXPLORERS NEW ZEALAND

NORMANS



BAYEUX TAPESTRY
Dating from the
11th century, the Bayeux
tapestry was produced to
record the Norman Conquest
of England. It shows scenes
of battle, and can be seen
today at Bayeux, in France.

TODAY, SOLID STONE CASTLES in England, Sicily, and France stand as reminders of the Normans, warriors from northern France, who transformed Europe during the 11th and 12th centuries. The Normans were descendants of the Norsemen, or Vikings, and were formidable fighters. They settled in northern France during the early 900s in an area now known as Normandy. The Normans were not only warriors but also skilled administrators. Their dukes created a complex and efficient society by dividing their kingdom into areas called fiefs. A knight controlled each fief. The Normans reached their height of power under William, Duke of Normandy, who led the conquest of England in 1066. They quickly transformed England into a Norman kingdom, building castles to defend their conquests, as well as churches, monasteries,

and cathedrals. By the mid-12th century, the Saxons and Normans had begun to merge into one nation, ruled by the Plantagenet dynasty. In 1204, the king of

France conquered Normandy and took it over.

WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR

William, Duke of Normandy (c. 1028-87), was a brilliant but ruthless general, and administrator. He led the Norman invasion of England and, after defeating the Saxon king, Harold II, was crowned king of England.



DOMESDAY BOOK
In 1085, King William I ordered
a complete survey of England. Known
as the Domesday Book, it contained
thorough details of people, goods,
animals, and lands
for almost the
whole country.

Conquered

IRELAND D

EMPIRE

Sovereign

Unconquered

territory

Paris

AQUITAINE

states

At the height of Norman power, Henry II (reigned 1154-89) ruled England and much of France, and a separate group of Normans had conquered southern Italy, and Sicily.

ARCHITECTURE

The Normans were skilled architects. They built strong castles to guard their conquests, such as the Tower of London, which stands to this day. They also built churches, cathedrals, and monasteries. Norman churches have intricately carved arches over the doors and windows, and massive walls and pillars.





Find out more

Castles France United kingdom, history of Vikings

NORTH AFRICA



The North African coast occupies the southern shores of the Mediterranean, where the climate is mild and the land fertile. The Atlas Mountains and the rolling hills of Algeria and Tunisia lie between the coast and the sand seas and barren rocks of the Sahara.

THE COUNTRIES OF NORTH AFRICA have suffered many invasions, from the Romans to the French and British. But the conquest by the armies of Islam in the 7th century was to have a major impact on the region, giving it a shared religion, language, and sense of identity. Much of North Africa is dominated by the largest desert on Earth, the Sahara. It is sparsely populated by dwindling numbers of nomads. Most people live along the fertile coastal strip on the banks of the Nile. Cities increasingly attract migrants from the country—Cairo is the fastest-growing city in the Islamic world with a population of over 18 million. In Algeria and Libya, the desert has revealed hidden riches vast reserves of oil are fueling modernization programs. Many tourists visit Morocco,

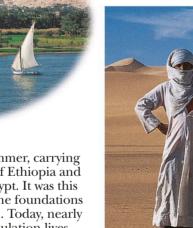
Tunisia, and Egypt, attracted by ancient ruins, medieval cities, and sunny beaches.



KAIROUAN

When Islamic Arabs conquered North Africa in the 7th century, they founded many cities that are still important today. The walled city of Kairouan, in Tunisia, is a sacred shrine for Muslims in Africa. The Great Mosque was built in the 9th century. Its imposing marble courtyard, where the people pray, is surrounded by columns.

People who live in the desert regions of Africa, such as these Berber men (left), wear loose clothes to keep cool, and veils to protect themselves from the windblown sands of the desert.



NILE AGRICULTURE

The River Nile floods every summer, carrying rich mud from the highlands of Ethiopia and Sudan to the arid deserts of Egypt. It was this annual miracle that provided the foundations of Ancient Egyptian civilization. Today, nearly 95 percent of the Egyptian population lives along the green and fertile land on the banks of the Nile. Egypt is a leading producer of dates, melons, and cotton. Most Egyptian farmers use centuries-old methods; donkeys and mules are still used to pull heavy loads and carry water.



LEPTIS MAGNA
The Roman ruins
of Leptis Magna, Libya (right)
are the finest in Africa. The city
dates to the 5th century BCE.
It became part of the Roman
Empire and was abandoned after
the Arab conquest in 643 CE.

ALGIERS

The capital of Algeria forms a vast amphitheater of dazzling white buildings on the Mediterranean coast. The old Muslim quarter of the city sprawls across the hills, a maze of winding streets and high-walled houses. The French colonial quarter, with its public squares and tree-lined avenues, is found near the harbor. The French captured the city, an unruly center of Mediterranean piracy, in 1830. They left in 1962.

BERBERS

The Berbers are the original people of Northwest Africa. They were converted to Islam in the 8th century. Arab invaders drove them into the Atlas Mountains, where many still live in remote villages. In the Sahara, Berbers live a nomadic life, herding camels, sheep, and goats.



AFRICA AFRICA, HISTORY OF DESERT WILDLIFE ISLAM



Œ

ALGERIA

Area: 919,595 sq miles

(2,381,741 sq km) **Population:** 39,542,000 **Capital:** Algiers

i F

EGYPT

Area: 386,660 sq miles

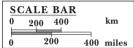
(1,001,450 sq km) **Population:** 88,487,000 **Capital:** Cairo

C*

LIBYA

Area: 679,362 sq miles **Area:** 102,703 sq miles

(1,759,540 sq km) **Population:** 6,412,000 **Capital:** Tripoli



MOROCCO

Area: 172,414 sq miles

(446,550 sq km) **Population:** 33,323,000 **Capital:** Rabat

TUNISIA

Area: 63,170 sq miles

(163,610 sq km) **Population:** 11,037,000 **Capital:** Tunis

WESTERN SAHARA

Area: 102,703 sq miles (266,000 sq km)

Population: 571,000

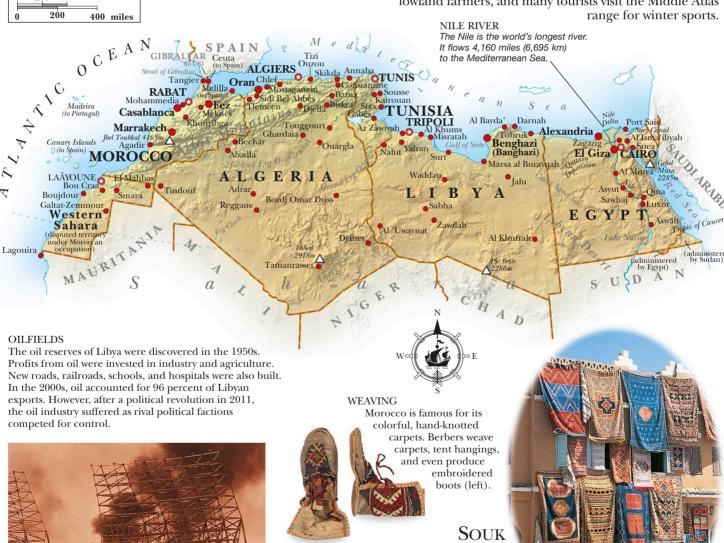
Capital: Laâyoune

Status: Disputed territory occupied by Morocco



ATLAS MOUNTAINS

The Atlas Mountains are a group of ranges, running roughly parallel to the Mediterranean coast. They stretch 1,500 miles (2,410 km) from southeast Morocco to northeast Tunisia. The High Atlas Mountains rise to 13,655 ft (4,165 m) at the summit of Jbel Toubkal. Mountain reservoirs provide water for lowland farmers, and many tourists visit the Middle Atlas



The souk (market) is the

commercial heart of North African towns. Each trade is located in a particular street. Smelly trades, such as tanning leather, are always located as far away from the mosque as possible.

NORTH AMERICA



The North American continent stretches from the Arctic Circle to the tropics and is flanked by the Atlantic, Pacific, and Arctic oceans. The five Great Lakes of North America form the largest area of freshwater in the world.

THE NORTH AMERICAN continent is a region of great contrasts. Impressive mountain chains—the Appalachians and Rockies—run down its east and west coasts, enclosing a vast, and mostly flat, landscape, crisscrossed by mighty rivers such as the Mississippi and Missouri. The north is blanketed with coniferous forests.

The central Great Plains are grasslands, once grazed by huge herds of buffalo. In the north, the Arctic region is permanently frozen, while in the south, arid deserts and rocky canyons bake in year-round sunshine. Tropical forests cover southern Mexico, and in the southeastern US, semitropical wetlands harbor many endangered species. Native Americans are descendants of the peoples who first settled the continent over 25,000 years ago. They were

displaced by European colonists who explored and settled on the continent from the 16th century. Successive waves of immigrants, first from Europe, and then from the rest of the world, settled in North America, drawn by its wealth of natural resources, its fertile prairies, and its vibrant citieshome to most of its population.



THE BIG FREEZE

Severe winter weather is common

in the center of the continent,

Lakes, which often freeze over

in the winter. Chicago, on Lake

snowstorms, which can cut off the

the Canadian Great Lakes region

city. In 1998, a freak icestorm in

froze power lines, blacking out

the area for several days.

especially around the Great

Michigan, is prone to severe

The Rocky Mountains form the backbone of the American continent, separating the great plains of the east from the high plateaux and basins of the west. Stretching from the Canadian Arctic to New Mexico, they are highest in Colorado, where some 254 mountains are over 13,000 ft (4,000 m). The highest point, Mount Elbert, is 14,149 ft (4,312 m).

FALL IN NEW ENGLAND

The climate of North America ranges from the hot rain forests of the Yucatán to the frozen Arctic. The eastern coast of the US has four distinct seasons. The colors of autumnal leaves, especially the bright red of the maple, is a famous sight that attracts many tourists.

TUNDRA IN ALASKA

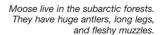
Tundra is a Finnish word meaning "treeless heights." It describes the landscape of Alaska (above), where the only vegetation is lichens, mosses, turf, and low-lying shrubs. The average temperature is below freezing, and in the winter it can plummet to -89.6°F (-32°C). These low temperatures leave a layer of permanently frozen soil which can reach depths of 5,000 ft (1,525 m).



GRAND CANYON

Canyons are dramatic, deep rock formations created by the eroding flow of a river. The most famous is the Grand Canvon in Arizona, formed by the Colorado River. It is 220 miles (350 km) long, and plunges to depths of 5,970 ft (1,820 m). The processes of erosion started about 5-6 million years ago. Some of the rocks at the base are 2 billion years old—the oldest rocks known in the US.

Limestone, sandstone, shale, and granite are eroded at different speeds, giving the Grand Canyon its distinctive layered colors.





Manatees grow to an average length of 10 ft (3 m). These huge, gentle creatures are found in Florida's shallow coastal waters.

FLORIDA EVERGLADES

The Everglades (left) is a vast area of semi-tropical marshland that stretches across the southwestern part of Florida. A series of low islands, called "hammocks," are home to a great variety of trees, ranging from tropical hardwoods, such as mahogany, to bay trees, eucalyptus, and mangroves. Over 400 species of birds are found in the Everglades, and other animals such as alligators, tree frogs, and otters thrive in the swampy conditions. The Everglades' unique ecosystem is supported

by a cycle of dry winters and wet summers.

This male American bison's



Mississippi

At 3,740 miles (6,020 km) long, the Mississippi is the main river artery of the US and one of the busiest commercial waterways in the world. It rises in northern Minnesota, flowing south and receives the waters of the Missouri and Ohio rivers in its middle reaches. It drains into the Gulf of Mexico, where it forms a delta. which is moving the shoreline out to sea at a rate of nearly 6 miles (10 km) every 100 years.

thick hair and beard accentuate its size.



This satellite image (above) shows the Mississippi and Missouri rivers converging near Saint Louis during flooding in 1993.

GREAT PLAINS

The Great Plains, which stretch across the center of North America. were once areas of grassland (prairie) grazed by huge herds of buffalo (bison). Over-hunting wiped out the buffaloes and, as the frontier of pioneer settlement moved farther west throughout the 19th century, the Plains were settled by farmers. Today, this is one of the most intensively farmed regions in the world, a vast producer of both corn and wheat. A barn and yellow canola crop on the Great Plains just east of Washington



The American buffalo that used to roam the Great Plains of North America is actually a bison. A fully grown bison stands 6.6 ft (2 m) high and weighs more than 1,985 lb (900 kg). Traditionally the bison provided food and clothing for the Native Americans living on the Plains. Up until the 18th century, the bison population flourished as the Native American method of hunting had little effect on numbers. It was not until the "white man" arrived with rifles that the herds were dramatically reduced. During construction of the railroads in the 19th century, whole herds were shot to feed the rail workers. Today, only 30,000 bison remain. Most live in reserves, protected by federal and state regulations.

Urban Life

Much of the North American continent, such as the drier south and west, is sparsely populated, but there are great concentrations of population and industry in urban areas especially in the temperate regions along the coasts and along the shores of the Great Lakes. New York City (right) lies at the center of a vast conurbation of cities, which stretches from Boston to Washington D.C. Accessible to both the Atlantic Ocean and the Hudson River, New York developed as a major port. Today, it is the US's main financial, commercial, and cultural center. Toronto is the largest urban area in Canada. It is a key industrial center.



BALD EAGLE

The bald eagle, the only eagle native to

North America, has been the US national
bird since 1782. It has a wingspan of
7 ft (2 m), and is found mainly
along the coasts. It is a
protected species in
the US.

NATIVE AMERICANS

The first people to settle North America crossed into the continent from Asia more than 25,000 years ago. As they settled, they adapted to many different climatic conditions, resources, and terrain. Today, after centuries of conflict with European settlers, many Native Americans now live on government reservations. The Navajo are the largest tribe in the US. Most of them live on a large reservation in the Southwest. The tribe is famous for weaving and silverwork, and many of their handmade artifacts are sold to tourists.



OIL RIG

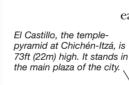
The US has an abundance of natural resources, including oil, coal, and minerals. Oil was found along the coast of East Texas in 1901. Texas is the US's main oil-producing state. Oil is transported to refineries on the Gulf Coast by pipeline, tanker, and train. Houston is the capital of the oil business, although it is also the center of high-tech industries and home to the space shuttle program.

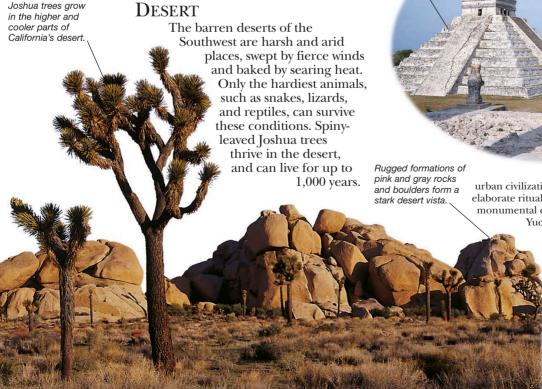


NATURAL HAZARDS

A chain of volcanoes stretches from the US-Mexican border to the southern end of South America. Popocatapetl, one of Mexico's many dormant volcanoes, is 17,888 ft (5,452 m) high, with a crater 500 ft (152 m) deep. Central Mexico is also vulnerable to earthquakes, which often hit the country's

most heavily populated regions. In 1985, an earthquake in Mexico City killed some 9,500 people.





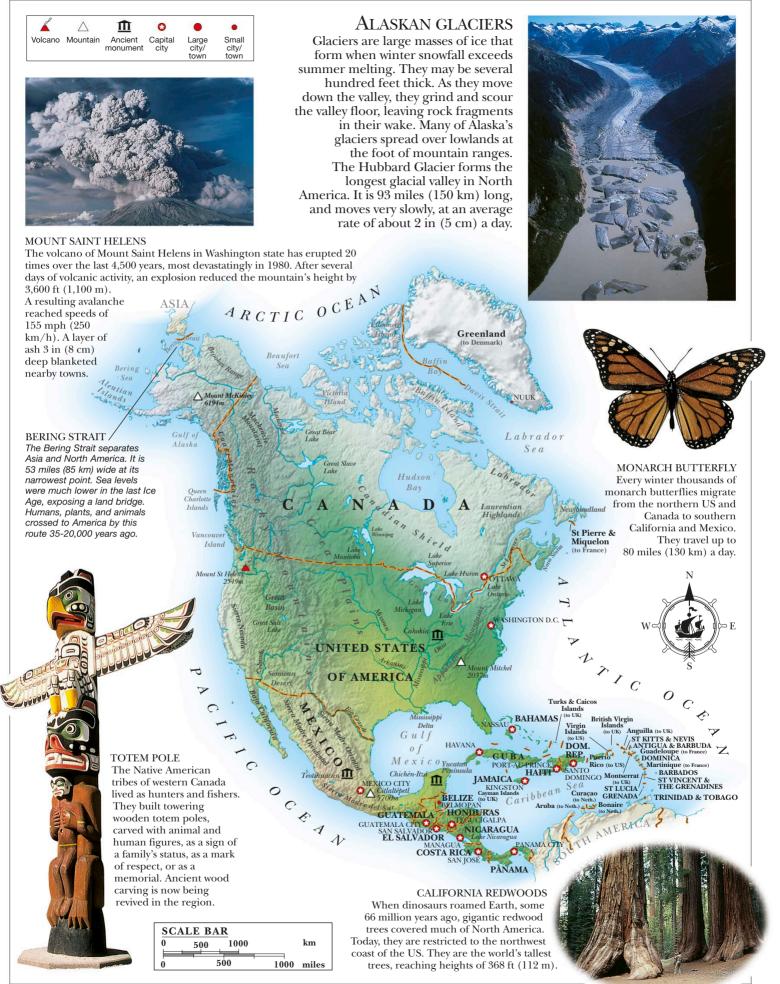
CHICHÉN-ITZÁ

The history of Mexico's urban civilizations dates back to c. 1150 BCE, and the elaborate ritual centers of the Olmec. The Maya built monumental cities and temples in the jungles of the

Yucatán from c. 200 ce. They are thought to be the first American civilization to develop a writing system. The Mayan pyramid-temple at Chichén Itzá dates to the 12th century ce.

Find out more

CANADA MEXICO NATIVE AMERICANS UNITED STATES OF AMERICA



Hvdroaen

that produces less dangerous waste than nuclear fission (below).

nucleus with two

extra neutrons

Nuclear fusion occurs when hydrogen atoms smash together and join

to form heavier atoms of helium. However, nuclear fusion is extremely

difficult to achieve. Hydrogen atoms must be held by a magnetic field

and heated to a temperature higher than that in the sun's center for

Experimental nuclear fusion reactor near Oxford, England

NUCLEAR FUSION

NUCLEAR ENERGY

If neutrons travel too rapidly, they bounce

off uranium atoms without producing

fission. The fuel is surrounded by water,

which slows the neutrons down so they

Control rods absorb neutrons and

. neutrons in a reactor is called a moderator

slow down the nuclear reaction. In an

emergency, the control rods drop into

the reactor core and shut off the nuclear reaction.

produce fission. A material that slows

THE ATOMS THAT MAKE UP everything in the universe are the source of a huge amount of energy called nuclear energy. Nuclear energy produces the searing heat and light of the sun, the deadly explosions of nuclear weapons, and vast amounts of electricity in

extra neutron Neutron

nuclear power stations. Nuclear energy is based on the fact that matter and energy are different forms of the same thing, and one can be converted into the other. In a nuclear reaction, a tiny amount of matter changes into an enormous amount of energy. The nuclear reaction occurs in the nuclei (centers) of atoms. This can happen in two ways: when the nucleus of a heavy atom splits,

in a process called fission, and when two lightweight nuclei join together, in a process called fusion. Scientists are trying to build reactors that use nuclear fusion, a process

In nuclear weapons, fission or fusion occurs in a split second. In contrast, nuclear power stations produce electricity from fission reactions that work at a controlled rate.

Neutron hits nucleus of uranium atom

Fission occurs.

releasing energy

NUCLEAR FISSION

Nuclear power stations produce energy

energy and two or three neutrons. The

make them divide. Soon, many atoms

neutrons strike other uranium atoms and

split, producing a huge amount of energy.

from the fission of atoms of uranium within uranium oxide pellets. The impact of a particle called a neutron makes an atom of uranium split, releasing heat

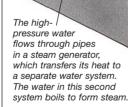
and neutrons

Reactor core contains pellets of uranium dioxide fuel held in fuel rods. Two thimble-sized pellets would produce enough electricity for one person's domestic supply for one year.

high-pressure water system

Pump for

Protective clothing worn when handling nuclear waste



Water is pumped around the reactor core at high pressure in a sealed circuit. The nuclear reactions heat the water to more than 570°F (300°C), but the high pressure keeps it from turning into steam.

Steam spins turbines that drive generators, producing electricity.

> A third water circuit acts as a coolant, changing the steam back into water, which returns to the steam generator once again.

NUCLEAR RADIATION

Some waste from nuclear power stations is radioactive—it produces deadly nuclear radiation consisting of tiny particles or invisible waves that can damage living cells. Some radioactive waste may last for thousands of years, so it is buried underground in sealed containers. Many people are concerned about the dangers of nuclear waste and are demanding an end to nuclear energy production.

NUCLEAR POWER STATION

A fission reaction becomes continuous only if there is a certain amount of fuel present, called the critical mass. In a nuclear reactor, rods contain uranium fuel. The fuel rods are placed close together to provide the critical mass that starts the reaction.

Find out more

Atoms and molecules CHEMISTRY COLD WAR PHYSICS RADIOACTIVITY SCIENCE, HISTORY OF SOVIET UNION, HISTORY OF

Pressurized water reactor (PWR)

FRACTIONS

FRACTIONS
Sometimes the number 1 has to be divided into portions. Parts of a whole number are called fractions.

COUNTING

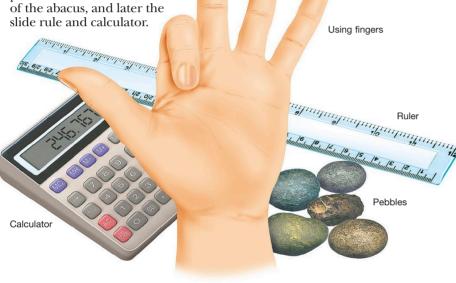
When people needed to count higher than 10, they used objects such as pebbles to represent multiples of 10. So, five pebbles and three fingers stood for the number 53. Making calculations with pebbles led to the invention of the abacus, and later the slide rule and calculator.

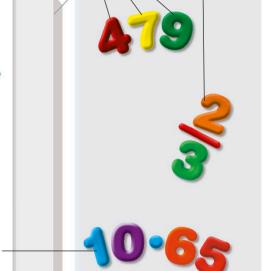
NUMBERS

WHEN WE WANT TO KNOW how many things we have, or measure how large something is, we use numbers. Numbers are symbols that describe an amount. There are only 10 number symbols: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9, but they can be put together in many different ways to make other numbers of any size. Besides counting and measuring, numbers can also be used to work out time and distances, or to put things in order. The skill of working with numbers is called arithmetic. Early humans probably used their fingers and thumbs to count. Because we have 10 digits—eight fingers and two thumbs—we developed a system of counting that was based on tens. This is called the decimal system,

after the Latin word for 10. Numbers are just as important as words for passing on information. They can be written down, so that other people can read and use them.

Cardinal





A fraction, two-thirds

NUMBERS IN HISTORY

People have invented many different ways of representing numbers with symbols. The modern decimal system has now been taken up all over the world, but older systems are still used in a few places. Even the Ancient Roman system is used sometimes, especially on clock faces.

「川川川川川井井井 -

The Babylonians invented a number system based on 10 about 3,500 years ago, but the symbols took a long time to write down.

The Ancient Roman number system goes back to about 500 BCE. It is an awkward system, but it is still sometimes used today.

08 3 3 8 4 8 0 2 6 30

In about 200 BCE, the Hindus used a number system based on 10. About 1,400 years ago, they modified it to include zero.

012324618910

By the 15th century, Hindu-Arabic numbers had replaced Roman numerals as the most popular number system.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

Today, most countries use a modern version of the Hindu-Arabic number system, because it makes calculations easy.

A decimal fraction, 10 and 65 hundredths



Cricket scoreboard

USING NUMBERS

If you look around, you will see how numbers are used in everyday life. For example, scoreboards, speed limits, distances, prices, TV channels, and the time of day are all shown using numbers. Page numbers in the index of this book show where to find the topics that interest you. Money is also divided into units to make it simple to understand.

Types of Number

Whole numbers that stand for quantities, such as 1, 2, or 3, are called cardinal numbers. Numbers that put things in order, such as 1st, 2nd, or 3rd, are known as ordinal numbers. In a fraction, the number below the line shows how many parts the whole is divided into; the number above shows how many of those parts are being described.

Find out more

Alphabets Computers Mathematics Science

OCEANS AND SEAS



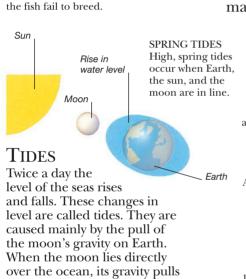
OCEAN HUNTERS

Fishing boats sail the oceans and seas to bring us the fish and other sea creatures that we eat. The best fishing grounds are in shallow seas, where the water teems with fish. But catches must be controlled; otherwise the numbers of fish will fall as the fish fail to breed.

YOUR FEET MAY BE RESTING firmly on the ground, but more than two-thirds of our planet is covered with water. Oceans and seas make up 71 percent of Earth's surface. They influence the climate, supply us with food, power, and valuable minerals, and provide a home for a fascinating range of plant and animal life.

The oceans and seas began millions of years ago, when Earth cooled from its original molten state. Water vapor escaped from inside Earth in volcanic eruptions, cooled, and fell as rain. It filled vast hollows and

basins surrounding rocky land masses. These gradually moved around to form the continents and oceans as they exist today. As rivers formed on the land and flowed into the seas, they dissolved minerals from the rocks, making the oceans and seas salty.



the water toward it. Water also

rises on the opposite side of

Earth, because Earth itself is

pulled toward the moon.

Ocean Indian Ocean North THE WORLD'S OCEANS AND SEAS Pacific Oceans are vast bodies of water, usually separating the continents. The Pacific Ocean, which is the largest and deepest, lies between America and Asia and covers more than Southern a third of the globe. The Ocean others, in order of size, are the Atlantic, Indian, and Southern oceans. The The Southern Ocean surrounds Antarctica. It Arctic Ocean lies between includes all the waters the land masses around between 60 degrees the North Pole and is south latitude and the largely covered by ice. continent of Antarctica. Seas, bays, and gulfs are smaller bodies of water Atlantic Indian Ocean that lie between arms of land, or between islands and land masses. Some, such as the Caspian and Dead seas, are The Arctic Ocean is entirely surrounded by land and an ice-covered ocean at the North Pole. are really not seas but large lakes.

OCEAN CURRENTS

Pacific

The water in the oceans is constantly moving in great circular streams, or currents, which can flow about as fast as you walk. Winds blow the surface layer of the oceans to form these currents, which carry warm or cold water along the shores of continents, greatly affecting the weather there. Sometimes, currents flow deep below the surface, moving in the opposite direction to surface

currents. For example, surface currents

carry warm water away from the equator, while currents deep beneath the sea bring cold water back to the equator.

Most seas have strong currents. But the waters of the Sargasso Sea, which lies in the North Atlantic Ocean, are almost still, causing the sea to become choked with seaweed.

THE KON TIKI EXPEDITION
Early peoples may have used the currents to travel across oceans. In 1947, the Kon Tiki expedition, led by Norwegian explorer Thor Heyerdahl, tested this theory by sailing a light wooden raft from Peru to the Polynesian Islands.

GULF STREAM

Water heated by the sun flows out from the Gulf of Mexico. This warm current crosses the Atlantic Ocean and flows around the shores of western Europe. There, the winter weather is mild, while places on the other side of the ocean away from the current are freezing cold.





Crest topples over

to break on shore.

Water reaches top of

circle in crest of wave.

Water reaches base of

circle in trough of wave

The water in a wave does not move forward. It moves in a circle, so the water only goes up and down as a wave passes. The approaching shore holds back the base of the wave, making the top of the wave move faster to break on the shore.

HOW WAVES MOVE

Find out more

rock formations and caves may result. The waves batter the rocks and break them up into pebbles and then into sand. Beaches form at the base of

cliffs, and the sea also sweeps pebbles and sand

along the shore to form beaches

elsewhere.

Continents DEEP-SEA WILDLIFE EARTHQUAKES FISHING INDUSTRY Indian ocean OCEAN WILDLIFE SEASHORE WILDLIFE

OCEAN WILDLIFE

LIFE BEGAN IN THE OCEANS millions of years ago.

Today, oceans cover 71 percent of the planet's surface
and provide homes for countless fish, octopuses, seals, sharks, and
jellyfish. Ocean wildlife is at its richest in the warm shallow
waters of coral reefs, where dazzlingly colorful angelfish and
butterfly fish live. In deeper waters, whales, dolphins, and
porpoises are found. Most plants and animals live close
to the water's surface. Sunlight filters through the
surface, allowing microscopic organisms, such as
diatoms, to flourish. An intricate web of small
animals feeds on these tiny organisms; larger
sea creatures eat the smaller ones, and so on up

the food chain to the large predators such as sharks.

threatened; we dump chemical wastes in the oceans,

catch so many fish that fish-eating sea

mammals such as seals and dolphins

have to compete with us for their food.

fertilizers flow into the oceans from rivers, and we

Today, many marine plants and animals are

COELACANTH

Common squid

There were once vast schools

of herring in the oceans; they

were an easy catch for fishing

feed on plankton.

boats, and people valued them

for their tasty flesh. Today, herring

is much less common because people have overfished the oceans. Herring

The coelacanth is a survivor from prehistoric times, although scientists first discovered it in 1938. The coelacanth lives around the Comoro Islands, off southeast Africa, and in the eastern Indian Ocean, in water 230–1,300 ft (70–400 m) deep. Adult coelacanths measure about 5.5 ft (1.7 m) in length. Today, this fish is threatened because of fish collectors and souvenir hunters.

Billions of tiny organisms float in seawater. Together they are

Sea hirds

in seawater. Together they are called plankton, from the Greek word *planktos*, meaning "wanderer." Plankton are food for many fish and other sea creatures.

Finback whale

FINBACK WHALE

The finback whale is the second largest living animal (the blue whale is the largest) and is found from the poles to the tropics. Finbacks grow to about 85 ft (25 m) in length and weigh 71 tons. They feed by

in length and weigh 71 tons. They feed by straining shrimplike creatures called krill from the water, using fringes of baleen hanging from the upper jaws.

SAND TIGER

Sharks are the most aggressive hunters in the ocean. The ferocious sand tiger shark hunts even before it is born, when it is still in its mother's womb. There are 10–15 embryo sharks in the womb, and as they develop, they eat each other until there are only one or two left. The survivors are born fully formed, then swim away to begin their fish-eating lives, growing to 12 ft (3.5 m) in length.

OPEN OCEAN

Many animals in the open sea are streamlined (sleek in shape) so that they can swim away quickly from predators and chase after prey. There are fish of all shapes and sizes in the open ocean, as well as enormous schools of jellyfish and mammals, such as seals. Sea birds, such as albatrosses, petrels, and shearwaters, feed at the surface.

SARDINE Pacific sardines are related to herrings. Other members of the

herring family are the sprat and the shad. All of them are hunted by bigger ocean dwellers such as seals.

SWORDFISH

This spear-nosed hunter is one of the fastest fish in the sea; it can swim in bursts at speeds of 60 mph (95 km/h). The swordfish resembles the marlin and sailfish, and weighs up to 1,500 lb (675 kg). Swordfish injure their prey with sideways slashes of the sword, and then devour them.

Swordfish



Whales and dolphins

fish swallows water and swells into a ball shape with its spines

poking outward.



SEA CREATURES, SUCH AS THE OCTOPUS and squid, have always held a strange fascination for humans. With their powerful tentacles and strange shape, they were once thought of as sea monsters. Octopuses and squid are clever, active creatures, the biggest and most intelligent of all the invertebrates (animals without backbones). They have sharp eyesight, a large brain, fast reactions, and the ability to remember. Octopuses, squid, and

their relatives, the cuttlefish, are mollusks, related to shelled animals with soft bodies, such as snails and clams. Unlike snails and clams, octopuses, squid, and cuttlefish have no outer shells, though squid have a very thin shell called a pen inside the body. The white oval cuttlebones of cuttlefish are often seen

squirted out

washed up on beaches. An octopus has eight "arms" covered with suckers, which it uses for moving around. Squid and cuttlefish have

> Water can be through siphon for jet-propelled

eight short "arms" and two long tentacles which curl and uncurl. They use their arms as rudders for swimming and their

tentacles for catching prey.

Mouth is on underside; it has a horny "beak" for cutting food, and saliva that contains poison.

COMMON OCTOPUS

Some large octopuses

measure 30 ft (9 m) across with their "arms" spread out.

However, stories of giant

octopuses that swallow divers whole are untrue.

The common octopus lurks in caves or crevices during the day. It emerges at night to hunt for crabs, shellfish, and small fish. It has a hard, beaklike mouth and a rough tongue.

CUTTLEFISH

Octopuses, squid, and cuttlefish can change color in less than a second. This can provide camouflage so that the creature blends in with the surroundings. It may also indicate a change of mood-a male cuttlefish turns black with rage when it is angry. The dappled red coloring of the cuttlefish shown here is a good disguise among the coral.

GIANT SQUID

Measuring 60 ft (20 m) in length including its tentacles, the giant squid is the world's largest invertebrate. It is an important source of food for sperm whales.

Common squid

Each "arm" has two rows of

feeling, and grabbing prey

powerful suckers for moving,

SQUID

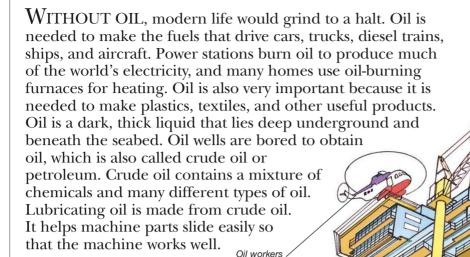
With its torpedo shape, the common squid is an especially fast swimmer. Powerful muscles inside the body squirt water rapidly through the siphon, pushing the creature along through the water.

INK **CLOUD**

Octopuses and squid have an ink gland attached to the digestive system. To confuse an enemy, they squirt ink out of the siphon and cannot be seen behind the dark, watery screen. This ink was once used by artists and is called sepia, which is also the scientific name for cuttlefish.

Find out more

Animals DEEP-SEA WILDLIFE OCEAN WILDLIFE



OIL REFINERY

The crude oil that comes from a deposit is a mixture of chemicals and many kinds of oil. Crude oil is taken to an oil refinery, where it is heated. This makes the oil break down, or separate, into gasoline and other fuels, lubricating oils, chemicals, and bitumen for making roads.

Huge oil tankers carry oil from offshore platforms to refineries on land

> Oil terminal and refinery

are ferried to production

platform by

helicopter.

A platform may stand on legs and be as tall as a skyscraper. Some platforms do not have legs but rest on huge floats called pontoons.

Oil workers live

in auarters on

the platform.

Some gas

from the oil

as a safety

precaution.

is hurned off

OFFSHORE OIL

Rigs drill wells down to oil deposits, and

production platforms

seabed.

bring the oil to the surface. The

platforms either

float on the sea

or stand on the

Several wells are drilled to an oil deposit.



PIPELINE

A long pipe carries oil from the platform to an oil terminal or tanker port. From there the oil is sent to a refinery.

WHERE OIL IS FOUND

Divers check and

repair platform

from below.

Oil is found in many places, from the Middle East to the Arctic. All these places were once covered by the oceans. Tiny sea plants sank to the seabed and were buried in mud. The mud turned into layers of rock. Heat from the rocks warmed the plants over millions of years and changed them into oil and natural gas.

OIL WELL

An oil well is a shaft that is drilled to obtain oil. The oil flows up the shaft from the deposit far below. On land, a machine called a rocker pumps up the oil.

VEGETABLE OILS

Plants and vegetables, such as olives, corn, and sunflowers, provide valuable oils.

Olive oil is made by crushing ripe olives; sunflower oil comes from sunflower seeds. These oils are used in cooking, and sunflower oil is used to make margarine. Factories treat plant and vegetable oils to make soaps and paints; vegetable oil can also be

used as fuels, such as biodiesel.

CHEMICALS FROM OIL

An oil refinery produces many chemicals from crude oil, which are called petrochemicals. Factories use these chemicals to make plastics, textiles, and other products. Polyethylene, for example, is made from a gas that comes from oil. Chemicals from oil are also used to make drugs, fertilizers, detergents, and dyes and paints in all colors.



GASOLINE

Gasoline is one of the most important of all oil products. Diesel fuel is another kind of motor fuel made from oil.

Find out more .

COAL GAS GEOLOGY PLASTICS ROCKS AND MINERALS

OLYMPIC GAMES

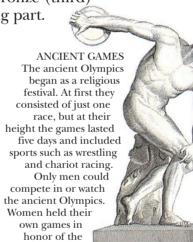
EVERY TWO YEARS, the world's best athletes compete in the Summer or Winter Olympics. More than 10,000 athletes from around 204 nations take part in the Summer Olympics, in more than 25 sports. The Winter Games are smaller, with 2,800 athletes from about 88 countries competing in 15 sports.

The inspiration for today's Olympics came from Ancient Greek games of more than 2,000 years ago. The modern Olympics began in Athens, Greece, in 1896. Individual excellence and team achievement are the themes of the Olympic Games, not competition between nations. The International Olympic Committee (IOC) chooses a city, not a country, to host the games. No one country "wins" the games, and there is no prize money. Instead, individuals and teams compete for gold (first place), silver (second), and bronze (third) medals—as well as for the glory of taking part.

Ski jumping, shown here, is one of

the most exciting events in the

Winter Olympics.



goddess Hera.

OLYMPIC FLAME

The Olympic Games open with a spectacular ceremony. The most important part is the lighting of the Olympic Flame with a burning torch. Teams of runners carry the torch from Olympia, in Greece, site of the ancient games, to the stadium where the games are to be held. This ceremony dates back to 1928, when Baron Pierre de Coubertin, founder of the modern Olympics, urged the athletes to "keep alive the flame of the revived Olympic spirit."

Five interlocking rings make up

the Olympic symbol.

opening

ceremony for

the Olympics is a spectacular occasion.

Winter Olympics

A separate Winter Games takes place every four years, halfway between two Summer Olympics. It includes ice and snow sports such as skating and skiing.



Running

Cycling

Weightlifting



Gymnastics

POLITICS AND THE GAMES

The huge international audience for the Olympics ensures that any political protests and terrorist acts that occur gain maximum publicity. In 1968, winning athletes raised clenched fists to show that they supported a

Find out more

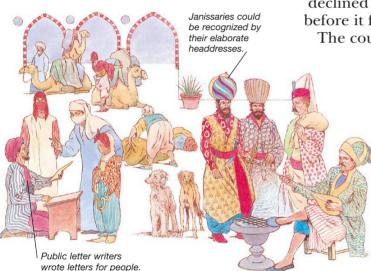
DANCE FOOTBALL GREECE, ANCIENT HEALTH AND FITNESS SPORTS

OTTOMAN EMPIRE

DURING THE LATE 13TH CENTURY, a group of nomadic Turkish tribes settled in Anatolia (modern Turkey). They were led by Osman, their first sultan, or ruler. He gave his name to the Ottoman Empire—one of the greatest empires in the world. The empire expanded through war and alliance with neighbours. By 1566, it had spread along the Mediterranean Sea across the Middle East to the Persian Gulf. The Ottomans owed their success to their military skill. Their armies included many Christian recruits

ill. Their armies included many Christian recruits organized into groups of highly trained foot soldiers called Janissaries. The Empire grew wealthy on the trade it controlled throughout the Middle East. Art and architecture flourished within its borders. Discontent with Ottoman rule eventually weakened the Empire, and it

declined during the 19th century before it finally collapsed in 1918. The country of Turkey emerged out of its ruins.



SULEIMAN THE MAGNIFICENT

The greatest of all Ottoman sultans

was Suleiman I (1494-1566), known as

Suleiman the Magnificent. During his

reign the Ottoman Empire reached

the height of its power. A patron of

the arts, Suleiman reformed the

educational and legal systems.

THE OTTOMANS

Although the Ottomans were Muslims, they allowed Christians and Jews to practice their own religions and tolerated the many different peoples who lived within their empire. The sultans lived in great luxury and wealth, and encouraged the arts and learning. Ottoman women had to live in a separate section of the household called a harem.



BATTLE OF LEPANTO

To stop the growth of Ottoman power, Pope Pius V formed a Christian league that included Spain, Venice, Genoa, and Naples. In 1571, the Christian forces defeated the Turks at the Battle of Lepanto, off the coast of Greece. The defeat was a very serious setback to the Ottoman Empire and ended Turkish naval power in the Mediterranean Sea.

SICK MAN OF EUROPE During the 19th century, the Ottoman Empire lost its grip on its European possessions and was in danger of falling apart. The Empire became known as the "Sick Man of Europe."



A 19th-century cartoon mocks the declining state of the Ottoman Empire.



Ottoman Empire at its greatest extent

OTTOMAN EMPIRE

1281-1324 Osman founds Ottoman Empire.

1333 Ottomans capture Gallipoli, Turkey, giving them a foothold in Europe.

1453 Ottomans capture city of Constantinople (now Istanbul), the capital of the Byzantine Empire; the city becomes the capital of the new empire.

1566 Ottoman Empire reaches its greatest extent.

1571 Christian navy destroys Turkish fleet at Lepanto.

1697-1878 Russia slowly expels the Turks from the lands around the Black Sea.

1878-1913 Turks expelled from most of their European possessions.

1914-18 Ottoman Empire fights on the side of Germany and Austria in World War I.

1918 Troops of several allied nations, including Britain and Greece, occupy the Ottoman Empire.

1922 Last sultan is overthrown. Turkey is declared a republic.

Find out more

BYZANTINE EMPIRE ISLAM

OXYGEN

RESPIRATION Our bodies need oxygen to release the energy consumed when we use our muscles. The oxygen we breathe in is used to "burn" the food we eat, producing energy. This process is called respiration. Blood carries the oxygen from the lungs, which extract it from the air, to the muscles where it is needed.

WE CANNOT SEE, SMELL, or taste oxygen, yet without it, none of us could survive longer than a few minutes. It is fortunate, then, that oxygen is the most common substance on Earth. Oxygen is a gas. Mixed with other gases, it makes up about one-fifth of the air we breathe. Most of the oxygen in the world, though, does not float free as a gas. Instead, the oxygen is bound up in combination with other substances—in a solid or liquid form. This is because oxygen is chemically reactive: it readily combines with other substances, often giving off energy in the process. Burning is an example of oxygen at work. When a piece of timber burns, oxygen is combining with the wood and giving off heat. Oxygen is also found in water, combined with atoms of another

gas, hydrogen. Oxygen can be extracted from water by passing an electric

current through it. The electricity breaks the water into its parts—the gases oxygen and hydrogen—and

oxygen bubbles off.

OXYGEN CYCLE

Breathing air or burning fuel removes oxygen from the atmosphere and gives off carbon dioxide. Plants do the reverse. During the day, they produce energy for growth by the process of photosynthesis. The green parts of the plant take in sunlight, water and carbon dioxide to

water, and carbon dioxide to
make new cells, and give
off oxygen. Thus,
oxygen continually
passes into and
out of the air.
This is called
the oxygen cycle.

BURNING

Nothing can burn without oxygen. In outer space there is no air or oxygen, so it would be impossible to light a fire. The rocket motors used to launch spacecraft need oxygen to burn the rocket fuel and propel the craft upward. Spacecraft carry their own supply of pure oxygen, which mixes with the fuel in the rocket motor. When anything burns in pure oxygen, it produces a very hot flame. In welding machines a fuel gas is burned with pure oxygen, producing a flame hot enough to melt metals.

People and animals breathe in oxygen.

Green plants absorb carbon dioxide breathed out by living creatures.

Mountain climbers, astronauts, and undersea divers carry a supply of oxygen to breathe. A special valve releases the oxygen at the correct pressure for

breathing.

OXYGEN IN WATER
Seawater contains
dissolved oxygen. Fish
use this oxygen to
breathe. Water flows
over their gills, which
extract the oxygen.
Unlike other fish,
some sharks can
breathe only when
moving in the
water. To avoid
suffocating, they
must swim constantly,
even when asleep.

Find out more

CHEMISTRY
HUMAN BODY
LUNGS AND BREATHING
PLANTS
SCIENCE

PACIFIC OCEAN



There are some 25,000 Pacific islands, but only a few thousand are inhabited. They stretch across the central part of the Pacific Ocean, straddling the equator and occupying an area larger than the whole of Asia. To the west and southwest lie Southeast Asia, Australia, and New Zealand; North and South America are to the east.

Wooden sailing boats called outriggers have a main hull and floats on either side ON A MAP OF THE PACIFIC OCEAN, the sunny, tropical Pacific islands look like tiny grains of sand scattered on the sea. The first adventurous settlers of these islands sailed from Southeast Asia. They spread gradually across the region, traveling over the vast expanses of ocean in their light wooden sailing boats. Today, the islands are divided into three main groups: Micronesia to the north, Melanesia to the south, and Polynesia to the east. There are 12 independent countries in the Pacific, including Fiji, Tonga, and Nauru, one of the world's smallest nations. Europeans first arrived in the Pacific in the 16th century, and a number of islands maintain strong links with Europe. New Caledonia, for instance, is French. Many Pacific islanders lead lives that have barely changed for centuries; but there are a

United States military bases cover

mainly in Micronesia

virtually all of some Pacific Islands

number of important modern industries, including large-scale fishing and mining, as well as tourism.

Many Pacific islands are very small. They are the tops of submerged mountains. Coral reefs protect them from the Pacific waves. On the more remote islands, people live much as their ancestors did. Their simple houses have thatched roofs made of palm fronds. Families keep pigs and chickens and grow fruit and vegetables. They use traditional boats for

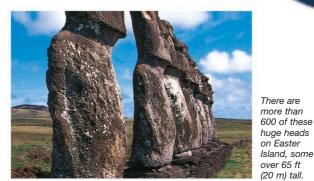
fishing and for trade between the islands.

ISLAND LIFE

Those taking part in the spectacular traditional dances of Papua New Guinea wear costumes decorated with feathers and beads.

EASTER ISLAND

Tiny, remote Easter Island is one of the farthest east of the Pacific islands. A Dutch admiral gave the island its name when he landed there on Easter Day in 1722. More than 1,000 years ago, the islanders' Polynesian ancestors carved mysterious stone statues, which still dot the dry, barren landscape.



WAKE ISLAND

The United States controls a number of Pacific islands, including Wake Island (above) and Midway, which was the scene of a major battle in World War II. The islands of Hawaii form one of the 50 states of the USA.

Find out more

OCEANS AND SEAS WORLD WAR II



New Guinea, one of the world's largest islands, is part of Melanesia. Half of it belongs to Indonesia and is called Irian Jaya. The other half is a mountainous independent country called Papua New Guinea. Its thick tropical forests are the home of many remote tribes who have little contact with the outside world.

396



STATISTICS

Area: 305,106 sq miles (790,225 sq km) Population: 9,105,000 Number of independent countries: 12

Languages: English, local languages and dialects

Religions: Protestant, Roman Catholic, Hindu Highest point: Mount Wilhelm (Papua New Guinea) 14,793 ft (4,509 m)

Main occupations: Agriculture, fishing



FIJI

Area: 7,056 sq miles

(18,274 sq km) **Population:** 909,000 **Capital:** Suva **Currency:** Fiji dollar



KIRIBATI Area: 313 sq miles

(811 sq km)

Population: 106,000

Capital: Baikiri (Tarawa Atoll)
Currency: Australian dollar



MARSHALL ISLANDS

Area: 70 sq miles (181 sq km)

Population: 72,000 **Capital:** Majuro **Currency:** US dollar



MICRONESIA **Area:** 271 sq miles

(702 sq km)

Population: 105,000 **Capital:** Palikir **Currency:** US dollar



NAURU **Area:** 8.1 sq miles

(21 sq km) **Population:** 9,500

Government Center: Yaren Currency: Australian dollar



PAPUA NEW GUINEA

Area: 178,704 sq miles (462,840 sq km)
Population: 6,672,500
Capital: Port Moresby
Currency: Kina



PALAU **Area:** 177 sq miles

(459 sq km) **Population:** 21,000 **Capital:** Ngerulmud **Currency:** US dollar



SAMOA **Area:** 1,093 sq miles

(2,831 sq km)

Population: 198,000

Capital: Apia

Currency: Tala



SOLOMON ISLANDS

Area: 11,157 sq miles (28,896 sq km) **Population:** 622,500 **Capital:** Honiara

Currency:

Solomon Islands dollar



TONGA

Area: 288 sq miles

(747 sq km) **Population:** 106,500 **Capital:** Nuku'alofa **Currency:** Tongan pa'anga



TUVALU **Area:** 10 sq miles

(26 sq km) **Population:** 11,000 **Capital:** Fongafale

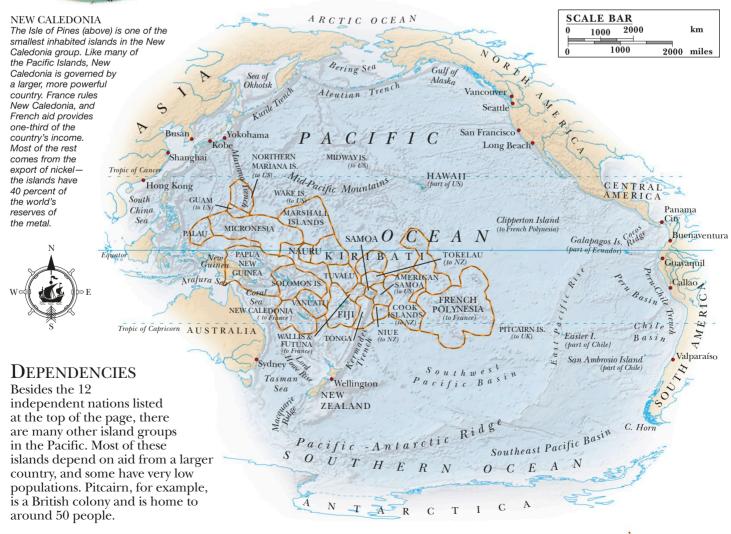
Currency: Australian dollar



VANUATU

Area: 4,706 sq miles

(12,189 sq km) **Population:** 272,000 **Capital:** Port-Vila **Currency:** Vatu



PAINTERS

ARTISTS USE PAINT in the same way that writers use words to convey ideas on paper. Painters capture the likeness of a face or a flower, but they can do much more than just paint a realistic image. Painters work skillfully with color, texture, and shape to create all kinds of eye-catching images of the world as they see it. Many cultures throughout history have produced their own great painters, from Giotto in the 14th century to Picasso in the 20th century. There have been many different groups, or

> movements, in painting, such as classicism, cubism, and pop art. Painters change the way we see the world. Rembrandt's portrait paintings, for example, are powerful studies from real life, while Salvador Dali's strange surrealist (dreamlike) landscapes

are drawn from his imagination. Painters use all kinds of paint to create a picture—thick blobs

of oil paint daubed on to a canvas with a palette knife; delicate brushstrokes of water-color on a sheet of paper. Some painters dab paint on with sponges, rags, even their fingers; others flick paint onto a surface. Whatever the medium (materials) used, each great painter has his or her own distinctive style.

> People in medieval paintings sometimes look stiff and expressionless, like the figures in this 11th-century picture (left) of an emperor, a saint, and an angel.



EARLY PAINTERS The artists of Ancient Egypt decorated the walls of tombs with scenes of gods and goddesses and of hunting and

feasting. The Minoan people of early Greece painted their houses and palaces with pictures of dancers, birds, and flowers. Roman artists painted gods and goddesses and scenes from classical mythology.

MEDIEVAL PAINTERS

Up until the 14th century, Western artists painted mostly Christian subjects—the life of Christ and the saints. Painters used rich colors and thin layers of gold to make these religious paintings. These early artists used different methods of painting people from later Western painters, and although the paintings may look flat to us, they are no less powerful. Artists

worked on wood panels for altarpieces and painted directly on church walls



RENAISSANCE

One of the greatest periods in European painting was the Renaissance, which reached its height in Italy in the late 15th and early 16th centuries. During the Renaissance, painters developed more realistic styles of painting. They studied perspective and the human body, painted more realistic landscapes, and developed portrait painting.



Michelangelo had difficulty in reaching certain parts of the ceiling in the Sistine Chapel, so he built a scaffold and sometimes lay on his back to paint.

GIOTTO

The Italian artist Giotto (c.1266-1337) painted at the beginning of the Renaissance. He brought a new sense of naturalness to paintings. The painting shown above is called *The Flight into Egypt*. It shows Mary and Jesus on a donkey being led by Joseph.

MICHELANGELO

Michelangelo Buonarroti (1475-1564) is one of the best-known Italian Renaissance painters. Much of his work was for Pope Julius II, who commissioned him to paint the ceiling of the Sistine Chapel in the Vatican, in Rome, between 1508 and 1512.

REMBRANDT

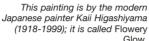
Most people know the Dutch artist Rembrandt Harmenszoon van Rijn (1606-69) only by his first name. He is well-known for his portraits that are full of expression. The painting shown here is one of many self-portraits.



ROMANTIC MOVEMENT During the late 18th and early 19th centuries, painters such as the French artist Eugène Delacroix (1798-1863) began a new style of painting, which became known as the Romantic movement. The romantics used bright color and a free handling of paint to create their dramatic pictures. The English painter J.M.W. Turner (1775-1851) painted landscapes and seascapes flooded with light and color.

ASIAN PAINTERS

While European art was developing, Asian artists were evolving their own styles of painting. The Chinese observed nature accurately, and painted exquisite pictures with simple brushstrokes in ink on silk and paper. Some Iapanese artists, such as Hokusai (1760-1849), made beautiful prints.



This is a detail from the painting by the French artist

Fragonard (1732-1806)

called

The Swing



PICASSO

Many people believe that the Spanish painter Pablo Picasso (1881-1973) was the most creative and influential artist of the 20th century. From a very young age, Picasso was extremely skillful at drawing and painting. His restless personality led him to paint in many different styles. One style was his "blue period" of painting, when he concentrated on blue as the main color for his pictures. In 1907, Picasso painted a picture called Les Demoiselles D'Avignon, which

shocked many people-it was

a painting of human figures

represented by angular and

distorted shapes. This led

to a style of painting

called cubism.

This photograph shows Picasso with a painting of his children, Claude and Paloma, He is on his wav to show this painting at an exhibition of his work.



At an exhibition in Paris in 1874, a painting by the French artist Claude Monet caused an uproar. Art critics and the public were used to seeing realistic objects in pictures, but Monet and his fellow artists, known as impressionists, painted in dabs of color to create the effect of light and shade. Other great artists of the impressionist movement were Camille Pissarro, Pierre Auguste Renoir, Edgar Degas, Mary Cassatt, and Alfred Sisley.





The Poppy Field, by Claude Monet

MODERN PAINTERS

Since the beginning of the 20th century, painters have experimented with different ways of creating pictures. Picasso and Georges Braque stuck fabric, sand, and newsprint onto canvases to make collages. Piet Mondrian

painted in straight lines and right angles. Action painting was developed by the American artist Jackson Pollock, who splashed paint on to huge canvases on his studio floor.



HOCKNEY

David Hockney (born 1937) is a well-known British painter. He is famous for his pictures of California, especially paintings of swimming pools like this one, called A Bigger Splash. Hockney works with many different materials, including photographs and color photocopies.

Find out more

Architecture Color Leonardo da Vinci PAINTING RENAISSANCE WRITER AND POETS

PAINTING

SINCE PREHISTORIC PEOPLE first applied natural pigments to cave walls, artists have painted to express themselves. Paintings can be important historical documents, providing clues as to how people dressed at the time of the painting and what their customs and interests were. Training is not necessary in order to paint, but it can help in learning basic techniques. A painting can be done with oil paints, watercolors, or as a fresco—that is, painting on to wet plaster. The type of paint depends on what the powdered pigment or color is mixed with to allow it to be brushed onto the painting. Oil paints use a vegetable oil such as linseed or poppy oil. Before oil paints were developed in the 15th century, artists made tempera paintings, in which the pigments were mixed with an emulsion such as egg yolk. Artists may paint on to almost any surface: from rock and wood to fabric, paper, metal, plastics—even skin. They may also choose any subject, such as a still life or something abstract like random shapes.

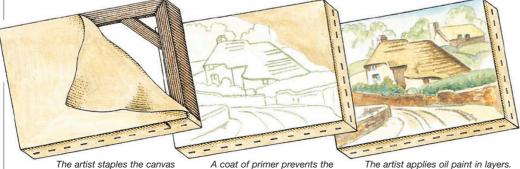
CAVE PAINTING Eighteen thousand years ago, people used burned bones and wood, and different-colored soil mixed with water or animal fat, to paint scenes on cave walls. South African bushmen produced this cave painting. It shows men hunting an eland, a type of deer.

OIL PAINTING

Oil paint has the advantage of drying slowly. This gives the artist time to change things on the painting while the paint is still wet, and makes it easier to blend colors and tones, or even scrape off the paint where it is not working successfully. Oil paint can be applied thickly or thinly. It is flexible enough to be built up in layers to produce a particular effect. The paint is applied to a canvas (a piece of fabric stretched onto a frame) with brushes, a painting knife, or fingers.



Pigments for making oil paints may come from natural sources such as berries, bark, roots, and earth, or from petroleum and metals.



to a wooden frame. This makes the canvas taut.

A coat of primer prevents the canvas from absorbing the paint; then an outline is done.

When dry, the painting will be coated with varnish to protect it against dirt.

PREPARING FOR OIL PAINTING Linen or cotton canvas makes a popular surface or "support" for oil painting. Before beginning, the canvas must be specially prepared (left). Once it is ready, the painter can begin to apply layers of paint. Some artists draw outlines in charcoal or pencil on the canvas first; others put the paint straight on. Oil paint can be thinned down with turpentine to produce an effect much like a watercolor.



ANCIENT **PERSIANS**

MORE THAN 3,000 YEARS AGO, the present-day country of Iran was home to various tribes, including the Medes and the Persians. For many years, the Medes ruled the area, but in 550 BCE Cyrus, the Persian king of a small state called Ashan, conquered the Medes and set out to create a vast kingdom. Within 30 years Persia

had become the most powerful nation in the world, and the Persian Empire covered all of Mesopotamia, Anatolia (Turkey), the eastern Mediterranean, and what are now Pakistan and Afghanistan. For more than 200 years, the Persian

Empire was the greatest the world had ever seen. The Persians were skilled

warriors, horse riders, and craftworkers. They were also highly organized. Under

CYRUS THE GREAT

Cyrus (ruled 550-529 BCE) founded the Persian Empire. During his reign many different peoples, including Babylonians, Egyptians, Greeks, and Syrians, lived in the Persian Empire.

People

bringing gifts

to the royal palace

Darius I, also called Darius the Great, the empire was divided into provinces called satrapies. A network of roads linked the provinces and enabled people to trade easily. Darius introduced a postal system and a single currency to unify the empire. The empire flourished, until the Greek leader Alexander the Great

show people arriving for a festival on New Year's Day



PERSIAN EMPIRE

At its height, the Persian Empire stretched from the borders of India to the Nile River in Egypt. Susa was the administrative capital of the empire, Persepolis was the royal capital, and the two cities were linked by a 1,678-mile- (2,700-km-) long Royal Road.

> 500-449 BCE Persian Wars between Persian Empire and Greek states, because Persian kings felt threatened by the democracy of Greece.

490 BCE Greeks defeat Persians at the Battle of Marathon.

480 BCE Greek navy defeats Persians at the Battle of Salamis.

334 BCE Alexander the Great invades Persia.

331 BCE Alexander defeats Persians at the Battle of Gaugamela. Persian Empire collapses.



In about 520 BCE, Darius I began to build the city of Persepolis. Building continued in the reign of Xerxes I (486-465 BCE). Persepolis was the site of many beautiful buildings, including the royal palace. The city was used only once a year at New Year, when the peoples of the empire brought tributes (gifts) to the king.

conquered Persia in 331 BCE.

The remains of Persepolis include statues such as the carved head of this horse in the Central Palace.



The Persian people followed the teachings of a prophet named Zoroaster, who lived from about 628 to 551 BCE. Zoroastrianism was the main religion in Persia, until the country became Muslim in the 7th century ce.

Zoroastrian priests carried a mace with a bull's head as a symbol of the priests religious battle against evil.



PERSEPOLIS TODAY When Alexander the Great invaded the Persian Empire, he burned Persepolis to the ground. But the ruins of the city, including the royal palace, can still be seen today in southern Iran.

Find out more

Alexander the great Assyrians BABYLONIANS GREECE, ANCIENT MIDDLE EAST

ANCIENT PERSIANS

549 BCE Cyrus the Great defeats the Medes peoples and forms the Persian

538 BCE Cyrus conquers the Babylonian Empire.

529 BCE Cyrus dies.

525 BCE Persians conquer Egypt.

521-486 BCE Reign of Darius the Great.

510 BCE Persians invade Southeast Europe and Central Asia.

PHOENICIANS



A TINY GROUP OF CITIES perched along the coast of the Mediterranean produced the most famous sailors and traders of the ancient world. These seafaring people were called the Phoenicians. The cities of Phoenicia were linked by the sea, and they traded in many

goods, including purple dyes, glass, and ivory. From 1200 to 350 BCE, the Phoenicians controlled trade throughout the Mediterranean. They spread their trading links to many points around the coast. Their most famous trading post was Carthage on the north coast of Africa. During its history, Phoenicia was conquered by several foreign empires, including the Assyrians, Babylonians, and Persians. These foreign rulers usually allowed the Phoenicians to continue trading. But in 332 BCE, Alexander the Great conquered Phoenicia, and Greek people came to live there. The Greeks brought

their own culture with them, and the Phoenician culture faded away.

Black Sea

Black Sea

Rhodes

Tyre

Mediterranean
Sea

PHOENICIA

Sicily

Byblos

Sardinia

PHOENICIA
Phoenicia lay on the coast of the eastern
Mediterranean, roughly where Lebanon
is today. The Phoenicians spread
throughout the Mediterranean, to
Carthage, Rhodes, Cyprus, Sicily,
Malta, Sardinia, Gades (Cadiz),
and Tingis (Tangier).



Sculptures show that Phoenician men wore distinctive conical hats.

> Phoenician glassware, such as this glass jar, was a luxury in the ancient world.

Phoenicians traded in a vast array of goods from the Mediterranean, including metals, farm animals, wheat, cloth, jewelry, and gemstones.

DYEING
The Phoenicians were the only people who knew how to produce a vivid purple dye from murex shells. The

dye was considered to be exceptionally beautiful, but it was also very expensive. Only high government officials, for example, could wear purple-dyed cloth in the Roman Empire.

PHOENICIAN SHIPS

The Phoenicians' ships were famous all over the Mediterranean, and were the main reason for the Phoenicians' success as traders. The ships had oarsmen, sails, and heavy keels, which enabled them to sail in any direction.



Byblos

The Phoenician port of Byblos was famous for its trade in papyrus—a kind of paper made in Egypt by pressing together strands of papyrus reeds. The Greeks called papyrus *biblos* after the port of Byblos. A number of our words concerned with books, such as Bible, and bibliography (a list of books), come from *biblos*.

The pareed grow the warm, of

The papyrus reed grows in the warm, damp conditions of the Nile River in Eqypt.

Find out more Alexander

THE GREAT
ALPHABETS
ASSYLANIANS
BABYLONIANS
GREECE, ANCIENT
PERSIANS, ANCIENT
SUMERIANS

PHOTOGRAPHY

MORE THAN TWO HUNDRED million times a day, a camera shutter clicks somewhere in the world to take a photograph. There are family snapshots capturing happy memories, dramatic news pictures, advertising and fashion shots, pictures of the planet beamed back from satellites in space, and much more. The uses of photography are numerous, and new applications are being found all the time. The first photographs were made by coating sheets of polished metal with light-sensitive chemicals, but the images appeared in dull, silvery gray and could only be seen from certain angles. During the 19th century, new processes were invented for spreading the chemicals on to a glass plate or

on to a film of cellulose (a kind of plastic). Eventually, photographs could be made in either black-and-white or full color. Film is still in use today, although it is quickly being replaced

by digital photography. Digital cameras use

a light-sensitive chip, instead of film, and store pictures as digital image files that can be transferred to a computer. There, they can be altered before being printed or sent anywhere in the world via the Internet.



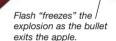
HIGH-SPEED PHOTOGRAPHY

With the use of special cameras and lights, high-speed photography can reveal movement too fast for the eye to see. A brief burst of light from an electronic flash, lasting less than one-millionth of a second, can capture the image of an object moving at hundreds of miles per hour.

People in early portraits

often look uncomfortable

A 19th-century photographer tries to hold a baby's attention while he struggles to operate his bulky camera.



HISTORY OF PHOTOGRAPHY

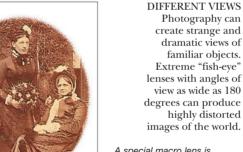
A Frenchman named Joseph Niépce took the first photograph in 1826. The exposure took eight hours to make, and the picture was fuzzy and dark. In 1837, another Frenchman, Louis Daguerre, discovered how to make sharp photographs in a few minutes. Just two years later, English scientist William Fox Talbot invented the process that is still used for developing film today. In the early days, cameras were bulky, and for each picture photographers had to carry a separate glass plate. Then, in 1888, American

1

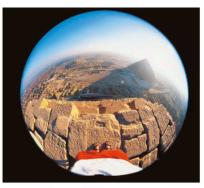
George Eastman invented the Kodak camera. It was small and light and came loaded with a roll of film rather than plates. Taking a picture became so easy that anyone could try it.

The Kodak Box Brownie was so simple that Eastman claimed even a child could use it.



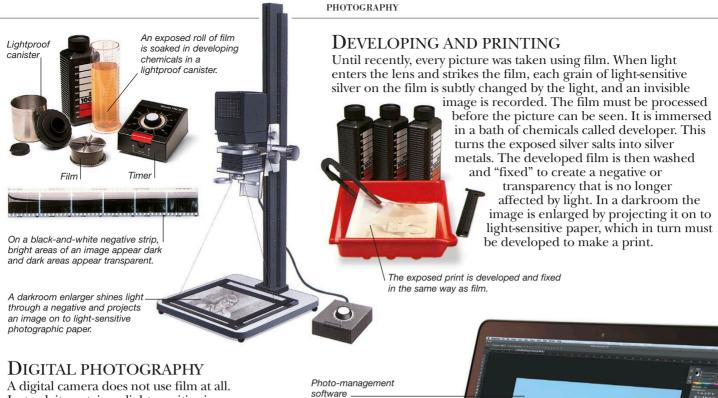


A special macro lens is needed to focus at distances as close as this.



Circular fish-eye shot of the view from the top of the Great Pyramid of Khufu in Egypt





Instead, it contains a light-sensitive image

sensor—a chip made up of millions of tiny silicon photo diodes, each of which records the brightness and color of the light falling on it when the picture is taken. The picture information is

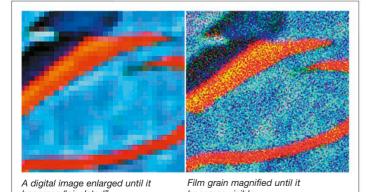
translated into digital data and stored on the camera's memory card, from where it can be seen on the camera screen, or downloaded to a computer, or printed.

Photos can be viewed immediately on the camera's LCD (liquid crystal display) screen.

Mini tripoo

Connection cable

Laptop computer



DIGITAL AND FILM IN CLOSE-UP

Both digital and film images are made up of tiny blocks of color, so small that they are normally invisible to the naked eye. However, it is possible to see individual pixels when a digital photograph is enlarged on screen and to see separate grains when film or a photographic print is viewed under a microscope or magnifying glass.

CAMERA PHONES

Almost all new cell phones have built-in digital cameras, capable of taking photographs and recording short video clips. Both pictures and movies can be sent immediately to other cell phones, the Internet, or transferred wirelessly to TVs, computers, and printers. As image quality improves, many people may choose to use a single device to combine the functions of a phone, camera, video camera, and music player.

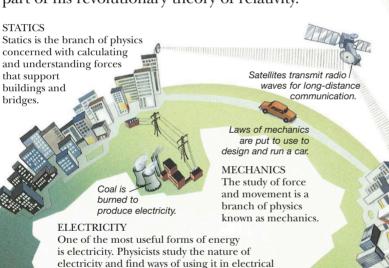


Find out more

CAMERAS Color LIGHT Movies TELEVISION

PHYSICS

THE SCIENCE OF PHYSICS used to be called natural philosophy, which means thinking about and investigating the natural world. Physicists seek to understand and explain the universe from the largest, most distant galaxy, to the tiniest invisible particle. Great physicists have wrestled with fundamental questions such as what it is that holds us to Earth, what time is, and what is inside an atom. Physicists work with theory and experiment. They conduct experiments and then think of a theory, or idea, that explains the results. Then they try new experiments to test their theory. Some theories have become so good at explaining nature that many people refer to them as the laws of physics. For example, one such law states that nothing can travel faster than the speed of light. The German-born physicist Albert Einstein (1879-1955) proposed this in 1905 as part of his revolutionary theory of relativity.



appliances, microchips, and computers.

Accelerator speeds

up atomic

particles and

forces them

to collide.

ELECTROMAGNETISM
Physicists have discovered a
group of mostly invisible rays
called electromagnetic
waves. Electromagnetism
is the physics of the
relationship between
magnetism and
electric currents.

ASTROPHYSICS

Astronomers

use physics to

find out about

the origins and

interiors of the

sun and stars. This

branch of physics is called astrophysics.

KINETIC THEORY
Physicists use the idea of molecules to explain the way solids, liquids, and gases behave.
This branch of physics is called kinetic theory.

Sound waves reflected from the ocean floor bring back information about deep-sea structures.

ACOUSTICS
The science of sound
is called acoustics.
Physicists can use
sound to study the
interior of Earth
and the oceans.

GEOPHYSICS

The interior of Earth is hidden from us, but physicists have discovered that there is great heat and pressure beneath Earth's crust, which sometimes erupts in volcanoes. Geophysics is the branch of physics concerned with Earth.

BRANCHES OF PHYSICS

Physics is the science of energy and matter (the materials of which everything is made).

There are several branches of physics. They cover a range of subjects from atoms to space.

OPTICS AND THERMAL PHYSICS
Heat and light are important forms of
energy: the sun sends out light and heat
that make life possible on Earth. The
physics of light is called optics; the
branch of physics concerned
with heat is called thermal physics.

LANDMARKS IN PHYSICS

200s BCE Greek scientist Archimedes explains floating and how levers work.

1687 English physicist Isaac Newton puts forward the laws of motion and gravity.

1900 German physicist Max Planck introduces quantum theory.

1905 German physicist Albert Einstein publishes his theory of relativity.

1938 German physicists Fritz Strassmann and Otto Hahn split the atom.

2011–2013 Scientists at the Large Hadron Collider at CERN, Geneva, discover evidence of the Higgs boson—the fundamental particle that gives mass to matter.



English physicist Stephen Hawking (born 1942) published theories about the nature of matter, black holes in space, and the origin of the universe. These have opened doors to new possibilities in physics.

Find out more

EINSTEIN, ALBERT
ELECTRICITY
FORCE AND MOTION
GRAVITY
HEAT
LIGHT
MAGNETISM
SCIENCE
SOUND

NUCLEAR PHYSICS

Physicists are constantly searching for a greater understanding of the particles that make up the nucleus (center) of an atom. This branch of physics is called nuclear physics.

Atomic particles crash into each other to release vast amounts of energy.

Physicists study magnets and the forces

Earth's magnetism, which comes from the

OUANTUM MECHANICS

mechanics.

Energy can only exist in tiny

packets called quanta. This

idea is very important in the

study of atoms, and it has

given rise to a branch of

physics called quantum

movements of the molten metal core at

that magnets produce. This includes

MAGNETISM

the center of Earth.

PILGRIMS

September 16, 1620, Mayflower sets sail from Plymouth.

November 19 Cape Cod is sighted.



November 21 Mayflower anchors in Provincetown harbor

December 26 Plymouth colony founded. Massachusetts

MAYFLOWER. The Pilgrims sailed to North America in a two-masted ship, the Mayflower. The ship was about 90 ft (30 m) long and was built to carry wine and other cargo.

Splitting logs

to make planks

ON A BLUSTERY SEPTEMBER DAY in 1620, a small ship set sail from the port of Plymouth, England, bound for North America. The 102 settlers on board hoped that in the New World they could worship freely in their own way, which they had not been able to do in England. Because of their Puritan faith, and because they started one of the colonies that would later grow into the United States, the group became known as the Pilgrims. The Pilgrims landed in what is now Massachusetts and established a settlement they named Plymouth. The first winter was hard. The settlers had little food, and it was difficult to farm and fish. But with help from the local Native Americans, the settlement eventually prospered. The Pilgrims replaced their

wooden homes with more secure dwellings and started trading furs

with the Native Americans. More groups of Puritans came to join the original settlers; together they created one of the first successful European settlements in North America.



The first settlements in Plymouth were built of wood from the local forests. The chimneys were made of sticks held together with clay, and the roofs were waterproofed with bark.

> Every member of the family had to work hard to build a house and plant crops for food.

GOVERNMENT

The early Plymouth settlers elected their own government, which met annually to make laws and levy taxes.

PURITANISM

Food had to

be cooked in the open

> The Puritan religion stressed hard work and obedience and disapproved of frivolity and idleness.

The Pilgrims held prayer meetings outside until they built churches.

THANKSGIVING In the fall of 1621, the Pilgrims celebrated their first successful harvest. They invited the local Native Americans to join them in a feast of thanksgiving. Thanksgiving, which became a national holiday in 1863, is celebrated in the United States on the fourth Thursday in November.

Find out more

EXPLORERS HOLIDAYS NORTH AMERICA United states, history of

PURITANS

The people known as the Puritans wished to purify the Church of England of its pomp and ritual. They dressed





PIRATES

IN TALES ABOUT PIRATES, shady figures row through the moonlight to bury treasure on tropical islands. The reality of a pirate's life, though, was very different from the storybook version. Most pirates were simply criminals who robbed ships at sea and often murdered the crews. Pirates first appeared when trading ships began to cross the Mediterranean about 4,000 years ago. They have flourished ever since in every ocean of the world, but were particularly active from 1500 to 1800. Some pirates, such as

Blackbeard, cruised the Caribbean Sea, which was also called the Spanish Main. Others, such as Captain Kidd, attacked ships

in the Indian Ocean. Sometimes countries at war encouraged piracy, but only against

enemy shipping. They called the pirate ships privateers and gave them letters of marque—official

licenses to plunder enemy ships. Pirates still exist in the waters off Somalia.

They hijack ships, take them into their own ports, and demand ransoms for the

ransoms for the ships' owners.

PIRATE SHIPS

Traditional pirate vessels were generally small, fast, and maneuverable. They floated high in the water so they could escape into shallow creeks and inlets if pursued. They were armed with as

many cannons as possible. Some cannons were heavy guns that fired large metal balls; others were lighter swivel guns

that fired lead shots.

ANNE BONNY
Anne Bonny was
born in Ireland.
She fell in love with
the pirate "Calico
Jack" Rackham and
sailed with him. On
a captured ship she
met another female
pirate, Mary Read.
The women were

arrested in 1720, but escaped the gallows, since they were both expecting babies.

BLACKBEARD
One of the most terrible pirates was Edward
Teach. His nickname was Blackbeard, and his favorite drink was rum and gun-

powder. In battle, he carried six pistols and wore burning matches twisted into his hair. He died during a fight with a British warship in 1718. SPANISH DOLLAR

Buried pirate treasure,

marked with an X on a

map, is largely the invention of adventure writers. Most

of the time, pirates attacked

lightly armed merchant

ships, stealing food and weapons.

The pirate's currency was a Spanish gold dollar worth eight reales (called a *real de a ocho*). The pirate terms "pieces of eight" comes

from the habit of cutting these into eight pieces, each worth one real.

Find out more .
Ships and boats

PLANETS

EARTH IS ONE of eight major planets moving around the sun. Planets are large balls of rock, metal, gases, and liquids orbiting a star. In our solar system, all the planets travel in the same direction around the sun, each revolving in an elliptical (oval) orbit. Through a telescope, the planets appear as disks of light moving slowly across the night sky. They do not, however, produce light themselves, but reflect light from the sun. All the planets except Mercury are surrounded by a layer of gas called an atmosphere. The four smaller planets, such as Earth, have a rocky surface, but the four giant planets are mostly gas and liquid. The giant planets are each surrounded by rings. There is a huge difference in temperature between the planets nearest to the sun and those farthest away. Mercury is hotter than an oven by day, while Neptune is about 392°F (200°C) below freezing. As far as we know, Earth is the only planet that

supports life. However, the sun is one of billions of stars, and planets have already been discovered orbiting thousands of them. Another planet somewhere might support life.

blendin swirling atmosphere arou

JUPITER
Jupiter is
the largest
planet in the
solar system.
It has no solid
surface since it is
made mainly of
liquid hydrogen
blending into a layer of
swirling gas forming an

atmosphere around it. It is a cold planet, surrounded by a ring of dust, and orbited by more than 60 moons.

THE SUN The sun is a star—a vast ball of hot gas, far larger than any of the planets.

MARS

Mars is a small, dry planet with a red, rocky surface. It is cold—about -9°F (-23°C)—and has two polar caps of ice and frozen gas. Mars has two tiny moons named Phobos and Deimos.



The moon

Mars

. Venus

VENUS

Venus is covered by thick clouds. Its dense atmosphere traps the sun's heat and makes Venus the hottest planet in the solar system. The surface temperature of Venus is about 896°F (480°C).

EARTH

Earth has an atmosphere of air and oceans filled with water. Earth's average temperature is 72°F (22°C). A source of energy and liquid water are essential for life on the planet. If Earth were hotter, the water would evaporate; if it were colder, the water would freeze.

ASTEROIDS

Thousands of tiny bodies called asteroids orbit the sun, mainly traveling in a belt between Mars and Jupiter. Dating from the earliest days of the solar system, most asteroids are lumps of rock and metal just a few miles in diameter. Jupiter's gravitational pull can send asteroids into erratic orbits, causing them to collide with planets and other asteroids. Many objects made of ice and rock are also known to exist in the Kuiper Belt, an area in the solar system beyond the orbit of Neptune.

It has a rocky surface that rises to a temperature of about 662°F (350°C).

PLANET PICTURES

Mercury is too small and

gets too hot to have an

atmosphere or oceans.

MERCURY

Space technology has shown us what the other planets in the solar system look like and what they are made of; it has also established that these other planets are unlikely to support life. The images shown right and at the bottom of the next page were taken from a variety of spacecraft.



The heavily cratered surface of Mercury is revealed in this photograph taken by the MESSENGER spacecraft.



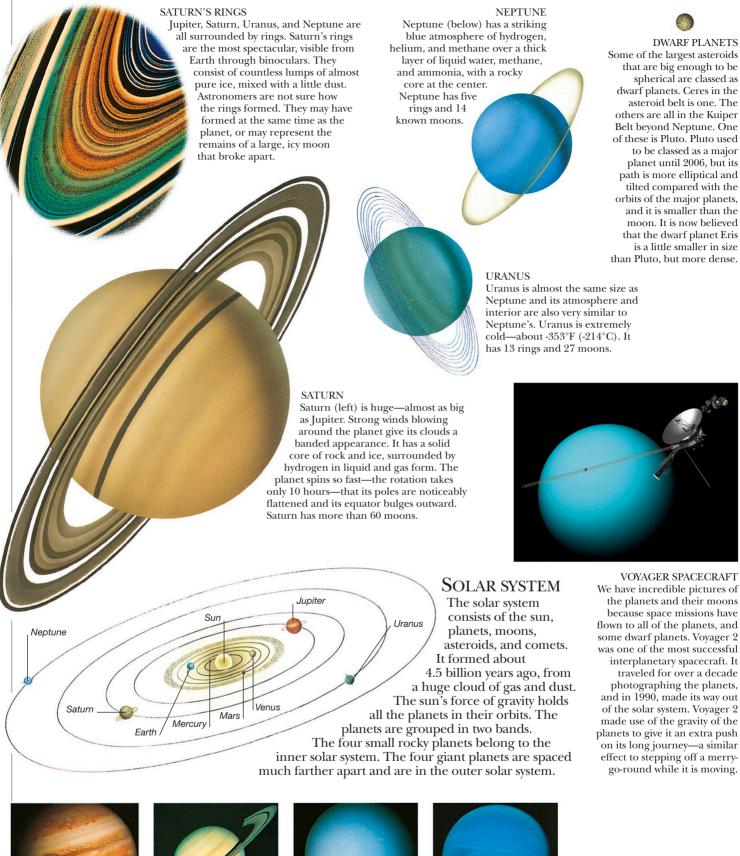
Photograph taken by the Pioneer-Venus probe shows thick yellowish clouds covering the surface of Venus.



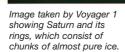
Picture of Earth taken by the Meteosat weather satellite. Colors have been enhanced using a computer.



This snapshot of Mars was created from a series of images taken by NASA's Hubble Space Telescope.



Voyager 1 picture of Jupiter showing the Great Red Spot, which is a huge storm.





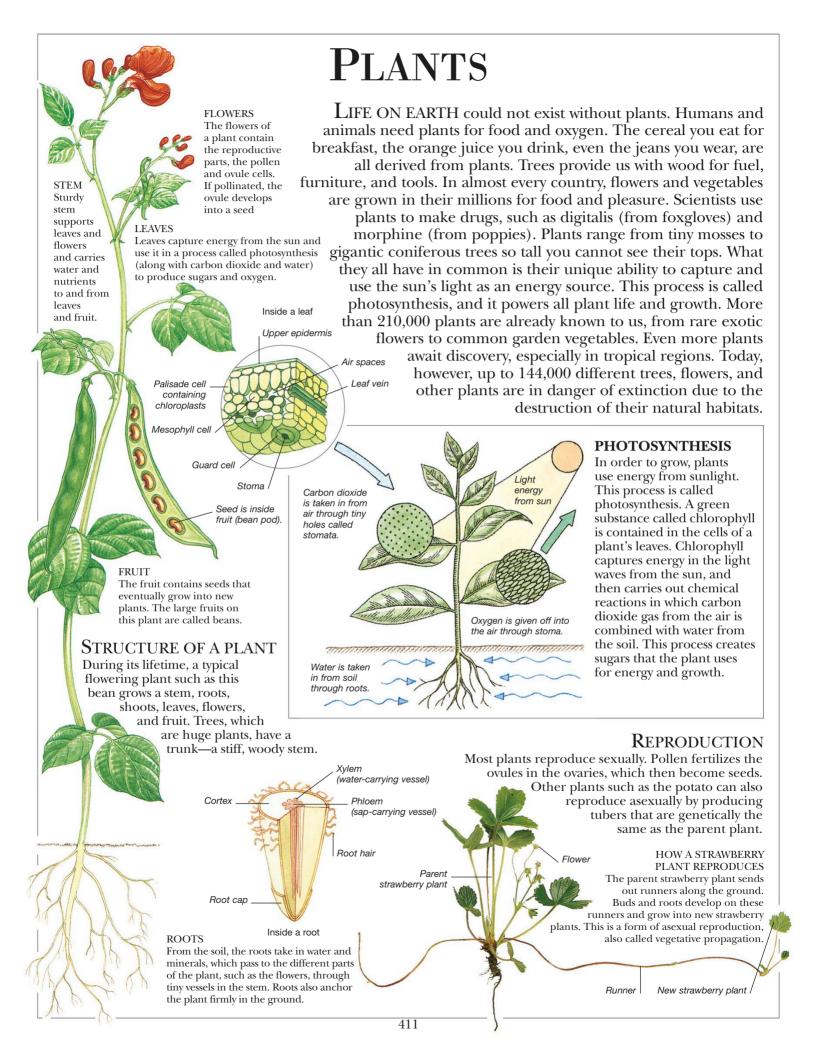
Voyager 2 image of Uranus. Its atmosphere looks blue because the methane gas it contains cuts out red light.



Voyager 2 photograph of Neptune.The two dark blurs are enormous storms in Neptune's atmosphere.

Find out more

ASTRONOMY
GRAVITY
MOON
SUN
UNIVERSE



Seaweed is an alga

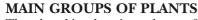
water and attaches

Moss grows on logs

and walls and in moist, shady woodland areas.

that grows in sea

itself to rocks



The plant kingdom is made up of many different groups. These groups are divided into flowering and non-flowering plants, as shown here.



Microscopic plants are so small that we can see them only through a microscope.

Ferns grow in all parts of the world. Some are as large as trees; others are tiny and look like moss.

Vegetables are edible flowering plants that are rich in vitamins and minerals. They include carrots, potatoes, spinach, tomatoes, and beans.

> Herbs have scented leaves. They include basil and oregano.



Lichen is now classified as a fungi. It has no true leaves, stems, or roots.



Club mosses are

plants to develop

with true stems.

True flowering

tulips, and other

garden plants.

plants include roses

Veeds are unwanted

nettles, and

buttercups

Grasses

include

lawn grass

and cereals

such as wheat

rice, barley,

and corn.

flowering plants that

include dandelions,

among the first

Liverworts are small non-flowering plants related to mosses.



Horsetails were among the earliest plants on Earth.

Coniferous trees aclude fir trees and pine trees. They are also called evergreen trees.

Fruit trees provide many kinds of fruit, including apples, lemons, and bananas. All are rich in vitamins.

Deciduous trees

are also called

broadleaved

their leaves

each fall

trees They lose







WEEDS

A weed is simply a plant growing where it is troublesome to humans. Most weeds grow fast, come into flower quickly, then spread their seeds. Some weeds, such as the convolvulus shown above, have pale, delicate flowers; others are colorful, such as the dandelions and buttercups that grow on lawns.



FOOD FROM PLANTS

We grow plants for food on farms and in gardens, too. Food plants include cereals such as rice, fruit such as oranges, and vegetables such as carrots. Spices such as cinnamon are parts of plants and are used for flavoring. Some plant parts cannot be eaten because they are bitter, sour, or poisonous. Potatoes are an important food crop, but we eat only the tuber that grows underground. The

fruit and leaves of the potato plant, which grow above ground, are poisonous.

CHOCOLATE

Inside every large fruit, or pod, of the tropical cacao tree are about 40 cacao beans. These beans are roasted, shelled, then ground into a paste. The cacao paste is mixed with sugar at a high temperature to make chocolate.



THE BIGGEST FLOWER

The giant rafflesia is a parasitic plant. It has no leaves and draws its food from the liana creepers it lives on. It has the world's largest flower, at 3 ft (1 m) across. Because of its smell,

it is also called the stinking giant.

CARNIVOROUS PLANTS

Some plants obtain extra food from animals. One plant, commonly called the Venus's-flytrap, usually grows in swamps, where the soil is poor. Flesh-eating or carnivorous plants trap and digest insects and other small creatures.

Venus's-flytrap flower

The flytrap shuts in onefiftieth of a second, when trigger hairs at the base of each leaf are moved.



When a small creature touches sensitive hairs on the leaves of the Venus's-flytrap, the leaves snap shut with one of the fastest movements in the plant world.



Find out more

FLOWERS AND HERBS
FRUITS AND SEEDS
MICROSCOPIC LIFE
MOSSES,
LIVERWORTS, AND FERNS
SOIL
TREES

PLASTICS

MANY MATERIALS that we use are natural, such as cotton, wool, leather, wood, and metal. They come from plants or animals, or they are dug from the ground. Plastics can be used in place of natural materials, and they are used to make clothes, parts for cars, and many other products. Plastics are synthetic materials, which means that they are made from chemicals in factories. The chemicals come



Bakelite was invented in 1909 by the American chemist Leo Baekeland. It was the first plastic to be made from synthetic chemicals.

mainly from oil, but also from natural gas and coal. An important quality of plastics is that they are easy to shape. They can be used to make objects of all kinds, as well as fibers for textiles. Extra-strong glues, long-lasting paints, and lightweight materials that are stronger than metal—all of these products are made of plastics with special qualities. None can be made with natural materials.

PVC Electrical wires have a coating of flexible PVC (polyvinyl chloride), which is also used to make inflatable toys

POLYETHYLENE

Plastic bags are often made of polyethylene, a plastic that can be made into a tough, flexible film. When produced in thicker layers, polyethylene is also used to make bottles, bowls, and other household containers.

KINDS OF PLASTICS

There are thousands of different plastics. Some of the most common types are shown here.



NYLON Fibers of nylon, a strong but flexible plastic, are used to make ropes and hardwearing fabrics. Solid nylon is used to make

Carbon-fiber

adhesive)

of tough

plastic

sheet

Honeycomb

Epoxy layer

Carbon-fiber

sheet Laver of epoxy (plastic

BEECH STARSHIP 1

In aircraft, composites can be used to replace many metal parts. This aircraft is made almost entirely of composites that are highly resistant to corrosion and



POLYSTYRENE

Molecule of

polyethylene

Packaging made from polystyrene is light and rigid. Tough plastics often contain polystyrene.

POLYCARBONATE Goggles need to be clear and strong, two qualities of polycarbonate plastic. Other uses include

POLYMERS

Plastics are polymers, which

often begin with poly, which

are substances with molecules

composed of long chains of atoms.

This is why the names of plastics

means "many." Long molecules

give plastics their special qualities,

such as flexibility

and strength.

car lights and crash helmets.

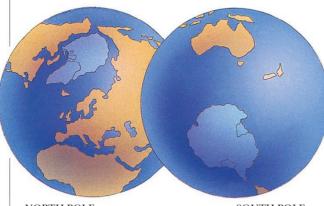


ATOMS AND MOLECULES CHEMISTRY Coal MACHINES OIL TECHNOLOGY

COMPOSITES

Strong fibers are put into tough plastics to create materials called composites (right), which are very strong yet light and easily shaped. Thin fibers of glass, carbon, or Kevlar (a strong plastic) are used.

POLAR WILDLIFE



NORTH POLE In the central Arctic Ocean at the top of the globe, there are vast areas of drifting ice many feet thick. SOUTH POLE
At the bottom of the globe,
the continent of Antarctica is
almost completely covered
by a massive sheet of ice.

THE NORTH AND SOUTH POLES are the coldest places on Earth. But despite freezing temperatures, icy water, and biting winds, many different plants and animals live near the poles and are found nowhere else in the world. All survive because they have adapted to the harsh conditions. Plants in these regions are low-growing, to protect them from the cold wind, and they complete their life cycle during the few short weeks of the summer. Polar animals, too, have adapted to the cold conditions; some have thick fur or feathers; others have a layer of fatty blubber to conserve body warmth. The biggest animals, the great whales, roam the waters of Antarctica, near the South Pole and the largest bear, the polar bear, lives in the Arctic, near the North Pole. Many other warm-blooded animals, including wolves, foxes, reindeer, hares, and lemmings, Polar animals are often white in color for camouflage on the

also live here. Polar animals are often white in color for camouflage on the ice. The cold seas are also teeming with life, particularly in summer. Around Antarctica, ocean currents bring up nutrients from the deep sea to feed the plankton, which in turn feeds animals such as krill.

ARCTIC SKUA

The skua snatches food from other birds, such as gulls and puffins. It pesters them in midair until they drop their catch of fish.

NARWHAL

The narwhal belongs to the whale family. It hunts in small groups among pack ice searching for cod, flatfish, shrimps, and squid. Narwhals have only two teeth. In the male, the left tooth usually develops into a tusk, which can measure up to 8 ft (2.5 m) long.

POLAR BEAR CUBS

Young polar bears are born in the winter in a den made by their mother under the snow. The cubs stay in the den for four months, feeding on their mother's milk, and then begin to learn how to hunt. The cubs leave their mother at about two years old.

$BEARDED\ SEAL$

Bearded seals live all around the Arctic region, mainly in shallow water. They eat shellfish on the seabed, as well as crabs and sea cucumbers. In the breeding season, male bearded seals make eerie noises underwater. The female seals give birth to pups on ice floes in the spring.

HOODED SEAL

In the summer, hooded seals migrate north to the waters around Greenland.
They hunt deep-water fish, such as halibut and redfish, as well as squid.
They spend the winter farther south, off northeastern North America, resting on ice floes and rarely coming on to land.

The male hooded seal inflates the hood—a sac of loose skin on its nose—to scare off other males.

POLAR BEAR

The huge polar bear is covered in thick, water-repelling fur, except for its footpads and the tip of its nose. Polar bears have an excellent sense of smell for locating prey, and they can bound across the ice at great speed. An adult polar bear weighs about half a ton. It is so strong that a single blow of its paw can kill a person.

Polar bears eat seals, fish, birds, and small mammals. They also scavenge on the carcasses (dead bodies) of whales.

CONSERVATION

Today, polar bears and whales are protected from hunting by law. But many polar animals are still threatened by oil spills, overfishing, and global warming melting the ice. Fishing boats catch huge quantities of fish, which affects the numbers of animals that depend on fish for food.



KRILI.

The shrimplike creatures shown left are called krill. They are the main food for baleen (whalebone) whales, such as the blue whale, which scoop up thousands of krill from the ocean every day.



PENGUINS

There are 17 different kinds of penguins; all live in the Southern Hemisphere. Penguins cannot fly, but they are expert swimmers and divers. They can speed along in the water after fish and squid using their flipper-shaped wings.



EMPEROR PENGUIN

The emperor penguin has a bright orange bib around its neck. It is a fast swimmer and can leap straight out of the water at high speeds to land safely on the ice. It breeds in the coldest place on Earth—on Antarctic ice, where the average temperature is -4°F (-20°C). After the female has laid an egg, the male penguin keeps it warm in his brood pouch—a warm layer of feathered skin between his feet and belly—for about

60 days. The newborns stay warm by standing on their parents' feet, or in the brood pouch.



ICE FISH

The blood of most fish freezes solid at about -32°F (-35°C), and the waters in the polar regions sometimes drop even lower. The ice fish, also called the crocodile fish, has special chemicals in its blood to stop it from freezing.

LEOPARD SEAL

The four main kinds of seals around Antarctica are the leopard, crabeater, Ross, and Weddell seals. The leopard seal measures up to 10 ft (3 m) in length. It patrols the pack ice and island coasts hunting for penguins and other seals, especially crabeater seals.

There is little life on the continent of Antarctica itself, apart from a few mosses, lichens, and tiny creatures such as mites.

TUNDRA

The lands on the edge of the Arctic Ocean are bleak and treeless. This region is called the tundra. The brief summer in the Arctic allows small plants, such as sedges, cushion-shaped saxifrages, heathers, mosses, and lichens, to grow. These plants provide

food for many insects and the grazing caribou. Birds such as snow geese breed along the shores and migrate south in the fall.

MUSK OX

The musk ox is a type of goat.
It is the only large mammal that can survive winter on the tundra. The musk ox's thickset body has dense underfur and a thick, shaggy outer coat of tough hairs.

Musk oxen stand together as protection from predators, such as wolves. They stand

facing outward with the youngsters in the center.

SNOW GOOSE

About 100 kinds of birds migrate to the tundra to breed in the spring. Snow geese arrive two weeks before there are any plants to eat, but they have a store of body fat that allows them to make a nest and lay eggs before they eat. Later they feed the chicks on the newly growing grasses.



ARCTIC SAXIFRAGE
The cushion shapes of tundra flowers such as saxifrage and crowberry help prevent the plants from freezing. These plants also provide shelter for the tiny creatures living in between the plant's different parts.

Find out more

Antarctica Arctic Bears and pandas Fish Oceans and seas Seashore wildlife Whales and dolphins

POLITICAL PARTIES

AN ESSENTIAL FEATURE OF DEMOCRATIC GOVERNMENT, political parties bring people with common political ideas together. The US Constitution made no mention of political parties, but as the first American government took shape, several issues divided its politicians. A group known as the Federalists supported strong national government; the Anti-Federalists formed to oppose them.

These groups developed into the first American political parties: the Federalists, led by Alexander Hamilton, and the Democratic-Republicans, led by Thomas Jefferson. Today, America has a two-party system, with most elected officials

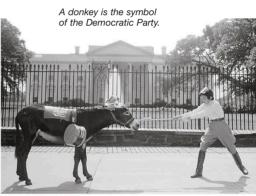
> belonging to either the Democratic or the Republican party. Both parties are complex organizations, with offices at local, state, and national levels.



REPUBLICAN PARTY

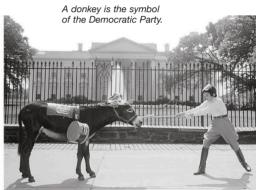
Founded in 1854, the Republican Party was established to oppose the spread of slavery and provide strong opposition to the powerful Democrats. The first successful Republican presidential candidate was Abraham Lincoln, elected in 1860. The party supported the rights of the people against big

government, a policy that appealed to many groups, including farmers, merchants, and industrialists. In 1874, a political cartoonist used an elephant to represent the Republican vote; to this day, the elephant symbolizes the Republican Party.



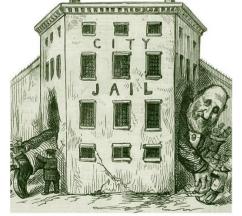
"BOSS" TWEED

The power of politics has attracted many greedy people. Perhaps the most famous political "boss" was William Macy Tweed, who ran the New York City Democratic Party headquarters in the mid-1800s. Tweed traded favors, offering jobs to immigrants and workers in exchange for their support, giving him enough votes to influence lawmakers.



DEMOCRATIC PARTY

The oldest existing political party in the United States, the Democratic party was once part of Jefferson's Democratic-Republicans. After the party split in the 1820s, Andrew Jackson led his new Democratic Party to its first presidential victory in 1828. The party championed the common people and supported a strong federal government. During the Civil War, disagreements over slavery weakened the party, giving the Republicans power.



A 19th-century Prohibition poster illustrates the Temperance League's battle against alcoholism

PARTY CONVENTIONS

Democrats and Republicans hold national conventions (left) every four years, in the same year as a presidential election. The purpose of the convention is to officially nominate candidates for president and vice president and to adopt a party platform, a list of the party's goals and policies.



THIRD PARTIES

No third party has ever won the presidency. However, their ideas have often won such support that the two major parties have adopted them. Many third parties support a single issue, such as gun laws or Prohibition (of alcohol).

Find out more

Congress Constitution GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS PRESIDENCY

POLLUTION

OIL ON BEACHES, vehicle exhaust fumes, litter, and other waste products are called pollutants, because they pollute (dirty) our environment. Pollutants can affect our health and harm animals and plants. We pollute our surroundings with all kinds of chemical waste from factories and power stations. These substances are the unwanted results of modern living. Pollution itself is not new—100 years ago factories sent out great clouds of poisonous smoke. Today, there are many more factories and many more pollutants. Pollution has spread to the land, air, and water of every corner on Earth, even to Antarctica and Mount Everest. Scientists are worried that the gases released by factories and vehicles are even changing the atmosphere and causing the surface temperature of the planet to rise. We can reduce pollution by recycling waste and using biodegradable materials that eventually break down in the soil.

ACCIDENTAL POLLUTION
Besides everyday pollution, there
is also accidental pollution—for
example, when a ship leaks oil and
creates a huge oil slick in the ocean.
This kind of pollution causes damage
to the environment and kills millions
of fish and seabirds, like the
oil-covered birds shown above.

ACID RAIN

Vehicle exhausts produce fumes that contain nitrogen oxides. The coal we burn in power stations produces sulfur dioxide. When these two substances mix with water in the air, they turn into acids and then fall as acid rain. Acid rain damages trees, eats into buildings, and kills wildlife in rivers. Today, it is possible to reduce the amount of sulfur dioxide given off by power stations, but the process is expensive.

ATMOSPHERIC POLLUTION Ozone is a kind of oxygen present in the atmosphere. It forms a

in the atmosphere. It forms a protective layer that blocks out the sun's ultraviolet radiation, which can cause skin cancer in humans. Chemicals called CFCs (chlorofluorocarbons) damage the ozone layer.

GLOBAL WARMING Burning fossil fuels

releases carbon gases into the atmosphere.
They act like the panes of glass in a greenhouse, trapping the heat. Many scientists now believe that Earth is becoming too warm. If Earth becomes just a few degrees warmer, sea levels will rise, drowning low-lying coastal cities.

Many factories release pollutants as a by-product.

RECYCLING

If we save the glass, metal, plastics, and paper that we use every day, they can be recycled and used again. This helps preserve Earth's natural resources. Recycling cuts down litter, reduces air and water pollution, and can save energy. Many towns have "bottle banks" to collect glass for recycling.



WASTE DUMPING

In many parts of the world people bury toxic (poisonous) chemicals and other dangerous waste products. These substances leak into the soil and water, killing wildlife. We treat the seas as waste dumps, and the North Sea is now seriously polluted. For the wildlife in the seas to survive, we must produce less harmful waste products.

Farmers spray crops with fertilizers to help them

grow and pesticides to control

chemicals can harm the other kinds of

pests and weeds, but these

wildlife that live and feed on the crops

TRAFFIC POLLUTION
Truck, car, and bus exhausts
belch out lead (which can
damage the nervous system),
carbon monoxide, carbon
dioxide, and nitrogen oxides,
which cause acid rain and the
smog called photochemical
smog. Some of these harmful
substances are reduced by
special catalytic converters
attached to vehicle exhausts.

Ships

leak oil

into the

sea, which

is harmful to

sea creatures.

Every day we drop litter on the ground—candy wrappers, paper bags, empty tin cans, and bottles. Litter is ugly, unhygienic, and a fire risk, and it can kill animals that eat it.



more efficient so that they use less fuel.

Individuals, too, can save energy and reduce pollution by making use of energy-efficient light bulbs and other appliances in the home, and by using cars less.

Energy-saving lamps reduce pollution, but just switching off lights helps even more.

RAIN FORESTS Since 1945, more than half of the world's rain forests have been destroyed. They are cut down for timber or burned to clear space for farmland. Burning produces carbon dioxide, contributing to global warming. Scientists are increasingly concerned about the impact of this on the environment.

Find out more Atmosphere CLIMATES Conservation AND ENDANGERED SPECIES ENERGY

PORTS AND WATERWAYS

SHIPS LOAD AND UNLOAD their cargoes at ports, or harbors—sheltered places on coasts or rivers with cranes and warehouses to handle ships, passengers, and goods. Road and rail connections link the ports with inland areas. The earliest ports were simply landing places at river mouths. Here ships were

Navigation ports were simply landing places at river mouths. Here ships were lights guide safe from storms, and workers on board could unload ships safely into the port. cargo into smaller boats for transport upriver. Building walls against the riverbanks created wharfs to make loading easier. In the 18th and 19th centuries, port authorities added docks deep, artificial pools—leading off the rivers. Ships Because oil burns easily, and boats use waterways to sail to inland towns or oil tankers use special as shortcuts from one sea to another. Waterways terminals to unload their cargo can be natural rivers or artificial rivers called canals. One of the world's largest waterway systems, based on the Mississippi River, links the Great Lakes with the Gulf of Mexico. It includes 15,000 miles (24,000 km) of waterways. CONTAINERS A special wheeled

Docks

Huge tanks at the

until it is needed.

terminal store the oil

Huge gates at the entrance to the

docks maintain the water level

cranes of the old-style docks are

disappearing today as more ships

carry cargo in containers—large

steel boxes of standard size that

are easy to stack and move.

inside. The warehouses and

Ships and boats

unload at wharfs

LOADING AND UNLOADING Ships carry nearly two-thirds of all cargo in containers, but many items do not fit

neatly inside them. Cranes lift these individual large pieces of cargo on and off the ships. Loose cargo such as grain is sucked up by huge pumps and carried ashore through pipes. Vehicles drive on to special ships known as "ro-ros": roll-on, roll-off ferries.

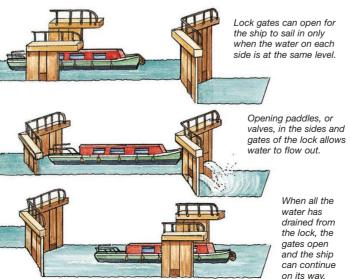
LOCKS

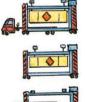
To raise or lower ships from one water level to another, canals and harbors have locks. If a ship is going to a lower water level, the lock fills with water and the ship sails in. Closing the upper gates and letting out the water gradually lowers the ship to the level of the water outside the lower gates.



SINGAPORE

At the center of the sea routes of southern Asia lies Singapore, one of the busiest ports in the world. Its large, modern docks handle goods from all over the world. Many large ships from Europe and the Americas unload their cargoes here into smaller vessels for distribution to nearby countries.





CONTAINERS
A special wheeled crane handles containers. It lifts them off the ship and can either stack them nearby or lower them on to the back of a truck. Cranes, ships, and trucks

around the world have the same size fittings so that they can move containers easily between different countries.



PANAMA CANAL

Ships traveling around the South American coast from the Caribbean Sea to the Pacific Ocean once had to sail nearly 6,000 miles (10,000 km) until the United States built a huge canal through Panama in Central America where the Pacific and the Caribbean are just 51 miles (82 km) apart. The canal opened in 1914.

Find out more

NAVIGATION SHIPS AND BOATS TRADE AND INDUSTRY

PORTUGAL

On the southwestern side of the Iberian Peninsula, which it shares with Spain, Portugal is the westernmost country in mainland Europe. It also includes the Azores and Madeira, two self-governing island groups in the Atlantic Ocean.

PORTUGAL'S LONG ATLANTIC coast has shaped its destiny as a seafaring nation. It is a land with few natural resources, and its economy has traditionally been based on fishing and farming. The grapes that grow on the moist, fertile slopes of the Douro River produce fine wines and port, while olives, cork, and canned fish are also major exports. Today, Portugal is becoming more industrialized, and its textile industry is expanding. Although it has a good internal road network, its transportation links to its eastern neighbor, Spain, are poor, and most heavy goods are still moved by ship. Tourism, especially in the mild south coast, is increasingly important.

Port is a

TAYLOR'S.

sweet wine, made by adding brandy to the fermenting grapes.

(left). The grapes
harvested here are used to make
Portugal's distinctive wines and
famous fortified wine, which is
named "port" after Porto, a major
town on the Douro Estuary. Grapes
are transported down the river by

barge to the towns of Porto and Villa Nova da Gaia, where the wine is blended and matured in casks and bottles and shipped all over the world. The island of Madeira is also famous for its wine, which is heated over a period of six months by a combination of hot water pipes and the rays of the sun. It is then fortified with brandy, which helps give Madeira wine a richer flavor.



Portugal's capital and main port lies on the banks of the Tagus River, 8 miles (13 km) from the coast. Baixa, the historic city center (below), lies on the north bank. In 1755, most of the city was destroyed by an earthquake and then completely rebuilt. Today, it is the bustling commercial heart of the city. Lisbon's manufacturing center, dominated by large cement and steel works, lies on the south bank.

CORK CULTIVATION
Portugal is the world's leading producer of cork, made from the outer bark of the cork oak tree. Trees are first stripped of cork at 15 to 20 years old and then every 10 years thereafter. Cork is used to make stoppers for bottles and jars.



VINEYARDS

Vineyards blanket the

terraced hills that

line the valley of

the Douro River



ALGARVE

The fertile coastal lowlands in the south of Portugal are densely inhabited. Inland, the mainly agricultural economy is based on grain, figs, olives, almonds, and grapes. Many fishing villages line the coast. In recent years, these quiet backwaters have been transformed by tourism (above). Some traditional villages have been completely swallowed up by tourist development. Tourists come for mild winters, fine scenery, and some of the best golf courses in Europe.



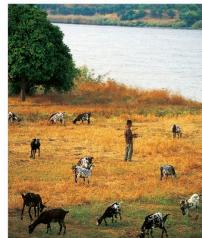
FESTIVALS

Portugal is mostly a Roman Catholic country; many villages hold an annual festival to mark a particular saint's day or religious holiday. Colorful parades march through the streets, accompanied by the Portuguese guitar (a type of mandolin), and the entire village comes together for a lavish meal, with music and dancing. Plaintive folk songs (fados) are famous throughout Portugal.

Find out more

EUROPE EUROPE, HISTORY OF





PREHISTORIC LIFE

TWO BILLION YEARS AGO The earliest forms of life were bacteria and blue-green algae. The algae grew in rings or short columns called stromatolites, which are fossilized in rocks. Today, stromatolites still form in shallow tropical seas.

> Sea pens existed

600 million

vears ago

Some of the earliest remains of life on Earth are fossils called stromatolites

Trilobites

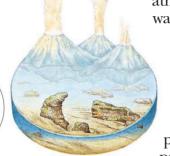
450 million

are ancient

relatives of crabs

were common

years ago.They



600 MILLION YEARS AGO Rare fossils of soft-bodied creatures show us that many different animals had evolved by this time. They included the first kinds of jellyfish, corals, sea pens, and worms.

there was no life. Torrential storms raged, lightning bolts flashed, volcanoes poured out poisonous gases, and there was no atmosphere to protect Earth from the sun's radiation. Slowly, warm shallow seas formed. In these seas the first forms of life appeared, protected by the water. We call these early beginnings "prehistory" because they happened before written history. Fossils—the preserved remains of plants and animals—provide the only records of prehistoric life. We know from fossils more than two billion years old that some of the earliest forms of life were bacteria. Gradually, plants called blue-green algae evolved, or developed. These produced oxygen—the gas that plants and animals need for life. Oxygen was released into the air from the sea and formed a protective blanket of ozone in the atmosphere. The ozone screened out the sun's radiation, and living things began to invade the land and take to the air. Millions of kinds of animals and plants have existed since the first signs of life—some, such as insects, have thrived; others, such as the dinosaurs, have died out as Earth's

WHEN PLANET EARTH FORMED more than 4.5 billion years ago,

450 MILLION YEARS AGO

well. They include trilobites, nautiloids, sea urchins, and giant eurypterids, or sea scorpions, more than 8 ft (2.5 m) long.

Fossils from this time are much more common, because animals had developed hard shells that preserved

One of the first fish about 390 million years old

390 MILLION YEARS AGO

Fish were the first creatures with backbones. They evolved quickly into many different kinds. Gradually, they developed jaws and fins. The first small land plants, such as mosses, appeared on the swampy shores.

environment has changed.





HOW WE KNOW THE AGE OF FOSSILS

Million years ago (mya) Stages Quaternary period 1.8-today Tertiary period 65-1,8 Jurassic and Cretaceous periods 195.5-65 Triassic period 252-199.5 Carboniferous and 354-252 Permian periods Devonian period 418-354 Ordovician and Silurian periods 490-418 Cambrian period 543-490 cambrian 4,560-543

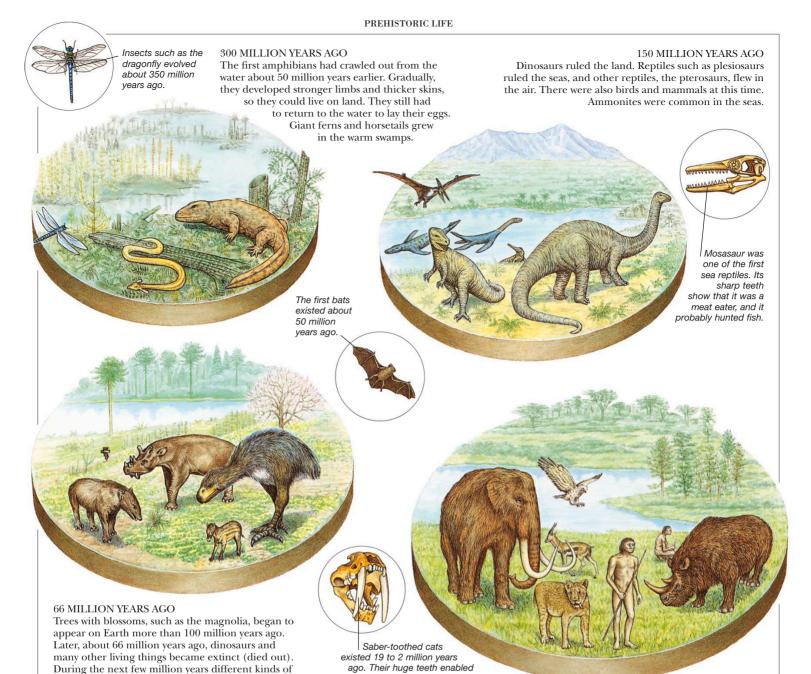
Scientists called paleontologists find out how old a fossil is from the age of the rocks around it. This is called relative dating. They also measure the amounts of radioactive chemicals in the rocks and fossils to find out when they formed. This is called absolute dating.

Prehistoric time is divided into different stages, called eras, which are further divided into periods. Each of these stages lasted for many millions of years. If you dig deep down into Earth's surface, you can find fossils of animals and plants that lived during the different periods.



350 MILLION YEARS AGO

As plants became established on land, they were soon followed by the first land animals, such as millipedes and insects. Woody trees that looked like conifers stood more than 100 ft (30 m) high. Sharks and many other fish swam in the seas.

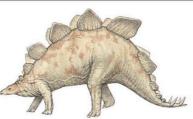


EXTINCTION

where they live.

mammals and birds became more common.

There is concern over the fact that many animals and plants are in danger of dying out, or becoming extinct. But ever since life began, animals and plants have died out, to be replaced by others. This process is part of nature. As the conditions on Earth change, some living things cannot adapt; they eventually become extinct. Scientists believe that 99 percent of all the different plants and animals that ever lived have died out naturally. In prehistoric times, there were mass extinctions when hundreds of different things died out together. These extinctions were often due to dramatic changes in climate. About 225 million years ago 90 percent of all the living things in the sea died out. Today, animals and plants are dying out more quickly because humans damage and destroy the areas



STEGOSAURUS

them to attack and kill large prey.

This dinosaur lived about 150 million years ago in North America. It became extinct about 140 million years ago.

NEANDERTHAL PEOPLE
These people lived from
about 120,000–35,000 years
ago. They were smaller than
humans and are now thought
not to be ancestral to them.
It is debated, however,
whether they interbred
with humans.

GREAT ICE AGE

About two million years ago several ice ages gripped Earth, with warmer stretches between. Humans evolved—probably in Africa—and spread around the world. In the north, they hunted woolly mammoths, woolly rhinos, and saber-toothed cats. About 18,000 years ago, ice sheets covered much of northern Europe, northern Britain, and North America.

Find out more _

COAL
DINOSAURS
EVOLUTION
FOSSILS
PREHISTORIC PEOPLES

PREHISTORIC PEOPLES

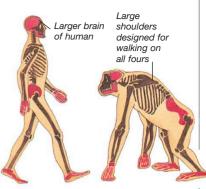
PREHISTORIC PEOPLES

c. 7,000,000 BCE Apes and hominins begin to evolve in different ways.

c. 2.500.000 BCE First stone tools made. Paleolithic (Old Stone) Age begins.

- c. 2,000,000 BCE Homo erectus appears.
- c. 350,000 BCE First Neanderthals (an early form of Homo sapiens -'wise man") develop.
- c. 50,000 BCE First modern people, Homo sapiens, develop.
- c. 8.000 BCE Neolithic (New Stone) Age begins.
- c. 7,000 BCE Farming villages and pottery.
- c. 3,500 BCE Sumerians in Mesopotamia develop writing. Sumerians begin to live in cities.
- c. 3,000 BCE Metal tools and weapons begin to replace stone.

COMPARED WITH the rest of life on Earth, human beings arrived quite recently, after the dinosaur age and the age of mammals. The whole story of human evolution is incomplete, because many parts of the fossil record have never been found. Humanlike mammals first emerged from the ape family about five million years ago in Central Africa. They came down from the trees and began to walk on two legs. Hominins, or early humans, were more apelike than human and lived in the open. Over millions of years they learned to walk upright and developed bigger brains. These large brains helped them develop language and the ability to work together. Hominins lived in groups and shared work and food, wandering through the countryside gathering fruit, roots, nuts, berries, and seeds, and hunting animals. Standing upright left their hands free to make tools and weapons, shelters and fire. They lived in caves and in shelters made from branches and stones. These early humans spread slowly over the rest of the world and soon rose to dominate life on Earth.



HUMAN OR APE?

Humans have smaller jaws and larger brains than apes. The human hand has a longer thumb; apes have longer fingers. The human pelvis and thigh allow upright motion, giving the spine an S-shaped curve. Human legs are longer than arms; apes have the reverse. Unlike apes, humans cannot use their big toes as extra thumbs; the foot has adapted to walking and can no longer grasp.

> WISDOM TOOTH Early people needed wisdom teeth in order to eat roots and berries. Today we no longer need

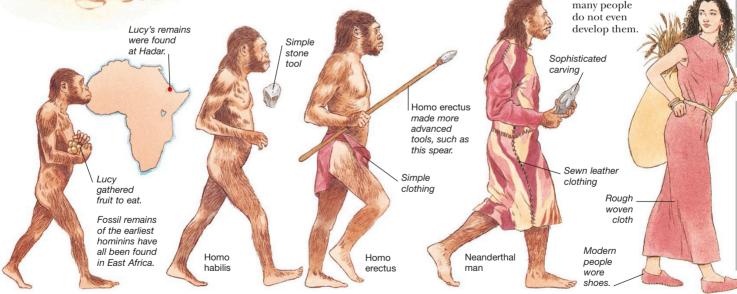
wisdom teeth, and many people do not even develop them. Sophisticated Sewn leather clothing Rough

MODERN PEOPLE

When humans learned to domesticate animals and grow crops, they stopped wandering and settled down on farms and later towns began to develop.

Find out more

Archaeology BRONZE AGE EVOLUTION Prehistoric life STONE AGE



In 1974, archaeologists discovered a complete fossil hominin skeleton in Ethiopia, northeastern Africa. She was nicknamed Lucy, after the Beatles' song Lucy in the Sky with Diamonds.

Lucy was three million years old. Although nearly human, she was probably not one of our direct ancestors.

> When alive, Lucy was about the same height as a 10-vear-old girl, and weighed 60 lbs (27 kg).

From Hominids to Humans

About 2.3 million years ago hominins called Homo habilis (meaning "handy man") shaped crude stone tools and built rough shelters. Other, more advanced, hominins, called Homo erectus, moved out of Africa into Europe and Asia. They lived in camps, made use of fire, and probably had a language. After the Ice Age, Neanderthals lived in Europe. Neanderthals looked much like people today, wore clothes, made flint tools and fire, and buried their dead. They vanished about 30,000 years ago and were replaced by "modern people," who invented farming about 9,000 years ago and began to settle down in communities. Shortly after, the first civilizations began.

1600 PENNSYLVANIA AVENUE The president lives and works in the White House in Washington, D.C. This 132-room mansion was first occupied by President John Adams in 1800. The president's headquarters are the Oval Office, where the chief executive meets with government officials.

PRESIDENCY

THE PRESIDENCY OF THE UNITED STATES may be the most powerful office in the world. Its duties and responsibilities are immense—the president is head of the government, commander-in-chief of the armed forces, chief of state, leader of his or her political party, foreign policy director, legislative leader, and the voice of the American people. The president is elected every four years after a long, intense, and expensive campaign. Once elected, the new president swears an oath to faithfully

execute the duties of the office and to preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution.



ROAD TO THE WHITE HOUSE

Presidential elections take place every four years. Primary elections allow voters to choose between candidates. The major political parties then meet at conventions, to officially select their presidential and vice-presidential candidates. The chosen candidates campaign across the nation, giving speeches and trying to win the support of voters. People vote on the first Tuesday in November.



President John F. Kennedv's inauguration speech, 1961

THE PEOPLE'S CHOICE

The president is elected by the people, but the popular vote does not directly decide the winner. Instead it determines how the delegates who represent each state will vote. These delegates, known as the electoral college, vote in December of an election year for the person that their state voted for in November. Each state has as many electoral votes as the total of its senators and representatives in Congress.

FIRST FAMILIES

The president's family attracts a great deal of media attention. The president's wife is known as the first lady. In recent years, first ladies such as Michelle Obama (right, with Barack Obama) have played an increasingly important role, both in public service and in shaping national and international policy. Although only one child has ever been born in the White House (to Grover Cleveland), many have made it their home—John Tyler's 15 children lived there during his term of office.



George Washington (left),

the first President of the United States, sitting with the first US cabinet

> THE PRESIDENT'S CABINET The president leads a cabinet made up of the vice president and the heads of 15 main departments: state, treasury, defense, justice, interior, agriculture, commerce, labor, health and human services, housing and urban development, transportation, energy, education, veterans' affairs, and homeland security.

Find out more

Constitution GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS POLITICAL PARTIES

RADIO

EARLY RADIO WAS often called "the wireless" because radio uses invisible waves instead of wires to carry messages from one place to another. Today, radio waves are an important means of communicating sounds, pictures, and data all over the world. Within the circuits of a radio transmitter, rapidly varying electric currents generate radio waves of different lengths that travel to a radio receiver. Radio waves are a type of electromagnetic (EM) wave, similar to light and x-rays. Like these waves, radio waves travel at the speed of light, 186,000 miles (300,000 km) per second, nearly one million times the speed of sound waves. Radio waves can travel through

Long waves

(30-300 kHz) can

travel about 600

miles (1,000 km).

the air, solid materials, or even empty space, but are sent most efficiently by putting the transmitting antenna on high ground like a hill.

MORSE CODE Early radio signals consisted of beeps, made by tapping a key. Operators tapped out a message using a series of short and long beeps called Morse code, invented by Samuel Morse (1791-1872) in 1837.

Communications satellites

They are used for national broadcasts and to send information to ships

RADIO STUDIO

A microphone converts sound waves from the announcer's voice into electrical signals, which are then transmitted as radio waves.

RADIO FREQUENCIES

Radio waves consist of rapidly oscillating (varying) electric and magnetic fields. The rate of oscillation is called the frequency of the wave, measured in hertz (Hz). One hertz equals one oscillation per second; one kilohertz (kHz) equals 1,000 hertz. Bands of certain frequencies are used to transmit different kinds of information.



RADIO RECEIVER

When radio waves reach the antenna of a radio, they produce tiny varying electric currents in the antenna. As the tuner knob is turned, an electronic circuit selects a single frequency from these currents corresponding to a radio channel. The signal is then converted into sound waves. Modern digital radios, as above, receive signals coded using a computer code. This gives better sound quality and access to more stations.

A transmitter receives radio programmes by cable from the studio. The transmitter antenna beams radio waves that spread out like ripples in water.

pick up and rebroadcast radio programs using super-highfrequency waves with frequencies of more than 3 million kHz.

> shows are carried on UHF (ultra-highfrequency) radio waves (300,000-3,000,000 kHz).

Television

Dish sends and receives radio waves

VHF (very-highfrequency) radio waves (30,000-300,000 kHz) move in straight lines so they cannot travel over the horizon. Police, fire brigade, and citizens band radios use VHF waves for short-range communications.

Many radio stations transmit programs on the medium-wave band. These medium-frequency (300-3,000 kHz) channels are restricted to within a couple of hundred miles

PIONEERS OF RADIO

In 1864, Scottish physicist James Clerk Maxwell developed the theory of electromagnetic waves, which are the basis of radio. In 1888, Heinrich Hertz, a German physicist, discovered radio waves. Italian Guglielmo Marconi (1874-1937, right) created the first radio system in 1895, and in 1901, he transmitted radio signals across the Atlantic.

International radio stations and amateur radio enthusiasts use short-wave radio signals. Short waves (3.000-30.000 kHz) can travel great distances. They bounce around the world. reflected off Farth's surface and a layer of the atmosphere called the ionosphere.

Find out more

Astronomy NAVIGATION Sound Telephones Television

RADIOACTIVITY

SOME ELEMENTS GIVE OUT invisible particles called radiation. Substances that produce radioactivity are described as radioactive. Radioactivity comes out of the central part (the nucleus) of atoms of a radioactive substance and carries away energy from inside atoms. This energy can be both useful and harmful;

it can be used to generate electricity or to create enormous explosions. A radioactive substance, such as uranium, is made up of big, unstable atoms. Some of the particles that form the atoms break off and Large alpha particle Alpha are radiated as alpha particles or beta radiation particles, or as gamma rays. Small beta particle Eventually atoms reach a stable state—stop decaying-and Beta radiation High-frequency gamma radiation wave radiation GEIGER COUNTER

A geiger counter consists of a

gas-filled tube and a meter.

It can detect radioactivity.



MARIE CURIE
Polish-born scientist Marie Curie
(1867-1934), and her husband,
Pierre, won the 1903 Nobel
physics prize for discovering
radioactivity. She did not know
that it was harmful and died
from radiation poisoning.

the substance is no longer radioactive. This process can take millions of years.

Types of radioactivity

Radioactive substances give off three types of radiation: alpha, beta, and gamma. Alpha particles are larger than those of beta radiation, so cannot penetrate as far. Gamma radiation is a very high frequency wave and can pass through most materials. Only direct collisions with atoms can stop it. Shields to protect people from gamma radiation are made from dense material, such as lead.

SOURCES OF RADIOACTIVITY



Earth's rocks are naturally radioactive as they contain radioactive substances from when our planet formed.



In this laboratory experiment, a radioactive substance emits radiation through a small hole in its lead casing.



The explosion of a nuclear weapon produces both electromagnetic (light) and radioactive radiation, with devastating effects.



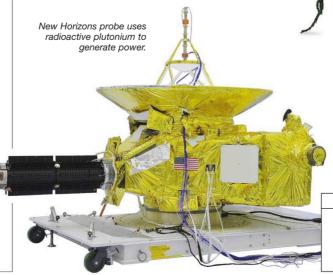
In a nuclear power station, the heat produced by radioactivity is used to make steam and drive an electricity generator.



Radon is a naturally occurring radioactive gas that seeps out of the ground in some parts of the world, such as these hot springs.

DEEP-SPACE NUCLEAR GENERATORS

Spacecraft that visit regions of the solar system far from the sun can't use solar panels to generate power because they don't get enough sunlight. Instead, these probes often take along a small block of radioactive plutonium, which generates heat that is converted into useful electricity. The New Horizons probe, shown here before launch, carries its plutonium well protected inside the black cylinder seen on the left.



Radiation damage has caused this rare mutation of yellow eyes.

GENE MUTATION
Alpha and beta particles,
x-rays, and gamma rays
produced by radioactivity can
damage living things, because
they alter the DNA of genes.
This can result in lifethreatening diseases such as
cancer. It can also lead to
mutations, or changes,
in the next generation.

Mutant house fly

Find out more

Atoms and molecules Genetics Nuclear energy X-rays

RAIN AND SNOW

THE WATER THAT FALLS from the sky as rain or snow is taking part in a continuous cycle. It begins when the water on Earth's surface evaporates, or dries out, and enters the air as invisible water vapor. Rising air carries the vapor into the sky. The air cools as it rises, and the water vapor turns into tiny water droplets. These droplets are so small that they float in the air, and a cloud forms. A rain cloud contains millions of water droplets that merge together to form larger drops. When these drops

become too large and heavy to float, they fall to the ground as rain and the cycle starts all over again.

If the air is very cold, the water in the cloud freezes and forms snowflakes or hailstones. However,

rainfall and snowfall are not equally distributed all over the world. Deserts have hardly any rain; tropical regions

can have so much rain that there are severe floods, while in the polar

regions snow falls instead of rain.



Cloud begins to form from water vapor in the atmosphere.

s to form apor ohere.



LIFE-GIVING RAIN
Rain is vital to life on Earth. Plants
need water to grow, providing food
for us and other animals. Rain also
fills the rivers and lakes that
provide our water supply.

WATER CYCLE

Water enters the air from lakes, rivers, seas, and oceans through the process of evaporation. In addition, plants, animals, and people give out water vapor into the atmosphere. The vapor stays in the air for an average time of 10 days and then falls as rain or snow. It joins the sea, rivers, and underground water courses, and the cycle begins once more.

Water droplets fall from a cloud especially over high ground where the air is cooler. The general name for rain, snow, sleet, hail, mist, and dew, is precipitation.

Water joins rivers and streams and flows down to the sea.

Wind and the sun's heat cause water to evaporate from the oceans and other large areas of water. Water seeps / underground through a layer of porous, or permeable, rock and flows down to the sea.



RAINBOW

If the sun shines on a shower of rain, you may see a rainbow if you are looking toward the rain and the sun is behind you. The raindrops in the shower reflect the sun's light back to you. As the sunlight passes through the raindrops, it splits up into a circular band of colors. You see the top part of this circle as a rainbow.

SNOW AND HAIL

In cold weather the water in a cloud freezes and forms ice crystals. These crystals stick together and fall as snowflakes. The snow may melt slightly as it falls, producing sleet. In some clouds strong air currents can toss frozen raindrops up and down. Each time they rise and fall, the frozen drops collect more ice crystals and water, and frozen layers build up like the skin around an onion.

Eventually they become so heavy that they fall to the ground as hailstones.

Find out more

ICE CRYSTAL

A microscope reveals that

snowflakes are made of

No two crystals are

exactly the same.

tiny six-sided ice crystals.

COLOR RIVERS STORMS WATER WEATHER WIND

MARTIN LUTHER Martin Luther (1483-1546) inspired the Reformation. He attacked the sale of indulgences and said that no amount of money paid to the clergy could pardon an individual for his or her sins. Only through faith could people be saved.

REFORMATION

ON OCTOBER 31, 1517, German monk Martin Luther pinned a list of 95 arguments, or complaints, on a church door in Wittenberg, Saxony. This sparked a movement known as the Reformation, because its followers demanded the reform of the Roman Catholic Church, then the most powerful force in Europe. Many, like Luther, believed

it was corrupt, and attacked its wealth and the sale of indulgences (pardons for sins). In 1521, Luther was expelled from the Church. Followers of Luther and other reformers became known as Protestants because they "protested" against what they felt were the errors of the Catholic Church. Protestantism spread throughout Europe. Then,

in a movement called the Counter-Reformation, the Catholic Church began to reform itself. The



Protestant

By 1560, Europe had two main

religions-Roman Catholic and

Protestant. Protestantism began in

PROTESTANTISM

Catholic ruler).

Counter-Reformation led to religious persecution Battle scene and Protestant during the and bitter civil wars. Thirty Years War started after two Protestants were thrown out of a Germany. Many German rulers adopted window in the new religion so that they could break Prague away from the control of the Pope and the Holy Roman Emperor (the "political"

THIRTY YEARS' WAR

The Thirty Years' War lasted from 1618 to 1648. It began as a religious struggle between Catholics and Protestants in Germany. Then it grew into a war between the Habsburg rulers of the Holy Roman Empire and the kings of France for possession of land. In 1648, the Catholic side acknowledged that it could not extinguish Protestantism.

COUNCIL OF TRENT

The Counter-Reformation began when Catholic leaders met at the Council of Trent in 1545. The council established the main principles of Catholicism and set up places for training priests and missionaries. During this time, the Jesuits, an important teaching order founded in 1534, became popular.

INQUISITION In 1231, the Pope set up the Inquisition—a special organization that searched out and punished heretics (those who did not conform to the Catholic faith). Inquisitors arrested, tortured, and executed alleged heretics and witches (above). During the Reformation, 300 years later, the Inquisition tried to crush the new Protestant churches, but failed.

Find out more

EUROPE EUROPE, HISTORY OF Habsburgs RELIGIONS United kingdom, history of

RELIGIONS

MOTHER GODDESSES Pregnant female figures mostly found in domestic locations may have been worshiped as a symbol of the making of new life.

PEOPLE HAVE ALWAYS SEARCHED for answers to life's mysteries and unexpected events. This questioning may have led to the growth of religions, to give meaning to life and death. Most religious people believe in a god or several gods. Gods are thought of as supreme beings who created the world or who control what happens in it. Religions may be highly organized and

teach people how to live, with a set of beliefs and rituals to follow. There

may be special places in which to worship and a spiritual

leader for guidance. Some religions believe there is a spirit or a god in every object, from animals to rocks. Many believe in a life after death. Other religions have less formal rules, and people follow beliefs in their own way. The world's six major organized religions are Christianity, Judaism, Islam,

Hinduism, Buddhism, and Sikhism.



RELIGION AND ART

Many people use art, architecture, and sculpture to convey their religious ideas and to show the important icons of their religion. This Christian sculpture of the Virgin Mary holding Jesus shows her crowned as the Queen of Heaven.

GODS

Many religions worship either a single god, or several gods. There may be myths or stories associated with the god, which demonstrate an important lesson. Ganesha (right) is the Hindu god of wisdom. According to legend, his father accidentally cut off his head and in desperation replaced it with that of an elephant.



Each religion has its own system of worship and prayer. Worship shows reverence towards a god or deity, in a public ceremony or service. It often takes place in a special building, such as a mosque or church. Prayers can be spoken or thought during worship or in private, and are a thanksgiving or request to a god or holy object. The girl above prays during the Buddhist

prays during the Buddhist Festival of Hungry Ghosts in Singapore.



DEATH AND HEAVEN

Many faiths believe that the human body is a temporary container for the soul. After death the soul may be reborn in another body or go to Heaven as a reward for good deeds on Earth. Most religions have special rituals or funerals to honor and remember the dead, such as the Day of the Dead in Mexico (above). Candles are lit to help dead relatives find their way to the land of the living.



Jerusalem is sacred to three religions. Jews pray at the Wailing Wall, the ruins of a temple destroyed in 70 ce. The Dome of the Rock mosque is holy to Muslims as the place where Prophet Muhammad rose to Heaven. The Church of the Holy Sepulcher is built on the site of the crucifixion and burial of Jesus Christ.



SACRED TEXTS

Many religions have texts that teach and guide. Muslims read the Qur'an, Christianity is based on the Bible, Buddhists follow the Dharma, and the Talmud (above) is central to Judaism.



RENAISSANCE

ITALY IN THE 15TH CENTURY was an exciting place. It was here that educated people began to develop new ideas about the world around them and rediscovered the arts and learning of ancient Greece and Rome. For a period of about 200 years, which became known as the Renaissance (rebirth), people made great advances in education, technology, and the arts. Helped by the invention of printing, the Renaissance gradually spread from Italy to the rest of Europe. Although the Renaissance mainly affected the wealthy, it had a huge impact on the way that everybody lived and perceived the world around them. The Renaissance produced great artists, such as Michelangelo and Raphael. It also produced a new way of thinking called humanism, as scholars and thinkers such as Erasmus began to challenge the authority of the Roman Catholic Church. Humanism gave human beings more importance. It meant that artists such as Leonardo da Vinci began to produce

artists such as Leonardo da Vinci began to produce realistic images instead of symbolic scenes. Scientists challenged old ideas about the nature of the universe and conducted pioneering experiments.

COPERNICUS By observing the movement of planets and stars, astronomers such as Nicolaus Copernicus (1473-1543) began to challenge ideas about the solar system that had been accepted since the time of the Ancient Greeks. Copernicus was first to suggest that Earth revolves every 24 hours and that it travels around the sun once a year. Many people did not accept his findings until many years later.

> **GALILEO** Galileo Galilei (1564-1642) was an Italian astronomer and physicist. He disproved many of the Ancient Greek thinker Aristotle's theories, including the theory that heavy objects fall faster than light ones. He perfected a refracting telescope and observed that Earth and all the planets of the solar system revolve around the sun.



sphere

Renaissance scientists invented or developed new scientific instruments to help them in their work. The armillary sphere, a skeleton sphere with Earth in the center, was used to measure the position of the stars. Galileo invented the useful proportional compass, which could be set at any angle.

Proportional compass

RENAISSANCE MUSIC

When the first music was printed in Italy in the late 15th century, new musical styles began to spread throughout Europe. Nonreligious music became more common, showing the influence of the humanist approach to life that characterized the Renaissance period. Music became more harmonious and melodic than before. William Byrd (1543-1623), left, was the first Englishman to have his music printed in England. He was a well-known organist, first at Lincoln Cathedral, and then later at the Queen Elizabeth I Chapel Royal in London. He was also a composer with more than 470 works to his name, making him one of the

masters of European Renaissance music.

ERASMUS

Galileo

at work

Desiderius Erasmus (1466-1536), a Dutch priest, wanted to reform the Roman Catholic Church. He criticized the superstitions of the clergy and published studies of the Old and New Testaments, giving a better understanding of the Bible. A leading humanist, he questioned the authority of the Church—a shocking idea at the time.

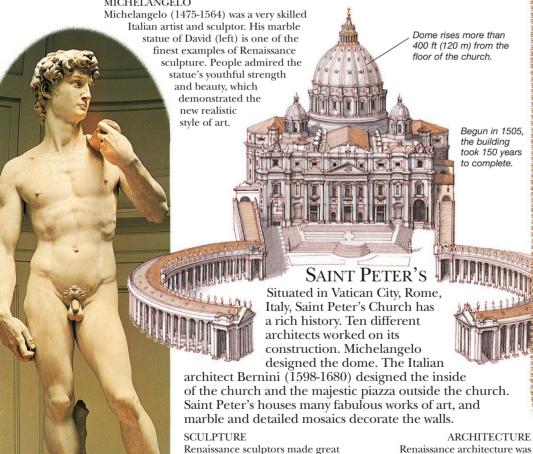


The paintings of Sandro Botticelli (1444-1510) show many of the features typical of Renaissance art: clear lines, even composition, and an emphasis on human activity. Renaissance artists painted realistic, mythological, and Biblical subjects. Most tried to make their paintings as realistic as possible by using perspective to give scenes an appearance of depth. Above is the Botticelli painting Venus and Mars.

MEDICIS

The Medicis were a great banking family who ruled Florence for more than 300 years. They became very powerful. Many of them, particularly Lorenzo "the Magnificent" (1449-92), encouraged artists such as Michelangelo, and helped them financially.

MICHELANGELO



use of marble, copying the style

understanding of anatomy

of Ancient Roman statues. A new

inspired sculptors to carve nude

sculptors even dissected

human body works.

figures, with accurate depictions

of muscles and joints. Some

corpses to discover how the

1420-36 Architect Filippo Brunelleschi develops the system of perspective.

RENAISSANCE

1430-35 Donatello's sculpture of David is the first large nude statue since the Roman Empire.

1480-85 Sandro Botticelli paints The Birth of Venus.

1497 Leonardo da Vinci paints The Last Supper.

1501 Petrucci publishes first printed music in Venice.

1501-4 Michelangelo sculpts David.

1502 Leonardo paints the Mona Lisa.

1505 Architect Donato Bramante begins the new Saint Peter's in Rome. Completed in 1655.

1508 Artist Raphael begins to decorate the Pope's apartments in the Vatican.

1508-12 Michelangelo decorates the Sistine chapel.

1509 Erasmus writes In Praise of Folly, criticizing the Church.

c.1510 Renaissance art in Venice reaches its peak with artists such as Titian, Veronese, and Tintoretto.

1513 Death of Pope Julius II.

1532 Niccolo Machiavelli's book The Prince is published, suggesting how a ruler should govern a state.

1543 Astronomer Copernicus claims that Earth and the other planets move around the sun.

1552 Architect Palladio begins to build the Villa Rotunda in Venice.

1565 Death of Michelangelo.

1593 Galileo develops the thermometer.

1608 Galileo develops the telescope.

Find out more

Architecture Astronomy Leonardo da vinci PAINTERS PAINTING

modeled on classical Roman building

styles. Architects featured high domed

columns, and rounded arches in their

buildings. One of the most influential

(1508-80). The classical designs used by

Palladio for his many villas and palaces

were widely copied by later architects.

roofs, vaulted ceilings, decorative

architects was Andrea Palladio

REPRODUCTION

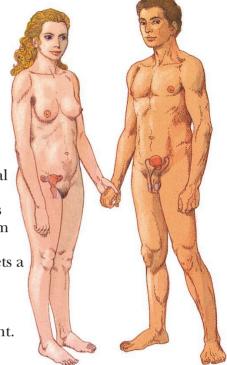
FOR LIFE TO CONTINUE on Earth, humans and other animals must produce young.

The process of creating new life is called reproduction. Human beings reproduce in much the same way as other mammals. From birth, a woman has many tiny pinhead-sized ova (egg cells) in two organs inside the abdomen called ovaries. From puberty onward, one of these egg cells is released each month as part of the menstrual cycle. Throughout life, a man produces small tadpole-shaped cells called sperm in sex organs called the testes. During sexual intercourse, sperm cells leave the man's body and enter the woman's body, swimming toward her ovaries. If a sperm meets a

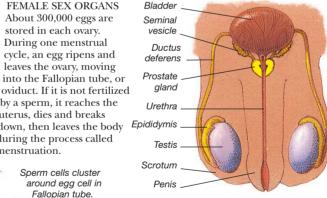
ripe egg cell, the two join together. This is called fertilization. The egg cell can only be fertilized for about 24 hours after ovulation. Once fertilized, the egg travels to the uterus to continue its development. During the following nine months the tiny egg develops into a fully formed baby, ready to be born.

Fallopian tube

Uterus (womb)



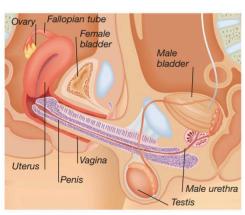
The main female sex organs, the ovaries, are inside the abdomen. The main male organs, the testes and penis, hang outside the abdomen. Other differences between males and females, such as the woman's breasts, are called secondary sexual characteristics.



MALE SEX ORGANS Each testis makes more than 250 million sperm cells every day. The cells are stored in the testis itself and in a long, winding tube called the epididymis. If they are not released, they break down and are reabsorbed into the bloodstream.



FETUS A developing baby, or fetus, lives inside the uterus, cushioned from bumps, bright lights, and noise by a surrounding fluid called the amniotic fluid. However, the baby can hear the regular thump of the mother's heartbeat and the gurgling of food in her intestines.

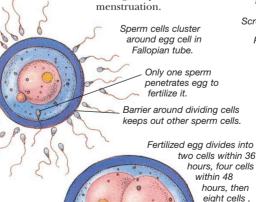


SEXUAL INTERCOURSE

During sexual intercourse, the man's penis becomes stiff enough to insert into the woman's vagina, which also enlarges. After a while, muscular contractions squeeze sperm cells from the man's testes out of the penis and into the vagina, in a fluid called semen. This process is called ejaculation. The sperm cells swim through the uterus, propelled by their tails, and travel along the Fallopian tube. Sometimes, one of these sperm cells reaches the egg cell and fertilizes it, resulting in pregnancy.

FERTILIZATION

An egg cell begins to divide and develop into a baby only when it is joined by a sperm cell. After intercourse, hundreds of sperm cells may reach the egg, but only one breaks through the outer layer. Once this occurs, genetic material in the sperm—the instructions needed to make a new human—joins the genetic material inside the egg. The coming together of sperm and egg and their genes is called fertilization.



FEMALE SEX ORGANS

About 300,000 eggs are

stored in each ovary.

During one menstrual

cycle, an egg ripens and

leaves the ovary, moving

by a sperm, it reaches the

down, then leaves the body during the process called

and so on.

Embryo

uterus about

four davs after

fertilization as a

solid ball of 32 cells

enters

uterus, dies and breaks

into the Fallopian tube, or

PREGNANCY

About one week after fertilization, the now hollow ball of cells embeds itself in the blood-rich lining of the uterus where it absorbs nutrients. The cells continue to divide and change, forming the first body tissues, such as blood vessels and nerves. Gradually, the ball of cells folds and twists into the basic body shape of the baby. Meanwhile, other cells form

the placenta, a saucer-shaped organ, in the lining of the uterus. The placenta is fed with blood from the mother, and oxygen and nutrients pass to the baby through the umbilical cord. This lifeline consists of three blood vessels: the largest vein carries nutrients and oxygen-rich blood to the baby, and the smaller ones carry waste and blood low in oxygen back to the placenta.

12 WEEKS Its cells actively multiplying, the 8 WFFKS fetus continues to grow and develop rapidly. Features such as fingernails, toenails, and eyelids are

now visible. The baby is about 5 in

(13 cm) long. There are still 28

weeks to go before it is born.

The baby is about 1 in (25 mm) long, and all the major parts of the body have formed—even the fingers and toes. The developing baby is now called a fetus.

½ in (10 mm) long. It has a recognizable head, back, and heart, and the beginnings of a mouth and eyes. The limbs are forming as small buds. At this stage, the developing baby is called an embryo.

5 WEEKS

The developing

baby is now about

PUBERTY

Babies and children have sex organs, but they are not able to release egg or sperm cells. At puberty, which generally starts when people are between 10 and 15 vears old, chemicals called sex hormones are released into the bloodstream from hormonal glands. These sex hormones cause the sex organs to mature (become fully developed). Other changes occur at this time too, particularly a spurt in growth.

In a boy, the testes produce a sex hormone called testosterone. This makes hair grow on the face and body. It also makes the voice deeper, encourages muscle development, and sets off the production of sperm.

In a girl, the ovaries produce progesterone and estrogen, which cause the breasts to develop and fatty tissue to form, giving the body a more rounded shape. From puberty onward, a woman's body also undergoes a monthly process called the menstrual cycle, as shown below. Changing levels of hormones thicken the uterus lining and enrich it with blood, which will nourish a fertilized egg if it implants.

4th week 1st week 2nd week 3rd week

Lining of uterus breaks down and passes out of the . vagina during menstruation, or a period.

Lining starts to thicken again in preparation for next egg. Next egg begins to ripen in ovarv.

Ripe egg is released from ovary. Egg can be fertilized for up to 24 hours in Fallopian tube.

Egg reaches uterus and implants if fertilized, or breaks down if not fertilized.

BIRTH

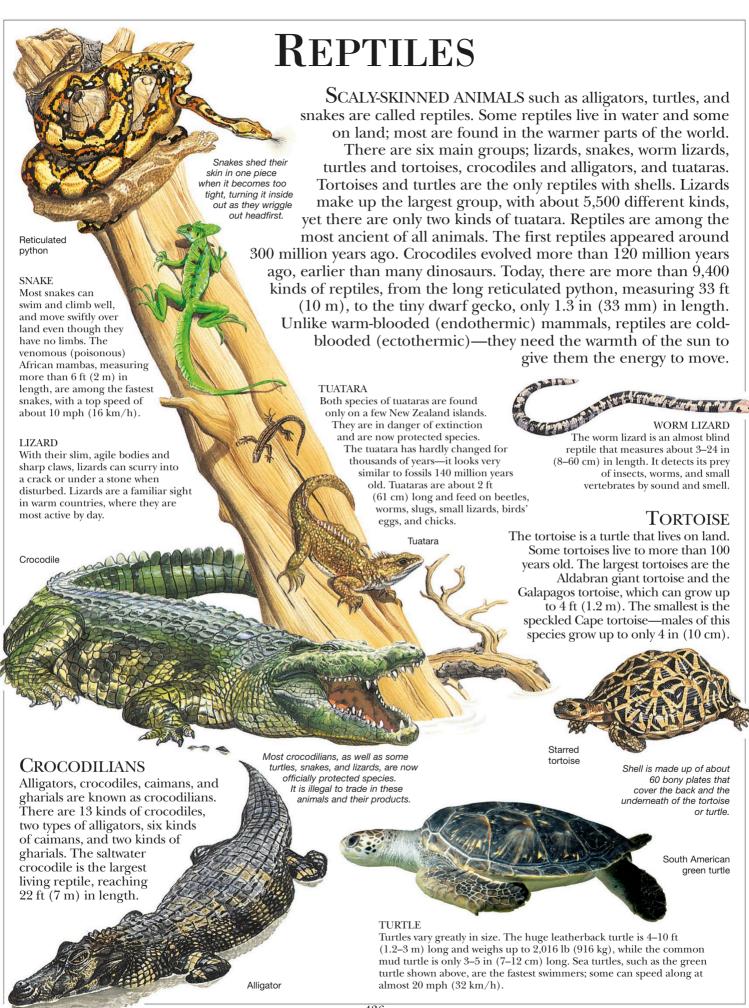
Birth is the process that ends pregnancy and pushes a baby out of the uterus, usually after 38-40 weeks of pregnancy. When the baby has reached full term (left), it is about 20 in (50 cm) long. Labor is triggered by the hormone oxytocin and by changes in the level of other hormones in the mother's blood. During labor, the cervix widens to allow birth to take place, and powerful contractions in the uterus push the baby out through the vagina, usually headfirst. If a baby is born feet first, it is called a breech birth. The baby then takes its first breaths and the umbilical cord is cut. The placenta is expelled from the uterus a few minutes later as afterbirth.

PREMATURE BABIES If a baby is born before the 37th week of pregnancy it is called premature and may have difficulty breathing. The baby is placed in an incubator and monitored very carefully until it is strong enough to breathe for itself.



A doctor checks the heartbeat of a premature baby in its incubator.

Find out more ANIMALS Human Body



BREEDING

Most reptiles lay eggs, from which the young hatch. Snake and lizard eggs usually have a leathery, flexible shell. The eggs of crocodiles and tortoises are hard and rigid, and the temperature at which the eggs are incubated determines the sex of the hatchlings. The loggerhead turtle, shown here, digs a deep hole in the beach sand and lays its eggs under the cover of darkness. The eggs take several weeks to hatch and are at risk from foxes and monitor lizards, which dig them up and eat them. After hatching, the young turtles have to avoid sea birds and crabs as they scuttle down to the sea.

WALL GECKO Wall geckos have tiny sticky pads on their toes, which enable them to run up smooth glass windows and upside-down across the ceiling.

Some geckos are

smaller than the

human palm



The female loggerhead turtle swims ashore and crawls up the beach at night to lay eggs.



BLUE-TONGUED SKINK

The reptile's tongue has several uses. Lizards and snakes use it to detect their surroundings. The tongue flicks out to pick up chemicals in the air and carries them back to Jacobson's organs, special sensory organs in the roof of the mouth. When in

danger, the Australian blue-tongued skink opens its mouth wide, thrusts out its bright blue tongue. hisses, and puffs up its body to frighten away a predator.

SCALES

A reptile's scaly skin provides good protection against predators and stops the animal from drying out. The arrangement of the scales helps scientists identify species. Some reptiles, such as chameleons, have special cells in the skin. These cells

make the colored pigments

inside the skin expand or contract. This is how the chameleon changes its color, for camouflage.

TEMPERATURE REGULATION

We often describe reptiles as cold-blooded, but this is not strictly true. Reptiles cannot generate body heat internally, in the way that mammals do, but they can control their body At dusk. temperature by their basks with behavior. Reptiles bask in the sun to absorb warmth, then hide in the shade when they become too hot.

the lizard stays in the shade to avoid overheating

During the hot noon sun,

the lizard its head facing the sun to keep up its body temperature.

LARGEST AND **SMALLEST REPTILES**

The saltwater crocodile is the largest reptile, although some snakes, such as the reticulated python, are longer, growing to 33 ft (10 m) in length. The largest lizard is the Komodo dragon, a type of monitor lizard. The smallest of all reptiles are some kinds of geckos, only about a half inch long when fully grown.

COELOPHYSIS

At dawn.

the lizard

sunbathes

with the

length of its

body facing

the sun to absorb

maximum heat

The first reptiles appeared on Earth more than 300 million years ago and gradually

took over from amphibians as the largest animals on land. Dinosaurs, such as the Coelophysis shown here, were early reptiles that evolved about 200-220 million years ago. Coelophysis was about the size of an adult human. Coelophysis probably hunted lizard-like reptiles and other small animals of the time.

Find out more

Animals CROCODILES AND ALLIGATORS DINOSAURS LIZARDS SNAKES

RIVERS

WATER RUNS DOWN from high ground, cutting out a channel in the rock as it moves. This flowing water forms a river, which can be fed by a melting glacier, an overflowing lake, or a mountain spring. Rivers shape the landscape as they flow: the water sweeps away soil and eventually creates deep valleys in the land. One of the world's deepest valleys, cut by the Kali Gandak River through the Himalayas, is 3.4 miles (5.5 km) deep. Rivers also flow deep underground, slowly wearing away limestone rocks to form caves.

Rivers are important for transportation and as a source of water, which is why most big cities lie on rivers. The longest rivers are the Nile River in Africa, which is 4,145 miles (6,670 km) long, and the Amazon River in South America, which is 4,007 miles (6,448 km) long.

TRIBUTARIES The streams and rivers that flow into a big river are called its tributaries.

WATERFALL The river plunges over a shelf of hard rock to form a waterfall.

river system.

RIVER SYSTEM

Small rivers and streams feed a large river with water. A river system consists of the whole group of rivers and streams. A watershed, or high ridge, separates one river system from another. Streams flow in opposite directions on either side of a watershed.

RIVER VALLEY

The river carries along stones and mud, which grind against the riverbed and sides, deepening and widening the V-shaped valley.

OXBOW LAKE

DELTA

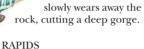
The river sometimes

streams as it reaches

the sea. The streams dump mud, which forms an area of flat land called a delta.

fans out into separate

The river cuts through the neck of a loop by wearing away the bank. Material is deposited at the ends of the loop, eventually forming a lake



GORGE The waterfall

Fast, swirling currents form

where water flows down a steep slope. These parts of the river are called rapids.

> Weathering on the valley sides breaks up soft rock and soil. This material falls into the river and is carried away by the current.



NIAGARA FALLS The Niagara River plunges almost 180 ft (55 m) at Niagara Falls, which is situated on the border of the United States and Canada.

FLOODS

Rivers can overflow with heavy rain, or when water surges up from the sea. Flooding is severe in low-lying places, such as parts of Brazil in South America, which are often hit by tropical storms. Destruction of surrounding forests may be increasing the flow of water, making floods worse.



FLOOD PLAIN Farther down the river, the

valley flattens out. This area, called the flood plain, is sometimes submerged during floods. The river runs through the plain in loops called meanders.

> Some rivers do not form deltas but flow into the sea through a single wide channel called an estuary

USES OF RIVERS

Great rivers that flow across whole countries carry boats that take goods from place to place. Some rivers have dams that build up huge stores of water in reservoirs. This water is used to supply towns and cities, irrigate crops, and generate electricity in hydroelectric power stations. Rivers are also a source of fish, but many rivers are now polluted by farms and factories.



RHINE RIVER

The Rhine River is an important trade route. Barges carry goods between towns in northern Europe.

Find out more

Dams GLACIERS AND ICE CAPS Lake and river wildlife LAKES Rain and snow WATER



ROBOTS

WHEN PEOPLE THINK OF ROBOTS, they often imagine the metal monsters of science-fiction movies. However, most robots at work today look nothing like this. A robot is simply a computer-controlled machine that carries out mechanical tasks. The Czech playwright Karel Capek invented the word *robot*, which comes from a Czech word meaning "forced labor." Indeed, robots do jobs that would be dangerous or boring for people to do. Many factories have robots that consist of a single arm that is fixed in one spot. The robot simply repeats a task that it has been instructed to perform, such as spray-painting car

parts. Today, engineers are developing much more sophisticated robots. These robots can move

around, and their electronic detectors enable them to sense their surroundings.

They also have "intelligence," which means that they can respond to what they see and hear and make decisions for themselves. Intelligent robots are designed to act as guards and fire fighters and may travel into space to study distant worlds.

Held too tightly-loosen grip Brain sends nerve signals to muscles in

the hand, adjusting the strength of the grip so the egg is neither dropped nor squashed.

Held too loosely-tighten grip.

Touch sensors in your hand detect how hard you are pressing on the egg. FEEDBACK When you pick up an egg,

your senses begin sending signals to your brain. From this information, your brain automatically adjusts the movement of your hand and the pressure of your fingers. This adjustment is called feedback, Advanced robots control their actions by feedback from electronic detectors, such as lasers, television

cameras, and touch sensors.

SPACE ROBOT

In August 2012, an uncrewed exploration rover, Curiosity (right), touched down on Mars. Its mission is to travel over the Martian surface and gather samples of rock and soil and study for signs of past life. Robot space probes such as these are designed to obey instructions from controllers on Earth, but decide for themselves how to carry out the orders.

Space probes need to be able to work independently because radio instructions could take minutes or even hours to travel from Earth.

One of the 17 cameras on Curiosity

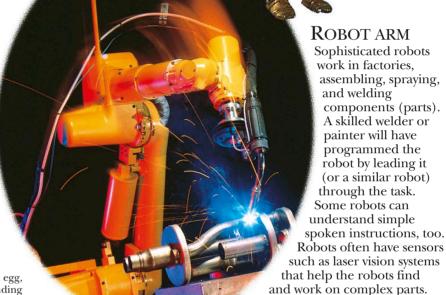


REMOTE CONTROL Mobile robots do dangerous jobs such as repairing and dismantling nuclear reactors and detonating concealed bombs. These robots are remotely controlled—a human operator controls the general actions of the robot from a safe distance, and onboard computers control detailed movements.

This bomb disposal robot awkward places. It carries cameras to send back pictures to the operator.

Find out more

Computers SCIENCE TECHNOLOGY



FICTION ROBOTS The robots of science-

> often anthropoid (humanlike). In

reality, anthropoid

engineers have built

experimental robots with two legs.

work in factories, assembling, spraying,

components (parts). A skilled welder or painter will have

programmed the

robot by leading it

(or a similar robot)

through the task.

and welding

robots are rare. However, Japanese

fiction, such as C-3P0 in

the movie Star Wars, are

ROCKETS AND MISSILES

ROCKET STAGES

Most space rockets are

made up of several stages,

or segments, each with its

propellant, or fuel. By

detaching the stages

as they are used, the

rocket can reach higher

types of rocket propellant: solid and liquid. Solid fuel burns

own rocket engines and

speeds because its weight is kept

to a minimum. There are two main

rapidly and cannot be controlled

once ignited. But rockets powered

by liquid propellant can be controlled by

opening and closing valves that adjust the flow of fuel into the engine.

THE INVENTION OF THE ROCKET ENGINE was a landmark in history. Not only did it give humans a tool with which to explore space, but it also produced the missile, a weapon of terrible destructive power. A rocket engine is the most powerful of all engines. It has the

power to accelerate a spacecraft to more than 25,000 mph (40,000 km/h), the speed necessary for it to break free

from Earth's gravity. In a rocket engine, fuel burns to produce gases that rush out of the nozzle at the

back, thrusting the rocket forward. However, unlike other engines, rockets do not need to

use oxygen from the air to burn their fuel. Instead, they carry their own supply of

oxygen, usually in the form of a liquid, so that they can operate in space

where there is no air. There is one major difference

between a missile and a space rocket: missiles carry an explosive warhead instead of a satellite or human cargo.

A few seconds after takeoff. booster fuel is expended.

First stage propels rocket for about three minutes, by which time rocket is more than 30 miles (50 km) above Earth.

Once first stage has run out of fuel. it falls away and second stage takes over, burning for about two minutes.

Third stage fires for about

satellite payload into orbit about 200 miles (320 km)

12 minutes, carrying its

above Earth's surface.

NUCLEAR MISSILES

Deadly nuclear warheads and precise navigational systems make nuclear missiles the most dangerous weapons in the history of warfare. A single warhead has the power to destroy a large city and cause millions of deaths. Nuclear missiles can be launched from submarines, aircraft. trucks, and hidden underground launch sites.

Size of rockets

ARIANE ROCKET

Vehicle equipment bay contains satellite that is being carried into orbit.

Guidance systems keep rocket on the correct course.

Third stage with one liquid-propellant rocket

Tank containing oxidizer, a liquid that contains oxygen

Tank containing highly inflammable liquid fuel

Pumps push fuel and oxidizer to the nozzle, where they burn and produce a violent rush of hot gases that push the rocket upward.

Second stage with one liquid-propellant rocket

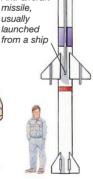
Two solid-propellant and two liquidpropellant strap-on booster rockets give space rocket an extra push in the first part of its flight.

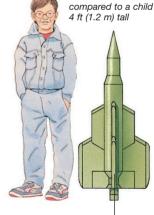
First stage with four liquid-propellant rocket engines



Huge intercontinental ballistic missiles (ICBMs) blast up into space and come down on their targets thousands of miles away. However, not all rocket-powered missiles travel into space; many have replaced guns for short-range attacks on tanks, ships, and aircraft. Many of these missiles home in on their targets automatically.

ICBM armed Anti-aircraft with missile, nuclear usually warhead launched





Antitank missile, guided to target by remote control

Radar-guided antiship missile. It can be launched from the air, from land, or from a warship.

DEVELOPMENT OF ROCKETS

In the 13th century, the Chinese used a simple type of rocket powered by gunpowder to scare enemy horses. Six hundred years later, Englishman Sir William Congreve developed a gunpowder rocket that the English forces used during the Napoleonic Wars. During World War II (1941-45), German scientist Wernher von Braun invented the first successful long-range rocket, the V-2, the forerunner of the ICBM.



Astronauts AND SPACE TRAVEL COLD WAR Nuclear energy SPACE FLIGHT SUBMARINES Technology

World war ii

Find out more

ROCKS AND MINERALS



GIANT'S CAUSEWAY
The steps of this unusual
rock formation in Northern
Ireland are made of
columns of basalt, rock that
developed when lava from a
volcano cooled and set. The
rock cracked into columns
as it cooled

Mud and pebbles are buried and squashed together, producing a hard sedimentary rock called conglomerate. WE LIVE ON THE SURFACE of a huge ball of rock, Earth. The landscape everywhere is made up of rocks. Most are covered by soil, trees, or grass. Others, such as Uluru (Ayers Rock) in Australia, a massive lump of sandstone 1,142 ft (348 m) high, rise from the ground and are visible. The oldest rocks on Earth are about 4 billion years old Other rocks are much more recent, and new rocks are forming all the time. All rocks contain substances called minerals. Marble consists mainly of calcite, for example, and granite contains the minerals mica, quartz, and feldspar.

Rocks form in different ways: from molten rock within Earth, from the fossils of animals and plants, and by the action of heat and pressure on ancient rocks inside Earth. But no rocks, however hard, last forever on Earth's surface. They are slowly eroded, or worn away, by the action of wind, rain, and other weather conditions.

HOW ROCKS FORM

All rocks started out as clouds of dust in space. The dust particles came together and formed the rocks that make up the planets, moons, and meteorites. There are now three main kinds of rocks on Earth's surface: igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks. Each kind of rock forms in a different way.

Bubbles of gas
trapped in the lava
created holes in
this piece of rock.

When lava from a

Lava flows from a volcano and solidifies, forming basalt,

an igneous rock

When lava from a volcano cools on Earth's surface, it forms basalt.

IGNEOUS ROCKS
Deep underground the heat
is so intense that some rock
is molten (melted). When
it cools, this molten rock,
or magma, sets hard to
produce an igneous rock.
This may happen

This may happen underground, or the magma may rise to the surface as lava and solidify.



When magma slowly cools deep underground, it often forms granite, a hard rock that is used as a building material.

Heating and compressing limestone turns it into marble, a hard metamorphic rock.



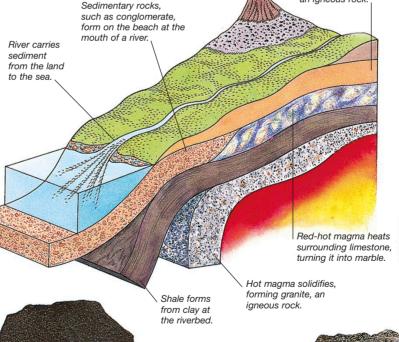
SEDIMENTARY ROCKS

Ice, wind, and running water wear away rocks into pebbles and small particles called sediment. Layers of sediment containing sand, clay, and animal skeletons are buried and squeezed so that they slowly change into hard rocks called sedimentary rocks.



Limestone contains the remains of shellfish. Chalk, another kind of limestone, is made of the skeletons of sea animals.

Clay forms shale, a sedimentary rock that crumbles easily. This rock is slate, the metamorphic rock that forms from shale.



METAMORPHIC ROCKS Heat and pressure deep underground bake and squeeze sedimentary and igneous rocks. The minerals within the rocks change, often becoming harder. In this way, they form new rocks called metamorphic rocks. After millions of years, the top rocks are worn away and metamorphic rocks appear on the surface.

MINERALS

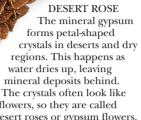
An impressive rock collection will feature rocks that contain beautiful mineral crystals. Minerals are the different substances of which rocks are made.

For example, limestone and marble contain the white mineral calcite. Minerals include precious stones, such as diamonds, and ores-minerals

that contain metals, such as iron and aluminum. Almost all metals are produced by mining and quarrying ores and then treating the ores to extract their metals.

The mineral gypsum forms petal-shaped crystals in deserts and dry regions. This happens as water dries up, leaving mineral deposits behind. The crystals often look like flowers, so they are called desert roses or gypsum flowers.

HALITE Table salt comes from the mineral halite. Halite forms where seawater dries at the shore. Underground deposits of halite are the remains of ancient salt lakes. Pure salt has no color, but impurities in halite give it a pink color.





GALENA

Yellow crystals form when molten sulfur cools. Large underground deposits in places such as the United States provide sulfur for making rubber and chemicals.

Glistening gray crystals

of galena stick out from a piece of white

limestone. Galena

forms cubic crystals.

It is the main ore in

which lead is found,

and it often appears as

a vein in limestone. Lead is combined with sulfur in galena. Smelting the ore by

heating it in a furnace removes

the sulfur and leaves lead metal.



Minerals often form crystalssolids that grow in regular shapes with flat sides. Light sparkles from crystals because they are often transparent and have smooth, shiny surfaces. Each mineral forms crystals with particular shapes, such as columns and

cubes. Crystals grow from molten minerals or minerals that

are dissolved in liquids, such as water.

Some minerals, such as solecite, form needleshaped crystals

Hexagonal crystals form in six-sided columns

TUROUOISE

gemstones and

ornaments from

turquoise, a blue-green

mineral that

often runs in

through other

a thin vein

rocks.

Jewelers cut beautiful



Cubic crystals form in foursided columns

Crystals form in columns, such as in this piece of the mineral beryl.



Rocks in one form or another surround us in towns, cities, and the countryside. Hard rocks such as granite, sandstone, and limestone provide good building materials for houses and walls, and roads contain fragments of crushed rock. Soft rocks have uses, too. Heating clay or shale with crushed limestone produces cement for making concrete and laying bricks. Bricks themselves are made by baking clay in molds.

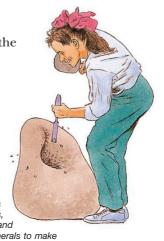
The first tools were made of stone. Early people broke pieces of rocks and stone to make sharp cutting implements such as axes.

Sculptors work rocks. stones, and pure minerals to make statues and ornaments.



Find out more

Atoms and molecules CLOCKS AND WATCHES COMETS AND METEORS FOSSILS SCIENCE VOLCANOES

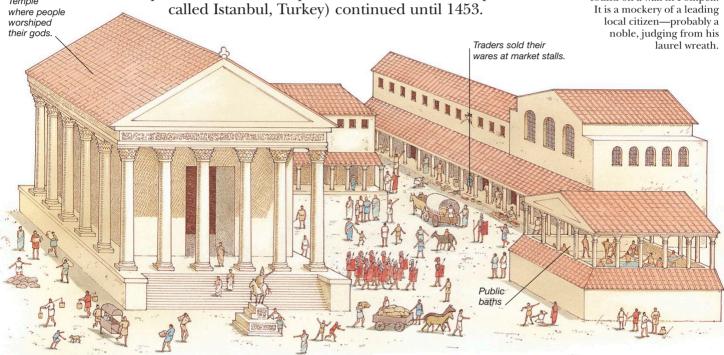


ROMAN EMPIRE

TWO THOUSAND YEARS AGO, a single government and way of life united most of western Europe, the Middle East, and the northern coast of Africa. The Roman Empire was based on good organization and centralized control. Towns in different countries were planned in exactly the same way. A network of stone-paved roads (parts of which remain today) connected every area to Rome. The reign of the first emperor, Augustus, began a long period of stability known as the Pax Romana, or Roman Peace, which lasted for about 200 years. Strong border defenses manned by the Roman army protected the empire, while a skilled civil service governed it. Trade flourished and the people were united. The empire reached the height of its power in about 200 ce and then began to decline slowly. It was divided into two parts in 395. In 476, barbarian tribes conquered Rome, putting an end to the Western Empire. The Eastern Empire (based in Constantinople, now

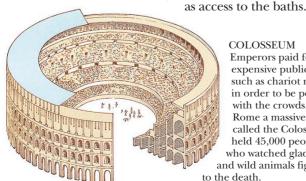


GRAFFITI The Romans were fond of making fun of each other. This caricature was found on a wall in Pompeii. It is a mockery of a leading



CITY LIFE

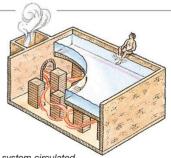
Roman cities were carefully planned with straight streets, running water, and sewers. The forum, or central marketplace, was surrounded by stores, law courts, and the town hall. The rich, always Roman citizens, lived in fine villas; the poor lived in apartment-style buildings. There were many temples. Most of the hard work was done by slaves, who had none of the rights granted to citizens, such



COLOSSEUM Emperors paid for expensive public games, such as chariot racing, in order to be popular with the crowds. In Rome a massive theater called the Colosseum held 45,000 people, who watched gladiators and wild animals fight

ROMAN BATHS

The Romans loved bathing. They scraped off the dirt, rubbed oil into their skin, relaxed in steam rooms, swam in warm pools, and plunged into icy water.

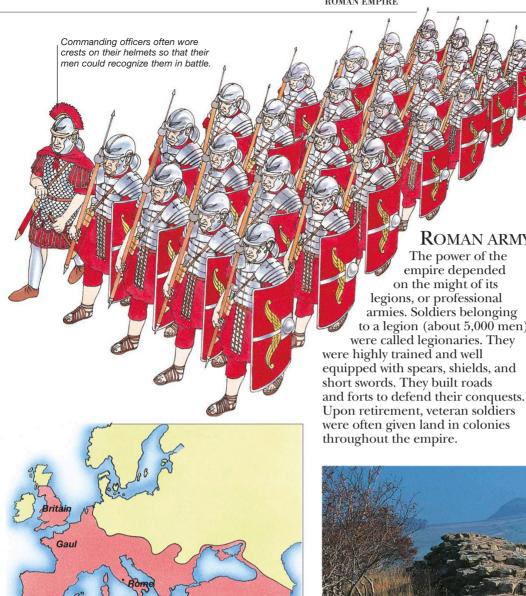


The hypocaust system circulated hot air under the floors and through the walls to heat houses and baths.



People rubbed oil, which they carried in oil flasks, on their bodies.

Bathers scraped the sweat and dirt off their bodies with striails



ROMAN EMPIRE

c.753 BCE First settlement

509 BCE Last king of Rome driven out of the city. Republic established.

275 BCE Italy conquered. Expansion overseas begins.

146 BCE Punic Wars against Carthage end with Roman control of Spain and North Africa and the destruction of Carthage.

71 BCE Slaves revolt, led by Spartacus.

52 BCE Gaul (France) conquered by Julius Caesar.

44 BCE Caesar assassinated.

27 BCE Augustus becomes first emperor.

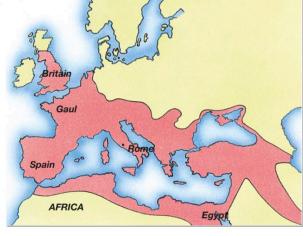
43 CE Claudius conquers Britain.

117 CE Empire reaches its greatest size

284 CE Empire splits into two halves.

410 CE Visigoths sack Rome.

476 CE Western part of the empire falls.



THE ROMAN EMPIRE

At its height, the Roman Empire stretched from the Middle East to Britain. The inhabitants were of many different races and spoke many different languages.



ROMAN ARMY

The power of the

empire depended

on the might of its

armies. Soldiers belonging

to a legion (about 5,000 men)

legions, or professional

were called legionaries. They

TECHNOLOGY AND CRAFTS

The Romans were highly skilled engineers and craftworkers. Their towns had water supplies and drains, and rich people lived in centrally heated houses. The houses often had detailed mosaics on the floors. Artisans worked with glass, metals, bone, and clay to make beautiful objects that have lasted to this day.



HADRIAN'S WALL

The emperor Hadrian ordered a wall to be built across northern Britain to defend Roman lands from the fierce, unconquered tribes who lived in the mountains of Scotland. The wall, parts of which can still be seen today, was 75 miles (120 km) long and studded with forts. The army built defensive ditches, fortress bases, and signal towers along it.

Find out more

BARBARIANS BYZANTINE EMPIRE Caesar, julius EUROPE, HISTORY OF ITALY

ROOSEVELT



1882 Born Hyde Park, New York.

1905 Passed New York State Bar law exam.

1910 Elected to New York State Senate.

1913-20 Assistant Secretary of the Navy.

1920 Runs for vice president.

1921 Afflicted by polio.1928 Elected Governor of

New York.

1932 Elected President of the United States.

1933 Institutes New Deal.

1936, 1940, 1944 Reelected president.

1941 United States enters World War II after Japanese bomb Pearl Harbor, Hawaii.

1945 Roosevelt dies just before the end of the war.

IN 1932, THE UNITED STATES was at one of its lowest points in history. Thirteen million people—nearly one-third of the country's workforce—were unemployed. Then a new president was elected with a mission to make Americans prosperous again. When Franklin Delano Roosevelt was disabled by polio in the summer of 1921, it appeared to be the end of a promising political career. But Roosevelt was a fighter and, helped by his wife, Eleanor,

he regained the partial use of his legs. In 1928, he was elected governor of New York and then ran for president in 1932. He won a landslide victory, and for 13 years—the longest time any United States president has ever served—Roosevelt worked to overcome the effects of unemployment and poverty, telling Americans that "the only thing we have to fear is fear itself." He launched the New Deal—a series of social reforms and work programs. During World War II, Roosevelt proved to be an able war leader,

and with his Soviet and British allies he did

much to shape the postwar world.



President Roosevelt was an expert communicator who used the then-new medium of the radio to explain his controversial policies to the nation. These informal "fireside chats" established firm links between the president and the American people.

The New Deal as seen by a cartoonist of the time

ELEANOR ROOSEVELT Throughout her life President Roosevelt's wife, Eleanor (1884-1962), was a tireless campaigner for human rights. After 1945, she represented her country in the United Nations.

YALTA CONFERENCE

In February 1945, President Roosevelt, Winston Churchill, the British prime minister (far left), and Joseph Stalin, Soviet premier (far right), met in the Soviet resort of Yalta to discuss the postwar world. Together they decided to set up the United Nations.



Find out more

Churchill, SIR WINSTON
DEPRESSION
OF THE 1930S
UNITED NATIONS
UNITED STATES, HISTORY OF
WORLD WAR II

NEW DEAL

During the Depression of the 1930s, Roosevelt promised a "New Deal." Federal programs provided jobs for the unemployed and tried to return the country to prosperity. New laws were passed that provided better conditions for workers and pensions for retired workers.



RUSSIAN FEDERATION



The Russian Federation stretches from eastern Europe in the west across the entire width of Asia to the Pacific Ocean in the east, and from the Arctic Circle in the north to Central Asia in the south.

THE LARGEST NATION in the world is the Russian Federation. Also called Russia, it consists of 21 autonomous (self-governing) republics and more than 50 other regions. It covers one-tenth of Earth's land area—one-third of Asia and two-fifths of Europe. Russia has a very varied climate and a landscape that ranges from mountains in the south and east to vast lowlands and rivers in the north and west. The population is varied, too, although most of the 142 million people are of Russian origin and speak the Russian language. The Russian Federation came into being in 1991

after the breakup of the Soviet Union, or U.S.S.R. After 1991, the Russian people experienced greater political freedom but also economic hardship as their country changed from a state-planned to a free-market economy. The Russian Federation has vast agricultural resources. It is also rich in minerals and has considerable industry. Although many people in Russia are very poor, the country now has some of the world's richest billionaires.





RUSSIAN ORTHODOX CHURCH The chief religion in Russia is the Russian Orthodox Church. Under Communism, all religions were persecuted. In the late 1980s, freedom of worship returned to Russia, and today millions of people worship without fear (above). The Russian Federation also contains many Muslims, Jews, and Buddhists.

SAINT PETERSBURG
The second-largest city in the
Russian Federation, Saint
Petersburg has a population
of about 5 million. Before 1917,
Saint Petersburg (called Leningrad
from 1924 to 1991) was the capital
of Russia. It still contains many
beautiful, historical buildings, such
as the Hermitage Art Gallery, once
the summer palace of the czars.



MODERN RUSSIA
Large Russian cities look similar
to cities elsewhere in the world,
but the bright lights hide
economic problems. Both luxury
and essential goods are often in
short supply. Lining up for food
(above) is a daily occupation, and
clothes and consumer goods are
scarce and often of poor quality.
Most homes are rented from the
government, but housing is in
limited supply, which means that
overcrowding is common.

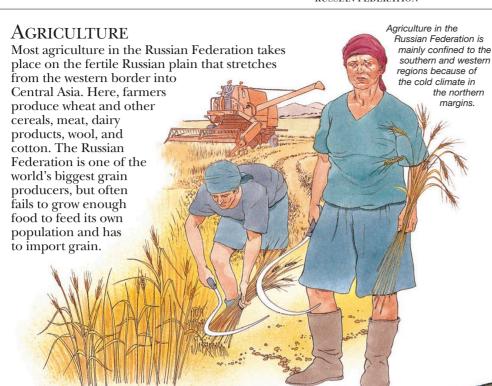
Moscow

The capital city of the Russian Federation is Moscow. It was founded during the 12th century. At the city's heart, on the banks of the Moscow

River, lies the Kremlin. This is a walled fortress housing all the government buildings. Within these walls lies the impressive Red Square. The stunning Saint Basil's Cathedral stands at the southern end of the square. It was built in the 16th century to celebrate a military victory.

Nevsky Prospect is Saint Petersburg's busiest shopping street.





RUBLES AND KOPECKS

The unit of Russian money is the ruble, which is divided into 100 kopecks. Following the breakup of the Soviet Union in 1991, Russia moved from a state-planned to a free-market economy. This led to economic instability and fluctuating exchange rates.

In recent times, the currency has begun to stabilize.



RUSSIAN PEOPLE

Most people in the Russian Federation are Russian in origin, but there are at least 100 minority groups, including Tatars, Ukrainians, Bashkirs, and Chukchis. Some, such as the Yakut hunters, shown below in traditional clothing, are Turkish in origin;

other groups are Asiatic. The population is not spread evenly through this vast nation. About 75 percent live west of the Ural Mountains; less than 25 percent live in Siberia and the far east of the country.

The Yakut (left) are distributed across a large area centered on the Lena River. The economy of the more southerly Yakut is based on the raising of cattle and horses, while the Yakut farther north engage in hunting, fishing, and herding.



BOLSHOI BALLET

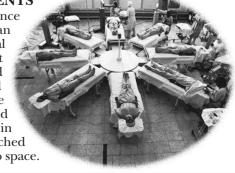
The world-famous Bolshoi Ballet dance company was founded in Moscow in 1773. It became famous touring the world with performances of Russian folk dances and classic ballets such as *Swan Lake*. Other Russian art forms did not enjoy the same freedom of expression under the old Soviet regime. Artists opposed to the Communist government worked in secret. For example, the novels of Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn (born 1918) were banned for many years. His most famous works, such as *The Gulag Archipelago*, were smuggled in from Europe or retyped by readers and circulated secretly.

Ленинград

RUSSIAN LANGUAGES
In the Russian Federation
more than 112 languages,
including Tatar, Ukrainian,
and Russian, are spoken.
Russian is the primary
language of the majority of
people in Russia, and is also
used as a second language in
other former republics of the
Soviet Union. Russian writers
use the Cyrillic alphabet, part
of which is shown here.

TECHNOLOGICAL ACHIEVEMENTS

As part of the Soviet Union, Russian science developed unevenly. Today, the Russian Federation leads the world in some medical techniques, particularly eye surgery (right), but lags far behind Western Europe and the United States in areas such as computers. In the field of space research, the Soviet Union led the world, launching the first satellite in 1957, and putting the first man, Yuri Gagarin, in space in 1961. More recently, the Russians have launched the first paying passengers into space.



SIBERIA

The vast region of Siberia is in the northeast of the Russian Federation, and it stretches from the Ural Mountains in the west to the tip of Alaska in the east. Although Siberia occupies nearly 80 percent of the land area of the Russian Federation, it is thinly populated. Most Siberian people live close to the route of the Trans-Siberian Railway, which runs for 5,864 miles (9,438 km) between Moscow and Vladivostok. Much of northern Siberia lies inside the Arctic Circle, and during the summer months the sun never sets but simply dips close to the horizon at night.



VOLGA RIVER

Russia contains Europe's longest river, the Volga River. Flowing 2,194 miles (3,531 km) from the Valdai Hills to the Caspian Sea, it is the country's leading waterway, and of great economic importance. Large boats transport oil, wheat, timber, and machinery across the country. Canals link the river to the Baltic and White Seas. The river itself is a rich source of fish. particularly sturgeon. Sturgeon's roe (eggs) is pickled to make the delicacy called caviar.



LAKE BAIKAL With an area of 12,150 sq miles (31,468 sq km), Lake Baikal is the largest freshwater lake in the world. It is also the world's deepest lake, reaching depths of 6,367 ft

(1,940 m). In recent vears, logging and chemical industries have polluted the water, prompting a major campaign to protect its fragile environment.

Lake Baikal is known as the "blue eve of Siberia", and contains more than 20 percent of the world's entire supply of fresh water.

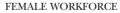


The Trans-Siberian Railway links European Russia with the Pacific coast across Siberia. It is the world's longest continuous rail line, starting at Moscow and ending 5,867 miles (9,441 km) away in the Pacific port station of Nakhodka. Construction of the railroad enabled Siberia's mineral wealth to be exploited, and large cities have developed along its route. The journey takes eight days and crosses eight time zones. Only one passenger train runs each way daily, but freight trains run every five minutes, day and night.



Trans-Siberian Railway crosses the Oh' River Novosibirsk, 1,978 miles

has developed into an important commercial center.



Many more Russian men than women died during World War II and in the labor camps set up by the Soviet leader Stalin. As a result, women had to go out to work, and many took up physical jobs traditionally done by men. In the Soviet period, good childcare enabled women with children to go out to work. Today, more women in Russia hold jobs in science, technology, and engineering than in the rest of Europe, but very few reach the top jobs in these fields.



Scientists checking oil samples for quality.

Find out more

COLD WAR COMMUNISM RUSSIAN REVOLUTION SOVIET UNION, HISTORY OF World war ii



STATISTICS

Area: 6,601,668 sq miles (17,098,242 sq km)

Population: 142,424,000

Capital: Moscow Language: Russian Religion: Russian

Orthodox

Currency: Ruble Main occupations:

Engineering, research, agriculture

Main exports: Oil,

natural gas, electricity, vodka

Main imports: Cars, machinery

SPACE PROGRAM

Russia's space program began with the launch of the Sputnik satellite in 1957. In 1965, the Russian cosmonaut

Aleksei Leonov became the first person to walk in space. In 1969, the Russians lost the race with the US to land a spacecraft on the moon. The Russian craft Mir, which orbited Earth from 1986 to 2001, was the first continuously inhabited research station in space. It was made up of modules that were added to the station at different dates. Astronauts stayed on board for long periods of time, and supplies were delivered by visiting spacecraft.



paintings of folk stories, rural scenes, dances,

forests, and fairy tales, and are then lacquered.

CAVIAR

Caviar, an expensive delicacy, is made from the tiny black eggs of the beluga sturgeon, a type of fish that lives in the Black and Caspian Seas. Jars of caviar are exported worldwide.

ALASKA

(to US

RUSSIAN LACQUERS
Lacquered boxes have been made in the Moscow
region for the last four centuries. The papier
mâché boxes are decorated with miniature

Wrangel Island East Siberian C 0 **KALININGRAD** Murmansk Severnaya (part of Russ. Fed Saint Kandalaksha Kaliningra Barents etersbur Arkhangel sk MASCOW Tula **Nizhniy** Ryazan' lovgorod Kazan' Rostov-na-Donu Black Sea Samara Yekaterinburg Stavropol Ufa Fl'hrus Chelyabinsk R SSI Orenburg Astrakhan' Makhachkala Kemerovo

Barnaul

Irkutsk

449

MONGOLIA

SCALE BAR 0 500 1000 km 0 500 1000 miles Sea of
Okhotsk

Sakhalin
Sakhalinsk

Wladiyostok

Sea of Japan

(East Sea)

Vulkan Klyuchevskaya Sopka 4750m

LADA

In 1965, the Russians signed a deal with the Italian car company Fiat to manufacture an economy car called the Lada in the Soviet Union. Today, the Lada is part of a group of companies that includes Renault and Nissan. Relatively few Russians own a car; however, the demand for luxury western cars is growing.

RUSSIAN REVOLUTION

IN 1917, THE PEOPLE OF RUSSIA staged a revolution that was to change the course of modern history. The Russian people were desperate for change. Russia was suffering serious losses against Germany in World War I. Food and fuel were scarce. Many people were starving. Czar Nicholas II, ruler of Russia, was blamed for much of this. In March 1917 (February in the old Russian calendar), a general strike broke out in Petrograd (today's Saint Petersburg). The strike was in protest against the chaos caused by the war. Nicholas was forced to give up his throne, and a group of revolutionaries, called the Mensheviks, formed a provisional government. This government soon fell because it failed to end the war. In November, the Bolsheviks, a more extreme revolutionary group, seized power. They ended the war with Germany and, led by Vladimir Lenin, set up the

world's first Communist state. They declared the country a Soviet republic. This

revolution was the first Communist takeover of a government. It inspired more to follow.

1905 REVOLUTION
In 1905, unarmed workers marched
on Nicholas II's Winter Palace in Saint
Petersburg. The czar's troops fired on
the crowd. Nicholas set up a Duma, or
an elected parliament. But the
Duma had no real power, so
distrust of the czar grew.



OCTOBER REVOLUTION

What is known as the October Revolution broke out on November 7, 1917 (October 25 in the old Russian calendar used before the revolution). The cruiser *Aurora* fired blanks across the Neva River at the headquarters of the Menshevik government in the Winter Palace. The Bolsheviks also attacked other important buildings in Petrograd.

LENIN

Vladimir Lenin (1870-1924), founder of the Bolshevik party, believed in the ideas of the German writer Karl Marx. He lived mostly in exile from Russia, until the October Revolution. He was a powerful speaker whose simple slogan of "Peace, land, and bread" persuaded many Russians to support the Bolsheviks. He ruled Russia as dictator.

NICHOLAS II Russia's last czar, Nicholas (1868-1918), was out of touch with his subjects. They blamed him for the Russian defeats in World War I (1914-18), where he commanded at the front. His sinister adviser, a monk named Rasputin, was widely hated and feared. After Nicholas gave up the throne, he and his family were arrested. The Bolsheviks shot them all the following year.

RUSSIAN REVOLUTION

1914 Russia joins World War I against Germany and Austria.

1916 One million Russian soldiers die after German offensive. Prices in Russia rise.

1917 March International Women's Day march in Petrograd turns into bread riot. The Mensheviks set up a provisional government. The Bolsheviks organize another government made up of committees called soviets.

July Lenin flees Russia.

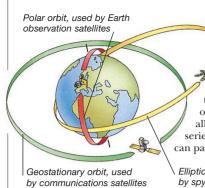
October Lenin returns to Petrograd.

November 7 Armed workers seize buildings in Petrograd.

November 15 Bolsheviks control Petrograd.

Find out more

COMMUNISM
HUMAN RIGHTS
RUSSIAN FEDERATION
SOVIET UNION, HISTORY OF
WORLD WAR I



SATELLITES

SATELLITE ORBITS

Some communications satellites take one day to orbit Earth, so they appear to remain fixed over one location. This kind of orbit is called geostationary. A polar orbit allows a satellite to see the whole Earth in a series of strips. In an elliptical orbit, a satellite can pass low over a selected part of Earth.

Elliptical orbit, used by spy satellites

Solar panels generate electricity from sunlight to power the satellite.

Infrared scanner

measures water vapor in

Radar altimeter provides data on wind speed, ocean currents, and tides.

WHEN AIRCRAFT and

balloons first took to the skies, the people in them were amazed at their new view of the world. From hundreds of feet up they could see the layout of a large city, the shape of a coastline, or the patchwork

of fields on a farm. Today, we have an even wider view.

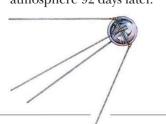
Satellites circle Earth, not hundreds of feet, but hundreds of miles above the ground. From this great height, satellites provide a unique image of our planet. Some have cameras that take photographs of land and sea, giving information about the changing environment on Earth. Others plot weather patterns or peer out into space and send back data (information) about planets and stars. All of these are artificial satellites that have been launched into space from Earth. However, the word satellite actually means any object that moves around another more massive one while being held in orbit by gravity. There are countless natural satellites in the

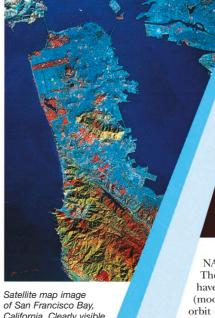
universe: Earth has one—the moon.

MAPPING EARTH
Resources satellites take pictures of
Earth's surface. The cameras have
various filters so they can pick up
infrared (heat) radiation and different
colors of light. Vegetation, for instance,
reflects infrared light strongly, showing
up forests and woodlands. Computergenerated colors are used to pick
out areas with different kinds of
vegetation and minerals.

SPUTNIK 1

On October 4, 1957, the Soviet Union launched the world's first artificial satellite, Sputnik 1. It carried a radio transmitter that sent signals back to Earth until Sputnik 1 burned up in the atmosphere 92 days later.





Satellite map image of San Francisco Bay, California. Clearly visible are two bridges: the Golden Gate Bridge on the left and the Bay Bridge on the right.

NATURAL SATELLITES
The planets in the solar system have 173 known natural satellites (moons) altogether. Most of these orbit (move around) the four giant outer planets: Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune. The largest moons are bigger than Mercury, the smallest planet; the smallest moons are only a few miles across and have

irregular, potatolike shapes.

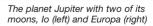
Antenna for transmitting data back to Earth

Earth observation

satellite ERS-2

ARTIFICIAL SATELLITES

There are many types of artificial satellites. Weather satellites observe rain, storms, and clouds, and measure land and sea temperatures. Communications satellites send radio and television signals from one part of Earth to another. Spy satellites observe military targets from low altitudes and send back detailed pictures to ground stations. Earth observation satellites monitor vegetation, air and water pollution, population changes, and geological factors, such as mineral deposits.



Find out more

ASTRONOMY
GEOLOGY
NAVIGATION
SPACE FLIGHT
TELEPHONES
TELEVISION

SCANDINAVIA

AT THE FAR NORTH of Europe are the countries of Scandinavia, which have much in common, yet in some ways could not be more different.

Their economies are closely linked, but each uses its own currency. They are all independent nations; but in times past, several of them have been bound together in a single union. Each country has its own language, yet strong cultural

ties exist between the nations. Landscapes are different, however. Denmark is flat—the biggest hill is only 567 ft (173 m) high—and most of the country is very fertile; but both Norway and Iceland are mountainous, with little farmland. Sweden and Finland are dotted with lakes—more than 180,000 in Finland alone. Greenland is almost entirely covered in ice and snow. Politically, the different countries cooperate through the Nordic Council, which aims to strengthen ties between the nations. Denmark, Finland, and Sweden are members of the European Union, a trade alliance of European nations. Most Scandinavians enjoy a high standard of living and an active cultural life. Norway and Sweden award

The frozen north of Scandinavia, called Lapland, is the home of 60,000 Lapps. Many of them live by herding reindeer for their hides and meat.

the annual Nobel Prizes for sciences, literature, and the

promotion of peace.

Cross-country skiing is a

popular sport in many parts

of Scandinavia.



Geographically, Scandinavia consists of the Norwegian/Swedish peninsula. But the name is also used widely to include Denmark and Finland. The Faroe Islands, Iceland, and Greenland are often associated with Scandinavia.

FINI AND

Although Finland is part of Scandinavia, it is closely tied to the Russian Federation, and the two countries share a long frontier. Until 1917, Finland was a province of the old Russian Empire. Today, Finnish trade is still conducted with the Russian Federation. Forests cover two-thirds of Finland, and the paper industry dominates the economy. Shipbuilding and tourism are also important. Finland is one of the world's northernmost countries, and throughout the winter months only the southern coastline is free of ice.

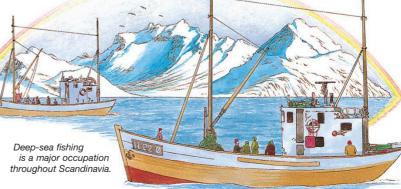
The Swedish capital, Stockholm, is built on numerous islands.

WEDEN

The biggest of the Scandinavian countries, Sweden is also the wealthiest. Over the years, the Swedes have developed a taxation and social welfare system that has created a good standard of living for most people. As a result, few people in Sweden are either very rich or very poor. It has a population of almost 10 million, most of whom live in the south and east of the country; the mountainous north lies within the Arctic Circle and is almost uninhabited.

Norway

Shipping, forestry, and fishing were the traditional Norwegian industries. In 1970, however, oil was discovered in the Norwegian sector of the North Sea, and the country's fortunes were transformed. Today, around 5.2 million Norwegians enjoy a high standard of living, low taxes, and almost no unemployment. But Norway has almost no natural resources apart from oil and timber. The wooded country is mountainous and indented with numerous fjords, or inlets, from the North Atlantic Ocean. These fjords make communications difficult between the cities in the south and the more sparsely populated regions in the north.



FISHING

The North Atlantic Ocean provides a rich marine harvest for Scandinavian fishermen. High-quality cod and mackerel are caught in the cold, nutrient-rich waters. Fish farming, especially in the fjords, is on the increase in Norway, the world's largest salmon producer.

NORTH SEA OIL

Discoveries of oil and natural gas beneath the North Sea began in 1959, when a seaward extension of a major natural gas field in the northeastern part of the Netherlands was identified. Within two decades, natural gas production sites were located along a 100-mile (160-km) band stretching from the Netherlands to eastern England. Farther north, Norway's first offshore oilfield went into production in 1971. Today, Norway's economy largely depends on its abundant natural resources, and the country is Europe's largest oil producer. Norway is self-sufficient in natural gas and oil.



North Sea oil, produced on oil rigs, such as the one pictured above, is exported globally. Norway is a world leader in the construction of drilling platforms.

FJORDS

During the ice age, glaciers carved steep-sided valleys in the rocks along Norway's coast. As the ice melted, the North Sea flowed in, creating fjords. Glaciers have cut hundreds of fjords into Scandinavia's Atlantic coastline. Fjords are usually deeper in their middle and upper reaches than at the seaward end. The water in these inlets is calmer than in the open sea.

SAUNAS

Finland is home to the sauna, which has become a national institution.

The Finns have used the steam bath for centuries as a way of cleansing and relaxing the

body, and today most houses in Finland have one. A sauna is a small, very warm room that is filled with steam. The steam is produced by pouring water over hot stones. As the water crackles and spits, the air fills with clouds of steam. Cooling off under a cold shower or a plunge in an icy pool (left) follows a session in the sauna and completes the process. Saunas are traditionally fueled by wooden logs, but

they are increasingly powered by electricity, especially in Finland's cities.



COPENHAGEN

Copenhagen (right) is the capital of Denmark, and more than one quarter of all Danish people live in and around the city. Copenhagen is on the east coast of Zealand, the largest of 482 islands that make up about 30 percent of Denmark. The low-lying Jutland Peninsula to the west makes up the rest of the land area.





regions close to the Gulf of Bothnia is best known for dairy products.

The tranquil waters of a Norwegian fjord. Fjords often reach great depths. The great weight of the glaciers which formed them eroded the bottom of the valley far below sea level. The best farming land is found in the lowland areas around fjords.

FARMING IN SWEDEN

The fertile soil in southern Sweden makes this area the most productive farming area in the country, with pig farming, dairy farming, and crops such as wheat, barley, and potatoes. Many Swedish farmers belong to agricultural cooperatives that process

Find out more

and distribute their crops.

Antarctica Arctic Europe Oil



SCIENCE

A glass rod in a beaker of water looks bent because light waves travel slower through water than through air.

PHYSICS Physics is the study of matter and energy and how they work together. Because

there are many different kinds of matter and forms of energy, there are many different branches of physics. Optics, for example, looks at the different way light waves can behave. For instance, they travel at different speeds through space, air, glass, or water.

SCIENTIFIC METHOD

Scientific method involves using observation and hypothesis (theory) to explain things and then testing these theories with experiments. To be sure that their results are accurate, scientists always follow strict rules when making an experiment. In an experiment only the conditions under test must change, everything else must be kept the same. In this way, differences in the results should only be caused by the experimenter's deliberate changes.

THERE ARE MANY FORMS OF SCIENCE, and together the sciences seek to understand the nature and behavior of the universe and everything in it. Science comes from the Latin word for "to know." Scientists find out what they want to know by practical methods. They observe, take measurements, make experiments, and write down the results. There are four main categories (types) of science: natural sciences, physical sciences, technological sciences, and social sciences. Natural sciences include the life sciences, such as biology and botany, and Earth sciences, such as geology. Physical sciences include physics and chemistry. Technological science includes engineering and uses information discovered by scientists to make or build things in the real

world. Social sciences study people and include anthropology and psychology. All the sciences depend on mathematics.

A simple experiment to find out how much salt can be dissolved in water

A measured amount of salt is mixed in to a measured amount of water.

More salt is added to the water until the salt no longer dissolves but sinks to the bottom of the jar. This is called the saturation point.

Geography at Earth scien

toward the sun.



SOCIAL SCIENCES

The sciences that study people are called social sciences. There are various kinds. Anthropology is the study of the life and culture of the whole of humanity. Sociology studies the way humans behave together in groups; it looks at how families work, how society is made up, what makes it change, and how the changes affect people. Psychology is also a social science, but it looks at how people behave as individuals.

LIFE SCIENCES
Any of the sciences that study
living things is called a life science.
Biology is the study of life
of all kinds, botany is the
study of plants, and
zoology is the study of
animals. Because
animal and plant life
depend on each other,
scientists also study them
together Ecology is the

study of the relationships between living things of all kinds and how they fit in with and affect their environments.

Roots absorb water and nutrients.

EARTH SCIENCES
Geography and geology are Earth sciences.
Earth scientists study the structure of our planet and the way it changes. The study of rocks and fossils can tell us a lot about the way the planet and its life have evolved.
Since Earth is a living planet, the Earth sciences are linked to

Geologists study rocks

the life sciences.

and crystals.

Chrysocolla Cvanotrichite

Find out more

BIOLOGY
CHEMISTRY
EARTH
PHYSICS
ROCKS AND MINERALS

Bean shoot

HISTORY OF SCIENCE

ANCIENT TIMES

Early people first invented tools about 2 million years ago. About 10,000 years ago, people began to settle in communities and started farming and building. The first civilizations grew up in the Middle East, Africa, India, and China. There, people studied the sun and stars, built simple clocks, developed mathematics, and discovered how to make metals and pottery.

> This stone blade was used about 200,000 years ago in Egypt.

The wheel was invented in about 3500 BCE

The pump was invented in the

2nd century BCE.

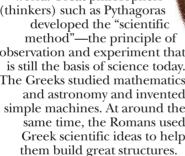
built the first

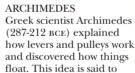
The plow was invented in about 4000 BCE





From about 600 BCE, the Greeks began to study their world. Great philosophers (thinkers) such as Pythagoras developed the "scientific method"—the principle of observation and experiment that is still the basis of science today. The Greeks studied mathematics and astronomy and invented simple machines. At around the same time, the Romans used Hero of Greece Greek scientific ideas to help





have come to him while he was in his bath.



SPACE TRAVEL, computers, and reliable medical care are

just a few of the things that owe their existence to scientists

and inventors. Scientists study the natural world, from distant

The work of a scientist is based on a cycle of experiment,

For instance, in the 17th century, English scientist Isaac

Newton experimented with sunlight passing through

a prism. From the spectrum (bands of colors) that he

observed, he suggested the theory that white light is a mixture of colors. Inventors are people who think of

a new idea that can be put into practice. An

invention may be the result of a scientific

discovery, such as the laser, which Theodore

Maiman (1927-2007) built because of his

knowledge of light and atoms. However,

scientists and inventors have one thing in

common: they are people of rare insight

who make discoveries new to the world.

this is not always the case. Early people invented the lever before they knew how it worked. Whatever their chosen fields,

galaxies to tiny atoms, and try to explain what they see.

observation, and theorization (making theories).

LEONARDO DA VINCI The great Italian artist and inventor Leonardo da Vinci (1452-1519) designed many machines, including a parachute and a helicopter. However, these machines were not built in his lifetime.

1000-1600 CE

During this period, Arabic civilizations made several discoveries, particularly about the nature of light. After about 1000 CE, people in Europe began to use the scientific method of the Ancient Greeks. Polish astronomer Nicolaus Copernicus (1473-1543) suggested that Earth orbits the sun, and Andreas Vesalius (1514-64), a Flemish doctor, made discoveries about human anatomy.

Gutenberg of Germany (c.1398-1468) invented the modern printing process.

In 1438, Johannes

1600-1800

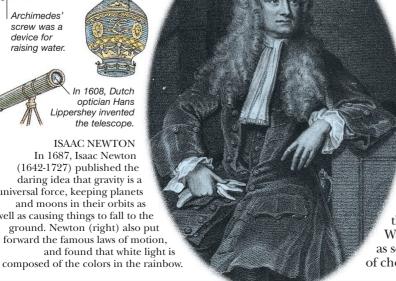
Italian scientist Galileo Galilei (1564-1642) made discoveries about force, gravity, and motion. Modern astronomy began in 1609, when German astronomer Johannes Kepler (1571-1630) discovered the laws of planetary motion and Galileo built a telescope to observe the heavens. During the 1700s, the first engines were built by inventors such as James Watt (1736-1819) of Scotland. Chemistry advanced as scientists discovered how everything is composed of chemical elements such as oxygen and hydrogen.

simple steam engine in the 1st century CE. A balloon first carried people n 1783

Archimedes screw was a device for raising water.

n 1608, Dutch optician Hans Lippershey invented the telescope.

ISAAC NEWTON In 1687, Isaac Newton (1642-1727) published the daring idea that gravity is a universal force, keeping planets and moons in their orbits as well as causing things to fall to the ground. Newton (right) also put forward the famous laws of motion, and found that white light is





1800-1900

The invention of the battery by Italian Alessandro Volta (1745-1827) led to discoveries about electricity and magnetism by scientists such as Englishman Michael Faraday (1791-1867) and many electrical inventions such as electric light. Englishman John Dalton (1766-1844) and other scientists found out that everything is made of tiny atoms. Frenchman Louis Pasteur (1822-95) showed that bacteria cause disease, which led to better healthcare. Transportation advanced with the invention of locomotives, powered ships, and cars.

The telephone was invented by a Scottish-American, Alexander Graham Bell, in 1876.

steam locomotive.

In 1804 Englishman

Richard Trevithick invented the

In 1895, Italian scientist Guglielmo Marconi invented radio transmission.



THOMAS EDISON

Thomas Edison (1847-1931) was one of the world's most successful inventors. He made more than 1.000 inventions. including a sound recording system (patented 1878) and a system for making motion pictures. Edison was also one of the inventors of the electric light bulb.

1900 TO THE PRESENT

Scientists delved into the atom, finding electrons and the nucleus, and then studied the nucleus itself. This led to the invention of nuclear power and to the science of electronics, which brought us television, computers, and the Internet. Scientists also explored living cells and found new ways of fighting diseases. Astronomers studied stars, planets, and distant galaxies. The invention of aircraft and space flight allowed people to travel into the air and out into space.



WRIGHT BROTHERS In 1903, Orville Wright (1871-1948) and his brother Wilbur (1867-1912) made the first powered airplane flight.



Several scientists developed television during the 1920s. The first public television service started in the 1930s

Theodore Maiman and Charles Townes & invented the first working laser in 1960.



Artificial

in 1957.

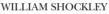
satellites were

first launched



In 1943-45, a team of British scientists built the first fully electronic computer.

ALBERT EINSTEIN In 1905 and 1915, the German scientist Albert Einstein (1879-1955) proposed his theories of relativity. They showed that light is the fastest thing in the universe and that time would slow down, length would shorten, and mass would increase if you could travel at almost the speed of light. The sun's source of energy and nuclear power, and how black holes can exist in space are explained by his discoveries.



Computers, televisions, and other electronic devices depend on the transistor, invented in 1948 by a team of scientists headed by William Shockley (1910-1989). Now millions of transistors can be packed into a tiny microchip.



In about 1900, German scientist Max Planck (1858-1947) published his quantum theory, which explained the nature of energy and led to many new ideas. For example, although we usually think of light as waves, quantum theory explains how light sometimes seems to behave

as tiny particles called photons.

HISTORY OF SCIENCE

5000 BCE Metal objects first made in Middle East.

400 BCE Greek scientist Democritus suggests that all things are made of atoms.

105 CE Chinese inventor Ts'ai Lun makes paper.

650 CE Persians invent the windmill.

1000 CE Chinese use gunpowder in warfare.

1657 Dutchman Christiaan Huygens constructs pendulum clock.

1712 English engineer Thomas Newcomen builds first practical steam engine.

1775 Englishman Joseph Priestley discovers oxygen.

1789 French scientist Antoine Lavoisier explains chemical reactions.

1803 English scientist John Dalton explains existence of atoms.

1826 Frenchman Joseph Niépce takes first photograph.

1879 Thomas Edison (US) and Englishman Joseph Swan invent electric light bulb.

1885 German engineer Karl Benz builds first car.

1888 German scientist Heinrich Hertz discovers radio waves.

1898 French-Polish scientist Marie Curie discovers radium.

1911 English scientist Ernest Rutherford discovers nucleus of the atom.

1924 US astronomer Edwin Hubble discovers galaxies and, in 1929, the expansion of the universe.

> 1942 Italian scientist Enrico Fermi builds first nuclear reactor.

1959 Soviet Union launches first space probe.

1969 ARPANET (first version of the Internet) goes live.

1993 World Wide Web developed. 2003 Scientists map the entire human genetic structure.

Find out more

BIOLOGY CHEMISTRY MEDICINE, HISTORY OF PHYSICS RENAISSANCE SCIENCE TECHNOLOGY

SEASHORE WILDLIFE

SEASIDE DANGERS Most of these baby turtles, hatching from eggs buried by their mother in the sand, will die. They are food for gulls, crabs, lizards and other hunters. Humans also steal the eggs. Conservation efforts are now being made to protect turtles.

> Gulls hover over the sea looking for fish, while waders hunt around the shore.

A SEASHORE IS FORMED wherever the land meets the sea and can be a polar ice cliff or a tropical beach. The endless motion of the waves, and the tide going in and out, means the shore changes constantly with time. Each seashore has its own selection of plant and animal life, specially adapted to an environment governed by the rhythm of the tides. Inhabitants of the seashore must survive pounding waves, salty seawater, fresh rainwater, drying winds, and hot sunshine. Plants thrive along rocky coasts and in some muddy areas, providing food and shelter for creatures, but they cannot grow on shifting sand or pebbles. Here, the inhabitants depend on the tide to bring new supplies of food, in the form of particles floating in the water. Successful seashore animal groups include mollusks and crustaceans,

both of which are protected by hard casings.

Lace coral can survive

SANDY BEACHES Waves roll and tumble the tiny grains of sand on the beach. Plants cannot get a firm hold on this type of shore, so they usually grow higher up. Although the sandy beach often looks deserted, dozens of creatures are just below the surface. Sand makes an ideal hiding place for burrowing creatures. Many filter food from the seawater when the tide is in or digest tiny edible particles in the sand.

harsh rubbing by the wavewashed sand grains. It provides a refuge for animals in its lacy folds.

Common starfish

GHOST CRAB There are hundreds of

kinds of shore crabs along the world's coastlines. They are the seashore's "cleaners;"

they consume almost anything edible-living or dead. The ghost crab (above right) takes its name from its ghostly pale color.

WADING BIRDS

Waders probe into sand or mud with their long, narrow bills to find shellfish and worms. Large species with the longest bills, such as the curlew (above), reach down several inches for deeply buried items. Smaller waders. such as the black-bellied dunlin, take food from just below the surface.

RAZOR CLAM

So called because it looks like an old-fashioned cutthroat razor, the razor clam has a hinged shell. The mollusk inside digs quickly by pushing its strong, fleshy foot into the sand and then pulling the shell down.

The burrowing sea anemone's arms spread out to sting and catch small prey. Its stalk, up to 12 in (30 cm) long, is used to hold on to the sand.

SAND HOPPER Sand hoppers are crustaceans which feed on rotting vegetation. They swarm over seaweed that has washed up on shore and, when in

danger, leap away on their strong back legs, hence their name.

The weever lies half buried in the sand, waiting to gobble up small fish, crabs, and shrimps. It has poisonous

spines on its fins, which give a nasty sting if the fish is stepped on.

Sharks and rays lay their eggs near the

EGG CASES

Seagull

Many sea birds

patrol the coast,

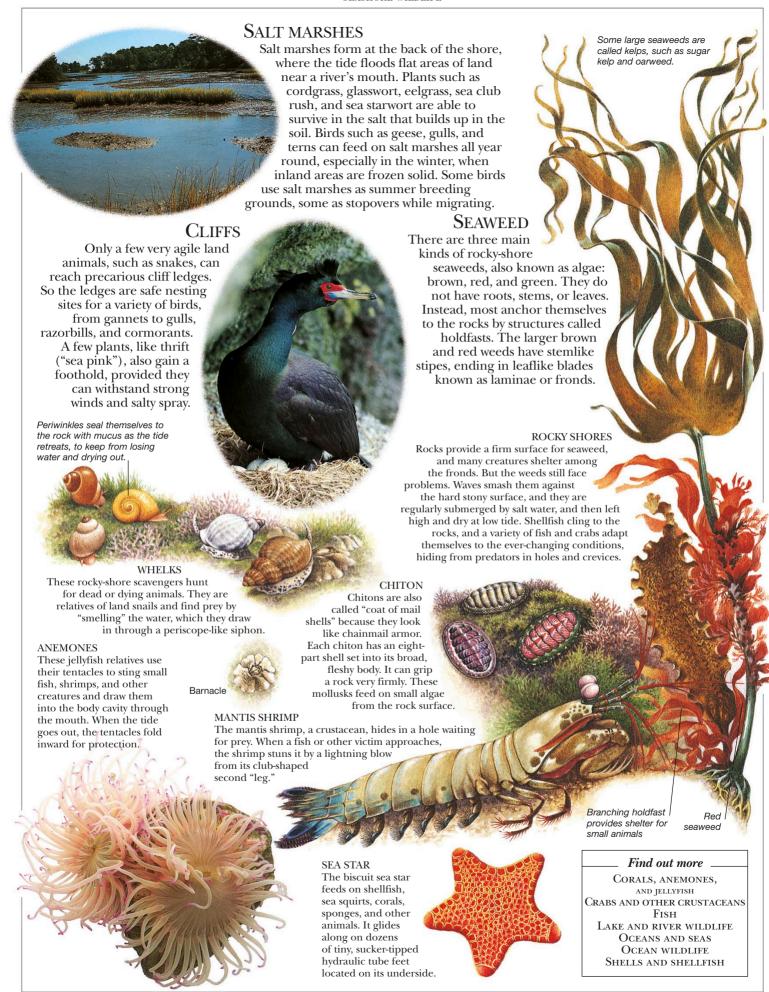
searching for food or scavenging on the dead bodies of cast-

up sea creatures.

shore, anchored to seaweeds or rocks by clinging tendrils. When the young fish hatch, the egg cases, known as "mermaid's purses," come free and are often washed up on the shore.

SAND EEL

Many animals, from puffins to herrings, feed on the sand eel (right). In turn, the sand eel eats even smaller fish, as well as worms and plankton. It is not a true eel, but an eel-shaped member of the perch group. It lives in shallow water.



SHAKESPEARE

1564 Born, Stratford-upon-Avon, England.

1582 Marries Anne Hathaway.

1592 Writes his first plays in London.

1594-99 Produces early comedies, and many history plays.

1599 Globe Theater constructed.

1600-08 Writes many of his greatest tragedies.

1616 Dies in Stratford-upon-Avon.

THE GREATEST PLAYWRIGHT of all time was probably the Englishman William Shakespeare. He was born in Stratford-upon-Avon, where he went to school and later married. When he was in his 20s, he went to London to work as an actor and a playwright. His plays were very successful, and 37 of them survive. Some, such as *Hamlet*, are tragedies, which end with the death of the hero or heroine. Others, such as *Twelfth Night*, are comedies, full of amusing characters who get into



THE GRAMMAR SCHOOL With its rows of wooden desks, the old grammar school still stands in Stratford. Shakespeare was probably educated here.

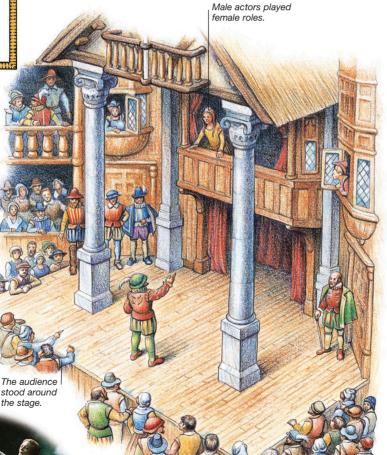
terrible difficulties that are eventually resolved. Shakespeare also wrote histories that are based on real-life events, such as *Henry IV*. Most of Shakespeare's plays are written in an unrhymed verse form called blank verse. They are famous worldwide for their use of language, fascinating characters, and wide appeal.



Henry Wriothesley

POETRY

Shakespeare was a fine poet and wrote a series of 14-line love poems called sonnets. They are addressed to two different people, "a dark lady" and Mr. W.H. Some scholars believe that Mr. W.H. may have been Henry Wriothesley, the Third Earl of Southampton, who was Shakespeare's patron.



A MIDSUMMER NIGHT'S DREAM

One of Shakespeare's most popular plays, *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, is a comedy. The play has a huge cast of characters, including two young couples who fall in and out of love, a group of workmen, and the king and queen of the fairies, who create hilarious confusion with their magic.

KING'S MEN

In the 1590s, Shakespeare joined a troupe of actors called the Lord Chamberlain's Men and became their resident writer. When James I came to the throne in 1603, they gained his support and became known as the King's Men. They had their own theater, the Globe, near the Thames River in London.



WAS IT BACON?

In the 19th century, some people thought that the learned writer Francis Bacon (1561-1626) had written Shakespeare's plays, because Shakespeare had not gone to college, but there is no real evidence that proves this.

Find out more

ELIZABETH I LITERATURE THEATER WRITERS AND POETS

English

actress,

Maggie

Smith, in a

performance of A Midsummer

Night's Dream.

SHARKS AND RAYS

A PERFECT SHAPE FOR SPEED, an incredible sense of smell, and a mouth brimming with razor-sharp teeth make sharks the most fearsome fish in the sea. Sharks have existed for 350 million years, and their basic shape has hardly changed at all during this time. As adults, they have no predators and fear nothing in the ocean. The great white shark is the largest predatory fish, at more than 27 ft (9 m) in length and 2.7 tons in weight. Dozens of huge teeth line its jaws. The great white shark prowls the ocean, eating any kind of meat, alive or dead, and often swallows its prey in one gulp. Sharks have to keep moving in order to take in enough oxygen, and the great white travels more than 300 miles (500 km) in a day. Although most fish have bony skeletons, sharks and their relatives, the rays, have skeletons made of a substance called cartilage.

Rays are flat-bodied, with a wide mouth on the underside and blunt teeth for crushing clams and other shellfish. Rays live close to the seabed and move gracefully by flapping their huge wings.

Stingrays have a poison spine on the tail.

Huae

wings

THRESHER SHARK

The thresher shark lashes the water

group. Then, with

the shark charges through, gobbling

its mouth open,

with its tail to sweep fish into a

> 20 ft (6 m) in length. It lives mainly in the warm coastal waters of the Atlantic and Pacific oceans but sometimes strays north in summer.

This shark measures

FIN A shark's dorsal (back) fin cuts the sea's surface as the shark circles before attacking. The dolphin's fin is more crescent-shaped.

Good sense of smell for hunting

Excellent | eyesight for

spying prey

Long tail used for rounding up fish in

the water



There are about 100 kinds of stingrays—the biggest measures 12 ft (4 m) across.

TEETH

Shark

tooth

Sharks' teeth have a

serrated edge so they

can saw through flesh.

Sharks have many rows of teeth. As they grow, the teeth move from inside the mouth to the outside edge, where they are used for tearing flesh. Eventually the teeth wear away or break off, only to be replaced by the teeth behind.

Dorsal fin ____

Shark skin is covered with toothlike scales and has a texture like sandpaper

WHALE SHARK

The harmless whale shark cruises slowly through the tropical oceans, feeding by filtering tiny floating animals (plankton) from the water. It is a peaceful creature and is the biggest fish of any kind, at 50 ft (15 m) long.



A human can swim safely with the gentle whale shark, the biggest fish in the sea.

SWIMMING MACHINE

Upper lobe of

caudal fin (tail)

The shark's swimming power comes from its tail. The larger upper lobe drives it down with each stroke and helps keep the body level; otherwise the creature's weight would tilt its head down. A shark cannot swivel its fins to stop quickly. It must veer to one side instead.

HAMMERHEAD The eyes and nostrils

of the hammerhead shark are on the two "lobes" of its head. Hammerheads prey on stingrays, unharmed by the poison in their spines.

Find out more

blood in the water.

Nostrils are excellent

at detecting the smell of

Animal senses Animals Fish Ocean wildlife

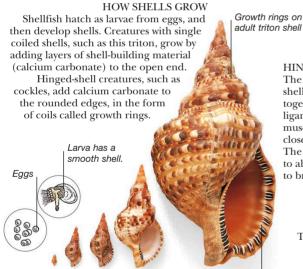
The paper nautilus is a type of octopus that makes a thin shell to keep its eggs in. It is also known as the argonaut, after the sailors of Greek legend, because people believed they used its papery shell as a boat.

SHELLS AND SHELLFISH

ALL THE WONDERFUL SHELLS you find on the seashore were once the homes of soft-bodied sea creatures. These creatures are commonly known as shellfish, although they are not fish at all, but mollusks, like slugs and snails. There are thousands of different kinds of shellfish living in the sea, including mussels, ovsters, and clams. Many, such as the winkle, have small, delicate shells; others, such as the queen conch, have big, heavy shells. The shell itself is like

feeds, the shellfish extracts calcium carbonate from the water. This mineral is used by the shellfish to build up layers of shell, little by little. As the creature grows bigger, its shell grows bigger too. Some shellfish live in a single, coiled shell; others, known as bivalves, have a hinged shell with two sides that open and close for feeding.

Tentacles Head INSIDE A SHELL The pearly nautilus has a shell with many a house, built by the shellfish. As it chambers. As it grows, the animal shuts off more chambers by building a wall" and lives only in the last chamber. **NAUTILUS** This predator and scavenger hunts



30 tentacles for catching prey.

HINGED SHELLS The two sides of a hinged shell (bivalve) are held together by a tough ligament. Powerful muscles keep the valves closed for protection. The valves open slightly to allow the creature to breathe and feed.

breathing Foot Gills filter food from the water.

at night. It lives in the Indian and

Pacific oceans and has more than

Inside a cockle

MUSSEL The mussel is a common bivalve on many seashores.

Siphons for

COCKLE SHELL The ridged cockle buries itself in sand and feeds when the tide comes in.

HOW A PEARL IS MADE

Growth rings are slowly

added to the open end.

If a piece of grit gets lodged in an ovster's shell, the ovster covers it with mother-ofpearl (nacre), a substance lining its shell.



Young shells are tiny

and have few coils.

Tiny piece of grit irritates ovster.



Mother-of-pearl (nacre) forms over grit.



Pearl comes free, removing the irritation

SCALLOP The scallop is able to swim by "flapping" its two valves.

By snapping the two sides shut, it can shoot through the water to escape from a predator.

Inside a scallop

We value oyster pearls highly because of their white, shiny appearance, but other kinds of

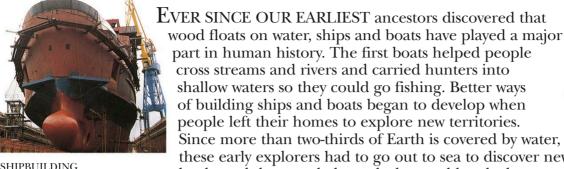
shellfish make pearls too. The Caribbean conch makes pink pearls, and some shellfish make orange ones. The pearl shown here is a "blister pearl" on a black-lipped oyster shell.

Find out more

Animals Animal senses ECOLOGY AND FOOD WEBS OCEAN WILDLIFE SEASHORE WILDLIFE

SHIPS AND BOATS

Traditional craft such as this Chinese junk are still used in some parts of the world.



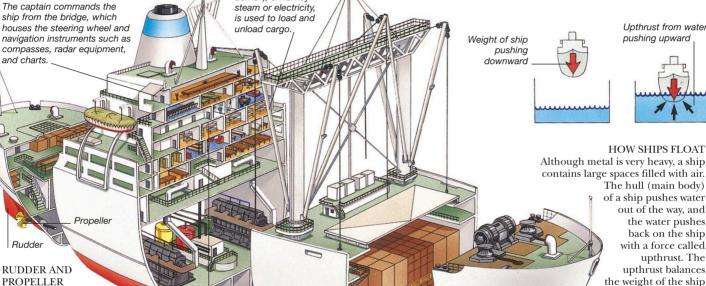
SHIPBUILDING

plates welded together. Shipseparately and finally assemble the

Modern ships are built of steel builders make all the parts ship in the shipyard. After months of sea trials to check its safety, the ship is ready for service.

part in human history. The first boats helped people cross streams and rivers and carried hunters into shallow waters so they could go fishing. Better ways of building ships and boats began to develop when people left their homes to explore new territories. Since more than two-thirds of Earth is covered by water, these early explorers had to go out to sea to discover new lands, and they needed vessels that could make long voyages. Ships and boats changed and improved over thousands of years as distant nations began to trade and opposing navies fought battles at sea.

Today, there are thousands of different types of ships and boats. Ships are seagoing vessels; boats are generally smaller A crane (called a and travel on coastal or inland waters. derrick), driven by



pushing upward

Upthrust from water

HOW SHIPS FLOAT

contains large spaces filled with air. The hull (main body) of a ship pushes water out of the way, and the water pushes back on the ship with a force called upthrust. The upthrust balances the weight of the ship and keeps it afloat.

The front end of a ship

is called the bow.

KINDS OF SHIPS

stern (back) of the ship.

the weight of water thrusting

A rotating propeller

forces the ship through the water, and the rudder steers the ship. When the rudder twists,

against it turns the ship.

There are many kinds of ships. They range from passenger vessels to cargo ships that carry goods of all types to and from the world's ports.

A powerful diesel engine drives

one or more propellers at the

Cargo is stored in a large compartment below the deck, called a hold, Large modern cargo vessels may have 12 or more holds. Ships that carry fresh food have refrigerated holds.

Main body of

the ship is called the hull. **CARGO SHIP**

Every year, cargo ships carry millions of tons of goods across the world's oceans. Some cargo ships, called container ships, carry huge loads piled up in large, steel boxes that stack together like building blocks. The largest ships of this kind carry more than 10,000 such containers.



Ferries take people and goods across a stretch of water. Large ferries carry cars, trucks, and trains, as well as people.

OIL TANKER

Oil is transported at sea in huge tankers. The engines and bridge are at the stern to give more storage space.

Cabins for crew to sleep in when

not on duty

CRUISE LINER

Liners are large ships that carry passengers on scheduled routes. Most liners are like floating hotels and take tourists on lengthy cruises.

TRAWLER

Trawlers are engine-powered fishing boats that drag a net (the trawl) along the seabed in order to catch fish that swim near the bottom of the sea.

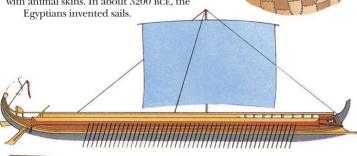
HISTORY OF SHIPS AND BOATS

The development of ships began more than 6,000 years ago with rafts and reed boats, and continues today with the introduction of nuclear-powered ships

and boats made of light, strong plastics.

HIDE BOAT

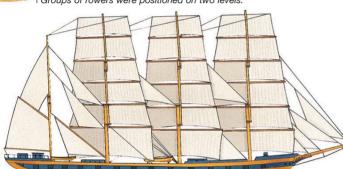
About 6,000 years ago the Ancient Egyptians used boats made of a wicker framework covered with animal skins. In about 3200 BCE, the



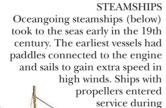
TRIREME

The Greeks invented the trireme (above) in about 650 BCE. It had sails and lines of rowers to carry it along at speed. The Romans built similar ships for trade and war.

Groups of rowers were positioned on two levels.



Fast sailing ships called clippers (above) appeared during the 19th century, the height of the age of sailing. They carried many sails and had sleek lines to increase speed. Clippers were used mainly for trade.



the 1840s.



Different boats have different uses. Many boats, such as yachts, are pleasure craft; tugs and fishing boats, however, are the workhorses of coastal waters.



POWERBOAT

Powerboats are small, fast boats driven by powerful gas or diesel engines. They are used either for pleasure or for racing.

TUGBOAT

Tugs tow larger vessels, guiding them through difficult or shallow waters at sea or on inland waterways, such as canals.

HYDROFOIL

A boat's engine has to work hard to overcome the resistance of the water. Light, fast boats called hydrofoils avoid this problem because they rise up on skis at high speeds. With the hydrofoil traveling so rapidly, water behaves as if it were a solid, so the hydrofoil skims over the water surface just like an airplane wing in air.



Any force can be divided into two parts at right angles to each other. The part along the length of the boat drives the boat forward.

Air rushing past the sail produces a force that tends to move the boat at right angles to the wind.

Wind rushing past sail

Wind pushing on sail

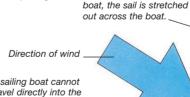
HOW A BOAT SAILS

With the wind behind the

Modern sailing boats do not need the wind behind them to move—they can travel in almost any direction. In the same way that air rushing over the wings of an airplane produces an upward force

called lift, wind moving past a sail produces a force at right angles to the sail. Adjusting the sail makes the boat move in different directions.

Centerboard prevents the boat from drifting with the wind and stops the boat from capsizing.



A sailing boat cannot travel directly into the wind. Instead, it must follow a zigzag path. This is called tacking.



Direction of movement

side of the boat, the sail is drawn in more tightly. The boat travels fastest with the wind in this position.

Direction of

movement

With the wind to the

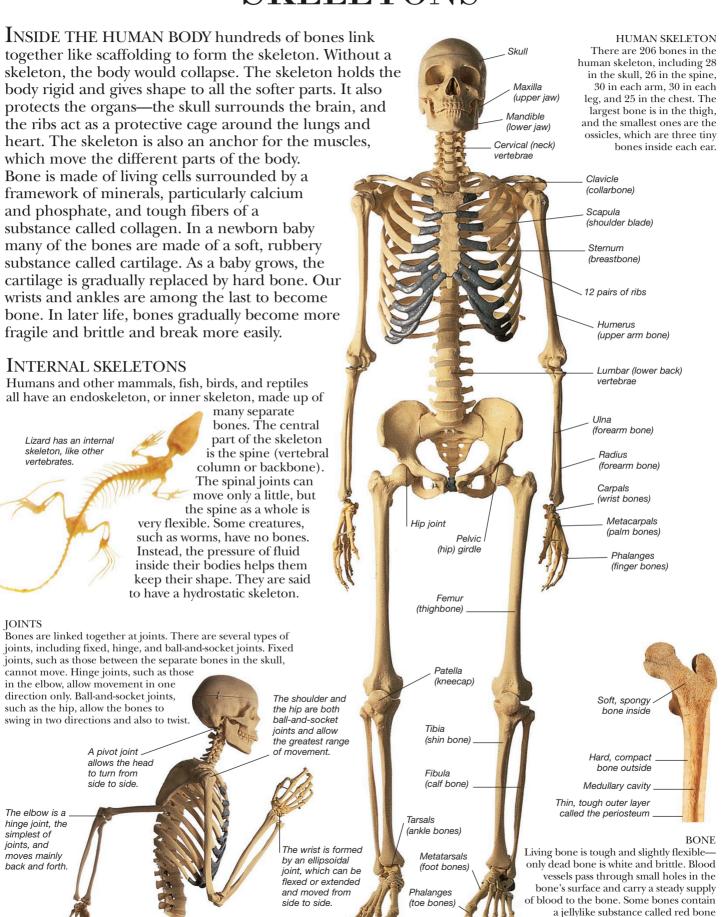
Find out more

NAVIGATION OCEANS AND SEAS PORTS AND WATERWAYS SUBMARINES TECHNOLOGY Wind



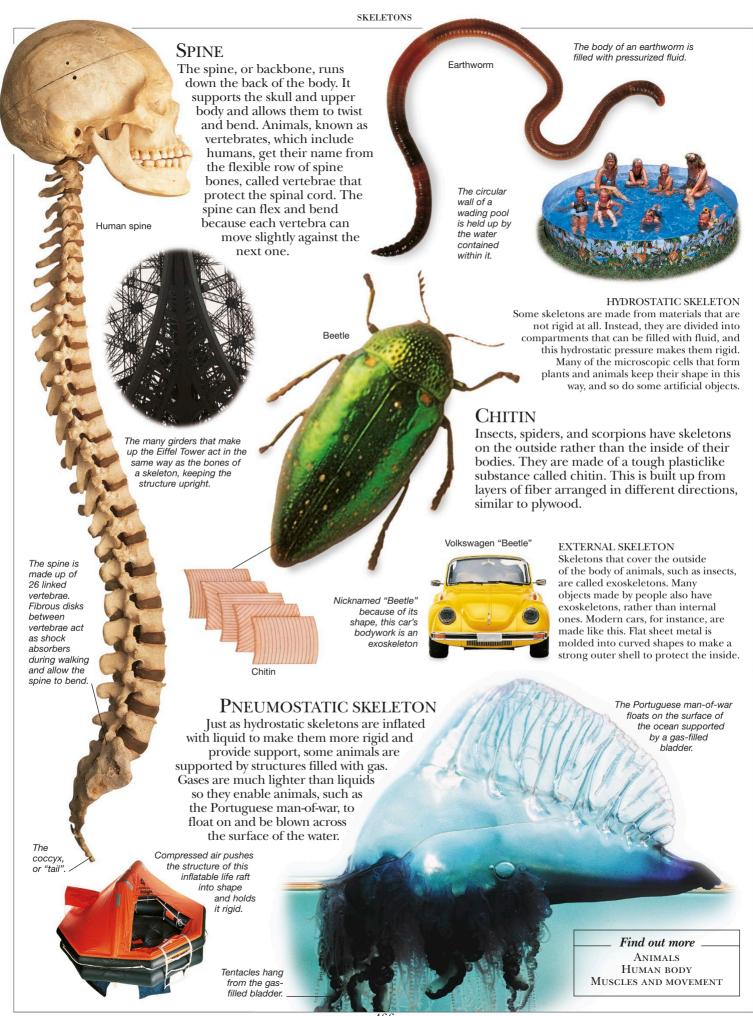
Yachts are pleasure boats. They have engines or sails. Racing yachts are built purely for speed and are made of strong, light materials.

SKELETONS



465

marrow, which makes blood cells.



SLAVERY



ROMAN SLAVES Most wealthy Roman citizens owned slaves. Some slaves lived as part of the family; others were treated very badly. Some earned manumission (a formal release from slavery) through loyalty to a master.

FIVE THOUSAND YEARS AGO, the Sumerians put their prisoners to work on farms as slaves. The workers had no rights and no pay, and their masters regarded them as property. In Ancient Greece and Rome, slaves produced most of the goods and also worked as household servants. During the 16th century, European nations began to colonize the Americas, and imported thousands of Africans to work as slaves on their plantations and silver mines. Between 1500 and 1800, European ships took about 12 million slaves from their homes to the new colonies. By the 19th century, those against slavery set up movements in the United States and Britain to end it. Slavery was formally abolished, or ended,

Ships sailed

with goods.

Ships departed

Ships

carried slaves

across the Atlantic

from Britain

and cloth.

carrying guns

SOUTH AMERICA

Britai

back to Europe

in the British Empire and the United States in the mid-1800s. Sadly, it continues today in many parts of the world, most often affecting children and immigrants.

NORTH AMERIC

Rum, sugar, and molasses

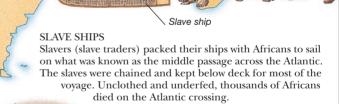
TRIANGLE OF TRADE

The British trade in slaves was known as the triangular trade. Ships sailed from British ports laden with goods such as guns and cloth. Traders exchanged these goods with African chiefs for slaves on the western coast of Africa. The slave ships then carried their cargo across the Atlantic to the Americas and the Caribbean. Here, slaves were in demand for plantation work, so the traders exchanged them for sugar, tobacco, rum, and molasses. The ships then returned to Britain carrying this cargo, which was sold at huge profits.



SLAVE REBELLIONS

Many Africans fought against slavery. In 1791, one of the most famous rebellions began in the French colony of Haiti. A slave named Toussaint L'Ouverture led an army of slaves against the French soldiers in a rebellion that lasted 13 years. L'Ouverture was captured and died in prison in 1803. In 1804, Haiti gained independence and became the world's first black republic.



SLAVE MARKET

Once the slaves reached the West Indies or the southern states of America, they were auctioned at a slave market. Here, they were treated like animals. Families were sometimes separated, and people were sold singly to plantation owners. Slaves were put to work on cotton, sugar, and tobacco plantations. Many received cruel treatment. Severe whipping was a common punishment for slaves who tried to escape.



SLAVERY AND WEALTH
England dominated the slave trade, and some
British cities became very rich as a result. Bristol and Liverpool, for instance, imported goods such as sugar and tobacco produced by slaves in the West Indies. Ships from both cities carried slaves from Africa to American plantations.

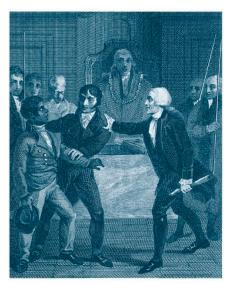


Ships in Bristol harbor

COTTON

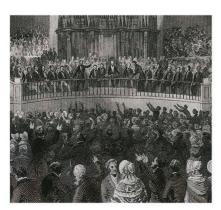
African slave laborers were made to grow sugar in Brazil and the Caribbean. Later, tobacco was also grown. By the late 1700s, there were huge cotton plantations in North America and the British textile industry began to flourish, stimulating the Industrial Revolution.

Cotton was made into cloth in Glasgow and Manchester.



ABOLITIONISTS

On both sides of the Atlantic, Quakers, evangelical Christians, and liberal thinkers fought to abolish slavery. In Britain, Granville Sharp and William Wilberforce (1759-1833) founded the Antislavery Society in 1787-88. Members campaigned for the abolition of slavery and the freeing of all slaves. As part of the campaign, pottery owner Josiah Wedgwood produced a special medal. In 1833, the Slavery Abolition Act freed slaves in the British Empire.



ANTISLAVERY MOVEMENT In 1840, a World Antislavery Convention took place in London, with delegates from the United States. Women took an active part in the abolition movement, often linking their situation with that of slaves. American feminists Lucretia Mott (1793-1880) and Susan B. Anthony (1820-1906) were leading campaigners.

GRANVILLE SHARP
In 1772, British clerk Granville Sharp defended
a black immigrant named James Somerset in a
legal case known as the Somerset Case. This
established that slavery was not recognized in
Britain, and a slave who stepped on British soil
was automatically free. The ruling was seen as
officially abolishing slavery in England.

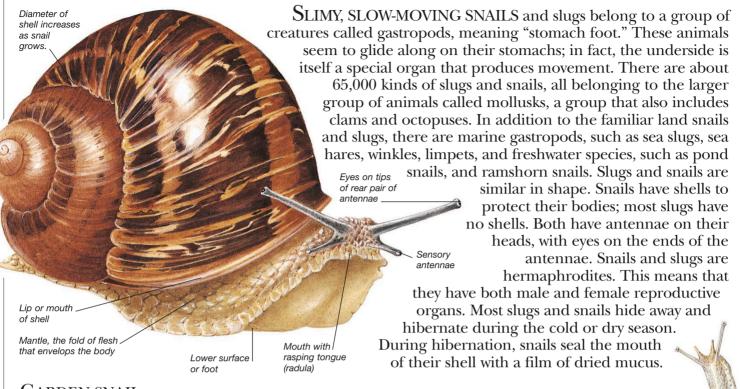
OLAUDAH EQUIANO

Africans themselves played a part in the antislavery movement. One of the best-known African antislavery campaigners was Olaudah Equiano (1745-97). Born in Nigeria, he was captured with his sister when he was 11, and taken to Britain as a servant. His autobiography was influential and is one of the earliest important works by an African written in English.

Find out more

Africa, history of Civil war Industrial revolution Tubman, harriet United states, history of

SNAILS AND SLUGS



GARDEN SNAIL

The snail's shell protects the animal from predators and prevents the soft, moist body from drying out. The shell is made of calcium carbonate and other minerals. As the snail grows, it adds more material to the mouth of the shell, making it larger. The snail's tongue is called a radula. It is small and filelike, with as many as 150,000 toothlike denticles for rasping at plant food.

YOUNG

After mating, the snail or slug lays eggs, either singly or in batches, in mucus. The young snails and slugs hatch from their eggs after about two to four weeks.

SLIME Spails and

Dark hand on

edae of shell

Snails and slugs
make several types of
slime. As the slug crawls
along, it lays down one
kind of slime in patches.
Another kind of slime is
given off when the creature
is attacked by a predator.
A slug crawls by waves of muscle
contractions passing along its foot.

SLUG

Slugs are unpopular with gardeners because some do serious damage to plants and vegetables. Most slugs have no shells; some have a very small shell embedded in the back. Slugs avoid drying out by living in damp places and emerging only at night or after rain.

TOPSHELL
The purple
TOPSHELL
OCEAN WILDLIFF

OCEAN WILDLIFE SEASHORE WILDLIFE SHELLS AND SHELLFISH

SEA SLUG
There are many beautifully
colored sea slugs in the
shallow coastal waters
of the world, particularly
around coral reefs. Many
have feathery or tufted gills
for absorbing oxygen from
the water. Sea slugs are
predators, feeding mainly
on sponges, barnacles, sea
mats, and sea anemones.

469

topshell snail

lives close to the

high-tide mark.

SNAKES

LONG, LEGLESS, SCALY, and slithering, snakes are a very successful group of reptiles. They are found everywhere except the coldest regions, highest mountain peaks, and a few islands. Most snakes can swim and climb well. All

snakes are hunters. Some, such as

pythons and boa constrictors,

squeeze and suffocate

FANGS The pair of hollow teeth at the front of the upper jaw are called fangs. The fangs lie flat along the jaw and swing forward when the snake strikes. Muscles pump venom from glands down the fangs into the victim.

RATTLE

Rattlesnakes are so named because they shake the tip of the tail (the rattle) to scare off predators. The rattle consists of a row of hollow tail segments that make a noise when the snake shakes them.

Rattle at tip

their prey to death; others, such as cobras, paralyze their victims with a venomous bite. Fast-moving snakes, such as sand snakes, hunt down insects, small

movements that make the birds, and mammals. snakes sway to the music. Blind snakes are burrowers that eat ants

and termites. More than 1,300 kinds of snakes are venomous (poisonous), but only some can give a fatal bite to humans. Deadly venomous snakes include cobras, boomslangs, and mambas.

Snake's long belly has large scales called ventral scutes,

> Emerald tree boa constricts or squeezes its prey.

which overlap like tiles on a roof.

SNAKE CHARMING

fascinate snakes with

entertainment in Africa

and Asia. Snake charmers

This is an ancient

RATTLESNAKE Up to 7.8 ft (2.4 m) long, the

eastern diamondback is the largest

rattlesnake, and the most venomous snake in North America. The rattlesnake feeds mainly on rats, rabbits, and birds. Unlike many other snakes, which lay eggs, the rattlesnake gives birth to about 14 live young in late summer.

MILK SNAKE

The nonvenomous milk snake shown left is found all over North America, down to the north of South America. The milk snake mimics the coral snake to fool its predators into leaving it lone. The milk snake itself hunts small mammals, birds, and other reptiles, including rattlesnakes. It coils around its prey and chokes it to death.

YOUNG SNAKES

Some snakes are described as viviparous, because they give birth to fully formed young. Others lay eggs in a burrow or under a log, leaving the young to hatch and fend for themselves. Certain kinds of pythons coil around the eggs and protect them

until they hatch.

The sea snake's flattened body follows S-shaped curves, pushing sideways and backward.



Young grass snake hatches from its egg headfirst and flicks its tongue to sense its surroundinas.

There are more than 60 kinds of sea snakes—the yellow-bellied sea snake, shown left, is the most common. It measures up to 32 in (80 cm) in length, preys on fish, and gives birth to about 4-6 young inside tidal pools. Sea snakes spend their lives swimming in the warm waters of the Indian Ocean, around Southeast Asia, and Australia, and in the western Pacific.

CONSTRICTOR

Boas and pythons are called constrictors because they constrict, or coil, around their prey and suffocate it. There are 255 kinds of boas and pythons; they include some of the largest snakes on Earth. Anacondas are boas of the Amazon region in South America. These massive snakes reach more than 25 ft (8 m) in length, and weigh 500 lbs (225 kg).

Find out more.

Animals DESERT WILDLIFE FOREST WILDLIFE REPTILES SPIDERS AND SCORPIONS

SOCCER

THE MOST POPULAR TEAM SPORT IN THE WORLD, soccer is played around the globe. The roots of today's game lie in England, where the sport developed in the 1800s. Soccer is played on a rectangular field, with two nets, called goals, at either end. Two teams of 11 players compete to put a ball into the opposing team's goal, using only the feet, head, or body. One player on each team serves as the goalkeeper. This player must guard the goal and block shots to prevent the other team from scoring. A referee ensures that the rules of the game are followed. The team that scores the most goals during two 45-minute halves of play wins the game. One of the greatest players in soccer history, Brazil's Pelé, called soccer "the beautiful game." Today, the beautiful game is one of the most

popular participation sports for young Americans.

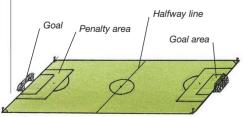
HISTORY OF SOCCER

Soccerlike games have been played for thousands of years, from China to ancient Rome. The birthplace of modern soccer is England, where a uniform set of rules was established at Trinity College, Cambridge, in 1848. The first professional soccer league, England's Football Association, was founded in 1863.



EQUIPMENT

Cleated shoes are the most important part of a soccer player's equipment. They enable the player to use both the inside and outside of the foot while passing and kicking the ball. Shin guards are usually worn inside knee-high socks, to protect the vulnerable shins from stray kicks. The ball itself is made of leather.



SOCCER FIELD

A soccer field is a rectangle, divided in two by the halfway line. The goals stand in the center at each end of the field. Each goal is 24 ft (7 m) wide and 8 ft (2.4 m) high. The large rectangle in front of the goal is known as the penalty area; the smaller rectangle is the goal area. Penalties (free shots) are awarded to players fouled by the defending team in the penalty area.



GOAL!

Shin guards

There are several ways to score a goal, including sliding in a low shot with the foot, volleying the ball through the air, and heading the ball. Some goals are set up with a sequence of precise passes, while others are the result of individual skill.

PLAYERS There are 11 players on each team-one goalkeeper and 10 outfield players. The outfield players include defenders, who try to stop the opposition from moving into goal-scoring positions, midfielders, who switch between offensive and defensive play, and forwards, who try to score goals. The ball may be kicked, headed, or dribbled (moved with the foot). Each team has a goalkeeper to defend its

goal. The goalkeeper is

the only player allowed to handle the ball.

SOCCER COMPETITIONS

The most famous international soccer competition is the World Cup, held every four years. Over 100 national all-star teams compete to reach the final game, which attracts a worldwide television audience of a billion people.

Find out more

Goalkeeping gloves give a good grip on the ball and take the sting out of saving

hard shots.

Basketball Football Health and fitness Sports

SOIL



FERTILIZER
Farmers add fertilizers to poor soil.
The fertilizer is rich in minerals that help the crops grow.

IF YOU REACH DOWN and pick up a handful of soil, you will be holding one of Earth's most basic and valuable resources. Soil teems with life. A plot of earth the size of a small garden may contain millions of insects and microorganisms, plus organic matter from dead or dying plants and animals. Soil provides the foundation for roots, a source of food for plants, and a home not only for burrowing animals, such as moles, but also for millions of spiders and centipedes.

There are many different types of soil, from thick silt and loose sand, to waterlogged mud and dry desert. Soil is formed from the wearing down of rocks and takes many years to develop. Each 1 sq in (6.5 sq cm) of soil, for instance, may take 100 to 2,000 years to form. The quality of soil varies from region to region. In hot places, such as Africa and Australia, where there is little rain, the soil is very dry. In temperate regions, such as Europe and North America, much of the soil is rich and fertile. But soil can be destroyed in just a fraction of the time it takes to form. Overfarming the land, for example, has led to soil erosion in many parts of the world.

TYPES OF SOIL

Soil may be black, brown, red, yellow, orange, or cream in color, depending on the minerals it contains. Rich, dark, peaty soil is ideal for garden plants.



SOIL EROSION

In overfarmed areas, or where natural vegetation is removed, soil is no longer protected from rain or held in place by roots. Winds blow away the loose particles as dust, and rains wash them away as mud.

The land becomes infertile

and cannot support life.
Today, soil erosion
affects more than
198,000 sq miles
(513,000 sq km) in
the US alone.

loose layer of partly weathered rock. A hard layer of solid bedrock lies below all the other layers.

SOIL LAYERS

HUMUS

Humus is the layer of decaying leaves and other plant material in the soil.

TOPSOIL

Topsoil is full of burrowing bugs, worms, and other creatures. It also gives anchorage to plants with shallow root systems.

Soil is formed from several different layers that merge into

each other. On top is a layer of humus, consisting of dead

and rotting leaves. Underneath this layer is the topsoil

where decayed plant and animal matter is broken

down and recycled by insects, fungi, and bacteria.

The subsoil layer, which contains less organic

matter, lies below the topsoil, and above a

Moles tunnel in the upper part of rich soil, where there are many worms to eat.

Centipede

SUBSOII

The subsoil layer is reached only by deep-rooted plants such as trees.

PARTLY WEATHERED ROCK ZONE This layer of rocks has weathered and been crumbled into loose chunks and contains no organic matter.

POTATO
All plants, including the potato, use the energy in sunlight, mineral nutrients in the soil, water, and carbon dioxide from the air to grow. The potato plant stores its food reserves in the potatoes that we eat.

Tree roots reach into subsoil layer.

RECYCLING All living things eventually rot away, back into the soil. The compost heap is a

Fungi, bacteria, worms, and insects

contents to decay and be recycled.

thrive in a compost heap, helping the

The compost heap is a valuable recycler. In time, it turns domestic organic garbage such as apple peelings, banana skins, eggshells, and grass cuttings into humus, a food supply for the soil.

In this way, valuable resources are recycled.

Find out more

FLOWERS AND HERBS
MUSHROOMS,
TOADSTOOLS, AND OTHER FUNGI
PLANTS
TREES

Potato

tubei

SOUND

WE LIVE IN A NOISY WORLD. The roar of city traffic, the music from a piano, the bark of a dog, all come to our ears as sound waves traveling through the air. Sound is generated when a disturbance sets air moving—for example, when someone plucks a guitar string. We hear sounds when sound waves—tiny vibrations in the air—strike our eardrums. Sound waves need a substance to travel through. This substance may be a liquid, such as water; a solid, such as brick and stone; or a gas, such as air.

Sounds such as musical notes have a certain pitch. A high-pitched sound makes the air vibrate backward and forward more times each second

than a low-pitched sound. The number of vibrations per second is called the frequency of the sound and is measured in hertz (cycles per second). Humans cannot hear sounds with frequencies above about 20,000 hertz or below about 30 hertz.

SPEED OF SOUND

Sound travels in air at a speed of about 760 mph (1.224 km/h).It travels more slowly when the temperature and pressure of the air are lower. In the thin, cold air 7 miles (11 km) up, the speed of sound is about 620 mph (1,000 km/h). In water, sound travels at 3,350 mph (5,400 km/h), much faster than in air.



If you shout in a large hall or near mountains, you can hear your voice echo back to you. An echo occurs when a sound bounces off a surface such as a cliff face, and reaches you shortly after the direct sound.

The clarity of speech and music in a room or concert hall depends on the way sounds echo inside it.

The distance from one region of highest pressure to the next is called the wavelength of the sound.

The higher the pitch, or frequency, of the sound, the shorter

Region of high-pressure air

Region of high-pressure air

LOUDNESS AND DECIBELS

The sound of a train is louder

than the sound

because the train produces larger

The loudness of sound also depends

vibrations in the air.

on how close you are

taking off is rated at

to its source. Loudness

is measured in decibels (dB). A jet airliner

about 120 dB; the rustling of leaves is about 33 dB.

of a whisper

The noise of the boat's engine sends sound waves through the water.

SOUND WAVES

the wavelength.

A sound wave consists of air molecules vibrating backward and forward. At each moment, the molecules are crowded together in some places, producing regions of high pressure, and spaced out in others, producing regions of low pressure. Waves of alternately high pressure and

low pressure move through the air, spreading out from the source of the sound. These sound waves carry the sound to your ears.

HARMONICS

In a musical note secondary frequencies, called harmonics, are mixed with the main frequency. Harmonics are characteristic of different instruments, which is why a note played on a piano sounds different from the same note played on a violin. Harmonics bring life to the sound of musical instruments: an electronically produced sound of a single pure frequency sounds artificial and dull.

Find out more

EARS MUSIC MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS RADIO



RESONANCE
An object such as a glass gives out a musical note when struck, because it has its own natural frequency of vibration. If you sing a musical note of this frequency, the object vibrates at its natural frequency, pushed by the sound waves that hit it. This is called resonance. A very loud sound can make a glass resonate so strongly that it shatters.

SOUTH AFRICA

AFRICA'S SOUTHERNMOST LAND, South Africa is immensely rich in natural resources, with a varied landscape and diverse animal species. In the 17th century, the Cape Town region was settled by Dutch colonists, who were soon followed by the British. From the 1830s, the Dutch (or Boers) began to penetrate the interior. Here, they clashed with the black majority, particularly the Zulus, a disciplined and effective fighting force. In the 20th century, South Africa was dominated by the white minority. The black population was deprived of the vote until 1994, when South Africa held its first multiracial, democratic elections. South Africa's diverse economy is based on mining and agriculture. It is just beginning to exploit its tourist potential. Two independent countries, Lesotho and Swaziland, marooned within South Africa, are economically dependent on their neighbor.

CAPE TOWN

Cape Town, home to the South African parliament, is situated along the southwestern shores of Table Bay. The town is dominated by the distinctive shape of Table Mountain, which rises to 3,300 ft (1,005 m). Cape Town was the first place to be settled by Dutch colonists in the 17th century. It was strategically placed on the main shipping routes between Europe and Asia. Today, it is still a major port and commercial center.

SERVING FOOD

Wooden vessels are used throughout the African continent. Bowls like this one from Lesotho are traditionally carved from a single block of wood.





Situated at the southern tip of the African continent, South Africa is bordered by both the Atlantic and Indian oceans. Much of the country consists of a broad plateau, bordered in the northeast by the arid Namib and Kalahari deserts, and in the south by mountains and a sandy, coastal plain.

THE DRAKENSBERG

The Drakensberg, or Dragon Mountains, are a large range in the southeast of South Africa. They form a steep escarpment, reaching the height of 11,424 ft (3,482 m), which rises out of South Africa's central plateau. Much of South Africa's interior is dominated by tableland. This is an area of dry, rolling grassland (*veld*), with scattered trees. In places it is more than 3,900 ft (1,200 m) above sea level. It is grazed by both sheep and cattle.



Until 1994, the "apartheid" system enforced the separation of the black majority from the ruling white minority. Many black people were forced to live in purposebuilt "townships," and still live there today. Soweto is a sprawling group of townships with a population of about two million. It is situated outside Johannesburg, where most of its inhabitants work.

forcing them to travel long distances each day.



South Africa is the world's largest gold producer. It also exports large quantities of diamonds, manganese, chromium, and platinum.

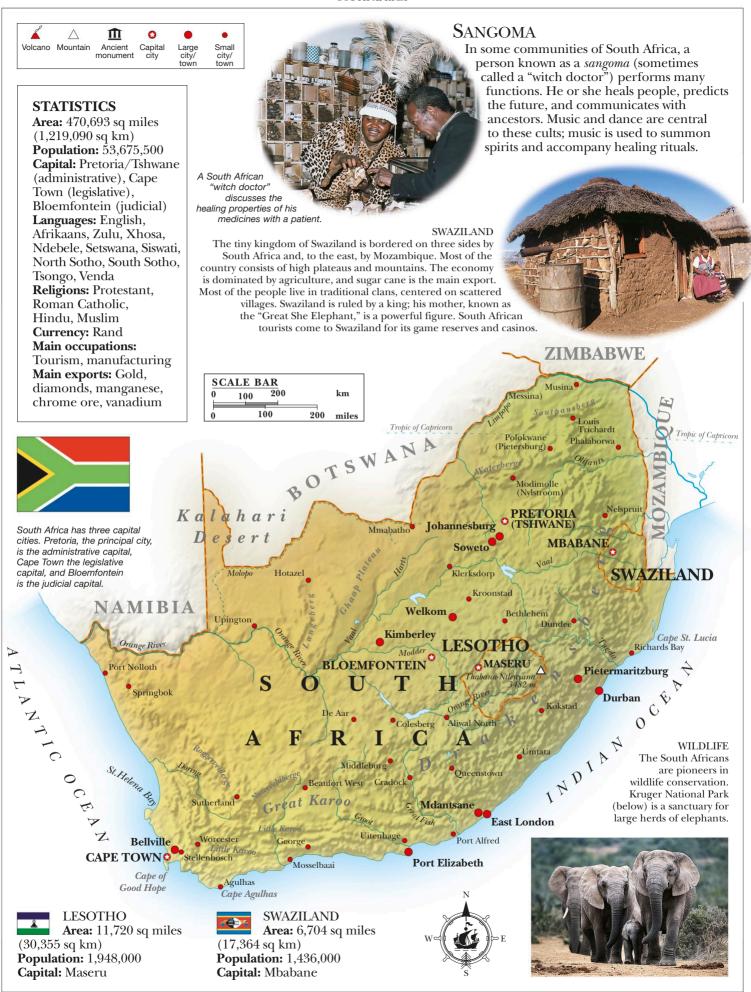
Find out more

Africa Africa, history of Elephants Farming National parks

A FERTILE LAND

South Africa, with its fertile soils and warm climate, is ideally situated for agriculture. The main crops grown for export are wheat, sugar cane, potatoes, peanuts, citrus fruits, and tobacco. Sheep and cattle graze the *veld*. European settlers brought vines to South Africa in the 17th century. The Cape province is a major wine-producing area, and South African wine is exported all over the world.





SOUTH AMERICA

THREE VERY DIFFERENT TYPES of landscape dominate the triangular continent of South America. Along the western coast, the towering Andes Mountains reach to more than 22,600 ft (6,900 m) in height. Dense rain forest covers the hot and humid northeastern area. Farther south, are great open plains of grass and scrub. There are also huge mineral deposits and rich farming lands. Despite this, some of the 12 nations that make up the continent are underdeveloped.

Until about 195 years ago, Spain and Portugal ruled almost all of South America. Most people still speak Spanish or Portuguese. The population is made up of three groups: those descended from

European settlers, Native Americans, and people

of mixed ancestry. Many people are desperately poor and can barely afford to buy food. Large sections of the population are uneducated and cannot read or write. Many South American governments are insecure or unstable. Most have borrowed large sums of money from wealthier nations. The cost of repaying these debts makes it hard for some

countries to develop. But Brazil and Argentina are emerging as major economic powers.

USING THE LAND

and Colombia, while coca plants grown in

the world's cocaine, an illegal drug.

Bolivia, Peru, and Colombia provide most of

Large herds of cattle roam
the grasslands of the Pampas,
supporting the meat-packing
trade in Argentina, Uruguay,
and Paraguay. Corn is grown as
a staple crop across the continent.
Coffee is grown as a cash crop in Brazil



South America lies south of the isthmus of Panama, between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans. It covers 6.9 million sq miles (17.8 million sq km).

Care of the Argentine cattle is the job of cowboys called gauchos.

ANDES MOUNTAINS

Stretching the entire length of the continent, the Andes mountain chain is 4,500 miles (47,250 km) long. As well as mineral deposits, the Andes have rich farming land in mountain valleys and on the Altiplano, a large plateau in Peru and Bolivia.



Roads crossing the Andes follow routes through the few low passes.

PERU With a population of more than

30 million, Peru is one of the larger South American countries. It includes a long stretch of the Andes and part of the rain forest. Many people live on mountain farms and are very poor. Others work on plantations growing coffee, sugar, and cotton for export. Oil has recently been discovered and is bringing some wealth to Peru.

Coffee is still picked by hand in parts of South America.

LAKE TITICACA

In the Andes Mountains on the border between Peru and Bolivia, Lake Titicaca is the highest large lake in the world. The lake's surface is 12,507 ft (3,812 m) above sea level. Some parts are 600 ft (180 m) deep. Although large ships operate on the lake, the local people still use reed to build their traditional fishing boats.

A woman from Bolivia in

traditional dress

The mountain nation of Bolivia has no coastline. Its only links with the rest of the world are railroads and roads running through Peru and Chile. Although there are large deposits of oil, tin, and silver in

the high Andes, the nation remains very poor. About 70 percent of the population are of Aymara or Ouechua ancestry, who grow just enough food in the mountains to feed themselves. Some farmers

money by growing the coca plant, which is processed to

make extra

make the illegal drug cocaine.

SOCCER

Supported passionately, soccer is a favorite sport in most South American countries. Argentina, Brazil, and Uruguay have been very successful in international competitions. In 1930, Uruguay became the first country to host the World Cup. Uruguav also managed to win the tournament in the same year. World Cup victories in 1958, 1962, 1970, 1994, and 2002 mean that Brazil has won this fiercely contested event more times than any other country in the world.



Argentinian soccer fans parade the streets, demonstrating support for their national soccer team. Argentina won the Fédération Internationale de Football Association (FIFA) World Cup in 1978 and 1986.

The Native Americans of South American forests live in large huts shared by many families. They sleep in hammocks hung between the posts of the huts.

NATIVE AMERICANS

The first peoples of South America were Native Americans. In the lowlands Native Americans lived in small villages and gathered food from the forest, but in the Andes they built great civilizations. The arrival of European explorers destroyed these great cultures, and today only a few remote tribes still live in the forest as their ancestors did. However, the destruction of the rain forest for farming and mining threatens to eliminate even these last traces of Native American society.

FALKLAND ISLANDS

Located in the Atlantic Ocean, the Falkland Islands were discovered by the English navigator John Davis, in his ship Desire in 1592. In 1690, the islands were named after Viscount Falkland, treasurer of the British navy. Islas Malvinas, the Argentinian name, comes from "Les Malouines," the name given to the islands by French sailors in the 1700s. The islands were occupied at various times by England, Spain, France, and Argentina.

Rockhopper, Magellanic, and Gento penguins are common on the Falkland Islands.



Amazon

The longest river in South America is the Amazon, which rises in the Andes and flows 4,050 miles (6,516 km) to the Atlantic. For most of its length, the river flows through a rain forest that covers 2.5 million sq miles (6.5 million sq km). In recent years, much of the rain forest has been cut down to provide farmland. Although the destruction continues, it is now beginning to slow down.

Find out more

ARGENTINA Brazil Colombia INCAS SOCCER



MINERALS IN CHILE

Copper is Chile's largest export. Chuquicamata (above) is the country's most productive copper mine. Metallic minerals are plentiful along the length of the Andes mountains. They are formed over thousands of years by pressure and heat during mountain-building processes.

The Atacama Desert in the northern third of the country stores copper, silver, gold, and abundant deposits of sodium nitrate.

* Countries covered on other pages.

ARGENTINA *
Area: 1,073,518 sq
miles (2,780,400 sq km)
Population: 43,432,000
Capital: Buenos Aires

BOLIVIA
Area: 424,164 sq
miles (1,098,581 sq km)
Population: 10,801,000
Capital: Sucre, La Paz
Languages: Spanish,
Quechua, Aymará
Religion: Roman Catholic
Currency: Boliviano
Main occupations:
Subsistence farming,
mining, trading
Main exports: Gold, silver,
zinc, lead, tin, oil,
natural gas

CHILE Area: 291,933 sq miles (756,102 sq km) **Population:** 17,508,000 Capital: Santiago Languages: Spanish, Amerindian languages **Religions:** Roman Catholic, nonreligious **Currency:** Chilean peso Main occupations: Mining, agriculture Main exports: Copper, fresh fruit, fishmeal, salmon, wine, lithium, molybdenum, gold

COLOMBIA *
Area: 439,736 sq
miles (1,138,910 sq km)
Population: 46,737,000
Capital: Bogotá

ECUADOR Area: 109,483 sq miles (283,561 sq km) **Population:** 15,868,000 Capital: Quito Languages: Spanish, Quechua, other Amerindian languages Religions: Roman Catholic, Protestant, Jewish Currency: US dollar Main occupations: Oil production, agriculture, fishing Main exports: Oil, bananas, fish

FRENCH GUIANA Area: 34,750 sq miles (90,000 sq km) Population: 267,000 Capital: Cayenne Status: French department

GUYANA Area: 83,000 sq miles (214,969 sq km) **Population:** 735,000 Capital: Georgetown Languages: English Creole, Hindi, Tamil, Amerindian languages, English Religions: Christian, Hindu, Muslim Currency: Guyana dollar **Main occupations:** Subsistence farming, mining, forestry Main exports: Gold, sugar, bauxite, diamond,

timber, rice

PARAGUAY
Area: 157,048 sq
miles (406,752 sq km)
Population: 6,783,000
Capital: Asunción
Language: Guaraní,Spanish
Religion: Roman Catholic
Currency: Guaraní
Main occupation:
Agriculture
Main exports: Energy,
cotton, oilseeds, soyabeans

PERU Area: 496,225 sq miles (1,285,216 sq km) **Population:** 30,445,000 Capital: Lima Languages: Spanish, Quechua, Aymará **Religion:** Roman Catholic **Currency:** Nuevo sol Main occupations: Subsistence farming, fishing, manufacturing Main exports: Oil, fish, cotton, coffee, textiles, copper, lead, coca leaves, sugar

SURINAME Area: 63,251 sq miles (163,820 sq km) Population: 580,000 Capital: Paramaribo Languages: Creole English (Taki-Taki), Dutch, Hindi, Javanese, Saramacca, Carib Religions: Christian, Hindu, Muslim **Currency:** Suriname dollar Main occupations: Agriculture, forestry, mining, fishing Main exports: Bauxite, gold, oil, rice, bananas, citrus fruit, shrimp, aluminum

URUGUAY
Area: 68,037 sq miles
(176,215 sq km)
Population: 3,342,000
Capital: Montevideo
Language: Spanish
Religions: Roman Catholic,
Protestant, Jewish,
nonreligious
Currency:
Uruguayan peso
Main occupations:
Agriculture, tourism,
manufacturing

Main exports: Wool,

meat, rice

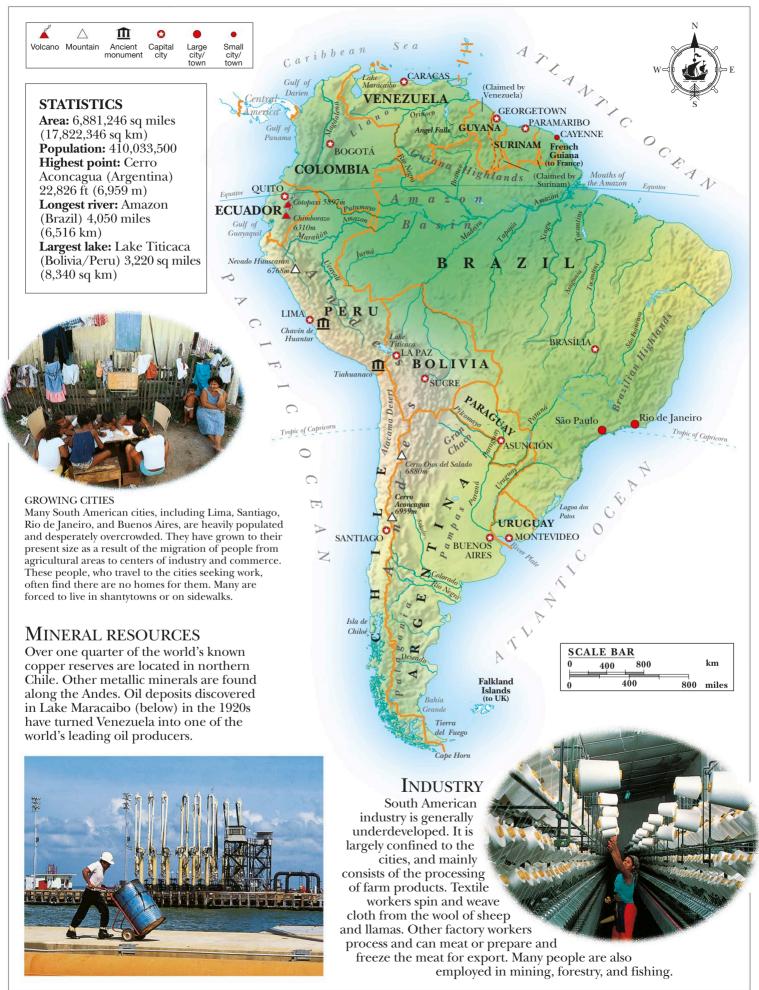
INCA TERRACES
These terraces near Cuzco, Peru,
were built by the Incas to enable
cultivation of the hillside. They are
still farmed by descendants
of the Inca people today.

VENEZUELA
Area: 352,144 sq
miles (912,050 sq km)
Population: 29,275,500
Capital: Caracas
Languages: Spanish,
Amerindian languages
Religions: Roman Catholic,
Protestant
Currency: Bolivar
Main occupations: Mining,
agriculture, oil production
Main exports: Coal, bauxite,
iron, gold, bitumen fuel,

steel, aluminum, oil, coffee



At a height of 979 m (3,212 ft), the majestic Angel Falls in Venezuela (above), is the highest uninterrupted waterfall in the world. It was named after bush pilot Jimmy Angel.



HISTORY OF SOUTH AMERICA

Attendants, uniformly dressed, carry the dead king on a bier.

CHIMU EMPIRE

The Chimu Empire centered on the vast capital city of Chan Chan, in what is now northern Peru. The empire covered much of the Pacific coast of South America and reached the height of its power in the 15th century. Around 1470, the Incas conquered the Chimu Empire, and Chan Chan fell into ruin. The Chimu are remembered as a highly civilized society. The royal dead were buried with a wealth of funeral offerings.

SOUTH AMERICA

200 BCE-600 CE Nazca Empire in Peru.

600 City-states of Tiahuanaco and Huari in Peru.

1000-1470 Chimu Empire in Peru.

1200 Inca Empire in Bolivia, Chile, Ecuador, and Peru.

1494 Treaty of Tordesillas divides New World between Spain and Portugal.

1499-1510 Amerigo Vespucci explores coast of South America; the continent is named after him.

1530 Portuguese colonize Brazil.

1532-33 Spanish, led by Francisco Pizarro, conquer Inca Empire.

1545 Silver discovered in Peru.

1808-25 Liberation wars: Spanish and Portuguese colonies

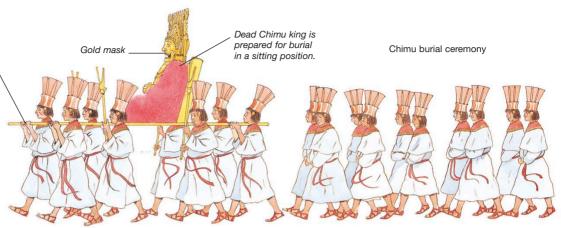
1822-89 Empire of Brazil

1879-84 Border wars between Peru, Chile, and Bolivia.

1932-35 War between Paraguay and Bolivia over disputed territory.

1946 Juan Perón becomes President of Argentina.

1967 "Che" Guevara killed in Bolivia.



FOR THOUSANDS OF YEARS, the continent of South America developed independently from the rest of the world. Great cultures rose and fell, among them the Nazcas, Chimus, and Incas, all of which developed highly advanced civilizations of great wealth and achievement. In 1532, the Spaniards invaded the Inca Empire, and within a few years ruled over most of the continent. The Portuguese established control

> over Brazil. Soon, Spanish and Portuguese became the main languages of South America, and for the next

300 years the affairs of South America were decided in Europe. The native peoples were almost wiped Portuguese out by disease and ill treatment. When Spain and territories Portugal became involved in the Napoleonic wars in Europe, the South Americans seized the chance to win their independence. Afterward, the new countries were ruled by European families who had settled in South America. Many more Europeans arrived during the 19th and early 20th centuries. The nations of South America have only recently begun to control their destinies.

TREATY OF TORDESILLAS In the 1494 Treaty of Tordesillas, Spain and Portugal divided the non-European world between them. They drew a rough line down the South American continent. giving Spain the lands to the west, and Portugal the lands to the east of the line.

demarcation

Spanish territories

1494

NATIVE AMERICANS The Native Americans were put to work as slaves in the silver mines. They were also forced to labor in the big plantations of sugar and other crops that were exported to Europe. Most Native Americans died of poor conditions, overwork, and European diseases they had no immunity against.

SPANISH DOMINATION

From 1532 to 1810, Spain controlled the whole of South America, apart from Portuguese-owned Brazil. The vast Spanish Empire there was divided into three vicerovalties—New Granada in the north. Peru in the center, and Rio de la Plata in the south. On the right is Santiago, the patron saint of Spanish soldiers.



SIMÓN BOLÍVAR

In 1808, Spain was involved in a war with French emperor Napoleon Bonaparte; the South American colonies took this opportunity to declare their independence. Led by Simón Bolívar (1783-1830), and José de San Martín (1778-1850), the colonies fought against Spanish control; all gained their freedom by 1825. Bolívar hoped to unite all of South America, but many disliked his dictatorial approach. In 1822, Brazil declared its independence from Portugal, leaving only Guiana in the north under European control.

ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

When the Spanish arrived in South America, they brought the Roman Catholic religion with them. Catholic priests tried to stamp out local religions and convert the Native Americans to their faith. In the end, the priests were forced to include parts of the old Native American religions in their services. In some places, the priests tried to protect the Native Americans against Spanish rulers who were cruel to them, but most priests upheld the Spanish colonial government. During the 20th century, the Roman Catholic Church took a more active role in supporting the poor against powerful landlords and corrupt governments.



Bolívar leads soldiers into battle

BRAZILIAN EMPIRE

From 1822 to 1889, Brazil was an empire. Under Emperor Pedro II (1825-1891) roads and railroads were built and the coffee and rubber industries began to prosper. Thousands of immigrants poured into the country from Italy, Portugal, and Spain. In 1888, the African slaves who had been brought over to work the plantations were freed. This angered many landowners, since they had been using the slaves as cheap labor. The landowners withdrew their support from Pedro, and in 1889 the army took over the empire and a republic was declared.



Pedro arrives in Recife (formerly Pernambuco), a prosperous town in the empire.

ERNESTO "CHE" GUEVARA One of the most popular heroes of the 20th century, "Che" Guevara (1928-67) was born into a rich Argentinian family. Guevara was a doctor before choosing to spend his life supporting revolutions against oppressive South American governments. In 1959, he helped Fidel Castro overthrow the Cuban government. Guevara served

ernment. Guevara served under Castro until 1965. In late 1966, he went to Bolivia, where he based himself in the countryside among poor peasants. In 1967, he was killed by the Bolivian army. His death made him a hero for revolutionaries everywhere. In 1997, he was reburied in Cuba.



JUAN PERÓN

From 1946 to 1955, Argentina was ruled by President Juan Perón (1895-1974). Poor people living in the cities supported Perón and his wife, Eva. He introduced many reforms but did not allow anyone to

oppose him. After the economy weakened in the early 1950s, and after Eva's death in 1952, Perón became much less popular. He was overthrown by the army in 1955. In 1973, he again held power but died the following year. His third wife, Isabel Martínez de Perón, succeeded him as president.

Find out more

CENTRAL AMERICA
CONQUISTADORS
INCAS
SOUTH AMERICA

Stamp bearing

Pedro II

SOUTHEAST ASIA

Southeast Asia is the part of Asia to the south of China and east of India. The mainland portion has an area of 640,000 sq miles (1.6 million sq km). The region continues to the south as a chain of islands that separate the Pacific and Indian oceans. The island of Sumatra is 1,070 miles (1,720 km) long; other islands are tiny.

AT ITS SOUTHEAST CORNER, the continent of Asia extends far out into the sea, in two great peninsulas and a vast chain of islands. In this region, which is called Southeast Asia, more than 637 million people live in 11 independent countries. The area has a rich and varied culture, and music and dancing are particularly important. Their performance is often governed by strict rituals and rules, some of them religious. There are several different religions in the area: most people on the mainland are Buddhist; Indonesia is chiefly Muslim; and Christianity is the religion of most people in the Philippines. For much of last century, the lives of many Southeast Asian people were disrupted and destroyed by wars. The fighting made normal trade, agriculture, and industry impossible and turned Laos and Cambodia into the two poorest nations on Earth. Conflict between the government and Islamists in the

southern Philippines continues to claim lives. Other Southeast Asian countries, such as

Singapore, have become more peaceful and prosperous.

Sap is extracted by tapping cutting or shaving the bark with a sharp knife. THAILAND

There are about 68 million people in Thailand, and the country is among the wealthiest in the region. Most people in the cities work in mining and industry; in the countryside most are farmers growing rice, sugar, and rubber trees. The country's rich heritage includes ritual temple dances and beautiful architecture.

Singapore City began as a small British trading station; today giant skyscrapers dominate the skyline.

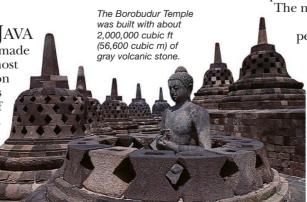


RUBBER

One of the most important products of Southeast Asia is rubber. The industry began about a century ago, when British traders brought rubber trees to the region from Brazil. The sap of the trees is collected and then mixed with acid to form solid sheets of latex, which are hung out to dry.

when the flow of sap is fastest.

The country of Indonesia is made up of 13,677 islands. Java is the most populated island, with 140 million people. Many are farmers producing large quantities of rice. The capital city, Jakarta, is a center for the textile industry. The island has much unique wildlife, including a species of rhinoceros found nowhere else.



SINGAPORE

The tiny island state of Singapore occupies just 269 sq miles (697 sq km) off the coast of Malaysia.

The nation is highly industrialized and very rich. Most of Singapore's 5.6 million people earn their living from industries such as textiles and electronics.

BOROBUDUR TEMPLE

A massive Buddhist monument in Java, the Borodubur Temple was constructed between 778 and 850 ce. From about 1000 bce, it was buried under volcanic ash until its discovery by the English lieutenant governor Thomas Stamford Raffles in 1814. A team of Dutch archaeologists restored the site in 1907-11 and a second restoration was completed by 1983.



Borneo and a small part

of Sumatra. Orangutans once lived in the jungles of

mainland Southeast Asia as well, but

hunters. With its short, thickset body,

numbers have been depleted by human

long arms, and short legs, the orangutan displays many physical similarities to gorillas and chimpanzees. However, a shaggy, reddish coat, and an even greater disproportion between arm and leg lengths, sets the orangutan apart from its related primates. The male orangutan may be about 4.5 ft (1.37 m) tall and weigh about 185 lbs (85 kg) when grown, while females usually weigh about 90 lbs (40 kg).

Myanmar (burma)

Myanmar gained independence from British colonial control in 1948 and immediately adopted a policy of political and economic isolation. Once a rich nation, the country was subsquently reduced to one of the world's poorest despite its plentiful natural resources. The Irrawaddy River basin occupies most of the country and provides rich farming land. Until 2010, Myanmar was ruled by a military government that excluded all foreign influences. About three out of four

people are Buddhists, but in the countryside many still worship the *nats*—ancient spirits of the forest and mountains. Devotees of Buddhism pray at temples such as the Shwedagon Pagoda (below) in Rangoon (Yangon).

DAO PEOPLE

Ethnic minorities make up about 14 percent of Vietnam's population. One of these groups is the Dao,

mainly rural, mostly lives in the lowland

deltas of the Red and Mekong rivers. More than half of its people work in agriculture. Rice takes up more land area than all other crops produced in Vietnam put together. Other crops include rubber, corn, sugar, bananas, coconuts, pepper, tea, tobacco, and sweet potatoes. Northern Vietnam is more industrialized than the

> who live in the northern regions. The Dao can also be found in the neighboring countries of China, Laos, and Thailand. The origins of the first Dao groups in Vietnam are uncertain, but it appears that they emigrated from their native provinces of southern China in the 18th and 19th centuries.



ELEPHANT SCHOOL

Elephants in Thailand are trained to work for a living. They have proved themselves to be far more cost-efficient than modern tractors. They need little fuel and do not rust or need spare parts. Tractors last for about six years, an elephant lives for 30. In addition, elephants are less harmful to the environment. They move timber and take tourists for rides in the rain forest.



BRUNEI Area: 2,226 sq miles

(5,765 sq km)**Population:** 430,000 Capital: Bandar Seri

Begawan Languages: Malay, English, Chinese Religions: Muslim, Buddhist, Christian Currency: Bruneian dollar

CAMBODIA Area: 69,898 sq miles

(181.035 sq km) **Population:** 15,709,000 Capital: Phnom Penh Languages: Khmer, French, Chinese, Vietnamese, Cham Religions: Theravada Buddhist

Currency: Riel

EAST TIMOR Area: 5,743 sq miles

(14,874 sq km) **Population:** 1,231,000 Capital: Dili

Languages: Tetum, Bahasa Indonesia, Portuguese Religions: Roman Catholic Currency: US dollar

INDONESIA Area: 735,358 sq

miles (1,904,569 sq km) **Population:** 255,994,000 Capital: Jakarta Languages: Javanese, Madurese, Sundanese, Bahasa Indonesia, Dutch Religions: Muslim, Protestant, Roman Catholic, Hindu, Buddhist

LAOS

Currency: Rupiah

Area: 91,429 sq miles

(236,800 sq km) **Population:** 6,911,500 Capital: Vientiane Languages: Lao, Miao, Yao, Vietnamese, Chinese, French Religions: Buddhist, Animist

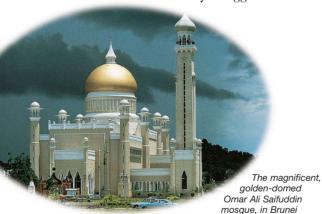
Currency: New kip

MALAYSIA **Area:** 127,355 sq

miles (329,847 sq km) **Population:** 30,514,000 Capital: Kuala Lumpur, Putrajaya

Languages: Malay, Chinese, Tamil

Religions: Muslim, Buddhist, Chinese faiths, Christian, traditional beliefs **Currency:** Ringgit



BRUNEI

Lying on the northwestern coast of the island of Borneo, Brunei is ruled by a sultan. Since gaining independence from Britain in 1984, the country has become increasingly influenced by Islam. Its interior is mostly rain forest, and the nation's abundant oil and gas reserves have brought its citizens one of the highest standard of living in the world.

MYANMAR (BURMA)

Area: 261,228 sq miles (676,578 sq km)**Population:** 56,320,000 Capital: Nay Pyi Taw Languages: Burmese, Karen, Shan, Chin, Kachin, Mon, Palaung, Wa Religions: Buddhist, Christian, Muslim, Hindu

Currency: Kyat

PHILIPPINES

Area: 115,831 sq miles (300,000 sq km) **Population:** 100,998,000 Capital: Manila Languages: Filipino, Cebuano, Hiligaynon, Samaran, Ilocano, Bikol, English Religions: Roman Catholic, Protestant, Muslim, Buddhist

Currency: Philippine peso **SINGAPORE**

Area: 269 sq miles (697 sq km)

Population: 5,674,500 Capital: Singapore City Languages: Chinese, Malay, Tamil, English Religions: Buddhist, Christian, Muslim **Currency:** Singapore dollar

THAILAND Area: 198,116 sq

miles (513,120 sq km) **Population:** 67,976,500 Capital: Bangkok

Languages: Thai, Chinese, Malay, Khmer, Mon, Karen, Miao

Religions: Theravada Buddhist, Muslim, Christian **Currency:** Baht

VIETNAM **Area:** 127,880 sq

miles (331,210 sq km) **Population:** 94,349,000

Capital: Hanoi Languages: Vietnamese, Chinese, Thai, Khmer, Muong, Nung, Miao,

Yao, Jarai Religions: Buddhist, Christian, non-religious

Currency: Dông



PHILIPPINES

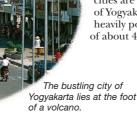
Most of the islands in the Philippines are mountainous and forested. The Filipino people live in towns and villages on the narrow coastal plains, or on plateaus between the mountain ranges. The volcanic cone of Mount Mayon, 200 miles (320 km) southeast of Manila, is one of the most beautiful in the world. However, its beauty hides its dangerous character. The volcano is still active, and past eruptions have destroyed parts of the nearby city of Albay.

INDONESIA

Although more than 13,500 islands make up the Republic of Indonesia, only about 6,000 are inhabited. Most Indonesian people live in the countryside and work on farms. However, some cities are densely populated. For example, the city of Yogyakarta (left), on the southern coast of the heavily populated island of Java, has a population of about 433,500.

Find out more

ISLAM Vietnam war VOLCANOES





STATISTICS

Area: 1,735,334 sq miles (4,494,495 sq km) **Population:** 637,007,500 No. of independent countries: 11 Religions: Buddhism, Islam, Taoism, Christianity, Hinduism Largest city: Jakarta (Indonesia) 10,323,000 Highest point: Hkakabo Rasi (Myanmar) 19,303 ft (5,885 m)Longest river: Mekong 2,600 miles (4,184 km) Main occupation: **Farming** Main exports: Sugar, fruit, timber, rice, rubber, tobacco, tin Main imports: Machinery, iron and steel products,

POPULATION

The population on mainland Southeast Asia is concentrated in the river valleys, plateaus, or plains. The population of maritime Southeast Asia is unevenly distributed; Java is densely settled, while other islands are barely occupied.

textiles, chemicals, fuels





SOUTHEAST EUROPE



Lying to the south of the Alps, the west of the region is mountainous, with deep wooded valleys. The rocky coast of the Adriatic Sea lies to the southeast of the region. To the east lie the flat plains of the Danube, which drains into the Black Sea, and rolling steppelands.

THE NOBLE DANUBE RIVER cuts central Southeast Europe in half, providing fertile farmland along its lower course, in the heart of the region. This area of flatland, called the Danubian Plain, is surrounded by mighty mountain systems, including the Carpathians to the north and the Balkans and Rhodope mountains in the south. Following World War II, the countries of central Southeast Europe were governed for more than 50 years by strict Communist regimes, until the collapse of the Soviet Union in the early 1990s. Serbia was once part of federal Yugoslavia. The collapse of the federation led to civil war in 1991, after which five

separate states emerged. Kosovo, an area in southern Serbia inhabited by Muslim Albanian-speakers, declared itself an independent country in 2008.



BULGARIAN TOBACCO

Bulgaria has fertile soils and a mild climate, and a wide range of crops is grown there, including cereals, sunflower seeds, grapes, and tomatoes. High-quality red wine, made from grapes grown on the Danubian Plain, is exported. In the south of the country,

Turkish-style tobacco is grown; it is processed in factories around the town of Plovdiv. Here, women can be seen stringing the harvested tobacco leaves together. They are then left to cure in the heat of the sun before being graded by size and color.



Once a part of Romania, Moldova became a
Soviet state in 1940. In 1991, with the breakup of
the Soviet Union, Moldova became independent.
This small country is dominated by fertile rolling
steppes. Most of the population works in agriculture.
Warm summers and even rainfall provide ideal conditions
for growing vegetables, fruit, and grapes, and Moldova is
internationally famous for its wines. Although the Soviets
mechanized state-owned farms, there are now many small-scale
farmers, who cultivate their land using traditional methods.



GYPSIES

Romania has the largest gypsy (or Romany) population in Europe. Gypsies, who have a distinct language and culture, are thought to have originated in India and moved to Europe via the Middle East.

Traditionally, they wandered from place to place, selling goods, repairing

place to place, selling goods, repairing metal utensils, and dealing in horses and livestock. They have suffered many centuries of persecution from the countries in which they settled, where

some people found it difficult to understand their different customs and ways of life.



A Romanian gypsy

makes a living by selling berries.

The Romanian region of Transylvania is a high plateau, surrounded by the Carpathian Mountains. To the east and south the mountains form an impassable barrier. The region, a place of rugged scenery and dramatic castles, has had a colorful history, passing from Hungarian, to Ottoman Turkish, to Habsburg (Austrian) rule. Among its tyrannical rulers was the 15th-century prince, Vlad the Impaler, notorious for his cruelty. When the author Bram Stoker wrote *Dracula* in 1897, he borrowed from Slavic and Hungarian legends. His blood-sucking vampire is based on Vlad the Impaler.

ROSES

Vast fields of roses are grown in Bulgaria. Petals are picked at dawn to produce attar, the essential oil of roses.

Find out more

Communism
Dance
Europe
Flowers and herbs
Mountains





SOUTHEAST EUROPE



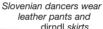
Mediterranean Southeast Europe is largely mountainous. Ranges including the Dinaric Alps run from the north to the south, parallel to the western coast. The western shores of the region are washed by the Adriatic Sea, an arm of the Mediterranean Sea.

THE LANDSCAPE of Mediterranean Southeast Europe is composed of rugged mountains, rocky coasts, and isolated valleys. The region has experienced many centuries of conflict and invasions from both Europe and Asia. Croatia, Bosnia and Herzegovenia, and Albania were once part of the Turkish Ottoman Empire. Slovenia was annexed

by the Habsburg and Austria-Hungarian Empires, and the cultural influences of these two dynasties remains. After World War II, most of Southeast Europe became part of the Communist bloc. In 1990, Slovenia elected a noncommunist government, which led to civil strife and the final breakup of the Yugoslavian Federation. Slovenia joined the European Union in

2004 and Croatia became a member in 2013.

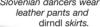






SARAJEVO

The capital of Bosnia and Herzegovina, which straddles the Miljacka River, has a strongly Muslim character, with mosques, wooden houses, and an ancient Turkish marketplace. In 1992, when Bosnia declared independence from Yugoslavia, Sarajevo became the focus of a civil war. Thousands of Muslims were driven from the countryside by the fighting and fled to Sarajevo. The city suffered terrible damage in 1993, when it was surrounded by Serb forces and bombarded.





Slovenia shares a long history with its northern neighbor, Austria. Culturally, Slovenia has more in common with its Alpine neighbors, Switzerland and Austria, than the countries to the south. Cultural

traditions are kept alive through music and dance. National costumes are distinctly Alpine.

The Croatian capital is a major commercial center. Vegetables and fruits produced by local farmers are sold in markets in the town's squares. Much of the city dates to the 19th century, although there are some medieval buildings dating from the 13th century. Zagreb is Croatia's main industrial center, specializing in manufacturing, textiles, and chemicals.



DUBROVNIK

The most picturesque city on the Adriatic coast, Dubrovnik has a history that dates back 1,000 years. With its steep and twisting narrow streets, ancient city walls, and historic fortifications, Dubrovnik was once one of Croatia's main tourist attractions. In 1991, this beautiful city came under fire as a result of Croatia's independence struggle. The tourist industry has now recovered

from the effects of civil war.



SOUTHERN AFRICA



Bordered on the west by the Atlantic Ocean, and on the east by the Indian Ocean, much of southern Africa lies within the tropics. The landscape includes the Namib and Kalahari Deserts. Madagascar, the fourth-largest island in the world, lies to the east.

THE COUNTRIES OF SOUTHERN AFRICA are dominated by dry savanna and woodland, with humid subtropical forests in the north and, to the center and west, the Kalahari and Namib Deserts. Traditionally, agriculture has been the mainstay of these countries' economies, but rich mineral deposits, in particular diamonds, uranium, copper, and iron, are being discovered and exploited, especially in Namibia, Zambia, and Botswana. Economically, the region is dominated by South Africa, with its well-developed mining industries and large cities. Zimbabwe has reserves of coal, gold, and nickel, but the country's economy has been brought close to collapse by drought and misgovernment. Both Angola and Mozambique, former Portuguese colonies, have been devastated by civil wars since independence and are only

shattered economies.

now beginning to rebuild their

URANIUM WEALTH

The largest open-pit uranium mine in the world is located at Rössing in the Namib Desert. The mine was opened in 1976 by a group of British, South African, French, and Canadian companies. As well as being the world's fifth-largest uranium producer, Namibia also has extensive reserves of tin, lead, zinc, copper, silver, and tungsten, and produces 30 percent of the world's diamond output.



VICTORIA FALLS

Located on the Zambezi River, on the border between Zimbabwe and Zambia, the Victoria Falls are 5,500 ft (1,700 m) at their widest point, and fall to a maximum depth of 354 ft (108 m) in the chasm below. The huge volume of plummeting water creates a mighty roar, known to locals as "the smoke that thunders," which can be heard 25 miles (40 km) away. From the chasm, the river carves a narrow gorge before plunging into a deep pool known as the Boiling Pot.



DESERT NOMADS
The nomadic San of the
Kalahari in Botswana live by
gathering fruits and vegetables
and hunting springbok
and wildebeest (gnu).

GOLD CITY

Founded in 1886,
Johannesburg was the
center of South Africa's
gold-mining industry
for nearly a century, and
remains the country's chief
industrial, commercial,
manufacturing, and
financial center. Greater
Johannesburg is one of Africa's
largest cities, the heart of an
expanding highway system and
the South African rail network.



NAMIB DESERT The Namib Desert extends up to 100 miles (160 km) inland along the coast of southwest Africa. Sand dunes can reach heights of 800 ft (240 m). Moisture from coastal fogs supports some vegetation.

Find out more

Africa Africa, history of Desert wildlife South Africa



HISTORY OF THE SOVIET UNION

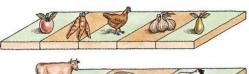
IN 1922, A NEW NATION came into being. The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, or the Soviet Union, was the new name for Communist Russia, led by Vladimir Lenin (1870-1924). The years following the 1917 Revolution were difficult. Civil war between Communists and anti-Communists had torn Russia apart. More than 20 million people had died. When Lenin died, Joseph Stalin took over as dictator. In a reign of terror, he eliminated all opposition to his rule. He started to transform the Soviet Union into a modern industrial state. The huge industrial effort made the Soviet Union strong. It survived German invasion in 1941, although World War II (1939-1945) cost the nation many lives. After 1945, the Soviet Union became a superpower, but it still had difficulty providing enough goods for its people. In 1985, Mikhail Gorbachev came to power. He introduced reforms and began a policy of openness with the West. In 1991, the Communist Party was declared illegal, and the Soviet Union broke up.

This shows how collective farms were organized under Stalin. The collective included a school where children were educated, a factory, and a hospital. The collective had to send fixed deliveries of crops to the State.

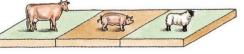




Workers' homes



Private plots for fruit. vegetables, and poultry



Grazing land for pigs, sheep, and cattle



Land for growing crops

COLLECTIVE FARM

Stalin wanted to get rid of all the old-fashioned peasant farms and increase productivity. He reorganized the land into *kolkhozy* (giant collective farms) controlled by the government. The government took the land and livestock of millions of kulaks (richer peasants). Those who protested were sent to work in prison camps. Most of the collective farms' products were exported, or sent to the government to feed the city workers.

Born in poverty in Georgia, in the southwest of the Russian Empire, Joseph Stalin (1879-1953) was a follower of Vladimir Lenin. After Lenin's death, Stalin seized power and destroyed his opponents. He formed a secret police force to arrest, torture, and execute millions of suspected enemies. These ruthless "purges" enabled Stalin to remain unchallenged as Soviet leader until his death.



allowed to hold real power. But a woman named Alexandra Kollontai (1872-1952) did become a member of Stalin's government. She made many important speeches and wrote several articles about peace and women's rights.

INDUSTRIALIZATION

and many were used

Posters showing

muscular workers encouraged people

to work hard.

as slave labor.

The plans were successful for the

country, but workers had little reward for their efforts

Stalin introduced a series of Five-Year Plans to increase production of coal, steel, and power.





CHERNOBYL

In 1986, there was a major disaster at Chernobyl, near Kiev. A nuclear power station exploded, killing at least 30 people and injuring hundreds more. Radioactive dust and smoke blew all over Europe and exposed thousands of people to contamination. Instead of keeping this disaster secret, the Soviets followed their new policy of glasnost, or openness, and warned the rest of the world of the danger.



SPACE RACE

On October 4, 1957, the whole world listened in amazement to a strange beeping sound that came from space. The Soviet Union had launched the first satellite, called Sputnik 1, into orbit around Earth. It was followed four years later by Yuri Gagarin (left), the first human in space.

COLLAPSE OF COMMUNISM After his appointment in 1985, Soviet premier Mikhail Gorbachev introduced policies of glasnost (openness), and perestroika (economic reform), to improve the poor state of the Soviet economy. People under Soviet control began to demand more freedom. The Communist Party ceased to be the only political party. In Romania, the Communist dictator, Nicolae Ceausescu, was overthrown and executed in 1989. In the Soviet Union, anti-Communist demonstrations took place. People destroyed statues of Lenin and other Communist leaders. In Moscow, the statue of Felix Dzerzhinsky, head of the hated KGB, or security police, was toppled.



SOVIET UNION

1917 Russian Revolution.

1922 Soviet Union formed.

1924 Lenin dies and is replaced by Stalin.

1941-45 More than 20 million Soviets die in World War II.

1955 Warsaw Pact, an alliance of Communist states, created.

1962 Soviet Union builds missile bases on Cuba. US Navy blockades island. Soviet Union removes missiles.

1980 Soviet invasion of Afghanistan.

1988 Soviet troops withdraw from Afghanistan.

1991 Soviet Union breaks up as Lithuania, Latvia, and other republics declare their independence.



GORBACHEV AND YELTSIN

Throughout the late 1980s, Soviet people suffered from terrible economic hardship. Many thought that the changes brought about by Gorbachev's policy of *perestroika* were too slow. Mikhail Gorbachev (right) resigned in 1991. Boris Yeltsin (left) became the leader of the new Russian

Federation. The Soviet Union broke up as the republics formed their own governments. Yeltsin resigned in 1999 and was replaced by Vladimir Putin, who served as president until 2008 and was reelected in 2012.

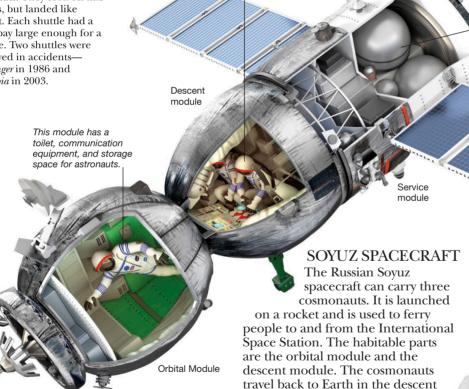
Find out more

CAUCASUS REPUBLICS
COLD WAR
COMMUNISM
RUSSIAN REVOLUTION
WOMEN'S RIGHTS
WORLD WAR II

SPACE FLIGHT

SPACE SHUTTLE
Between 1981 and 2010,
US space shuttles made more than 130 flights to Earth orbit, carrying a crew of several astronauts. They took off like rockets, but landed like aircraft. Each shuttle had a cargo bay large enough for a satellite. Two shuttles were destroyed in accidents—
Challenger in 1986 and
Columbia in 2003.

Until the MIDDLE OF last century, stories about space flight were found only in science fiction books. Today, rockets blast off regularly. They place satellites in Earth orbit, send astronauts and cargo to the International Space Station, and launch spacecraft to explore the solar system. Space flight became a reality after the development of powerful rocket engines, capable of giving a spacecraft or satellite the speed it needs to reach Earth orbit. For its journey from Earth into space, a spacecraft is attached to the top of a launch vehicle (rocket), which is powered by rocket engines and carries huge amounts of fuel. The exploration of the solar system is one of the most exciting aspects of space flight. Humans have only traveled as far as the moon, a journey of just three days. However, robotic spacecraft have traveled for years to explore the distant planets, sending back to us amazing images and information collected by their cameras and instruments.



The astronauts sit

elbow to elbow during launch and return.

ORION SPACECRAFT
The Orion spacecraft is

The Orion spacecraft is expected to take its first astronauts into space in the near future. It is NASA's replacement for the Space Shuttle and will be launched by a the US's Space Launch System (SLS) rocket. At first, it will be used to go to and from the International Space Station. Later it may take astronauts to the moon or Mars.

descent module and burn

up in the atmosphere.

module. The orbital and service modules separate from the

The Ariane series of rockets have been widely used by the ESA (European Space Agency).

Fuel storage

Solar panels

generate power

SPACE ROCKET
Spacecraft are carried into space by launch vehicles, or rockets. The launch rocket consists of several parts called stages, each with its own rocket engine. Each stage breaks away as it uses up its fuel, eventually leaving only the spacecraft to fly in space. Spacecraft that return to Earth use a small engine to slow them down until

they fall out of orbit.

FIRSTS IN SPACE

1957 The first artificial satellite, Sputnik 1 (Soviet Union), goes into orbit around Earth.

1959 Luna 3 (Soviet Union), the first successful space probe, flies past the moon and sends back the first picture of the moon's far side.

1961 Russian Yuri Gagarin becomes the first person to fly in space, making one orbit of Earth.

1962 Mariner 2 (US), the first successful planetary space probe, flies past Venus.

1969 Neil Armstrong (US) becomes the first person to walk on the moon.

1971 The first space station, Salyut 1 (Soviet Union), goes into orbit.

1981 US space shuttle Columbia makes its first test flight into space.

1990 Hubble Space Telescope put into Earth orbit by the space shuttle Discovery (US).

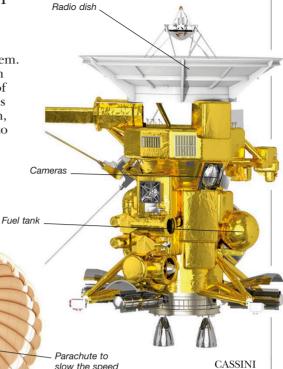
1995 Discovery (US) is the first shuttle mission to be flown by a female pilot, Eileen Collins.

2001 Businessman Dennis Tito becomes the first space tourist, aboard the Russian craft Soyuz.

2014 Rosetta spacecraft's Philae probe becomes first probe to land on a comet, 67P/Churyumov-Gerasimenko.

INTERPLANETARY **FLIGHT**

Some aircraft are designed to explore objects in the solar system. They are equipped with cameras and all kinds of sensors that take images and collect information. which is beamed back to Earth by radio.



slow the speed of the probe

In 1997, the Cassini spacecraft left Earth on its seven-year journey to Saturn. About the size of a small bus, Cassini has studied the gas giant, its rings, and its

moons. On board the spacecraft was a small probe called Huygens that landed

on the surface of Titan. Saturn's largest moon.

Huygens probe



Heat shield to protect the

probe during its descent

through Titan's atmosphere

INSIDE THE ISS While on board the International Space Station (ISS), astronauts conduct experiments and repair equipment under weightless conditions. The space station became fully operational in 2009, but there are plans to add new modules in the vears to come.

The probe was named after Dutch astronomer Christiaan Huygens, the discoverer of Titan. Huygens collected and sent back data during its descent and for about 1.5 hours after landing.



Solar panels rotate to point at the sun

Spacecraft dock at ports in positions like

Pressurized modules provide

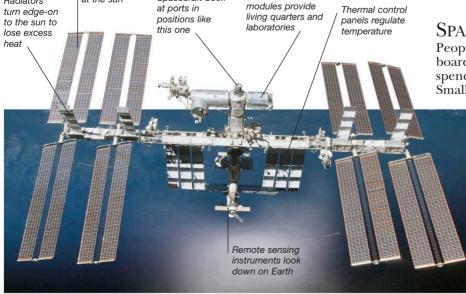
SPACE STATION

People can make the longest space flights on board space stations—large spacecraft that spend several years in orbit around Earth. Smaller spacecraft carry teams of astronauts

> to the International Space Station, where they live and work for weeks or months at a time. Supplies and relief crews come aboard in spacecraft that dock (link up) with the International Space Station.



ASTRONAUTS AND SPACE TRAVEL Comets and meteors GRAVITY Moon PLANETS ROCKETS AND MISSILES SATELLITES



SPAIN



Spain is situated on the Iberian Peninsula in the southwest corner of Europe. France and the Bay of Biscay are to the north, the Mediterranean Sea to the east, the Strait of Gibraltar and Africa are to the south, and Portugal is to the west.

FLAMENCO

Flamenco music and dance were developed by gypsies in Andalucia, in southern Spain. Flamenco songs deal with the entire range of human emotion, from despair to ecstasy. Dancers dress in traditional costume and are usually accompanied by guitars and their own handheld percussion instrument, called castanets. The men's steps are intricate, with toe and heel clicking; women's dancing depends on the



grace of the hands and body,

rather than on footwork.

RELIGION

The Roman Catholic Church plays an important part in the lives of most Spanish people. Nearly everybody is a member of the church and attends Mass on Sundays. The priest is an influential member of the community, and the church is a center of local activities.

SPAIN SHARES THE IBERIAN PENINSULA with Portugal. It is the fourth-largest country in Europe, and both its landscape and its people are varied. The center of Spain is a hot, dry plateau with snowy mountain ranges to the north and south. The southern region of Spain contains Europe's only desert. Spain has some large minority groups, including the Catalans in the northeast, Galicians in the northwest, and Basques in the north-center. Most of the rest are Castilian Spanish. The country was torn apart

by a vicious civil war from 1936-39, and right-wing dictators ruled Spain for much of the 20th century. However, in the mid-1970s the country formed a democratic

government. This change allowed Spain to join the European Community—now known as the European Union (EU)—in 1986, and to benefit from the higher standard of living in the rest of Europe. Once reliant on farming and

fishing for its income, Spain experienced economic growth after joining the EU. However, the global recession of 2008 caused widespread unemployment, forcing the government to take strict measures to save the economy.



More than
60 million tourists
from all over the
world visit Spain.
Tourism employs
five percent of the
workforce and is
a major source of
income. Tourists come
to enjoy the sun, as the
climate is mild in the
winter and hot in the
summer. The country

summer. The country boasts fine beaches, and its old towns are full of interesting buildings and fine works of art.

In Spain, bullfighting is a national sport. It is very popular, but many people consider it to be a cruel activity. This bullfighter is shown wearing a typically elaborate costume.

BULLFIGHTING

Following ancient tradition, men fight with bulls to entertain crowds in Spain.
The matador, or bullfighter, stands in the bullring and teases the bull into a rage by waving a red cape. When the bull charges, the matador sticks long, pointed barbs into the bull's shoulders. Once it is exhausted, the matador uses a sword to kill the bull.

In many parts of Spain and Portugal,

the donkey cart is still a common

form of transportation.

Old-fashioned horse drawn carriages carry tourists around a number of Spanish cities These carriages (left) are pictured in the Plaza de España,

KING JUAN CARLOS

The Spanish Civil War of 1936-39 resulted in a dictatorship by General Franco. In 1975, Franco died and was succeeded by King Juan Carlos, grandson of the last Spanish king. Under his rule, Spain became a multiparty democracy, and attained membership in the EU. In 2014, he abdicated in favor of his son, King Felipe VI.

Juan Carlos and Princess Sophia of Greece (right) were married in Athens on May 14, 1962.

Salt-cured ham

(above), Spanish

omelette - a tastv dish of potato

and onion (left)

and mussels in an

onion and garlic sauce (below)



SEVILLE

Seville is a major port as well as an important industrial, cultural, and tourist center. With the discovery of the New World, Seville entered its greatest period of prosperity, being the chief port of trade with the new colonies until 1718, when it was superseded by Cádiz. The city is the capital of bullfighting in Spain and a center of the Andalusian gypsies, famed for their songs and dances.



The splendid gardens and architecture of the Moorish palace in Granada

GRANADA

North African Muslims, known as the Moors, once ruled most of Spain. The town of Granada was the capital of their kingdom, and the Alhambra fortress overlooking the town enclosed a magnificent Moorish palace that remains to this day. The palace and its gardens (left) gradually fell into ruin after the Moors were defeated in 1492, but they have since been restored to their former glory.

REGIONAL FOOD

Spain boasts a variety of regional dishes, the most famous of which are paella and tapas. Paella is a classic dish from the Valencia region, where rice is grown. It consists of a variety of meat, fish, fresh vegetables, and saffron-flavored rice. Tapas, sometimes known as pinchos, are small snacks that originated in Andalusia in the 19th century to accompany wine. Stemming from a bartenders' practice of covering a glass with a saucer or tapa (cover) to keep out flies, the custom progressed to food being placed on a platter to accompany a drink. Tapas range from cold meats or cheeses to elaborately prepared hot dishes of seafood, meat, or vegetables. A tapa is a single serving, while a ración serves two or three.

> The climax of Pamplona's (left) annual fiesta. Los Sanfermines, is when bulls stampede through the city.

SPANISH GUITAR

The guitar originated in Spain in the 16th century. It plays a central role in flamenco, traditionally accompanying the singer. The flamenco guitar developed from the modern classical guitar, and evolved in Spain in the 19th century. Flamenco guitars have a lighter, shallower construction and a thickened plate below the soundhole,

used to tap rhythms. Today, flamenco guitarists often perform solo.

The classical guitar is Spain's national instrument.

FIESTAS

More than 3,000 fiestas take place each year in Spain. Ôn any day of the year there is a fiesta

happening somewhere—usually more

than one. Fiestas are a means for a village, town, or city to honor either its patron saint, the Virgin Mother, or the changing seasons. Fiestas can take the form of processions, bullrunning (above), fireworks, reenacted battles, ancestral rites, or a mass pilgrimage to a rural shrine. Whatever the pretext, a fiesta is a chance for everybody to take a break from everyday life and let off steam, with celebrations going on around the clock.



PAINTING

Many great artists lived and worked in Spain. Diego Velasquez (1599-1660) was famous for his pictures of the Spanish royal family. Several modern painters, including Pablo Picasso (1881-1973), and Salvador Dalí (1904-89), were born in Spain.

Velasquez included himself as the painter in his picture The Maids of Honor.

INDUSTRY

Farming and fishing were once the basis of the Spanish economy. The country has now developed additional industries, including textiles, metals, shipbuilding, auto production, and tourism. Iron, coal, and other minerals are mined in the Cordillera Cantabrica in the north of Spain. In the 1980s, many foreign-owned electronics and high-tech industries began to locate in the

industries began to locate in the country. Major agricultural products include cereals, olives, grapes for wine, and citrus fruits, especially oranges from around Seville.

In the coastal towns of Spain many people work in fishing or in the related industries of boatbuilding and netmaking.

BARCELONA

The city of Barcelona lies on the Mediterranean coast of eastern Spain. It is the second-largest city in the country (Madrid is the largest) and is a bustling port of almost two million people. Barcelona is the capital of the province of Catalonia. It lies at the heart of a large industrial area and

was the site of the 1992

Olympic Games. Its people speak Catalan, a language that sounds similar to Spanish but has many differences. The city is renowned for its beautiful architecture and many historic buildings.

The Cathedral of Sagrada Familia in Barcelona was designed by Antonio Gaudi and begun in 1882. It is still not finished today.

GIBRALTAR

Spain claims that Gibraltar, at its southern tip, is Spanish. However, since 1713 this rocky outcrop has been a British colony.

Gibraltar is just 2.5 sq miles (6.5 sq km) in area. Most of the 29,000 inhabitants work in tourism.



OLIVES

The deep fertile soils and warm climate of southern and eastern Spain are ideal for olive cultivation. The country is one of the world's leading olive producers. Most of the crop is made into olive oil.

Find out more

EUROPE, HISTORY OF EUROPEAN UNION PAINTERS TRADE AND INDUSTRY



SPIDERS AND SCORPIONS FEW ANIMALS ARE MORE FEARED but less understood than spiders and scorpions. We often call these scurrying little creatures insects, but they really belong to the group of animals called arachnids, along with ticks and mites. Insects have six legs; spiders and other arachnids have eight legs. There are about 40,000 kinds of spiders and 1,400 kinds of scorpions. All are carnivorous (meateaters).

Scorpions hunt down their prey and kill it with their pincers. If the prey is big, or struggles, the scorpion uses the sting in its tail. Many spiders capture insects by spinning a silken web. The silk of some webs is stronger than steel wire of the same thickness.

WEB Spiders make webs with a special silken thread from glands at the rear end of the body. Tubes called spinnerets squeeze out the thread like toothpaste. The silk hardens as the spider's legs pull it out.

Not all spiders spin webs, however; some catch their prey by dropping a net of silk on to it. A few spiders, such as the trap-door spider, rush out at their victim from a burrow. Some scorpions and several spiders are dangerous to humans, including the Australian funnel web spider and the Durango scorpion of Mexico.

GARDEN SPIDER

Thousands of spiders live in our houses and gardens, feeding on flies, gnats, and moths. The common garden spider spins a beautiful, complicated web called an orb web, often between the stems of plants. Some spiders lie in wait for their prey in the center of the web; others hide nearby. Many orb-web spiders spin a new web almost every day.



Spiders eat animal prey. Their most

common victims are insects, worms,

spider's venom subdues or paralyzes

sow bugs, and other spiders. The

the prey while the spider wraps it up

SPIDERLINGS

Young spiders are called spiderlings. They hatch from eggs inside a silken cocoon and feed on stores of yolk in their bodies. After a few days, weeks, or months, depending on the weather, they cut their way out of the cocoon and begin to hunt for food.

BLACK WIDOW

The female black widow spider is so named because it sometimes kills its mate. This spider is also one of the few spiders that can kill humans. The female black widow shown here is standing near its eggs, which are wrapped in a silken egg sac, or cocoon

Imperial

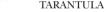
scorpion

The sting is

twin poison glands at the

connected to

end of the tail.



True tarantulas are shy spiders that live mainly in burrows. False tarantulas, such as the big spider shown here, include various large, hairy hunting spiders from North and South America. They are also called bird or monkey spiders. Their bite is painful to humans, but it is less poisonous than the bite of smaller spiders such as the black widow.

SCORPION

Scorpions live mainly in warm or in cracks or burrows. Most feed down their prey. They feed mainly

regions, lurking beneath rocks at night, ambushing or hunting on insects and spiders. The scorpion uses the sting at the end of the tail in self-defense, as well as to subdue its prey.

YOUNG SCORPIONS

Scorpions are born fully formed. At first, the female scorpion carries the young on its back, where they are well protected from predators. After the young have molted (shed their skin) for the first time, they leave their mother to fend for themselves.

in a silk bag to eat later.

Scorpion's large pincers are called pedipalps. They seize, crush, and tear the prey, then pass it to the jaws.

Find out more

Animals DESERT WILDLIFE SNAKES

SPORTS

EVERYONE WHO TAKES PART in a sport does so for his or her own individual reasons. Earlymorning joggers feel good by keeping fit and trying to beat a personal-best time

Backpackers enjoy the fresh air

Backpackers enjoy the fresh air and like to learn outdoor survival skills.

And in a sports competition, no

Many ancient sports are still played today but some, such as foot-wrestling, have long been forgotten.

experience can match the sensation of winning. Sports are games and activities that involve physical ability or skill. Competitive sports have fixed rules and are organized so that everyone has an equal opportunity to succeed. Many of today's sports developed from activities that were necessary for survival, such as archery, running, and wrestling. Some sports, such as basketball and volleyball, are modern inventions. And as the equipment improves, the rules change to ensure that no competitor has an advantage. Sponsorship and television are now major influences on sports. Leading players become millionaires, and most popular events have huge international audiences.

Officials make sure each game lasts the same time.





Players must wear special sports shoes to avoid slipping on the floor.

EQUIPMENT AND UNIFORMS Uniforms are important in team sports They help players and spectators quickly recognize fellow team members and tell them apart from the opposing side. Underneath the basic shirt and shorts or jersey and plants, players wear protective gear, especially in games such as football and hockey. Shoes are designed to suit the playing surface—rubbersoled for a basketball court, for example, and cleated (spiked) for grass. Other equipment includes a standard ball and, for some sports,

bats or rackets.



The rules of every team sport include standard sizes for the field or court, its markings, and other features such as goal posts. There may be more than one standard if the game is played by both adults and young people. For example, the dimensions of the free-throw lane and the backboard are different for high school, college, and professional basketball. The rules of some sports, such as baseball and soccer, give the largest and smallest sizes allowed for the playing area.

The ring of the basket stands 10 ft (3 m) above the floor.



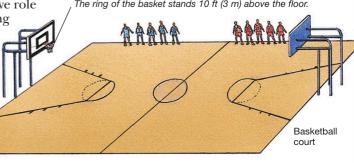
RULES

Each team sport has its own rules so that everyone taking part knows how to play the game. Referees, umpires, or other judges stand at the edge of the playing area and make sure that the players obey the rules. In some sports, they use a loud whistle to stop and start play. They also signal with their hands or with flags to let the players know their decisions.

TEAM SPORTS

successful game.

In a team sport such as basketball, everybody must cooperate, or work together, in order to win. The stars in a team sport are usually the attacking players, who score points or kick for a goal. However, if every player tried to be a star, there would be no one to play a defensive role and prevent the opposing team from scoring. So every player on the team has a special job, and each plays an equal part in a

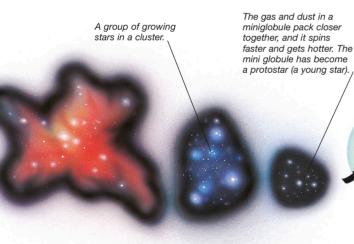




STARS

IF YOU LOOK AT THE SKY on a clear dark night, it is possible to see up to about 3,000 of the billions of stars in our galaxy. Although they appear as tiny dots, they are, like our closest star the sun, huge, hot balls of gas, deep in space. Some stars are gigantic—if placed in the center of our solar system, they would stretch beyond Earth's orbit. Others are far smaller, about the size of our planet, and give off only faint light. Stars are unimaginably distant. Light from even our nearest star (apart from the sun) takes more than four years to reach us.

Ancient skywatchers noticed that stars seem to form patterns in the sky. They imagined that the shapes represented pictures called constellations. These constellations, such as the Great Bear, are still useful for learning the positions of the stars. Astronomers identify the brightest stars with individual names, or by their constellation combined with a Greek letter, such as alpha, beta, or gamma. For instance, the second brightest star in the constellation of Cygnus (the Swan) is Beta Cygni, or Albireo.

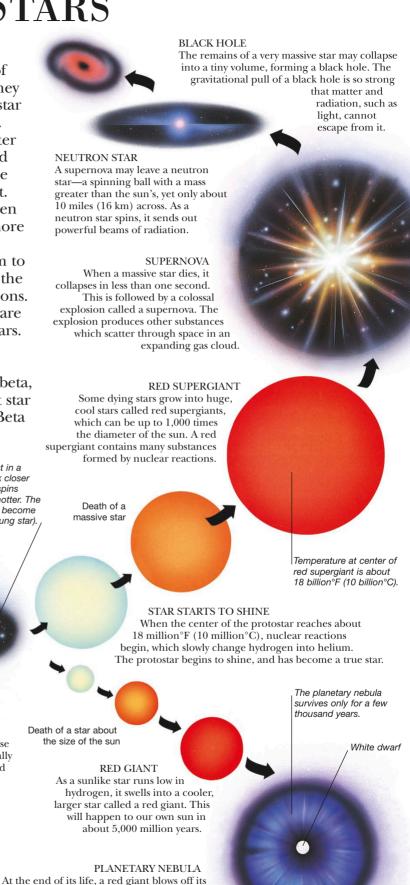


NEBULA Stars are born from great clouds of dust particles and hydrogen gas, called nebulae. The word nebula (plural nebulae) comes from the Latin for "mist."

BIRTH OF A STAR Gravity pulls parts of a nebula into blobs called globules. These get smaller and spin faster, finally breaking up into a few hundred "mini globules." Each of these will eventually become a star.

LIFE AND DEATH OF A STAR

Throughout the universe, new stars form and old stars die. The birthplaces of stars are clouds of gas and dust scattered through space. Stars the size of the sun shine for about 10 billion years. The most massive stars (which contain 100 times as much matter as the sun) shine very brightly, but live for a shorter time—only about 10 million years.



outer layers of gas. These make a glowing shell

called a planetary nebula, which eventually

disperses. At the center is a white dwarf, a tiny

hot star that is the burned out core of the red giant.

It will outlast the nebula by billions of years.

TWINKLING STARLIGHT Nuclear reactions inside a star heat the star up from the center, causing it to emit light and heat from its surface. A star appears to flicker or twinkle because its light passes through Earth's atmosphere, which is a constantly shifting blanket of gases. Seen from a traveling spacecraft, stars shine steadily because there is no surrounding atmosphere to disturb

STAR BRIGHTNESS

A star's brightness is called its magnitude. The brightest magnitudes are the smallest numbers, so magnitude 1 stars are brighter than magnitude 2 stars. How bright a star looks depends on its distance and how much light it emits.

the path of the light.



Many stars, called variable stars, appear to vary in brightness. Some stars constantly swell and shrink, becoming alternately fainter and brighter. Other variables are really two stars that circle each other and block off each other's light from time to time.



Double stars circle around each other. When one star is in front of the other, the brightness dims. When both stars can be seen, the brightness increases.



Some variable stars are produced by exploding stars. The explosion makes the star appear much brighter than usual for a period that can last from a few days, to a few years.

Yellow dwarfs or

size as the sun

medium-sized stars, are about the same

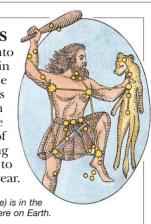
Neutron stars (pulsars) are the smallest stars. They have about the same mass as the sun, but are only about 10 miles (16 km) in diameter.

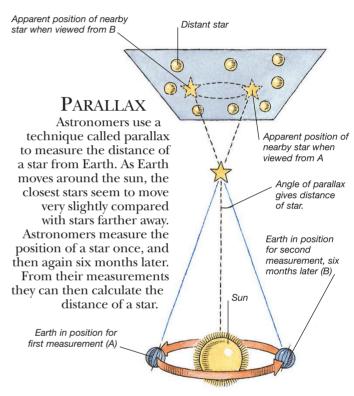
White dwarfs are small stars at the end of their life; some are smaller than Earth.

CONSTELLATIONS

Modern astronomers group stars into 88 constellations. Each has a Latin name, such as Ursa Major (the Great Bear), or Corona Australis (the Southern Crown). The "sun signs" of astrology have the same names as the 12 constellations of the zodiac—the band of sky along which the sun and planets appear to pass during the course of a year.

When the constellation of Orion (above) is in the night sky, it can be seen from anywhere on Earth.





STAR QUALITIES

The color of a star's light corresponds to the surface temperature of the star: red stars are the coolest, blue stars are the hottest. A star's brightness (the amount of energy it gives out) is linked to its mass (the amount of material it contains): heavier stars are brighter than lighter stars. Astronomers can use the color and brightness of the light emitted from a star to help calculate its size and distance from Earth.

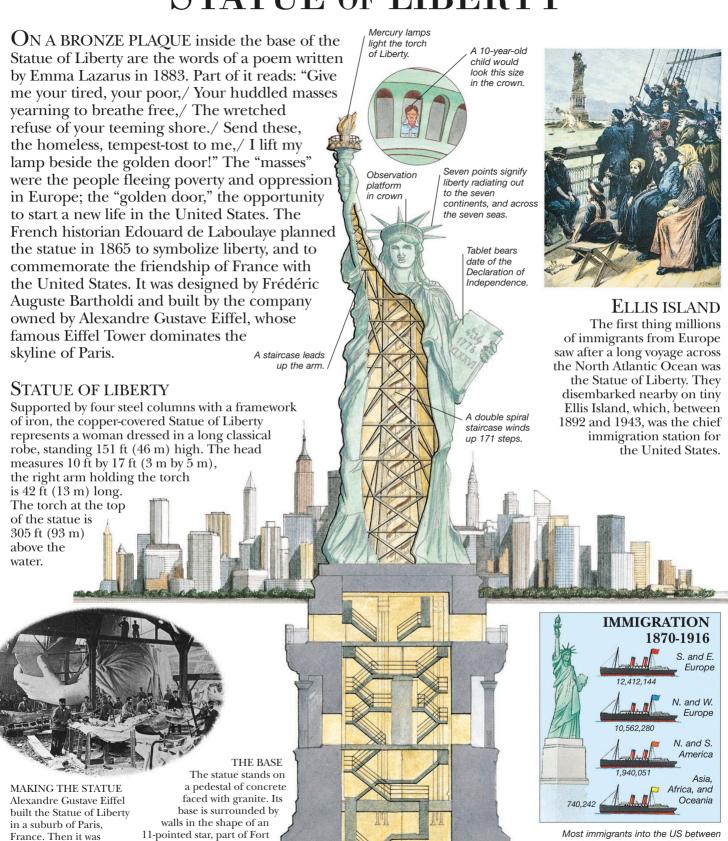
Giants have diameters between 100 and 1,000 times larger than that of the sun.

Supergiants are the largest stars, with diameters up to 1,000 times that of the sun.

Find out more

ASTRONOMY BLACK HOLES GRAVITY NAVIGATION PLANETS SUN TELESCOPES UNIVERSE

STATUE OF LIBERTY



Visitors enter here and take an elevator to the base of the statue.

shipped to the United

States in 214 cases aboard

the French ship Isère. The

parts were reassembled

in New York.

Wood, a disused fort. The

are 154 ft (47 m) high,

almost the same height

entire base and pedestal

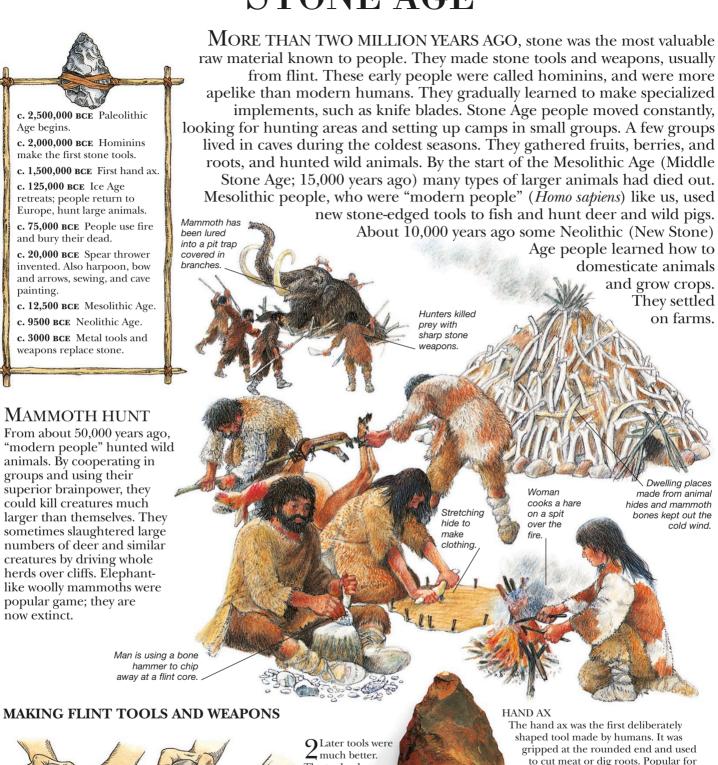
as the statue itself.

Find out more

1870 and 1916 came from Europe.

IMMIGRATION
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
UNITED STATES, HISTORY OF

STONE AGE



The first flint implements were crude. People used

the sharp edge of a

broken rock as a

cutting tool.

3 Hitting the core with a bone hammer made flakes, each one a special tool.

The toolmaker

prepared a flint

core by skillful chipping.

Find out more

over a million years, it was used

longer than any other tool.

This flint hand ax was found in a desert area near Thebes, Egypt.

ARCHAEOLOGY
IRON AGE
EVOLUTION
PREHISTORIC PEOPLES

STORMS

TORNADOES

The most violent storms are tornadoes, or whirlwinds. A twisting column of rising air forms beneath a thunder cloud, sometimes producing winds of 250 mph (400 km/h). The air pressure at the center is very low, which can cause buildings to explode. A waterspout is a tornado over water, formed when water is sucked up into the funnel of air. Dust devils are tornadoes that have sucked up sand over the desert.

Severe storms build up as moist air, heated by warm land or sea, rises. Storm clouds develop as the rising air cools and rain forms. Air rushes in to replace the rising air, and strong winds begin to blow.

ABOUT 2,000 thunderstorms are raging throughout the world at this very moment, and lightning has struck about 500 times since you started reading this page. Storms have enormous power: the energy in a hurricane could illuminate more light bulbs than there are in the United States. A storm is basically a very strong wind. Severe storms such as thunderstorms, hurricanes, and tornadoes all contain their own strong wind system and blow along as a whole. Certain areas, such as the region around the Gulf of Mexico, are hit regularly by severe storms because of the local conditions. Storms can cause great damage because of the force of the wind and the devastating power of the rain, snow, sand, or dust that they carry along. One of the most destructive forces of a hurricane is a storm surge. The level of the sea rises because of a rapid drop in air pressure at the center of the storm. This rise combines with the effect of the wind on the sea to create a huge wall of water that causes terrible damage if it hits the coast.

The base of the tornado is fairly narrow—about 1 mile (1.5 km) across.

The rising air spirals up the column, sucking up dirt and objects as heavy as trucks from the ground.

DESTRUCTION AND DEVASTATION Winds of 200 mph (320 km/h) leave a trail of destruction (below) when the hurricane strikes the shore. The strongest winds are in a belt around the calm eye.





When warm, moist air spirals upward above tropical oceans, it forms a hurricane—a violent storm that is also called a typhoon or a cyclone. The spin of Earth causes the storm winds to circle around a calm center called the eye. The eye usually moves along at about 15 mph (25 km/h). It can measure as much as 500 miles (800 km) across.



Thunder clouds often form on hot, humid days. Strong air currents in the cloud cause raindrops and hailstones to collide, producing electric charges. Lightning flashes in giant sparks between the charges, and often leaps to the ground. A burst of heat from the flash makes the air nearby expand violently and produces a clap of thunder.

Negative charges in the bottom of the cloud attract positive charges in the ground. Eventually, a huge spark of lightning leaps from the cloud to the highest point on the ground.

Buildings are protected by lightning rods—strips of metal on the roof that attract the lightning and lead the electricity safely to the ground.

Find out more

CLIMATES
RAIN AND SNOW
TORNADOES AND HURRICANES
WEATHER
WIND



SUBMARINES

THE GREAT POWER of a submarine lies in its ability to remain hidden. It can travel unseen beneath the waves, carrying its deadly cargo of missiles and torpedoes, and remain underwater for long periods. However, the submarine had humble beginnings; legend states that during the siege of Tyre (Lebanon) in 332 BCE, Alexander the Great was lowered into the sea inside a glass barrel. Aided by the invention of the electric motor for underwater propulsion and the torpedo for attacking ships, modern submarines developed into powerful weapons during the two world wars of the 20th century. Today's submarines are powered either by a combination of diesel and electric motors, or by nuclear-powered engines. There are two main types: patrol submarines,

NUCLEAR SUBMARINE

The most powerful of all weapons is the nuclear missile-carrying submarine. Its nuclear-powered engines allow it to hide underwater almost indefinitely without coming up for air, and it carries sufficient

nuclear missiles to destroy several large cities.

which aim to seek and destroy ships Periscope and and other submarines, and missilecommunication antennas carrying submarines. Small submarines called submersibles

> are used mainly for nonmilitary purposes, such as

marine research.

Torpedoes

ready for firing

Propeller drives the submarine through the water.

Diesel-electric engines are specially designed to make as little noise as possible

The conning tower stands clear of the water when the submarine is on the surface.

Small movable wings called bow planes, and rudders in the tail, steer the submarine

> Tubes for launching torpedoes

HUNTER-KILLER **SUBMARINE**

A diesel engine powers this hunter-killer submarine when it travels on the surface, and an electric motor when it is underwater. Buoyancy tanks fill with water to submerge the submarine; to surface again, compressed air pushes the water out of the tanks.

Anti-submarine helicopter trails active sonar system in the water

SONAR

Helicopters, ships, and hunter-killer submarines are equipped with sonar (sound navigation and ranging) for detecting submarines. Passive sonar consists of microphones that pick up the sound of the submarine's engines. Active sonar sends out ultrasonic sound pulses that are too high-pitched to be heard but bounce off a hidden submarine and produce a distinctive echo.

Crew's living quarters are usually cramped. Some submarines carry a crew of more than 150.

> Control room, from where the captain commands the submarine

TORPEDOES

Torpedoes are packed with explosives and have their own motors to propel them to their targets. They are launched by compressed air from tubes in the nose and rear of the submarine.

PERISCOPE

Submarine captains traditionally used a periscope, a tube containing mirrors and lenses, to see above the surface while the submarine was submerged.

The latest submarines have digital imaging systems instead of periscopes, to relay pictures from the surface.

Find out more

NAVIGATION OCEANS AND SEAS ROCKETS AND MISSILES SHIPS AND BOATS Transportation

The missile-carrying submarine will dive to escape its attackers.

Hunter-killer submarine uses active sonar to detect enemy submarine.

Submarine captain sees helicopter through periscope.

SUMERIANS

ZIGGURAT

THE WORLD'S FIRST CITIES were built on the banks of the Tigris and Euphrates rivers in what is now Iraq. About 5,000 years ago, the people of Sumer, the area of southern Iraq where the two rivers flow together, began to build what would become great, bustling cities. They made bricks from the riverside mud to build houses and massive temples. The Sumerians also

> developed one of the world's earliest writing systems, by making marks in soft tablets of clay, which they left in the sun to harden.

> > At the center of each Sumerian city was a

stepped tower called a ziggurat, topped by a

temple. By building their ziggurats high, the

Sumerians believed that they were reaching

up to the heavens, so that each temple could

become a home for one of Sumer's many

gods and goddesses. Only priests were

allowed to worship in the temples.

Their earliest cities, such as Ur and Uruk, became famous all over the Middle East, as Sumerian merchants traveled abroad, trading food grown in the fertile local fields. The Sumerians flourished until about 2000 BCE. when desert tribes invaded.



MESOPOTAMIA

The land between the Tigris and Euphrates rivers is known as Mesopotamia. The home of the Sumerians was in southern Mesopotamia, and Ur was one of their greatest cities.

Cuneiform script

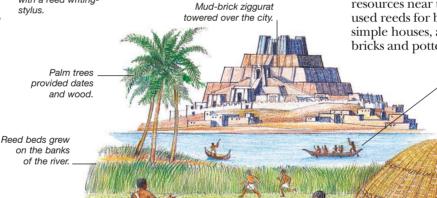
GILGAMESH

The Sumerians created the earliest written story that has survived to modern times. Written on clay tablets, the story tells of Gilgamesh, King of Uruk, and the son of a goddess and a man. Gilgamesh begins as a cruel king, but be becomes a hero when he kills two fearsome monsters. Later, Gilgamesh visits the underworld to try to search for immortal life.

consisted of wedgeshaped marks made with a reed writing-

SUMER

The land between the two rivers was fertile but dry. Farmers dug canals to bring water to their fields, and found that this meant they could produce huge harveststhere was usually enough to sell. The Sumerians found other useful resources near the rivers. They used reeds for boat-building and simple houses, and clay for making bricks and pottery.



Sumerians traveled along the rivers in boats made from local reeds. Fishermen used similar boats



Originally the servant of a king of Kish, in Akkad, north of

Sumer, Sargon rose to become Akkad's ruler. In around 2325 BCE, he conquered Sumer, Mesopotamia, and the eastern territory of Elam. He made Mesopotamia into a united country for the first time. Sargon was a powerful king who protected merchants and built up flourishing trade.

on the banks of the river.

Farmers cattered seeds by hand.

> Oxen pulled wooden plows.

Neatly-trimmed beard typical of Mesopotamian fashion.

Brickmakers poured soft mud into a

Reed huts were common in southern Mesopotamia.

Bricks were left to bake dry in the hot sun.

Find out more

Alphabets Bronze age WHEELS

Workers dug up clay to make bricks.

SUN

THE NIGHT SKY is full of stars, so distant that they are mere points of light. The sun is also a star, but we are closer to it than to any other star. Along with the other planets of the solar system, Earth moves around the sun, trapped in orbit by the force of gravity. The sun is a ball of glowing gases, roughly three-quarters hydrogen and one-quarter helium, along with traces of other elements. Within its hot, dense core, hydrogen particles crash together. This produces nuclear reactions that release enormous amounts of energy, keeping the core of the sun very hot. The energy travels outward and leaves the sun's surface mainly as light, and infrared and ultraviolet radiation. The sun sustains nearly all life on Earth with its light and heat. Energy sources that humans use to provide power originate from

remains of ancient plants, which trapped the sun's energy.

the sun. For example, coal is the

Energy travels outward in the form of heat and electromagnetic waves such as infrared, light, and radio waves.

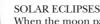
Relatively cool and dark areas, called sunspots, form on the surface of the sun. Sunspots develop in places where the sun's magnetic field becomes particularly strong.

> Great streamers of glowing hydrogen gas, called prominences, frequently soar up from the sun. Prominences are often about more than 37,000 miles (60,000 km) long.

> > Light from the sun takes about eight minutes to reach Earth.

SOLAR ENERGY

Electronic devices called solar cells convert sunlight into electricity. Panels of solar cells produce electricity to power many things from satellites to people's homes. In 2015, the solar-powered aircraft Solar Impulse 2 (below) began its journey around the world from Abu Dhabi.



Warning: Never look at the sun,

either directly or through dark

glasses. The intense light could

seriously damage your eyesight.

Umbra is the center of the

moon's shadow, where the

sun is completely hidden

When the moon passes between Earth and the sun, the sun is hidden. This is called a solar eclipse. A total solar eclipse occurs at places on Earth where the sun appears to be completely hidden (although prominences, chromosphere, and corona can be seen). Elsewhere the eclipse is partial, and parts of the sun can be seen.

The sun's diameter

More than 1,300,000

could fit into the sun

of the moon's shadow,

where part of the sun

can be seen

globes the size of Earth

Penumbra is the outer part

is 109 times that of Farth.

STORY OF THE SUN

The sun formed just under 5,000 million years ago from a cloud of hydrogen and helium, and dust that contracted (shrank) under its own gravity. The contraction heated the cloud until nuclear reactions began, converting hydrogen into helium. At this point, the sun began to shine steadily. It is believed that the sun will continue to shine for another five billion years before it runs out of hydrogen fuel and begins to die.

SOLAR FLARES

Huge explosions on the sun's surface, called solar flares, fire streams of electrically charged particles into space.

CORONA AND SOLAR WIND A thin pearl-white atmosphere of gases, called the corona, extends for millions of miles around the sun. A blast of electrically

charged particles, called the solar wind, blows out from the corona at a rate of millions of tons each second. Earth is protected from these particles by its magnetic field, but they can damage spacecraft and satellites. Coronal Mass Ejections are sudden blasts of great clouds from the corona. These are thought to cause auroras—colored lights in the sky above Earth's poles—and magnetic storms.

Core extends to about 110,800 miles (175,000 km) from the sun's center.

The hot, glowing surface of the sun is called the photosphere (sphere of light). It is about 250 miles (400 km) deep.

A glowing red layer of hydrogen gas called the chromosphere (sphere of color) lies above the photosphere. The chromosphere is a few thousand miles deep.

SUN FACTS

Earth-sun distance 92.9 million miles (149.6 million km)

Diameter 864,950 miles at equator (1,392,000 km)

Time to 25.4 days rotate once

Temperature 10,000°F (5,500°C)

at surface

Temperature 27,000,000°F at center (15,000,000°C)

Find out more

Astronomy Energy Stars

SUPREME COURT

THE HIGHEST COURT in the United States, the Supreme Court is the ultimate court of appeal. Established in 1789, the court's basic duty is to interpret and rule on the laws laid down in the Constitution. The court consists of nine members—a Chief Justice and eight Associate Justices.

They have the power of judicial review, to determine if state or federal laws conflict with how the court interprets the Constitution. However, most of the 6,500 cases the court hears each year are on appeal from lower courts. In its landmark cases, the court has made decisions that have shaped American law and the American way of life.

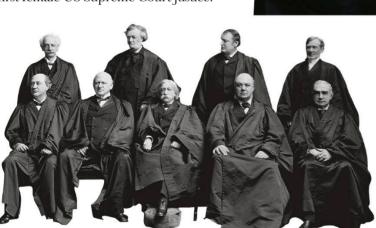
Chief Justice
Warren Burger
reads the oath

SUPREME COURT JUSTICES

Thurgood Marshall

leaves the Supreme

The members of the US Supreme Court are appointed by the president, with the approval of the senate. The justices may serve for life. In 1967, Thurgood Marshall became the first African American to be appointed to the court. In 1981, Sandra Day O'Connor became the first female US Supreme Court justice.



COURT TRADITIONS

The US Supreme Court justices follow many longstanding traditions. Since 1800, the justices have worn black robes. Quill pens are placed on their tables each day, and at the beginning of each session, each justice always shakes hands with the other eight.

Supreme Court justices first wore traditional black robes in the early 19th century.



African-American schoolchildren defy segregation in the aftermath of the Brown versus Board of Education case.

CIVIL RIGHTS AND THE COURT

Many of the court's landmark cases deal with civil rights. In 1951, eight-year-old Linda Brown was turned away from a whites-only school in Topeka, Kansas; she was the wrong color. In 1954, the court ruled in *Brown versus Board of Education of Topeka, Kansas* that school segregation was a violation of the 14th Amendment.

THE COURT DECIDES

Some 6,500 cases come before the court each year. After written and oral arguments, the justices discuss the case together and vote. A majority vote decides the outcome of the case. If the chief justice votes with the majority, he or she selects a justice to write the opinion of the court. A justice who disagrees may write a dissenting opinion.

LANDMARK CASES

1803 Marbury v. Madison Gave the court the power to determine an act of Congress unconstitutional.

1857 Dred Scott v. John Sanford Blacks, even those freed from slavery, could not become citizens.

1954 Brown v. Board of Education Declared that segregation of whites and nonwhites was unequal and therefore a violation of the Constitution.

1961 Mapp v. Ohio No conviction from evidence gained by entering a house without a search warrant.

1962 Engel v. Vitale Prayer not compulsory in public schools.

1966 Miranda v. Arizona Criminal suspects must be informed of their rights.

1973 Roe v. Wade Right Right to abortion in the first trimester of pregnancy.

Find out more

Civil rights Constitution Law

Switzerland is a landlocked country at the heart of Europe. The Alps create a major barrier to the south. To the north, the Jura Mountains form its border with France. Lake Geneva, on the French border, is formed by the Rhône River.



LIECHTENSTEIN

Area: 62 sq miles (160 sq km)

Population: 37,500 Capital: Vaduz Languages: German, Alemannish dialect, Italian Religions: Roman Catholic, Protestant

Currency: Swiss franc

SWITZERLAND Area: 15,937 sq miles (41,277 sq km)

Population: 8,122,000

Capital: Bern

Languages: German, Swiss-German, French, Italian, Romansch

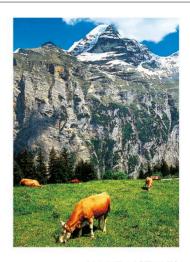
Religions: Roman Catholic, Protestant, Muslim, nonreligious Currency: Swiss franc



LAKE GENEVA
Picturesque villages line the shores
of Europe's largest Alpine lake,
especially to the north, where
the soil is fertile. Geneva, at the
southwest of the lake, is a major
banking and insurance center. Many
international organizations, such as
the Red Cross, are based in the city.

SWITZERLAND

 ${
m A}$ LAND OF HIGH MOUNTAINS and isolated valleys, the 26 provinces (cantons) of Switzerland have been a united confederation since 1291. With access to the north via the Rhine River, and control of the Alpine passes to the south, Switzerland has dominated Europe's north-south trade routes for many centuries. The country lacks natural resources, but has become a wealthy financial, banking, and commercial center, with a worldwide reputation for precision engineering. especially watchmaking. Although mountains cover nearly three-quarters of the land, dairy farming is very important, and the Swiss export a wide range of cheeses and milk chocolate. Liechtenstein, a tiny mountainous country on Switzerland's eastern border, is also an important financial and manufacturing center.



ALPINE PASTURES
Most Alpine villages are clustered at
the base of mountain slopes and
in valley plains. These locations
provide fertile soil, adequate water,
and temperate weather. Vines can
even be grown on south-facing
slopes. Swiss dairy farmers keep their
cattle in the valleys during the winter.

In the summer, they are taken up to

lush, green Alpine meadows to graze.

WINTER SPORTS

Over 120 million visitors a year come to the Swiss Alps to enjoy climbing, hiking, and winter sports. Alpine skiing has been included in the Olympic Games since 1936. Mountain resorts with chair lifts, ski runs, and ski instructors cater to winter visitors. But tourism is having a dangerous impact. Trees are cleared to make way for ski runs, and without these natural barriers, there is a much greater risk of avalanches.



TECHNOLOGY



EARLY TECHNOLOGY
Humans living during the
Stone Age developed a
variety of tools for everyday
purposes. They used
rounded pebbles and bones
as hammers to form cutting
tools from a strong stone
called flint. Flint was
chipped and flaked to
produce a sharp cutting
edge like a blade.

THE INVENTION OF STONE TOOLS more than two million years ago marked the beginning of technology. For the first time in history, people found that cutting or chopping was easier to do with tools than with bare hands. Technology is the way in which people, often using the ideas of science, build machinery and make tasks easier. Although technology began in prehistoric times, it advanced rapidly during and after the Industrial Revolution, beginning in the 18th century. Since that time, technology has dramatically changed our world. It has given us fast, safe transportation. Materials, such as plastics, increased worldwide communications, and many useful daily appliances. Perhaps the greatest benefits of technology are in modern medicine, which has improved our health and lengthened our lives. Advances in technology have been mainly beneficial to humans and our lifestyle. However, increased technology has a negative side, too—it has produced weapons with the power to cause death and destruction. Technology and development have

Threshing machines help

farmers separate

Microchips lie at the

heart of a

computer.

These tiny

devices store

and process

information at

high speed.

huge amounts of

the heads from the stalks of rice plants.

Previously, this job had

to be done by hand.

caused many environmental problems, such as ozone depletion, and is often dependent on nonrenewable resources, such as oil, which has a limited life. Governments and other organizations are now trying to use new technology to find solutions to these problems.

COMPUTERS

The development of computers has been one of the most important recent advances in technology. The invention of the microchip (below right) changed the emphasis of producing goods from mechanical to electronic. This meant that many tasks that had previously been done

manually were now automated. Computers perform many different tasks and are used in banking, architecture, manufacturing, and a range of other businesses. Computers also aid new technology, because they can help develop new machines.

Synthetic clothing materials are lightweight, machine-washable, and allow ease of movement.

The cyclist's helmet is made from plastics including polystyrene. It has an aerodynamic shape to increase the speed of the cyclist.

Disabled members of the community can participate in more activities because of advanced technology, such as this specially designed tricycle.

Wheel technology, developed in 3500 BCE, revolutionized machines and modes of transportation.

LIFESTYLE
In the Western world, technology has generally made daily life easier.

Washing machines, cars, and cash machines (ATMs) all make daily tasks more convenient, providing more time for leisure, hobbies, and sports. People also now have the time and means to travel to other countries to experience different cultures and environments.

SMALL-SCALE TECHNOLOGY

People in poorer countries cannot afford to buy the technological goods that are common in richer parts of the world such as North America and Europe. Their primary concern is feeding and housing their families, and they tend to use smaller, simpler machines, such as windmills that drive pumps for irrigation.

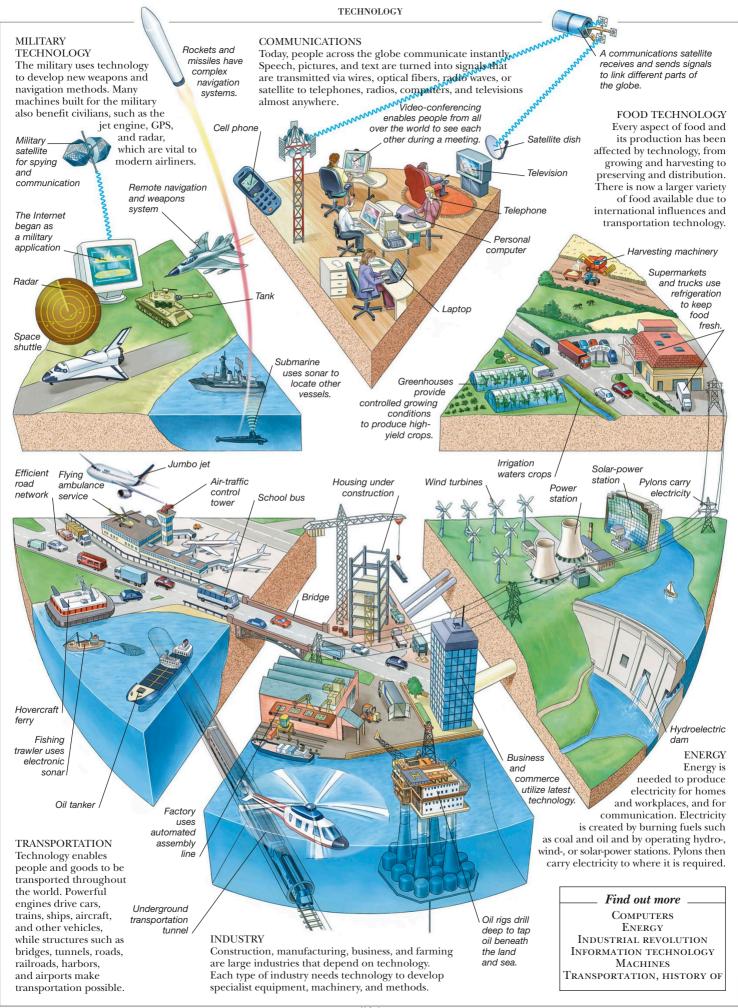
MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

Inventions such as x-ray machines and brain scanners help doctors detect and treat illnesses. Doctors can transplant organs, implant tiny electronic pacemakers to keep a heart beating, and repair damaged tissue with plastic surgery. Medical technology, such as glasses, contact lenses, or

hearing aids, also helps improve the daily lives of many people affected by impaired vision or hearing. Prosthetic (artificial) limbs are also being improved and now allow their users more movement and flexibility.



Laser surgery can correct many eye defects without needing to cut the eve.



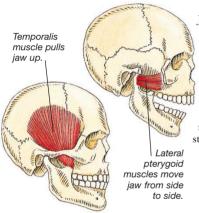
TEETH

EVERY TIME WE EAT we use our teeth to bite, chew, crunch, and grind food. Teeth enable us to break up food into small pieces so that our bodies can digest it and use it. A tooth has three main parts—the crown of the tooth, which shows above the gum; the neck, which shows at gum level; and the root, which is hidden in the jawbone. The root of the tooth is fixed securely in the jaw by a substance called cementum. A tooth has three layers—creamy white enamel on the outside

(the hardest substance in the body); a layer of dentine beneath; and the pulp cavity in the center. The pulp contains many nerves, which connect to the jawbone. There are four main kinds of teeth; each kind is shaped for a different job. Chisel-like incisors at the front of the mouth cut and slice food; longer, pointed canines tear and rip food; and flat, broad premolars and molars crush and grind it. During our lives, we have two sets of teeth—milk teeth as children and a second set of teeth as adults.

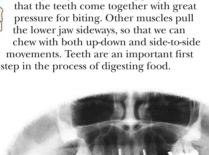


HEALTHY TEETH It is important to take care of your teeth to keep them healthy. Teeth should be cleaned with a toothbrush and toothpaste at least twice a day. Dental floss should be used regularly. Sugary foods are damaging to teeth and cause tooth decay.



DENTISTS

Dentists use x-rays (right) to see the roots of teeth and to identify any cavities. In the past, dentists extracted decaying teeth, but now only the affected parts are removed and the hole is filled with hard artificial materials. The white areas on this x-ray are fillings and two crowns on posts.



The upper jaw is fixed to the skull and

does not move. Powerful muscles in the

lower jaw up toward the upper jaw, so

cheeks and the side of the head pull the



Jawhone

Cross section

of a molar

TUSKS Animals use their teeth for more than just eating food Large teeth help defend an animal

against its enemies or when fighting rivals during the mating season. The tusks of the warthog shown here are huge canine teeth-like the tusks of a walrus. Tusks are used to frighten off predators and, sometimes, to dig up food.

STRUCTURE OF A TOOTH

Dentine

Gum

Root

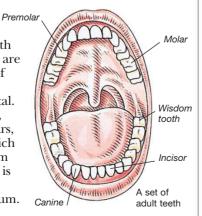
Cementum

Teeth have one, two (like this molar), three, or occasionally four roots, which anchor them securely in the jawbone and withstand the pressure of biting and chewing. Blood vessels that carry nutrients and oxygen, and nerves that transmit sensation, pass out through tiny holes in the base of each root.



MILK TEETH AND **ADULT TEETH**

Children have 20 milk teeth that gradually fall out and are replaced by a second set of permanent adult teeth. Adults have 32 teeth in total. Each jaw has four incisors, two canines, four premolars, and six molars (two of which are wisdom teeth). Wisdom teeth grow when a person is about 20, although some never push through the gum.





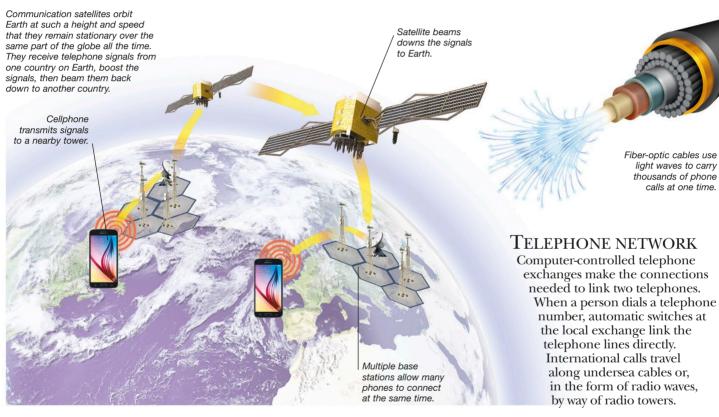
Find out more

DIGESTION Human Body SKELETONS

TELEPHONES

WITH THE PUSH of a few buttons on the telephone, it is possible to talk to someone nearly anywhere else in the world. By making instant communication possible, the telephone has done more to "shrink" the world than almost any other invention. A telephone signal can take several forms on its journey. Beneath the city streets it travels in the form of electric currents in cables, or as light waves in thin glass fibers. Telephone signals also travel as radio waves when they beam down to other countries via satellites or when they carry messages to and from cell phones. Many electronic devices "talk" to each other by sending signals via telephone links. Computers exchange information and programs with one another, and fax machines use telephone lines to send copies of pictures and text to other fax machines across the world within seconds.

TELEPHONE HANDSET
A small direct (one-way) electric current flows in the wires connected to a telephone handset. Signals representing sounds, such as callers' voices and computer data, consist of rapid variations in the strength of this current.



ALEXANDER GRAHAM BELL

The inventor of the telephone was a Scottish-American teacher named Alexander Graham Bell (1847-1922). In 1875, Bell was experimenting with early telegraph systems. For this he used vibrating steel strips called reeds. He found that when a reed at one end of the line vibrated, a reed at the other end gave out a sound. In 1876, Bell patented the world's first practical telephone.



FAX

A facsimile, or fax, machine scans a page by measuring its brightness at thousands of individual points. It then sends signals along the telephone wire, each representing the brightness at one point. A printer inside the receiving fax machine prints a dot wherever the original picture is dark, making a copy. Today, email is increasingly replacing the fax.



PORTABLE PHONES

A cordless telephone has a built-in radio transmitter and receiver. It communicates with a unit connected to a telephone line in a home. Cell phones (left) work with the aid of local base stations and cellular exchanges. Cell phones are becoming increasingly versatile. Many

now also function as cameras and can connect to the Internet.

Find out more .

INTERNET RADIO SATELLITES TECHNOLOGY

TELESCOPES

FROM FAR AWAY, a person looks like a tiny dot. But with a telescope, you can see a clear, bright image that reveals all the details of that person's face. Large modern telescopes make it possible for astronomers to make images of extremely faint objects in the universe, such as galaxies billions of light years away, or small icy worlds at the edge of the solar system. Less powerful telescopes are important too: they are valuable tools for mapmakers, sailors, and bird watchers. Telescopes have helped scientists make some of the greatest discoveries about the universe.

OPERA GLASSES Opera glasses are the simplest kind of binoculars. They consist of two small telescopes placed side by side.

Eyepiece lenses are adjustable to match the strength of each eye.

Prisms "fold up" the light inside the binoculars, which magnifies objects as much as a long telescope

small in size.

BINOCULARS Binoculars are more complex than opera glasses. They contain a system of lenses and prisms that makes them powerful yet

The European Extremely Large Telescope (E-ELT), right, will be the world's largest telescope when it becomes operational in 2024. It will not use lenses, like binoculars, but a large primary mirror made up of smaller segments.

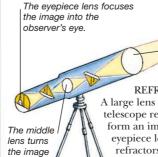
REFLECTING TELESCOPE

Most astronomers use reflecting telescopes, the best telescopes for picking up the faint light from distant stars. A large curved mirror catches the light and concentrates it to form an image. For observing directly by eye, a smaller mirror then carries the image to a lens called the eyepiece. In large telescopes used by professional astronomers, the light goes into an electronic instrument or camera, and the observations are stored in a computer.

RADIO TELESCOPES

Some galaxies and other objects in space give out invisible radio waves as well as light. Astronomers study the universe with radio telescopes, which are large dish-shaped antennas that pick up radio waves from space. Radio astronomy has led to the discovery of dying stars and distant galaxies that would not

have been seen from their light alone.



the right

A prism is a

piece of glass.

Light enters the front

of the binoculars

triangular-shaped

The tertiary

mirror reflects light to cameras

and scientific instruments

> lens is a convex lens that concentrates the light to form an image. REFRACTING TELESCOPE A large lens at the front of a refracting

telescope refracts, or bends, the light to form an image of a distant object. The eyepiece lens is at the back. Some refractors have a third lens in the middle. Without this lens, the telescope would produce an upside-down image.

The primary mirror is made from 36 small hexagons that work like a single mirror. Together, these segments collect light and reflect it to focus on the secondary mirror

Find out more

ASTRONOMY LIGHT MICROSCOPES SCIENCE, HISTORY OF

In 1609, the Italian scientist Galileo first turned a telescope to the skies. His observations led him to suggest that Earth moved around the sun and was not the center of the universe, as people believed at that time. Since then, astronomers have continued to build ever bigger and better telescopes and to make new and unexpected discoveries with them.

Computer-controlled adaptive mirror will make the images as sharp as those of a space telescope

mirror bounces light back down to tertiary mirror.

The structure keeps all parts in same relative positons as telescope turns and tilts

Cameras and scientific instruments

The secondary

TELEVISION

SINCE ITS INVENTION early in the 20th century, television has become one of the world's most important sources of opinion, information, and entertainment. Television gives us the best seats in the theater, at a rock concert, or at the Olympic Games. It also beams us pictures of war and disaster, the conquering of space, and other world events as they happen. Television shows are actually electronic signals sent out as radio waves by way of ground-based towers, satellites, and underground cables. A television set converts the signals into sound and pictures. People can watch pre-recorded movies and record broadcast shows to play at a later time using

digital versatile disks (DVDs), or a personal video recorder (PVR, or VCR). They can also watch programs and videos on the Internet. Lightweight video cameras can also be used to make home movies. Closed-circuit (nonbroadcast) television cameras are used to guard stores and offices, monitor traffic conditions, and survey crowds at sports events.

Operator controls camera on movable stand.



TELEVISION STUDIO

Within the space of a few hours, a studio might be used for a game show, a play, a variety show, and a panel discussion, so studio sets have to be changed very rapidly. Presenters and people working behind the cameras receive instructions from the control room via headphones. Most shows are recorded, sometimes months before they are broadcast.



OUTSIDE BROADCAST

Outside broadcast teams use portable cameras when mobility is important, as in a news report, and large, fixed cameras for events such as football games. The pictures are recorded on videotape or beamed back to the studio via a mobile dish antenna.



CONTROL ROOM

The director and vision mixer sit in the control room (shown above) in front of a bank of screens showing pictures from several sources, such as from cameras at various angles in the studio and at outside broadcast locations, from digital recording machines, and from satellites. Other screens show still photographs, captions, and titles. The vision mixer is instructed by the director which image to broadcast on screen and for how long. Sound is also mixed in at the same time. The producer has overall control of the final show.

The editor watches the original recordings and puts together the final show.

Sections of digital recording are cut, edited, and reordered.



AUTOCUE

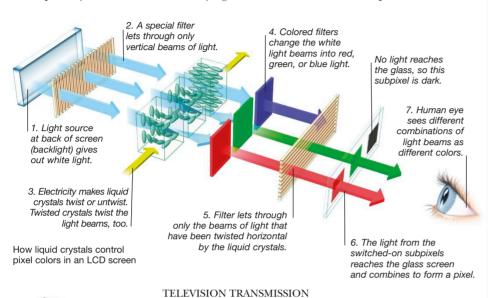
The presenter reads the script from an autocue. The words are displayed on a monitor screen and reflected in a two-way mirror in front of the camera lens. An operator on the studio floor controls the speed at which the words move.

EDITING SUITE

When a show is not broadcast live, an editor gathers all the material recorded from each camera and selects the best sections and edits them together in the right order. This is done in an editing suite (left) with specialist equipment. Editing allows filming to be done out of sequence and from many different angles. Smooth editing can be crucial to the flow and final cut of a show.

TELEVISION RECEIVER

A television receiver picks up signals broadcast by television stations and converts them to moving pictures on a screen. Images appear to move because 25-60 pictures appear each second. The most common type of screen is the LCD (Liquid Crystal Display). LCDs are made up of millions of tiny dots of light called pixels. Each pixel contains a red, a green, and a blue subpixel—different combinations of these three colors can produce all the colors that make up a picture. The subpixels are controlled by groups of liquid crystals. Electronic circuits in the TV work out which pixels need to be switched on to make a picture. They pass electric signals through the liquid crystals, which act like tiny light switches to turn each subpixel on or off.



Television signals can reach a viewer by several routes. Usually, transmitters broadcast television signals directly to homes as ultra-high Satellite television frequency (UHF) radio waves. Alternatively, sends signals from the signals are sent up to a satellite, which the TV station to homes via a transmits them over a larger region. innin minin satellite. Individual homes receive the satellite innunn . broadcast via dish antennas House aerial Television (right). In other cases, picks up station UHF signals. a ground station picks up the signals and sends them out along cables.

Cable television

NEW TECHNOLOGIES

Today's widescreen TV sets have flat plasma screens or liquid crystal displays, but these will be replaced by ultrathin organic LED displays (OLED). High-Definition (HD) broadcasts and screens use more pixels to give better



Pocket digital music and video player

picture quality. At home, personal video recorders (PVRs, or VCRs) store video on computer hard disk drives. Movies and TV shows can now be downloaded from the Internet, too. Digital broadcasting uses binary code to carry TV signals with better quality sound and pictures. And with interactive television, viewers can select what to watch and when from a wide range of options.





The horn collects concentrated incoming waves.

Cable feeds the signal into the house to the receiver.

INVENTION

In 1926, Scottish engineer John Logie Baird (1888-1946) gave the first public demonstration of television. Later,

Russian-American engineer
Vladimir Zworykin (1889-1982)
invented the electronic camera
tube, which was followed by
other electronic tubes that
have now been replaced by
digital sensors. In 1956, the
US company Ampex invented
videotape. Video cassette
recorders appeared in 1969,
produced by Sony of Japan.

VIDEO CAMERAS

Today's video cameras, or "camcorders," are tiny in comparison with the giant studio cameras used in the early days of TV. They fit easily in the palm of one hand. Most are now digital and record high-quality video sequences—including stereo sound as well—in the form of binary code stored on removable memory cards

Find out more

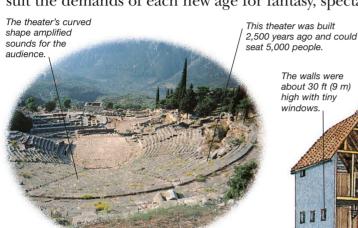
Camcorder

SONY

Cameras Electronics Information technology Radio Sound

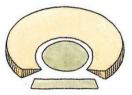
THEATER

AT THE HEART OF ALL THEATER lies the excitement of watching a live performance. Bringing a play to life involves many people. The words of the dramatist, or playwright, the ideas of the director, and the actors' skill combine to make an audience believe that what is happening on the stage—the drama—is real. Early theater grew out of religious festivals held in Greece in honor of the god Dionysus and included singing and dancing as well as acting. The different forms of theater that emerged in India, China, and Japan also had religious origins. In medieval Europe people watched "miracle plays," which were based on religious stories. Later, dramatists began to write about all aspects of life, and companies of actors performed their plays in permanent theaters. Theater changes to suit the demands of each new age for fantasy, spectacle, or serious drama.

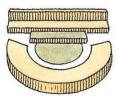


OPEN-AIR THEATER

Ancient Greek theater made use of landscapes like this one at Delphi. Actors wore exaggerated masks so that characters could be recognized from a distance.



GREEK THEATER
The audience sat in a
semicircle of steplike seats.
There was a circular
orchestra—a space for
dancing and singing—and
a low stage for actors.



ROMAN THEATER Based on Greek theaters, the Roman theater was usually open to the sky and enclosed on three sides. A permanent wooden roof sheltered the raised stage.



THEATER-IN-THE-ROUND
Here, the audience
surrounds the cast on all
four sides, bringing everyone
close together. The actors

enter through aisles between

the seats.

THE OPEN STAGE
Some modern theaters
have an open stage without
a curtain. The actors can
address the audience more
directly, as if holding a



WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE
This most famous of all playwrights was born in Stratford-upon-Avon, England, but moved to London as a young man. He wrote more than 37 plays, including tragedies, such as *Hamlet*, comedies, such as *As You Like It*, and history plays, such as *Henry V*. He died in 1616 at the age of 52.

seat 5,000 people.

There was little scenery, and actors entered through doors at the back.

People could pay more to sit in galleries that protected them from the rain.

The yard audience stood very close to the actors on stage. /

GLOBE PLAYHOUSE

Shakespeare was an actor and a writer at this famous theater on the south bank of the Thames River in London. There was room for more than 2,000 people in the round wooden building. The audience stood in the open yard or sat in the enclosed gallery to watch a performance. In 1995, the Globe was rebuilt at a nearby site in London.

BROADWAY MUSICALS

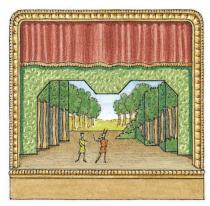
Many shows combine acting and music. Some of these performances are called opera, but the more popular type are known as musicals. The theaters in New York's Broadway area have hosted many famous musicals over the years. A successful musical

over the years. A successful musical, such as *Cats* (right), may run for many years, playing to full houses every night.

DRAMA AND DRAMATISTS

Playwrights often use drama to convey a message about life. Watching the downfall of characters in a tragedy helps us to understand more about life. Comedy makes us laugh, but some dramatists, such as George Bernard Shaw, used it to say serious things about society. Modern dramatists, such as Samuel Beckett and Bertolt Brecht, have experimented with words and characters to push the boundaries of drama even further.





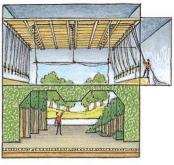
Lowering the curtain, or

tabs, hides the stage while stagehands change scenery.

THE PICTURE FRAME Clever use of scenery and a sloping stage helps change the audience's view through the proscenium arch (the frame of the stage) and makes the stage look deeper.

PROFILE-SPOT
Stagehands control this
light from the rear of
the upper circle. They
use the strong beam to
pick out and follow an
actor in a pool of
brilliant light.





UP IN THE FLIES High above the stage there is "fly" space in which scenery and equipment hang. A system of pulleys makes it possible to lower scenery.

Some of the actors share a

dressing room where they put on

makeup and change into costume.

The flameproof safety curtain seals off the stage from the auditorium if fire breaks out.

Loudspeaker announcements warn the actors to get ready to make their entrance.

Actors who play the leading roles may have a dressing room to themselves.

> The wardrobe department makes the costumes and stores them until needed.

Scenery and props wait in the wings for rapid scene changes.

Fly ropes raise and lower the

needed.

lights as they are

By raising or angling the stage slightly, the designer can change the audience's view.

Musicians may sit in an orchestra pit below the front of the stage.

The elevator can lift an actor or prop on to the stage in a split second.

pro

Most traditional theaters have a "picture frame" stage—the play takes place under a proscenium arch.

From the lighting / control board or console, the operator can dim or brighten any light in the theater. A lighting change can alter the mood of a play in seconds.

The busy carpentry / department builds the sets. Props, such as furniture, are stored here when not in use.

Actors enter and leave the theater by the stage door.

SOUND EFFECTS

Sound effects must happen at exactly the right moment. If an actor falls down before the sound of a gunshot, the whole scene is ruined. The sound operator listens and watches carefully for each cue.

happen at oment. If before the the the thing is the whole

Find out more

Composers
Dance
Literature
Music
Shakespeare, william

TIME



HOURGLASS Sand draining through an hourglass shows the passing of time. It takes one hour for the sand to run from the top to the bottom bulb.

that it would pass more

slowly if you could travel

very fast (near the speed

7 a.m. in New York City

One full day and night is the time in which Earth spins once. This is divided

into 24 hours: each hour contains 60 minutes, and each minute contains

60 seconds. The Babylonians fixed these

units about 5,000 years ago, using 24 and

60, because they divide easily by 2, 3, and 4.

of light) or in strong fields of gravity. Scientists

believe that time may

Earth spins counterclockwise when looking down at the North Pole. It goes clockwise viewed from above the South Pole.

Units of time

even come to a stop

in black holes

deep in space.

that time is not

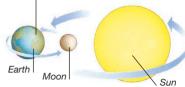
constant but

HOUR FOLLOWS HOUR as time passes. Time always flows steadily in the same direction. Behind us in time lies the past, which we know. Ahead lies the future, which we cannot know. We cannot change time, but we can measure it. People first measured time in days and nights, which they could easily see and count. They also measured time in months, by watching the phases of the moon, and in years, by watching the cycle of the seasons. Today we have clocks and watches that can measure time in fractions of a second.

In 1905, German physicist
Albert Einstein proposed
the scientific theory of relativity. This says

The International Date Line is at 180 degrees longitude.

In reality, Earth is 400 times farther away from the sun than it is from the moon.



YEARS AND MONTHS A year is based on the time Earth takes to go once around the sun, which is 365.26 days. Months vary from 28 to 31 days. They were originally based on the time between full moons, which is about 29.5 days.

3 p.m. in Moscow, Russian Federation

INTERNATIONAL DATE LINE

The western side of the International Date Line is one day ahead of the eastern side. When you cross the line, the date changes.

12 noon in London, England

TIME ZONES

The world is divided into 24 regions, called time zones, each with a different time of day. This was done to avoid having several time differences within one area and to ensure that all countries have noon during the middle of the day.

2 p.m. in Cairo, Egypt

UNIVERSAL TIME

The time at the prime meridian is used as a standard time known as Universal Time (UT) or Greenwich Mean Time (GMT).

The prime meridian is at 0 degrees longitude.

DAYS AND NIGHTS

The sun lights up one half of Earth, where it is day. The other half, away from the sun, is dark, and there it is night. Days and nights come and go because Earth spins once every 24 hours. But the day and night may last different lengths of time because Earth is tilted at an angle to the sun.



The Hindu calendar is based on lunar months. Diwali, the Festival of Lights, marks the start of the new year, which falls in October or November.

CALENDARS

The date is fixed by the calendar, which contains 12 months with a total of 365 days. Every fourth year is a leap year, which has one extra day, February 29. Leap years are years that divide by four, such as 2012 and 2016. The calendar contains leap years because Earth takes slightly longer than 365 days to go once around the sun. Prehistoric peoples may have used monuments such as Stonehenge, in southern England (below), to measure the sun's position and find the exact length of the year.

9 a.m. in Rio de Janeiro.



Twice a year the sun is over the equator at 12 noon.

Find out more

CLOCKS AND WATCHES
EARTH
EINSTEIN, ALBERT
PHYSICS
SCIENCE
STARS
UNIVERSE

TORNADOES AND HURRICANES

Two of Earth's Mightiest and most devastating storms are tornadoes and hurricanes. A tornado's killer winds can reach 300 mph (400 km/h)—strong enough to lift cars, mobile homes, and people into the sky. With speeds of up to 200 miles (320 km) an hour, a hurricane's winds can uproot trees and lift roofs off buildings. Tornadoes and hurricanes develop from and are fed by warm, moist air. Both bring driving winds, heavy rain, hail, and low air pressure that can devastate a region. However, several characteristics separate the two kinds of storms. Tornadoes form on land, while hurricanes develop over oceans. A tornado twists in a funnel-shaped column, while a hurricane swirls around a calm center called the eye. A tornado strikes quickly and with little warning, while a hurricane is much larger and can rage for days.

A TWISTER STRIKES

Tornadoes, also known as twisters, are born from severe thunderstorms. Moist, warm air rises until it meets a higher layer of cooler air. Storm clouds grow as the trapped air cools and rain forms. Air rushing in to replace the rising air creates strong winds that spiral upward, whipping dust and debris into a huge, black cloud. The deadly spiral of air cuts its path across the land. The United States, particularly the Midwest, is hit by over 1,000 tornadoes a year—more than any other country.



TAKING A TOLL
The awesome power of tornado and hurricane winds can bring sudden and widespread destruction. Such was the case of hurricane Katrina in 2005, during which more than 1,800 people died and more than \$81 billion dollars in damage was reported.

TRACKING A STORM

Meteorologists (weather scientists) gather information from weather balloons, satellites, and radar to predict and track storms. Specially equipped planes, known as hurricane hunters, fly directly into the eye of hurricanes to measure wind speeds, temperatures, and humidity. Computer programs assess the data



A tornado has cut a devastatino

BIRTH OF A HURRICANE

Hurricanes develop from warm, moist air over tropical oceans. The air flows into low-pressure areas, where it rises and cools to form clouds. More warm air is drawn upward, creating winds; the spin of Earth causes the storm winds to circle around a low-pressure area at the center of the storm called the eye. Most of these storms die out and never reach land. However, in a typical year, six hurricanes hit the Gulf of Mexico and the Atlantic coast states during "hurricane season," from summer to early fall.



STORM SURGE The most dangerous part

of a hurricane is its storm

surge—a huge mass of water that piles up under the storm. As the bulging dome of water reaches shallow waters near the shore, the surge slows down before rising to drown the coastline, swallowing boats and houses and flooding the land. In 1900, a hurricane in Galveston, Texas, created a surge that killed 6,000 people—the worst natural disaster in American history.

Find out more

STORMS WATER WEATHER WIND

TRADE AND INDUSTRY

WITHOUT TRADE AND INDUSTRY, people would have to create everything they needed to live. If you wanted a loaf of bread you would have to grow wheat, grind the wheat to make flour, mix the dough, and bake it in an oven. You would also need to build the mill and make the oven! Industry organizes the production of bread, so that just a few farmers, millers, and bakers can make bread for everyone. Similarly, industry supplies us with most other essential and luxury goods, from fresh water to cars. Trade is the process of buying and selling. Trade gets the products from the people who make them to the people who need them. And through trade, manufacturers can buy the raw materials they need to supply their factories and keep production going.

India exports

cotton textiles

India imports

oil from the

Middle Fast

to Europe.

Together, the trade and industry of a nation are sometimes

called the economy.



Trade between different regions and peoples goes back to ancient times. The Silk Road was one of the earliest and most famous trade routes. Traders led horses and camels along this route between 300 BCE and 1600 CE, carrying silk from China to Europe.

India exports tea

India imports cars from

to the Russian

Federation

India exports

rice to Australia

INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Goods move around the world by sea, land, and air. This international trade takes materials, such as oil, from the countries that have a surplus to those that have no or insufficient oil deposits. International trade is also necessary because goods do not always fetch a high price in the country where they are made. For example, many clothes are made by hand in countries where wages are low. But the clothes are sold in

another country where people are richer and can pay a high price. Money earned this way helps less rich countries pay for their imports.

IMPORTS AND EXPORTS

Imports

Exports

Goods that are traded internationally are called imports and exports. Goods that one country sells to another are called exports; imports are goods that a country buys from another. In most nations, private businesses control imports and exports. But in others, the government imposes strict controls on what can be bought and sold.

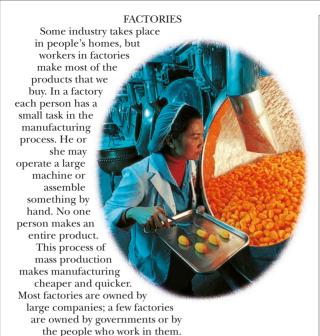
TRADE AGREEMENTS Some countries sign trade agreements in order to control trade between them. The agreement may simply fix the price at which the two countries buy and sell certain goods, such as tea and wheat. The European Union (EU) has a complicated network of trade agreements that allows free exchange of goods between member countries. The EU also restricts trade with countries that are not members of the Union. This helps encourage



To pay for imports ...every country must (goods bought from export goods and sell foreign countries)

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

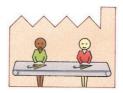
Each country pays for imports with the money it earns by selling goods to other countries. This balance between imports and exports is called the balance of trade, or the balance of payments. Countries that do not export enough must borrow money from abroad to pay for imports.



The restaurant industry provides the service of cooking and serving food.

SUPPLY AND DEMAND

Companies set up factories to produce goods that they think people will want. They sell the goods at a price that allows the company to make a profit. As long as there is a demand for the goods, the factory will continue to supply them. When fewer people buy the goods that the factory makes, prices drop to try to attract buyers, and workers in the factory may lose their jobs.



A factory starts by making a small number of umbrellas.



Stores put a few umbrellas on sale at a high price.



Many people need umbrellas and buy them, increasing demand.



The factory employs more people to make more umbrellas.



When everyone has an umbrella, demand for umbrellas falls.



Prices drop, and the factory needs fewer umbrella workers.

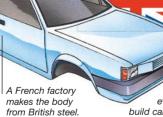


SERVICE INDUSTRIES

Not all industries make objects for sale. Some industries provide a service in return for money. A garage, for instance, might charge a fee to adjust a car so that it runs more efficiently. People pay for this service rather than do the work themselves



Final assembly of the car may take place in Spain.



A modern car is so complex that one factory cannot make every part. So, many factories build car components, and an assembly

The engine comes from a factory in Spain

plant puts the vehicle together.

TRADE UNIONS

During the 19th century, workers began to form trade unions in order to obtain better pay and conditions for members. If the union is not successful, its members may go on strike—stop work—until their demands are met.

Trade unions in 19th-century America and Europe had to struggle for many decades against inhumanly long hours of work. The eight-hour working day was finally achieved in the late 1930s.



MANUFACTURING

The transmission

is made in Germany.

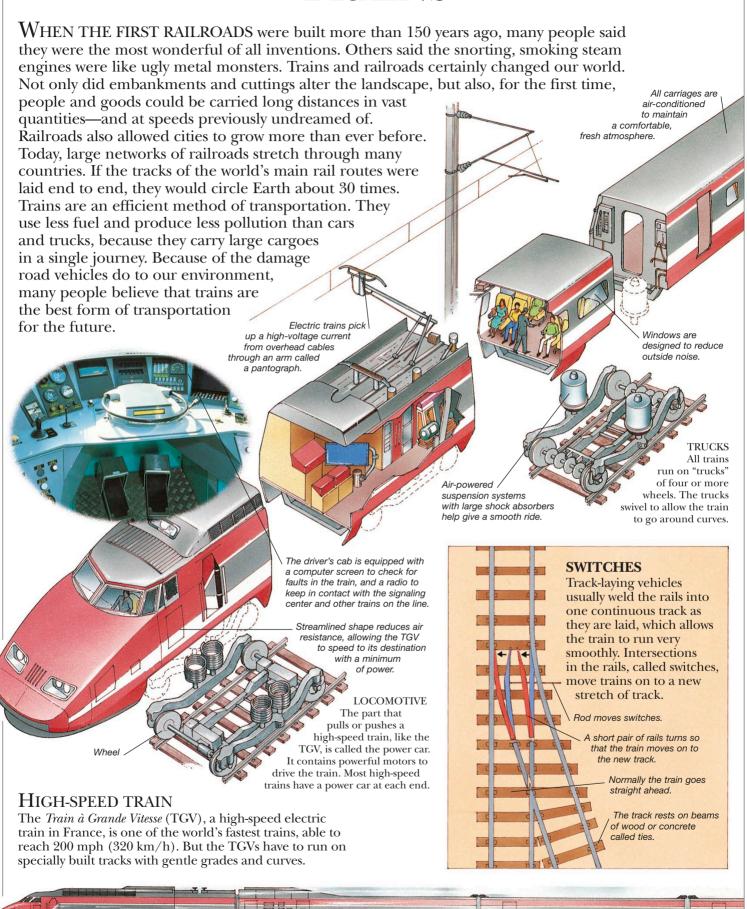
The basic form of industry is manufacturing. This means working on materials to manufacture, or make, a finished product. Almost everything we use is the product of manufacturing, and most manufacturing takes place in large factories. However, craftworkers manufacture goods alone or in small groups. Some goods go through many stages of manufacturing.

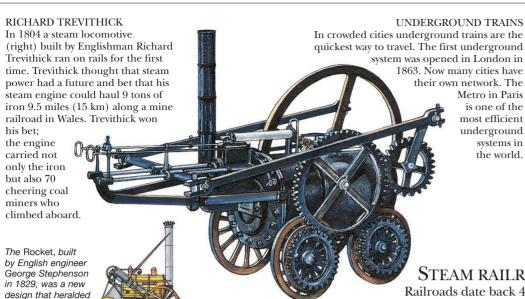
For example, workers making cars assemble manufactured components or parts, which, in turn, have been made in many other factories, often in other countries.

Find out more

Depression of the 1930s Industrial revolution MACHINES Money PLASTICS PORTS AND WATERWAYS

TRAINS





their own network. The Metro in Paris is one of the most efficient underground systems in the world.



design that heralded the age of the passenger train.

A front truck was introduced on early American locomotives to give a smoother ride around curves.

During the mid-1800s, England's railwav system developed into a large network.

Engines could reach 126 mph (200 km/h) by the 1930s—the peak of the steam age.

Steam locomotives of the 1930s were very sophisticated compared to the first engines.



the Babylonians, who pushed carts along grooves. But the age of railroads really began in the early 1800s, when steam engines first ran on rails. In 1825 the first passenger line opened in England; 30 years later, vast railroad systems stretched across Europe and North America. By the 1890s, steam engines could reach speeds of more than 100 mph (160 km/h).

SIGNALS AND SAFETY

Trackside signals tell the driver how fast to go and when to stop. In the past, signals were mechanical arms worked by levers in the signal box. Today they are usually sets of colored lights controlled by computers that monitor the position of every train.



MAGLEVS AND MONORAILS

One day we may be whisked along silently at speeds of 300 mph (480 km/h) on trains that glide a small distance above special tracks, held up by magnetic force—which is why they are called maglevs (for magnetic levitation). Some countries, such as China, already have maglev lines. Other new designs include monorail trains, which are electric trains



0 000

TRANSCONTINENTAL RAILROAD

The building of the 1,800 mile (2,900 km) transcontinental railroad linking the East and West coasts of the US allowed people to travel from New York to San Francisco in just eight days; it had previously taken three months. The railroad was completed in 1869, when tracks built by the Central Pacific companies met at Promontory Summit, Utah. At the ceremony, a golden spike was driven into the ground to link the two tracks.

Find out more

ENGINES Industrial revolution TECHNOLOGY Transportation, history of

OSO

TRANSPORTATION



WE LIVE IN AN AGE when people can fly across the Atlantic Ocean in less than three hours. Straight roads link city to city across the world. Yet 7,000 years ago, the only way that people could get from one place to another was by walking. In around 5,000 BCE, people began to use donkeys and oxen as pack animals, instead of carrying their goods on their backs or

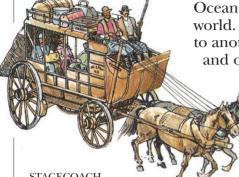
heads. Then, 1,500 years later, the first wheeled vehicles developed in Mesopotamia. From around 1500 ce, deep-sea sailing ships developed rapidly as Europeans began to make great ocean voyages to explore the rest of the world. During the 1700s, steam power marked another milestone in transportation. Steam engines were

soon moving ships and trains faster than anyone had imagined. During the

next century the first cars took to the road and the first flying machines took to the air.

Railroads began to appear in the United States in the 1820s. Trains could carry more freight and

people than any other kind of transportation.



STAGECOACH
So called because they
stopped at stages on a route to change
horses, stagecoaches were the most popular
type of public land transportation during
the 17th and 18th centuries. Coaching inns
sprung up along popular stagecoach routes.

LAND TRAVEL

Land travel is the most common kind of transportation. It all began with walking. Two thousand years ago the Romans built a network of superb roads over which people traveled by foot or by horse-drawn cart. It was

only in the 1800s that steam power took the place of horse power. Steam locomotives provided cheap longdistance travel for ordinary people. In the early years of last century engine-powered cars,

trucks, and buses were developed.

Cars are now the most popular form of private transportation.

They were invented toward the end of the 19th century.



JUNK
One of the world's strongest sailing ships, the junk has been used in Asia for thousands of years. Mainly a trading vessel, it has large, highly efficient sails made of linen or matting.

SEA TRAVEL

Floating logs led to the first watercraft, the simple raft. In around 3500 BCE, the Sumerians and the Egyptians made fishing boats out of reeds from the riverbank. They also built watertight wooden ships with oars and a sail, for seagoing voyages. In the 19th century, steel replaced wood, and steam engines gradually took over from sails. Today's engine-powered ships can carry huge loads of cargo at speeds never reached under sail.

BARGE
A barge is
a sturdy boat
that transports
cargo, such as coal,
from place to place
along canals and rivers.

Ocean liners (below) are used as floating hotels. They take passengers on cruises and call at different resorts along the way.





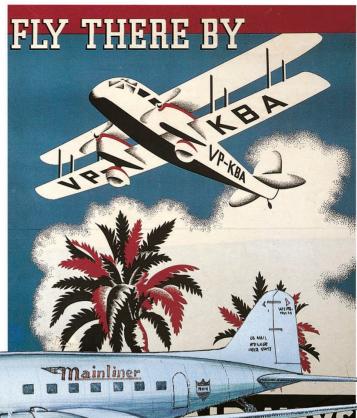
AIR TRAVEL

In 1783, the Frenchmen Pilâtre de Rozier and the Marquis d'Arlandes made the first human flight in a hot-air balloon. Then, in 1903, to everyone's amazement, brothers Orville and Wilbur Wright built and flew the first powered plane near Kitty Hawk, North Carolina. Aircraft developed rapidly in the two world wars that followed. In 1918, the US Post Office began the first airmail service. Today, it is hard to imagine a world without aircraft.

BALLOONS

Long before airplanes were invented, people flew in balloons—bags filled with hot air or a lighter-than-air gas. In 1783, the Montgolfier brothers of France built the first balloon to lift humans into the air. Balloons were used by the French emperor Napoleon as flying lookout posts, and later, balloons were used during the Civil War and World War I. Today, ballooning is a popular sport.

In the early days of flying, airline companies used colorful posters to encourage people to fly with them.



AIRPLANES

Today, millions of people depend on airplanes for both business and pleasure. But the golden age of airplane development occurred only 90 years ago, when daring pilots took great risks in testing airplanes and flying long distances. Jet-powered passenger airplanes appeared in the 1950s.

A supersonic airliner, *Concorde*, was in service from 1976 to 2003. At 1,550 mph (2,500 km/h), it traveled faster than the speed of sound.

The Apollo II spacecraft

SPACE TRAVEL

Not content with the sky, humans wanted to explore space and distant planets as well. In 1957, the Soviets fired the first satellite, Sputnik 1, into orbit (a path round Earth). In 1968, the United States sent the first manned craft around the moon. Then, in 1969, astronaut

Neil Armstrong became the first person to walk on the moon.

POLLUTION-FREE TRANSPORTATION

Many of today's forms of powered transportation pollute the environment because their engines send out dangerous gases. Cars now use catalytic converters and lead-free gasoline to reduce the amount of pollutants they release. Electric cars emit no gases, but may use electricity from power stations that do. The transportation systems that cause the least pollution are those using natural power, such as wind. On land, people can help preserve our planet by walking or bicycling. Ships are still the least polluting way of moving large loads a long way.



In-line skating







Find out more

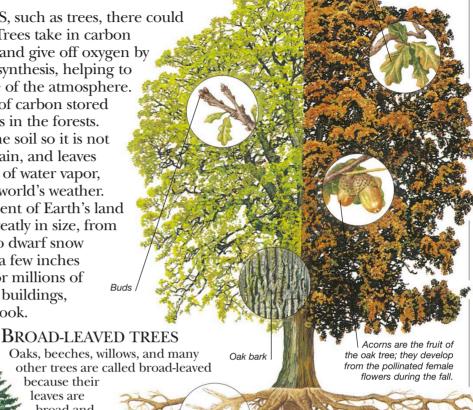
AIRCRAFT CARS SHIPS AND BOATS TRAINS TECHNOLOGY

Giant sequoia trees are the largest living thingsmore than 270 ft (84 m) high, and 2,000 tons in weight; an elephant weighs about 5 tons.

TREES

WITHOUT PLANTS, such as trees, there could be no life on Earth. Trees take in carbon dioxide from the air and give off oxygen by the process of photosynthesis, helping to maintain the balance of the atmosphere. Of the total amount of carbon stored on land, 45 percent is in the forests. Tree roots stabilize the soil so it is not washed away by the rain, and leaves give off vast amounts of water vapor, which can affect the world's weather. Forests cover 31 percent of Earth's land surface. Trees vary greatly in size, from towering redwoods to dwarf snow willows that are only a few inches

high. They supply habitats and food for millions of creatures, and produce wood to make buildings, furniture, and even the pages of this book.

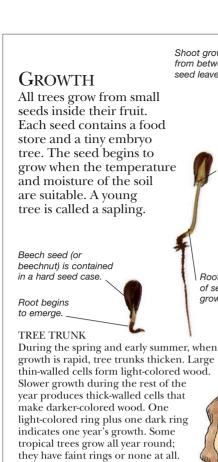


Leaves

English oak tree in the spring and fall



530



Bark cambium

young tree

Young

bark is

smooth.

Bark grows from the

inside and pushes the

older bark outward.

(growing area) of

INSIDE A TREE

Counting the rings

Old bark

flakes.

cracks and

on a section of trunk

can tell us the age of a

tree. This is a section of a very

old giant sequoia tree.

Shoot grows from between seed leaves First true leaves develop. and the seed case falls away. Seed case splits. Root and stem of seedling grow longer.

each spring SEASONAL GROWTH In temperate regions, where there are definite seasons each year, trees grow during the spring and summer. Growth occurs mainly at the ends of the tree, the tips of the branches, and the roots. The twigs lengthen, and flowers and leaves appear from the buds. Root tips grow

New leaves develop

longer and push their way through the soil. The roots and branches thicken, as does the tree trunk, so that the tree's girth, or waistband, also increases in size.

Twig tips branches thicken.

1800 CE Washington, D.C., becomes US capital.

Roots become fatter.

Root tips lengthen.

Coconut palm tree

1400 CE Joan of Arc burned at the stake. 800 CE Charlemagne crowned emperor. Native Americans used the trees to make canoes

TREES

smooth bark of birch

PALM TREES

The 2,700 kinds of palm tree are found in warm Mediterranean and tropical regions. These tall, straight trees provide many products, including palm oils, dates, and coconuts from the coconut palm.



BARK

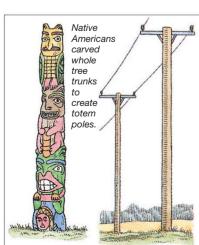
The tree's bark is its skin. It shields the living wood within, stops it from drying out, and protects it from extreme cold and heat. Bark prevents damage from molds, but some animals, such as deer and beavers, eat the bark, and a few wood-boring beetles can tunnel through. A tree with no leaves can be identified by the color and texture of its bark.



The outer husk of the coconut is used to make coconut matting (above). Coconuts are a valuable source of milk, edible fats, and animal food.

Find out more

FOREST WILDLIFE FRUIT AND SEEDS PLANTS

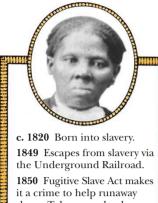


WOOD

Each year we use thousands of tons of wood in building, as fuel for cooking and heating, and to make tools, furniture, and paper. As the world's population grows, vast areas of forests are cut down in ever-increasing numbers, particularly in South America, where much of the tropical rain forest has been destroyed.

Whole tree trunks are used to make telephone poles.

HARRIET **TUBMAN**



slaves. Tubman makes her first trip as a "conductor."

1850-61 Leads over 300 people to freedom.

1857 Leads her parents to freedom in Auburn, New York

1861-65 Serves as nurse, scout, and spy for the Union Army.

1913 Dies.

BLACK AMERICANS OWE MUCH to the bravery and determination of Harriet Tubman, Between 1850 and 1861, she led more than 300 black American slaves to freedom on what was known as the "Underground Railroad." Her courageous work earned her the nickname "General

Moses," after the Biblical figure Moses who led the Jews out of slavery in Egypt. Tubman was born into slavery and, like many other slaves, experienced brutal treatment at the hands of her white masters. In 1849, she escaped from a Maryland plantation and made her way to Philadelphia. She vowed to go back and rescue other slaves, and a year later she returned to Maryland to help members of her family escape. In all, she made 19 journeys back to the South, risking capture and possible death. During the Civil War (1861-65), she worked for the Union Army in South Carolina. After slavery was abolished, she continued to fight for black rights, setting up schools for black children and a home for elderly black Americans.

CANADA

VALUABLE GANG OF YOUNG NEGROES By JOS. A. BEARD. ON WEDNESDAY, 25TH INST.

At 12 o'clock, at Bank' Arrade,
17 Valuable Young Negroes,
Men and Women. Field Hands,
Sold for no fault; with the best
elty guarantees. Sale Positive ad without reserve! TERMS CASH New Orleans, March \$4, 1840.

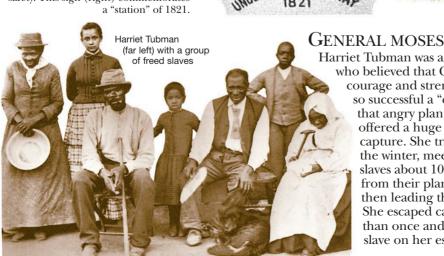
SLAVES FOR SALE Slaves had no rights. They were bought and sold as property. By law, they were not allowed to own anything, assemble in groups of more than five, or even learn to read and write.

Underground railroad

The "Underground Railroad" was not really a railroad but an elaborate network of escape routes that was described using railway terms. Runaway slaves, known as "freight" or "passengers," were helped to flee secretly at night. Guides called "conductors" led them from one "station," or stopping place, to the next. The escape routes stretched all the way from the states of the South to the North and Canada. During the day, helpers hid fugitives in barns and haylofts.

Thousands of antislavery campaigners both black and white, and many of them women—risked their lives to operate the "railroad."

STOPPING PLACE Every 10-20 miles (15-30 km) along the route was a "station," or safe house, where the "passengers" could rest or hide in safety. This sign (right) commemorates



Montpelie Kingston . Ontario Toronto Atlantic Oswego Ocean Rochester Buffalo Syracuse Albany L. Erie Boston Jamestown Elmira New Map of Haven UNITED STATES Appalachian Underground Mountains Railroad escape routes York The GOODWIN REWARD Philadelphia, ISTER'S HOUSE ELIZABETH & ABIGAIL MOERGROUND RAILWAL

Ogdensburg

Harriet Tubman was a brave woman who believed that God gave her courage and strength. She was so successful a "conductor"

that angry plantation owners offered a huge reward for her capture. She traveled during the winter, meeting runaway slaves about 10 miles (15 km) from their plantations and then leading them to safety. She escaped capture more than once and never lost a slave on her escape missions.

RUNAWAY SLAVES The Northern states had banned slavery by the early 1800s, but it remained legal in the South until 1865. Laws passed in 1793 and 1850 made it a crime to help runaway slaves.

Find out more

CIVIL RIGHTS CIVIL WAR KING, JR., MARTIN LUTHER SLAVERY United states, history of

TURKEY



MARKET PRODUCE
Street markets are an important part of every Turkish town. Stalls sell a variety of products, from olives, spices, and vegetables, to clothing and household goods.
This woman is wearing traditional Turkish clothes—loose, baggy pants and a printed headscarf—which are still widely worn, especially in the countryside.

 Turkey LIES IN both Asia and Europe. Today, it is on the verge of becoming part of modern Europe, yet retains many elements of its Asian history. Western Turkey was an important part of both the Greek and Roman worlds. The invasion of Turkish nomads (Ottomans) from the east in the 15th century brought the Islamic religion and the nomadic culture of Central Asia. Turkey became a republic in 1923 and rapidly entered the 20th century. Islam is no longer the state religion, although it is widely practiced. A wide range of manufacturing and textile industries have strengthened Turkey's growing economic links with Europe. With its warm climate and fertile soils, Turkey is able to produce all its own food—even in the arid southeast, huge dams on the Euphrates River are used to water the land.



Turkey lies at the western edge of Asia and extends into the southeastern tip of Europe. It is bounded on three sides by the Black, Mediterranean, and Aegean seas.

ISTANBUL

The west and south coasts

are visited by increasing

numbers of tourists.

Turkey's largest city and seaport straddles the continents of Europe and Asia, which are separated by

the Bosporus Strait. Founded by Greeks in the 8th century BCE, later to become capital of the Eastern Roman Empire, Istanbul fell to the Ottoman Turks in 1453. The Ottomans beautified the capital

with mosques and built the sumptuous Topkapi Palace, the home of the sultan and his many wives. Today, Istanbul is a sprawling,

bustling city with a population of more than 14 million.



The Library of Celsus at Ephesus was built in the 2nd century cE for a Roman consul.

of the new Turkish republic in 1923—a break with the Ottoman past. Ankara's history dates back to the 2nd millennium BCE. It was an important Ottoman cultural and commercial center, located on the main trade routes. Today, the modern city center is

Ankara became the capital

Bodrum's Saint Peter's

castle (right) is a

fine example of Crusader architecture.

the modern city center is the headquarters of the government.

CLASSICAL RUINS

The Aegean coast was colonized by Greeks by the 7th century BCE, and western Turkey was an important part of the Greek and subsequently the Roman worlds. Many well-preserved classical cities attract both archaeologists and tourists to Turkey. Ephesus was the home of the Temple of Artemis, one of the seven wonders of the ancient world.

Turkish tourism

Turkey's warm climate, beautiful coastline, and rich history attract many tourists from northern Europe.

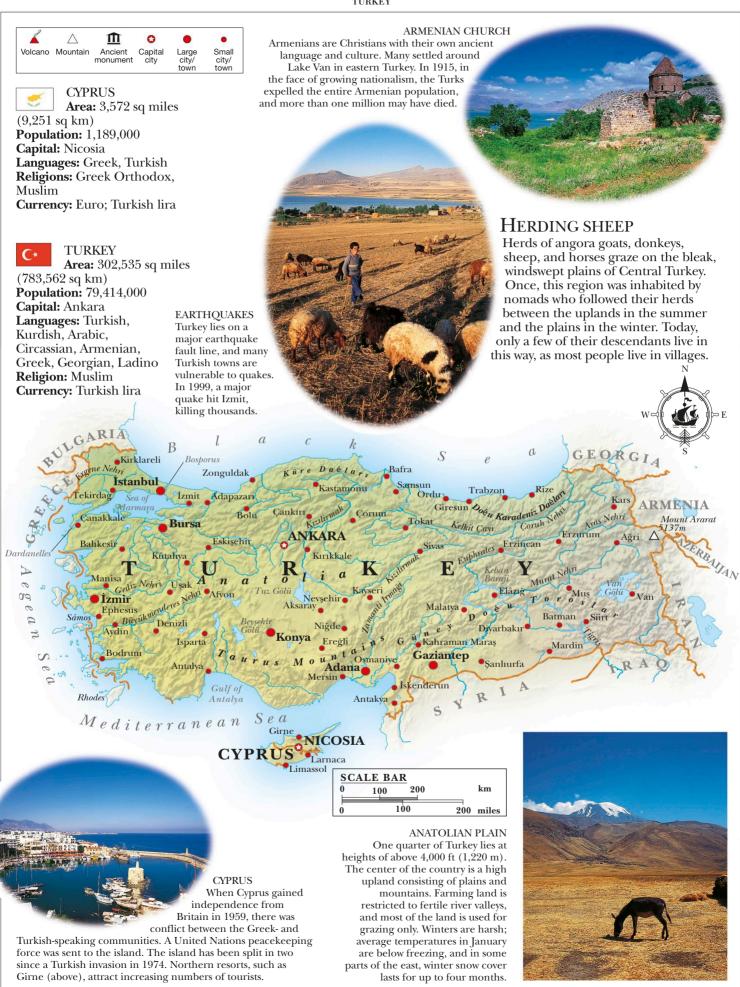
Most tourists travel to the Aegean and Mediterranean coasts, where picturesque harbors, such as Bodrum (above), are accessible to beautiful beaches. There are some worries that the fast pace of development is spoiling the landscape.



Find out more

ASIA, HISTORY OF GREECE, ANCIENT OTTOMAN EMPIRE ROMAN EMPIRE WONDERS





UKRAINE



Capital city

Small



The Carpathian Mountains form Ukraine's western border. To the south lies the Black Sea. The Crimean Peninsula extends into the Black Sea, forming the Sea of Azov to the east. Ukraine's flat steppes are bisected by the Dnieper River, which drains into the Black Sea.

UKRAINE HAS BEEN an independent republic since 1991, when the Soviet Union collapsed. The country is dominated by rolling flat grasslands, rich in fertile soils, and is crossed by major rivers such as the Dnieper, Donets, and Bug. The year-round warm climate and sandy beaches of the Crimean Peninsula attract many tourists, especially from Russia and Germany. With its fertile land and mild climate, Ukraine is a major cereals producer, once called the "breadbasket" of the Soviet Union. In the east, the basin of the Donets river is rich in deposits of coal, iron ore, manganese, zinc, and mercury. It is the center of a major industrial heartland. In 1986, a radiation leak in Chernobyl, one of Ukraine's nuclear power stations, caused panic in Europe. Much of the land around the plant is still contaminated, and towns stand desolate and empty. In 2004, when the people elected a president who favored close ties with the West, relations between Ukraine and Russia became more strained and disputes occurred. In 2014, Russia annexed Ukraine's Crimean peninsula.

STATISTICS

Area: 233,032 sq miles (603,550 sq km) **Population:** 44,429,500

Capital: Kiev

Languages: Ukrainian,

Russian, Tatar **Religions:** Ukrainian Orthodox, Roman

Catholic, Protestant,

Jewish

Currency: Hryvnia Main occupations: Agriculture, mining Main exports: Coal, titanium, iron ore, manganese ore, steel Main imports: Oil, natural gas



INDUSTRIAL HEARTLAND Eastern Ukraine, with its rich reserves of iron, coal, gas, and oil, is a Uzhhorod major center of industry. Ukraine HUNGAR is one of the world's top steel producers, and large iron and steel works dominate the landscape. Ukraine also manufactures mining and transportation equipment, cars, locomotives, ships, and turbines.





the Dnieper River, 591 miles (952 km) from the river's mouth on

the Black Sea. Kiev was founded in the 8th century as the capital of the state of Kievan Rus. The focus of the city is the ancient Upper Town, where historic buildings still survive despite the damage done during World War II. The Church of Saint Sophia (left), founded in the 11th century, is a famous landmark of the Eastern Orthodox faith.

Find out more

100 miles

EUROPE EUROPE, HISTORY OF Iron and steel NUCLEAR ENERGY SOVIET UNION, HISTORY OF

UNITED KINGDOM



The United Kingdom is just off the northwest coast of Europe. To its east lies the North Sea. The Atlantic Ocean washes its northern and western coasts. The English Channel separates the country from mainland Europe.

THE UNITED KINGDOM of Great Britain and Northern Ireland was formed under the Act of Union of 1801. It is made up of England, Wales, and Scotland, which together form the island of Great Britain, and the province of Northern Ireland. In the late 1990s, the British government devolved (decentralized) power to regional governments by creating new parliaments in Northern Ireland, Scotland, and Wales. The English countryside is famed for its gently sloping hills and rich farmland. Wales and Scotland are mostly wild and mountainous. Much of Northern Ireland is low-lying and marshy. In Wales and parts of Scotland many of the people speak a language of their own. Britain is a multicultural country, for the English, Scots, Welsh, and Irish are all separate peoples. In addition, in the last 100 years refugees and immigrants from Europe, Africa, Asia, and the Caribbean have settled in Britain, bringing with them their own languages and religions. Britain once controlled a vast empire that

> stretched around the world. In recent years, its economy has declined, but the discovery of oil in the North Sea has helped make the country selfsufficient in energy.



Distinctive red double-decker buses and black taxis ferry Londoners around the city.

Cricket began in Britain and is the country's national

sport. Many villages

have their own teams

When the Roman armies invaded Britain almost 2,000 years ago, they built a fortified town called Londinium to safeguard the crossing over the Thames River. By 1100, the city of London had grown in size to become the capital of the entire country. Today, London is a huge city of more than 10 million people and is the political, financial, and cultural center of Britain. Tourists come from all over the world to admire the historic buildings, particularly the Tower of London (left), an 11th-century fortress.



The biggest and most populated part of the United Kingdom is England. Many people live in large towns and cities such as London, Birmingham, and Manchester. Parts of southeast and northern England are very crowded. The English countryside is varied, with rolling farmland in the south

and east, and hilly moors in the north and west. England is dotted with picturesque villages, where old houses and stores are often grouped around a village green, or park.

The rose is the national flower of England.





Thousands of colorful flowers are used to decorate floats for Jersey's "Battle of the Flowers" festival.

"Mad Sunday motorcyclist on the Isle of Man

ERSEY AND GUERNSEY

The Channel Islands of Jersey and Guernsey are closer to France than they are to Britain. The French coast is just 15 miles (24 km) away from Jersey, the largest island. Close to Jersey and Guernsey are some smaller islands that are also part of the Channel Islands group. All of the islands have a mild climate, so one of the principal occupations is the growing of vegetables. The warm weather and ample sunshine also attract vacationers who swell the islands' usual population of 163,000 in the summer months.



NORTHERN ENGLAND

The north of England has traditionally been the most heavily industrialized part of the United Kingdom. During the Industrial Revolution of the 19th century, factories and mills made goods for export to a British Empire that covered half the world. Today, the industrial cities of the north remain, but many of the factories stand empty because manufacturing is more profitable in other parts of the world. Northern England is also famous for its natural beauty; in the northwest is a rugged, mountainous region called the Lake District. Here, deep lakes separate steep hills that rise to a height of more than 3,200 ft (975 m). The Lake District attracts many visitors and tourists.

ISLE OF MAN

island was a kingdom separate from England.

The Isle of Man is part of the United Kingdom, but enjoys a certain amount of independence. The Manx people, as islanders are called, have their own government, the Tynwald, which makes many decisions about how the island is run. There is also a Manx language, though it is now used only for formal ceremonies. For a long period in its history, the Isle of Man was independent; between 1405 and 1765, the

PEOPLE

The United Kingdom is densely populated, with most of the people living in urban areas, particularly in the southeast of England. Almost 16 percent of the total population of the country lives in London. The southeast is also the most prosperous area. Other parts of the country are less crowded. For example, the Highlands in Scotland have fewer inhabitants today than 200 years ago.



FISHING INDUSTRY

The waters of the northeast Atlantic are among the world's richest fishing grounds. However, EU regulations, designed to reduce catches and conserve fish stocks, are causing widespread discontent among fishermen.



many fishing ports, like this one in Scotland.

SHETLAND AND ORKNEY

groups of islands form Britain's northernmost outposts. Orkney and Shetland comprise about 170 islands in all, but only the larger islands are inhabited. The landscape is bleak and there are few trees. The land is too poor to make farming profitable, and the traditional local industry is fishing. The islands are also famous for their handknitted woolen clothes: Fair Isle has given its name to a distinctive knitting pattern.

A Welsh village has the longest place name in the United Kingdom.

LLANFAIRPWLLGWYNGYLLGOGERYCHWYRN-DROBWLLLLANTYSILIOGOGOGOCH

WALES

Farming, forestry, and tourism are the most important occupations in the rural regions of Wales. Farms tend to be small and average 16 acres (40 hectares) in size. Farmers in the upland regions keep cattle and sheep. Wales was once one of the main coal-producing areas in the world. There were 630 collieries in the region in 1913. However, the coal industry declined in the years after World War I.

The leek is the Welsh National emblem.

PUBLIC HOUSES

Public houses, more usually called pubs, developed from inns which offered travelers food, drink, and shelter. The pub played a part in British culture, too. In the Canterbury Tales by Geoffrey Chaucer (1340-1400), pilgrims on their way to Canterbury in southeast England rest at pubs and tell each other tales. Many of the plays of William Shakespeare (1564-1616) were performed in the yards of London pubs. Today, the pub is a social center where adults meet to discuss the events of the day. Pubs often entertain their customers with music or poetry, and many British rock bands began their careers playing in a pub.



EISTEDDFOD Every year a festival of poetry, music, and drama celebrates and promotes the Welsh language. This National Eisteddfod began in the 7th century. Today, colorful choirs and orchestras compete for awards at the event.



By custom, the first son of the British king or queen becomes Prince of Wales and wears a

gold crown.

The Irish shamrock emblem

SCOTTISH TOURISM

Tourism is an important source of income for Scotland. People are lured to the region by its beautifully wild Highland scenery. Scotland is steeped in history, and visitors often take the opportunity to visit its many ancient castles. For centuries, Scotland was dominated by struggles between rival families, known as clans. Today, one of the most popular tourist souvenirs is tartan—plaid textiles woven in the colors of the clans.

Most of Scotland consists of high mountains and remote glens or vallevs

The Scottish emblem is the thistle.

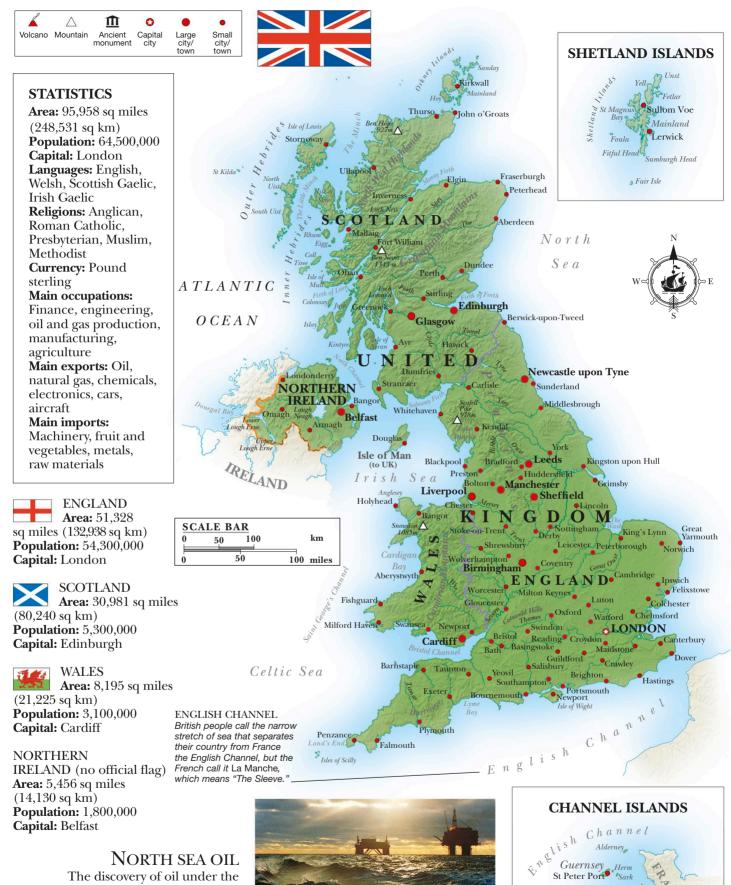
NORTHERN IRELAND

Prior to the the 1960s, the economy of Northern Ireland was based on manufacturing, engineering, shipbuilding, and textiles. Heavy industry was concentrated in Belfast

> where shipbuilding (above) was the largest employer. However, civil disorder after 1968 had a detrimental effect on the economy, and, as across the UK as a whole, the manufacturing industry has been in decline.

Find out more

EUROPE EUROPE, HISTORY OF United Kingdom, history of



North Sea greatly benefited the British economy from the 1980s. Construction and operation of the oil drilling platforms provided many jobs, and money from oil sales allowed the British government to cut taxes.





HISTORY OF THE

UNITED KINGDOM

IN 1801, THE UNITED KINGDOM came into being with the Act of Union. Before that, there had been four separate nations: England, Wales, Scotland, and Ireland. However, England had begun taking over the government of Wales in the 1000s, Ireland in the 1100s, and had shared a joint monarchy with Scotland since 1603. The United Kingdom is a small country, but by 1850 it had become the richest and most powerful nation in the world, controlling the largest empire in history. Even today, the Commonwealth of Nations includes more than 50 independent countries that were once British colonies. The United Kingdom has often been forced to fight long and bitter wars,

but has survived and prospered because of its island position and its strong navy. The British system of laws and government by Parliament has become a model that many other nations have copied.



PALEOLITHIC SETTLERS A quarter of a million years ago, during mild conditions between two ice ages, people began to settle in Britain. They walked across the bridge of land which joined Britain to

Europe at the time.

BATTLE OF HASTINGS

In 1066, a battle changed the course of English history. A Norman army led by William the Conqueror defeated an English king, Harold of Wessex, at Hastings, in southern England. William's descendants have ruled the country ever since. As king, he built castles in his new kingdom and gave land to powerful barons. They, in turn, gave land to local lords for agreeing to fight for them. Peasants farmed the land of the local lord and paid rent in produce and money. This system was called feudalism.



HENRY VIII

A truly multitalented king, Henry VIII was an expert at many things, from jousting and archery to lute-playing and languages. His impact on England was tremendous. In 1541, he forced the Irish Parliament to recognize him as king of Ireland. He also broke from the Roman Catholic Church, in order to divorce his wife, and became head of a new Church of England. Henry was an absolute

ruler who executed anyone who displeased him, including two of his six wives.

MAGNA CARTA

The Magna Carta (Great Charter) of 1215 was an agreement between the king and the nobles of England. The charter promised that the king would not abuse his royal power to tax the nobles. This important moment in English history was the start of the belief that even kings must obey certain laws of the land.

UNITED KINGDOM

43 CE Ancient Romans, under Claudius, invade Britain and make it part of their empire.

411 Romans leave Britain.

c. 500 Christian missionaries arrive in Britain and preach Christianity to the people.

UNION FLAG

The flag of the United Kingdom is made up from the red crosses of Saint George of England

and Saint Patrick of Ireland, plus the white Saint Andrew's cross of Scotland, on a blue background. Wales has its own flag.

c. 870 Viking conquest of Britain begins.

1066 Normans invade Britain.

1215 Magna Carta agreement between the king and the nobles of England.

1282 Edward I, King of England, conquers Wales.

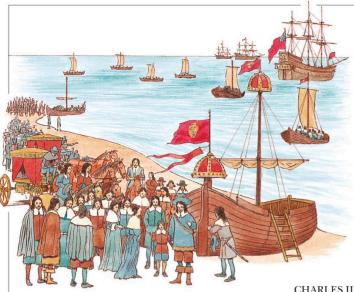
1485 Battle of Bosworth. Henry VII becomes the first Tudor king.

1534 Parliament declares Henry VIII head of the Church of England.

1588 English navy defeats the Spanish Armada (fleet) sent by Philip II, King of Spain.

IMMIGRATION The United Kingdom has become a multiracial and multicultural society, with immigration mainly from Commonwealth countries

This picture, taken in the 1960s, shows new arrivals from Jamaica receiving meals at a hostel set up to provide support for immigrants.



The Parliamentary army defeated and executed King Charles I during the English Civil War (1642-51). For nine years Oliver Cromwell (1599-1658), a member of Parliament, and his army, ruled the country as a republic. In 1660, Charles' son returned from travels abroad (above) and claimed the throne as King Charles II. The nation, weary of the republic, welcomed him.



ADMIRAL NELSON

The most famous and daring commander of the British Royal Navy was Admiral Horatio Nelson (1758-1805), who defeated the Spanish and French at the Battle of Trafalgar (1805). Before the battle, he said, "England expects every man to do his duty." Nelson was fatally wounded in the battle.



CHARTISTS

During the 19th century, British people fought for the right to vote. Groups such as the Chartists (1837-48) organized demonstrations demanding a fairer system with representation for all, a secret voting system, and regular elections. Above is a Chartist riot being crushed by the police.



WELFARE STATE

In 1945, following the end of World War II, a Labour government came into power and introduced a welfare state and universal free education. This placed most hospitals under public control. It also provided welfare for people "from the cradle to the grave", including free medical treatment under the National Health Service.



CONSTITUTIONAL CHANGES

In 1973, Britain joined the European Community (now the European Union, or EU). Gradually, more power over matters such as trade has moved from the British parliament in London to European institutions in Brussels. In 1907, Scotland and Wales voted for "devolution," decentralizing power away from London to local institutions, including a Scottish

Parliament in Edinburgh.

UNITED KINGDOM

1642-51 Civil War between the king and Parliament.

1660 Charles II becomes King of England.

1707 Act of Union unites England, Wales, and Scotland.

1801 Ireland united with Great Britain.

1900 Britain is the strongest, richest country in the world.

1914-18 Britain fights in World War I.

1931 Commonwealth of Nations is established.

1939-45 Britain fights in World War II.

1945 Welfare state introduced

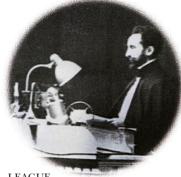
1973 Britain becomes a member of the European Community (now the EU).

1997 Scotland votes in favor of its own parliament.

Find out more

Elizabeth i ENGLISH CIVIL WAR EUROPEAN UNION Industrial revolution Normans United kingdom VICTORIANS

UNITED NATIONS



LEAGUE OF NATIONS

In 1919, the victors of World War I, founded the League of Nations to keep peace. But in 1935, the League failed to prevent Italy from invading Ethiopia. In 1946, the League's functions were transferred to the UN. Haile Selassie, Emperor of Ethiopia, is seen addressing the League, above.

IN 1945, AT THE END of World War II, the nations that opposed Germany, Italy, and Japan decided that such a war must never be repeated. They set up the United Nations, with the aim of preventing future conflicts, and drew up the United Nations Charter. The United Nations (UN) met for the first time in San Francisco in 1945. Today, 192 nations belong to the UN. The UN consists of six main organs: the General Assembly, the Security

Council, the Secretariat, the Economic and Social Council, the Trusteeship Council, and the International Court of Justice. Each is concerned with world peace and social justice. The UN also has agencies that deal with global issues, such as health. Each member nation of the UN has a seat in the General Assembly; 15 nations sit on the Security Council. The UN is not without problems. Its members often disagree, and it suffers from financial difficulties.



UNITED NATIONS

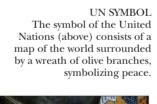
The headquarters of the UN in New York
City is where the General Assembly and
Security Council meet, as well as many of
the specialist agencies of the organization.
Politicians from every member nation
come to New York to address the UN,
and many international disputes and
conflicts are settled here.



SECURITY COUNCIL

The aim of the Security Council is to maintain peace in the world. It investigates any event that might lead to fighting. The council has five permanent members—Britain, the United States, the Russian Federation, France,

and China—and 10 members are elected for two years each.





The United Nations Children's

Fund (UNICEF) is one of the most successful agencies of the UN. UNICEF was originally founded to help child victims of World War II. The fund now provides education, healthcare, and medical help for children across the world, particularly in areas devastated by war or famine. Much of its work takes place in the poorer countries of Africa and Asia.



PEACEKEEPING

The UN is sometimes called on to send a peacekeeping force to a country in order to prevent war. In 1989, a UN force was sent to Namibia, southern Africa, to supervise the elections that led to Namibia's independence. More recently, a UN peacekeeping mission was established to help the newly created country of South Sudan find stability.

Children in underdeveloped countries are immunized against disease, thanks to UNICEF.

Find out more

EUROPE, HISTORY OF GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS WORLD WAR I WORLD WAR II

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

ON THE FLAG OF the United States, 50 identical stars represent the country's 50 states. But the states themselves could not be more different. If the stars showed their land areas, the largest, for Alaska, would be nearly 500 times bigger than the star for the smallest state, Rhode Island. If the stars showed population, Alaska's star would be the smallest, and the star for California, which has the most people, would be more than 50 times larger. The states vary in other ways, too. The Rocky Mountains in the

STATE AND FEDERAL GOVERNMENT

a written constitution that sets out how government works. State governments, which

but today the federal, or national,

The United States is a democracy and has

meet in the state capital, have the authority

to make laws affecting their own residents.

The states were once nearly self-governing,

but flat plains extend for a thousand miles across the country's center. At Barrow, Alaska, the northernmost town, the average temperature is just 9°F (-13°C), yet in Arizona temperatures have reached 134°F (57°C). Since 1945, the US has played a leading role in world affairs. The nation is the most powerful in the Western world. American finance, culture, and politics have spread outward from the United States. Products made in the

western states reach more than 14,400 ft (4,400 m) in height,

United States are available in every country. Decisions made by
American politicians affect the lives of people everywhere.



The United States covers much of the continent of North America. It reaches from the Atlantic to the Pacific oceans, and from the Mexican border to Canada. The nation covers a total of 3.68 million sq miles (9.37 million sq km).

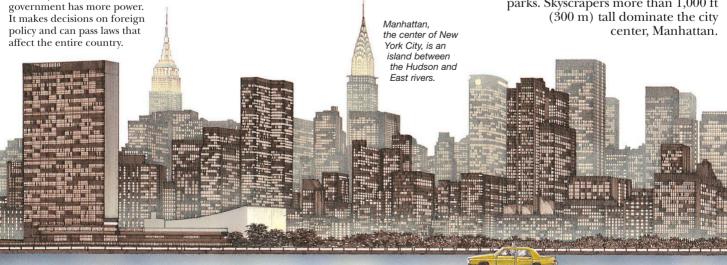
NASA

The United States is a world leader in technology, particularly in space research. The National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) spends billions of dollars every year on satellites and spacecraft. In 1969, Neil Armstrong, commander of NASA's Apollo 11, became the first man to walk on the moon. One of NASA's recent successes is New Horizons, the first probe to fly by Pluto.

Technicians monitor data in a NASA Space Shuttle control center.

NEW YORK CITY

At the mouth of the Hudson River, on the East Coast of the United States, is New York City, the country's biggest city. It is also one of the oldest. New York was founded in the 1620s and is now an urban area with 19.7 million people. The city is the financial heart of the nation and houses the offices of many large companies, plus hundreds of theaters, museums, and parks. Skyscrapers more than 1,000 ft



HAWAII AND ALASKA

Hawaii, a group of tropical islands in the Pacific Ocean, became the 50th US state in 1959. The islands produce pineapples, sugar, and coffee. Polynesians first settled Hawaii in the 700s, and many native Polynesians still live here. Alaska lies outside the main part of the United States, too, separated from the other states by Canada.

* * * * * * *

The Sugar Train on the Hawaiian



CALIFORNIA

In 1848 gold was discovered in California, and many people rushed to the region to prospect for it. California is still the state with the most inhabitants. About 38.8 million people live there. Most of the state has a mild, sunny climate and

> produces vast amounts of fruit. Many towns in

California have become resorts. Modern industries have started up in California; Northern California's Silicon Valley, for example, is a center for the computer business.





Native Americans, the original Americans, now make up only a small part of the total population of more than 318 million. Most Americans are the descendants of settlers from overseas and speak English. They live in the same neighborhoods and mingle in everyday life. Their cultures have also mingled, producing a new form of English different from that spoken in Britain. Many Americans also maintain the language, culture, and traditions of the countries they or their ancestors came from originally.



BASEBALL Baseball is the US's top sport,

and was first played between two organized teams in 1846.



Hollywood, in Los Angeles, was founded in 1887 as a community for Christians. Today, it is the center of America's movie industry. Many movie studios are based here, and actors, actresses, and other celebrities live and work nearby. The area is a favorite tourist attraction. Visitors come to spot the stars and to take photos of the Hollywood sign (right), in the Hollywood Hills.

Famous blues singer B.B. King (1925-2015)

has played his guitar,

in concerts all over

named Lucille,

the world.



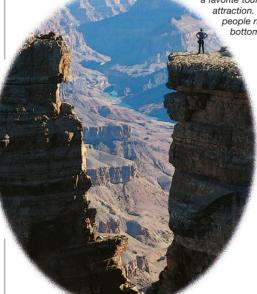
BLUES

During the 17th, 18th, and 19th centuries, hundreds of thousands of Africans were brought to America as slaves. Slavery was outlawed in 1865, and since then black writers, artists, and musicians have made their mark on American culture. The popular

music known as blues originated among slaves in the southern states.

Find out more

GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS KING, JR., MARTIN LUTHER NATIVE AMERICANS ROOSEVELT, FRANKLIN



GRAND CANYON

There are many natural wonders in the United States; one of the most impressive is the Grand Canyon in Arizona. The Colorado River took thousands of years to cut the canyon by natural erosion through solid rock. It is 18 miles (29 km) wide in places and more than 6,000 ft (1,800 m) deep.

SEAT OF GOVERNMENT



DISTRICT OF **COLUMBIA**

Area: 68 sq miles (177 sq km) Population: 659,000 Capital: Washington, D.C.

STATES, with date of admission to Union



ALABAMA 1819 **Area:** 52,420 sq miles (135,767) sq km

Population: 4,849,000 Capital: Montgomery



ALASKA 1959 Area: 665,384 sq miles

(1,723,337) sq km **Population:** 737,000 Capital: Juneau



ARIZONA 1912

Area: 113,990 sq miles

(295,234 sq km) **Population:** 6,731,500 Capital: Phoenix



ARKANSAS 1836 Area: 53,179 sq miles

(137,732 sq km) **Population:** 2,966,000 Capital: Little Rock



CALIFORNIA 1850 **Area:** 163,695 sq miles

(423,967 sq km) **Population:** 38,802,500

Capital: Sacramento



COLORADO 1876

Area: 104,094 sq miles (269,601 sq km) **Population:** 5,356,000 Capital: Denver



CONNECTICUT 1788

Area: 5,543 sq miles (14,357 sq km)

Population: 3,596,500 Capital: Hartford



DELAWARE 1787

Area: 2,489 sq miles (6,446 sq km) **Population:** 935,500 Capital: Dover



FLORIDA 1845 Area: 65,758 sq miles

(170,312 sq km) **Population:** 19,893,000 Capital: Tallahassee



GEORGIA 1788 Area: 59,425 sq miles

(153,910 sq km) **Population:** 10,097,000 Capital: Atlanta



HAWAII 1959 Area: 10,932 sq miles

(28,313 sq km) **Population:** 1,419,500 Capital: Honolulu



IDAHO 1890

Area: 83,569 sq miles (216,443 sq km) **Population:** 1,634,500 Capital: Boise



ILLINOIS 1818

Area: 57,914 sq miles (149,995 sq km) **Population:** 12,880,500

Capital: Springfield

INDIANA 1816 Area: 36,420 sq miles

(94,326 sq km) **Population:** 6,597,000 Capital: Indianapolis



IOWA 1846

Area: 56,273 sq miles

(145,746 sq km) **Population:** 3,107,000 Capital: Des Moines



KANSAS 1861 **Area:** 82,278 sq miles

(213,100 sq km) **Population:** 2,904,000 Capital: Topeka



KENTUCKY 1792

Area: 40,408 sq miles (104,656 sq km) **Population:** 4,413,500





LOUISIANA 1812 Area: 52,378 sq miles

(135,659 sq km) **Population:** 4,650,000 Capital: Baton Rouge



MAINE 1820

Area: 35,380 sq miles

(91,633 sq km) **Population:** 1,330,000 Capital: Augusta



MARYLAND 1788 **Area:** 12,406 sq miles

(32,131 sq km) **Population:** 5,976,500 Capital: Annapolis



MASSACHUSETTS 1788

Area: 10,554 sq miles (27,336 sq km) **Population:** 6,745,500 Capital: Boston



MICHIGAN 1837

Area: 96,714 sq miles (250,487 sq km) **Population:** 9,910,000 Capital: Lansing



MINNESOTA 1858 **Area:** 86,936 sq miles

(225,163 sq km) **Population:** 5,457,000 Capital: St. Paul



MISSISSIPPI 1817

Area: 48,432 sq miles (125,438 sq km) **Population:** 2,994,000 Capital: Jackson



MISSOURI 1821

Area: 69,707 sq miles (180,540 sq km)

Population: 6,063,500 Capital: Jefferson City



MONTANA 1889

Area: 147,040 sq miles (380,831 sq km) **Population:** 1,023,500 Capital: Helena



NEBRASKA 1867

Area: 77,348 sq miles (200,330 sq km)

Population: 1,881,500 Capital: Lincoln



NEVADA 1864

Area: 110,572 sq miles (286,380 sq km)

Population: 2,839,000 Capital: Carson City



NEW HAMPSHIRE 1788

Area: 9,349 sq miles (24,214 sq km) **Population:** 1,327,000 Capital: Concord



NEW JERSEY 1787 Area: 8,723 sq miles

(22,591 sq km) **Population:** 8.938.000 Capital: Trenton



NEW MEXICO 1912

Area: 121,590 sq miles (314,917 sq km) **Population:** 2,085,500



Capital: Santa Fe

NEW YORK 1788

Area: 54,555 sq miles (141,297 sq km) **Population:** 19,746,000 Capital: Albany



NORTH CAROLINA 1789

Area: 53,819 sq miles (139,391 sq km) **Population:** 9.944.000 Capital: Raleigh



NORTH DAKOTA 1889

Area: 70,698 sq miles (183,108 sq km) Population: 739,500 Capital: Bismarck



OHIO 1803

Area: 44,826 sq miles (116,098 sq km) **Population:** 11,594,000 Capital: Columbus



OKLAHOMA 1907 Area: 69,899 sq miles

(181,037 sq km) **Population:** 3,878,000 Capital: Oklahoma City



OREGON 1859 Area: 98,379 sq miles

(254,799 sq km) **Population:** 3,970,000 Capital: Salem



PENNSYLVANIA 1787

Area: 46,054 sq miles

(119,280 sq km) **Population:** 12,787,000 Capital: Harrisburg



RHODE ISLAND 1790

Area: 1,545 sq miles (4,001 sq km) **Population:** 1.055.000 Capital: Providence



SOUTH CAROLINA 1788

Area: 32,020 sq miles (82,933 sq km)

Population: 4,832,500 Capital: Columbia



SOUTH DAKOTA 1889

Area: 77,116 sq miles (199,729 sq km)

Population: 853,000 Capital: Pierre



TENNESSEE 1796

Area: 42,144 sq miles (109,153 sq km) **Population:** 6,549,000



TEXAS 1845

Area: 268,596 sq miles (695,662 sq km)

Population: 26,957,000 Capital: Austin

Capital: Nashville



UTAH 1896

Area: 84,897 sq miles (219,882 sq km) **Population:** 2,943,000 Capital: Salt Lake City



VERMONT 1791

Area: 9,616 sq miles (24,906 sq km) Population: 626,500 Capital: Montpelier



VIRGINIA 1788 Area: 42,775 sq miles

(110,787 sq km) **Population:** 8.326.000 Capital: Richmond



WASHINGTON 1889 **Area:** 71,298 sq miles

(184,661 sq km) **Population:** 7,061,500 Capital: Olympia



WEST VIRGINIA 1863

Area: 24,230 sq miles (62,756 sq km) **Population:** 1,850,000 Capital: Charleston



WISCONSIN 1848 **Area:** 65,496 sq miles

(169,635 sq km) **Population:** 5,757,500 Capital: Madison



WYOMING 1890 **Area:** 97,813 sq miles

(253,335 sq km) **Population:** 584,000 Capital: Cheyenne



STATISTICS

Area: 3,805,927 sq miles (9,857,306 sq km) **Population:** 318,857,000 Capital: Washington, D.C. Languages: English, Spanish, Italian, German, French, Polish, Chinese, Tagalog, Greek

Religions: Protestant, Roman Catholic, Jewish, nonreligious

Currency: US dollar **Main occupations:**

Research, manufacturing, agriculture

Main exports: Energy, raw materials, food, electronics, cars, coal

Main import: Oil

MIDWEST

The United States is the world's largest exporter of wheat and produces nearly half of the corn on Earth. This enormous quantity of food is grown on the open plains that cover the Midwest between the Mississippi River and the Rockies. Grain farming is highly mechanized,

with giant machines operating in fields hundreds of hectares in size. The United States also produces one-quarter of the

world's oranges, one-seventh of the world's nuts,

and half of the world's soybeans.

The seemingly endless wheat fields of the Midwest

Most of the industries in the

ALASKA km 400 miles OCEAN

INDUSTRY

United States are the largest and most profitable of their type in the world. America has abundant mineral deposits, raw materials, and energy sources. The most economically important industries in the US include car manufacturing, food processing, textile and clothing manufacture, and

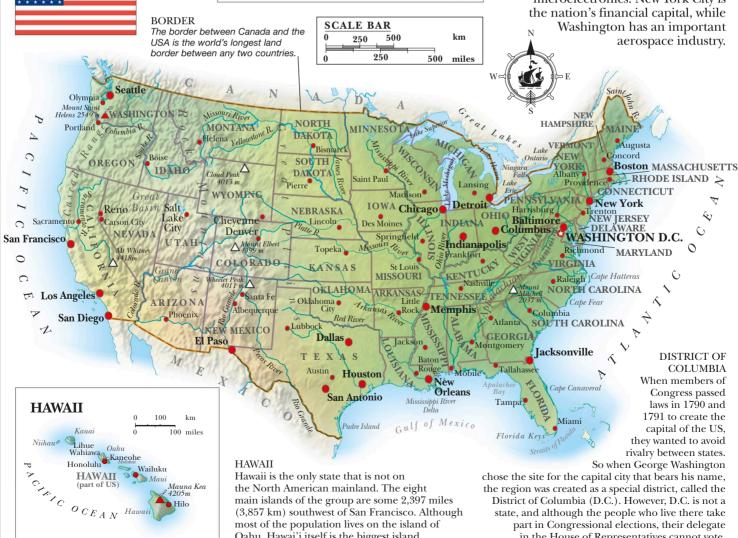
the computer industry. "Silicon Valley" in California is a world center for microelectronics. New York City is the nation's financial capital, while Washington has an important aerospace industry.

District of Columbia (D.C.). However, D.C. is not a

state, and although the people who live there take

part in Congressional elections, their delegate

in the House of Representatives cannot vote.



main islands of the group are some 2,397 miles

most of the population lives on the island of

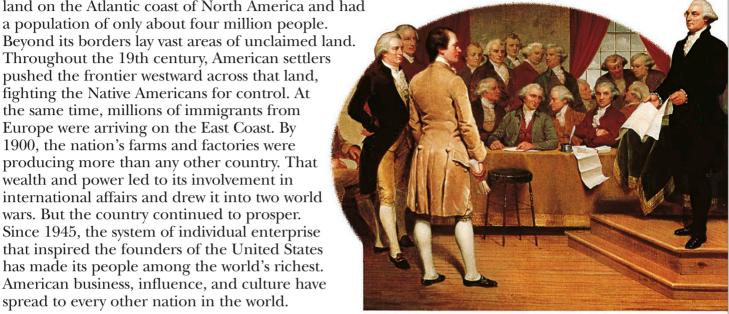
Oahu, Hawai'i itself is the biggest island.

(3,857 km) southwest of San Francisco. Although

HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES

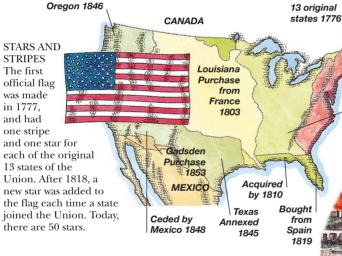
TODAY THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA is the most powerful nation on Earth. Yet, just 240 years ago, the United States was a new and vulnerable nation. It occupied a narrow strip of

land on the Atlantic coast of North America and had a population of only about four million people. Beyond its borders lay vast areas of unclaimed land. Throughout the 19th century, American settlers pushed the frontier westward across that land, fighting the Native Americans for control. At the same time, millions of immigrants from Europe were arriving on the East Coast. By 1900, the nation's farms and factories were producing more than any other country. That wealth and power led to its involvement in international affairs and drew it into two world wars. But the country continued to prosper. Since 1945, the system of individual enterprise that inspired the founders of the United States has made its people among the world's richest.



FOUNDING FATHERS

The United States originally consisted of 13 states, each with its own customs and history. In 1787, George Washington and other leaders, sometimes called the Founding Fathers, drew up the United States Constitution, a document that established a strong central government. The Constitution, which also safeguards the rights of the states and those of their people, has been in force since 1789.



spread to every other nation in the world.

GROWTH OF THE UNITED STATES

The 13 original colonies on the East Coast gained their independence from Britain in 1783, and acquired all the land as far west as the Mississippi River. In 1803, the vast area of Louisiana was bought from France, and by 1848 the United States had reached the Pacific Ocean.



SPREAD OF THE RAILROAD

In 1860 there were more than 30,000 miles (48,000 km) of track in the eastern United States, but almost none had been built west of the Mississippi River. On May 10, 1869, the first transcontinental railroad was completed, and the two coasts of America were joined for the

first time. A ceremony was held at Promontory Point in Utah to mark the occasion. The growth of the railroad network helped unify the country.

FALL OF THE SOUTH

The Civil War ended in 1865, leaving the South in ruinous poverty. The hatred and bitterness caused by the war lasted for many years as the federal government took temporary control of the defeated southern states

Immigrants arriving in

center on Ellis Island.

for the island.

New York

the United States were examined at a reception



During the 19th century, many Europeans crossed the Atlantic in search of new freedoms and opportunities. The United

States welcomed Irish people escaping famine, eastern European Jews fleeing persecution, and countless others. By 1890, half a million immigrants were arriving each year in the United States. As a result, the country became a mixture of many different cultures and religions.

INDUSTRY

The United States offered an endless supply of raw materials to 19th-century industrialists, who soon took advantage of these resources. Manufacturers such as Ransom

Olds pioneered mass production of cars and many other goods. In the Olds Motor Works, cars moved along a production line, with workers at intervals each performing a single task. This technique

made assembly faster, and Henry Ford and other manufacturers quickly adopted it.

THE UNITED STATES AT WAR Until the United States entered World War I in 1917, its armed forces had rarely fought overseas. After the war ended, the United States tried once again to stay out of conflicts abroad. But in 1941

> Harbor naval base in Hawaii, bringing the US into World War II. Since 1945, the US has fought in several overseas wars, notably in

the Japanese attacked Pearl

The Iwo Jima monument in Arlington National Cemetery is a memorial to Americans who died in World War II. It shows Marines raising Korea (1950-53) and the flag on Iwo Jima Vietnam (1961-73). Island in the Pacific. Many US soldiers died in the battle

IOHN F. KENNEDY



In 1960 John F. Kennedy (1917-63) became the youngest man ever elected president. In 1961, Kennedy approved the invasion of Communist Cuba by US-backed Cuban exiles. The invasion, at the Bay of Pigs, was a disaster, and Kennedy was severely criticized. In 1962, the Soviets stationed nuclear missiles on the island. For one week, nuclear war seemed unavoidable, but Kennedy persuaded the Soviet Union to remove the missiles and averted the war. Kennedy's presidency

ended tragically on November 22. 1963, when he was assassinated during a visit to Dallas, Texas, after serving for exactly 1,000 days

in office.





EQUAL OPPORTUNITIES

Since 1789, the US Constitution has guaranteed every citizen equal rights. In reality, many minority groups are only now starting to achieve equality. The photograph shows Barack Obama, the United States' first African-American president.

UNITED STATES

1783 The 13 colonies win their freedom from Britain

1787 Constitution is drafted.

1789 George Washington becomes the first president.

1790-1800 A new capital, Washington, D.C., is built on the Potomac River.

1803 Louisiana Purchase doubles size of the country.

1845 Texas joins the Union.

1848 US defeats Mexico and acquires California and other territories

1861-65 Civil War ends slavery.

1869 First transcontinental railroad is completed.

1917-1918 US fights in World War I.

1929 Economic depression.

1941 United States enters World War II.

1963 President Kennedy assassinated.

1969 Neil Armstrong walks on the moon.

1991 US leads United Nations forces against Iraq in the Gulf War.

2001 Islamic terrorists destroy the World Trade Center.

2003 US invades Iraq. 2005 Barack Obama

elected President

Find out more

American revolution Civil war COLD WAR IMMIGRATION KENNEDY, JOHN F. **PILGRIMS** United states of America WASHINGTON, GEORGE

UNIVERSE

THE VAST EXPANSE OF SPACE that we call the universe contains everything there is. It includes the sun, the planets, the Milky Way galaxy, and all other galaxies, too. The universe is continually growing, and each part is gradually moving farther away from every other part. We know about the universe by using powerful telescopes to study light, radio waves, x-rays, and other radiations that reach Earth from space. Light travels nearly 6 billion miles (9.5 billion km) in a year. We call this distance a light-year. The light from a distant star that you can see through a telescope may have traveled thousands of light-years to reach us. Most scientists believe that the universe was created by a massive explosive event that happened billions of years ago. This idea is called the Big Bang theory. Many scientists now believe that visible

Way has a halo of stars and gas. MILKY WAY The sun is just one of 100 billion stars in the large spiral galaxy we call the Milky Way. Like most other spiral galaxies, the Milky Way has curved arms of stars radiating from a globe-shaped center. The Milky Way is 100,000 light-years across, and the sun is 30,000 light-years from its center. Pieces of paper

Milky

GALAXIES

Galaxies, which contain gas, dust, and billions of stars, belong to one of three main groups—elliptical, irregular, or spiral. Most galaxies are elliptical, ranging from sphere shapes to egg shapes. A few galaxies are irregular. Others, such as the Milky Way, are spirals. The universe consists of billions of galaxies of all types.

GALAXY CLUSTERS Most galaxies belong to groups called clusters, which may contain thousands of galaxies of all types. These clusters form "walls" with great voids in between, so that the universe is like a foam.

In this image the galaxies are yellow and red, and the blue haloes around them represent dark matter.

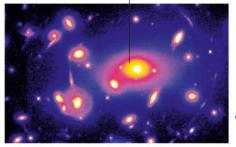


represent clusters

of galaxies.

THE INVISIBLE UNIVERSE

When scientists estimate the mass of a galaxy cluster, the figure usually turns out to be much more than the mass of the visible galaxies alone. The extra, invisible matter is called dark matter, and no one knows what it is. Dark matter and ordinary matter together account for only 30 percent of the universe. Scientists call the remaining 70 percent dark energy. Dark energy is like a force that acts against gravity and pushes the galaxies apart. It is causing the expansion of the universe to speed up.



THE EXPANDING UNIVERSE You can get an idea of how the universe is expanding by imagining several small pieces of paper glued on to a balloon. Each piece represents a cluster of galaxies. As you blow up the balloon, all the paper pieces move farther away from each other. In the same way, galaxy clusters are moving farther away from each other. The farther a cluster is, the faster it travels away from us.

LOOKING BACK IN TIME

If you look through a telescope you can see galaxies millions of light-years away. You are not seeing them as they are now, but as they were long

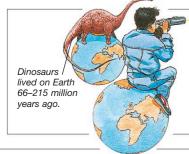
left this galaxy when the dinosaurs lived on Earth. ago, when their light first set out on its journey—so in a sense, you are looking into the past.

light-years away. Light



Find out more

BIG BANG BLACK HOLES COMETS AND METEORS EARTH LIGHT Moon PLANETS STARS Sun Telescopes



matter makes up

only 7 percent

of the universe

is dark matter

and that the rest

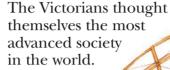
and dark energy.

VICTORIANS



QUEEN VICTORIA Victoria (1819-1901) is best remembered dressed all in black and in mourning for her husband Albert, who died in 1861. Queen Victoria had great dignity and was highly respected by her subjects.

UNDER THE RULE OF QUEEN VICTORIA, the British people enjoyed a long period of prosperity. Profits gained from the empire overseas, as well as from industrial improvements at home, allowed a large, educated middle class to develop. Great advances were made in the arts and sciences. In the cities, department stores were opened for the convenience of those with cash to spend. Domestic servants were employed in many homes, although vast numbers of people remained poor and lived in slums. Public transportation, police forces, clean water supplies, and sewage treatment were introduced to ease conditions in the new towns. Like Victoria, middle-class people set high moral standards and devised programs to "improve" the lives of the poor.





CRYSTAL PALACE

In 1851, a new building was erected in Hyde Park, London, to house the Great Exhibition. It was made entirely of glass and cast iron. Joseph Paxton designed it so that it could be moved later and rebuilt in South London.

VICTORIAN STYLE

Victorians loved elaborate decoration. Almost all Victorian objects, from lampposts to teaspoons, were covered in carvings, patterns, and other ornamentation. Large houses and public buildings, such as Saint Pancras station, London (below), were built in the style of ancient castles, cathedrals, and palaces.





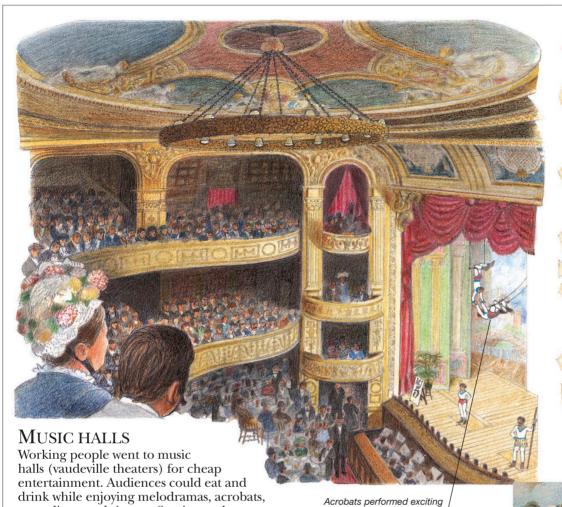
THE GREAT EXHIBITION

In 1851, Prince Albert organized the first international exhibition in Britain. More than six million people visited the Crystal Palace (above) to celebrate the industrial age. The 14,000 exhibits included a 24-ton lump of coal, a railway engine, the Koh-i-noor diamond from India, and a stuffed elephant.



DOMESTIC LIFE

Servants were a feature of every upper- and middle-class household. Maids worked long hours for little or no pay, sometimes only for board and lodging. In 1871, one third of British women aged 12 to 20 were "in service."



VICTORIANS

1837 Victoria becomes queen.

1842 Mines Act prevents women and children from working underground in mines

1851 Great Exhibition held in London.

1863 First underground railroad (the Metropolitan Line) opens, London.

1864 Factory Act bans children under eight years old from factory work.

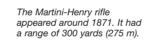
1881 First electric street lighting is installed.

1882 Married Women's Property Act gives married women legal ownership of their property.

1891 Primary education in state schools becomes free.

1901 Queen Victoria dies.





feats on stage in music halls.

EMPIRE BUILDING

During Victoria's reign, there were dozens of small-scale wars, as the various European nations carved out empires in Africa and Asia. The people who already lived in these places stood little chance against trained troops equipped with rifles and automatic guns.

HMS

Warrior



SOCIAL REFORM

In Victorian times, a new industrial era resulted in a wealthy middle class. However, it also created a vast working class that often suffered terrible living and working conditions. Some boys worked as chimney sweeps in wealthy homes (above). Their plight was publicized by Charles Kingsley's Water Babies, and reformers such as Lord Shaftesbury campaigned for new labor laws.

Find out more

Architecture Industrial revolution Transportation, history of United kingdom, history of



wherever these were

threatened.

comedians, and singers. Sentimental songs

were especially popular.

VIETNAM WAR

VIETNAM WAR

1859 France begins to colonize Vietnam.

1954 Vietnamese defeat French.

1956 Viet Cong lead rebellion against South Vietnamese government.

1961 United States sends advisers to train South Vietnamese army.

1964 Gulf of Tonkin clash between North Vietnamese and US naval craft leads to war.

1965 United States begins bombing of North; first US combat troops arrive in South.

1968 Tet (Vietnamese New Year) offensive by Viet Cong.

1968 American troops massacre My Lai villagers.

1968 Antiwar protests in the US.

1973 Ceasefire signed in Paris; American troops leave Vietnam.

1975 Vietnam reunited under Communist control.

BETWEEN 1956 AND 1975, Vietnam was the scene of one of the most destructive wars in modern history. In 1954, Vietnam defeated French colonial forces and was divided into two countries—a Communist North and a non-Communist South Vietnam. The Viet Cong (Vietnamese Communists) rebelled against the South Vietnamese government and, helped by North Vietnam under Ho Chi Minh, fought to reunite the country. This brought in the United States, which believed that if Vietnam fell to the Communists, nearby countries would fall, too. During the 1960s, the United States poured troops and money into Vietnam but found itself in an undeclared war it could not win. Despite intensive bombing and the latest military technology, the Viet Cong were better equipped and trained for jungle warfare. Casualties in Vietnam were appalling, and strong opposition to the war developed in the United States. A ceasefire was negotiated, and in 1973 all American troops were withdrawn. Two years later, North Vietnam captured Saigon, the capital of South Vietnam, and Vietnam was united as a Communist country.



VIETNAM

Vietnam is in Southeast Asia.

The war was fought in the jungles of South Vietnam and in the skies above North Vietnam. Viet Cong fighters received supplies from the North along the Ho Chi Minh Trail. At the end of the war, the country was reunited with its capital at Hanoi. Saigon, the southern capital, was renamed Ho Chi Minh City.

TROOPS

The first American military personnel arrived in Vietnam during 1961 to advise the South Vietnamese government. By 1969, there were about 550,000 American troops in Vietnam.



DESTRUCTION

The lengthy fighting had a terrible effect on the people of Vietnam. Their fields were destroyed, their forests stripped of leaves, and their houses blown up, leaving them refugees. Thousands were killed, injured, or maimed.



Costs

It is unlikely that the exact cost of the Vietnam War will ever be known, but in terms of lives lost, money spent, and bombs dropped, it was enormous. Both sides suffered huge casualties and emerged with seriously damaged economies.



The United States spent \$150 billion on the war; there are no figures for what North Vietnam spent.



Four times as many bombs were dropped by the US Air Force on Vietnam than were dropped by British and American bombers on Germany during all of World War II.



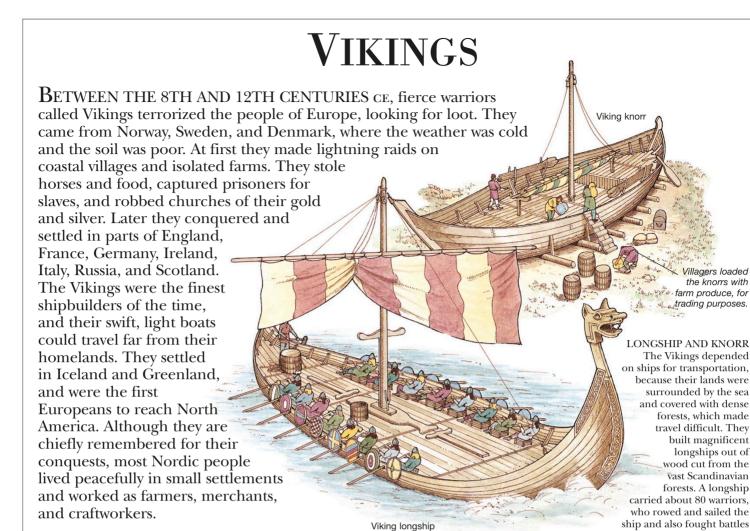
More than one million South Vietnamese and between 500,000 and one million North Vietnamese died in the war; over 58,000 American service people lost their lives.



The US Air Force bombed the jungle with chemicals to strip the leaves off the trees. Much of Vietnam is still deforested today.

Find out more

COMMUNISM SOUTHEAST ASIA UNITED STATES, HISTORY OF





Viking warriors usually fought with swords and battle axes, although some used spears and bows, and arrows. They carried wooden shields, and some wore armor made of layers of thick animal hides. Viking chieftains often wore metal helmets and chainmail armor.

Swedish helmet (7th century)



A warrior used both hands to swing the longhandled battle ax at an enemy.

The sword was among the most fearsome weapons carried by the Vikings.

BURIALS

Important Vikings were buried with their ships. Relatives placed the body in a wooden cabin on the deck. Sometimes, dogs, horses, cattle, and slaves were buried with their owners. The body of a great warrior might be burned on a pile of wood or placed on the deck of a longship, which was then set alight.

Relatives have surrounded the body with the dead person's most treasured possessions, including his horse.

when they reached land. The Vikings also built smaller ships called knorrs, which they used for trading and transporting goods.

VIKING FAMILIES

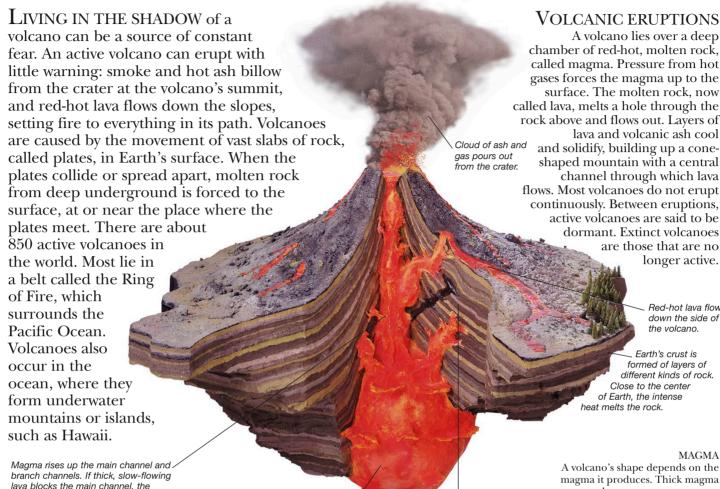
Some Vikings lived in bustling trading towns, such as York, England, but most lived in isolated farming settlements. Everything the family needed had to be made or grown on the farm. Viking women had more rights than many other European women

of the time. For instance, they were allowed to get divorced if they wanted to.

Find out more

Normans Scandinavia

VOLCANOES



volcano may explode



Magma chamber forms

deep underground.

PUMICE

Lava containing bubbles of gas hardens to form a rock called pumice, which is peppered with tiny holes. The holes make pumice very light; it is the only rock that can float in water.

Volcano builds up

with layers of ash

and solidified lava

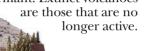


Molten rock that has escaped to Earth's surface is called lava. A bubbling lake of molten rock fills the crater of the volcano, and fountains of fiery lava leap high into the air. Glowing streams of lava pour out of the crater and flow down the sides of the volcano like rivers of fire. The lava has a temperature of about $2,000^{\circ}$ F ($1,100^{\circ}$ C), which is hot enough to melt steel.

POMPEII

In 79 ce Mount Vesuvius in Italy erupted. Clouds of ash shot into the air, while pyroclastic flows (clouds of hot ash and air) swept down the mountain, burning all in their paths. Archaeologists have uncovered much of Pompeii, where the bodies of the victims left hollows in the ash. The plaster cast below is made from such a hollow and shows the last moments of a person killed by a pyroclastic flow. Vesuvius last erupted in 1944. It could erupt again at any time. Another volcanic disaster occurred on the





Red-hot lava flows down the side of the volcano.

Earth's crust is formed of layers of different kinds of rock. Close to the center of Earth, the intense heat melts the rock.

MAGMA

A volcano's shape depends on the magma it produces. Thick magma produces a steep cone; runny magma results in a flattened, shieldlike volcano. Some volcano cones are made only of ash.



A jet of boiling water that suddenly shoots up from the ground is called a geyser. Hot rock deep below the surface heats water in an underground chamber so that it boils. Steam forces the water out in a jet. When the chamber refills and heats up, the geyser blows again.

Find out more

Continents EARTHQUAKES GEOLOGY MOUNTAINS ROCKS AND MINERALS

GEORGE

WASHINGTON



1732 Born in Westmoreland, Virginia.

1759-74 Member of the Virginia legislature.

1775-81 Leads Continental forces in the Revolution.

1787 Helps draft the Constitution of the United States of America.

1789 Chosen as first President of the United States.

1793 Elected to second term as president.

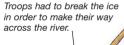
1797 Retires as president.1799 Dies at Mount Vernon.

"THE FATHER OF HIS COUNTRY" was a nickname that George Washington earned many times over. First, he led the American forces to victory against the British in the American Revolution, then he served the American people again as the first president of the United States. As a military leader, he was capable and strong-willed. Even when the British seemed set to win the war, Washington did not give up hope and continued to encourage the American troops. As president, he was an energetic leader who used his great prestige to unite the new nation. Yet, despite his many personal strengths, Washington was an unlikely figure to lead a revolution. He was born into a wealthy family and trained

VICTORY AT TRENTON

On Christmas night, 1776, George Washington led his troops across the icy Delaware River and attacked the British in Trenton, New Jersey, before they had time to prepare themselves for battle. The surprise attack did much to increase American morale at the start of the Revolution.

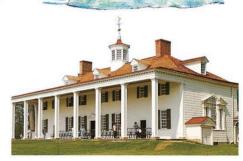
as a surveyor before serving in the local militia. He could have had an excellent military career, but at the age of 27 he returned to farming in Virginia. He did the same at the end of the Revolution and only went back to national politics in 1787 because he felt the country needed his help once more.



CONTINENTAL CONGRESS

In 1774, the 13 British colonies in North America set up a Continental Congress to protest against unfair British rule. George Washington was one of the delegates from Virginia. Although the Congress favored reaching an agreement with Britain, fighting broke out between the two sides in 1775. The Congress raised an army under

Washington and on July 4, 1776, issued the Declaration of Independence. Peace was declared in 1781, and the Congress became the national government of the newly formed United States of America. In 1789, it was abolished and a new government structure was established.



MOUNT VERNON

Built in 1743, Mount Vernon was the home of George Washington for more than 50 years. The wooden house overlooks the Potomac River near Alexandria, Virginia, and is now a museum dedicated to Washington.

Find out more

American revolution Constitution United states, history of

WATER

The force of surface tension holds water molecules together so that they form small, roughly spherical drops. WE ARE SURROUNDED by water. More than 70 percent of Earth's surface is covered by vast oceans and seas. In addition, 10 percent of the land—an area the size of South America—is covered by water in the form of ice. However, little new water is ever made on Earth. The rain that falls from the sky has fallen billions of times before and will fall billions of times again. It runs down the land to the sea,

evaporates (changes into vapor) into the clouds, and falls again as rain

in an endless cycle. Water has a huge effect on our planet and its inhabitants. All plants and animals need water to survive; life itself began in Earth's prehistoric seas. Seas and rivers shape the land over thousands of years, cutting cliffs and canyons; icy glaciers dig out huge valleys. Water is also essential to people in homes

and factories, and on farms.

SURFACE TENSION

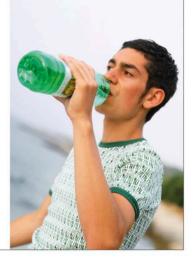
The surface of water seems to be like an elastic skin. You can see this if you watch tiny insects, such as water striders, walking on water—their feet make hollows in the surface of the water, but the insects do not sink. This "skin" effect is called surface tension. It is caused by the attraction of water molecules to each

other. Surface tension has another important effect: it causes water to form drops.

Molecules at the surface have other molecules pulling on them only from below. This means there is a force pulling on this top layer of molecules, keeping them under tension like a stretched rubber band.

WATER FOR LIFE

All plants and animals, including humans, are made largely of water and depend on water for life. For instance, more than two-thirds of the human body is water. To replace water lost by urinating, sweating, and breathing, we must drink water every day to stay healthy. No one can survive for more than four days without water.



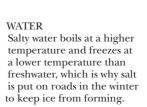
In the body of the liquid, each water molecule is surrounded by others, so the forces on them balance out.



STATES OF WATER

Pure water is a compound of two common elements—hydrogen and oxygen. In each water molecule there are two hydrogen atoms and one oxygen atom; scientists represent this by writing H_2O . Water is usually in state, but it can also be

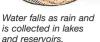
Ĥ₂O. Water is usually in a liquid state, but it can also be a solid or a gas. If left standing, water slowly evaporates and turns into water vapor, an invisible gas. When water is cooled down enough, it freezes solid and turns to ice.





WATER VAPOR
Water boils at 212°F (100°C). At this
temperature it evaporates so rapidly that
water vapor forms bubbles in the liquid.
Water vapor is invisible; visible clouds of
steam are not water vapor, but tiny droplets of
water formed when the hot vapor hits cold air.

water





Water is cleaned in a treatment plant.



Once the water is With the water high above the treated, it is pumped ground, the faucet can be turned up into a high tank, on so the water runs out. ready to be used.

WATER TREATMENT

Water in a reservoir is usually not fit to drink. It must pass through a treatment center, which removes germs and other harmful substances. Chlorine gas is often dissolved into the water to kill bacteria and viruses. In addition, the water is stored in huge basins so that pieces of dirt sink to the bottom; filters made of stones and sand remove any remaining particles.

SOLUTIONS

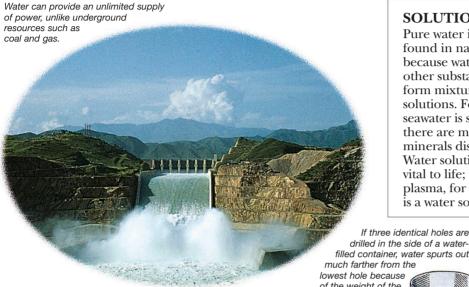
Pure water is rarely found in nature because water dissolves other substances to form mixtures called solutions. For example, seawater is salty because there are many minerals dissolved in it. Water solutions are vital to life; blood plasma, for instance, is a water solution.



Sugar dissolves in water. makina a sweettasting sugar solution.



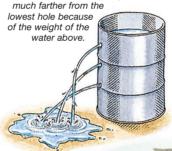
The sugar disappears when it is completely dissolved.



HYDROELECTRIC POWER

People have used water as a source of power for more than 2,000 years. Today, water is used to produce electricity in hydroelectric (water-driven) power stations. Hydroelectric power stations are often built inside dams. Water from a huge lake behind the dam flows down pipes. The moving water spins turbines, which drive generators and produce electricity. Hydroelectric power produces electricity without causing pollution or using scarce resources.

drilled in the side of a waterfilled container, water spurts out



WATER PRESSURE

Water rushes out of a faucet because it is under pressure; that is, it is pushed from behind. Pressure is produced by pumps that force water along using pistons or blades like those on a ship's propeller. Water pressure is also created by the sheer weight of water above. The deeper the water, the greater the pressure. If you dive into a pool, you can feel the water pressure pushing on your

> eardrums. Fire fighters connect their hoses to fire engines, which contain powerful pumps. The pumps increase the pressure so that the water can reach flames high up in buildings.

POLLUTION AND DROUGHT

In many places, such as East Africa, there is insufficient rain and constant drought. Plants cannot grow, and people and animals must fight a constant battle for survival. Fresh, clean water can also be difficult to obtain even in places with lots of rain. This is because waste from cities and factories pollutes the water, making it unsafe to drink.

> Underground water supplies exist below the surface of Earth. After a drought, these supplies dry out; it may take years for them to be refilled

Find out more

ELECTRICITY НЕАТ LAKES OCEANS AND SEAS RAIN AND SNOW RIVERS

WEATHER

The air over the Sahara Desert is so stable and dry that rain seldom falls.

WEATHER DESCRIBES CONDITIONS, such as rain, wind, and sunshine, that occur during a short period of time in a particular place; climate is the overall pattern of weather in a region. From one moment to the next the weather can change. A warm, sunny day can be overtaken by a violent storm. Dark clouds form,

high winds blow, and rain lashes the ground, yet it may be only a few minutes before the sunny weather returns.

However, in some parts of the world, such as in parts of the tropics, the weather barely changes for months at a time. There it is always hot, and heavy rains fall.

Meteorologists are scientists who measure and forecast the weather. They do this by studying clouds, winds, and the temperature and pressure of Earth's atmosphere. But despite the use of satellites, computers, and other technology in weather forecasting, weather remains a force of nature that is hard to predict.

A scale of hours on

Swirls of cloud mark patterns of winds.

Snow and ice cover the cold Antarctic continent. WORLD WEATHER

The sun is the driving force for the world's weather. The heat of the sun's rays produces wind and evaporates water from the seas, which later forms clouds and rain. The direct heat above the equator makes the weather hot, while the poles, which get less of the sun's heat, are cold and cloudy.

MEASURING THE WEATHER

Several thousand weather stations on land, ships, and aircraft measure weather conditions around the world. The stations contain instruments that record temperature, rainfall, the speed and direction of wind, air pressure, and humidity (the amount of water vapor in the air). Balloons called radiosondes carry instruments to take measurements high in the air. Weather satellites in space send back pictures of the clouds.



ANEMOMETER

The sun's heat produces winds—moving currents of air that flow over Earth's surface. Meteorologists use anemometers to measure wind speed, which shows the rate of approaching weather.

Rain pours through a funnel into a container. After every 24 hours, the collected water is poured into a measuring cylinder that gives a reading of the day's total rainfall.



RAIN GAUGE

Droplets of water and tiny ice crystals group together to form clouds, and water falls from the skies as rain and snow. Meteorologists measure rainfall, which is the depth of water that would occur if the rain did not drain away.



Barograph gives a permanent record of air pressure on a chart.

SUNSHINE RECORDER
The more direct sunshine
a region receives, the
warmer it becomes. An
instrument called a
sunshine recorder
measures daily
hours of sunshine.
The glass ball works
like a powerful lens,
focusing the sun's
rays, which leave a line

of burn marks on a piece of cardboard.



A barograph measures air pressure.

This is important in weather forecasting because high pressure often brings settled weather; low pressure brings wind and rain.

CLOUDS

Low-lying clouds at the top of a hill cause the air to become cold, foggy, and damp. This is because the clouds contain many tiny droplets of water. Clouds form in air that is rising. The air contains invisible water vapor. As the air ascends, it becomes cooler. Colder air cannot hold so much vapor, and some vapor turns into tiny droplets or freezes to ice crystals, forming a cloud. Slow-rising air produces sheets of cloud. Air that is ascending quickly forms clumps of cloud.

CLOUD FORMATION

There are three main kinds of clouds, which form at different heights in the air. Feathery, cirrus clouds float highest of all. Midway to low are fluffy, cumulus clouds. Sheets of stratus clouds often lie low in the sky; gray stratus bears rain. Cumulonimbus cloud, a type of cumulus cloud, towers in the sky and often brings thunderstorms.

AIR MASSES AND FRONTS

Huge bodies of air, called air

masses, form over land and

warm, cold, moist, or dry air

weather as they are carried by

the wind. A front is where two

air masses meet. The weather

changes when a front arrives.

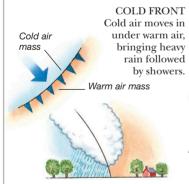
sea. Air masses containing

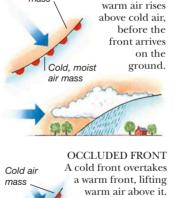
bring different kinds of

10 miles $(16 \, km)$ Cirrus clouds 8 miles Anvil of (13 km) cumulonimbus clouds CIRRUS CLOUDS Cirrus clouds form high in the sky Cirrocumulus 6 miles so they contain only ice crystals. Cumulonimbus (9.7 km) Cirrocumulus (above) and cirrostratus also form at high altitudes. Altostratus 4 miles (6.4 km)Altocumulus Cumulus 2 miles (3.2 km) **CUMULUS CLOUDS** Stratocumulus Separate masses of cloud are called Stratus cumulus clouds. Altocumulus is medium-high patchy cloud, and Ground low stratocumulus contains low, level dense clumps of cloud.

WEATHER FORECASTING

The weather centers in different countries receive measurements of weather conditions from satellites and observers around the world. They use this data to forecast the weather that lies ahead. Supercomputers do the many difficult calculations involved and draw charts of the weather to come. Forecasters use the charts to predict the weather for the next few days, producing weather reports for television, newspapers, shipping, and aircraft.





Warm,

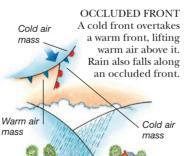
mass

moist air

WARM FRONT

Long spells of

rain occur as



Lines called LOW indicates HIGH

WEATHER CHART

A weather forecaster predicts the day's weather using a chart showing air pressure and fronts over a large region. Lines called isobars connect regions with the same atmospheric pressure. Tight loops of isobars of decreasing pressure show a low, where it is windy and possibly rainy. Isobars of rising pressure indicate a high, which gives settled weather.

isobars give the air pressure. which is measured in millibars.

regions of lowest air pressure.

HIGH indicates regions of highest air pressure.

Red semicircles indicate the advancina edae of a warm front.

Blue triangles indicate the advancing edge of a cold front.



HIGHS AND LOWS

The pressure of the air varies from time to time and from place to place. Regions of low pressure are called cyclones, or lows. The air rises and cools, bringing clouds and rain. An anticyclone, or high, is a region of high pressure. The air descends and warms, bringing clear, dry weather. Winds circle around highs and lows, as can be seen in this satellite picture of a cyclonic storm.

Find out more

Atmosphere CLIMATES Earth RAIN AND SNOW STORMS WIND

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

Scale pan

in units of

ounces or

carries fixed weights

HOW FAR AWAY is the moon? How deep are the oceans? How tall are you? How hot is it on Mars? It is possible to measure all of these things and many more. Every day we need to make measurements. In cooking, for example, a recipe requires the correct weight of each ingredient, and

once mixed, the ingredients have to be cooked at a certain temperature. We make measurements using measuring

instruments. For example, a thermometer measures temperature, a ruler measures distance, and a clock measures time. All measurements are based on a system of units. Time, for example, is measured

in units of minutes and seconds; length

VOLUME

Thermometers

measure

temperature.

Volume measures the amount of space that an object or liquid takes up. A measuring jug measures the volume of a liquid. By reading the level of the liquid against a scale of units, you can find the volume of the liquid in the jug.

is measured in feet or meters. Precise measurements are very important in science and medicine. Scientists have extremely accurate measuring instruments to determine everything from the tiny distance between atoms in a piece of metal to the temperature of a distant

sits in the other pan.

Weighing scales measure

how heavy things are.

weight of an object in

They compare the

known weight that

one pan with a

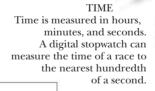
LENGTH AND AREA

Tape measures and rulers indicate length. They can also be used to calculate area, which indicates, for example, the amount of land a football field takes up or the amount of material needed to make a coat.

> We can also measure things that we cannot see. This digital meter measures the strength of an electric current in amperes (A).

Units of measurement

When you measure something, such as height, you compare the quantity you are measuring to a fixed unit, such as a foot or a meter. Scientists have set these units with great precision, so that if you measure your height with two different rulers, you will get the same answer. The meter, for example, is defined (set) by the distance traveled by light in a specific time. This gives a very precise measure of length.

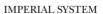




planet, such as Neptune.

METRIC SYSTEM

A system of measurement defines fixed units for quantities, such as weight and time. Most countries use the metric system, which was developed in France about 200 years ago. Then the meter was fixed as the 10-millionth part of the distance between the North Pole and the equator. The meter is now fixed using the speed of light.

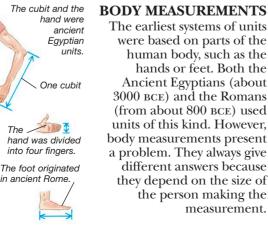


Units of the imperial system include inches and feet for length, pints and gallons for volume, and pounds and tons for weight. The imperial system is used mainly in the US.

Find out more

CLOCKS AND WATCHES EGYPT, ANCIENT MATHEMATICS ROMAN EMPIRE

were based on parts of the human body, such as the hands or feet. Both the Ancient Egyptians (about 3000 BCE) and the Romans (from about 800 BCE) used units of this kind. However, body measurements present a problem. They always give different answers because they depend on the size of the person making the measurement.



PLANTAINS
Plantains are members of the banana family. They are cooked and mashed to make a staple food in many parts of tropical West Africa.

FISHING IN MAURITANIA
Two-thirds of Mauritania is covered
by the Sahara Desert. Only one
percent of the land, the area
drained by the Senegal River, can
be cultivated. However, Mauritania
has some of the richest fishing
grounds in the world. Many other
nations fish there. Catches are sold
through the state fishing company,
and fishing provides over half of
Mauritania's export earnings.

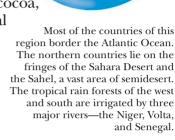
WEST AFRICA

THE VARIED CLIMATES, landscapes, and resources of the countries of West Africa have attracted both traders and colonizers. Arabs operated trading caravans across the Sahara Desert, while the Europeans sought both West African slaves and gold. Today, most of the countries in this region are desperately poor, their problems made worse by corrupt governments, debt, and occasional civil wars. The vast majority of people live by farming. Coffee, cocoa, and oil palms are all cultivated in the humid tropical lowlands of the west and south, while cattle, sheep, and goats are herded by the nomads of the Sahel.

Vast reserves of oil have been found in the Niger

Delta and off the Ivory Coast, and there is mineral

wealth in both Mauritania and Sierra Leone, but these resources are still not having an impact on most people's daily lives.





ISLAM

Many of the countries of West Africa are Islamic. The religion was spread by Arab traders, who controlled the great caravan trading routes across the Sahara from the 8th century. The rulers of the West African kingdoms adopted Islam from the 13th century. The Grand Mosque at Djenne, in Mali, is the largest mud-brick building in the world. It dates to the 14th century but requires constant rebuilding.



A Mauritanian fisherman uses a pole to carry his nets to the water's edge. Local fishing is small-scale I traditional.

SAHARA DESERT

The Sahara is spreading south, turning much of Mauritania, Mali, and Niger into desert. In Mauritania, 75 percent of grazing land has been lost in the past 25 years. Drought, cutting down trees for fuel, and overgrazing are all contributing to this process. When soil has no roots to cling to, the wind blows it away. Windbreaks of trees and shrubs are being planted in order to halt the desert's advance.



The streets of Senegal's capital, Dakar, are lined with market stalls and street sellers. This busy, expanding port has a population of more than two million.

FARMING

Throughout West Africa, most people live by small-scale farming. In Senegal, the main crops that are grown for export include peanuts, cotton, and sugar cane. Rice, millet, and sorghum are staple foods. Many farmers travel regularly into local towns, or even Dakar, the capital city, to sell their excess produce. Most farmers rely on the flooding of the Senegal River to water their land. The damming of the river is disrupting this natural cycle.





WODAABE PEOPLE

The nomadic Wodaabe people graze their herds along the Nigerian-Niger borderlands. Every year they hold a beauty contest in which the men compete for wives. Under the careful scrutiny of the women, they parade themselves in makeup that emphasizes their eyes and teeth.

DOWNTOWN LAGOS

Lagos is Nigeria's largest city, chief port, and, until 1991, the country's capital. It developed as a major Portuguese slave center until it fell under British control in 1861. The city sprawls across the islands and sandbars of Lagos Lagoon, linked by a series of bridges. Most of the population is concentrated on Lagos Island. The southwest of the island, with its striking high-rise skyline, is the commercial, financial, and educational center of the city. Lagos is Nigeria's transportation hub; it is served by a major international airport and is also the country's main outlet for exports. Lagos suffers from growing slums, traffic congestion, and

overcrowding. Pollution is also a major problem.

by pulping the leaves of the indigo vine.

The main dye used in this cloth is indigo, a blue color produced

The Wodaabe are nomadic cattle herders, who only come into towns for trading and festivals

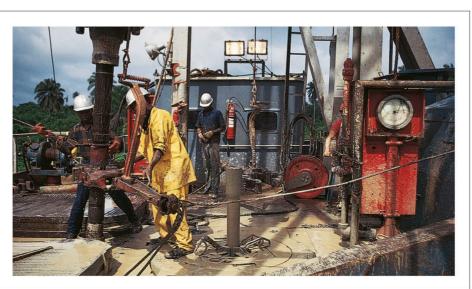
NIGERIAN TEXTILES
The Yoruba and Hausa are
the main ethnic groups in
Nigeria. The Hausa are found in
the north of the country; the
traditionally city-dwelling Yoruba
in the southwest. Both groups
produce patterned textiles, handdyed using natural plant extracts.

In many parts of West Africa traditional beliefs are still very much alive. Ancestors are worshiped, or called upon to cure sickness and help people in difficulties. Spirits are worshiped at rituals and ceremonies. In

worshiped at rituals and ceremonies. In eastern Nigeria the fierce expression on this Bambuku head is used to frighten away evil spirits. It is left in a small shelter at the entrance to the village.

NIGERIAN OIL

Since the 1970s, Nigeria has become dependent on its vast oil reserves in the Niger Delta. It is the largest producer in Africa, and oil accounts for over 90 percent of its exports. The Nigerian government has become overdependent on oil; the country was once a major exporter of tropical fruit, but agriculture has declined. When world oil prices fell in the 1980s, Nigeria was forced to rely on financial assistance from the World Bank. There are also growing concerns about the pollution problems caused by the oil industry in the Niger Delta. Protesters have attacked Shell, one of the main companies operating in Nigeria.





AFRICAN GOLD The gold of West Africa is found underground, or as a fine dust obtained by sifting soil in shallow riverbeds. In the 19th century, African gold produced great wealth for European traders. In Asante, Ghana, goldsmiths were a privileged class. They created this magnificent head, taken as loot by the British in 1874.

The use of modern equipment (left) in the logging industry in the Ivory Coast is speeding up the process of deforestation.

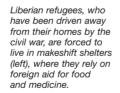


The tropical rain forests in the moist, humid interior of the Ivory Coast have suffered considerable damage. Many trees have been cut down in order to grow more profitable cocoa trees, which thrive in the tropical conditions. Cocoa beans are transported to factories along the coast, where they are made into cocoa butter, an ingredient in chocolates and some cosmetics. Exports are sent through the port of Abidjan, once the capital and now West Africa's main port.



arown tree bears only 20 cocoa pods.

TOURISM IN GAMBIA Gambia is a narrow country, clinging to the banks of the Gambia River and almost entirely surrounded by Senegal. Most people live off the land, but increasing numbers are moving to the coast. Here, sandy beaches and mild winters are attracting many visitors from northern Europe. Tourism is Gambia's fastest-growing industry.





LIBERIAN REFUGEES

Liberia has never been colonized, making it the oldest independent republic in Africa. It was founded by Americans in the 1820s as a refuge for Africans who had been freed from slavery. The name Liberia means "freed land." Descendants of the American slaves mixed uneasily with the majority native population. For many years, Liberia was a devastated war zone, the result of violent conflict between the country's ethnic groups, which include the Kpelle, Bassa, and Kru peoples. Homeless victims of the fighting were forced to live in vast refugee camps, where disease and food shortages were common. In 2003, UN peacekeepers entered the country, and the armed groups have now largely been disbanded.



Cocoa beans were first discovered by the Aztec peoples of Mexico. They used the seeds to make a drink called chocolatl, which was exported to Europe by Spanish and Portuguese colonists, where it became an instant success. West Africa now produces over half the world's supply of cocoa beans. Seeds are sun-dried, fermented, roasted, and ground to make cocoa butter.

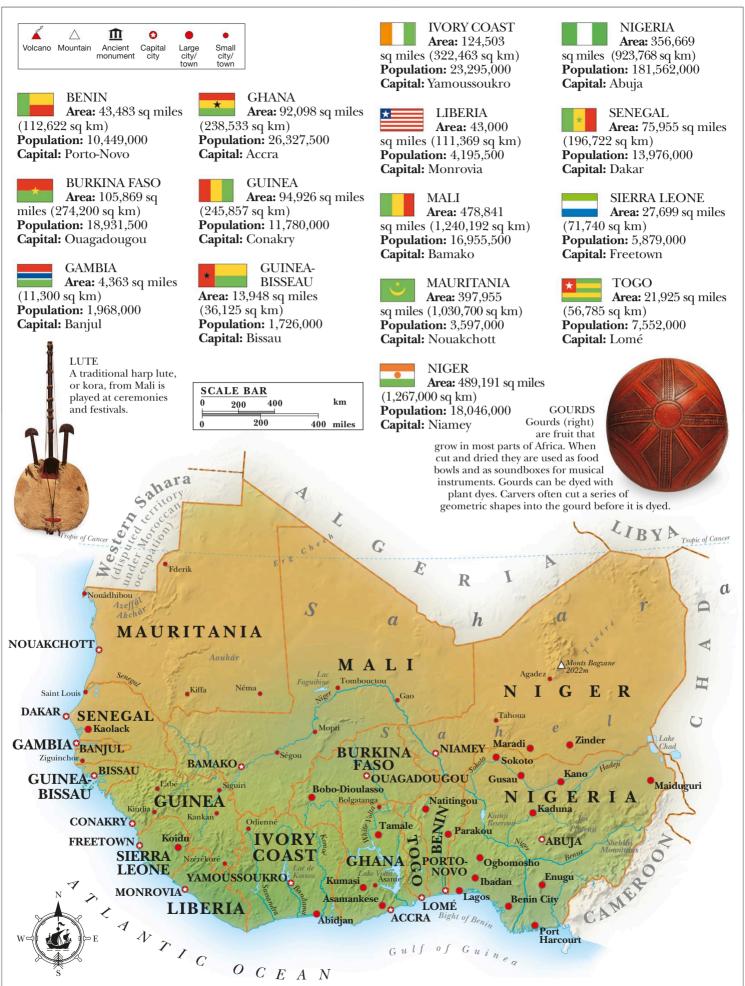


LAKE VOLTA

One of the largest artificial lakes in the world, Lake Volta was formed by the building of the Askosombo Dam on Ghana's Volta River, in 1965. Some 78,000 people, living in 740 villages, were resettled when the dam was built. The lake is a major fishing ground and also supplies water for farmers. The hydroelectric dam generates most of Ghana's power.

Find out more

Africa AFRICA, HISTORY OF AFRICAN WILDLIFE Deserts Volcanoes



WESTERN EXPANSION

UST OVER 100 YEARS AGO, much of the western region of the United States was a wild and lawless place. Far from government control in Washington, the settlers in the West made their own law. The discovery of gold and silver made people rich overnight, providing temptation for

NATIVE AMERICANS

the frontier as their own.

Their attempts to drive out

the Native Americans, who

had lived on the land for

centuries, led to

years of bitter

fighting.

Land-hungry settlers claimed

outlaws. Gunfights were common, and life in the new towns was often violent. Native Americans, the original inhabitants of the area, resented the settlers and fought many wars to protect their lands. By 1869 the railroad had crossed the continent, and by 1890 many Native Americans had been forced to live on reservations;

> the frontier had all but disappeared.

There were no trees or rocks to use as building materials on the Great Plains. So the first settlers built their houses from dirt that they shaped into bricks. These "soddies" could last 10 years

but were dirty and damp.

FRONTIER LIFE

Pan for separating

gold from rubble:

gold dust stuck to

the greasy bottom

of the pan.

Life on the frontier was harsh and lonely for the settlers, many of whom lived far from any town. The whole family had to work long hours on the land to produce enough food to eat, and settlers found it difficult to obtain supplies.

Frontier towns

next to railroads or at river crossings. These towns often consisted of no more than a few dirt roads lined with small buildings with false fronts, to make them look grander. Most towns had a bank, a lawyer's office, a general store, and a blacksmith. There were also saloons and dancehalls where the locals and visiting cowboys and miners could enjoy themselves.

The new towns were often rough and violent because settlers tried to protect their families and their property by using guns. Sheriffs kept the peace as best they could. However, they

THE WILD WEST

1836 Siege of the Alamo leads Texas to break away from Mexico and join the United States in 1845.

1842 Thousands of settlers begin to travel west along the Oregon Trail to live in the new territories.

1845-48 United States gains California, Nevada, and parts of Utah, New Mexico, and Arizona following a war with Mexico.

1847 Mormon settlers establish Salt Lake City, Útah.

1848 Gold is discovered in California.

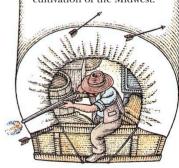
1849 Gold rush brings many prospectors to California.

1858 First regular stagecoach service between East and West-coasts.

1861-65 Civil War splits nation over the issue of slavery.

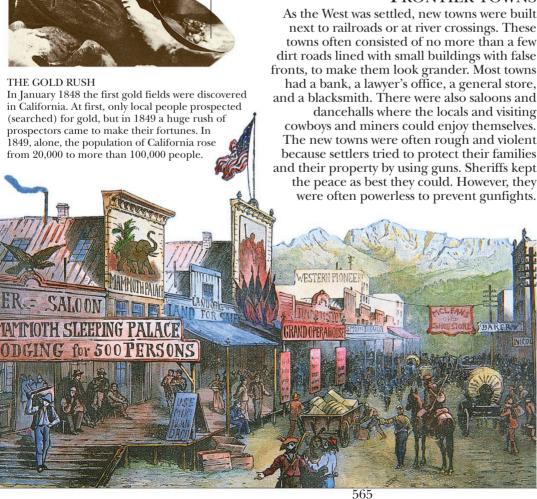
1861-90 Frequent wars between the Native Americans and settlers in the Midwest

1862 Homestead Act offers settlers 65 hectares (160 acres) of virtually free land on the Great Plains; it leads to the population and cultivation of the Midwest.



Find out more

COLONIAL AMERICA NATIVE AMERICANS NORTH AMERICA United states of America United states, history of



WHALES AND DOLPHINS

FIFTY MILLION YEARS before humans first lived on Earth, whales were swimming in the oceans and rivers. Whales are among the most intelligent of all creatures. They are also the largest living animals and among the most gentle and graceful. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises make up a fascinating group of mammals. They are warm-blooded, but unlike seals, they have almost no fur; a thick layer of fatty blubber under the skin keeps them warm. The whale group is divided into those with teeth (toothed whales) and those without teeth (baleen whales). There are dozens of different toothed whales, including the friendly bottle-nosed dolphin and the ferocious orca, which eats almost anything in the sea. Toothless or baleen whales include the humpback and blue whales, which feed by sieving small sea creatures, such as krill, through their teeth. Since all whales and dolphins breathe air, they must swim to the surface Baleen plates for feeding

of the water regularly. Whales and dolphins swim by moving their tails up and down; fish move their tails from side to side. Whales have suffered greatly from hunting by humans, and 9 kinds are on the official lists of endangered species. Today, whaling is not allowed, in the hope that the population of whales will increase, although

some countries plan to restart hunting whales in 2016.

Dorsal (back)

Tail fluke

BLUE WHALE CALF Newborn blue whale calves are about 23 ft (7 m) long and weigh about 6,000 to 8,000 lb (2,700-3,600 kg). The baby whale, or calf, suckles milk from its mother for about seven months before it can start to use the baleen in its own mouth.

BREEDING

Like other mammals, a male and a female whale come together to mate. Some whales, such as the humpback, usually gives birth in warm seas, because the newborn calf has very little blubber to keep it warm. Most large whales produce just one calf every other year.

THE SOCIABLE DOLPHIN

One of the most playful creatures in the world is the dolphin. This sociable animal lives in "superpods" of 1,000 to 5,000 animals. They race through the waves and sometimes can be seen scooting along in front of boats.

BLUE WHALE

The blue whale is the largest animal alive today. and it roams all oceans. Blue whales can live to 80 years of age. The skin on the blue whale's throat has many grooves and expands hugely as the whale feeds.

PORPOISE

There are nine different kinds of porpoises. Common, or harbor, porpoises such as the one shown here are often seen in shallow water close to harbors and beaches.

BOTTLE-NOSED DOLPHIN Of all the animals

on Earth, the delightful, highly intelligent bottle-nosed dolphin is one of the friendliest and most gentle toward humans.

Calf sucks and swallows milk

from its mother's nipple

on her underside.

Blowhole (nostrils)

TEETH AND BALEEN

Toothed whales, such as the bottlenosed dolphin shown above, have dozens of sharp teeth for gripping fish and other slippery prey. Baleen whales, such as the right whale shown left, have comblike baleen plates, also known as whalebone, for sieving krill from the sea.



Calf returns to the surface, breathes out and rests.

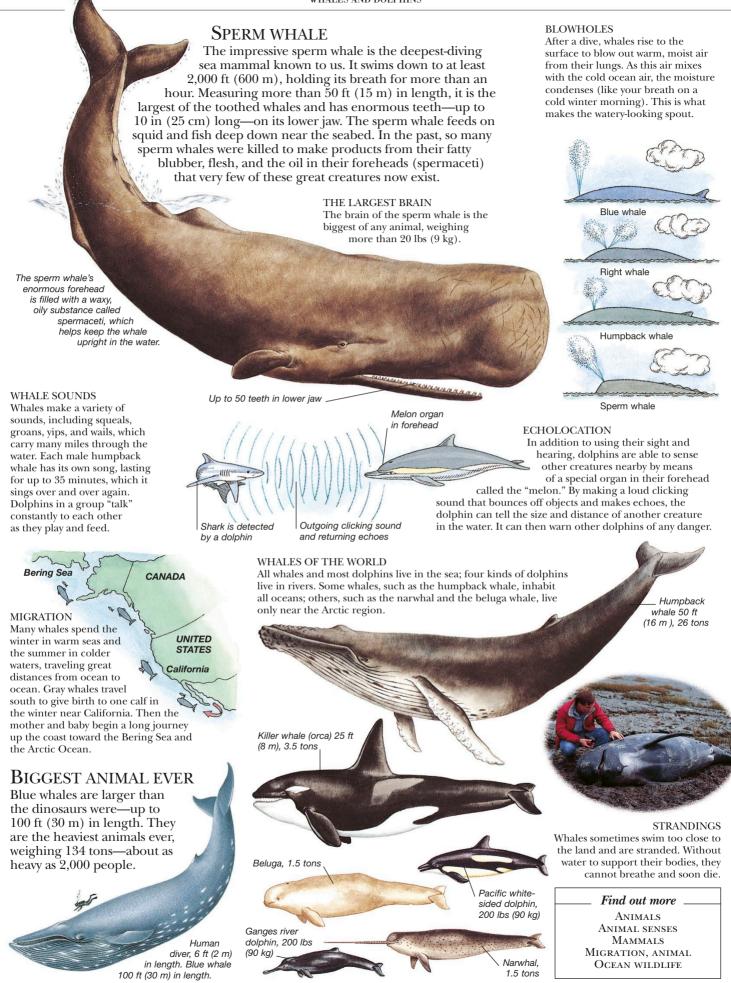
MOTHER'S MILK

A newborn whale must learn to breathe air at the surface within a few minutes of birth, or it will drown. It must also dive down to suck milk from its mother's nipples. During the first few days the calf learns how to suckle, then surface for air.



dives under its mother

Calf lies by mother's side on surface of the water and breathes in air.



WHEELS

SOMETIMES THE SIMPLEST INVENTIONS are the most important. Although no one is sure exactly who invented the first wheel, the earliest records go back to about 5,500 years ago. The wheel has made possible a whole range of machines, from photocopiers to jet engines, that we take for granted today. Wheels have a unique characteristic—they are circular, without corners, enabling them to roll or spin evenly. This allows almost all forms of land transportation—bicycles, cars, trains, and trams—to roll smoothly along roads, rails, and rough ground. In addition, the circular motion of a wheel means that it can transmit power continuously from an engine. Many more inventions are based on wheels. The crane, for example,



Before wheels were invented, people had to push or drag heavy loads over the ground. Perhaps watching a smooth rock roll down a hill gave people the idea of using wheels for transportation.

relies on pulleys (grooved wheels around which a rope is passed), which reduce the effort needed to lift heavy weights; gears multiply or reduce the speed and force of a wheel and are essential in countless other machines.



AXLE AND BEARINGS A wheel spins on a shaft called an axle. Wheels often have ball bearings-several small steel balls that run between the axle and the wheel, allowing it to turn smoothly. Without bearings, the great weight of a Ferris wheel (above) would squeeze the wheel against the axle and prevent it from turning.

INVENTING THE WHEEL The first recorded use of a wheel dates back to around 3500 BCE. This was the potter's wheel, a simple turntable used in Southwest Asia by Mesopotamian pottery workers to make smooth, round clay pots.

fitted wheels to a cart, and

the age of wheeled

transportation began.

About 300 years later, the Mesopotamians



About 4,500 years ago, the Ancient Egyptians built great triangular pyramids as tombs and temples. Gangs of workers dragged huge blocks of stone with the aid of log rollers.

Bibendum, the

famous symbol

of the French tire

company Michelin

The first vehicle wheels used for carts were solid wood. They were made of two or three planks of wood fixed together and cut into a circle. They first appeared in about 3200 BCE.



A gyroscope is a rotating wheel mounted on a frame. When the wheel spins, its momentum makes it balance

like a spinning top. Once a gyroscope is spinning, it always tries to point in the same direction. Aircraft, ships, and missiles use gyroscopes to navigate, or direct themselves, to their destinations.

Wheels with spokes developed in about 2000 BCE. Spoked wheels are lighter and faster than solid wheels and were fitted to war chariots.

The gear wheels are connected by teeth that interlock (fit exactly) into each other. Their mutual positions decide how the force changes

Wheels held together by wire spokes appeared in about 1800. They are very light and strong and were first used for cars, bicycles, and early airplanes. In the 1950s metal wheels replaced wire wheels on cars.



Sets of interlocking toothed wheels are called gears. Gears transfer movement in machines and change the speed and force of wheels. For example, a large gear wheel makes a small gear wheel rotate faster, but the faster moving wheel produces less force. Gears can also change the direction of the motion.

Find out more.

Cars PLASTICS Transportation, history of



Car and bicycle wheels have rubber tires filled with air. They give a comfortable ride and all, except those of racecars, have a tread (a pattern of ridges) to help them grip the road.

Scottish engineer Robert W. Thomson invented the first air-filled tire in 1845.







WIND

As a Gentle Breeze or a powerful hurricane, wind blows constantly around the world. Winds are belts of moving air that flow from one area to another, driven by the sun's heat. Warm air is lighter than cold air, so warm air rises as it is heated by the sun, and cold air flows in to take its place. This sets up a circular current of air which produces winds. Light, warm air exerts less pressure on Earth than cold air, creating an area of low pressure toward which cold air flows. Similarly, cold air sinks and produces an area of high pressure from which air flows outward. The greater the difference in pressure between two areas, the stronger the winds. Weather forecasters use the Beaufort scale to measure the speed of wind. It runs from 0 to 12: for example, force 2 is a light breeze; force 12 is a hurricane. The size and shape of areas of land

a hurricane. The size and shape of area and water affect local winds, which are often given special names, such as the chinook in North America and the sirocco in Italy.

Horse latitud

Path of air

Doldrums

Doldrums

Path of air

Horse latitudes

At the equator, the sun's heat warms the air. In this area, the air rises, causing a belt of calm air called the doldrums.

When the air has risen very high, it cools and sinks back to Earth in the horse latitudes.

WORLD WINDS

Besides local and seasonal winds, there are certain winds that always blow. These are called prevailing winds. There are three main belts of prevailing winds on each side of the equator. They are called the trade winds, the westerlies, and the polar easterlies. The direction they blow in is affected by the spin of Earth. They are angled toward the left in the Southern Hemisphere and toward the right in the Northern Hemisphere.



WIND DIRECTION

A wind is often named according to the direction from which it is coming. For example, a wind that comes from the west is called a westerly. Windsocks (above) and vanes are used to show wind direction.

The westerlies are warm winds that blow away from the horse latitudes in the direction of the poles.

The trade winds flow from the horse latitudes toward the equator.

In between the westerlies and the trade winds is an area of calm called the horse latitudes. The name may refer to the many horses that died on ships that were becalmed in this region.



Monsoons

Seasonal winds that blow in a particular direction are called monsoons. For example, during the summer in southern Asia, the wind blows from the Indian Ocean toward the land, bringing heavy rains. In the winter the wind blows in the opposite direction, from the Himalayas toward the ocean.

Find out more

CLIMATES ENERGY STORMS WEATHER



The earliest ships used wind power to carry them across the sea. Wind also powers machines.

Windmills were used in Iran as long ago as the 7th century for raising water from rivers, and later for grinding corn. Today, huge windmills, or wind turbines, can produce electricity; a large wind turbine can supply enough electricity for a small town. Wind turbines cause no pollution, but they are large and noisy and take up huge areas of land.

NE trade

Equator

Horse latitudes

Westerlies

SE trade

The polar easterlies are cold winds

which blow away

from the poles.

States uses 300 wind turbines to produce electricity.

A wind farm in the United

WORKING WOMEN In the United States about 47 percent of workers are women. But relatively few hold important positions, and most earn less than men doing the same jobs.

WOMEN'S RIGHTS

UP TO 200 YEARS AGO women had few rights. They were not allowed to vote, and in some societies they were considered the property of their fathers or husbands. By the mid-19th century, women were demanding equality with men. They wanted suffrage the right to vote in elections—and an equal chance to work and be educated. They demanded the right to have their own possessions, to divorce their husbands, and to keep their children after a divorce. The fight for women's rights was also called feminism. The first organized demand for the vote occurred in the United States in 1848. By the 1920s, women had won some battles, particularly for the vote and greater education. In the 1960s women renewed their call for equal rights. This new protest was named the women's liberation movement and led to laws in many countries to stop discrimination against

> women. Yet today, in some countries, women are still denied full voting rights.



SUSAN B. ANTHONY One of the leaders of the suffrage movement in the United States, Susan B. Anthony (1820-1906) helped launch Revolution, the first feminist newspaper.



SUFFRAGETTES

In 1905, a newspaper used the word suffragette to insult women who were fighting for the vote. However, the suffragettes were delighted with the name, which has been used ever since. Many suffragettes broke the law and went to prison for their beliefs. Women who used peaceful means to obtain the vote were called suffragists.

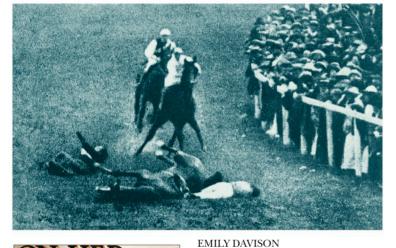


Suffragettes publicized their campaign by chaining themselves to the railings of famous buildings.

in prison refused to eat. Jailers fed them by pouring liquid food down tubes forced through the women's noses and into their stomachs. It was painful and seriously injured some women. Force-feeding ended in 1913.



WOMEN'S LIBERATION MOVEMENT During the late 1960s and 1970s, the women's liberation movement fought for further improvements in women's rights. Women everywhere demonstrated for equal pay, better health care, and an end to pornography and violence against women.



In 1913, British suffragette Emily

Davison leaped under a racehorse

owned by King Edward VII and died. Her protest drew attention to the Votes for Women campaign.

ON HER THEIR LIVES DEPEND

WOMEN AT WAR During World War I (1914-18), women in Britain worked to keep factories going while the men fought. They proved that women were just as capable as men. In 1918, British women over 30 got voting rights. Two years later, all American women also gained the vote.

1792 Mary Wollstonecraft of Britain published A Vindication

WOMEN'S RIGHTS

of the Rights of Woman. 1848 First women's rights conference, Seneca Falls, New York, calls for voting

rights for women.

1893 New Zealand is the first country to grant voting rights to women.

1917 Jeannette Rankin of Montana is the first woman elected to Congress.

1920 19th amendment grants women a vote.

1923 Alice Paul introduces the first equal rights amendment to Congress.

1960 Sirimavo Bandaranaike of Sri Lanka becomes world's first female prime minister.

1963 Federal Equal Pay Act outlaws paying women less than men for the same job.

1966 National Organization for Women (NOW) founded.

1979 UN passes Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination Against Women.

FORCE-FEEDING In 1909, suffragettes

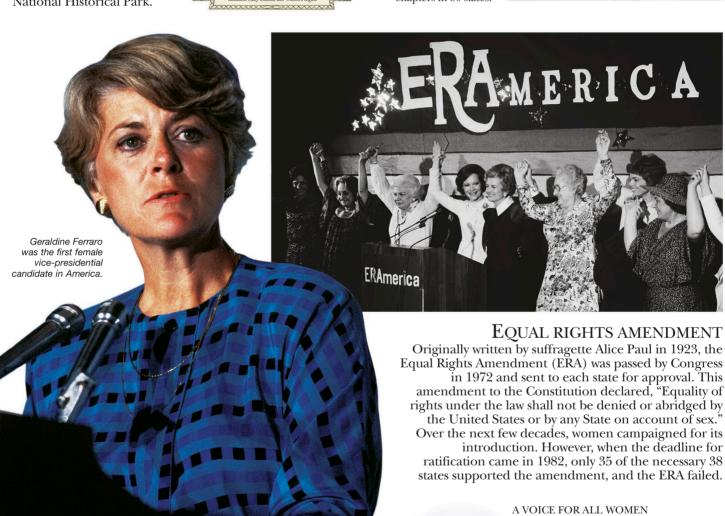
SENECA FALLS

The first national women's rights convention was held at Seneca Falls, New York, in July 1848. Its organizers included Lucretia Mott and Elizabeth Cady Stanton (right), two abolitionists who were leaders of the growing women's movement. Delegates at the meeting demanded equal rights and opportunities for women. including the right to vote. Seneca Falls is now the site of the Women's Rights National Historical Park.



NOW FOR WOMEN Founded in 1966 to fight for women's equality issues, the National Organization for Women (NOW) became the strongest women's rights group in the country. One of its founders and its first president was author Betty Friedan (right), whose groundbreaking 1963 book, The Feminine Mystique, helped launch the women's liberation movement. NOW has campaigned on many women's issues, including sex discrimination in the workplace and the Equal Rights Amendment. Today, NOW has more than 500 chapters in 50 states.





Women in politics

Winning the right to vote was an important victory in the quest for equality between the sexes. Since that time, women have been able to influence the decision-making process by becoming candidates for political office. In recent years record numbers of women have been elected to government posts at the local, state, and national levels. Women have also been chosen for important federal jobs, such as Supreme Court justice, attorney general, surgeon general, and ambassador to the United Nations.

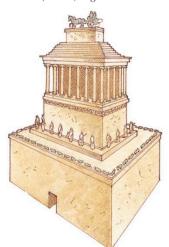
Although the women's liberation movement sought to unite all women, some nonwhite women did not feel part of a movement led mostly by whites. Shirley Chisholm (left), the first African-American woman elected to Congress, founded one of many women's rights organizations that encouraged women from minorities to vote.

Find out more

Abolitionist movement CIVIL RIGHTS Human rights

PYRAMIDS

Three pyramids were built at Giza, Egypt, in about 2600 BCE as tombs for three Egyptian kings. The largest, made from more than two million huge blocks of limestone, stands 482 ft (147 m) high.



MAUSOLEUM

The Mausoleum at Halicarnassus (in modern Turkey) was a huge marble tomb built for Mausolus, a rich governor. It stood 135 ft (41 m)high, with a base supporting 36 columns, under a stepped pyramid. An earthquake destroyed most of the mausoleum.

LIGHTHOUSE

The Greek architect
Sostratos designed the
world's first lighthouse.
It was built around
304 BCE on the island
of Pharos, Alexandria,
Egypt. It stood about
440 ft (134 m) high.
A fire burned at the
top to mark the
harbor entrance.



ZEUS
The great Statue
of Zeus, king of
the Greek gods,
stood 40 ft (12 m)
high at Olympia,
Greece. Phidias,
a famous Greek
sculptor, created
the statue in about
435 BCE. The god's
robes and ornaments
were made of gold,
and the skin
of ivory.

WONDERS OF THE ANCIENT WORLD

TWO THOUSAND YEARS AGO, Ancient Greek and Roman tourists visited the world's great landmarks just as we do today. Ancient "travel agents" compiled lists of amazing things that travelers should see. These "wonders" were outstanding examples of human artistic or engineering achievement. The seven most commonly listed monuments to human endeavor are called the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World. They all had qualities that made them stand out from the rest. Some were the most beautiful statues, others the largest structures of the day. Of the seven wonders.

largest structures of the day. Of the seven wonders, only one, the Great Pyramids, can still be seen today. The Hanging Gardens, the Temple of Artemis, the Statue of Zeus, the Mausoleum, the Colossus, and the Lighthouse at Pharos have all

vanished or are

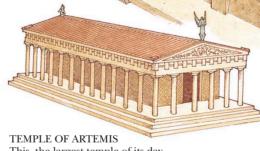
in ruins.

HANGING GARDENS

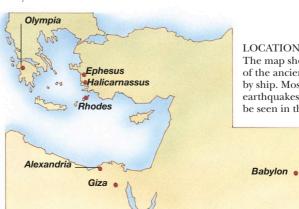
In 605 BCE, Nebuchadnezzar II, king of Babylon, built the Hanging Gardens in his kingdom. He planted many exotic plants on a brick terrace 75 ft (23 m)

above the ground.

Machines worked
by slaves watered
the plants.



This, the largest temple of its day, was dedicated to Artemis, goddess of the moon and hunting. Built almost entirely of marble by the Greeks at Ephesus (in modern Turkey), it burned down in 356 BCE, leaving only a few broken statues.



Colossus

The bronze statue of the sun god Helios towered 120 ft (37 m) over the harbor entrance on the island of Rhodes in the Aegean Sea. Built in 292 BCE, it was about the same size as the Statue of Liberty.

LOCATION OF THE WONDERS

The map shows the location of the Seven Wonders of the ancient World. Travelers visited many of them by ship. Most of the wonders were destroyed by earthquakes or fire, but some remains can still be seen in the British Museum in London, England.

Find out more

ALEXANDER THE GREAT BABYLONIANS EGYPT, ANCIENT

WORLD WAR I

ARCHDUKE FERDINAND

On June 28, 1914, a Serbian terrorist shot Franz Ferdinand, heir to the throne of Austria and Hungary. Germany encouraged Austria to retaliate, or fight back, by declaring war on Serbia. A month after the assassination, BETWEEN 1914 AND 1918, a terrible war engulfed Europe. The war was called the First World War, or the Great War, because it affected almost every country in the world. It began because of the rivalry between several powerful European countries. Fighting started when the empire of Austria and Hungary declared war on Serbia. Soon, other countries joined the war. They formed two main groups: the Allies, composed of Britain, France, Italy, Russia, and the United States, versus the Central Powers—Germany, Austria-Hungary, and Turkey. In the beginning, everyone thought the war would be short and glorious. Young men rushed to join the armies and navies. But it soon became clear that none of the opposing armies was strong enough to win a clear victory. Thousands of troops died, fighting to gain just a few hundred feet of the battlefield. In the end, the war, which some called the "war to end all wars," had achieved nothing. Within a few years an even worse war broke out in Europe.



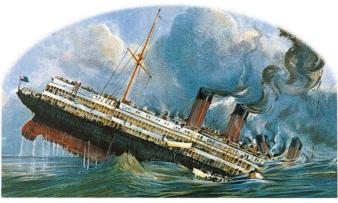
The armies advanced as far they could, then dug trenches for shelter. Life in the trenches was miserable. Soldiers were often up to their knees in mud.

Lice and rats added to their discomfort. When soldiers left the trenches to advance farther, the enemy killed them by the millions with machine guns. Each side also had artillery—guns that fired huge shells—which killed many more and churned up the battlefield into a sea of mud.



U-BOATS

German submarines called underwater boats, or U-boats, sank many cargo ships in the Atlantic, causing food shortages in Britain.



LUSITANIA

On May 7, 1915, a German U-boat torpedoed the British passenger liner Lusitania. More than 100 American passengers drowned, some of whom were very rich and famous. This angered many Americans and turned them against Germany. The sinking helped bring the United States into the war on the Allied side.

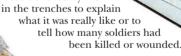
jobs, such as making ammunition. Their efforts disproved the old idea that women were inferior to men and eventually led to women gaining the right to vote. But when the troops returned after the war, there was massive unemployment, and women lost their jobs.



COMMUNICATION

People at home had little idea of the real conditions of the war. Officers read mail from soldiers and censored, or cut out, information that told the true story. Troops returning home were

often too sickened by life



GERMANS

Until 1918 it looked as if Germany and its allies might win. But they were outnumbered, and when the British navy blocked the ports and cut off supplies of food and vital war materials, the German people rioted. They demanded food and peace, and the Kaiser—the German emperor-gave up his throne. Germany then made a peace treaty, called the Treaty of Versailles, with the Allied forces. The Germans lost much land and took the blame for starting the war.



WORLD WAR I June 1914 Assassination of Archduke Franz Ferdinand. July 1914 Austria-Hungary declares war on Serbia. August 1914 Germany declares war on Russia and France and invades Belgium. Britain declares war on Germany and Austria-Hungary. May 1915 Italy joins Allies. July 1916 Allies use tanks for the first time in France. April 1917 United States

enters the war.

huge attack fails.

their final attack.

PROPAGANDA

March 1918 Russia signs treaty

with Germany. Germany's final

September 1918 Allies begin

November 1918 Germany signs armistice, ending the war.

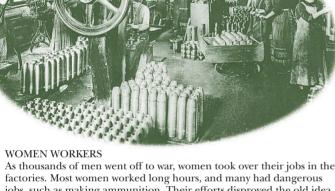
Wartime posters and newspapers aimed to persuade people that the enemy was evil and that war must go on. The message of this propaganda, or governmentcontrolled news, was that everyone should help by fighting, working, raising money, and making sacrifices. The poster (left) shows a frightening image of Germany with its hands on Europe.

DEATH TOLL

Germany and Russia each lost nearly two million soldiers in the war. Britain lost nearly one million. In all, 10 million died.

Find out more

Depression of the 1930s Women's rights World war ii



WORLD WAR II

IN 1939, GERMAN TANKS and bombers attacked Poland, and the bloodiest war in history began. Like World War I, World War II was a global war and was fought on the ground, in the air, and at sea. The war was a result of the rise to power of the German National Socialist, or Nazi, Party, led by Adolf Hitler. The Nazis wanted to wipe out the memory of defeat in World War I. Within a year, German armies, with help from Italy, had occupied much of Europe. Only Britain opposed them. In 1941, Hitler

invaded the Soviet Union. But the Soviet people fought hard and millions died. In the Pacific, the Japanese formed an alliance, called the Axis, with Germany and Italy. Japanese warplanes bombed the American naval base at Pearl Harbor, in Hawaii. This brought the United States into the war, and they joined the Soviet Union and Britain to form the Allies. By May 1945, Allied forces had

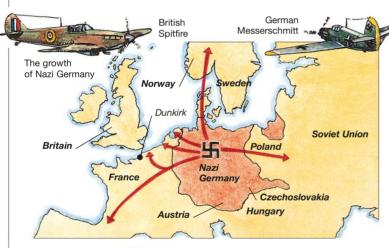
defeated the Nazis in Europe; Japan surrendered in August. When the war ended, 45 million people had died and much of Europe was in ruins. Two new "superpowers"—the Soviet Union

and the United States—began to dominate world politics.



HITLER

In 1933, Adolf Hitler came to power in Germany as leader of the Nazi Party. The Nazis were fascists: they were against Communism and believed in strong national government. The Nazis ruthlessly crushed anyone who opposed them. They enslaved and murdered Jews, gypsies, and other minorities, whom they blamed for all of Germany's problems, from defeat in World War I to unemployment and inflation.



INVASION

In 1938, Hitler took control of Austria and parts of Czechoslovakia. Britain and France did not oppose him, and he went on to invade Poland. Britain and France then declared war on Germany. German troops smashed into France in 1940, sweeping aside the armies of Britain and France. Fleets of fishing boats and pleasure steamers from the southern coast of England helped the Royal Navy rescue the retreating Allied soldiers from the beaches at Dunkirk, on



EVACUATIONS

During the bombing of major cities, such as London, thousands of British children were evacuated to country towns and villages where they were much safer.

BLITZ

the coast of France.

Between August and October 1940, the British Royal Air Force fought the Luftwaffe—the German air force—in the Battle of Britain and finally won. Without control of the skies, Hitler could not invade Britain.

His bombers began to bomb British cities during the night.

This "blitzkrieg,"

or blitz, killed 40,000 people, mostly civilians.



MIDWAY
Japan conquered
many Pacific islands
and invaded mainland
Asia. But the United
States' fleet defeated
the Japanese on
June 4 to 7.

June 4 to 7, 1942, at the Battle of Midway. The battle turned the Pacific war in favor of the Allies.

eific islands added mainland at the United of fleet defeated panese on the control of the contro

The Soviet advance

The defeat of Hitler's Germany, 1944-45

Britain

Held by Germany at end of war

Liberated by Allied forces

Neutral

Advance of Allies

PEACE IN EUROPE

By the spring of 1945, the Allies had recaptured most of occupied Europe and began to cross the Rhine River into Germany. In the east, the Soviet army swept toward Berlin, Germany's capital. Crushed between these two powerful forces, the German armies surrendered. Hitler committed suicide, and the biggest and most expensive war in human history ended.



CONCENTRATION CAMP

After Germany surrendered, Allied troops discovered horrifying concentration (prison) camps throughout Europe, where the Nazis had imprisoned up to 26 million people they considered "undesirable," including millions of Jews. The prisoners were starved and tortured, and many were eventually gassed to death.

RESISTANCE

Many people in Europe hated the Nazi occupation of their countries. So they formed secret resistance movements to spy on and fight the enemy. They used hidden radios (above) to work behind the battle lines. Resistance workers risked torture and death if they were discovered.



D-DAY

In June 1944, Allied troops invaded occupied Europe in the greatest seaborne landing ever mounted. Invasion day was code-named D-day. The D stood for deliverance. After a bitter struggle, and aided by resistance fighters, the Allied forces broke through, and the German soldiers retreated or were taken as prisoners.



VE DAY

On May 8, 1945, the Allies celebrated VE (Victory in Europe) Day. However, there were still another three months of bitter fighting in the Pacific. In August 1945, US planes dropped two atom bombs on Japan, destroying the cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki. This was done to force Japan to surrender quickly and so save Allied lives that would be lost if the Allies invaded Japan. Within a few weeks the Japanese surrendered and the war ended.

WORLD WAR II

September 1, 1939 Germany invades Poland. Britain and France declare war on Germany two days later.

April 1940 Germany invades Denmark and Norway.

May 1940 Germany invades Belgium, the Netherlands, and France.

June 1940 Germans enter Paris, and France signs an armistice (peace agreement) with Germany.

April 1941 Germany invades Greece and Yugoslavia.

June 1941 Germany invades the Soviet Union.

September 1941 Siege of Leningrad (Soviet Union) begins; lasts over two and a half years.

December 7, 1941 Japanese planes attack Pearl Harbor. The United States, Britain, and Canada declare war on Japan.

February 1942 Japanese capture many Pacific islands.

August 1942 German attack on Stalingrad (Soviet Union) begins.

November 1942 Under General Montgomery the British defeat Germany, led by Rommel, at El Alamein, Egypt. Allied troops land in French North Africa to fight Germany and Italy.

January 1943 German armies besieged in Stalingrad surrender.

May 1943 German armies in North Africa surrender to the Allies.

July 1943 Allies invade Sicily.

September 1943 Allied forces land in Italy. Italy surrenders.

June 1944 Allied forces land in Normandy, northwest France, in the D-day invasion.

May 1945 German forces surrender; war in Europe ends.

August 1945 Allies drop atomic bombs on Japan.

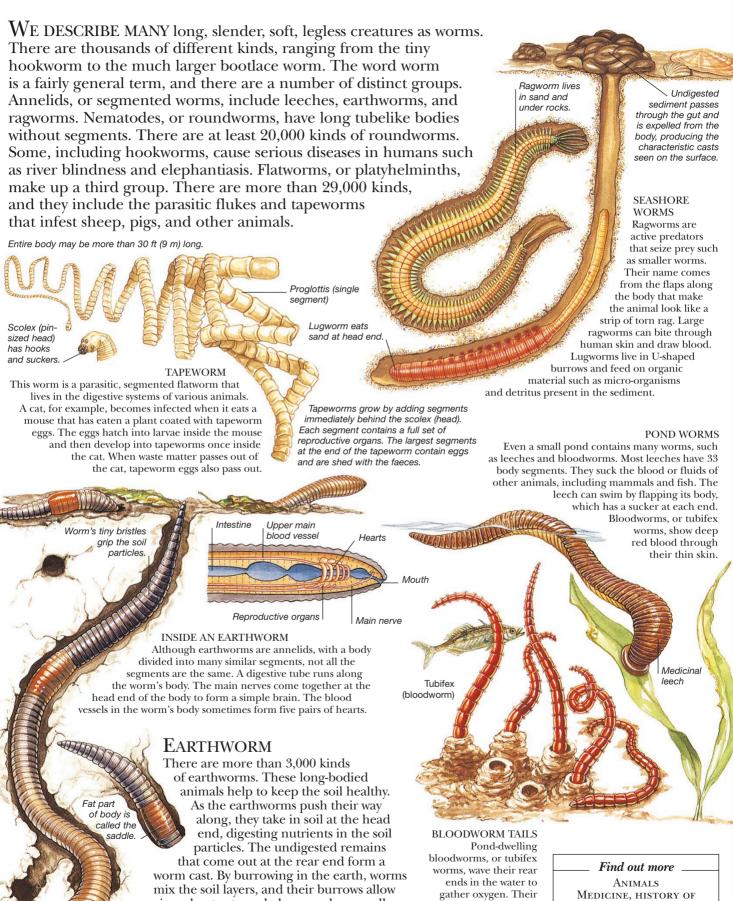
September 2, 1945 Japan signs an unconditional surrender, ending World War II.



Find out more

Churchill, sir winston Europe, history of Holocaust Roosevelt, franklin delano World war i

WORMS



heads are buried in the

mud, taking in nutrients.

Soil

air and water to soak downward, generally

increasing the fertility of the soil.

WRITERS AND POETS



HOMER

One of the world's first writers was the ancient Greek poet Homer, who lived about 2,700 years ago. He wrote long epic verses called *The Iliad* and *The Odyssey*. In *The Odyssey* the beautiful singing of the birdlike sirens (above) lures sailors to their death by shipwreck on the rocky coast.

WRITING

Even a short novel has more than 50,000 words, so writing can be hard work. To make it easier, most writers organize their work carefully. Writing methods are quite individual. Many authors use computers, while some still prefer pen and paper. American Raymond Chandler (1888-1959), who wrote detective novels, had a favorite way of writing throughout his working life.

A READER'S IMAGINATION can be excited by the way in which writers and poets use words. Writers create fantasy worlds for readers to explore. Historical novelists and science fiction writers transport us back to the past or into the distant future. Others writers, such as journalists, write in a way that creates a lifelike picture of real events they have experienced. And poets arrange words into patterns or rhymes that bring pleasure just by their sound or their shape on the page. A writer is anyone who expresses facts, ideas, thoughts, or opinions in words. Most writers hope or expect that their work will be published—printed in books or magazines and read by thousands of people. But some writers, including diarists such as the Englishman Samuel Pepys (1633-1703), write for their own pleasure. They do not always expect their work to be published. Poets are people who write in verse, or poetry. Some poets use strict patterns of rhythm and sound, but others write without any set form, in a style that is

closer to everyday speech.



of his books on yellow paper. He used half-size sheets because he made changes by retyping, not by changing words with a pen. Retyping a whole sheet would have taken longer.

Chandler typed the first draft, or version,

Chandler's secretary typed a clean version of the finished draft

Books such as J.S. Hatcher's Textbook of Pistols gave Chandler the accurate information he needed to make his stories seem lifelike and real.

ANNE FRANK

ANNE FRANK

During World War II, the German

Nazi government persecuted millions
of European Jews. To escape, Anne Frank
(born 1929) and her Jewish family hid in a secret attic
in a Dutch office. The diary that Anne wrote while in
hiding was later published. It is a deeply moving and tragic
account of her ordeal. Anne died in a prison camp in 1945.

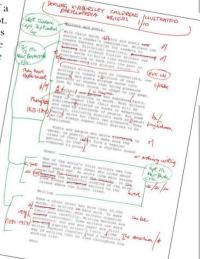
MANUSCRIPT
A writer's original typed
or handwritten version of a
work is called a manuscript.
The editor writes
instructions to the
printer on the
manuscript and may
also make changes
and revisions to
improve the writing.
For example,
F. Scott Fitzgerald
(1896-1940) was bad

at spelling, and his publisher

The manuscript for this page, with the

publisher's corrections

corrected these errors.



on white paper.

CHAUCER

Geoffrey Chaucer (c 1340-1400) was an English government official. He wrote poems in English at a time when most English writers were writing in French and Latin. Chaucer began his most famous work, the *Canterbury Tales*, in about 1386. It is a collection of stories told by pilgrims traveling from London to Canterbury. The stories tell us much about 14th-century life and are often very amusing.



Uncle Tom's Cabin is a powerful antislavery novel written by Harriet Beecher Stowe (1811-96) in 1852. It became extremely popular all over the world, even in some southern states of America, where printing a copy was illegal at the time.



LONGFELLOW

During his lifetime, Henry Wadsworth Longfellow (1807-82) was the most popular poet in the United States. His *Song of Hiawatha*, which was published in 1855, sold more than one million copies while Longfellow was still alive. The poem tells the story of a Native American tribe before America was colonized by Europeans. Longfellow wrote on many subjects and in many styles, but he is best remembered for his romantic "picture poems" about American life.





DICKENS

Some of the greatest novels in the English language are the work of Charles Dickens (1812-70). He wrote colorful and exciting novels, such as Oliver Twist, Nicholas Nickleby, and David Copperfield, which also drew attention to the poverty and social injustices of 19th-century England.



NEIL SIMON

Playwright Neil Simon was born in New York City on July 4, 1927. He has written more than 25 plays and musicals, many of which have been made into movies. Most of his plays deal with aspects of ordinary American life. However, the writer's insight and sense of humor ensure that his plays appeal to people of all nationalities.

The Goodbye Girl, one of Neil Simon's best-loved movies, is set in New York.

LITERARY FILE

c. 2300 BCE Ancient Egyptian writers create the world's first literature, The Pyramid Texts.

c. 600 BCE Greek poet Sappho writes early lyric poetry (poetry with music)

c. 500 BCE Greek poet Aeschylus (525-456 BCE) writes the earliest dramas.

c. 100 CE Greek writer Plutarch (46-120 CE) writes *The Parallel Lives*, a collection of biographies.

1420 Zeami Motokiyo (1363-1443), the greatest writer of Japanese Nohdramas, writes *Shikadosho* (Book of the Way of the Highest Flower).

1740-42 Englishman Samuel Richardson (1689-1761) writes one of the first English novels, Pamela, or, Virtue Rewarded.

1765 Horace Walpole (1717-97), an Englishman, writes a ghost story, *The* Castle of Otranto.

1819-20 American
Washington Irving
(1783-1859) publishes one
of the first books of short
stories, which includes
The Legend of Sleepy Hollow
and Rip Van Winkle.

1841 American writer
Edgar Allan Poe (1809-49)
publishes *The Murders in the Rue Morgue*, the first
detective story.

1847 English novelist Charlotte Brontë writes Jane Eyre under the false name Currer Bell, because it is still unacceptable for "respectable" women to write fiction.

1864 Jules Verne (1828-1905), a Frenchman, writes the first sciencefiction story, Journey to the Center of the Earth.

1956 The performance of *Waiting for Godot* by Irish-French dramatist Samuel Beckett (1906-89) opens the way for modern drama.

1993 American novelist
Toni Morrison (born 1931),
author of Song of Solomon and
Beloved, becomes the first
African-American to win the
Nobel Prize for Literature.

Find out more

LITERATURE MOVIES SLAVERY THEATER

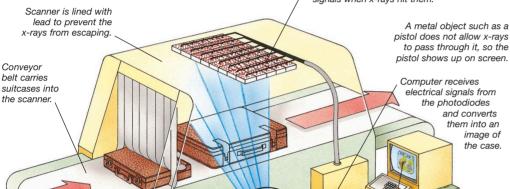
X-RAYS

TO THE EARLY PIONEERS of medicine, the thought of looking through the body of a living person would probably have seemed like magic. But today it is routine for doctors and dentists to take pictures of their patients' bones and teeth with an x-ray camera. X rays are invisible waves, like light or radio waves. They can travel through soft materials just as light passes through glass. For example, x-rays can travel through flesh and skin. But hard materials such as bone and metal stop x-rays, so bone and metal show up as a shadow on an x-ray picture. x-rays have many uses: scientists use them to probe into the molecular structure of materials such as plastics, and engineers make x-ray scans of aircraft to find cracks that could cause mechanical failure. In

addition, the sun, stars, and other objects Array of photodiodes—electronic in space produce x-rays naturally. detectors that produce electrical signals when x-rays hit them.



WILHELM ROENTGEN The German scientist Wilhelm Roentgen (1845-1923) discovered x-rays in 1895. Roentgen did not understand what these rays were, so he named them x-rays.







X-RAY TUBE Like a light bulb, an x-ray tube is filled with an inert (nonreacting) gas, but produces x-rays instead of light.

X-ray tube produces X ravs

> As the electrons crash into produce the x-ray beam. A powerful electric field

the target, atoms of the metal

pulls electrons at high speed

toward the metal target.

Monitor screen displays

contents of case to

security guards.

BAGGAGE SCANNER

Airports have x-ray scanners (left) to check baggage for weapons and other dangerous objects. An x-ray tube produces a beam of x-rays, and a conveyor belt carries each suitcase into the path of the beam. Electronic detectors pick up the x-rays once they have passed through the case. A computer uses signals from the detectors to build up a picture of the contents of the case.



A strong electric current heats a wire. The energy from the electric current knocks some electrons out of the atoms in the wire.

X-RAYS IN SPACE

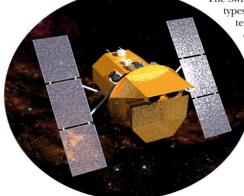
The Swift satellite (left) has a three different types of telescopes, one of which is an x-ray telescope. The telescope detects x-rays coming from the sun and stars, and from objects such as black holes. The satellite sends x-ray pictures back to Earth. Astronomers use these pictures to discover and understand more of the universe

MEDICAL X-RAYS

Doctors and dentists use x-ray machines to look inside their patients' bodies without using surgery. The machine makes an x-ray picture using a digital sensor, or on a piece of photographic film. The photograph is a negative, and bones show up in white. Large doses of x-rays are harmful, so x-ray examinations must be carefully controlled.

Find out more

Atoms and molecules MACHINES MEDICINE, HISTORY OF SCIENCE STARS



Zoos

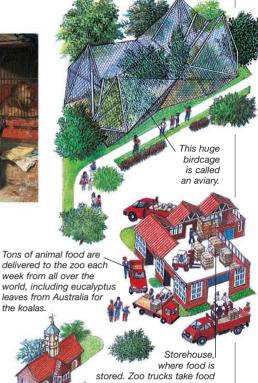
PEOPLE BEGAN TO KEEP animals in zoological gardens, or zoos, more than 3,000 years ago, when rulers in China established a huge zoo, called the Gardens of Intelligence. Today, most cities have a zoo, wildlife park, or aquarium, which provide a chance to observe and study hundreds of different animals. However, many people do not agree about the value of zoos. Zoo supporters say that zoos give people the opportunity to be close to animals, which they would never otherwise experience; zoos help us appreciate the wonder of the natural world; and zoo staff carry out scientific research and important conservation work, such as breeding rare species. Zoo critics believe that it is wrong to keep animals in captivity; the creatures behave unnaturally, and in poorly run zoos they suffer because of stress, unsuitable food, dirty conditions, and disease.



EARLY ZOOS

In early zoos animals such as elephants were taught to perform for the visitors, as shown in this picture. Animals are no longer trained to perform for the public. The purpose of a zoo is to enable people to see how wild animals behave in their natural surroundings. The ideal solution is to save wild areas, with their animals and plants, and allow people to visit these, but this is not always possible.

Display boards and guide books full of information provide education



from here to the animals.

Gardeners take care of the zoo grounds and look after all of the plants. Sianposts around the zoo direct visitors to different areas Zoo vans collect dirty straw from each of the animal houses.

Zookeeper delivering straw to animals

> Zoos have restaurants and cafés, where visitors can eat, drink, and relax.

Thousands of schoolchildren visit zoos each ye with their

Visitors can buv souvenirs in the zoo store.

In some zoos, such as the Binder Park Zoo (left), animals range free in large enclosures with trees and other natural features. People view the animals through glass panels rather than iron bars. You can even see the animals from an open-topped bus. In most countries inspectors can arrive unannounced to check the welfare of the creatures. A few zoos still treat their captives badly, and organizations such as Zoo Check work toward ensuring better conditions in zoos.

Zookeepers hose down the animal houses every day with water.

HOW ZOOS ARE RUN

A zoo employs zookeepers to look after the animals, zoologists (scientists who study animals), veterinarians, accountants, architects, cooks, gardeners, builders, and many other people. The zoo manager must keep all of these people organized because there are many jobs to do, such as ordering the correct food for each animal and running the souvenir store and the restaurants. Visitors have to pay an entrance fee toward the upkeep of the zoo, but most zoos also need government funding.

Find out more

Animals Conservation AND ENDANGERED SPECIES

INDEX

Page numbers in **bold** type have most information in them.

Aachen Cathedral 112 aardvarks 331 Abidjan, Ivory Coast 563 abolitionist movement 8, 317, aboriginal Australians 9, 53, 54, 57. 58 absolute dating 422 absolute zero 252 Abu Dhabi 348 acacia trees 242 acceleration 215 accents (over letters) 20 accretion disc 77 acid rain 417 acorns 997 530 acoustics 406 Acre, city of 150 acropolis, Athens 244, 245 acrylic paints 401 Act of Union (1801) 536, 540 action and reaction 215 action painting 399 actors 246, 359, 360, 460, 520, acupuncture 116, 337 Adams, John 154, 296, 425 addax 160 addiction 167 Adelaide, Australia 55 Aegean civilizations 83

aerial surveys 231 aerosols 418 Afghanistan 110, 111, 269

AFL see American Federation of Labor Africa 10-15, 149, 200, 242 Central 106-107 East 172-174, 557

history 14-15, 71 North 11, 379-380 slave trade 16, 467-468 Southern 490-491 West 11, 71, 561-564 see also South Africa

African-Americans 16 rights of 122, 264, 300, 301 soldiers 123

and Supreme Court 511 women 571 African elephant 184

African National Congress 15, 264, 332

African Union 15 African violets 142 aging 263

agora 245 agricultural revolution 205 agriculture see farming

AIDS 164 ailerons 18

AIM see American Indian Movement

air 51, 228, 326, 395 aircraft 17-18, 51, 186, 188, 278, 342, 413, 529

autopilot 328 fighting 573, 575helicopters 253, 508 loudness 473 navigation 373 spy planes 128

air masses 559 air pressure 558, 559 air sports 502 air-traffic control 138 Akashi-Kaikyo Bridge 82 Akkad 509

Alabama 301 Alans 63 Alaric the Goth 63 Alaska 34, 282, 381, 384, 543,

544 546 Albania 489 Albert, Prince 550 albino animals 229 Alcatraz prison 370

alchemy 113 Alcock, John 18 Alcott, Louisa May 321 Alexander the Great 19, 61, 245, 402, 403, 508

Alexandria, Egypt 19, 121 algae 346, 422, 459 Algarve, Portugal 420

algebra 335 Algeria 379 Alhambra Palace 497

alimentary canal 161 Allah 288, 361 All Blacks 376

alleles 230 alligators 149, 436 alloys 342

alphabets 20, 447 alpha particles 427 Alps 59, 219, 222, 232, 233, 290,

357, 358, 488, 512 aluminum 342 alveoli 326

Amazon River 79, 80, 130, 438, 477

amber 182 American Antislavery Society 8 American Federation of Labor

306 American Indians see Native

Americans American Indian Movement American Revolution 21-22,

144, 154, 223, 296, 555 ammonites 218, 423 Amnesty International 264 amniotic fluid 434 amoeba 346

amperes 560 amphibians 23, 24, 142, **225**, 423

amplification 183 Amritsar, India 271

Amsterdam, Netherlands 259, 324 anacondas 470

anesthetics 167 anarchism 238 Anatolia 534 anatomy 73, 313

see also human body ANC see African National

Congress ancestor worship 562 Andalucia, Spain 496, 497 Andersen, Hans Christian

Andes 36, 130, 267, 357, 358, **476**, 477, 478

anemometer 558 anemones 147, 458, 459 Angel Falls 478 angelfish 390 anglerfish 155

animals 23-26, 73, 175 camouflage 86, 90, 391, 437 and color 132

endangered species 142-143, 160, 184, 242, 358 farm 202-203 flight 210-211

hibernation 254, 469 microscopic 346

migration **350**, 567 nests and burrows 374 prehistoric 421-422

seed dispersal 227 senses 25-26, 168

in sports 502 and transportation 496, 497, 528, 568

in warfare 19, 38, 352 working 261, 267, 509, 528 zoos 581

see also amphibians; mammals; reptiles; wildlife Ankara, Turkey 533

annelids 577 anole lizards 323

Antarctica 27-28, 125, 236, 414, 415

anteaters 241 antennae 25, 26, 280, 469 anthers 212

Anthony, Susan B. 468, 570 anthropology 455 antibiotics 167

anticyclones 559 antihistamines 167 anti-Semitism 259 antiseptics 339

anti-slavery movement 8, 468, 532, 579 antlions 280

ants 29, 217, 241 aorta 250

Apache people 371 apartheid 15, 264, 332, 474 Apennines 290, 292

apes 353-354, 424 aphids 70 Apollo (god) 368

Apollo missions 129 moon landing 355, 529, 543 apothecaries 338 Appalachians 381

Appaloosa horse 261 apples 220, **226** aqueducts 82

Arabs 39, 43, 47, 87, 172, 273, 347-349 456 561

arachnids 24, 500 Aral Sea 110 arc 335

archaeology 30-31, 370, 482,

533, 554 Archaeopteryx 210 arch bridges 82, 215 archer fish 334 archers 99, 352 archery 502

arches 32, 33 Archimedes 456 Archimedes' screw 327, 456

architecture 32-33, 55, 121 ancient wonders 572 Caribbean 95

European 190, 221, 233, 234, 290, 324, 489, 498, 499, 550 Norman 378 Renaissance 433

skyscrapers 91, 543 Arctic 34-35, 49, 90, 125, 190, 236, 282, 381, 414-415, 448, 452Arctic Ocean 35, 39, 387

Arctic tern 35, 210, 350 area 560

Argentina 36-37, 241, 476, 481 soccer team 477 argonauts (shellfish) 462

Ariane rocket 440 Aristarchus 48, 170 Aristophanes 246 Aristotle 19, 73, 432

arithmetic 335, 386 Armada, Spanish 185 armadillos 160, 241, 331 Armenia 103

Armenians 534 armies

Alexander the Great's 19 Australian 57 Civil War 123, 124 English 189 North Korean 304

Ottoman 394 Roman 444 armillary sphere 432

armor **38**, 287, 302 Armstrong, Louis 16 Armstrong, Neil 46, 355, 529,

543 army ants 29 aromatherapy 337 art 398-401

aboriginal 9, 54 ancient Greek 246 Aztec 60 Chinese 116

European 191, 233, 498 Inuit 282 Islamic 288

religious 398, 430 Renaissance 313, 398, 433

restoration 401 war 124 see also cave paintings; rock

paintings arteries 250, 263 arthritis 164 Arthur, King, 303 Asante, Ghana 563 Asclepius 338

asexual reproduction 411 Ashanti peoples 10 Asia **39-44**, 145, 352 art 399

Central 110-111 history 43-44 steppes 43, 241, **242** Southeast 39, 40, 43, 44, 482-

485 Asian elephant 184 Asian water dragon 322 aspirin 167

assassinations 300, 301, 317, 548, 573 asses 260-261

asteroids 409, 410 astrology 504 astronauts 46, 395, 449, 494, 495

astronomy 47-48, 134, 336, 456, 457, 504, 517 astrophysics 406

Aswan High Dam 151 Atacama Desert 478 Atahualpa, Inca emperor 141 Ataturk, Kemal 196 Athena 244, 368

Athens, Greece 244, 245, 246 Atlantic Ocean 49-50, 106, 145, 199, 452 atlas moth 217 Atlas mountains 357, 380

atmosphere 51, 169, 409 atolls 147, 388 atomic bombs 129, 576

see also nuclear weapons atomic clocks 126 atomic energy 180 atoms **52**, 113, 385, 406, 427 Atrebates 105 Attila the Hun 63 Auckland, New Zealand 376 Augustus, Roman emperor 443 aurora borealis 35 auroras 510 Auschwitz camp 259 Australia 9, **53-58**, 225 history **57-58**, 146 Uluru 53, 54, 441 Australia 53 Austria 59, 247, 573, 575 autobiography 321 autocue 518 automatic machines 328 autopilot 373 avalanches **357**, 512 aviaries 581 ax, hand 506 axis 335 axles 328, 568 axolotl 308 axons 78 Ayers Rock see Uluru Aymara people 477 Azerbaijan 103 Azores 49 Aztecs 60, 141, 368, 563

B

Babbage, Charles 139 Babel, Tower of 310 babies 263, 278, **434-435**, 465 baboons 354 Babylon, city of 61, 572 Babylonians 61, 373, 386, 522, 597 Bach, Johann Sebastian 136 backbone see spine back projection 360 Bacon, Francis 460 bacteria 156, 164, 167, 209, 339, 346, 422, 472 badgers 227 Baffin Bay 93 Bahrain 347, 349 Baikal, Lake 448 Baird, John Logie 519 Baja California, Mexico 344 Bakelite 413 balance 168, 262

balance of payments 524 bald eagle 383 baleen whales 566 ballet 137, 447 ball game, Mayan 336 balloons, hot-air 456, 529 Baltic States 62, 191 Bambuku head 562 Bandelier National Monument 370 Bangladesh 269, 271 banking 191, **351**, 512 bank notes 351

Bantu people 14 baobab trees 159, 242 baptism 119 Barbarians **63**, 443

Barcelona, Spain 498 barges 234, 274, 438, **528** bark 531

barnacles 148 barographs 558 Baroque era 33, 136

bartering 178 Bartholdi, Frédéric Auguste 505 Barton, Clara 64 Baryonyx 162, 163 basalt 231, 441 baseball 65, 544 basketball 66, 501 Bastille Day 95 Bastille prison 224 Batman, John 55 bats 67, 142, 168, 210, 254, 331, batteries 181, 182, 183, 457 battles Britain 575 Gettysburg 123 Guagamela 19 Hastings 540 Issus 19 Iwo Jima 295, 548 Lepanto 394 Lexington 21 Little Bighorn 372 Midway 396, 576 Naseby 189 Orléans 298 Passchendaele 325 Salamis 246 Stalingrad 493 Trafalgar 369, 541 Trenton 555 Waterloo 369 Ypres 573 bauxite 342 Bavaria, Germany 233 Bayeux Tapestry 134, 378 Bay of Pigs, Cuba 548 beaches 53, 388, 458, 496 Beagle, HMS 153 beaks 75, 197 bears 34, **68**, 254, 314, 358, 414 Beaufort scale 569 beavers 331 Beckett, Samuel 520 Bedouins 347 Beech Starship 1 413 beefsteak fungus 363 beer 232, 325 bees 69, 100, 213, 279, 280 Beethoven, Ludwig van **137**, 234 beetles **70**, 179, 211, 279, 280, 308, 358, 363, 531 Beijing, China 114 Beijing Opera 116 Belarus 62 Belfast, Northern Ireland 538 Belgium 193, **324**, **325**, 573 Belize 108 Bell, Alexander Graham 457, 516 Belsen camp 259 Bengal, Bay of 272 Benin, Kingdom of 14, 16, 71 Benz, Karl 98 Beowulf 321 Berbers 379 Bering Strait 39, 371, 384 Berlin, Germany 196, 232, 259 airlift 128 Berlin Wall 129, 232 Bermuda Triangle 50 Bernini, Gian Lorenzo 433 berries 226 beryl 442 beta particles 427 bhangra 270 Bharatanatyam 152 Bhutan 269 Bible 61, 112, 118, 289, 297, 310, 403, 407, 430, 432 biceps 362 Big Bang **72**, 549 Bill of Rights 144 bills (birds') 75, 197 bills (laws) 140 binary code 139, 519

binoculars 517

binocular vision 201 biography 321 biology **73**, 455 see also animals; plants; wildlife bioluminescence 155 biome 176 bird-of-paradise flower 213 birds 24, **74-75**, 182 Arctic 35 endangered species 143 evolution 197, 198, 210 flight 210-211 forest 216, 217 and insecticides 176 migration 350 mountain 358 nests 75, 374 polar 414, 415 seabirds 389, 390, 458, 459 seed dispersal by 227 waders 458 water 308 wetlands 334 birds of paradise 75 birth 435 bison 382 bivalves 462 Blackbeard 408 black bears 68, 254 Black Death 76 black holes 48, 77, 503 black power salute 393 Black Sea 103 blacksmiths 38 black widow spider 500bladder 263 blank verse 460 Bled, Lake 488 Blitz 575 blood 250, 263, 362 circulation 262, 338 blood plasma 557 bloodhounds 25-26 bloodletting 339 bloodworms 577 bluebells 216 bluebottles 209 blues 544 Bluetooth 139 blue whales 566, 567 boar, wild 234 boas 470 boats 215, 273, 314, 396, **463-464**, 509, 528 see also barges; ships bobcats 358 Bodrum, Turkey 533 body see human body body painting 401 body temperature 331 Boers 474 bogong moths 350 boiling point 251 bolas 36 Bolívar, Simón 481 Bolivia 477, 481 Bollywood 270 Bolshoi ballet 447 Bombay see Mumbai Bombay cat 101 bomb disposal 439 Bonaire 96 bone 465 see also skeletons Bonn, Germany 234 Bonny, Anne 408 bonsai 293 books 403 see also literature boomerangs 9 Booth, John Wilkes 317 Border Patrol 266 Borneo 483, 484 Borobudur Temple 482 Bosnia and Herzegovina 193, 196, 488 Boston Tea Party 21

botany 73, 146, 212, 455 see also plants Botany Bay 57, 146 Botswana 490 Botticelli, Sandro 433 bottlenose dophins 566 Boudicca (Boadicea) 105 boules 221 bows and arrows 352, 372 Boyd, Belle 123 bracken 216, 356 Brady, Matthew 124 Brahma 255 brain 78, 262 Braque, Georges 399 Brasília, Brazil 81, 121 brass 342 brass instruments 367 Braun, Wernher von 440 Brazil 79-81, 200, 438, 476, 480, soccer team 477 Brazil nuts 80, 226 bread 73 breathing 263, **326**, 395 Brecht, Bertolt 520 breeding, captive 143 Brendan, Saint 199 bricks 442, 509 bridges 82, 215, 252, 275, 284 Brisbane, Australia 55 bristletails 280 Bristol, England 468 Britain, ancient 105 Romans and 88, 444 British Empire 270, 536, 550, and American Revolution 21-22 colonies 15, 37, 53, 57, 71, 94, 131, 291, 377, 397, 483, 498 slavery 467-468 Britain, Great see United Kingdom broadleaf trees 216, 530 Broadway 520 bronchi and bronchiole 326 bronze 286, 342 Bronze Age 30, 38, 83 bronzes 14, 71 Brown, Arthur Whitten 18 Brown, John 8 Brown, Linda 511 Brunei 40, 484 Brunel, Isambard Kingdom 275 Brussels, Belgium 325 Brutus, Marcus 88 bryozoans 94 **Bucephalus** 19 Buchenwald camp 259 Budapest, Hungary 196 Buddha, the (Siddhartha Gautama) 84 Buddhism 32, 43, 84, 258, 269, 293, 321, 430, **431**, 482, 483 Tibetan 115, 116 Zen 294 Buenos Aires, Argentina 36 buffalo see bison bugs 280 buildings see architecture Bulgaria 486 bulletproof vests 38 bullfighting 496, 497 Bunvan, Paul 368 buoys 373 Bureau of Engraving and Printing 240 burial mounds 195 burials, Viking 553 Buri Khalifa 33 Burke, Robert O'Hara 58 Burma see Myanmar burrowing creatures 241, 374, 458, 470, 472 burs 227 Burundi 11, 173

buses, London 536 bushes 412 Bush, George H.W. 129 Bushmen 10 butane 228 butterflies 26, 73, 85-86, 143, 211, 212, 213, 280, 384 butterfly fish 207 Byblos 403 Byrd. William 432 Byzantine Empire 87 Byzantium see Istanbul

cabinet, president's 425 Cabot, John 94 cacti 142, 160 caecilians 225 Caesar, Julius 88 caimans 149 Cairo, Egypt 10, 361, 379 calcite 104, 442 calendars 522 California 543, 544, 546, 565 see also San Francisco Cambodia 489 Camelot 303 camera obscura 89 cameras 89, 232, 277, 404-405 digital 89, 405 movie 359 video (camcorders) 518, 519 Cameroon 106 camouflage 86, **90**, 391, 437 Canada 34, **91-94**, 282, 382, 384 history 94 hockey 257 Canadian Mounted Police 91 Canadian Shield 93 canals 109, 274, 290, 324, 348, 419, 448, 509 Canary Islands 49, 499 Canberra, Australia 53, 55 cancer 164, 248 cane toads 225 canine teeth 515 cannibals 200 canoes 372, 377, 531 Canterbury Tales 538, 579 canvas, artist's 400 canyons 381 capacitors 183 Cape Town, South Africa 474 Cape Verde Islands 13, 153 capillaries 250, 326 capital cities 121 Africa 12, 107, 174, 380, 475, 491 564 Asia 41, 111, 117, 271, 273, 349, 484 Atlantic territories 50 Australia 55 Baltic States 62 Caribbean 96 Caucasus republics 103 Central America 109 Europe 192, 325, 454, 487, North America 92, 93 Pacific Islands 397 South America 478 UK 539 USA 545, 546 capitalism 135 capital letters 20 Capitol building 140, 240 caravels 195 Caraway, Hattie 140 carbolic acid 339 carbon 287 carbon dioxide 51, 73, 228, 250, 326, 395, 411, 530 cardinal numbers 386 cargo ships 419, 463

Caribbean region 95-96, 133, 408, 467, 541 carnival 79 carnivores 175, 318, 330 carnivorous plants 412 carp 294, 308 Carpathian Mountains 486, 487 carpets 110, 268, 283, 380 cars 97-98, 182, 187, 235, 287, 290, 294, 449, 466, 525, 528 exhausts 417, 418 and pollution 529 production line 548 solar-powered 510 steering wheels 328 tires 568 Carter, Dan 376 Carter, Howard 31 Carthage 403 Cartier, Jacques 94 cartilage 461, 465 Cartwright, Alexander 65 Caspian Sea 42, 103, 283, 309 cassava 107 caste system 255 castles 99-100, 220, 378, 533 Castro, Fidel 135, 300, 481 Catalonia, Spain 498 catalytic converters 417 caterpillars 85-86, 280 catfish 168, 206, 208 cathedrals 112, 195, 221, 378, 446 cats 101-102, 230, 242, 358 big 176, **318-319** saber-toothed 423 cattle farming 36. 54, 80, 81, 172, 173. **203**. 220, 375, 476, 512 cattle, sacred 270 Caucasus republics 103 Cavaliers 189 cave dwellings 370 cave paintings 104, 152, 165, 205, 400 caves 104 caviar 283, 448, 449 Cayley, Sir George 18 Ceausescu, Nicolae 493 cellos 366 cells 262 blood cells 250, 262 nerve cells 78, 262 Celsius scale 959 Celts 105, 286, 303 cemeteries, war 325 Centigrade 252 centipedes 24, 472 Central Africa 106-107 Central African Republic 106, Central America 108-109 Central Asia 110-111 Central Intelligence Agency 128 ceramics 237, 421 cerebral hemispheres 78 CERN 406 Ceres 410 Cerra Aconcagua 36 CFCs (chlorofluorocarbons) 417, 418 Chad 106 chaffinches 74 Chain, Ernst 339 chain mail 38 chalk 441 chamber music 364 chameleons 90, 323, 437 chamois 358 Champlain, Samuel de 92 Chandler, Raymond 578 Channel Islands 537, 539 Channel Tunnel 222 Chaplin, Charlie 359 Charlemagne, emperor 112 Charles I, king of England 189, 338, 541

Charles II, king of England 189, Charles V, Holy Roman Emperor 247 Chartists 541 Chartres Cathedral 195, 221 châteaux 220 Chaucer, Geoffrey 538, 579 cheerleaders 365 cheese 991 394 cheetahs 319 chemicals 113, 167, 228, 392, 413 energy from 182 polluting 417 chemistry 113, 456 Chernobyl disaster 493, 535 Chiang Kai-shek 333 Chicago, IL 381 Chichen-Itza 383 chickenpox 164 chickens 202, 203, 204 child labor 551 Chile 36, 37, **478** chilies 199, 226 chimpanzees 354 Chimu empire 480 China 39, 43, 114-117, 205, 352, 527, 581 art 399 Communism 114, 135, 333 knowledge 89, 134, 373, 440 and Korean War 305 languages 116, 310 money 351 Yangtze River 40, 42, 117 Shang dynasty 83 writing 20, 116 Chinese immigrants 265 Chisholm, Shirley 571 chitin 279, 466 chitons 459 chivalry 302 chlorophyll 411 chocolate 199, 325, 412, 563 cholera 164, 173, 209 chordates 23 Christianity 112, 118-119, 195, 297, 340, 431 and art 398 Crusades 150, 303 and drama 234, 520 in Ethiopia 172 holidays 258 in India 268 and Jerusalem 289, 430 and Ottoman Empire 394 in the Philippines 482 Roman Empire and 63, 87, 118, 195, 297 see also Protestantism; Roman Catholicism Christmas 118, 203, 258 chromosomes 229 chrysalis 280 churches 118, 291, 378, 398, 535 Churchill, Winston 120, 128, Church of England 185, 540 Church of the Holy Sepulchre 430 CIA see Central Intelligence Agency cichlid fish 207 CIO see Congress of Industrial Organizations circle 335 circuit boards 183 circuits, electric 181 circulatory system 262, 338 circumference 335 cirques 236 CITES (Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species) 143

cities 121, 190

ancient 60, 276, 443

see also capital cities; towns

Citipati 163 civil law 311 civil rights 16, 122, 264, 300, 301, 511 Civil War, American 64, 123-124, 317, 416, 532, 547 Africa 11, 13, 106, 172, 173, 490, 491, 561, 563 Central America 108 English 189, 541 Middle East 348 Roman Empire 88 Russia 492 South America 130 Southeast Europe 486, 488 Spanish 496, 497 clans 538 Clark, William 296, 314 classical music 137, 364, 365 claws, cats' 319 Clay, Henry 140 cliffs 459 Clifton suspension bridge 275 climate 125 Antarctica 27 Asia 40, 242, 272, 348 Atlantic Ocean 49 Central America 108 Europe 190, 191, 193, 219, 222, 232 North America 92, 381, 543 see also weather climbing 357, 395 clippers 464 clocks 126, 328 cloning 230 closed-circuit television 518 clothes 524 historic and traditional 286. 488, 533, 537 clotting, blood 250 clouds 51, 169, 428, 507, **559** clown fish 147 cnidarians 24 coal 34, 127, 232, 234, 274, 510 and pollution 417 Welsh 538 coal gas 228 coast see beaches; seashore coats of arms 298-299 cobras 159 coca 130, 476 cochlea 168 cockchafer beetles 70 cockles 462 cockroaches 279, 280 cocoa beans 563 coconuts 227, 531 cocoons 85, 500 cod 206, 421, 452 coelacanths 389 Coelophysis 437 coffee 39, 59, 130, 476, 481 coins 351 coke 287 Cold War 49, 128-129, 532 collagen 465 collectives 492 Colonial America 131 colonies, animal 374 colonies, European see British Empire; and particular countries Colorado beetles 70 Colorado River 381, 544 Colombia 130 Colosseum, Rome 443 Colossus of Rhodes 572 color 132, 519 Columbus, Christopher 133, 258 columns 32 comedies (drama) 246, 460, 520 comets 134 common law 311 Commonwealth, British 540, 541

communications **514**, 516, 574 Communion, Holy 118, 297 Communism 44, 135, 157, 193, 196, 486, 488 China 114, 135, 333 North Korea 304, 305 Soviet Union 129, 135, 196, 446, 447, 486, 492-493 Vietnam 552 compasses magnetic 49, 93, 329, 373 proportional 432 composers **136-137**, 190, 247, composites 413 compost 472 compounds, chemical 113 computers 138-139, 277-278, 327, 457, **513**, 516 on aircraft 17, 18, 278 in cars 98 and music 137 and photographs 405 production of 115 in trains 526 and weather forecasting 559 concave shape 316 concentration camps 259, 576 conch shells 462 Concorde 17, 529 concrete 151, 442 condensation 252 conduction 251 conductors 181 Confederacy 123-124, 317 congenital diseases 164 conglomerate 441 Congo 106 Congo, Democratic Republic of the 106, 107 Congo River 106, 107 Congress 140, 312 Congress of Industrial Organizations 306 Congreve, Sir William 440 coniferous trees 216, 530 conquistadors 60, 141 conservation 86, 142-143, 156, 160, 166, 319 forests 217, 354 grasslands 242 lakes and rivers 308 polar regions 415 wetlands 334 wild flowers 213 Constantine the Great 87 Constantinople see Istanbul constellations 503, 504 Constitution, US 140, 144, 239, 266, 311, 312, 416, 425, 511, 547, 548 constrictors 470 container ships 419, 463 Continental Congress 154, 296, continental drift 145, 170 continental shelf 388, 390 continents 145, 170 contraction 252 convection 251 convergent evolution 198 convex shape 316 convicts 57 Cook, James 57, 146 Cooksonia 422 cooperative movement 275 cooperatives, farmers' 343 Copenhagen, Denmark 453 Copernicus, Nicolaus 170, 432, 456 copper 342, 478 Copper Age 83 coral islands 272, 273 coral reefs 56, 147, 153, 176, 207, 388, 389, 390, 396, 469

core, Earth's 169 cork 420, 531 corn 476 cornea 201 coronal mass ejections 510 corona, sun's 510 corries 236 corrosion 342 Corsica 219 Cortés, Hernán 141 cosmonauts 46, 494 Costa Rica 109 Côte D'Azur 999 Coto Doñana National Park 334 cotton 110, 269, 274, 468 mills 275 cottonmouth snake 334 cotyledons 227 Coubertin, Baron Pierre de 393 counterpoint 136 Counter-Reformation 429 courts 311 see also Supreme Court cowboys 565 covotes 166 crabs 148, 458 crafts African 11, 14, 71, 474 of barbarian tribes 63 Native American 372, 383 Roman 444 cranes 329, 419, 463, 568 crayfish 307 creation myths 368 credit cards 278, 351 crevasses 236 cricket (sport) 95, 536 crickets 26, 142, 280 Crick, Francis 73 Crimean peninsula 535 critical mass 385 Croatia 488 crocodiles 142, 149, 436, 437 crocodilians 436 Cromwell, Oliver 189, 541 crops 204, 205 cross of Lorraine 298 crowbars 328 crucifixion 297 cruise liners 27, 463, 528, 574 Crusades 150, 303 crustaceans 24, 148, 458 crust, Earth's 169, 170, 171, 231 Crystal Palace 550 crystals 442 Cuba 95, 135, 256, 300, 481, 548 cubism 399 cubits 560 cuckoos 75, 350 cucumbers 226 Cugnot, Nicolas 98 Cultural Revolution 333 cuneiform 20, 61, 83 Curação 96 Curie, Marie and Pierre 427 curlews 75, 458 currency 53, 190, 194, 447 pirates' 408 currents, electric 181, 182, 183 measuring 560 currents, ocean 272, 387, 414 currents, river 438 cuttlefish 391 Cuzco, Peru 267 Cycladic culture 83 cycling 221, 249, 393, 529 disabled 513 cyclones 507, 559 Cyprus 534 Cyrillic alphabet 20, 447 Cyrus the Great 61, 402 Czechoslovakia 157, 196, 247, 439, 575

 $\mathbf{D} \cdot \mathbf{E}$

Daguerre, Louis 404 Daimler, Gottlieb 98 Dakar, Senegal 561 Dalai Lama 115, 269 Dali, Salvador 398, 498 Dalton, John 52, 113, 457 dams 111, **151**, 231, 438, 563 damselflies 280 dance 152 ballet 137, 447 flamenco 496, 497 tango 36 traditional 9, 13, 270, 396, 489 488 dandelions 227 Danube River 59, 190, 486, 487 Danyang-Kushan Grand Bridge 82 Dao people 483 Dare, Virginia 131 Darius I, king of Persia 402 Darius III, king of Persia 19 Dark Age 340 dark energy 549 dark matter 549 Darwin, Charles 153, 197 date palms 160 Dauphin of France 298 Davis, Jefferson 123 Davis, John 477 Davison, Emily 570 Davy Lamp 274 Day of the Dead 256, 430 days 522 D-day landings 576 DDT 176 Dead Sea 289, 309 death 430, 431 decibels 473 deciduous trees 216, 412, 530 decimal system 386 Declaration of Independence 8, 154, 296, 505, 555 deep-sea wildlife 155-156 deer 216, 242 defense 240 Delacroix, Eugène 399 Delhi, India 270 deltas 438 democracy 157, 244, 245, 293, 497, 543 Democratic Party 140, 416 Democritus 52 dendrites 78 Denmark 35, 452, 453 dentine 515 dentists 179, **515** Depression (1930s) 158, 320, 445 dermatology 337 desalination 348 desert roses (minerals) 442 deserts 39, 56, 114, 125, 174, 176, 228, 347, 383, 478, 490,496 aestivation 254 cold 159 dust devils 507 hot 160 mirages 316 wildlife **159-160**, 254, 374, 383 see also Sahara Desert desktop publishing 277 detritivores 175 dhows 273 diabetes 167 diagnosis 337 diameter 335 diaphragm 326 diatoms 346 Dickens, Charles 579 dictatorships 238 diesel fuel 187, 392 digestion 161, 251, 263

Cordillera Cantabrica 498, 499

corals 147, 390, 458

digital technology 89, 126, 360, 404, 405, 518, 519 dikes 394 Dimorphodon 211 Dinka people 172 Dinosaur National Monument dinosaurs 162-163, 210, 211, 423, 436, 437, 549 diodes 183 Dionysus 246, 520 Diplodocus 163 diptera 209 disabilities 264, 278, 513 disciples 118, 297 discrimination 264 diseases 124, **164**, 173, 209, 363 District of Columbia (D.C.) 546 diving 395 diving beetles 308 Diwali 431, 522 Djenne, Mali 561 DNA (deoxyribonucleic acid) 52, 73, 229 Dnieper River 535 docks 419 dodo 143 dogs 25-26, 38, 165-166, 168 huskies 34, 282, 331 doldrums 569 Dolly the sheep 230 Dolomites 292 dolphins 198, 566-567 Dome of the Rock 430 domes 32 Domesday Book 378 Donets River 535 dongle 281 donkeys 261, 496, 528 as Democrat symbol 416 Doppler effect 72 dormice 254 Douglass, Frederick 8, 123 Douro River 420 dovecotes 100, 374 Dracula~486drag 215 dragonflies 211, 308 Drakensberg 474 Drake, Sir Francis 185 drama see theater and drama Dreamtime 9 Dresden, Germany 233 drilling 228, 231 drone flies 209 drought 81, 158, 557, 561 drugs **167**, 411 illegal 130, 167 Druids 105 drums 11, 367 drupes 226 DTP see desktop publishing Dubai 348 dubbing 360 Dublin, Ireland 284 Dubrovnik, Croatia 488 ducks 203, 307 Dunant, Henri 64 Duncan, Isadora 152 ${\rm dung\ beetles\ }70$ dungeons 99, 100 Dunkirk rescue 575 Dürer, Albrecht 233 Dust Bowl 158 dust devils 507 dust mites 346 Dutch colonies 474 Dutch elm disease 70, 363 DVDs 277, 518 dwarf planets 410 dwarf stars 504 dyeing 403, 562 426, 510 dynamos 182 electronics 89, 138, 139, 183, eagles 159, 201, 210, 383 277-278, 457, 519 Earhart, Amelia 18 musical instruments 367 ears 25, 26, 159, 168, 184, 362 electrons 52, 181

Diggers 189

Earth 169-170, 175, 406, 409 atmosphere 51, 169 continents 145 cooling 387 energy resources 186 geology 231 gravity 243 life 72, 169, 170, 186, 422, 428 Renaissance ideas of 432 satellites' view of 451 and time 522 earthquakes 145, 171, 251, 292, 295, 343, 383, 420, 534 predicting 171, 231 earth sciences 455 earwigs 280 earthworms 466, 577 East Africa 172-174, 557 East Asia 39, 40 Easter 118, 431 Faster Island 396 Eastern Europe 128, 129, 157, **193**, 265, 266 Eastman, George 404 East Timor 42 echidna 330 echinoderms 94 echoes 473 echolocation 67, 567 eclipses, solar 510 ecology 175-176, 455 see also environment; pollution ecosystem 175 Edison, Thomas 177, 457 editing movies 360 television 518 Edmontosaurus 163 education 10, 108, 239 eels 155, 182, 207, 390, 458 egg cases 458 eggs 75, 437, 458, 469 human 434 Egypt, ancient 178-179, 379 Alexandria 19, 121 beliefs 70, 102, 178, 368 boats 464, 528 cats 101, 102 decorative arts 237, 398 hieroglyphics 20, 179 measurements 560 papyrus 403 pyramids 178, 404, 568, 572 science 113, 126, 178, 179 Tutankhamun 31, 178, 367 Egypt, modern 10, 19, 150, 151, 379 eidelweiss 358 Eiffel, Alexandre Gustave 505 Eiffel Tower 220, 466 Einstein, Albert 77, 180, 406, 457, 522 Eire see Ireland ejaculation 434 El Dorado 141 elections 157, 240 presidential 425 electrical wires 413 electric eels 182 electric heaters 251 electricity 52, 127, 181-182, 183, 186, 228, 342, 406 early research 177, 182, 223 geothermal energy 170 measuring 560 solar cells 510 see also hydroelectric power electric motors 182, 187 electric sense 26 electric shocks 182 electrolysis 342 electromagnetism 315, 329, 406,

elements 113 elephants 38, 106, 143, 184, 197, 331, 475, 483 as Republican symbol 416 Elizabeth I, queen of England Elizabeth II, queen of Great Britain 377 Ellington, Duke 16 Ellis Island, NY 266, 505 El Salvador 108 email 281 embryos 434, 435 emeralds 130 emirs 348 emperor penguins 415 enamel (decorative) 237 enamel (teeth) 515 Endeavour 146 endoscopes 316 endoskeletons 465 energy 186, 187, 514 atomic 180, 385 dark 549 geothermal 170 heat 186, 251 kinetic energy 186 light 315 potential 186 and respiration 395 saving 418 solar 186, 510 engines 187-188, 215, 251 car 97, 98 jet 17, 18, 188, 287, 529 rocket 187, 395, 440 England 536 history 76, 185, 369, 378, 540-541 see also British Empire; United Kingdom English Channel 539 English Civil War 189, 541 English language 310 Enlightenment 196 entomologists 280 environment 27, 110, 142, 164, 198, 513 see also ecology; pollution enzymes 161, 262, 363 Ephesus, Turkey 533, 572 epics 321 epidemics 164 epidermis 262 epiglottis 161 epithelial cells 262 Equal Rights Amendment 571 Equator 106, 125, 170, 558, 569 Equiano, Olaudah 468 equids 260-261 Erasmus, Desiderius 432 Eris 410 erosion 357, 472 Eskimos see Inuits esophagus 161 Estefan, Gloria 256 estivation 254, 350 Estonia 62, 191 estrogen 435 estuaries 438 Ethiopia 172, 174, 379, 542 ethnic cleansing 196 Etna, Mount 291, 292 Euclid 335 Euphrates River 39, 61, 347, 509, 533 euro 190, 194 Europe 190-196 Celts 105 colonies 15, 36, 43, 44 history 112, 195-196, 247, 340-341 languages 310 see also Eastern Europe;

European Union 192, 194, 284, 325, 452, 496, 497, 524, 541 evacuations 575 Evangelical churches 119 evaporation 251, 252, 428 Everest, Mount 42, 51, 117, 357 Everglades 309, 382 evergreen trees 216, 412, 530 evolution 31, 153, 197-198, 423, 424 exercise 248, 249, 362 exoskeleton 24, 279, 466 exosphere 51 expansion 252 experiments, scientific 455 exploration 195, **199-200**, 463 of Africa 14 of the Americas 131, 133, 314. of Asia 44 of Australia 57, 58, 146 by the British 146, 185 of Canada 94 exports 524 extinctions 23, 86, 142-143, 163, eyes 25, 101, **201**, 229, 315 insects' 279 laser surgery 513 Eyre, Edward 58

$\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{G}$

face, human 335 factories 121, 135, 188, 190, 228, 268, 290, 525 Industrial Revolution 274-275 and pollution 417 robots 439 faeces 161 Fahrenheit scale 252 Fairfax, Thomas 189 fairground rides 215, 568 Fair Isle 537 fairs 340 falcons 176 Falkland Islands 37, 50, 477 fall colors 381 falling 243 fallopian tubes 434 false fruits 226 famine 11, 265, 285, 394 fangs, snakes' 470 Faraday, Michael 457 farm animals 202-203, 205 farming **204-205** Africa 11, 106, 172, 379, 474, 475, 490, 561 ancient Egypt 178, 179 Asia 40, 42, 110, 114, 268, 269, 272, 283, 289, 295, 482, 483 Australasia 54, 57, 375 Canary Islands 49 Caribbean 95 Caucasus 103 Central America 108, 109 collectives 492 Europe 59, 191, 221, 222, 232, 244, 284, 290, 324, 421, 453, 486, 489, 498, 535 fish 208, 452 history 83, 205, 340, 553 Inca terraces 267, 478 intensive 203, 204 North America 93, 343, 546 and pollution 417 Russia/Soviet Union 447, 492 soil 472 South America 36, 79, 476 UK 538 farm machinery 204, 205, 327, 513 Faroe Islands 454 farsightedness 201 fashion 221 Fatima 361

faults, geological 145, 171, 357 fax machines 516 feathers 74, 75 federal government 240 Federalists 416 feedback 439 Felipe VI, King of Spain 495 Felton, Rebecca 140 feminism 570 fermentation 73 ferns 216, 356, 412 ferries 463 fertilization 434 fertilizers 417, 472 festivals, religious 84, 118, 420, 430, 431, 497, 520 fetus 434, 435 feudalism 340, 341, 540 fiberglass 237 fiber optics **316**, 516 fiestas 497 Fiii 396 film (photography) 404-405 finback whale 389 Finland 452, 453 fins 206, 461 Firdausi 321 fire 187, 241, 395 firefighting 239, 557 fireworks 315 fish 24, 25, 56, 147, 206-208, 389bioluminescence 155, 315 breathing 326, 395 deep-sea 155-156 fossilized 218, 422 fresh water 307, 308 migration 350 polar regions 35, 415 raw (Japanese food) 293 seashore 458 sense organs 168 swamps 334 fisheve lenses 404 fish farming 208, 452 fishing **208**, **387** Africa 491, 561, 563 ancient world 179, 509 Atlantic Ocean 49, 537 Canada 91 India 269 New Zealand 375 overfishing 156, 389, 415 Portugal 421 Scandinavia 452 Spain 498 stilt fishermen 272 fishing rod 328 $\stackrel{-}{\text{fishing}} \text{ trawlers } 463$ fish ladders 151 fission 346 nuclear 385 fitness 248-249, 362 Fitzgerald, F. Scott 578 fjords 236, 452, 453 flags Africa 12, 107, 174, 380, 475, 491, 564 Asia 41, 111, 117, 271, 273, 349, 484 Atlantic territories 50 Australasia 56, 376 Baltic States 62 Canada 92, 93 Caribbean 96 Caucasus republics 103 Central America 109 Europe 192, 194, 325, 454, 487, 489 Pacific Islands 397 South America 478 UK 539, 540

USA 545, 546, 547

Flanders, Belgium 325

flamenco 496, 497

flamingos 374

flatworms 577

Scandinavia; Southeast Europe

European Extremely Large

Telescope (E-ELT) 517

European Parliament 194, 541

fleas 76, 280 water 148 Fleming, Alexander 339 flies 26, **209**, 279, 280 flight animal 210-211 history of 18, 313 flint working 336, 506, 513 flood barriers 151 flood plains 438 floods 438 Florence, Italy 433 Florey, Howard 339 Florida 131, 382 flowers 212-213, 216, 226, 227, 242, 411, 412 alpine 358 bulbs 324 festival 537 roses 213, 486, 536 flu (influenza) 164 fluorescent light 315 flutes 366, 367 flying fish 207 Flynn, Elizabeth 306 fold mountains 357 folktales 233 food 23, 202, 248, 249, 287 caviar 283, 448, 449 chains and webs 175-176, 389 digestion 161, 251, 263 and disease 164 edible fungi 363 fruits 226 GM 230 national specialties 116, 221, 232, 290, 293, 294, 497 plants 412 technology 514 football 214 see also soccer force 215 force feeding 570 Ford cars 98, 548 forests 125, 176, 213, 234, 269, 357, 381, 452, 530 wildlife 216-217 see also rain forests forgery 351 Fort Knox 240 forum, Roman 443 fossil fuels 127, 417, 418 fossils 162, 197, 210, **218**, 231, 330, 422 Founding Fathers 154, 547 four-stroke engine 187 Fourth of July 154, 258 foxes 26, 90, **165-166**, 175, 176, 374 fractals 335 fractions 386 Fragonard, Jean 399 France 104, 194, **219-222**, 224, 238, 377, 529, 575 and American Revolution 21, 22, 223 architecture 33, 195 colonies 91, 92, 94, 95, 106, 311, 379, 397 history 63, 88, 105, 112, 298, 369, 378 TGV 220, 526 Franco, General 497 Frank, Anne 259, 578 Franklin, Benjamin 21, 144, 154, 182. 223. 296 Franz Ferdinand, Archduke 573 Freedom Rides 122 free-range animals 202, 204 freezing process 208 French horns 367 French language 20, 92, 310 French Revolution 224, 369 frequencies 426, 473 frescos 400, 401 Freud, Sigmund 339 friction 215

Friedan, Betty 571 frigate birds 390 frilled lizard 322 frogs 23, 73, 175, 198, 217, **225**, 404 fronts, weather 559 fruit bats 67, 210 fruit 108, **226-227**, 249, 412 fry 207 fuel cells 182 fuels 228, 251, 392, 440 see also coal; natural gas; oil Fuji, Mount 293, 295 Fulani people 106 fulcrum 398 fungi 29, 363 fur, mammals' 331 fur trade 94, 131, 314, 319 furnaces 286 blast 287 Gabon 106 Gabriel, Angel 361 Gagarin, Yuri 46, 447, 493 Gaia theory 170 Galápagos Islands 142, 153, 323 galaxies 48, 72, 77, 517, 549 galaxy clusters 549 Galen 338 galena 442 Galileo Galilei 48, 126, 243, 432, 456, 517 Galileo spacecraft 495 galloping 261 Galvani, Luigi 182 Gama, Vasco da 44, 200 Gambia 563 game reserves 13 gamma rays 48, 427 Gandhi, Mohandas 264 Ganesha 430 Ganges River 268, 270 gardens 212, 213, 294 Garnier, Jean Louis Charles 33 Garrison, William Lloyd 8 see also natural gas gases 251, 466 gasoline 187, 392 lead-free 529 gastropods 469 Gates, Bill 139 gauchos 36, 476 Gaudi, Antonio 498 Gaul 63, 88 Gayle, Chris 95 gazelles 160, 241, 242 gears 328, 568 geckos 242, 322, 323, 437 geese 203, 415, 459 Geiger counter 427 gemstones 442 generators 182 genes **229-230**, 427 genetically modified foods 230 genetics 229-230 Geneva, Switzerland 512 Genghis Khan 352 genocide 259 geology **231**, 455 see also fossils; rocks geomagnetism 329 geometry 335 geophysics 406 George, St. 302 Georgia 103 geothermal energy 170 Germany 194, 196, 232-235, 265, 499 division of 128

union of 232, 234

959

germination 227

Geronimo 371

gestation 331

and World War I 574

Gettysburg Address 317

and World War II 232, 233,

Gettysburg, Battle of 123 geysers 554 Ghana 563 gharials 149 Gherkin 29 ghettos 259 Giant's Causeway 441 giant stars 503, 504 gibbons 354 Gibraltar 498 Gila cliff dwellings 370 Gila monster 323 Gilgamesh 509 gills 206, 225, 279, 326, 395 ginger 217 ginseng 304 Giotto 398 giraffes 23 glaciers 28, **236**, 309, 384, 453 glasnost 129, 493 glass 237, 316, 403 stained 195, 221, 237 glasses 201 glass lizards 322 Glass, Philip 137 Glendalough, Ireland 285 gliding 211 Global Positioning System 373 global warming 34, 236, 417 Globe Theatre 460, 520 glowworms 70 glucose 362 gluteus maximus 362 glyphs 336 GM see genetically modified foods GMT see Greenwich Mean Time goats 203, 358 Gobi Desert 159, 242 God (monotheistic) Christian 291, 297 Jewish 299, 431 Muslim (Allah) 288, 361 gods and goddesses 255, 276, 368, 430 goggles 413 gold 13, 127, 141, 267, 342, 351, 474, 490, 563 rushes 58, 79, 92, 544, 565 Golden Gate bridge 252, 451 Gompers, Samuel 306 gondolas 290 Gondwanaland 145 Gorbachev, Mikhail 129, 492, gorges 438, 487 Gorgosaurus 162 gorillas 106, 173, 330, 353 gospels 297 Gothic architecture 32, 33, 55 Goths 63 gourds 564 government 140, 238-240 governors, state 239 GPS see Global Positioning graffiti 443 Granada, Spain 497 Grand Canyon 63, **381**, 544 granite 441 Grant, Ulysses S. 124, 370 grapes 219, **226**, 420 Grapes of Wrath, The 320 grasses 241, 260, 412 grasshoppers 26, 241, 280 grassland wildlife 241-242 grass snakes 242, 470 gravity 46, 51, 77, 215, **243**, 387, 456, 510 Great Barrier Reef 53, 56 Great Bear Lake 93

Great Plains, North America 371, 372, 381, 382, 565 Great Rift Valley 173 Greece, ancient 195, **245-246** architecture 32 combat sports 502 democracy 157 frescos 401 gods and goddesses 368 Homer 321. 578 knowledge 47, 48, 52, 73, 170, 182, 188, 231, 335, 338, 432, Olympic Games 393 slaves 467 temples 32, 244, 245, 291, 533, 572 theater 246, 520 triremes 246, 464 Turkey and 533 wonders 572 see also Alexander the Great Greece, modern 244, 534 Greek alphabet 20 Greek islands 244 green cards 266 greenhouse effect 125, 187, 417 Greenland 34, 35, 236, 282, 452, 454, 553 Greenpeace 142 Greenwich Mean Time 522 Grimm, Jakob and Wilhelm 233 grizzly bears 68, 314 grouper fish 390 growth, human 263 Guadeloupe 95 Guanajuato, Mexico 344 Guatemala 108, 336 Guernsey 537 Guevara, Che 481 guilds 341 guitars 366, 497 Gulf of Mexico 49, 382, 387, 419, 507 Gulf of Taranto 292 Gulf Stream 49, 387 Gulliver's Travels 320 gulls 75, 458, 459 gunpowder 99, 315, 440 Gurus 431 Gutenberg, Johannes 456 gymnastics 502 gypsies 486, 497 gypsum 442 gyroscopes 568

$\mathbf{H} \cdot \mathbf{I} \cdot \mathbf{J}$

loss of 142, 143 Habsburgs 59, 247, 429, 488 Hadrian's Wall 444 hail 428, 507 Haiti 467 halite 442 Halley's comet 134 Halloween 258 Hamburg, Germany 235 Hamilton, Alexander 416 hammerhead sharks 461 Hammurabi, king of Babylon 61 hamsters 229, 254 Han Chinese 115 Hancock, John 154 hand (measurement) 261 Handel, George Frideric 136, 365 Hanging Gardens of Babylon Hanseatic League 195 Harappa 276 hardware 139, 277 harems 394 hares, Arctic 90 Harlem, New York 16

harmonics 473

harmony 136 Harold II, king of England 540 Harpers Ferry raid 8 Harry Potter movies 360 harvesting 204 harvest mice 374 Harvey, William 338 hatchetfish 156 Hausa people 562 Hawaii 197, 396, **544**, **546**, 548, 554 Hawking, Stephen 406 Haydn, Joseph 137, 247 HD (High Definition) 519 health 248-249 see also medicine and healing heart 250 955 heart disease 164, 167, 248 heat 251-252, 342, 406 heat energy 186, 251 heat-resistant materials 237 heat sensors 96 Hebrew language 289, 299 hedgehogs 159, 254 Hegira 361 helicopters 253, 508 helium 72, 228, 385, 510 helmets 38, 287, 298, 444, 513, 553 sports 64, 214 Henry II, king of England 378 Henry VIII, king of England 540 heraldry 302-303 herbalism 212, 338 herbivores 175, 330 herb laver 916 herbs 167, **212-213**, 412 hereditary diseases 164 heredity 229, 230 hermaphrodites 469 Herod, King 289 herons 308 herring 389 hertz **426**, 473 Hertz, Heinrich 426 Heyerdahl, Thor 387 Hiawatha 579 hibernation 254, 469 hieroglyphics 20, 179 Higashiyama, Kaii 399 Highlands, Scottish 537, 538 Hillary, Edmund 357 hill forts 286 Himalayas 42, 43, 268, 357, 438 Hindi language 20, 268 Hindu-Arabic numbers 386 Hinduism 43, 231, 255, 268, 270, 430, 431, 522 hinny 261 Hippocrates 338 hippopotamuses 334 Hira, Mount 361 Hiroshima, Japan 576 Hispanic Americans 256 Hitler, Adolf 259, **575-576** Hittites 286, 287 HIV 164 Ho Chi Minh 552 hockey 91, 257 Hockney, David 399 Hokusai 399 holidays 258 holistic medicine 337 Holland see Netherlands Hollywood 359, 544 Holocaust 259, 576 Holy Roman Empire 112 Homer 321, 578 hominins 424, 506 Homo erectus 424 homosexuals 264 Honduras 108, 336 honey 69 honeycreepers 197 Hong Kong 116 Honshu, Japan 294, 295 Hooke, Robert 73

Hoover Dam 151

hooves 260

Great Britain (steamship) 275

Great Lakes 131, 309, 381, 382,

Great Dividing Range 54

Great Leap Forward 333

Great Exhibition 550

Internet 139, 278, 281, 457, 519

Internet Service Provider 281

intestines 161, 263

Inuits 34, 91, 282

inventors 456-457

Hopi people 371 hoplites 945 hormones 262, 435 Horn of Africa 13, 172 horse latitudes 569 horses 110, 205, 260-261 racing and sports 502 and transportation 497, **528** in warfare 19, 38, 352 horseshoe bat 67 horsetails 356, 412 horticulture 213 Hospitallers, Knights 303 hospitals 124, 278, 541 hourglass 522 House of Representatives 140, 144 Houston, Texas 383 hoverflies 209 hovering 211 howler monkeys 354 Hovle, Fred 72 Hubble, Edwin 48, 72 Hubble Space Telescope 47 Hudson's Bay Company 94 human beings 24, 353 evolution 31, 423, **424** human biology 73 human body **262-263** brain 78 digestion 161 heart and blood 250 and measurements 560 muscles and movement 362 reproduction 434-435 skeleton 23, 262, 465-466 sweating and shivering 252 teeth 515 water in 556 humanism 432 human rights 114, 264, 301, 445 see also slavery; women hummingbirds 74, 75, 210, 211, humors (medicine) 338 humus 472 Hungary 193, 196, 247, 259, 573 Huns 63 hunter-gatherers 205, 490 hunting 282, 341, 382, 506 hurling 285 hurricanes 507, 523 huskies 34, 282, 331 Hutton, James 231 Hutu people 173 hydra 147 hydroelectric power 59, 103, 111, 151, 438, 557, 563 hydrofoils 464 hydrogen 72, 113, 385, 510 hydrostatic skeletons 465, 466 hygiene 248 hypocaust 443 hypothalamus 78 hyraxes 358 Iberian Peninsula 496 ICBMs see intercontinental ballistic missiles ice 428, 556 ice ages 125, 236, 309, 384, ice caps (ice sheets) 236 ice fish 415 ice hockey 91, 257 icebergs 28, 35, 236 icebreakers 34 Iceland 49, 452, 454, 553 ice shelves 28 ichthyosaurs 162, 198, 218 icons 119 igloos 34, 282 igneous rocks 441 Iguacu Falls 81 iguanas 322, 323

Iguanodon 163

immigration 265-266, 381, 407, 505 547 548 to Australia 58 to Brazil 481 to UK 536, 541 immune system 164, 249 immunization 248 imperial measures 560 imports 524 impressionism 399 Incas 141, 267, 478, 480 incisors 515 inclined plane 327 Independence Day 154, 258 independence movements 92. 94, 108, 343, 377, 467, 480, see also Declaration of Independence India 32, 39, 43, 119, 157, 238, 268-271 ancient observatory 48 bridal art 401 dance 152 elephants 38 independence 44, 264 languages 20, 40, 268, 310 religions 84, 255, 268, 368 see also Hinduism Indian Ocean 171, 272-273, 389, 408, 491 Indians see Native Americans Indian subcontinent 39, 40, 268-271 Indonesia 40, 42, 44, 273, 396, 482, **484** indulgences 429 Indus Valley Civilization 39, 43, 276 Industrial Revolution 127, 190, 198, 274-275, 306, 468, 513, industry 121, 228, 514, 524-525 Asia 115, 116, 268, 293, 294, 304, 482 Baltic States 62 Central America 108 Europe 190, 232, 234, 284, 290, 324, 487, 488, 489, 498, 535 Soviet Union 492 UK 537, 538 USA 546, 548 inertia 215 infinity 335 information technology 277-278 infrared rays 48, 186, 251 Inquisition 429 insecticides 176 insects 24, 26, 210, 279-280, 472 ants and termites 29 bees and wasps 69 beetles 70 butterflies and moths 85-86 flies and mosquitoes 209 larvae 308, 334 mountain 358 prehistoric 423 skeletons 466 stick insects 90 water 556 wings 211 see also particular insects insulators 181, 251 insulin 167 interactive television 519 intercontinental ballistic internal combustion engine 187 international date line 522 international law 312 International Space Station 46,

International Union for the

Natural Resources 142

Conservation of Nature and

invertebrates 24 ionosphere 51 Iran **283**, 348, 402, 569 Iraq 39, 61, 283, 348, 509 Ireland 265, **284-285**, 540 see also Northern Ireland iris (eve) 201 iron 52, 54, 59, 127, 275, 286, **287**, 342 cast 274 and magnetism 329 Iron Age 83, 286, 287 Iron Curtain 128, 129 iron oxide 287 irrigation 11, 151, 160, 179, **205**, 509, 513 Ishtar Gate 61 Islam (Muslims) 288, 347, 430, in Africa 11, 106, 379, 561 in Asia 43, 87, 110, 268, 272, 273, 482, 484 Crusades 150 holidays 258 in Iran 283 and Jerusalem 289 Muhammad 288, 361 Ottoman Empire and 394 in Southeast Europe 486, 488, 489 in Spain 112, 497 in Turkey 533 islands, formation of 388 Isle of Man 537 isobars 559 ISP see Internet Service Provider Israel 259, 288, 299, 348 Istanbul (formerly Byzantium and Constantinople), Turkey 87, 119, 288, 533 IT see information technology Italy 290-292, 313, 542 Renaissance 432-433 ivory 184 Ivory Coast 563 Iwo Jima 295, 548 jackals 242 Jackson, Andrew 416 jaguars **318**, **319**, 336 Jakarta, Indonesia 482 James I, king of England (James VII of Scotland) 460 Jamestown, Virginia 131 janissaries 394 Jansz, William 57, 58 Japan 20, 40, 42, 44, 82, 208, 293-295 art 399 Maglev 527 Noh drama 321 pagodas 32, 84 robots 439 and World War II 44, 575, 576 Jarrow March 158 Java, Indonesia 42, **482**, 485 jaws 330, **515** Jaws (movie) 360 jazz 16, 364 jazz dance 152 Jefferson Memorial 238 Jefferson, Thomas 154, 238, 296, 314, 416 jellyfish 147, 390, 466 Jenner, Edward 339 jerboas 159 Jersey 537 Jerusalem 61, 150, 289, 297, 430 Jesus Christ 118, 119, 288, 291, 297, 398, 430, 431

jet engines 17, 18, 188, 287, 529 Jews 118, 265, 289, **299**, 394, 430 431 holidays 258 Holocaust 259, 576, 578 Jim Crow laws 122 Joan of Arc 298 Johannesburg, South Africa 490 Johannsen, Wilhelm 229 Johnson, Amy 18 joints 262, 465 Jordan River 289 Joseph II, Habsburg emperor Joshua trees 383 jousting 99, **302** Juan Carlos, king of Spain 407 Juba River 174 Judaism 299, 431 see also Jews judges 312 junks 115, 463, **528** Jupiter 355, **409**, 410, 451, 495 juries 312 iustice 311 justices 511 Justinian I, emperor 87, 311 $\mathbf{K} \cdot \mathbf{L} \cdot \mathbf{M}$

Kaaba 288, 361 Kabul, Afghanistan 111 Kaddish 299 Kairouan, Tunisia 379 Kalahari Desert 490 Kampala, Uganda 172 kangaroos 330 Karakoram Mountains 39, 268 Karma 84, 255 Kashmir 269 Katrina, Hurricane 523 Kawasaki Ninja H2 294 Keeling Islands 153 Kennedy, Edward 140 Kennedy family 300 Kennedy, John F. **300**, 425, 548 Kenya 172, 173 Kepler, Johannes 456 Kerala, India 269 keratin 75 kestrels 210 Kevlar 413 keyboards (music) 367 KGB 128 Khadija 361 Khyber Pass 111 Kibo, Mount 174 Kidd, Captain 408 kidneys 263 Kiev, Úkraine 535 Kikuyu people 10 Kilimanjaro 10, 13, 174 killer whales 567 kinetic energy 186 kinetic theory 406 kinetoscope 177 kingfishers 175 King Kong 359 King, Martin Luther Jr. 122, 258, 264, **301** Kingsley, Charles 551 Kingsley, Mary 200 King's Men 460 kites 294 kittens 102, 230 kiwis 375 Klondike gold rush 92 knights 38, 99, 302-303, 341 knorrs 553 Knossos, Crete 401 Kodak camera 404 Kollontai, Alexandra 492

Komodo Dragon 323, 437

Kon Tiki 387

Krakatoa 554 Kremlin 446 krill 389, 414, **415** Kruger National Park 475 Kublai Khan 200, 352 Kuiper belt 409, 410 Kurds 283 Kurile Islands 42 Kuwait 347 348 Kwakiutl people 368 Kyrgyz nomads 110 Kyushu, Japan 294, 295 laboratories 73 Labor Day 258 Labor Movement 306 Laboulave, Edouard de 505 lacewings 280 lacquers 449 Lada cars 449 ladybugs 70 Lafayette, Marquis de 21 Lagos, Nigeria 562 Lake District, England 537 lakes 307-309 Africa 13, 174, 563 Asia 42 dry 56, 58 Europe 284, 285, 448, 452, 488, 489, 512 North America 93 oxbow 438 South America 476 wildlife 307-308 Lalibela, king of Ethiopia 172 lammergeier 358 lampreys 206 land reclamation 324 languages 310 alphabets 20 Catalan 498 in China 116 English 310 Hebrew 289, 299 in India 40 old UK languages 537 in Russian Federation 447 Spanish 256, 310 lantern fish 155 Laos 482 Lapland 452 larynx **326**, 354 Lascaux, France 104 lasers 456, 457 laser surgery 513 Last Supper 118, 297 Latin 310 Latvia 62, 191 Laurasia 145 laurel wreaths 88 lava 169, 173, 441, 554 Lavoisier, Antoine 113 law 311-312 laws 140 and labor 306 lawyers 312 Lazarus, Emma 505 LCD (liquid crystal display) 89, 405, 519 lead 442 leaf-cutting ants 29 leaf litter 216 leaf roller ants 217 League of Nations 542 Leakey family 31 leap years 522 leaves 227, 411, **530** Lebanon 348, 403, 508 Le Corbusier 121 leeches 339, 577 Lee, Robert E. 124 Leeuwenhoek, Anton van 339

Koran 288, 361, 430

Kosovo 196, 486, 487

see also North Korea; South

Korean War 128, 304, 305, 548

Korea 40, 304

Korea

Leeward Islands 96 legends see myths and legends legions 444 legumes 226 Lemaître, George 72 lemurs 217, 330 length 560 Lenin, Vladimir 135, 492 Leningrad see St. Petersburg lenses 237, **316**, 404, 517 Leonardo da Vinci 253, 313, 432, 456 Leonov, Aleksei 449 leopards 318, 319 Lepidoptera 85-86 Leptis Magna, Libya 379 Lesotho 474 letters of marque 408 Levassor, Emile 98 levers 328, 456 Lewis, Meriwether 296, 314 Liberia 563 Liberty Bell 154 Libreville, Gabon 106 Libya 379, 380 lice 279, 280 lichens 411, 415 Liechtenstein 512 life 409, 422, 428 light 48, 51, 72, 132, 186, 201, **315**, 406, 456, 549 starlight 503, 504 light bulbs 177, 315, 418, 457 lighthouses 373, 572 lighting movies 359 theater 521 lightning 181, 182, 223, 507 light-years 549 lignite 127, 232 Lilienthal, Otto 18 Lilliput 320 limestone 104, 231, 237, 287, 309, 441, 442 Lincoln, Abraham 123, 124, 317, 416 Lindbergh, Charles 18 lionfish 207 lions 23, 318 liquids 215, 251 Lisbon, Portugal 420 Lister, Joseph 339 literature 320-321 see also poetry; stories; theater Lithuania 62, 190, 191 Little Women 321 liver 161, 263 Liverpool, England 468 liverworts 356, 411 Livingstone, David 200 lizards 159, 162, 217, 322-323, 436, 437, 465 llamas 267 Llasa, Tibet 115 Lloyds building 536 lobsters 148 local government 239 locks (on waterways) 419 locusts 279, 280, 350 lodestone 329 logging see timber Loire River 220 London 151, 536, 537 buildings 33, 536, 550 Globe Theatre 460, 520 plague 248 pubs 538 Tower of 378, **536** underground 527 Westminster Abbey 136 Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth 579 Long March 333 longships 553 Lord's Prayer 297 lotus flowers 227

Louis XVI, king of France 224 Louisiana law 311 see also New Orleans Louisiana Purchase 296, 547 L'Ouverture, Toussaint 467 Louvre gallery 219, 313 Low Countries 324-325 see also Belgium; Netherlands Lucy (hominin) 424 Lumière, Louis and Auguste lungfish 326 lungs 263, 326 lupines 227 Lusitania 574 Luther, Martin 119, 429 Luxembourg 324, 325 Macao (Macau) 44, 116 macaque monkeys 353 MacArthur, Douglas 305 macaws 75 Macedonia ancient 245 modern 489 machines 274, 275, **327-328**, 514-515 Leonardo's designs 313, 456 see also farm machinery Machu Picchu 267 Madagascar 217, 272 Madeira 420 Madison, James 144 Madrid, Spain 499 Mae, Vanessa 365 Magellan, Ferdinand 200 maggots 209 maglevs 527 magma 441, **554** Magna Carta 540 magnetism 215, **329**, 406 magnetic poles 93, 329 magnetic sense 26 magnetic storms 510 magnifying glasses 237, 316 magnitude (brightness) 504 Mahabharata 255 Maiman, Theodore 456, 457 malaria 106, 164, 209 Malawi 15 Malaysia 39, 40 Maldives 273 Mali 561 Malta 291 mambas 436 mammals 23, 24, 67, 159, 198, **330-331**, 358 see also particular animals Mammoth Cave National Park 104 mammoths, woolly 184, 197, 236, 423, 506 manatees 382 Manaus, Brazil 80 Mandela, Nelson 15, 264, **332** Mandela, Winnie 332 mangrove swamps 334 manors 340 manta rays 390 mantises 280 mantis shrimp 459 mantle 169 manufacturing 525 see also factories manuscripts 578 Maori 375, 377 Mao Zedong 44, 135, 333 mapmaking 133, 146, 373, 451 marble 441, 442 Marbury v. Madison 312, 511 marching bands 365 Marconi, Guglielmo 426, 457 Marianne 224 Maria Theresa, empress 247 marmosets 353 Marne-la-Vallée, France 33

Marquette, Jacques 131

Mars 357, 409, 410, 439 Marseilles, France 219 Marshall, Thurgood 511 marshes 309, **334**, 347, 356, 382 salt marshes 459 marsupials 330 martial arts 502 Martinique 95 Marx. Karl 135 Mary, mother of Jesus 119, 291, 430 Mary, Queen of Scots 185 Mary Celeste 50 Masai people 10, 173 Mashhad, Iran 283 mass 243 Mass, Christian 118, 119 Massif Central 219 mathematics 335, 336, 386 Mauretania 561 Mausoleum of Halicarnassus 572 Maximilian, Holy Roman Emperor 233 Maxwell, James Clerk 426 Maya 108, **336**, 383 Mayflower 131, 407 Mayon, Mount 484 Mazama, Mount 309 Mbeki, Thabo Mvuyelwa 238 measles 164 measures see weights and measures Mecca, Saudi Arabia 288, 361, 431 mechanics 406 Medici family 433 medicine and healing 337-339 African 11, 475 Chinese 116 drugs 167 herbs 212 history of 76, 179, 338-339 information technology 278 Red Cross 64 in Russian Federation 447 technology and 513, 580 medieval era see Middle Ages Medina, Saudi Arabia 361 Mediterranean region 190, 191, 195, 290, 291, 403, 488-489 Melanesia 396 Melbourne, Australia 53, 55 melting point 251 Memorial Day 258 Mendelevev, Dimitri 113 Mendel, Gregor 230 menstrual cycle 434, 435 mental health 248, 249, 339 mercury (chemical) 252, 342 Mercury (planet) 409, 410 Merino sheep 202 "mermaid's purses" 458 Meseta, Spain 499 Mesolithic Age 506 Mesopotamia 61, 83, 347, 509, 528, 568 cuneiform 20, 61, 83 mesosphere 51 Messiah, belief in 299 mestizos 108, 130 metal fatigue 342 metals **342**, 442 metalworking 83, 105, 342 metamorphic rocks 441 metamorphosis 85, 225, 280 meteorites 134, 163, 170, 286, 287, 355 meteorologists 523, 588 meteors 51, 134 methane 998 418 metric system 560 Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer 359 Mexican Revolution 256 Mexico 343-344, 381, 383

early peoples 60, 108, 141, **336**. 368. 383 Mexico City 60, 343, 344, 383 Michelangelo Buonarroti 398, 401.433 microchips 139, 183, 513 Micronesia 396 micro-organisms 164 microscopes 73 microscopic life **346**, 389 plants 412 Microsoft 139 mid-Atlantic ridge 49 Middle Ages 340-341, 398 Middle East 39, 40, 286, **347**-**349**, 394 Midsummer Night's Dream, A 460 Midway 396, 576 Midwest (USA) 523, 546 migration, animal 350, 567 Milan, Italy 290, 292 military music 365 military technology 514 milk, mothers' 331 milk snakes 470 milk teeth 515 Milky Way 549 millipedes 24 mills 275 see also windmills Milton, John 321 mime 152 minarets 288 minerals 441-442, 472 Africa 106, 474, 490, 561 Asia 39, 483 Caucasus 103 Chile 478 Europe 59 Mexico 343 North America 91, 92 polar regions 27, 34 Spain 498 Úkraine 535 mining 13, 14, 34, 54, 58, 79, 80, 127, 232, 274 Minoan culture 83, 398, 401 Minsk, Belarus 62 mint (herb) 212, 337 mint (money factory) 240, 351 miracle plays 520 mirages 316 mirrors 316 in telescopes 517 Mir space station 449 missiles 440 missions, Spanish 256 Mississippi River 131, 382, 419 Missouri River 314 mistletoe 412 moats 99 mobile phones 281, 405, 516 moccasins 372 Moctezuma II, Aztec emperor 60, 141 Mogadishu, Somalia 172 Mogul empire 270 Mohenjo-daro 276 molars 515 mold 363 Moldova 486 molecules 52, 251, 252, 413, 473 water 556 moles 472 molluscs 24, 391, 469 "Molly Pitchers" 22 moloch see thorny devil Monaco 220 Mona Lisa 313 monarch butterflies 26, 384 monarchies 238 monasteries 340, 487 Zen Buddhist 294 Mondrian, Piet 399 Monet, Claude 399

Mongol Empire 43, 115, 200, 359 Mongolia 261 mongoose 159 monkeys 143, 217, 227, 334, 353-354 monks Buddhist 43, 84, 115, 116 Christian 338, 364 Monnet, Jean 194 monocotyledons 227 monorails 527 monsoons 272, 569 Monte Carlo, Monaco 220 Montgolfier brothers 529 months 522 Monticello 296 Montreal Protocol 418 moon (Earth's) 170, 243, 355, 387, 451, **522** missions to 46, 355, 494, 529 moons (planets) 355, 409, 451 moorhens 308 Moors 497 moose 381 moraines 236 moray eels 390 Morocco 379, 380 morpho butterflies 85, 86 Morrison, Toni 16 Morse code 426 Mosasaur 423 Moscow, Russia 446, 493 mosques 87, 288, 379, 430, 561 mosquitoes **209**, 280 mosses **356**, 412, 415 Mother Teresa 119 moths 25, **85-86**, 160, 198, 217, 280, 350 motion 215 motors, electric 182, 187 motte and bailey 100 Mott, Lucretia 468, 571 mountain ash 226, 530 mountains 51, 125, 145, 176, 357-358 Africa 106, 380, 474 Antarctica 28 Asia 39, 42, 43, 110, 111, 268, 294, 484 Australasia 54, 375, 376 Caucasus 103 Europe 59, 190, 193, 219, 222, 284, 290, 292, 452, 486, 487, 499, 512 North America 91, 344, 381 South America 36, 476 UK 538 underwater 49, 388 wildlife 358 see also volcanoes Mount Vernon 555 movement, bodily 362 movies 53, 177, 359-360, 544, 579 Bollywood 270 cameras 89 Mozambique 490, 491 Mozart, Wolfgang Amadeus 59, $137, 247, \bar{367}$ mudskippers 206, 334 muezzins 288 Muhammad 288, 361, 430, 431 mules 261 multimedia 277 Mumbai, India 269, 270 mummies 179 Mururoa Atoll 377 muscles 78, 263, 362, 395 of fish 206 mushrooms 363 music 136-137, **364-367**, 473 blues 544 instruments 366-367 Latin 256

money 240, 351

Border Patrol 266

Renaissance 432 traditional 9, 11, 116, 270, 284, 365, 367, 420, 482, 496, 497, 564 see also composers; opera musicals 520 music halls 551 musk ox 415 muskrats 307, 334 Muslims see Islam mussels 462 mutation 229, 427 Myanmar (Burma) 39, 483 Mycenaean culture 83 myofibrils 362 myths and legends 320, 368 aboriginal 9 Arthurian 303 sea monsters 199 unicorn 260

$\mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{O} \cdot \mathbf{P}$

NAACP see National Association for the Advancement of Colored People NAFTA see North American Free Trade Agreement Nagasaki, Japan 576 Naismith, James 66 naked mole rats 160 Namib Desert 490 Namibia 549 Nanak, Guru 431 Napoleon Bonaparte 112, 224, **369**, 481, 529 narwhals 414 NASA (National Aeronautics and Space Administration) 47, 494, 543 National Association for the Advancement of Colored People 122 National Football League 214 National Health Service 541 National Organization for Women 571 national parks 173, 370, 475 Native Americans 91, 94, 131, 314, 371-372, 381, 383, 407, 544, 565 and American Revolution 22 and bison 382 canoes 372, 531 Caribbean 133 Central America 108 creation myth 368 dance 152 and diseases 141 rights of 264 Song of Hiawatha 579 South America 36, 80, 130, 267, 477, 480, 481 totem poles 384, 531 wampum 351 NATO (North Atlantic Treaty Organization) 128, 196 natural gas 49, 91, 228, 453 natural sciences 455 nautilus 462 Navajo people 372, 383 navies in Cold War 49 Greek 244, 246

US 300

by birds 350

Neagh, Lough 284

nearsightedness 201

Babylon 61, 572 nebulae 48, 52, 503

nectar 213

navigation 49, 272, 329, 373

Neanderthal people 423, 424

Nebuchadnezzar II, king of

Nazis 158, 259, 575-576

needles (conifers) 530 Nefertiti, queen of Egypt 179 Nelson, Horatio 541 nematodes 577 Neolithic Age 506 neon gas 228 Neptune 51, 409, **410** nerve cells see neurons nerves 78 nervous system 78, 262 nests 75, 374 Netherlands (Holland) 193, 259, **324-325**, 453, 578 Dutch colonies 474 nets, fishing 208 neurology 337 neurons (nerve cells) 78 neutrinos 48 neutrons 52, 385 neutron stars 503, 504 New Caledonia 396, 397 Newcomen, Thomas 188 New Deal 306, 445 New England 381 Newfoundland 94 New Horizons probe 427 New Model Army 189 New Orleans, Louisiana 364 Hurricane Katrina 523 newspapers 124 New Testament 118, 297, 432 Newton, Isaac 215, 243, 456 newts 225 New Year 258 Chinese 114 New York City 382, 416, 542, **543**, 546 Broadway 520 Ellis Island **266**, 505 Harlem 16 Statue of Liberty 505 New York Stock Exchange 158 New Zealand **375-377**, 436 history 146, 377 NFL see National Football League Niagara Falls 438 Nicaragua 108 nickel 397 Niépce, Joseph 404 Niger Delta 562 Nigeria 10, 11, 71, **562** nights 522 Nile River 13, 151, 174, 178, **379**, 380, 438 nirvana 84 nitrogen 51 Nixon, Richard 300 Nobel prizes 16, 180, 339, 427, 452 for peace 119, 264, 332 Noh drama 321 nomads 43, 106, 110, 125, 172, 205, 282, 347, 379, 490, 534, 561, 562 Nordic Council 452 Normandy, France 220, 378 Normans 100, 378, 540 North Africa 11, 379-380 North America 381-384 see also Canada; Mexico; United States of America North American Free Trade Agreement 343 North Atlantic Drift 387 North Carolina 131 Northern Ireland 284, 536, **538** Giant's Causeway 441 northern lights 35 North Korea 40, 304, 305 North Pole 34, 35, 170, 373 magnetic 93, 329

wildlife 414-415

notation, musical 364

North Sea Oil 452, 453, 536,

Norway 34, 35, 236, 452-453

North Sea 417, 453

novels 320, 321, 578-579 Novosibirsk Russia 448 NOW see National Organization for Women Nubian Desert 174 nuclear disarmament 129 nuclear energy 385 nuclear fission 385 nuclear fusion 77, 385 nuclear missiles 440, 548 nuclear physics 406 nuclear power 52, 58, **385**, 427, Chernobyl disaster 493, 535 nuclear radiation 385 nuclear reactors 385 nuclear submarines 508 nuclear weapons 52, 129, 180, 377, 385, 427, 440, 508, 576 nucleus (atoms) 52 Nullarbor Plain 56 numbers 386 Nurek Dam 151 nurses 64 nutritional diseases 164 nuts 226 nvlon 413 nymphs 280 oak trees 227, 530 oath of allegiance 266 OAU see Organization of African Unity Obama, Barack 16, 548 Obama, Michelle 425 obas 71 Oberammergau passion play 234 oboes 366 observatories 47, 48 obsidian 336 oceanography 388 oceans and seas 125, 169, 170. 231, 387-391, 422, 556 currents 272, 387, 414 legends of 199 measuring depth of 373 storm surge 507, 523 tides 355, 387 volcanoes 554 wildlife 155-156, 389-391 see also Atlantic Ocean; Indian Ocean; Pacific Ocean O'Connor, Sandra Day 511 octopuses 244, 390, 391 office communication 278 Ohain, Hans von 188 Ohrid, Lake 489 oil 392, 513 Africa 106, 379, 380, 561, 562 Atlantic Ocean 49 Azerbaijan 103 Brunei 40, 484 Middle East 283, 347, 348, 349 North America 91, 343, 383 North Sea 452, 453, 536, 539 Peru 476 Tierra del Fuego 37 oil barriers 418 oil painting 400 oil refineries 392 oil rigs 392, 453 oil spills 417, 418 oil tankers 419, 463 oil wells 392 Olds Motor Works 548 Old Testament 118, 432 Olduvai Gorge 31 olive oil 392 olives 498 Olmecs 60, 383 Olympia, Greece 393, 572 Olympic Games 66, 393, 498, 512 ommatidia 279 omnivores 175, 330 One thousand and One Nights,

opera 80, 137, 233 Chinese 116 opera glasses 517 ophthalmology 337 optics 406, 455 oral literature 320 orangutans 353, 483 orbits 451 orca 566, 567 orchids 142 ordinal numbers 386 ores 342, 442 organic farming 204 Organization of African Unity organs 23, 24, 262, 263 fish 206 Orion spacecraft 494 Orkney Islands 537 Orléans, France 298 Ornithischians 162, 163 Orthodox Church, Eastern 118, **119**, 244, 446, 487, 489, 535 orthopedics 337 Osaka, Japan 294 oscillation 183, 426 ossicles 168 ostriches 74 Oswald, Lee Harvey 300 otters 25, 307 Ottoman Empire 87, 196, 394, 488 533 outback 54 outriggers 396 outside broadcasts 518 ovaries human 434, 435 plant 212, 411 Owen, Robert 274 owls 216, 241 oxbow lakes 438 oxen 415, 509, 528 oxygen 51, 52, 170, 250, 263, 326, 362, **395**, 411, 422, 440, 530 oxygen cycle 395 oxytocin 435 oysters 462 ozone layer 27, 51, 417, 418, 422, 513 Pacific Islands 199, 396-397, 544,576Pacific Ocean 145, 146, 153, 377, 387, **396-397** overland route to 314 Ring of Fire 554 paddy fields 205 paella 497 pagodas 32, 84 painters **398-399**, 498 painting 400-401 see also cave paintings; rock paintings Pakistan 39, 40, 269 paleontologists 218, 422 Palenque, Mexico 108, 336 Palestine 150, 259, 289, 297 Palladio, Andrea 433 Pallas's cat 242 Pallas's sandgrouse 242 palm trees 160, 531 pampas 36, 176, 241, **476** Panama 108 Panama Canal 109, 419 pandas 68, 115 Pangaea 145 Panhard, René 98 panthers 319 Papua New Guinea 310, 396 papyrus 403 parables 297 parachuting and parasailing 502 parallax 504 parasites 69, **279**, 577 Paris, France **219-220**, 224, 369 Eiffel Tower 220, 466

Parisii 105 Paris Opera House 33 Parker, Charlie 364 Parks, Rosa 122, 301 parliaments 157 English 189, 540 European 194, 541 UK regions 536, 541 parrotfish 207 parrots 75, 217 Parthenon 32, 244, 245 Parthians 61 particles 48, 52, 72 Passover 431 passports 194 pasta 290 pasteurization 339 Pasteur, Louis 339, 457 Patagonia 36 Patriarch 119 Patuxet people 131 Paxton, Joseph 550 peacocks 75, 216 Pearl Harbor 548, 575 pearls 462 peas 226, 230 peat 127, 284 pediatrics 337 pediments 33 Pedro II, emperor of Brazil 481 Pelé 471 pelicans 334 pendulum 126 penguins 27, 143, 198, **415**, 477 penicillin 167, **339**, 363 penis 434 Penn, William 223 Pentagon 240 peonies 242 Pepys, Samuel 578 percussion 367 perestroika 129, 493 perfumes 213, 221 see also smell Pericles 245 periodic table 113 periscopes 508 peristalsis 161 periwinkles 459 permafrost 39 Perón, Juan and Eva 481 perpetual motion 327 Persepolis, Iran 402 Persians 19, 44, 61, 321, 402 Persian wars 246 personal computers 138 personal video recorder 518, 519 Perth, Australia 55 Peru 476, 480 Incas 141, 267, 478, 480 pesticides 176, 204, 417 pests 85, 279 petals 212 petanque 221 petrochemicals 392 phalanx 19 pharaohs 178 Pharos lighthouse 572 Philadelphia, PA 154, 223 Philip II, king of Spain 185, 247 Philip II of Macedon 19, 245 Philippines 40, 482, 484 philosophers, Greek 246 Phoenicians 20, 403 phonograph 177 photography 89, 404-405 aerial 31 space 409-410 war 124 photons 315 photophores 155 photosynthesis 395, 411, 530

320

Metro 527

physical sciences 455 physics 180, 406, 455 physiology 73 pianos 367 Picasso, Pablo **399**, 498 pictograms 20 pieces of eight 408 pigeons 74 pigments 400, 401 pigs 202, **203**, 205 pike 307 Pilgrims 131, **407** pine cones 530 pirates 408 Pitcairn 397 pixels 405, 519 Pizarro, Francisco 141 placenta 330, 435 plague 248 see also Black Death Planck, Max 457 planetary nebula 503 planets 169, 170, **409-410** atmospheres 51 moons 355 plankton 346, 389, 414, 461 planning, city 121 Plantagenets 378 plantains 561 plantations 79, 95, 108, 467, plants 73, 175, 212-213, 411-412 aguatic 227, 307, 308 desert 159, 160 endangered species 142 fruits and seeds 226-227 grassland 241, 242 medicinal 167 microscopic 346 mountain 358 polar regions 414, 415 oxygen cycle 395 prehistoric 422, 423 seashore 458, 459 simple 356 plastics 52, 392, 413 plastic surgery 513 platelets 250 plate tectonics **145**, 171, 554 Plato 135, **238**, 246 platypuses 26, 374 plesiosaurs 162 plot (literature) 320 plows 204, 205, 327, 456, 509 plums 226 Pluto 410 plutonium 427 Plymouth rock chickens 202 Plymouth, Massachusetts 407 pneumostatic skeletons 466 poaching 143, 173, 184 pods 226, 227 poets 321, 460, 578-579 points, railroad 526 poison arrow frogs 217 poisonous fungi 363 Poland 259, 575 polar bears 34, 68, 414 Polaris (North Star) 373 Polaroid cameras 89 polar regions 27, 34, 125, 569 wildlife 414-415 poles see North Pole; South Pole police 91, **311** political parties 140, 416 politics 140, **238-240**, 393, 571 pollen 346 pollination 209, 213, 279, 411 Pollock, Jackson 399 pollution 51, 125, 127, 142, 156, 164, 169, 187, 417-418 Asia 110, 293, 304 car filters for 97 and drought 557 Industrial Revolution 274 lakes and rivers 307, 308, 448 Mexico City 343

oceans 389 rivers 438 Romania 487 and transportation 529 Polo, Marco **200**, 290 polycarbonate 413 polymers 413 Polynesia 396 Polynesians 53, 199, 375, 544 polyps 147 polystyrene 413 polythene 413 Pompeii 443, **554** Pompey the Great 88 pond weed 307 pond worms 577 Pontius Pilate 297 Poor Richard's Almanack 223 Popocatapetl 383 Pope(s) 112, 119, 195, 291, 394, 398, 429 poppies 213, 226 porcupines 242, 331 Po River 290, 292 porpoises 390, **566** port (fortified wine) 420 ports 419 Portugal 71, **420-421** exploration and colonies 44, 79, 116, 195, 200, 476, 480, Portuguese man-of-war 147, 466 postal services 529 posture 249 potatoes 185, 199, 411, 412, **472** potential energy 186 potholing 104 Potsdam Conference 128 pottery see ceramics poultry 202, 203, 204 poverty 79, 158, 476 Victorian Britain 550, 551 powerboats 464 Powers, Gary 128 power stations 181, 182, 186, 228, 251, 392, 557 and pollution 417 Prague 429 prairies 93, 241 prawns 24, 148 prayer 430 praying mantises 280 precious stones 442 pregnancy 331, **434-435** prehensile tails 353 prehistoric life 422-423 see also dinosaurs; fossils prehistoric peoples 195, 424, 456 armor 38 Britain 540 calendars 522 dance 152 and fire 187 music 364 Neaderthals 423 North America 94 Pacific 199 tools 286, 442, 456, **506**, 513 see also Bronze Age; cave paintings; Iron Age; Stone Age premature babies 435 presidency 238, **425** Presley, Elvis 365 primates 330, **353-354**, 483 printers (machines) 89, 139 printing 20, 132, 268, 277, 405, 432, 456 prism 132 prisons 332, 370 privateers 408 probability theory 335 proboscis monkey 334

production line 548

progesterone 435

Nigeria 562

Prohibition 416 prominences (sun) 510 propaganda 574 propane 228 propellers 463, 464, 508 prophets 288 proscenium arch 521 prosthetic limbs 513 Protestantism 118, 119, 185, 429 protoctists 346 protons 52 protostars 503 protozoa 23 Prudhoe Bay 35 Przewalski's horse 261 pseudopods 346 psychiatry 248, 337 psychoanalysis 339 psychology 455 pterosaurs 162, 211, 423 Ptolemy 133 puberty 435 public health 248 public houses 538 public law 311 Pueblos 372 Puerto Rico Trench 49 puffballs 363 pulleys **328**, 456, 568 pulp (teeth) 515 pulsars 48, 504 pumice 554 pump 456 punctuation 20 Punjab 271, 276 pupae 86, 209, 280 puppies 166, 331 Purcell, Henry 136 Puritans 131, 265, 407 purple dye 403 Purple Heart 300 Putin, Vladimir 493 PVC 413 PVR see personal video recorder pygmies 10, 107 pygmy hogs 142 pygmy shrews 23 pyramids American 60, 108, 336, 383 Egyptian 178, 404, 568, 572 Pyrenees 193, 219, 499 Pythagoras 456 pythons 436, 470

quantum mechanics 406 quantum theory 457 quarks 52 quartz 126, 442 quasars 48 Ouebec, Canada 91, 92, 94 Quechua people 477 Quetzalcoatl 141, 368 quipus 267 Qur'an see Koran Ra 368 rabbits 331, 334, 374 raccoons 68 race relations 264, 301 see also African-Americans; apartheid racing cars 98, 290 radar 17, 48, 373 radar detection 277 radiation (heat) 251 radiation, nuclear 385 radio 120, 183, 277, 281, 426, 445, 457 radioactive dating 30, 231 radioactive decay 169 radioactive waste 385 radioactivity 427, 493

radio frequencies 426 radiosondes 558 radio telescopes 517 radio waves 48, 426, 516, 518, 519 radius 335 radon 427 rafflesia, giant 412 Raffles, Thomas Stamford 482 ragas 270 ragworms 577 railroads see trains rain 428, 556, 558 rainbows 132, 428 rain forests 125, 143, 176, 418 Africa 106, 563 Amazon 79, 80, 130, 476, 477, 531 Asia 39 ferns 356 wildlife 217 rain gauges 558 Raleigh, Sir Walter 185 Ramadan 258, 431 Randolph, Edmund 312 rapids 438 rats 176 rattlesnakes 470 rays (fish) 390, 458, 461 rays (science) 48, 251 Ray, Satyajit 270 razor clams 458 Reagan, Ronald 129 "Rebs" 124 receiver, television 519 Recife, Brazil 481 rectum 161 recycling 342, 417, 472 red blood cells 250, 262 Red Cross 64 red-eyed tree frog 225 red giants and supergiants 503 red shift 72 redwood trees 384 reefs see coral reefs reflecting telescopes 517 reflexes 78 Reformation 119, 429 refracting telescopes 517 refraction 316 refrigerators 252, 418 refugees 173, 491, 536 Liberian 563 reincarnation (rebirth) 255, relative dating 422 relativity, theory of 77, 180, 406, 457, 522 religions 43, 365, **430-431**, 562 see also Buddhism; Christianity; festivals; Hinduism; Islam Judaism; rituals; Zoroastrianism religious plays 234, 340, 520 religious freedom 196, **265**, 394 Rembrandt 398, 399 remote control 439 Renaissance 313, 338, 340, 398, 401, 432-433 renewable resources 186 reproduction human 434-435 plant 411 reptiles 24, 149, 162, 198, 211, 423, **436-437** see also particular animals Republican Party 140, 416, 425 republics 238 rescues 253 reservations 371, 372, 383 reservoirs 151, 309, 380, 438, 557 resistance movements 259, 298, 576 resonance 473

respiration 263, 326, 395

Resurrection 118, 297, 431

retina 201 Revere, Paul 21 revolts 76, 105, 196 by slaves 467 revolutions 21-22, 224, 283, 343, 369, 481, 555 rheas 241 Rhine River 234, 235, 438 rhinoceroses 143, 331, 482 woolly 423 Rhode Ísland 543 Rhode Island red 202 rhubarb 226 rhythm 364 rib cage 326 rice 40, 42, 114, 116, 205, 483, rice cakes 994 Richard I "the Lionheart," king of England 150 Richter scale 171 Richthofen, Manfred von 573 Riga, Latvia 62 rights see human rights Rio de Janeiro, Brazil 79 Rio Grande 344 rituals 9, 152, 430 rivers 309, 387, 438, 441 Africa 106, 107, 174 Arctic 34 Asia 39, 40, 111, 268, 270, 347, 483, 509 Europe 190, 192, 220, 234, 235, 285, 420, 448, 486, 487, North America 344, 381, 389 South America 79, 477 underground 104 USA 314 wildlife 307-308 roadrunners 160 Robben Island, South Africa 332 Robespierre, Maximilien 224 robots 439 rock and roll 152, 365 Rocket (locomotive) 527 rockets 440, 494 engines 187, 395, 440 rock music 365 rock paintings 54 see also cave paintings rocks 231, 427, 441-442, 472 liquid 169 pumice 554 seashores 459 Rocky Mountains 91, 314, 357, 381, 543 rodents 241, 307, 331 rods and cones 201 Roentgen, Wilhelm 580 Roman alphabet 20 Roman Catholicism 118, 119 in the Americas 79, 92, 108, 300, 481 in England 185, 240 humanism and 432 in Italy 291 in Portugal 420 Reformation and 429 in Spain 496 Roman Empire 32, 38, 63, 87, 105, 178, 195, **443-444**, 533 in Africa 379 aqueducts 82, 195 art 398 and Christianity 63, 87, 118, 195, 297 fall of 340 law 311 learning 432, 456 and London 536

radio direction finding 373

measurements 560 Pompeii 443 554 roads 528 slaves 467 start of 88 theater 520 Romania 486, 487, 493 Roman numerals 386 Roman Republic 88 Romantic movement 137, 399 Rome, city of (ancient) 112, 443 sack of 63 Rome, city of (modern) 119, 290 see also Vatican City Roosevelt, Eleanor 445 Roosevelt, Franklin Delano 140, 158, 306, 445 roots 227, 356, **411**, 472, 530 mangrove 334 rosary 119 roses 213, 486, 536 Rosetta Stone 20 Rosh Hashanah 258 Ross Ice Shelf 28 rotors 253 Roundheads 189 Round Table 303 roundworms 577 router 281 rowan see mountain ash Royalists 189 rubber 481, 482 Rubicon River 88 rudders 463 rugby 214, 376 Ruhr Valley, Germany 232, 234 Rump Parliament 189 runner beans 227 Rushmore, Mount 317 Russia (pre-Soviet) 369, 450 Russian Federation 39, 42, 103, 129, 446-449, 452 see also Soviet Union Russian Orthodox Church 446 Russian Revolution 450, 492 rust 287 Ruth, Babe 65 Rutherford, Ernest 52 Rwanda 11, 106, 173 Ryukyu Islands, Japan 295

$S \cdot T$

Sacaiawea 314 sacrifice 60, 336 Saddam Hussein 348 safaris 173 sagas 321 Sagrada Familia 498 Sahara Desert 10, 11, 14, 106, 125, 160, 205, 379, 558, 561 Saigon, Vietnam 552 St. Basil's Cathedral 446 St. Helens, Mount 384 St. Peter's Basilica 291, 433 St. Petersburg (formerly Leningrad), Russia 446, 493 saints 119, 199, 285, 298, 302 Saladin 150 salamanders 142, 225, 308 salivary glands 161 salmon **350**, 452 salt 113, 442, 455, 483, 556 salt marshes 459 salty lakes 309 Samarkand 43, 110 samurai 993 San Andreas fault 145, 171 sand 237 sand eels 458 sand hoppers 458 San Diego Zoo 581 sandstone 231

sand tiger shark 389 San Francisco, CA 171, 252, 370, 451, 544 sangoma 475 San Marino 291 San Martín, José de 481 San people 490 sans-culottes 224 Santa Maria 133 Santana, Carlos 256 São Paulo, Brazil 79 São Tomé and Principe 13 saplings 531 Sarajevo, Bosnia 193, 488 sardines 389, 421 Sardinia 290, **291** Sargasso Sea 207, 387 Sargon, king of Akkad 509 satellites 47, 48, 231, 373, 406, 449, **451**, 457, 493, 510 communications 426, 516 and television 518, 519 weather 558 X-ray telescopes 580 saturation point 455 Saturn 355, 410 Saudi Arabia 347, 349 Mecca 288, 361 saunas 453 Saurischians 162 savanna 10, 172, 241, 242 saxifrages 415 scales, animal 206, 331, 437 scales, musical 364 scales, weighing 560 scallops 462 Scandinavia 191, **452-454** see also Vikings scanners baggage 580 medical 278, 337, 513 scarab beetles 70, 179 Scheherazade 320 Schindler, Oscar 259 Schindler's List 360 Schliemann, Heinrich 30 science 455-457 history of 432, 456-457 measurement systems 560 see also chemistry; physics science fiction 439 scientific method 455 scientific research 27, 28, 46, 177, 223 Scilly Islands 49 scissors 328 scorpionflies 280 scorpions 500 Scotland 185, 444, 536, 540 Highlands 537, 538 Shetland and Orkney 537 tourism 538 Scott, Andrew 317 screws 327 sculpture 433, 442 scurvy 146 scutes 331 sea see oceans and seas sea cucumber 156 sea horses 207 sea lily 156 sea pens 422 sea slugs 469 sea snakes 470 sea stars 459

seals (animals) 142, 143, 414,

415

hunting 282

searchlights 315

seaplanes 17

seasons 170

sector 335

seed drill 204

seals (stamps) 61, 276

seaweed 390, 412, 459

sedimentary rocks 441

seashore 388, **458-459**, 577

seeds 226-227, 531 segmented worms 577 Seine River 219 seines 208 seismic waves 231 seismology 171 Selassie, Haile 542 semen 434 semiconductors 183 Semper, Gottfried 233 Senate 140, 144 Seneca Falls convention 571 Senegal 561 senses 25-26, 78, 101 Seoul, South Korea 42, 304 sepals 212 sepia 391 sequoia trees 530, 531 Serbia 196, 486, 487, 573 Sermon on the Mount 297 servants 131, 550 service industries 525 Seville, Spain 497 sex hormones 435 sex organs 434 sextants 373 sexual intercourse 434 Seychelles 272 shadows 315 shahada 288 Shakespeare, William 320, 460, 520, 538 shale 231, 441 Shang dynasty, China 83 Shanghai, China 115 Shannon River 285 shanty towns 79 Sharjah 348 sharks 23, 25, 207, 389, 461 egg cases 458 Sharp, Granville 468 Shaw, George Bernard 520 sheep 37, 54, 202, 375, 534 cloned 230 shellfish 459, 462 Sherman, General William 124 Shetland Islands 537, 539 Shetland ponies 261 Shi'ah Muslims 283 shields 303 Shinkansen 293 Shintoism 293, 321 shipbuilding 463, 538 ships 215, **463-464**, 528 ancient Egyptian 178 battleships 551 cruise liners 27, **463**, **528**, 574 ice-breakers 34 junks 115, 463, **528** Phoenician 403 pirate 408 and ports 419 sailing 53, 131, 133, 146, 153, 195, 407, 464 slave ships 131, 467, 468 steamships 275, 464 steel 287 triremes 246, 464 Viking 553
see also boats; navigation shipwrecks 31 Shire horses 261 Shiva 255 shivering 252 Shockley, William 183, 457 shooting stars see meteors shopping 121, 278 shrimp 148, 459, 491 shrubs 412, 415 Siberia 39, 282, 447, 448 Sicily 76, 290, 291, 292, 378 sickle-cell anemia 164 sidewinders 160 sieges 87, 99, 150, 493 Sierra Madre, Mexico 344 Sifrhippus 260

sign language for the deaf 310 Native American 371 Sikhism 268, 271, 431 Sikorsky, Igor 253 silent movies 359 silicon 183 Silicon Valley, California 546 silk 199 Silk Road 39, 43, 110, 524 silkworms 85 silver 342, 343, 480, 565 silverfish 280 Simon, Neil 579 Simpson, O. J. 312 Singapore 40, 44, 419, 430, single-celled organisms 346 singularity 72 sinter 287 Sioux tribe 371, 372 Sistine Chapel 398, 401 Six Day War 348 skeletal muscle 362 skeletons 23, 262, 465-466 of birds 74 external 24, 279, 466 of fish 206 skiing 502, 512 skin 229, 262 skinks 322, 437 skuas 414 sky 51 skyscrapers 91, 543 slag 287 slate 441 slavery 14, 16, 71, 79, 95, 123, 131, 144, 264, 467-468, 480, 579 abolition 8, 317, 468 in ancient world 443, 467 and music 544 rebellions 467 Underground Railroad escape route 8, 317, **532** slaves, freed 106, 317, 481, 563 Slavs 489 sleep 78 Slieve League 285 sloths 217 Slovenia 488 slow-motion effect 360 slowworms 323 slugs 469 smallpox 248 smell 25-26, 74, 213 smelting 286, 287 Smith, Maggie 460 snails 254, 469 snakes 26, 159, 160, 217, 242, 308, 334, 436, 470 snake's-head fritillary 213 snakeskins 143 snow 428 snow geese 415 snow leopards 143 snowmobiles 34, 282 Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs soccer 81, 471, 477 social reform 551 social sciences 455 Social Security 240 sociology 455 Socrates 246 sodium chloride 113 software 139, 277 soil 472, 530 solar cells 181, 510 solar eclipses 510 solar energy 186, 510 solar flares 510 solar system 72, 169, 409, 410, 432

solar wind 134, 510

Somalia 172, 174, 408

Solzhenitsyn, Aleksandr 447

solids 251

Somerset, James 468 sonar 508 sonnets 460 Sophocles 246 souks 380 sound 168, 326, 473 waves 72, 186, 406, 473 sound barrier 17 18 sound effects 521 South Africa (country) 15, 238, 264, 332, 474-475, 490 South America 476-481 history 480-481 pampas 36, 176, 241, 476 Southeast Asia 39, 40, 43, 44, 482-485 Southeast Europe central 486-487 Mediterranean 488-489 Southern Africa (region) 490-491 see also South Africa Southern Ocean 27, 387 South Korea 40, 42, 44, 304, 305 South Pole 27 magnetic 329 wildlife 414-415 South Sudan 11, 12 Soviet Union 62, 103, 110, 193, 196, 492-493, 535 breakup of 129 Cold War 49, 128-129 Communism 135, 196, 446, 447, 486, **492-493** and Cuba 548 space program 46, 129, 355, 447, 449, 493, 494, 495 and World War II 575, 576 see also Russian Federation Soweto, South Africa 474 Soyuz spacecraft 129, 494 space 134, 169 spacecraft 395, 410, 427, 494-495 see also rockets space flight 46, 237, 300, 335, 447, 449, 493, **494-495**, 529, moon landings 46, 355, 494 space probes, robot 439 space race 129 space shuttle 495 spacesuits 46 space telescopes 47 spadefoot toads 142 Spain 100, 185, 334, **496-497** colonies and empire 36, 108, 130, 131, 141, 267, 343, 476, 480, 481 conquistadors 60, **141**, 267 see also Hispanic Americans Spanish Civil War 496, 497 Spanish language 256, 310 Sparnodus 218 Sparta 245 Speaker of the House 140 special effects 360 spectacled bear 358 spectrum **132**, 456 speech 20 sperm 434 sperm whales 567 sphagnum moss 356 Sphynx cat 102 spices 199, 217, 226, 412 spiders 142, 358, 374, 466, 472, **500** Spielberg, Steven 360 spies 123, 128 spina bifida 164 spinal cord 78, 262, 466 spine 262, 465, 466 spiral staircases 100 Spitsbergen, Arctic 34 sponges 23, 24 spores 356, 363

signals, railroad 527

sports 234, 260, 285, 293, 501-**502**, 544 Olympic Games 393, 498, 512 winter 91, 393, 512 see also baseball; basketball; cricket; football; hockey; rugby spreadsheets 277 spruce, Sitka 530 Sputnik 129, 449, 451, 493, 529 spy satellites 451 square dancing 152 squid 24, 156, 168, 391 squirrels 227 flying 211 Sri Lanka 40, 43, 268, 272 St. Mary Axe, 30 33 stag beetles 70 stagecoaches 528 stages (theater) 520, 521 stained glass 195, 221, 237 stainless steel 287 stalactites and stalagmites 104 Stalin, Joseph 128, 445, 448, 492 stamens 212 Stamp Act 21, 223 Stanley Cup 257 Stanley, Henry Morton 200 Stanton, Elizabeth Cady 571 starfish 335, 458 starlings 74 stars 48, 52, 72, 77, 113, 315, 373, **503-504**, 510, 517 stars and stripes 547 START (Strategic Arms Reduction Talks) 129 state government 239 static electricity 181, 182 static forces 215 statics 406 Statue of Liberty 505 steam hammer 275 steam power 188, 205, 274, 456 trains 457, 528 steamships 275, 464 steel 274, 287 Stegosaurus 423 Steinbeck, John 320 stems, plant 411 Stephenson, George 527 steppes 43, 241, **242** stick insects 90, 280 stigma 212, 213 stingrays 461 stirrup bone 168 Stockhausen, Karlheinz 137 Stoker, Bram 486 stoma 411 stomach 161 Stone Age 83, 506, 513 stoneflies 280 Stonehenge 522 stories 233, 320, 321, 368, 509 storm surge 507, 523 storms 507, 523 magnetic 510 Stowe, Harriet Beecher 8, 579 Strasbourg, France 194, 541 Stratford-upon-Avon, England 460 stratification 30 stratosphere 51 Strauss, Johann, Jr. 190 Stravinsky, Igor 137 strawberry plants 411 strikes 306 string instruments 366 stromatolites 422 Stuart, John McDouall 58 stunts 359 stupa 32

sturgeon 283, 448, 449

submarines 22, 49, **508**

Tasmania 54

Tchaikovsky, Peter Ilyich 137

taste 161

taxes 240

Sturt, Charles 58

U-boats 574

submersibles 508

subsistence farming 204 suburbs 191 Sudan 11, 172, 174, 379, 542 Sueves 63 Suez Canal 348 suffrage 157, **570** suffragettes 570 sugar plantations 79, 95, 108, 467, 480 Suleiman the Magnificent 394 sulfur 442 sulfur vents 156 sultans 394 Sumerians 83, 467, **509**, 528 sumo wrestling 293 sun 169, 170, 186, 251, 315, 385, 422, 503, 510 and climate 125, 558 and comets 134 and navigation 373 and plants 175, 411 and rainbow 132 reptiles and 437 and time 522 see also solar system sun gods 368 sundials 196 sunflowers 226 sunset and sunrise 51 sunshine recorder 558 sunspots 510 Super Bowl 214 superconductors 181 supergiants 77, 503 supernova 77, 503 supply and demand 525 Supreme Court 144, 312, **511** surface tension 215, 556 surfing 53 surgery **337**, 339 Surya 368 sushi 293 suspension bridges 82, 275 swamps 309, **334**, 347, 356, 382 Swaziland 474, 475 sweating 252 Sweden 452, 453 Swift, Jonathan 320 swifts 210 switching 183 Switzerland 512 swordfish 389 sycamores 227 Sydney, Australia 53, 57 symmetry 335 symphonies 137 synagogues 299 Syria 39, 348 Table Mountain 474 Tacoma Bridge Disaster 82 tadpoles 175, 225 tai chi 135 Taiwan 115, 117 Tajikistan 111, 151 Taj Mahal 270 takahe 143 Talbot, William Fox 404 Taliban 111 Tallinn, Estonia 191 Talmud 299, 430 tamarins 143 Tamerlane the Great 43, 352 tanagers, paradise 217 tango 36 tanks 313, 493 Tanzania 10, 31, 173 tapas 497 tapeworms 577 Taranaki, Mount 376 tarantulas 142, 500 target sports 502 tartans 538 Tasman, Abel 377

tea 117, 172, 268 team sports 501 tears 201 technological sciences 455 technology 274, 337, 513-514 Renaissance 432 Roman 444 Russian 447 teeth 424, 515 animals' 260, 318, 461, 470 tegu lizard 323 Tel Aviv-Yafo, Israel 289 telegraph systems 516 telephone poles 531 telephones 177, 277, 457, **516** telescopes 47, 48, 316, 432, 456, **517**, 549, 580 television 281, 359, 426, 457, 518-519 court cases shown on 312 Tell, William 368 temperate regions 125, 176, 216, 472, 531 temperature 252, 560 body 331 Temple of Artemis 572 temples Buddhist 482, 483 in Central America 60, 108, Greek 32, 244, 245, 291, 533, 572 Hindu 255 Roman 443 Sikh 271 Sumerian 509 tendons 362 Tennessee Valley Authority 158 Tenochtitlán 60, 141 Tenzing Norgay 357 tepees 371 termites **29**, 241, 280 terns 35, 210, 350, 459 terrorism 269, 393 testes 434 testosterone 435 Texas 383, 523 textiles 267, 268, 344, 468, 482, 562 TGV 220, 526 Thailand 482, 483 Thames Barrier 151 Thames River 536 Thanksgiving 407 theater and drama 321, 520-**521**, 579 Greek 245, 246 religious plays 234, 340, 520 see also Shakespeare, William thermal physics 406 thermogram 251 thermometers 252, 342, 560 thermosphere 51 Thirty Years' War 429 thistles 241 Thompson, Sarah 123 Thomson's gazelles 241, 242 thorny devil 323 Thorpe, Jim 214 Three Gorges Dam 40 thresher shark 461 threshing 513 thrips 280 throat 326 thunderstorms 507 Tiananmen Square 114 Tibet 114, 115, 116, 117, 351 ticks 279 tides 355, 387 Tierra del Fuego 37 tigers 90, **318-319** Tigris River 39, 61, 347, 509 Tikal, Guatemala 108 tiles 237, 421 tilting 302 timber 39, 80, 91, 93, 106, 234, **531**, 563

time **522**, 549, 560 Tirana, Albania 489 tires 568 Tirol 59 tissues 262 Titanic 236 Titicaca, Lake 476 toads 142, 225 toadstools 363 tobacco 185, 468, 486 Tokyo, Japan 121, 293 Tollund Man 31 Toltecs 60 tomahawks 372 Tonga 396 tongues 161 tools iron 286 stone 442, 456, **506**, 513 toothed whales 566 Torah 999 tornadoes 507, 523 Toronto, Canada 91, 382 torpedoes 508 torpor 254 tortoises 142, 374, **436** torture 264, 429 totem poles 384, 531 toucan 217 touch 25 Tour de France 221 tourism Africa 173, 379, 380, 563 Antarctica 27 Australia 54 Baltic States 62 Europe 59, 190, 222, 233, 244, 284, 291, 420, 488, 489, 496, 535 islands 49, 95, 244, 272 Middle East 349 Switzerland 512 Turkey 533 UK 536, 537, 538 USA 370, 544 tournaments 99, 302 Tower of London 378, 536 towns 221, 274, 341 frontier 565 see also cities townships 474 toys 276, 294 trachea 326 tractors 205 trade 199, **524-525** ancient world 178, 403, 443 animal products 143 Europe 191, 195, 235 medieval 341 North America 91, 94, 343 see also slavery trade agreements 524 trade routes 39, 43, 49, 59, 71, 110, 199 trade unions 275, 306, 525 trade winds 569 traffic pollution 417 tragedies (drama) 246, 460, 520 trains 93, 187, 188, 220, 275, 382, 448, **526-527**, 528 Japanese 293, 294, 295 steam 457, 527 US railroads 547 transistors 183, 457 transmitters 426, 516, 519 transportation 121, 220, 260, 278, 457, 514, 536 animals and 496, 497, 528 history of 528-529 see also aircraft; cars; ships; trains Transcontinental Railroad 527 Trans-Siberian Railway 448

treaties Antarctic 28 INF 129 Nanking 115 Paris 223 Rarotonga 377 Rome 194 Tordesillas 480 Versailles 574 Waitangi 377 Treblinka camp 259 trees 216, 227, 308, 384, 411, 412, 530-531 bonsai 293 prehistoric 422, 423 sacred 105 see also forests; timber trenches, ocean 388 trench warfare 573 Trent, Council of 429 trepanning 338 Trevithick, Richard 457, 527 trials 312 triceps 362 trilobites 218, 422 triremes 246, 464 tritons 469 triumvirate 88 tropics 125, 207, 217, 558 troposphere 51 Troy 30, 368 Trudeau, Pierre 94 Truman, Harry 128, 305 trumpet gentian 358 trumpets 367 Truth and Reconciliation Commission 332 Truth, Sojourner 8 tsunamis 171, 388 Tuareg peoples 10, 11, 125 tuatara 436 tubers 411, 412 tubifex worms 577 Tubman, Harriet 317, 532 tugboats 464 tundra 39, 125, 176, 381, **415** Tunisia 11, 379, 380 turbans 431 turbines 186, 188 turbofan engines 188 Turin, Italy 290 Turkestan 115 Turkey 199, 283, 286, 351, 533-**534**. 572 and Ottoman Empire 196, turkeys 203 Turner, J. M. W. 399 turquoise 442 Turtle (submarine) 22 turtles 307, 436, 437, 458 tusks 515 Tutankhamun 31, 178, 367 Tutsi people 173 Tutu, Desmond 332 Twain, Mark 321 Tweed, William Macy 416 twins 230 twisters see tornadoes typhoid 164 typhoons 507 Tyrannosaurus rex 162 Tyrrhenian Sea 292

$\mathbf{U} \cdot \mathbf{V} \cdot \mathbf{W}$

Uganda 172, 173 Ukraine 535 ultraviolet rays 48, 169 Uluru (Ayers Rock) 53, 54, 441 umbilical cord 435 "Uncle Sam" 240

Transvlvania 486

treasure maps 408

trawlers 463

trap-door spider 374

Uncle Tom's Cabin 8, 579 Underground Railroad (slaves' escape route) 8, 317, **532** underground trains 527 unemployment 158 UNICEF 542 unicorn 260 Union (American) 123-124. 317, 532 union flag 540 United Arab Emirates 348 United Kingdom (Britain) 536history 540-541 Industrial Revolution 274-275 see also Britain, ancient; British Empire Commonwealth, British; England; Northern Ireland; Scotland; Wales United Nations 259, 305, 445, 534, 542, 563 United Nations Environment Program 142 United States of America 381-384, **543-548**, 555 borders 266, 343 cities 121 Cold War 49, **128-129**, 532 Congress 140, 312 Depression (1930s) 158 exploration in 131, 314, 565 history 547-548 independence 8, 154, 296, 505, 555 national symbol 383 natural resources 383 original 13 states 131 and Pacific islands 396 Pilgrims 131, 407 presidents 238, 300, 317, 425, 445, 555 Protestantism 119 slavery 8, 467-468 soil erosion 472 space program 129, 494, 495, 543 Vietnam War 128, 548, 552 women's rights 570-571 and world wars 574, 575, 576 see also African-Americans: American Revolution: Civil War; Colonial America; Constitution, US; Native Americans universal time 522 universe 52, 72, 549 upthrust 463 Ur 83, 509 Urals 39, 42, 357 uranium 54, 58, 385, 427, 490 Uranus 410 urbanization 382 urinary system 263 Uruguay 477 UT see universal time uterus 434, 435 Uzbekistan 110 vaccinations 248, 339 vagina 434 Vakhsh Gorge 111 Valentine's Day 258 Valentino, Rudolph 359 Valley of the Kings 31, 178 valleys 438 vampire bats 67 Vancouver, Canada 92 Vandals 63 Van, Lake 534 variable stars 504 vase paintings 246 vassals 341 Vatican City 119, 290, 291 St. Peter's 291, 433 Sistine Chapel 398, 401 vault (architecture) 32 VCR see videocassette recorder

VE day 576 vegetable oils 392 vegetables 249, 287, 411, 412 veins 250, 263 Velasquez, Diego 498 Venezuela 478 Venice, Italy 200, 290 venomous snakes 470 ventricles 250 Venus 48, 146, 409, 410 Venus's flytrap 412 vertebrae 466 vertebrates 23-24, 330, 466 Vesalius 338, 339, 456 Vespucci, Amerigo 200 Vesuvius, Mount 554 Veteran's Day 258 viaducts 82 Victoria Falls 490 Victoria, Lake 13, 174 Victorians 550-551 video cameras 518, 519 videocassette recorders 518, video-phone calls 281 Vienna, Austria 59, 247 Viet Cong 552 Vietnam 483 Vietnam War 128, 548, **552** Vikings 94, 199, 284, 378, 553 villages 205, 340, 536 villi 161 violets 142, 213 violins 366 viperfish 155 vipers, pit 26 Virgil 321 Virginia 185 Virunga National Park 106 viruses 164, 346 viscachas 241 Vishnu 255 Visigoths 63 vitamin C 226 viziers 178 Vlad the Impaler 486 vocal cords 326 Volcán Iztaccihuatl 344 volcanic lakes 309 volcanoes 125, 145, 169, 170, 251, 357, 554 Africa 106, 174 Atlantic Ocean 49, 153 Central America 108 Etna, Sicily 291, 292 Japan 293, 294, 295 Martinique 95 New Zealand 376 North America 383, 384 Philippines 484 predicting 231 and rock formation 441 underwater 388 Volga River 448 Volta, Alessandro 182, 457 Volta, Lake 563 volume 560 voting 157, 264, 541, 570 see also elections Voting Rights Act 122 Voyager spacecraft 410 wagons, covered 314 wagtails 374 Wailing Wall 289, 430 Wake Island 396 Wales 536, 538, 540 Wales, Prince of 538 walking 528, 529

Wallace, Alfred 153

Wallenberg, Raoul 259

Wannsee Conference 259

Afghanistan 110, 111

Africa 11, 13, 15

British Empire 551

Wall Street Crash 158

walnuts 226

Europe 194, 195, 196, 298, 369 499 Falklands 37 Korea 304, 305 Middle East 348 Southeast Asia 482 USA 548 Vietnam 128, 548, 552 see also American Revolution: armies: battles: civil wars: World War I; World War II Warsaw Pact 128 Warsaw, Poland 259 warthogs 515 Washington, D.C. 121, 140, 144, 238, 240, 301, 425, 546 Washington, George 22, 223, 258, 296, 425, 546, 547, **555** wasps 69, 280 waste dumping 417 watches 126, 328, 512 stopwatches 560 water 52, 113, 215, 228, 395, 555-557 boiling point 251 and light 316 Water Babies 551 water boatman 308 water clocks 126 watercolor painting 401 water cycle 428 waterfalls 81, 186, 438, 478, 490 water lilies 227, 308 watermelons 489 water pressure 557 watershed 438 water snakes 308 water solutions 557 waterspouts 507 water treatment 557 water vapor 51, 556 waterways 419 see also canals; rivers waterweeds 307 Watson, James 73 Watt, James 188, 456 waves (oceans) 388 waves (physics) 48, 186, 315 sound 72, 186, 406, 473 weaning 102, 331 weapons 9, 493, 508, 513, 514 Native American 372 prehistoric 83, 286, 287, 506 Viking 553 see also nuclear weapons weather 51, 251, **558-559** forecasting 558, 559, 569 mountains 357, 358 rain and snow 428 rain forest 80 satellites 451 storms 507 tornadoes and hurricanes 523 wind 569 see also climate weather stations 558 weaving 267, 268, 344, 380 webs 500 wedge 327 Wedgwood, Josiah 468 weeds 412 weever fish 458 weevils 70, 279, 280 Wegener, Alfred 145, 231 weight 243 weightlessness 46 weightlifting 186 weights and measures 560 welding 342, 395 welfare state 541

whaling 208, 377 wheat 204, 227, 546 Wheatley, Phillis 144 wheelbarrows 328 Wheel of Life 84 wheels 61, 83, 276, 456, 513, 598 568 axles 328, 568 whelks 459 whirlwinds see tornadoes whiskers 25, 168 white blood cells 250 White House 425 Whitman, Walt 321 Whittle, Frank 188 Wi-Fi technology 139 Wilberforce, William 468 wildebeest 241, 350 wildlife Africa 13, 173, 475 Bhutan 269 Canada 92 deserts 159-160, 254, 374, 383 forests 216-217 grasslands 241-242 lakes and rivers 307-308 marshes and swamps 334, 382 mountains 358 national parks 173, **370**, 475 North America 381, 382, 383, oceans and seas 155-156, 389polar regions 414-415 rain forests 80, 130 seashore 458-459 Southeast Asia 482, 483 see also animals; plants William the Conqueror 378, 540 willow trees 308 willows, dwarf 415 Wills, William 58 winches 328 Winchester, England 340 wind 227, 507, 558, 569 monsoons 272, 569 windmills 324, 340, 513, 569 windsocks 569 wind turbines 569 Windward Islands 96 wine 36, 219, 232, 234, 420, 474, 486 wings aircraft 18 of animals and birds 67, 74, 210-211 of insects 86, 211 wisdom teeth 515 "witch doctors" 475 Wodaabe people 561 wolverines 216 wolves 165-166 women abolitionists 8 and basketball 66 medieval 341 Muslim 283, 288, 394 Native American 371 pirates 408 politicians 140, 571 and reproduction 434-435 rights of 224, 264, 377, 492, 570-571 Spartan 245 Viking 553 workers 268, 306, 448, 550, 570, 574 women's liberation movement 570, 571 Women's Rights National Historical Park 571 Wonders of the Ancient World 61, 572 wood see timber

whales 28, 389, 414, 415, 566-

567

whale sharks 461

wood-boring beetle 70 woodlice 148 woodwind instruments 366 work 186 workers Chinese 265 Japanese 293 labor movement 306 Soviet 492 women 268, 306, 448, 550, 570, 574 World Cup, FIFA 471, 477 World Health Organization 248 World War I 64, 196, 247, 325, 542, 548, 570, 573-574 World War II 158, 194, 196, 232, 445, 542, 575-576, 578 Baltic States 62 battle of Midway 396, 576 Churchill 120 French resistance 298 Germany 232, 233, 259, 575-Holocaust 259, 576 Kennedy in 300 Japan 44, 295 Soviet Union 448, 492, 493, 535 **USA 548** V-2 rockets 440 World Wide Web 281 worm lizards 436 worms 24, 465, 466, 577 Wounded Knee, SD 264 wrestling 502 Wright, Frank Lloyd 32 Wright, Orville and Wilbur 18, 457, 529 writers 578-579 writing 20, 61, 83, 116, 179, 276, 336, 509 wurst 232



Xochimilco, Lake 308 X-rays 48, 515, 580 vachts 50, 464 Yakut people 447 Yalta Conference 445 Yangtze River 40, 42, 117 "Yanks" 124 Yeager, Chuck 18 years 522 yeast 73, 363 vellow fever 209 Yellowstone 370 Yeltsin, Boris 129, 493 Yerevan, Armenia 103 Yogyakarta, Indonesia 484 Yom Kippur 258 Yorkshire terriers 166 Yorktown, VA 22 Yoruba people 562 Ypres, Belgium 573 Yucatan, Mexico 336, 383 yucca plant 160 Yugoslavia 193, **196**, 247, 486, 488 Yukon Territory, Canada 92 vurts 110 352 Zagreb, Croatia 488 zebras 241, 260-261 zebu 203 Zen gardens 294 Zeus, statue of 572 ziggurats 61, 509 Zimbabwe 490 Great Zimbabwe 14 zodiac 504 zoology 73, 455 see also animals zoos 581 Zoroastrianism 402 Zulus 15, 474

Zworykin, Vladimir 519

Wellington, New Zealand 375 West Africa 11, 71, **561-564**

Western expansion 565

Westminster Abbey 136

weta crickets 142

wetlands 176, 334

West Indies 95-96, 467-468

GAZETTEER

Abu Dhabi United Arab

Emirates 349 Abuja Nigeria 564 Acapulco Mexico 344 Accra Ghana 563 Addis Ababa Ethiopia 174 Adelaide Australia 56 Aden Vemen 349 Adriatic Sea sea Mediterranean Sea 292 Aegean Sea sea Mediterranean Sea 244 Afghanistan country C Asia Africa continent 13 Alabama state USA 546 Alaska state USA 546 Albania country SE Europe 489 Alberta province Canada 93 Alexandria Egypt 380 Algeria country N Africa 380 Algiers Algeria 380 Alicante Spain 499 Alice Springs Australia 56 Alps mountains C Europe 193 Amazon river Brazil/Peru 81 Amazon Basin basin South America 81 American Samoa dependency Pacific Ocean 397 Amman Jordan 349 Amsterdam Netherlands 325 Andes mountains S America

479 Andorra country SW Europe

Andorra la Vella Andorra 222 Angola country SW Africa 491

Anguilla dependency West Indies 96 Ankara Turkey 534

Antananarivo Madagascar 273 Antarctica continent Antarctica 28

Antigua and Barbuda country West Indies 96

Antwerp Belgium 325 Appennines mountains Italy/San Marino 292 Arabian Peninsula peninsula

SW Asia 349 Arabian Sea sea Indian Ocean 42

Arctic Ocean ocean 35 Argentina country S South America 37 Arizona state USA 546

Arkansas state USA 546 Armenia country SW Asia 103 Aruba dependency West Indies

Ascension Island dependency Atlantic Ocean 50 Ashgabat Turkmenistan 111

Ashmore and Cartier Islands dependency Indian Ocean 273 Asia Continent 42

Asmara Eritrea 174 Astana Kazakhstan 42 Asunción Paraguay 479 Atacama Desert desert Chile 479

Athens Greece 244 Atlantic Ocean Ocean 50 Atlas Mountains mountains N Africa 380

Auckland New Zealand 376 Australia country Oceania 56 **Australian Capital Territory** territory Australia 56 Austria country W Europe 59 Avers Rock see Uluru Azerbaijan country SE Asia 103

Baffin Bay bay Atlantic Ocean Baghdad Iraq 349 Bahamas country West Indies Bahrain country SW Asia 349 Baku Azerbaijan 103 Balearic Islands islands Spain Baltic Sea sea Atlantic Ocean 193 Bamako Mali 564 Bandar Seri Begawan Brunei Bangkok Thailand 485 Bangladesh country S Asia 271 Bangui Central African Republic 107 Banjul Gambia 564 Barbados country West Indies Basseterre Saint Kitts and

Barcelona Spain 499 Basel Switzerland 512 Nevis 96 Bavarian Alps mountains

Austria/Germany 59 Beijing China 117 Beirut Lebanon 349 Belarus country E Europe 62 Belfast UK 539 Belgium country NW Europe

Belgrade Serbia 487 Belize country Central America 109 Belmopan Belize 109 Belo Horizonte Brazil 81 Ben Nevis mountain UK 539 Bengal, Bay of bay Indian Ocean 271

Bengaluru India 271 Benin country W Africa 728 Bering Strait strait Russian Federation/USA 546

Berlin Germany 235 Bermuda dependency Atlantic Ocean 50

Bern Switzerland 512 Berner Alpen mountains Switzerland 512 Bethlehem West Bank 289

Bhutan country S Asia 271 Birmingham UK 539 Biscay, Bay of bay Atlantic Ocean 499

Bishkek Kyrgyzstan 111 Bissau Guinea-Bissau 564 Black Forest physical region

Germany 235 Black Sea sea Atlantic Ocean 193

Blackpool UK 539 Blanc, Mont mountain France/Italy 292 Bloemfontein South Africa 475

Bogotá Colombia 130 **Bohemian Forest** mountains C Europe 235 Bolivia country W South

America 479 Bombay see Mumbai Bonaire dependency West Indies 96

Bonn Germany 235 **Bordeaux** France 222 Borneo island SE Asia 485 Bosnia and Herzegovina country SE Europe 489

Boston USA 546 Botswana country S Africa 491

Bouvet Island dependency Atlantic Ocean 50 Brahmaputra river S Asia 117

Brasília Brazil 81 Bratislava Slovakia 193 Brazil country C South

America 81 Brazzaville Congo 107 Bridgetown Barbados 96 Brisbane Australia 58

Bristol Channel inlet UK 539 British Columbia province Canada 93

British Indian Ocean Territory dependency Indian Ocean 273

British Virgin Islands dependency West Indies 96 Bruges Belgium 325 Brunei country SE Asia 485 Brussels Belgium 325 **Bucharest** Romania 487 **Budapest** Hungary 193 Buenos Aires Argentina 37 Buiumbura Burundi 174 Bulgaria country SE Europe

Burkina Faso country W Africa

Burma see Myanmar Burundi country C Africa 174

Cabinda province Angola 107 Cádiz Spain 499 Cairo Egypt 380 Calais France 222 Calcutta see Kolkata Calgary Canada 93 California state USA 546 California, Gulf of gulf Pacific Ocean 344 Cambodia country SE Asia 485 Cameroon country W Africa Canada country N North America 93

Canary Islands islands Spain

Canberra Australia 56

Cape Town South Africa 475 Cape Verde country Atlantic Ocean 50 Caracas Venezuela 479

Cardiff UK 539 Cardigan Bay bay Atlantic Ocean 539 Caribbean Sea sea Atlantic

Ocean 384 Cartagena Colombia 130 Casablanca Morocco 380

Castries Saint Lucia 96 Cavenne French Guiana 479 Cayman Islands dependency West Indies 96 Central African Republic

country C Africa 107 Central America geopolitical

region 109 Chad country C Africa 107 Channel Islands islands W Europe 539

Chennai Îndia 271 Chicago USA 546 Chile country SW South America 479

China country E Asia 117 Chisinau Moldova 535 Christchurch New Zealand 376

Christmas Island dependency Indian Ocean 273 Cocos Islands dependency

Indian Ocean 273 Cologne Germany 235 Colombia country N South America 130

Colombo Sri Lanka 271 Colorado state USA 546 Comoros country Indian Ocean 273

Conakry Guinea 564 Congo country C Africa 107 Congo Basin basin C Africa

Congo, Democratic Republic of the country C Africa 107 Connecticut state USA 546 Cook Islands dependency

Pacific Ocean 397 Copenhagen Denmark 454 Corfu island Greece 244 Cork Ireland 285 Corsica island France 222

Costa Rica country Central America 109 Crete island Greece 244

Crimea peninsula Ukraine 535 Croatia country SE Europe

Cuba country West Indies 96

Curação dependency West Indies 96 Cyprus country Mediterranean Sea 42 Czech Republic country C Europe 193

Dakar Senegal 564 Dallas USA 546 Damascus Syria 349 Danube river C Europe 235, Darwin Australia 56 Dead Sea salt lake Israel/Jordan 289 Delaware state USA 546 Delhi India 271 Denmark country N Europe 454 Detroit USA 546 Dhaka Bangladesh 271 Dijon France 222 Dili East Timor 485

Dingle Bay bay Atlantic

Djibouti country E Africa 174

Ocean 285

Djibouti Djibouti 174 Dodecanese islands Greece Dodoma Tanzania 174 Doha Oatar 349 Dominica country West Indies Dominican Republic country West Indies 96 Donegal Bay bay Atlantic Ocean 285 Dordogne river France 222 **Douro** river Portugal/Spain **Dubai** United Arab Emirates 349 Dublin Ireland 285 Durban South Africa 475 Dushanbe Tajikistan 111

Düsseldorf Germany 235

East Timor country SE Asia Ecuador country NW South America 479 Edinburgh UK 539 Egypt country NE Africa 380 Eiger mountain Switzerland 512 El Salvador country Central America 109 Elburz Mountains mountains Iran **283** England national region UK

English Channel channel France/United Kingdom

Equatorial Guinea country C

Africa 107 Erie, Lake lake Canada/USA

546 Eritrea country E Africa 174 Estonia country NE Europe 62 Ethiopia country E Africa 174 Etna, Monte volcano Italy 292 Euphrates river SW Asia 534

Europe Continent 193 Everest, Mount mountain China/Nepal 271

Faroe Islands dependency NW Europe 454 Falkland Islands dependency Atlantic Ocean 37 Fiji country Pacific Ocean 397 Finland country N Europe 454 Florence Italy 292 Florida state USA 546 Florida Keys islands USA 546 France *country* W Europe **222** Frankfurt am Main Germany Freetown Sierra Leone 564 French Guiana dependency N South America 479 French Polynesia dependency

Pacific Ocean 397

Gabon country C Africa 107 Gaborone Botswana 491 Galilee, Sea of lake Israel 289 Galway Bay bay Atlantic Ocean 285 Gambia country W Africa 564 Ganges river S Asia 271 Garda, Lago di lake Italy 292 Garonne river France 222 Gaza Strip disputed region Gaza Strip 289 Geneva Switzerland 512 Geneva, Lake lake France/Switzerland 512 Genoa Italy 292 Georgetown Guyana 479 Georgia country SW Asia 103 Georgia state USA 546 Germany country N Europe Ghana country W Africa 564 Gibraltar dependency 499 Glasgow UK 539 Gothenburg Sweden 454

Grampian Mountains

mountains UK 539

Gran Chaco lowland plain

South America 37 Grand Canyon canyon USA 546 Great Barrier Reef reef Australia 56 Great Bear Lake lake Canada 93 Great Lakes lakes Canada/USA 546 Great Plains plains Canada/UŜA 93 Great Rift Valley depression Asia/Africa 174 Great Slave Lake lake Canada 93

Great Wall of China Ancient monument China 117 Greater Antilles islands West

Indies 96 Greece country SE Europe 244 Greenland dependency NE

North America 454 Grenada country West Indies 96

Grenoble France 222 Guadeloupe dependency West Indies 96

Guam dependency Pacific Ocean 397

Guatemala country Central America 109

Guatemala City Guatemala 109

Guernsey island Channel Islands 539

Guinea country W Africa 564 Guinea-Bissau country W Africa 564

Guyana country N South America 479

Haifa Israel 289 Haiti country West Indies 96 Halifax Canada 93 Hamburg Germany 235 Hamilton New Zealand 376 Hanoi Vietnam 485 Hanover Germany 235

Harare Zimbabwe 491 Havana Cuba 96 Hawaii state USA 397, 546 Hebrides islands 539 Hebron Israel 989 Helsinki Finland 454 Himalayas mountains S Asia 271

Hindu Kush mountains Afghanistan/Pakistan 111 Hiroshima Japan 295 Hô Chi Minh Vietnam 485 Hobart Australia 56 Hokkaido island Japan 295 Honduras country Central America 109

Hong Kong former UK dependency China 117 Honshu island Japan 295 Houston USA 546 Huang He river China 117 Hudson Bay bay Atlantic

Hungary country C Europe 193

$\mathbf{I} \cdot \mathbf{J}$

Ocean 93

Ibiza island Spain 499 Iceland country NW Europe Idaho state USA 546 Illinois state USA 546 India country S Asia 271 Indian Ocean ocean 273 Indiana state USA 546 Indianapolis USA 546 Indonesia country SE Asia 485 Indus river S Asia 271 Innsbruck Austria 59 Iowa state USA 546 Iran country SW Asia 283 Iranian Plateau plateau Iran Iraq country SW Asia 349 Ireland country NW Europe

Irian Jaya province Indonesia 485

Irish Sea sea Atlantic Ocean

285 Islamabad Pakistan 271

Isle of Man dependency NW Europe 539 Israel country SW Asia 289

Istanbul Turkey 534 Italy country S Europe 292 Ivory Coast country W Africa 564

Jakarta Indonesia 485 Iamaica country West Indies 96 Japan country E Asia 295 Java island Indonesia 485 Jersey island Channel Islands 539

Jerusalem Israel 289 Johannesburg South Africa 475

Jordan country SW Asia 349 Juba South Sudan 174 Jutland peninsula Denmark 454

$\mathbf{K} \cdot \mathbf{L}$

K2 mountain China/Pakistan Kabul Afghanistan 111 Kalahari Desert desert S Africa 491

Kamchatka peninsula Russian Federation 449 Kampala Uganda 174 Kansas state USA 546 Kathmandu Nepal 271 Kazakhstan country C Asia 42 Kentucky state USA 546 Kenya country E Africa 174 Khartoum Sudan 174 Khyber Pass pass Afghanistan/Pakistan 271

Kiev Ukraine 535 Kigali Rwanda 174 Kilimanjaro volcano Tanzania 174

Killarney Ireland 285 Kingston Jamaica 96 Kingstown Saint Vincent and the Grenadines 96 Kinshasa Congo, Dem. Rep.

of 107 Kiribati country Pacific Ocean 397

Kisangani Congo, Dem. Rep. of 107

Kobe Japan 295 Kolkata India 271 Kosovo country SE Europe

Kuala Lumpur Malaysia 485 Kuwait country SW Asia 349 Kuwait City Kuwait 349 Kvoto Japan 295 Kyrgyzstan country C Asia 111 Kyushu island Japan 295 La Paz Bolivia 479 Laâyoune Western Sahara

380 Lahore Pakistan 271 Land's End headland UK 539 Laos country SE Asia 485 Latvia country NE Europe 62 Lausanne Switzerland 512 Le Havre France 222 Lebanon country SW Asia

349 Leeds UK 539 Leeward Islands islands West Indies 96

Lesbos island Greece 244 Lesotho country S Africa 475 Lesser Antilles islands West Indies 96

Liberia country W Africa 564 Libreville Gabon 107 Libya country N Africa 380 Libyan Desert desert N Africa 13

Liechtenstein country C Europe 193 Liffey river Ireland 285 Lille France 222 Lilongwe Malawi 13 Lima Peru 479 Limoges France 222 Lisbon Portugal 421 Lithuania country NE Europe

Liverpool UK 539 Ljubljana Slovenia 489 Llanos physical region Colombia/Venezuela 479 Loire river France 222 Lomé Togo 564 London UK 539 Los Angeles USA 546 Louisiana state USA 546

Luanda Angola 491 Lusaka Zambia 13 Luxembourg country NW Europe 325

Luxembourg Luxembourg Lyon France 222

Maastricht Netherlands 325 Macedonia country SE Europe Madagascar country Indian

Ocean 273 Madras see Chennai Madrid Spain 499 Maine state USA 546

Majorca island Spain 499 Malabo Equatorial Guinea 107 Málaga Spain 499 Malawi country S Africa 13

Malaysia country SE Asia 485 Maldives country Indian Ocean 273

Male Maldives 273 Mali country W Africa 564 Malta country S Europe 292 Managua Nicaragua 109 Manama Bahrain 349 Manchester UK 539

Manila Philippines 485 Manitoba province Canada 93 Maputo Mozambique 491 Marrakech Morocco 380 Marseille France 222

Marshall Islands country Pacific Ocean 397 Martinique dependency West Indies 96

Maryland state USA 546 Maseru Lesotho 475 Massachusetts state USA 546 Massif Central plateau France 999

Matterhorn mountain Italy/Switzerland 512 Mauritania country W Africa

Mauritius country Indian Ocean 273 Mayotte dependency Indian

Ocean 273 Mbabane Swaziland 475 Mecca Saudi Arabia 349

Mediterranean Sea sea Atlantic Ocean 193 Mekong river SE Asia 117 Melbourne Australia 56 Memphis USA 546 Mexico country Central

America 344 Mexico City Mexico 344 Mexico, Gulf of gulf Atlantic Ocean 384

Michigan state USA 546 Micronesia country Pacific Ocean 397

Midway Islands dependency Pacific Ocean 397

Milan Italy 292 Minnesota state USA 546 Minorca island Spain 499 Minsk Belarus 62 Mississippi state USA 546 Mississippi River river USA 546

Missouri state USA 546 Mogadishu Somalia 174 Moldova country SE Europe 535

Mombasa Kenya 174 Monaco country W Europe

Mongolia country E Asia 42 Monrovia Liberia 564 Montana state USA 546 Montenegro country SE Europe 487 Montevideo Uruguay 479 Montréal Canada 93

Montserrat dependency West Indies 96 Morocco country N Africa 380 Moroni Comoros 273 Moscow Russian Federation 449 Mozambique country S Africa Mumbai India 271 Munich Germany 235 Muscat Oman 349

Myanmar country SE Asia 485

Nagasaki Japan 295 Nairobi Kenya 174 Namib Desert desert Namibia 491

Namibia country S Africa 491 Naples Italy 292 Nassau Bahamas 96 Nauru country Pacific Ocean

397 Navassa Island dependency West Indies 96

Nav Pvi Taw Myanmar 485 Nazareth Israel 289 Ndjamena Chad 107 Nebraska state USA 546 Negev desert Israel 289 Nepal country S Asia 271 Netherlands country NW

Europe 325 Nevada state USA 546 New Brunswick province Canada 93

New Caledonia dependency Pacific Ocean 397 New Delhi India 271 New Hampshire state USA 546 New Jersey state USA 546

New Mexico state USA 546 New Orleans USA 546 New South Wales state

Australia 56 New York USA 546 New York state USA 546 New Zealand country Oceania

Newcastle upon Tyne UK 539

Newfoundland province Canada 93

Niagara Falls waterfall Canada/USA 93, 546 Niamey Niger 564

Nicaragua country Central America 109 Nice France 222 Nicosia Cyprus 42

Niger country W Africa 564 Niger river W Africa 564 Nigeria country W Africa 564 Nile river N Africa 13 Niue dependency Pacific Ocean

397 North America Continent 384

North Carolina state USA 546 North Dakota state USA 546 North European Plain plain N

Europe 193 North Geomagnetic Pole pole

North Island island New Zealand 376

North Korea country E Asia 304 North Pole pole 35 North Sea sea Atlantic Ocean

Northern Ireland political division UK 539

193

Northern Mariana Islands dependency Pacific Ocean 397

Northern Territory territory Australia 56

Northwest Territories territory Canada 93

Norway country N Europe 454 Nouakchott Mauritania 564 Nova Scotia province Canada

Nubian Desert desert Sudan 174 Nunavut province Canada 93 Nuremberg Germany 235 Nyasa, Lake lake E Africa 491

Ob' river Russian Federation Ohio state USA 546 Oklahoma state USA 546 Oklahoma City USA 546 Oman country SW Asia 349 Ontario province Canada 93 Oporto Portugal 421 Oregon state USA 546 Orléans France 222 Osaka Japan 295 Oslo Norway 454 Ottawa Canada 93 Ouagadougou Burkina Faso 564 Pacific Ocean ocean 397 Pakistan country S Asia 271 Palau country Pacific Ocean

Palma Spain 499 Pampas plain Argentina 37 Panama country Central America 109 Panama Canal shipping canal

Panama 109

Panama City Panama 109 Papua New Guinea country Pacific Ocean 397

Paraguay country C South

America 479 Paramaribo Suriname 479

Paris France 222 Patagonia semi arid region

Argentina/Chile 37 Peloponnese Greece 244

Pennsylvania state USA 546 Persian Gulf gulf SW Asia 349 Perth Australia 56

Peru country W South America 479

Philippines country SE Asia $48\hat{5}$

Phnom Penh Cambodia 485 Pindus Mountains mountains Greece 244

Pitcairn Islands dependency Pacific Ocean 397

Plenty, Bay of bay Pacific Ocean 376

Podgorica Montenegro 487 Poland country C Europe 193

Port Louis Mauritius 273 Port-au-Prince Haiti 96

Port-of-Spain Trinidad and Tobago 96 Porto-Novo Benin 564

Portugal country SW Europe 421

Prague Czech Republic 193 Praia Cape Verde 50 Pristina Kosovo 487 Puerto Rico dependency West

Indies 96 Putrajaya Malaysia 485 Pyongyang North Korea 304 Pyrenees mountains France/Spain 499

Oatar country SW Asia 349

Québec Canada 93 Québec province Canada 93 Queensland state Australia 56 Ouito Ecuador 479 Rabat Morocco 380 Rangoon see Yangon Red Sea sea Indian Ocean 13 Réunion dependency Indian Ocean 273 Reykjavík Iceland 454 Rhine river W Europe 235 Rhode Island state USA 546 Rhodes island Greece 244 Rhône river France/Switzerland 222 Rıga Latvia 62 Rio de Janeiro Brazil 81 Riyadh Saudi Arabia 349 Rocky Mountains mountains Canada/USA 384 Romania country Europe 487 Rome Italy 292 Roseau Dominica 96 Rotterdam Netherlands 325 Rouen France 222 Ruhr river Germany 235 Russian Federation country Asia/Europe 449 Rwanda country C Africa 174 Ryukyu Islands islands Japan 295

Sahel physical region C Africa 13 Saint Helena dependency Atlantic Ocean 50 Saint Helens, Mount volcano USA 546 Saint Kitts and Nevis country West Indies 96 Saint Lucia country West Indies 96 Saint Petersburg Russian Federation 449 Saint Vincent and the Grenadines country West Indies 96 Salonica Greece 244 Salvador Brazil 81 Salzburg Austria 59 Samoa country Pacific Ocean 397 San Diego USA 546 San Francisco USA 546 San José Costa Rica 109 San Marino country S Europe San Salvador El Salvador 109 Sana Yemen 349 Santiago Chile 479 Santo Domingo Dominican Republic 96

São Paulo Brazil 81

Príncipe 107

São Tomé São Tomé and

São Tomé and Príncipe

Sarajevo Bosnia and

Herzegovina 489

Sardinia island Italy 292

country Atlantic Ocean 107

Sahara desert N Africa 13

Saskatchewan province Canada 93 Saudi Arabia country SW Asia 349

Scafell Pike mountain UK 539 Scotland national region UK

539 Seattle USA 546 Seine river France 222

Sejong City South Korea 304 Senegal country W Africa 564 Seoul South Korea 304 Serbia country SE Europe 487 Serengeti Plain plain

Tanzania 174 Seville Spain 499 Seychelles country Indian

Ocean 273 Shannon river Ireland 285

Sheffield UK 539 Shetland Islands islands UK

Shikoku island Japan 295 Siberia physical region Russian Federation 449

Sicily island Italy 292 Sierra Leone country W Africa

Singapore country SE Asia 485 Skopje Macedonia 487 Slovakia country C Europe 193 Slovenia country SE Europe 489

Snowdon mountain UK 539 Sofia Bulgaria 487 Solomon Islands country Pacific Ocean 397 Somalia country E Africa 174 South Africa country S Africa

475 South America Continent 479 South Australia state Australia

South Carolina state USA 546 South Dakota state USA 546 South Geomagnetic Pole pole Antarctica 28

South Georgia dependency Atlantic Ocean 50 South Island island New Zealand 376

South Korea country E Asia South Pole pole Antarctica 28

South Sandwich Islands dependency Atlantic Ocean 50 South Sudan country E Africa

Spain country SW Europe 499 Sri Jayewardenepura Kotte Sri Lanka 271

Sri Lanka country S Asia 271 St George's Grenada 96 St John's Antigua and

Barbuda 96 Stockholm Sweden 454 Strasbourg France 222 Stuttgart Germany 235 Sucre Bolivia 479

Sudan country N Africa 174 Sumatra island Indonesia 485

Superior, Lake lake Canada/USA 546 Suriname country N South America 479

Swansea UK 539 Swaziland country S Africa 475 Sweden country N Europe 454 Switzerland country C Europe

Sydney Australia 56 Syria country SW Asia 349

512

Tbilisi Georgia 103 Tagus river Portugal/Spain 421 Taipei Taiwan 117 Taiwan country E Asia 117 Tajikistan country C Asia 111 Takla Makan Desert desert China 117 Tallinn Estonia 62 Tanzania country E Africa 174 Tashkent Uzbekistan 111 Tasmania state Australia 56 Taurus Mountains mountains Turkey 534 Tegucigalpa Honduras 109 Tehran Iran 283 Tel Aviv-Vafo Israel 289 Tennessee state USA 546 Texas state USA 546 Thailand country SE Asia 485 Thames river UK 539 Thar Desert desert India/Pakistan 271 The Hague Netherlands 325 Thimphu Bhutan 271 Tibet autonomous region China 117 Timor island Indonesia 485

Tirana Albania 489 Tisza river SE Europe 487 Togo country W Africa 564 Tokelau dependency Pacific Ocean 397 Tokyo Japan 295 Tonga country Pacific Ocean

397 Toronto Canada 93 Toulouse France 222

Transylvanian Alps mountains Romania 487 Trieste Italy 292 Trinidad and Tobago country

West Indies 96 Tripoli Libya 380 Tristan da Cunha dependency Atlantic Ocean 50

Africa 475 Tunis Tunisia 380 Tunisia country N Africa 380 Turin Italy 292

Tshwane (Pretoria) South

Turkey country SW Asia 534 Turkmenistan country C Asia 111

Turks and Caicos Islands dependency West Indies 96 Tuvalu country Pacific Ocean

Tuz, Lake lake Turkey 534

Uganda country E Africa 174 Ukraine country SE Europe Ulan Bator Mongolia 42 Uluru rocky outcrop Australia 56 United Arab Emirates country SW Asia 349 United Kingdom country NW Europe 539 United States of America country North America 546 Ural Mountains mountains Kazakhstan/Russian Federation 449 Uruguay country E South America 479 Utah state USA 546 Uzbekistan country C Asia 111

Vaduz Liechtenstein 193 Valletta Malta 999 Van, Lake salt lake Turkey 534 Vancouver Canada 93 Vanuatu country Pacific Ocean 397 Vatican City country S Europe 292 Venezuela country N South America 479 Venice Italy 999 Vermont state USA 546 Victoria Seychelles 273 Victoria state Australia 56 Victoria Falls waterfall Zambia/Zimbabwe 491 Victoria, Lake lake E Africa 174 Vienna Austria 59 Vientiane Laos 485 Vietnam country SE Asia 485 Vilnius Lithuania 62 Virgin Islands (US) dependency West Indies 96 Virginia state USA 546 Vladivostok Russian Federation 449 Volta, Lake reservoir Ghana 564

Wake Island dependency Pacific Ocean 397 Wales national region UK 539 Wallis and Futuna dependency Pacific Ocean 397 Warsaw Poland 193 Washington state USA 546 Washington D.C. USA 546 Waterford Ireland 285 Wellington New Zealand 376 West Bank disputed region West Bank 289 West Virginia state USA 546 Western Australia state Australia 56 Western Dvina river E Europe Wexford Ireland 285 Wicklow Mountains mountains Ireland 285 Wien Austria 59 Windhoek Namibia 491 Winnipeg Canada 93 Wisconsin state USA 546 Wyoming state USA 546

$\mathbf{Y} \cdot \mathbf{Z}$

Yamoussoukro Ivory Coast 564 Yangon Myanmar 485 Yangtse River river China 117 Vaoundé Cameroon 107 Yellow River see Huang He Yellowknife Canada 93 Yemen country SW Asia 349 Yenisev river Mongolia/Russian Federation 449 Yerevan Armenia 103 Yokohama Japan 295 Yukon Territory territory Canada 93 Zagreb Croatia 489 Zagros Mountains mountains Iran 283 Zambia country S Africa 13 Zanzibar island Tanzania 174 Zimbabwe country S Africa 491 Zurich Switzerland 512

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Dorling Kindersley would like to thank the following people for their assistance with this book:

Contributors Simon Adams, Neil Ardley, Norman Barrett, Gerard Cheshire, Judy Clark, Chris Cooper, Margaret Crowther, John Farndon, Will Fowler, Adrian Gilbert, Barbara Gilgallon, Peter Lafferty, Margaret Lincoln, Caroline Lucas, Antony Mason, Rupert Matthews, Dan McCausland, Steve Parker, Steve Peak, Theodore Rowland-Entwistle, Sue Seddon, Marilyn Tolhurst, Marcus Weeks, Philip Wilkinson, Frances Williams, Tim Wood, Elizabeth Wyse Additional editorial assistance Helen

Abramson, Sam Atkinson, Jane Birdsell, Lynn Bresler, Azza Brown, Liza Bruml, Caroline Chapman, Claire Gillard, Matilda Gollon, Carl Gombrich, Samantha Gray, Ateendriya Gupta, Sudhanshu Gupta, Prita Maitra, Caroline Murrell, Pallavi Narain, Connie Novis, Martyn Page, Louise Pritchard, Ranjana Saklani, Jill Somerscales, Gary Werner

Additional design assistance Sukanto Bhattacharjya, Tina Borg, Duncan Brown, Darren Holt, Shuka Jain, Ruth Jones, Sabyasachi Kundu, Clare Watson, Simon Yeomans, Johnny Pau Illustration Coordinator Ted Kinsey Picture Research Maureen Cowdroy, Julia Harris-Voss, Diane LeGrand, Samantha Nunn, Deborah Pownall, Louise Thomas, Bridget Tily, Emma Wood Cartographers Pam Alford, Tony Chambers, Ed Merritt, Rob Stokes, Peter Winfield DTP Harish Aggarwal, Georgia Bryer, Siu Chan, Nomazwe Madonko, Pankaj Sharma, Claudia Shill

Photography Stephen Oliver Index Jackie Brind

Proofreader Ann Baggaley, Caitlin Doyle, Ben Hubbard

Gazetteer Sylvia Potter

Additional production Chris Avgherinos

Advisors and consultants

Chemistry and Physics Ian M. Kennedy BSc Jeff Odell BSc, MSc, PhD David Glover Dr. Jon Woodcock

Culture and Society

Iris Barry
Peter Chrisp MA
Margaret Cowan
John Denny B.Mus.Hons
Dr. Peter Drewett BSc, PhD, FSA, MIFA
Dr. Jamal, Islamic Cultural Centre
Miles Smith-Morris
Dr. Kimberly Springer
Brian Williams BA
The Buddhist Society

Earth Resources

April Arden Dip.M Hedda Bird BSc Conservation Papers Ltd. Peter Nolan, British Gas Plc Stephen Webster BSc, M. Phil Earth Conservation Data Centre **Earth Sciences**

Erica Brissenden Alan Heward PhD Keith Lye BA, FRGS Rodney Miskin MIPR, MAIE Shell UK Ltd. Christine Woodward The Geological Museum, London Meteorological Office

Engineering

Karen Barratt Jim Lloyd, Otis Plc Alban Wincott Mark Woodward MSc, DICC.Eng

History

Reg Grant
Dr. Anne Millard BA, Dip Ed, PhD
Philip Parker MA
Ray Smith
The Indian High Commission
Campaign for Nuclear
Disamament

Medicine and the Human Body

Dr. Sue Davidson
Dr. T. Kramer MB, BS, MRCS, LRCP
Richard Walker
Dr. Frances Williams MB, BChir , MRCP

Music

Simon Wales BA, MBA, London Symphony Orchestra

Natural History

Kim Bryan Wendy Ladd and the staff of the Natural History Museum Darren Naish London Zoo

Space Science

NASA
Neil MacIntyre MA, PhD, FRGS
Dr. Jacqueline Mitton
John Randall BSc, PGCE
Christian Ripley BSc, MSc
Carole Stott BA, FRAS

Sport

Brian Aldred
David Barber
Lance Cone
John Jelley BA
International Olympic Committee

Technology

Roger Bridgman
Alan Buckingham
Jeremy Hazzard BISC
Paul Macarthy BSc, MSc
Cosson Electronics Ltd.
Robert Stone BSc, MSc,
C. Psychol, AFBsF, M.ErgS,
Advanced Robotic Research Ltd.
Stuart Wickes B. Eng

Transportation

Ian Graham
Doug Lloyd, Westland Helicopters
John Pimlott BA, PhD
Tony Robinson
Wing Commander Spilsbury, RAF
M. J. Whitty GI Sore.E

In addition, Dorling Kindersley would like to thank the following people and organizations for their assistance in the production of this book:

Liz Abrahams, BBC; Alan Baker; All England Tennis Club; Alvis Ltd.; Amateur Swimming Assoc.; Apple UK Ltd.; Ariane Space Ltd.; David Atwill, Hampshire Constabulary; Pamela Barron; Beech Aircraft Corp; Beaufort Air Sea Equipment; Bike UK Ltd.; BMW; Boeing Aircraft Corporation; BP Ltd.; British Amateur Athletics Assoc.: British Amateur Gymnastics Assoc.; British Antarctic Survey; British Canoe Union; British Coal Ltd.; British Forging Industry Assoc.; British Foundry Assoc.; British Gas Ltd.; British Museum; British Paper and Board Federation; British Parachuting Assoc.; British Post Office; British Ski Federation; British Steel; British Sub-Aqua Club: British Telecom International Ltd.: Paul Bush; Michelle Byam; Karen Caftledine, Courtauld Fibres; Martin Christopher, VAG Group; Citroen; CNHMS; Colourscan, Singapore; "Coca-Cola" and "Coke" are registered trade marks which identify the same products of The Coca-Cola Company: Commander Richard Compton-Hall: Lyn Constable-Maxwell; Cottrell & Co Ltd.; Geoffrey Court; Sarah Crouch, Black & Decker Ltd.; F. Darton and Co. Ltd.; Department of Energy, Energy Conservation Support Unit; Adrian Dixon; DRG Paper Ltd.; Patrick Duffy, IBA Museum; Earth Observation Data Centre; Electronic Arts; Embassy

of Japan, Transport Department; Esso Plc; Eurotunnel Ltd.; Ford UK Ltd.; Sub Officer Jack Goble, London Fire Brigade; Julia Golding; Brian Gordon; Paul Greenwood, Pentax Cameras Ltd.; Patrick and Betty Gunzi; Hamleys, Regent Street, London; Helmets Ltd.; Jim Henson Productions Ltd.; Alan Heward, Shell UK Ltd.; cartoon frames taken from "Spider in the Bath", reproduced by permission from HIBBERT RALPH ENTERTAINMENT © and SILVEYJEX PARTNERSHIP ©; Hoover Ltd.; Horniman Museum; House of Vanheems Ltd.; IAL security products; ICI Ltd.; Ilford Ltd.; Imperial War Museum; Institute of Metals; Institution of Civil Engineers; Janes Publications Ltd.; Nina Kara; Jonathan Kettle, Haymarket Publishing; Julia Kisch, Thorn EMI Ltd.; Kite Shop, London; Sarah Kramer; Krauss-Maffei GMBH; Lambda Photometrics Ltd.; Sandy Law; Richard Lawson Ltd.; Leica GmbH; Leyland Daf Ltd.; London Transport Museum; London Weather Centre; The Lord Mayor of Westminster's New Year Parade; Lyndon-Dykes of London; Joan MacDonnell, Sovereign Oil and Gas Ltd.; Neil MacIntyre; Marconi Electronic Devices Ltd., Lincoln; Paul McCarthy, Cosser Electronics Ltd.; McDonnell Douglas Aircraft Corporation; Philip Mead; Mercedes; The Meteorological Office, London; Ruth Milner, Comark Ltd.; A. Mondadori Editore, Verona; Mysteries New Age Centre, London; National Army Museum; National Grid Company Ltd.; National

Physical Laboratory; National Remote Sensing Centre, Farnborough; Nautilus Ltd.; Newcastle Hindu Temple; Helene Oakley; Olympus Ltd.; The Ordinance Survey; Osel Ltd.; Otis PLC; Gary Palmer, Marantz Ltd.; Personal Protection Products; Pilkington Glass Ltd.; Pioneer Ltd.; Philips Ltd.; Porter Nash Medical; Powell Cotton Museum; John Reedman Associates; Renaissance Musée du Louvre; Robertson Research Ltd.; Tony Robinson; Rockware Glass Ltd.; Rod Argent Music; Rolls Royce Ltd.; Liz Rosney; Royal Aircraft Establishment; Royal Astronomical Society, London; Royal Military Academy, Sandhurst; SNCF; Andrew Saphir; Malcolm Saunders, Simon Gloucester Saro Ltd.; Seagate Ltd.; Sedgewick Museum; Shell UK Ltd.; Skyship International Ltd.; Dennis Slay, Wessex Consultants Ltd.; Amanda Smith, Zanussi Ltd.; Ross Smith, Winchcombe Folk Police Museum; Sony Ltd.; Rachael Spaulding, McDonald's Restaurant Ltd.; Stanfords Map Shop, London; Steelcasting Research and Trade Assoc.; Stollmont Theatres Ltd.; Swatch Watches Ltd.; Tallahassee Car Museum; Texaco Ltd.; The Theatre Museum, Covent Garden, London; Toyota; Trafalgar House, Building and Civil Engineering; Trevor Hyde; Wastewatch; Jim Webb; Westland Helicopters Ltd.; Westminster Cathedral; Malcolm Willingale, V Ships, Monaco; Wiggins Teape Ltd.; Howard Wong, Covent Garden Records, London; Woods Hole Oceanographic Institute; Yarrow Shipbuilders Ltd.; The YHA Shop, London.

PICTURE SOURCES

The publisher would like to thank the following for their kind permission to reproduce their photographs:

Abbreviations: a = above, b = below, c = centre, f = far, I = left, r = right, t = top.



123RF.com: Maxim Basinski 7tr, 143cl, 186bc, bloomua 278clb, Charles Taylor / Reproduced with kind permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office 194cb, cobalt 519cr, Comaniciu Dan 525cl, Laurent Davoust 351crb, dmitrimaruta 337tl, Peter Etchells 12cr, 41c, 174cb, 484tc, David Fowler 392bc, iarada 181clb, inesbazdar 277c, jdrv 62cra, 192clb, Kjersti Jorgensen 482crb, Jose Manuel Gelpi Diaz 249cb, natursports 501tl, Norman Kin Hang Chan / MacBook Air is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries 139crb, Tyler Olson 337c, oxygen64 96c, Andriy Popov 278tl, Alexander Raths 312cb, Viktorija Reuta 96tc, Sastyphotos 186crb, scanrail 281crb, Peter Schenk 516c (Communication), Pylyp Sereda 50tc, Konstantin Shevtsov 516bc, snake3d 183clb, Anton Starikov 281c, Pariyawit Sukumpantanasarn 186tl, Vasuta Thitayarak 97bc;

Action Plus: Glyn Kirk 555bl; Richard Francis 71tl. Airship Industries: 63crb.

Courtesy of Akai Professional: 363br.

AKG London: 259bc, 431bl; Michael Teller 259c. Alamy Images: AF archive 53br, Blue Jean Images 249tl, Cliff Hide News 240bc, Keith Dannemiller 351bl; Haydn Denman 385tl, European Sports Photographic Agency 95cl, fStop Images GmbH 385clb, Hemis 347cr, Image Etc Ltd 252tr; imageBROKER 278tr, 519cb, Barry Iverson 518bc, Jupiterimages 494tl, Evren Kalinbacak 7br, 98c, Richard Levine 521bc, Steven May 518cr, keith morris 518tr, Mark Pearson 542crb, North Wind Picture Archives 312bl; PictureLake 304bc, Realimage 424clb. Guy Somerset. 312crb, Telepix 518c, Visuals Stock 549bc, Jim West 581bl; WDC Photos 570tl

Album: 360t

Allsport: Mike Powell 257tc, 257bc, 471br.

Bryan and Cherry Alexander Photography: 331bc.

Max Alexander: 374br. Alvis Ltd: 439br. Allsport: Howard Boylan 538cl; Shaun Botterill 373bl.

Amtrak: 187br.

Ancient Art and Architecture Collection: 276tl, 313tl; N. P. Stevens 187tr; Ronald Sheridan 245cla, 276bl, 297crb, 401bl, 432ca, 509tl.

Animal Photography: Sally Anne Thompson 402bl.

Animals Unlimited: Patty Cutts 402cr.

Ardea London Ltd: 147tr; Francies Gohier 145bc. The Art Archive: 110bc, 193cl, 193bl, 298cr, 333bl;

Chateau Malmaison 194cla: 22tr 311tl Ashmolean Museum, Oxford: 192bc. Associated Press Ap: 192cr, 301crb, 493crb.

Australian Tourist Commission: 55bl. National Archaelogical Museum: 83cl.

Neil Audley: 49bl.

AWL Images: incamerastock 537bl;

Axiom: Chris Bradley 379c; Chris Caldicott 379cl, 380tr.

Barnaby's Picture Library: 522bl.

N. S. Barrett: 215tr. Belkin.com: 139fcrb.

D.C. Brandt, Joyce and Partners: 33cb, 34clb. Bridgeman Art Library, London / New York: portrait of Catherine, Mulatte of the Bradeo A. Durer 1491 70br; Greeks under siege by Eugene Delacroix 136tl, 187tr, King James I of England by Paul Van Somer, tr; portrait, William Morris, photo by Hollyer 1914 399bc; *Henry Wrothesley,* 3rd Earl Southampton 460cl; Sir Francis Bacon bust by Roubillac 460cr, 468tr, 581tr; Bibliotheque Nationale, Paris 398c; Bristol City Museum Art Gallery, Bristol Harbour 1825, Nicholas Pocock 468tl; British Museum 19cb, Benin sword 70bc; British Museum London clay tablet 7th century B.C.; Nineveh Epic of Gilgamesh 509tl; British Museum, London 54cb, 338cl, 398tl; Cairo Museum/Giraudon 32clb; Christies, London 13bl, 422tr; City of Bristol Museum Art Gallery 297tl; Eton College, Windsor 338cr; Fabbir 88cb; Forbes Magazine Collection 369crb; Galleria dell Accademia Firenze 432bl;

Leeds Museum and Gallery Kirkstall Abbey by George Alexander; Louvre, Paris 245bc, 429bc; Mozart and his sister Maria-Anna, ivory by Eusebius Johann Alphen, Mozart Museum, Salzburg, Austria, 61c; Musée d'Orsay, Paris © DACS 399cr; Musée des Beaux Arts, Tourcoing, Giraudon 167br; National Portrait Gallery 187tl; New Zealand High Commission, London 374cl; Prado, Madrid 497tr: Sherlock Holmes 547cr: Royal Albert Memorial Museum, Olaudah Equiano portrait 1820's 468bc; Sante Maria delle Grazie, Milano 297bl; Self-portrait with Gloves, Albrecht Durer, 1469 (panel), Prado, Madrid, Spain 234tr; Snow White and the Seven Dwarves, c.1942 (block print), English School, Stapleton Collection, UK, 234b; Staaliche Museen zu Berlin 105bc; T.U.C. London 275cb; Wilberforce House Museum, Hull, The Kneeling Slave 13th- century painting, 468cl; William Morris Gallery, Walthamstow 302br; City of Bristol Museum and Art Gallery, T. Jefferson by Sharples 296tl; Louvre, Paris, T. Jefferson by David d'Angers 296c; private collection, Phillis Wheatley 258cl; Drafting of declaration of Independence 296cr, 416br; Science Museum, Model of the Mayflower 133cr.

British Library, London: 75cra, 75crb, 77tl, 83bl, 343bl, 343bc, 377clb.

British Museum, London: 83br, 336bc; Museum of Mankind 336tl

British Airways Archive Museum Collection: 252cra, 529tr. British Steel: 287cl, 287crb.

British Tourist Authority: 536bl.

Camera Press: 72br. Jean-Loup Charmet: 133br.

Bruce Coleman Ltd.: 108cr, 114cr, 116tl, 147bl, 147br, 167cl, 168tl, 192clb, 221cl, 227bc, 259tr, 287clb, 303cl, 365cr, 374cl, 396bc, 396bcr, 412crb, 520cl, 531br, 544bl, 548bc; Jack Dermid 459tl; A.J. Deane 268br; Bernol Thies 459cla; Bob and Clara Calhoun 67clb; Brian and Cherry Alexander 452tr; Brian Coates 74bl, 396bcl; C.B. Frith 164tl: C.B. & D.W. Frith 84c: Charles Henneghien 125by. 309tr, 496bl; Chris Hollerbeck 228bl, 544tl; David C. Houston 270bl; David Davies 438bc; David Hughes 458tl; Dieter and Mary Plage 569crb, 365cl; Dr. Echart Pott 317bc; Dr. Frieder Sanct 346c; Eric Crichton 212cb; Fitz Prenzel 53bl; Frans Lanting 372crb; Fritz Penzel 192clb; G.D. Plage 259cl, 319cl; Gene A. Ahrens 543tl; Gerald Cubitt 40bc, 143cr, 237tl, 255bc, 272c, 330bl, 400tl; H. Rivarola 69cl: Hans Reinhardt 101tr. 192bl: 330cb: Hans Richard 187tr; Jane Burton 27bc, 183bc, 242cl, 363crb; Jaroslav Poncar 557cla; Jeff Simon 309clb; Jen and Des Bartlett 318tr; John Markhom 75clb; John Shaw 169c, 173cl, 350clb, 428br; John Topham 221tr; Jonathan T. Wright 387tl, 464tr; Keith Gunner 359cl; Kim Taylor 183bc, 363cra, 572tl; L.C. Marigo 183br; Leonard Lee Rue III 515br; M. Timothy O' Keefe 437tr; Marquez 334tl; Michael Fogden 404br; Michael Freeman 119br, 255clb, 367bc; Michael Klinec 126tr, 127bl; Michel Viard 363tl; N.A.S.A. 168cr, 183tl, 355bl; Neville Fox-Davies 356clb; Norbert Rosig 192tr; Norbert Schwertz 554crb; Norman Myers 354bl, 417tr; Norman Owen Tomalin 26tr, 50tl, 353crb, 438cra, 542cra; Norman Plyers 319tr; R. Campbell 218crb; R.I.M. Campbell 32ca, 32cl; Robert Perron 404cr; Rod Williams 86bc, 354cl; Ron Cartnell 318br; Stephen J. Krasemann 68tr: Udo Hirsch 267cl: Vatican Museums and Galleries, Rome 398clb; Walter Lankinen 309cl, 254cb, 254bl, 53bc; Werner Stoy

168c, 554clb

Collections: Bill Wells 386bc; Brian Keen 538cr; Brian Shuel 284cr, 285bl, 310tc; Gena Davies 555cla; Geoff Howard 310crb; John Miller 310bl; Richard Davies 183c; Sandra Lousada 538br; Yuri Lewinski 23cr.

Collection Viollet: 298tl

Colorific!: Joe McNally/Wheeler Pics 237cra; Roger de la Harpe 490tr; D. Halstead /Contact 239tl; Lisa Rudy Hoke/ Black Star 312cl; R. Crandall 239tr.

Columbia Pictures: 152bl.

Corbis UK Ltd.: Adrian Looby / Demotix 312c; Atlantide Phototravel 292br, 538tl; Andy Rain / EPA 240bl; Archivo Iconografico S.A. 535bl; Bill Nation / Sygma 312tl; Dean Conger 110b, 448b, 535cl; Earl and Nasima Kowall 111br; E.M. Pasieka / Science Photo Library 76crb; Glenn Bartley / All Canada Photos 217tc, Gene Blevins / ZUMA Press 519crb; Hannibal Hanschke / dpa 38br; Hervé Hughes Hemis 497tl; Hulton-Deutsch Collection 427bl; Jane Sweeney / JAI 348cl; John Gress 382br; John Noble 35b; Jose Fuste Raga 348tr; Karen Kasmauski 427bl; Ken Jack / Demotix 240cr; Lawrence Manning 420crb; Louise Gubb / CORBIS SABA 15bc; Luke Macgregor / Reuters 240tl; Mark Hunt / Huntstock 360cb; MedicalRF.com 168c; Michael St. Maur Sheil 325bc; ZSSD / Minden Pictures 242cb; Monty Rakusen 337cb; Morris Mac Matzen / Reuters 439crb; Eric Nathan / Loop Images 312tc; Nik Wheeler 498br; Stephanie Maze 453tc; 16c, 16cr, 16c, 121tl, 133bl, 300tr, 300cl, 425cl, 511tr, 511cl; © Burger / Phanie / Phanie 278cr; The Purcell Team 258tl; Kai Schwörer / dpa 376bl; AFP 425b; Bettmann Archive 266tl, 22cl, 143bl, 223br, 240tl, 240tr, 240cr, 256tr, 258tr, 258cr, 258b, 305br, 416cl, 416cr, 416bl, 511tl, 511bl, 16cbl, 66tl, 120bl, 133tc, 183tl, 183tr, 257tl, 296br, 300bl, 300br, 305cr, 312tr, 571tl, 571cr; Bob Krist 266tr; Dan Lament 256tl; Dave G. Hauser 258tl; David H. Wells 239cl; Flip Shulke 16tl; Genevieve Naylor 183c; Jacques M. Chenet 571cl; James L. Amos 370br; Josef Scaylea 258cl; Joseph John, Chromo John Inc. 240br, 266brr; Lee Snider 223bc; Leif Skoogfors 305cl; Michael Rosenfeld / Science Faction 164bl; Moodboard 311tc; Murat Taner 539cb; Nathan Benn 300cr; Philip Gould 425cr; Reuters 409fbr; Richard T. Nowitz 143tl, 258tr; Robert Maas 239cr; Sandy Felsenthal 266cl; Seattle Post Intelligencer Collection 416tl; Shelley Gazin 571tr; Ted Streshinksy 571b; Brooks Kraft 425bc; Beuters 312tl: Frederic Larson/San Francisco Chronicle 171clb; Inga Spence, I / Visuals Unlimited 345crb, Inti St. Clair / Blend Images 426cla, Visionhaus 81cr, Armin Weigel

H.M. Customs and Excise: 18bl.

James Davis Travel Photography: 51cr, 324cl, 420b, 533bl 534br

Dorling Kindersley: Oxford Museum of Natural History 163clb, The Science Museum, London 183crb. Duncan Brown: 446tr, 446c.

DK Images: Lindsey Stock 139crb; Stephen Oliver 164br. Dreamstime.com: Alena2909 190tl, Kitchner Bain 405c, Martin Brayley 518clb, Brphoto 294c, Carol Buchanan / Cbpix 517bc, Jacek Chabraszewski 73tr, Piero Cruciatti 33cr, Dreamer82 580cr, Narmada Gharat 97crb, R. Gino Santa Maria / Shutterfree, Llc 521tc, Hrlumanog 348bc, Leszekkobusinski / iPhone is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. 139cb, 516crb, Denis Kelly 417bl, Ker784 356tl, Kheng Guan Toh 192cra, Leonardo255 139bc, Liouthe 281cb, Magomed Magomedagaev 249tr, Manaemedia 516c, Monkey Business Images 337cr, Nikolos 516tl, Nitinut380 528cr, Perfectvectors 138cb, Picstudio 431crb, Konstantin Semenov 446br. Studioportosabbia 240ca, Tokarsky 98bl. Valerijs Vinogradovs 580clb, Walencienne 312bl, Maksym Yemelyanov 139crb (Wireless wifi), Yinglina 220bl, Yykkaa 33c, Minyun Zhou 190cla; ESA: NASA 495b; Getty Images: Louai Beshara 351bc, Bloomberg 448bl, 525crb, Carlos Clarivan / Science Photo Library 410cr, Carl Court 240tr, Encyclopaedia Britannica 517c, Dominique Faget / AFP 388c, Neil Godwin / T3 Magazine 126br, Mark Graham 524bc, Ed Jones / Afp 304cla, Frank Krahmer / Photographer's Choice RF 405cr, Simon Lees / PC Gamer Magazine 138clb, liangpv 12tc, 380cla, Tap Magazine / iPhone and iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. 519tr, Poligrafistka 545cr, Jean Revillard / Handout 510bl, Joby Sessions / MacFormat Magazine / MacBook Pro is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries 138br. 405crb. Stuart C. Wilson 240cl. Jim Watson 47br: NASA: 494bl, 543cr, 580bc, JPL-Caltech 439bc; Photoshot: Shemetov Maxim 278bl; Science Photo Library: Prof. P. Motta / Dept. Of Anatomy / University "La Sapienza", Rome 362cr, 362crb Dominic Photography: Zoe Dominic 460bl.

Empics Ltd.: 393tr.

The English Heritage Photo Library: Down House 153bl; Jonathan Bailey, Down House 153tl.

T. Malcolm English: 253bc.

Environmental Images: Toby Adamson 230bl. European Space Agency: 49cra, 420cra. European Parliament Photo Library: 192cl, 192bl Mary Evans Picture Library: 14tl, 14tr, 18crb, 31tr, 32bc, 54tr, 54bl, 63tl, 63cl, 66tl, 71tr, 82cr, 87clb, 94crb, 121cl, 105tl, 120tr, 126tl, 126cl, 141cr, 141bl, 141br, 150cr, 150bl, 150bl, 152tl, 153bc, 157tr, 157cl, 167cl, 169bv, 183bl, 183tl, 183tc, 187bl, 192cb, 192tr, 192cb, 192bl, 224tl, 230tc, 231bl, 237tl, 237tc, 237ca, 238tl, 238br, 246clb 247bl, 259tl, 275tl, 275clb, 275bc, 297bc, 298bc, 310tl, 317cl, 335bl, 338bl, 339cb, 339bc, 345clb, 368clb, 368bl, 369bl, 371tr, 373cra, 391tl, 393c, 394bc, 404tr, 404clb, 412cr, 412cr, 426tr, 426bc, 428tr, 431br, 450tr, 450cb,

456ca, 456bc, 457tl, 457ca, 467clb, 468cr, 468bl, 481cl, 501tr, 516bc, 517tl, 520tr, 522tl, 523tl, 524tr, 525bl, 527cr, 527cr, 531cr, 531bc, 548tl, 550tl, 550cl, 550cl, 551cr, 555br, 570c, 574tl, 574tc, 574cla, 575ca, 578tl, 579tc, 579ca, 579cl, 579cb, 580tr; Explorer 137cla, 137cl, 224cl; Illustrazione 194tr: 471tl

Eye Ubiquitous: David Cumming 324tl; David Foreman 534bl; Mike Southern 51tl; P. Maurice 534tc; Tim Durham 420cb.

FLPA-Images of Nature: David Headley 523tl; Mark Newman 370cl, 507clb; Roger Wilmshurst 36ctr; W.S. Clark 383tl

Michael and Patricia Fogden: 213cr.
Werner Forman Archive: 46tr, 368bc, 443tr, 553bl; British Museum 46clb.

Ford Motor Company Ltd: 16cl.

Format Photographers: Jacky Chapman 121tr. Fortean Picture Library: Allen Kennedy 193tl.

French Railways: 526cl. Courtesy of Fuji Films: 2-3b; 91tr. John Frost Historical Newspapers: 576tl.

Geoscience Features: 104bc, 171bl, 231tr, 402crb German National Tourist Office: 233b.

Getty Images: AFP 348bc; Andreas Pollok / Photodisc 280bc; Chip Somodevilla / Getty Images News 425bc; ColorBlind / The Image Bank 516bc; DAJ 277cla; Enamul Hoque / Photographer's Choice 136cla; Image Source 500cb; Leslie E. Kossoff/AFP 240crb; Hadi Mizban-Pool 312bl; Hindustan Times 157crb; Hulton Archive 316bl; Macduff Everton 427bl; Michael Kelley / Stone+ 312crb; OTHK / Asia Images 525bl; PNC / Photodisc 134bl; Sean Sullivan 417clb; Stone 92cr, 404cr; Taxi 409br; The Bridgeman Art Library 167bl; Thomas Collins Photographer's Choice 164br; Tim Sloan / AFP 16clb; Tim Sloan / AFP 528bc; Tom Raymond 361tl. **Photographie Giraudon:** 343ca; Lauros 369cl.

Greenpeace Inc.: 139tl.

Η

Sonia Halliday Photographs: 87bc, 193cr, 221b, 303cra, 394tl; R.H.C. Birch 245tr.

David Hamilton: 536cl.

Robert Harding Picture Library: 12tr, 28bc, 37cr, 37bc, 49cr, 93tc, 109tc, 115tl, 115cr, 130cl, 220cl, 283bl, 283br, 291bl, 347cr, 373br, 373t, 379br, 380br, 381tr, 474cr, 478tr, 482tr, 484cl, 562cl, 563cl; Adam Woolfit 487bc, 488tr; C. Bowman 383cr; David Hughes 192bc; F.J. Jackson 35cl; Frans Lanting 115c; Fraser Hall 474bc; G.P. Corrigan 34tl; G. Renner 29tc; G. Boutin 379bl; G.M. Wilkins 475tc; G.R. Richardson 232bl; Gavin Hellier 61br, 474ct; Goldstrand 487cr; J.K.Thorne 375bl; James Strachan 110tr; Jeff Greenberg 64cl; Jeremy Lightfoot 244c; J.H.C. Wilson 270cl; Julia Thorne 421bl; Michael Jenner 294br, 349b; Mitsuaki Iwago 29tr; Phil Robinson 486br; R. Ashworth 283tl; R. Cundy 383ct; Rob Cousins 93cr; Robert Cundy 474clb; Robert Francis 57cl; Robert Frerck/Odyssey 383cl; Roy Rainford 381bl; T. van Goubergen 325tc; T. Waltham 384tr; Thierry Borridon 219bl; Victor Engelbert 563cr; Weisbecker 269cr.

Frames taken from "Spider in the Bath" reproduced by permission from Ralph Entertainment © and Hewlett Packard: 139br.

Hewlett-Packard Development Company, LP.:

Kaii Higashiyama: 399tr.

The Historical Society of Pennyslvania: 555bl.

© Michael Holford: 110c, 402cb, 403cr, 408br; British Library 133cr; British Museum 364tr.

Richard Anthony 513cr.

Hulton Getty: 45tr, 76tr, 83tl, 83tr, 120tl, 120bl, 130br, 135bc, 158bc, 183tl, 183tr, 192bl, 192tr, 192 tl, 192cr, 257br, 259tr, 305bl, 306tl, 306c, 306cr, 317tl, 427tr, 445tl, 457crb, 457bl, 493cl, 570bc, 573clb, 575bl, 576c, 576clb, 576cb, 578bl; A.C. Bettmann Archive 33cl, 407bc; Bettmann/UPI 82crb; Ernst Haas 183c; Keystone 121br, 306bl; MPI Archives 130tl, 311bl.

Jacqui Hurst: Robert Aberman 348br.

Hutchison Library: 37cl, 44tl, 44br, 45br, 78cl, 79tr, 79ctl, 106cr, 130bl, 135bl, 270c, 272cl, 273tr, 289br, 401tr, 472c, 476cl, 477tr, 478tl, 561cl, 563bl; Bernard Green 472tl; Bernard Regent 106bl, 106bc, 403bc, 563tl; Carlos Freste 268bc; Christina Dodwell 272bl; Christine Pemberton 45tl; Crispin Hughes 172bl, 488tc, 561cr, 563ctr; Eric Lawrie 477tl; Felix Greene 45c, 333cr; H.R. Dorig 480crb; Jeremy Horner 44crb, 115cl; John Downman 384br; John G. Egan 488cr; Juliet Highey 269tl; Kerstin Rodseps 570tl; Leslie Woodhead 562tl; Mary Jeliffe 107tr, 379tr; Maurice Harvey 448clb; Melanie Friend 486cl, 488b; N. Durrell McKenna 117tr; Nick Haslam 64tr, 64bl, 448cr, 487tr; Nigel Sitwell

79cr; R. Ian Lloyd 304bc; Richard Howe 78br; Robert Aberman 533br; Robert Francis 44cra; Sarah Erinngton 12c, 107bc, 114br, 164bc, 172tl, 491br, 562br; Timothy Beddow 172c; Titus Moser 111tr; Trevor Page 103bl, 110cl: V. Ivleva 110cr: Vanessa S. Boeve 44bl

Illustrated London News Picture Library: 528br. Image Bank: 41tr, 43br, 57tl, 57br, 62cr, 90c, 91c, 91bc, 95tr, 95bl, 95br, 109br, 116cr, 116bl, 127cl, 141tr, 151bl, 222bl, 228bc, 237bc, 259bc, 289tl, 289bl, 294bl, 348cl, 352bc, 362tl, 397cr, 476cl, 476b, 479cl, 479br, 482bc, 507bl, 508tl, 515tl, 525tl, 527tr, 528bc; Alan Beeker 528ca; Alex Hamilton 328bc; Andrea Pistolesi 441tl; Ben Rose 404c; Bernard van Berg 222tr; Colin Molyneux 251tl: 215bl; David Hiser 309ca; David Martin 328tr; David W. Hamilton 100tc, 544tr; Eric L. Erik Leigh 373crb; Francis Hildago 267bc; Francisco Ontanon 497bl; Fulvio Roiter 243bc; G.A. Wilton 162tr; G. Gundberg 453br; G. Rontmeester 539bc; Gary Gladstone 525tl; Georgina Bowater 233t; Gianalberto Cigolini 119tl; Giulliano Colliva 91bl; Guido Alberto Rossi 496bc, 90cr, 290cl, 497br; Hank Delespinesse 501cl; Harold Sand 343cr, 546tr; J. Bryson 89bl; Jean Pierre Pienchat 428bl; Joe Azzara 568tr; 419crb, 686bl; Kay Charmost 183cl; Kaz Mori 168cl; Kodansha Images 463tr; Lou Jones 473bc; Luis Castaneda 192bl; M. Melford 342bc; Marvin E. Newman 452cl; Milan Skarya 18crb; P. and G. Bower 100tr; Peter Thomann 127cl; Robert Holland 395crb; Robert Phillips 419bl; Ronald R. Johnson 293tl, 496cr; Sah Zarember 523cl; Steve Niedorf 337ca; Stockphotos 329cr; Trevor Wood

Imperial War Museum: 38tl, 83cla, 570clb, 574c. Innes Photo Library: Ivor Innes 82cl, 82clb; John Blackburn 82bl.

Intercity: 187crb.

J . K

Royal Borough of Kensington and Chelsea Public Library: 183cl.

Barnabas Kindersley: 294tl, 294clb, 294crt; 114bl.

David King Collection: 135tr. Kobal Collection: 270tl, 365bc, 439tr, 579bl. Courtesy of Kodak: 405tr.

L

Lada: 449bl

Link Picture Library: 332cb; Greg English 332br; Orde Eliason 332cl, 332bl.

London Features International: 367crb.

Lotus Cars Ltd.: 237cb.

Lupe Cunha: 248cl, 259clb, 337ce.

Magnum: Bruce Davidson 120cl, 120cr; Cornell Capa 300tl; Elliott Erwitt 120tl; Peter Marlow 130cr. 493bc.

Mansell/Time Inc.: 136br.

Mansell Collection: 31bc, 88cl, 573tl.

Mercedes Benz: 97clb.

The Metropolitan Museum of Art:

Rogers Fund 1934 298clb. Michelin: 568clb.

N.A.S.A.: 46cl, 49cla, 49fcra, 49cr, 49cla, 53cr, 134c, 355cb, 395bl, 409bl, 420c, 427bc, 492bl, 495cr, 529cl, 529br, 558tl, 559bl; Don Dixon 549clb.

Finlay Holiday Films 237cr; N.A.S.A. 76c National Gallery, London: 399tl, 432tl.

National Trust Photographic Library:

Martin Trelawny 555c.

National Maritime Museum, London: 146tl, 193bc, 394bl; James Stevenson 115br.

The Natural History Museum, London: 30tl, 218cr. Network Photographers Ltd.: 108br; Gideon Mendel 332tl, 332cr; Goldwater 38bc; Jenny Matthews 183bl; Louise Gubb 332tc

Peter Newark's Pictures: 21cl, 21bl, 21br, 22tl, 22c, 22cr, 128cl, 128br, 133cl, 223c, 306br, 312cla; American Pictures 223tl, 223bl, 370tr; Western Americana Pictures 143br; 20cl, 20cr, 120cr, 158c, 158br, 317tr, 371crb, 371bc, 372tl, 372cl, 408bc, 467bc, 480br, 505tr.

N.H.P.A.: 58tr, 79bc, 477br, 478br; Bill Wood 437tc; Brian and Cherry Alexander 35tr, 35c, 381cl; Daryl Balfour 174tr; J.H. Carmichael 389cra; Jerry Sauvanet 217tl; John Shaw 383b; Manfred Danegger 360tr; Martin Harvey 483br; Phillipa Scot 323cla; Roger Tidney 160tl; Stephen Dalton 66c; Stephen Krasemann 173t; Willima S. Pakon 334c.

Novosti: 446br, 450bl, 492tr, 492crb, 492bc.



Olympic Co-ordination Authority: 393tr

Open University: 183bc

Christine Osborne: 40bl, 337tl, 686tl.

Oxford Scientific Films: 469bc, 470bc, 477bl; Animals Animals, Fran Allen 259cr; B.G. Murray/J.R. Garth Scenes 428c; Edward Panker 15tr; Fritz Penzel 60bc; G.I. Bernard 427crb; J.A.L. Cooke 30bc, 280tl, 469clb; John Paling 27clb; Kathie Atkinson 59tr, 330tl; Kim Westerskov 156tc; Lawrence Gould 207cl; Michael Fogden 60cl; Pam and Willy Kemp 183tl; Raymond Blythe 69tl; Ronald Toms 569bl; Stan Osolinksi 149c; Sue Trainer 229bc. Courtesy of Otis' Elevators: 192bc.

P . Q

Panasonic: 89cl.

Panos Pictures: 37bl, 561br; Alfredo Cadeno 79bl; B. Klass 271b; Caroline Penn 479bl; Chris Stowers 487c; Dermot Tatlow 430bc: Dominic Harcourt-Webster 172cr: Giacomo Pirozzi 475ctr; 106tr, 106cl; Gregory Wrona 103tl; Heidi Bradner 487bl; Howard Davies 488tl; Jean-Leo Dugast 483tc; Jeremy Hartley 561br; John Miles 79cl; Liba Taylor 173bl; N. Durrell Mc Kenna 490c; Neil Cooper 491tr; Pietro Cenini 172br; Trgve Bolstad 490cl.

PA News Photo Library: 238bl. Philips Scientific: 345bc, 345crb. Pictor International: 238cr, 244cl, 244cr, 290cr,

291tr, 324tr, 324b, 420tr, 420cr, 453bl, 486tr, 486c, 487tl, 498tl, 536tr.

Picture Mate: 89cr.

Planet Earth Pictures: 36bl, 461bl, 475br,; Adam Jones 381cr, 382cl; Anup Shah 173br, 483tl; Brian and Cherry Alexander 35cr; Christin Petron 32cr; David Phillips 356bc; Doug Perrine 382tl; Gary Bell 58c; John Downer 490bl; Jonathan Scott 173cr; Joyce Photographics 28cr; Mary Clay 382cr; Peter David 155tr, 155bcl; Peter Lillie 490br; Tom Walker 269bl, 381br; Warren Williams 385ca; William Smithey 156c.

Richard Platt: 63bc, 187bc.

Popperfoto: 14cl, 14c, 45cb, 119bl, 120cl, 120br, 194tc, 194cl, 194cb, 237cl, 301bl, 359tr, 387bl, 393br, 399clb, 445bl, 445br, 457c, 481cb, 481bl, 542tl, 552cl, 552cr; David Crosling, Dmitri Messinis 194cb; Dylan Martinez, /Reuters: Michael Stephens 183bc; Jim Bourg 312tl; Larry Downing 120br; Colin Bradley 256br; Dr. Jim McFadden 523cl; Gary Hershan 143cl.

Powerstock Photolibrary/Zefa: 259tl, 299bl, 412tr, 525cr; D.H. Teuffen 31tl; Geoff Kalt 473tr; Hales 522bc; Ingo Seiff 97tl; T. Schneider 110tl. Public Record Office Picture Library: 378cb.

Redferns: Steve Grillett 365tl.

Rex Features: 41tl, 51br, 192tla, 192tlb, 235t, 248cl, 333tl, 380bl; David Pratt 111bl; Fotex 453tl; J. Sutton-Hibbert 230c; Sipa 121bc; Steve Wood 498tr;

Ann Ronan Picture Library: 134bc, 340tl; 143c, 425tl, 523tr, 523cr, 523b; Erik Penzich 258cr; Joely Abraityte 258bl; Robert Trippett 312cr, 312bl; SIPA Press 130tr, 143cr: /W Luski 130cl.

Cliff Rosney: 544bc. Rover Group: 192cr. The Royal Collection (© 2019 Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II): 136tr.

Scala: 398br, 456crb; Museo Nazionale Athenai 83cb. Science Photo Library: 410br, 527bl; Alan Hart-Davies 251br; Alexander Isiaras 385clb, 513br; Astrida Hans Frieder Michler 513c; CAIDA 280tr; Chris Bjornberg 164bl; Chris Butler 410br; CNRI 161bc, 164cl, 164cr; David Parker 600 Group 439c; David Parker/Max Planck Institut for Aeronomie 134c; David Wintraub 384tl;); Edward Kinsman 158crb; Dr. Fred Espenak 504tl, 335cl; Dr. Gerald Schatten 248br; Dr. Jeremy Burgess 433bl; Earth Satellite Corporation 382cl, 451ca; Eckhard Slawik 502cla; Eric Grave 345c; EW Space Agency 409bcl; Frank Espanak 49cra; lan Boddy 248cr; I.B.M. 345br; Jane Stevenson 434tl; Jim Stevenson 88tl; John Bavosi 161bl; John Sanford 134bl, 355tl; Ken Briggs 192bl; Kenneth Eward / Biografx 158bc; Lawrence Migoale 164bl; M.I. Walker 346cl; Michael Dohrn 16cb; N.A.S.A. 49cl, 409bl, 409bc, 410bc, 410 bl, 410bcl, 410bcr, 418tl, 449tr, 580bc; N.I.B.S.C. 250bl; N.R.A.O. 49b; Pasieka 164crb; Philippe Plailly 337cb; Professor Harold Edgerton 404cra; Professor R. Gehz 49ca; R.E. Litchfield 346bc; Rich Treptow 427clb; Royal Greenwich Observatory 126bc; Simon Fraser 125tr; Smithsonian Institute 49tc; St. Mary's Hospital Medical School 339c; Takeshi Takahara 527bl; U.S. Geological Survey 409br; W. Crouch & R. Ellis/NASA 549crb.

National Museums Of Scotland: Mayan bowl 336crb. Shakespeare Globe Trust: 460tr.

Ronald Sheridan: 378t. Silkebora Museum: 32tl.

SKR Photos: LFI 364bl. Sony United Kingdom Limited: 519br.

South American Pictures: 481cra.

Spectrum Colour Library: 151br; E. Hughes 537cl.

Frank Spooner Pictures: 12bl, 94bl, 220tr, 293bc; Chip Hines 157bc, 237bc; G. Nel Figaro 377cl; Gamma 115tr, 304tl, 348bl, 440cr; Gamma/V. Shone 171tr; Jacques Graf 406crb; L. Novovitch-Liaison 548bc; Novosti/Gamma 493ca

Sporting Pictures (UK) Ltd.: 71cr, 215cr, 221tl, 290bl, 393cl, 395tl, 502cl.

Still Pictures: 418c; Edward Parker 418clb; Mark Edwards

The Stock Market: 299cb; Zefa 435br.

Tony Stone Images: 52tr, 78bl, 81br, 192br, 272br, 375bc, 483bl: Bob Thompson 383tr: Demetrio Carrasco 430cra: Donald Nausbaum 81tc; Doug Armand 234tl; Gary Yeowell 533tl; Glen Allison 381c; Hugh Sitton 291bc, 533c; James Balog 512c; John Beatty 36tl, 51cl; John Callahan 273cr; John Lamb 219br; Manfred Mehlig 61bl, 512bl; Martin Puddy 272tr; Nigel Hillier 533cr; Nigel Snowdon 57tr; Ragnar Sigurdsson 51bc; Randy Wells 382tc; Robert Everts 486bl; Rohan 325bl; Seigfreid Layda 234c; Shaun Egan 291tl; Stephen Studd 512tr; Stuart Westmoreland 55cr; Tom Parker 537bl; Tom Walker 36tc; Bob Thomas 471b; David Young-Wolff 311cl.

Survival Anglia Photo Library: 143cl, 143c; Jeff Foott 143crb. Syndication International: 505bl.

T

Tass News Agency: 238clb, 495cl. Ron and Valerie Taylor: 391clb.

Telegraph Colour Library: 455cl; Jason Childs 55cl; 183bl; David Noton 239b; F.P.G. © F. McKinney 239tc; P. Grindley 240cl; Walter Bibikow 240bl.

Thames and Hudson Ltd.: The Complete Architecture Works

Louise Thomas: 483cr.

Topham Picturepoint: 301cl, 518bl, 519bl, 541cb, 575tl.

Toy Brokers Ltd.: 466tr. Toyota (GB) PLC: 187bl.

Art Directors and TRIP: 183br; Jeff Greenberg 192tr, 192c; Jerry Dennis 370bl; M. Jenkin 370tl; M. Lee 370cr; Roberta Bromley Etter 121cl; S. Grant 266cr, 266bl, 311cla, 311cr; T. Freeman 256cl. 256cr. 256bl:

B. Vikander 534tr; G. Spenceley 488cl.

 $\mathbf{U} \cdot \mathbf{V}$

Unicef: 542bc.

United Nations: 542cl.

Reproduced by permission of United Feature University Of Manchester: Barri Jones, Department of Archaeology 32tr.

La Vie Du Rail: 527.

View Pictures: Dennis Gilbert 259br.

Virginia Museum of Fine Arts: gift of Col. and Mrs. Edgar W.

 $W \cdot X \cdot Y$ National Museum Of Wales: 537cra.

The Wallace Collection: 399c.

John Walmsley Photo Library: 430ca, 555bc.

John Watney: 284c.

Wilberforce House, Hull City Museums: 16cb; Tina

Chambers 16cb. Reg Wilson: 137.

Harland and Wolf: 537cr. Jerry Young: 210bl.

Zefa Picture Library: 38cl, 43bl, 57bl, 85bl, 90cl, 96c, 104tl, 109cr, 116bc, 192bc, 233cr, 233bl, 247bc, 285t, 288bc, 290tr, 291c, 344cr, 344bl, 375cl, 388cl, 430bc, 448tl, 484cr, 498cl, 507c, 525cr, 537tl, 538bl, 555br, 556c, 557crb; Abril 438c; B. Croxford 348cr; B. Keppelmeyer 220cr; Colin Kaket 271tr; Damm 348tl, 484bc; Dr. David Conker 75bl; Dr. R. Lorenz 401tl; Fritz 377bc; G. Hunter 90bl; Groebel 446cr; H. Grathwohl 344tr; Helbig 67tr; J. Zittenzieher 269br; K. Goebel 192tl. 234cr. 347cl: K. Keith 498tl: Kohler 233cl: Leidmann 270tr: Messershmidt 121tr; O. Langrand 238bc; Orion Press 84tr; Praedel 453cr; R.G. Everts 238crb; Starfoto 269cl; UWS 319cr; W. Benser 269c; W. Mole 364br; W.F. Davidson 554bc; Werner H. Muller 119cr.

All other images © Dorling Kindersley For further information see: www.dkimages.com

Additional thanks to: Max Alexander: Peter Anderson: Tony Barton Collection; Geoff Brightling; Jane Burton; Peter Chadwick; Joe Cornish; Andy Crawford; Geoff Dann; Tom Dobbie, Philip Dowell; Niel Fletcher; Bob Gathany; Frank Greenaway; Steve Gorton; Alan Hill;

Chas Howson; Colin Keates; Barnabas Kindersley; Dave King; Bob Langrish; Liz McAulay; Andrew McRobb; Ray Moller; Tracey Morgan; Stephen Oliver; Susannah Price; Rob Reichenfeld; Tim Ridlev: Kim Saver: Karl Shone: Steve Shott: Clive Streeter: Harry Taylor; Kim Taylor; Wallace Collection; Matthew Ward; Francesca Yorke, Jerry Young.

Every effort has been made to trace the copyright holders and we apologise in advance for any unintentional omissions. We would be pleased to insert the appropriate acknowledgments in any subsequent edition of the publication.

ILLUSTRATION CREDITS

Abbreviations: a = above, b = below, c = center, I = left, r = right, t = top.

Graham Allen: 353

David Ashby: 97cl, tl, tr; 275; 369cl; 467cr; 493tl; 547; 548r Graham Austen/Garden Studios: 192tl, bl

B

Stephen Biesty: 17; 18; 97cr; 99; 100; 253t; 508c; 517;

Rick Blakely/Studio Art and Illustration: 181cl; 252; 345; 355; 440c; 451tl; 463c; 464t, c; l; 525; 580 Peter Bull Art Studio: 89tr; 188bc; 236c; 277c, bc;

385cl, cr; 426bl; 559

Julia Cobbold: 104; 357c; 417; 438; 536br; 537tr Stephen Conlin: 32t; 33c; 121; 433c; 543b John Crawford-Fraser: 152cr; 368cr

William Donahue: 87c; 443c, bl; 526; 553t; 572 Richard Draper: 48

E

Angelika Elsebach: 23t, c; 24c; 29; 67; 70; 166cr; 198; 202; 203; 216 except tl; 217; 226cl, br; 227; 280; 319tl, c, b; 331; 334; 469; 500; 530tl; 566c

Angelika Elsebach/David Moore: 530tr, bl Gill Elsebury: 159; 160; 225; 374; 470

L.R. Galante: 19cl; 45cr; 200bc; 247cl; 265c **Tony Gibbons:** 463b; 464b

Nick Hall: 169; 170c; 422; 423; 514

Nicholas Hewetson: 9cr; 10c, bl; 30c, bc; 39r; 41; 46t, b; 60t; 61cl; 84; 91tr, bl, cr; 95cr; 95tl; 108tr; 114cl, tr; 135cl;

137; 146c, br; 157bl; 163cr; 178; 179b, tl; 219c; 221c; 233; 238tr; 243bl; 245c; 246cl; 247tl, cl; 249; 251b; 255; 267; 268c; 282 tl, bl; 284br; 293b; 297tr; 298; 299; 315bl; 320; 333tr; 339tl; 352; 360tl; 365tr; 366; 376tl, cr; 377tl; 378cl, cr; 393; 394cl, br; 395; 424tr, b; 432c; 437cl; 439cl; 442b; 445cr; 447; 451tl, br; 473bc; 476cl; 477; 480; 481; 482cl; 496cl; 502; 505c; 541tl; 544; 549cr, bl; 550; 553bl; 558: 560bl br: 570tr

Adam Hook/ Linden Artists: 45cr; 153c; 371c; 475cl

Kevin Jones Associates: 385

Aziz Khan: 19cr; 44l; 66br; 71tr, bl; 131tl; 133tr; 141cr; 144bl; 150cl; 153bl; 168c; 194cr, br; 196br; 200cr; 223tl; 230br; 257cl; 258c; 259bl; 277tr; 296bl; 305cr, tl; 324br; 369cr; 407tl; 430bc; 467c; 475tr; 504cr; 509tr; 511br **Steven Kirk:** 163tl; 436; 437tl, b

L

Jason Lewis: 127: 188tl: 253r: 371tc Richard Lewis: 134; 170t; 186; 215; 251c; 406; 426: 439bl: 451tr: 473tc. bl: 507t: 510: 524 **Ruth Lindsay:** 69; 85; 102; 165cr; 212tl; 213; 241; 242; 254; 261; 279; 322br; 323; 358 except cl; 567bl Mick Loates/Linden Artists: 25; 26b; 68; 142; 143; 155; 156; 175; 197; 307; 308; 318; 391; 409; 410

M

Coral Mula: 506tl, bl

Sebastian Quigley/Linden Artists: 149; 151t, bl; 237bl;

R

Eric Robson/Garden Studios: 458; 459

Jackie Rose: 302l, b; 302r, b

Simon Roulstone: 72c, bl, bc; 77tl, cl; 99c; 126c, cr; 180cl; 187tl; 188cl; 231c; 251cr; 282tr; 288c; 373bl; 426c; 513

Sergio: 78; 201; 250; 264cl, bl; 326; 434; 435 Rodney Shackell: 19c; 32b; 34b; 45br; 73cl; 113; 183; 200c (insets); 208cl; 245b; 268bl; 246bc; 282tr; 328br; 398; 399; 400b; 401tl; 403tr; 430; 456; 457tc; 467tl; 503tr; 536bl: 537ct. cb. cr

Eric Shields: 302c

Rob Shone: 27bl; 118; 119; 124; 145br; 309; 315r, cl; 316; 368r; 395; 424tl, cr; 428; 441c; 441cr; 443t, cl; 507br; 552 Francesco Spadoni: 150tl, bc, br; 352cl; 407tc, cr, bl Francesco Spadoni/Lorenzo Cecchi:

133cl. tr. bl. br

Clive Spong/Linden Artists: 228

Mark Stacey: 88cr; 112cr; 122cl; 129bl; 141cl; 309cl; 317cr; 460c

Eric Thomas: 14cr; 15br; 21; 57; 58bl; 63c; 74bl, br; 76; 94tr, cl, bc; 97tc; 105; 185bl; 189cl; 190cl; 192; 224; 232c; 284tr, cl; 286; 288; 293b; 324c; 340r; 341; 363; 366; 403c; 408; 429tl, cl; 450; 496tr; 506c; 520bl; 527tl, cl; 540cr; 551; 555c; 573br; 574bl; 581

W

Richard Ward/Precision: 14tr; 15tl; 46c; 51t; 52t; 58tl; 61tr; 63cr; 87tl; 115br; 125; 128c; 132; 135cr; 145t, bl; 155cr; 171c, cr, b; 176; 199t; 209bl; 216tl; 219tl; 231; 243t; 297ci; 319b (maps); 328tl, bi; 329bi; 333c; 350; 358ci; 371bi; 372bi; 387; 388; 402bcl, bi; 414tl; 505br; 508b; 522; 549t, c; 556tc; 568br; 569; 734cr, bc

Craig Warwick/Linden Artists: 392 Phil Weare: 411l; 472bl; 577

David Webb/Linden Artists: 26t; 74bc; 147; 184; 209tc, tr, bc, br; 210bl; 330br; 385; 389; 414b; 567t

Ann Winterbotham: 90br; 206r; 356c; 461;

Gerald Wood: 45bl; 204; 209cr; 359; 360br; 402tlc; 419; 501br; 518bc; 528; 529tl, cr; 568c; 575 **John Woodcock:** 10cr; 20cb; 51c; 75tl, c; 148; 164; 167b;

181c; 207bl; 246r; 247tr, br; 260; 274b; 329tl, c, cr; 337l; 339br; 346cr; 378bc; 394tr; 411cr; 433r; 443br; 451bl; 457r; 462cl, bl; 492; 493tr; 501bl; 504cr; 520cl; 520bc; 531; 540b; 541b; 542; 557; 566b; 567cl, tr, c; 573c, cr; 574tr, br; 576; 579

Dan Wright: 101; 209c; 354